

Fifth Year. . . . *Official No. . .* C. 374. M. 120. 1928. IX.

[Distributed to the Council and
to the Members of the League.]

GENEVA, January 1929.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK

General and Statistical Information

Albania — Argentine — Austria — Belgium — Bolivia — Brazil — British Empire
(Great Britain and Northern Ireland, British Colonies and Protectorates,
Australia, Canada, India, Irish Free State, New Zealand, Newfoundland,
Union of South Africa) — Bulgaria — Chile — China — Colombia —
Costa Rica — Cuba — Czechoslovakia — Denmark — Dominican
Republic — Ecuador — Estonia — Finland — France —
Germany — Greece — Guatemala — Haiti — Honduras —
Hungary — Italy — Japan — Latvia — Lithuania —
Luxemburg — Mexico — Netherlands — Nicaragua —
Norway — Panama — Paraguay — Persia —
Peru — Poland — Portugal — Roumania —
Salvador — Serbs, Croats & Slovenes
(Kingdom of) — Siam — Spain —
Sweden — Switzerland — Turkey
— Union of Socialist Soviet
Republics — United
States of America
— Uruguay —
Venezuela.

Series of League of Nations Publications

IX. DISARMAMENT ✓

1929. IX. 1.

INTRODUCTION

The *Armaments Year-Book* is published in pursuance of the decision taken by the Council of the League of Nations in July 1923 and in conformity with the principles laid down by the Council and the Assembly of the League of Nations.¹

In the course of successive editions, the *Year-Book* has been considerably expanded. In order, on the one hand, not to restrict its development and, on the other hand, to prevent the book from becoming unwieldy, a better quality of paper has been used in this edition, enabling the bulk of the volume to be reduced while at the same time enlarging its contents.

The present edition, like the two last editions, has been printed in two founts of type, the most important information being given in large type, while the technical details of the organisation of the different armies are set in small print. The information in small print is intended more particularly for experts who wish to study the details of the organisation and mechanism of the armies of the different countries, while the portions in large type are intended for all who may be interested in the question of disarmament and desire to form a general idea of the armed strength of the nations.

The *Year-Book* now contains monographs on 60 countries, both Members and non-Members of the League of Nations. In the case of countries which possess colonies and colonial forces, the monographs also give detailed information on the organisation and composition of these forces. The text has been altered so as to take account of all important changes introduced in military legislation and, speaking generally, in the composition and organisation of the armed forces of the different countries.

All the monographs have been revised and, as far as possible, brought up to date and completed in the light of the most recent documents available. Thus it has been possible this year to insert more detailed monographs, where the four former editions gave only summarised information.

It has not, however, been possible for the monographs to be drawn up exactly on the same plan. The differences of organisation, the difficulty sometimes found in obtaining essential publications,

¹ For details, see the Introduction to the first edition of the *Year-Book*.

and in regard to many countries the transitional state of military legislation have made it impracticable to adopt identical methods of arrangement throughout.

It has been possible in most cases, with the aid of documents appearing at frequent intervals, to follow the changes which have taken place in the military organisations of different countries up to the year 1928. In particular, as regards budgetary effectives and expenditure on national defence, we have been able to give figures for 1928 in nearly all cases, and in a number of cases for 1929 also.

With a view to enabling readers to obtain a rapid survey of certain aspects of the military situation in different countries, or in all countries together, some graphs and recapitulatory tables, both statistical and other, have been introduced in the present edition.

By means of graphs and statistical tables, a picture is given of the situation of the navies of some of the maritime States in 1913, 1919, 1926 and 1927 (and even, for some countries, in 1928). These graphs, to the number of three for each country under consideration, are given in the monographs at the end of the chapter on the navy. In Annex II (Annex I being reserved, as in the previous editions, for conventions concluded between the different countries with a view to a limitation or reduction of armaments) will be found a number of recapitulatory statistical tables and graphs showing the navies of the whole world in 1913, 1919, 1927 (or 1928). This Annex also contains a table of all countries appearing in the *Year-Book*. From this table can be seen at a glance the chief characteristics of the army maintained by each country under consideration (militia army, cadres, or standing army; voluntary or compulsory service; length of service with the colours, total period of liability to service).

A general bibliography of the sources will be found at the end of the volume.

FIRST PART

ARMY.

In preparing this part, the Secretariat has examined the laws in force relating to the following points:

- A. — The supreme military authority and its organs.
- B. — Territorial military districts.
- C. — Higher formations (army corps, infantry divisions, cavalry divisions, etc.).
- D. — Arms and services: infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, aviation¹, etc.

¹ A special section is devoted to aviation in the case of countries in which it is organised as an independent arm.

- E. — Police forces (gendarmes, Customs officers, etc.).
- F. — Equipment required by the various units.
- G. — System of recruiting : basic principle, military obligations (length of service, etc.).
- H. — Budget establishment of the Army and of the various arms (in the home country, in territory occupied in pursuance of international obligations, in colonies, protectorates, etc.).
- I. — Cadres (recruiting, promotion). Schools.
- J. — Preparatory military instruction.

NAVY.

This chapter contains information with regard to the number and tonnage of the various warships by categories (battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships and monitors, aircraft-carriers, cruisers and light cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines and miscellaneous craft), together with information concerning the most important characteristics of each vessel or of each class of vessel. In the case of certain countries, a summary of the organisation of the Admiralty has also been given. At the end of each chapter concerning the navy, there is a recapitulatory table of the naval units of the countries under review giving the number of units of each group of vessels, the total tonnage and the depreciated tonnage, calculated on January 1st, 1928 (or 1929). Some monographs also include graphs showing the position of the country's navy in 1913, 1919 and 1927 (or 1928).

These graphs are in three parts, the first showing, in terms of percentage, the different classes of vessels in the navies under review in 1913, 1919 and 1927 (or 1928); the second representing the number of units, and the tonnage of each class of vessel during the same period, and the third the total tonnage in 1913, 1919, 1926 and 1927 (or 1927 and 1928). As regards the latter part, the differences which in some cases appear between the last two years are due chiefly to the following reasons: (1) some units launched in 1926 (or 1927) were not fully completed until 1927 (or 1928), so that they make their first appearance in the list of units in the latter year, thus increasing its total tonnage as compared with the previous year; (2) some old vessels, having been withdrawn from active service, no longer figure in the list of units during the last year under review, thus reducing the total tonnage of this year as compared with the previous year; (3) in some cases the most recent documents show changes in the tonnage of certain vessels which had been shown in the list of the previous year, thus causing an increase or reduction in the total tonnage of the navy during the last year under review.

In order to understand the causes of any change in the figures representing the total tonnage of a given country, the list of units in the present edition should be compared with that in the previous edition.

SECOND PART.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ALLOTTED TO NATIONAL DEFENCE.

As regards the part of each monograph devoted to expenditure on national defence, the principles applied are those used in the work previously undertaken by the Secretariat in this connection and approved by the Council and the Assembly. It will be observed that there are important differences between the accounting systems adopted in various countries in respect of military and naval expenditure, particularly as regards the following points :

(1) The budgets of some States show the *gross* appropriations — that is, all money expended on account of the Naval and Military Departments ; while others only include *net* appropriations — that is, expenditure after deduction of various receipts, such as proceeds from sale of old material, repayments from other Government Departments, contributions from Colonies or Local Governments, and sometimes even the yield of special taxes. The difference between gross and net appropriations is by no means negligible.

(2) Some States account for military and naval establishments (powder factories, dockyards, etc.) in the budgets of the Army and Navy Departments, while others account for them as if they were undertakings independent of the State.

(3) The respective functions undertaken by the Army and Navy Departments are not the same in various countries. For example, it is frequently the case that the Navy Department administers certain services of a civil character. On the other hand, there is great variation in the extent to which Civil Services perform functions of a military character.

(4) With regard to expenditure for non-effective services (pension charges, etc.), great differences of method exist. Pensions to persons disabled in the war (so-called war pensions) are generally excluded from the Army and Navy budgets. But with regard to other pensions, some States carry them to the Public Debt ; others charge them to special Ministries of Pensions or to Departments of Finance ; others, again, include them in the appropriations for the Department of War or of the Marine.

(5) In addition to these and other differences which may be called normal, there are exceptional factors in the post-war period which increase the lack of uniformity in the budgets ; for instance, the methods employed for the accounting of " war charges " differ fundamentally ; some countries have included in the Army and Navy budgets all demobilisation expenses, cost of repatriation, demobilisation gratuities, and outlay for

the civil re-establishment of soldiers, while in other countries the same kind of expenditure is accounted for in civil budgets.

Moreover, the great divergence of practice existing with regard to the distribution of charges on account of colonial defence as between the budget of the home country and that of the colonies is a cause of additional complications. In some cases, all the costs are borne by the home country, with or without contributions from the colonies; in other cases, the defence of the colonies is provided for by the colonial budgets, the home country only granting a contribution.

No attempt has been made in the present work to recast the defence budgets according to a standard system in order to make them comparable. Such recasting, even were it possible, would, in fact, involve a very minute and protracted study, and would also in many cases necessitate the collection of information not always available in published official sources. It has merely been endeavoured to indicate the system adopted by each individual country. It is therefore essential to note that the figures for defence expenditure presented in these monographs cannot be used for comparisons between the different countries.

The main object pursued in the preparation of these monographs has been to *analyse the budgetary expenditure on National Defence, giving detailed notes on the several accounting systems, the relation between home and colonial defence, etc.*, in order to enable the reader to understand the significance of the figures of each country. It will be realised that, before a synthetic study can be attempted, an analysis of the kind indicated must be undertaken as a preliminary step.

Further, the aim has been to furnish material *indicating the development and tendency of defence expenditure in each individual country*. In order to eliminate as far as possible the disturbing factor of fluctuations in currency and prices from one year to another, the index numbers for the total sums allotted to National Defence have been worked out on the basis of the first year of the period under review, making use of wholesale price indices. Though the wholesale price index has been employed in preference to other available indices, it should be observed that the difference between the changes in wholesale prices and the changes in the prices of those services and commodities which are utilised by the defence departments is of importance in this connection.

THIRD PART.

RAW MATERIALS AND DIFFERENT PRODUCTS OF IMPORTANCE FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE.

(Production and trade.)

This part has been compiled in connection with the last paragraph of Article 8 of the Covenant, according to which the exchange of information between all States has to include "the condition of such of their industries as are adaptable to warlike purposes". In view of the tendency

of modern warfare to absorb all the industrial activity of the country, it would be difficult to define the limits to be given to this part of the *Year-Book*. Raw materials, manufactured products, existing manufacturing capacity, the quantity of technically specialised labour and the number of persons capable of undertaking work of an administrative, technical or organising character, are all questions which have become of prime importance to-day, from the point of view of preparation for war.

This part of the *Year-Book*, which it is proposed gradually to expand, has been entirely recast and arranged in a new form. In previous editions, the figures for production and trade were shown separately for each country. In the present edition, this information is given in statistical tables, under headings for each group of products, and the countries are placed in alphabetical order. This enables the reader to gain an idea, especially in the case of production, not only of the whole world-output of a given product but also of the percentage of this output for which each country is responsible. With this object in view, the percentages of the whole world-output attributable to each country have been worked out for nearly all the products.

As regards their trade in the different products under review, the countries have also been placed in alphabetical order, the figures for exports and imports of the different products being shown for each country. Owing to the diversity of methods of calculating used by the Customs services of the different countries, it has not been possible to work out the proportionate share of each country in the whole world's trade in respect of each product or group of products.

In the present edition, the tables for production, exports and imports follow immediately after the last of the military monographs.

ALBANIA

GENERAL

Area	45,000 sq. km.
Population (1925)	831,877
Per sq. km.	18.5
Length of railway lines (1926)	35 km.

A. ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Albanian Army comprises a General Command, consisting of a General Command proper and a General Intendance Department. Each of these branches contains a certain number of sections.

The staff is an integral part of the General Command.

The General Command also constitutes the command of the division. The latter consists of three groups, each comprising three battalions, three batteries and one company of engineers.

There are also the following non-divisional units :

1 battalion of the Royal Guard ; 1 bridging, wireless and telegraph company ; 1 transport detachment (190 lorries).

The Albanian Army also comprises a recruiting department, three hospitals and three military schools, namely : 1 school for aspirants, 1 military academy and 1 school for reserve officers and under-officers.

Five battalions, placed directly under the General Command, provide for the guarding of the frontiers.

The Albanian Navy at present possesses 5 motor vessels for use as anti-submarine craft (*Mas*).

B. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Every Albanian citizen, without exception, is obliged to serve with the colours.

Men become liable for military service on attaining the age of nineteen.

Military service includes:-

- (a) Active service with the colours for eighteen months ;
- (b) Service in the first-line reserve (on leave) till the age of forty-five-;
- (c) Service in the second-line reserve, terminating at the age of fifty.

C. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1928-29)

Officers and Cadets	473
Other ranks	9,858
Gendarmerie or special troops for maintenance of public order :	
Officers and Cadets	168
Gendarmes	3,510
Total	14,009

D. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

Rifles or carbines	12,495
Pistols or revolvers	873
Automatic rifles	—
Machine-guns	168
Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120 millimetres	—
Guns or howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120 mm. or over	—
Tanks	2
2-gun batteries of 65 millimetres	9
Complete Aircraft :	
Bombing	—
Fighting	—
Reconnaissance	—
Spare engines with units	—
Dirigibles	—
Captive Balloons	—

ARGENTINE

GENERAL

Area	2,792,713 sq. km.
Population (31.XII. 1927)	10,624,035
Per sq. km.	3.8
Length of railway lines (1926)	36,503 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Under the terms of the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme authority in matters concerning national defence.

I. THE WAR OFFICE.

The War Office consists of:

- Secretary-General's Office ;
- Staff of the Army ;
- Army Geographical Institute ;
- General Directorate of Engineers ;
- Army Air Force Branch ;
- Army Wireless Telegraph Branch ;
- General Directorate of Medical Services ;
- Military Law Branch ;
- Military and Naval Court-martial ;
- General Directorate of Arsenals ;
- General Directorate of Administration.

The Minister for War is the supreme head of the Army.

2. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE FORCES.

This officer is directly and immediately responsible to the Minister for War, assists him in directing, supervising, and training the Army, and advises him in all matters connected with the preparation of the Army for active service.

He acts as Commander-in-Chief of the Army when mobilised, submits to the Minister for War a list of nominees to be appointed to a General Officer's Command or to the command of units on mobilisation. He inspects, either personally or through his representatives, the units, services, and establishments under his orders and lays down general regulations for the training of the Army and satisfies himself that there is absolute uniformity in the method of imparting the said training; he directs manoeuvres when carried out by more than one division and recommends the necessary measures for co-operation between the Army and the Fleet.

3. THE GENERAL STAFF

is the technical body appointed to prepare the country for war.

4. THE GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF AIR SERVICES.

The General Directorate of Air Services is an advisory organ of the War Office on all air questions.

Its principal duties are the organisation and employment of the Arm, in accordance with general instructions issued by the Inspector-General of the Army; the preparation of regulations; the recruitment and employment of personnel and its training and preparation for war; the acquisition, administration and care of flying material, workshops and special arms and equipment.

The command of the Army aviation (or ballooning) services is exercised by a senior officer who has commanded an aviation unit for at least two years with success.

The General-Directorate of Air Services includes:

1. The Secretariat and other Offices of the Directorate.
2. The Directorate of Army Air Schools.
3. Army Aviation Headquarters Office.
4. Army Ballooning Headquarters Office.
5. The Directorate of Technical Air Services.
6. The Central Park and the Depots.
7. The Administrative Branch.
8. The Directorate of Civil Aviation.
9. The Mobilisation Branch.

There are two army aeroplane factories.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The country is divided into five military areas, each corresponding to an army division.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army comprises: (a) the Regular Army, (b) the National Guard and (c) the Territorial Guard.

Regular Army.

The Regular Army consists of: (a) the Standing Army and (b) the Reserve.

The Regular Army comprises:

- (1) The officers and persons ranking as officers in the Standing Army and the Reserve.
- (2) The various classes of the Standing Army and the Reserve.
- (3) The contingents of conscripts from 20 to 30 years of age.
- (4) Such number of volunteers as it may be thought necessary to accept for an initial engagement.

Reserve of the Regular Army.

On the termination of their service in the units of the Standing Army, conscripts and volunteers are transferred to the Reserve.

Reservists are called up for two periods of training or manoeuvres, not exceeding one month each.

In addition to the above periods of training, the authorities may call up field officers, subaltern officers and N.C.O.'s of the reserve for two periods of special training not exceeding 15 days each.

D. HIGHER UNITS

There are no army corps in the Argentine Army.

The largest unit is the army division; the largest cavalry unit is the cavalry brigade. There are also certain mountain detachments.

THE ARMY DIVISION.

There are 5 divisions. A division consists of :

- Divisional Headquarters with staff.
- Infantry Headquarters.
- 3 Infantry Regiments.
- 1 Battery attached to the Infantry.
- 1 Cavalry Regiment.
- Artillery Headquarters.
- 1 Regiment of Artillery.
- Engineer Headquarters.
- 1 Engineer Bridging Battalion.
- Divisional Park and Train.

NOTE. — Two of the divisions have only one cavalry squadron for drills and parades. The 2nd and 3rd divisions have also a regiment of mounted infantry.

CAVALRY BRIGADES.

There are three of these brigades. A cavalry brigade consists of headquarters, 3 cavalry regiments (one of the brigades has only 2 regiments), 1 machine-gun squadron, 1 group of horse artillery and 1 mounted bridging detachment of engineers.

MOUNTAIN DETACHMENTS.

There are two of these units. A mountain detachment consists of : Headquarters, 1 regiment of light infantry, 1 section of scouts, 1 group of mountain artillery. The detachment of the 4th division has also a company of mountain engineers.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

1. *Infantry.* The unit is the regiment, which consists of 2 battalions (each of 2 companies), 1 machine-gun company and 1 communication section. The mounted infantry regiment of the 3rd division has no machine-gun company.

2. *Cavalry.* The regiment of the divisional cavalry includes 4 squadrons. The 3 regiments of cavalry brigades have a total of 28 squadrons.

3. *Artillery :*

(a) *Field Artillery.* The unit is the regiment, which consists of 2 groups (each of two 75 mm. batteries) and 1 battery of 105 mm. howitzers.

(b) *Horse Artillery.* The unit is the group (each consisting of two 75 mm. batteries).

(c) *Mountain Artillery.* The unit is the group (each of two 75 mm. batteries).

4. *Bridging Engineers.* The unit is the battalion (2 companies and 1 bridge train).

5. *Railway Troops.* The unit is the battalion of 2 companies and 1 park of railway stores. There is only 1 railway battalion.

6. *Air Service Troops.* There are 3 aviation groups composed of 1 bombing flight, and 1 observation flight. One group has also 1 fighting flight. Each group possesses in addition a photography section, a communication section, a technical section and an administrative section. The military aviation command includes, in addition to the 3 groups, 3 aeronautical companies.

7. *Military Establishments.* Staff College, Military College, N.C.O's School, Infantry School, Artillery School, Cavalry School, Military Aviation School, Mechanics' School, Signalling School, Wireless Telegraphy School, Communications School, Arms School, Administrative School, Naval School, Naval Flying School, Naval Balloon School, Training School for Naval Officers.

The Military College includes : 1 infantry battalion of 3 companies, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery battery and 1 company of engineers. The N.C.O's School includes : 1 infantry battalion of 3 companies, 1 cavalry squadron, 3 machine-gun sections, 1 artillery battery with a mountain section and 1 company of engineers. The Infantry School includes : 2 infantry battalions of 2 companies each and 1 machine-gun

company. The Cavalry School includes : 3 cavalry squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 communication squadron. The Artillery School includes : 4 batteries and 1 artillery section. The Communications School includes : 2 battalions of 2 companies each and 1 communication squadron.

8. *Services.* The equipment and stores of the artillery, engineers, administration, medical services, etc., are supplied by the departments of the respective Directors-General through their arsenals, store depots and intendance, medical and other units.

F. NATIONAL GUARD AND TERRITORIAL GUARD

The *National Guard* consists of :

- (1) The officers of the National Guard.
- (2) The non-commissioned officers.
- (3) Citizens from 30 to 40 years of age

The technical organisation of the National Guard is similar to that of the Regular Army ; but each provincial Government is responsible in its territory, and the Central Government is responsible in the capital and in the national territories for all matters relating to its training and organisation.

The *Territorial Guard* consists of :

(1) The officers of the Territorial Guard, appointed by the Provincial Governments in their own territories and by the Central Government in the capital and the national territories.

(2) Officers and N.C.O's transferred (retaining their rank) from the National Guard ; they may, in case of need, be reinforced by citizens fulfilling the conditions laid down by the Central Government for the capital and the national territories.

- (3) Citizens from 40 to 45 years of age.

The technical organisation of the Territorial Guard is similar to that of the National Guard.

G. GENDARMERIE AND POLICE

I. *Gendarmerie.*

There is a regiment of gendarmerie directly under the Ministry of War which is used in the territories of Chaco and Formosa.

There is also a gendarmerie force 100 strong in each district in the country. These corps are under the Ministry of the Interior.

2. *Police.*

The Police force strictly so called consists of civilians subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior in the federal capital and to the provincial governments in their respective territories.

In 1927 the Police force included 773 under-officers and policemen, besides 642 men of the miscellaneous category.

H. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. *General.*

Recruiting is carried out on the principle of compulsory military service and on the same terms for all Argentine citizens.

For reasons of economy, not more than about 35 per cent of the annual contingent is ever called up. Men who prove that they have acquired the standard of marksmanship at the rifle ranges only serve a quarter of the time which they would otherwise have to serve.

2. *Military obligations.*

The duration of compulsory military service is 25 years. Men aged 20 serve one year in the Regular Army.

3. *Exemptions from military service.*

The following are exempted from military service :

- (a) Men who are unfit for service and who cannot be employed in non-combatant services.
- (b) Men exempted on account of family situation.
- (c) Members of the State and provincial public services and governors and secretaries of Federal Territories, during the whole duration of their tenure of office or employment.
- (d) Members of the regular and secular clergy, seminarists, and ministers of all religions.

Every exemption must be renewed in January each year; men granted exemption must also pay a military tax.

4. *Special privileges*

Students may apply for permission to perform a special period of training lasting three months as candidates for commissions in the reserve of officers.

5. *Volunteers.*

The Standing Army includes a minimum of 5,000 volunteers.

The age for the initial engagement of volunteers is 16-20 years in the schools and 17-30 in the army.

Volunteers of all categories are engaged for a period of from 1 to 5 years; the engagement may be renewed for successive periods of the same length until the volunteer has served 25 years or reached the age of 50 years. The authorities may, however, retain veterans, N.C.O's and artificers in the service as re-engaged men up to the age of 60 years, in which case they receive extra pay in addition to their ordinary pay or pension.

In the event of war, citizens who are no longer liable to military service may engage as volunteers for the duration of the war.

I. EFFECTIVES

a. LEGAL EFFECTIVES¹

	Generals		Colonels		Lieut.-Colonels		Majors		Captains	
Military Administration	11	1	42	7	66	39	57	39	39	39
Military Schools	—	2	4	9	4	10	12	8	—	40
Special formations ²	—	—	1	—	1	5	5	1	—	24
Divisional commands	5	—	5	5	10	15	20	—	—	25
Infantry	—	—	5	—	19	—	38	—	—	94
Cavalry ⁴	—	—	5	—	11	3	13	—	—	50
Artillery	—	—	5	—	5	2	10	—	—	30
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	—	—	11
Military Districts	—	—	—	—	61	—	—	—	13	—
Miscellaneous	—	—	2	—	5	3	—	—	—	—
	16	3	69	21	182	82	155	63	333	

	Captains	First-Lieut.	Second-Lieut.	Sub-Lieut.	Total Officers		
Military Administration	14	21	2	14	—	2	374
Military Schools	6	56	14	55	1	25	246
Special formations ²	—	33	8	34	2	12	126
Divisional commands	25	—	—	5	—	—	115
Infantry	5	36	100	55	—	81	433
Cavalry ⁴	3	27	36	17	—	49	214
Artillery	—	36	4	35	—	29	156
Engineers	—	10	11	4	—	11	52
Military Districts	—	—	74	—	—	—	148
Miscellaneous	—	—	—	5	—	9	26
	53	219	249	224	3	218	1,890

	N.C.O's	Men		General Total	Animals
		conscripts	volunteers ³		
Military Administration	185	832	626	2,017	546
Military Schools	416	3,009	1,678	5,349	4,228
Special formations ²	266	1,918	325	2,635	468
Divisional commands ³	45	150	55	305	4,178
Infantry	1,250	8,565	759	11,007	7,635
Cavalry ⁴	677	4,466	123	5,480	4,191
Artillery	339	3,160	65	3,720	1,430
Engineers	203	1,650	17	1,922	311
Military Districts	—	544	65	757	—
Miscellaneous	45	411	7	489	511
	3,426	24,705	3,720	33,741	23,498

¹ Excluding officials graded as officers, workmen and civilians.

² Privates, musicians, pupils, etc.

³ Arsenal, communication service and military aeronautics.

⁴ Including artillery and engineers attached to cavalry brigades.

b. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.
(1928 and 1929).

<i>Officers</i> ¹ :	
Generals commanding Divisions	9
Generals commanding Brigades	12
Colonels	79
Lieutenant-Colonels	177
Majors	182
Captains	316
Lieutenants	490
2nd Lieutenants	236
Total	1,501
<i>Under-Officers</i> :	1,723 ²
<i>Corporals and other Ranks</i> :	
Corporals	1,940
Volunteers	1,320
Conscripts	21,000
Total	24,260
Grand total	27,484

J. CADRES

1. *Officers on the Active List ; Recruiting.*

Combatant officers are supplied from the Military College.

The completion of their training in the various arms and services is carried out through the establishments already referred to.

Promotion.

(a) Men wishing to be commissioned as sub-lieutenants must be at least 19 years of age and have passed the final examinations of the Military College or of similar colleges abroad which they have the permission of the Government to attend.

(b) To be promoted to lieutenant an officer must have at least 3 years' active service in the next inferior rank ; for promotion to other ranks the period of active service required is 4 years.

To be promoted captain an officer must also have attended the first year's course at the Staff College.

2. *Reserve of Officers.*

The Reserve of Officers consists of officers removed from the Active List at their own request, all third-year cadets from the Military College removed

¹ Not including officials graded as officers.

² Including 500 aspirants for the rank of under-officer.

from the strength of that establishment and candidates for the rank of reserve officers who have satisfactorily carried out the period of training to which they are liable as such.

3. N.C.O.'s Recruiting and Promotion.

Corporals are recruited from the N.C.O.'s School. No N.C.O. can be promoted to any rank until he has served six months in the next inferior rank.

4. Army Schools.

The Military College ;
The Cavalry School ;
The Under-Officer's School ;
The School of Military Music.

II.

Navy.

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS (1927)

Battleships :

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Rivadavia</i> ¹
(1911-14) | Normal displacement, 27,940 tons. Length, 585 feet. Beam, 95 feet. Max. draught, 28 feet. H. P. 45,000 = 23 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 12 12-inch ; 12 6-inch ; 4 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr. 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch). |
| 2. <i>Moreno</i> ¹
(1911-15) | |

Armoured Cruisers :

- | | |
|--|--|
| <i>Almirante Brown</i>
<i>Veinticinco de Mayo</i> } | 6,800 tons (Building). |
| 1. <i>General Belgrano</i>
(1897-) | |
| 2. <i>General San Martin</i>
(1896-) | 6,840 tons. Length, 328 feet. Beam, 59 ⁷ / ₁₂ . Max. draught, 23 ¹ / ₈ . H. P. 13,000 = 20 kts. <i>Guns</i> : <i>Belgrano</i> : 2 10-inch ; 14 6-inch ; 4 12-pdr. ; 4 6-pdr. <i>San Martin</i> : 4 8-inch ; 10 6-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 2 12-pdr. ; 6 6-pdr. <i>Garibaldi</i> : 2 10-inch ; 10 6-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 2 12-pdr. ; 4 6-pdr. <i>Pueyrredon</i> : 2 10-inch ; 10 6-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 2 12-pdr. ; 4 6-pdr. |
| 3. <i>Garibaldi</i>
(1895-) | |
| 4. <i>Pueyrredon</i>
(1897-1901) | |

Coast-Defence Battleships :

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Independencia</i> (1891-) | Displacement, 2,300 tons. Length, 240 feet. Beam, 43 feet. Max. draught, 13 feet. H. P. 3,000 = 14 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 4.7-inch. ; 6 3-pdr. |
| 2. <i>Libertad</i> (1890-) | |

Cruiser :

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <i>Buenos Aires</i>
(1895-) | Displacement, 4,780 tons. Length, 403 ¹ / ₂ feet. Beam, 47 ¹ / ₈ feet. Max. draught, 19 feet. H. P. 13,000 = 23 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 4 6-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 12 3-pdr. |
|--------------------------------|--|

¹ Large refits, 1924-25.

ARGENTINE

9 (+4 building or authorised) Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers.

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H. P.	Max speed	Fuel	T. tubes	Max. draught
	Flotilla Leaders :		tons		kts.	tons		feet
1	<i>Cervantes</i>	1925	1,650	42,000	36	540 oil	6	10½
1	<i>Juan de Garay</i>							
	Destroyers :							
2	<i>Cordoba</i>	1910-12	950	20,000	32	200 oil	4	8'
2	<i>Catamarca</i>	1910-12	950	20,000	32	220 oil	4	8½
3.	<i>Corrientes</i>	1896-98	340	4,000	26	80 coal	3	8½

Miscellaneous : 33 different units (training ship for cadets, river police craft, minelayer, transports, gunboats, etc.).

SUMMARY OF NAVAL UNITS

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle-cruisers	2	55,880	19,558
Coast-defence battleships	2	4,600	—
Armoured Cruisers and Cruisers	5	32,140	—
Flotilla Leaders and destroyers	9	8,120	2,750
Submarines	—	—	—
Miscellaneous vessels ²	17	8,535	2,823
Total		109,275	25,131

Personnel : about 9,500 all-ranks. Reserve : about 8,000. Special reserve : 10,000.

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading "Miscellaneous vessels", only despatch vessels, sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

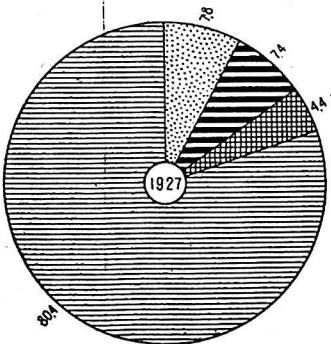
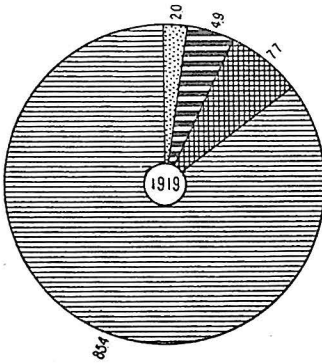
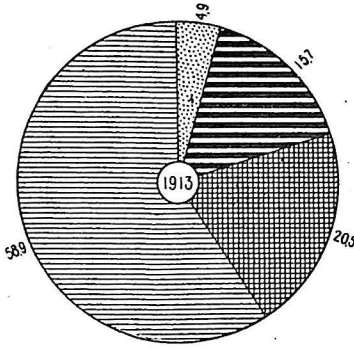
NEW CONSTRUCTION.

The current Naval programme, approved by Parliament in September 1926, involves the expenditure of 75,000,000 gold pesos over the ten years 1927-36. The construction of the following vessels to replace obsolete tonnage is provided for :

- 3 Cruisers
- 6 Flotilla Leaders
- 6 Submarines
- 1 Aircraft Tender
- 2 Surveying Vessels.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1927



Battleships

Cruisers

Destroyers and torpedo boats

Submarines

Miscellaneous

NOTE. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.

NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1927	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships and armoured cruisers	7 ¹	36.3	9 ³	92.0	8 ⁵	87.8
Cruisers	4 ²	12.6	2 ¹	8.3	1	4.8
Destroyers and torpedo boats	19	9.7	12	5.3	9 ⁴	8.1
Submarines	—	—	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous ⁷	4	3.0	2	2.1	17	8.5

¹ Including 3 coast-defence battleships and 4 armoured cruisers.

² Protected cruisers. 1 unprotected cruiser used as a training ship has not been included.

³ Including 2 coast-defence battleships, 1 old coast-defence battleship used as a training ship, and 4 armoured cruisers, one of which is a training ship.

⁴ Protected cruisers.

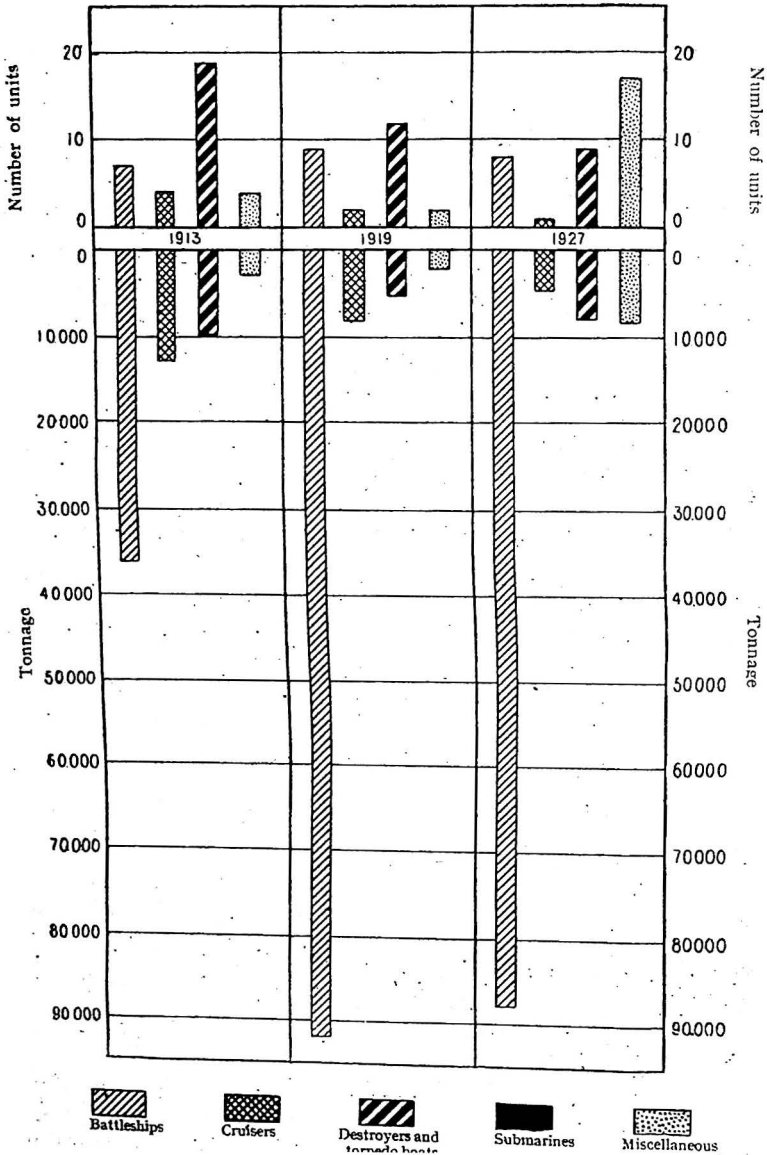
⁵ Including 2 coast-defence battleships and 4 armoured cruisers.

⁶ 2 flotilla leaders and 7 destroyers.

⁷ Gun-boats, river gun-boats and despatch vessels.

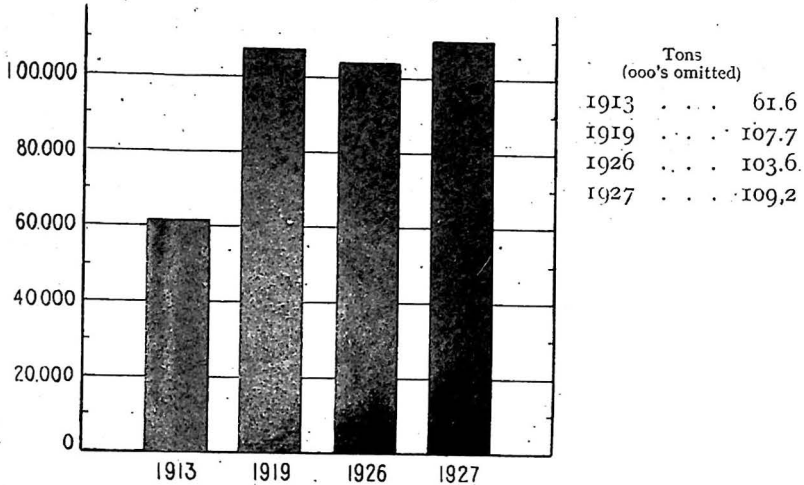
NAVY

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1927



NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget for a given year must be submitted to Congress in the month of May of the preceding year. The budgets voted since 1923 are, except for some alterations, chiefly regarding public works, practically identical with the 1923 budget.

(2) The budget is divided into two parts, the first including *administrative expenditure* (various ministries and supplementary credits) covered by the proceeds of taxes, etc., as well as *capital expenditure* (constructions). The second part consists of subsidies and charitable funds, covered by special funds from the yield of the national lottery and some minor luxury taxes. The defence expenditure is all included in the first part, appearing in both administrative and capital expenditure.

(3) The gross figures of administrative expenditure are shown in the budget.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary.

	1926	1927 and 1928
	Closed accounts	Estimates
	Paper pesos (ooo's omitted)	
Department of War	75,940	61,959
Supplementary credits	197	—
Constructions	2,873	12,192
Increase in salaries	3,455	—
Total	82,465	74,151
Department of the Marine	56,214	43,882
Supplementary credits	—	—
Constructions	1,569	3,590
Increase in salaries	3,198	—
Total	60,981	47,472
Grand total	143,446	121,623

NOTES. — (1) The figures do not include pensions or debt service.

(2) The item "Department of the Marine" also includes some civil functions, viz., administration of maritime and fluvial harbours and ports, lighthouses and buoys.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(1) Department of War.

	1926	1927 and 1928
	Closed accounts	Estimates
	Paper pesos (ooo's omitted)	
Ministry and central institutions	4,717	5,401
Divisional staff	451	629
Army	26,348	27,567
Schools	759	1,121
Military Justice	17	22
Arsenals	6,408	7,815
Supply service	19,173	19,404
Special laws	11,660	—
Resolutions of the Government	6,012	—
Votes transferred from former years	395	—
Total	75,940	61,959

(2) *Department of the Marine.*

	1926	1927 and 1928
	Closed Accounts	Estimates
	Paper pesos (ooo's omitted)	
Ministry	1,095	1,328
Justice	57	61
Arsenals	4,148	5,493
The Island of Martin Garcia	31	63
Schools	1,398	1,631
Navy Corps	16,679	17,461
Supply service	11,481	11,770
General costs, etc.	2,235	2,408
Maritime districts	3,147	3,667
Special laws	2,353	—
Resolutions of the Government	8,520	—
Votes transferred from former years	5,079	—
Total	56,214	43,882

(3) The *Air Force* expenditure is included in the military and naval appropriations,

(4) The *Supplementary Credits* refer to arrears from previous years.

(5) *Constructions* :

	1926	1927 and 1928
	Closed Accounts	Estimates
	Paper pesos (ooo's omitted)	
<i>Department of War :</i>		
Construction of barracks	1,698	6,720
Construction of Military College	700	1,082
Construction of aerodromé	75	550
Construction of Military Hospital, etc.	300	3,160
Radio station and various constructions	100	680
Total	2,873	12,192
<i>Department of the Marine :</i>		
Naval aviation	813	—
Arsenals, port works and barracks :		
Construction	286	2,060
Repairs	150	—
Naval schools	320	1,370
Radio station	—	10
Hospitals	—	150
Total	1,569	3,590
Grand total	4,442	15,782

(6) Military and naval pensions are charged to a special section of the budget They amounted to :

	1926	1927 and 1928
	Closed Accounts	Estimates
	Paper pesos (ooo's omitted)	
Military pensions	13,750	13,953
Naval pensions	4,898	4,920
Total	18,648	18,873

AUSTRIA¹

GENERAL

Area	83,834 sq. km.
Population (1924)	6,603,588
Per sq. km.	78.8
Length of railway lines (1926)	7,045 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

FEDERAL MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Federal Ministry of War has supreme control of the Federal Army and the Federal Military Administration.

It is under the direction of a Federal Minister, who is responsible to the National Council.

ORGANISATIONS DIRECTLY UNDER THE FEDERAL MINISTRY.

THE MINISTER'S SECRETARIAT.

Administrative and routine questions ; organisation and distribution ; replacement of personnel ; disciplinary matters and questions concerning associations ; organisation of the services in the Federal War Ministry, etc.

LEGAL BUREAU.

Legislative studies, legislation concerning national defence, legal advice. Billeting of troops and teams. Questions of political and constitutional law, etc.

SECTION I.

Branch No. 1.

Protection of the frontier. International and statistical questions. Army medical service.

¹ See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye (Annex I).

Branch No. 2.

Military training in the Federal army. Clothing and equipment. General civic and republican education in the Federal army. Training of soldiers for subsequent employment in civil life, libraries, etc.

Branch No. 3.

Personal files of officers in the fifth and lower classes, under-officers, rank and file, etc.

Branch No. 4.

Buildings, permanent quarters, movable property.

SECTION II.

Branch No. 5.

All questions of technical military science.

Branch No. 6.

Purchase and administration of arsenal plant. Questions concerning State manufacture, purchase and administration of ammunition and explosives, monopoly of ammunition and explosives.

Branch No. 7.

Taxes, orders for payment and funds; budgetary questions; organisation of accountancy services; questions relating to depots; administrative audits, provident funds, etc.

Accountancy.

Checking of vouchers, preparation of accounts relating to budgetary expenditure of the army, real estate accounts.

The Federal Ministry is assisted by the following officers:

- The Army Inspector;*
- The Chaplain-General;*
- The Director of the Army Medical Service;*
- The Chief of Military Intendance;*
- The Chief of the Army Construction Department.*

The Army Inspector, who has the rank of general, assists the Federal Ministry of War, and in his relations with it is under the immediate orders of the Minister.

He is responsible for securing uniformity in the entire training of the troops, especially their military training, for the discipline and moral of the troops and their internal administration, and for the instruction, training and selection of the senior officers in every rank.

Attached to the Ministry of War is a *Permanent Parliamentary Commission for the Army*, which has supervisory powers over military administration but has no administrative powers.

It consists of three members elected by the National Council, one from each of the three largest parties.

On the same basis a substitute is appointed for each member of the Permanent Parliamentary Commission. Only members of the National Council and the Federal Council are eligible for membership of the Commission.

Military Administrative Bureaux.

Each Province has a Military Administrative Bureau under the direct authority of the Federal War Minister.

Each Bureau is directed by an officer appointed with the approval of the Provincial Government.

The Head of the Bureau is assisted by an Advisory Commission of three members elected by the Provincial Diet.

The special duties of the Military Administrative Bureau are as follows :

- (a) To provide for the material welfare of the troops stationed in the Province ;
- (b) To supervise the military establishments situated in the Province ;
- (c) To advise commanding officers on questions of training ;
- (d) To direct and conduct recruiting ;
- (e) To maintain regular relations with the provincial administrative departments.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Austrian Federal Army consists of six mixed brigades and one independent artillery regiment.

It comprises infantry, artillery, cavalry, pioneers, signallers and mechanical and horse transport troops.

The Army includes staffs and troops and also the Military College.

C. HIGHER UNITS

There are six Brigade Commands :

No. 1 Brigade Command (Vienna) includes :

- 2 infantry regiments ;
- 2 independent infantry battalions ;
- 1 cyclist battalion ;
- 1 cavalry squadron ;
- 1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
- 1 pioneer battalion ;
- 1 brigade telegraph company ;
- 2 trains.

No. 2 Brigade Command (Vienna) includes :

- 2 infantry regiments ;
- 2 cyclist battalions ;
- 1 cavalry squadron ;
- 1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
- 1 independent regiment of artillery ;
- 1 pioneer battalion ;
- 1 brigade telegraph company ;
- 2 trains.

- No. 3 Brigade Command (Lower Austria) includes :
- 2 infantry regiments ;
 - 1 cyclist battalion ;
 - 1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
 - 1 cavalry squadron ;
 - 1 pioneer battalion ;
 - 1 brigade telegraph company ;
 - 1 bridging section ;
 - 2 trains.
- No. 4 Brigade Command (Upper Austria) includes :
- 2 regiments of Alpine infantry ;
 - 1 cavalry squadron ;
 - 1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
 - 1 pioneer battalion ;
 - 1 brigade telegraph company ;
 - 2 trains.
- No. 5 Brigade Command (Styria) includes :
- 2 regiments of Alpine infantry ;
 - 1 cavalry squadron ;
 - 1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
 - 1 pioneer battalion ;
 - 1 brigade telegraph company ;
 - 2 trains.
- No. 6 Brigade Command (Carinthia, Salzburg, Tyrol and Vorarlberg) includes :
- 2 regiments of Alpine infantry ;
 - 2 independent battalions of Alpine infantry ;
 - 2 cyclist battalions ;
 - 1 cavalry squadron ;
 - 1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
 - 1 pioneer battalion ;
 - 1 brigade telegraph company ;
 - 2 trains.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

The *infantry* consists of :

- 6 regiments of infantry ;
- 6 *Alpenjäger* regiments ;
- 2 infantry battalions forming a separate unit ;
- 2 *Alpenjäger* battalions forming a separate unit ;
- 6 cyclist battalions.

The infantry regiments and two *Alpenjäger* regiments consist of :
 1 regimental staff and 3 battalions of 4 companies each (3 companies of infantry and one machine-gun company).

The other four *Alpenjäger* regiments consist of :

1 regimental staff and 2 battalions of 4 companies each (3 *Alpenjäger* companies and 1 machine-gun company).

The composition of infantry and *Alpenjäger* battalions forming separate units is the same as that of the ordinary regimental battalions.

Each cyclist battalion consists of : 1 battalion staff ; 3 cyclist companies ; and 1 cyclist machine-gun company.

Ammunition Supply.

Rifle, 200 rounds ; automatic pistol, 32 rounds in the infantry (or *Alpenjäger*) ; light machine-gun, 3,600 rounds and machine-gun, 8,500 rounds ; in cyclist battalions, machine-gun, 10,000 rounds.

The *cavalry* comprises six squadrons.

Each squadron consists of :

- 1 squadron staff ;
- 3 troops of cavalry ;
- 1 mounted machine-gun section ;
- 1 mounted technical troop.

The *Artillery* consists of :

Six brigade artillery groups and one independent artillery regiment.

Each brigade artillery group comprises :

1 group staff with scout detachment, signalling section, and topographical section attached.

In addition, three of the brigade artillery groups each include :

- 1 field battery ;
- 1 field howitzer battery ;
- 1 heavy field howitzer battery ;
- 1 mortar battery.

The other three brigade artillery groups include :

- 1 mountain battery ;
- 1 mountain howitzer battery ;
- 1 heavy field howitzer battery ;
- 1 mortar battery.

The independent artillery regiment consists of :

1 regimental staff with scout detachment, signal section, topographical section and balloon section attached.

There are three group staffs, each including 1 scout detachment and one signalling section.

Eight batteries, as follows :

In Group 1 :

- First Battery (mountain battery) ;
- Second Battery (mountain howitzer battery).

In Group 2:

- Third Battery (heavy field battery);
- Fourth Battery (heavy field howitzer battery);
- Fifth Battery (heavy field howitzer battery).

In Group 3:

- Sixth Battery (heavy field battery);
- Seventh Battery (heavy field howitzer battery);
- Eighth Battery (heavy field howitzer battery).

Armament and Ammunition.

The *artillery armament* consists of :

80 mm. guns, Mod. 18, 100 mm. field howitzers, Mod. 14, 75 mm. field guns, Mod. 15, 100 mm. mountain howitzers, Mod. 16, 104 mm. field guns, Mod. 15, 104 mm. motor-drawn guns, Mod. 15, and 140 mm. mortars, Mod. 18.

Each artillery group has, in addition, two anti-aircraft machine-guns.

The *ammunition supplies* are as follows :

For the 80 mm. field guns,	Mod. 18 .	120 rounds
» » 100 mm. field howitzers,	Mod. 14 .	120 »
» » 75 mm. field guns,	Mod. 15 .	120 »
» » 100 mm. mountain howitzers,	Mod. 16 .	120 »
» » 104 mm. field guns,	Mod. 15 .	120 »
» » 104 mm. motor-drawn guns,	Mod. 15 .	120 »
» » 140 mm. mortars,	Mod. 18 .	15 »

The *Engineers* consists of 6 battalions.

E. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The army is formed and recruited by voluntary enlistment. The minimum age for recruits is 18, and the maximum age 26 years.

Recruiting Districts.

Each Province forms a recruiting district.

The maximum number of recruits to be enlisted in each enlistment district is fixed as follows :

Vienna	9,000	Carinthia	1,700
Lower Austria	6,500	Salzburg	1,000
Burgenland	1,500	Tyrol	1,700
Upper Austria	4,000	Vorarlberg	600
Styria	4,000	Total	<u>30,000</u>

The personnel of the army consists of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men. The cadres of N.C.O.s are filled by the promotion of specially trained men; the cadres of officers are filled by the promotion of specially trained N.C.O.s.

Officers are engaged for service with the colours; N.C.O.s and men for service both with the colours and in the reserve.

The regular term of engagement for officers is not less than 20 years with the colours; for N.C.O.s and men it is not less than 12 years,

of which at least six must be spent with the colours and the remainder in the reserve. The period served by an officer in the ranks is counted towards his term of service.

On the expiry of the regular period of service with the colours, officers may, on voluntary re-engagement, be retained with the colours for a further period of 15 years, and N.C.O.s and men for a further period of not more than three years.

Transfer to the Reserve.

On the expiry of their term of service with the colours, N.C.O.s and men are transferred to the reserve — generally on March 31st or September 30th. Certificates of transfer are issued to reservists.

Calling-up of the Reserve.

The reserve can only be called up in exceptional emergencies.

The power to call up the reserve and send it on indefinite furlough is vested in the National Assembly. The Central Government cannot call up the reserve except in case of serious danger and must at once convene the National Assembly and request its approval for this measure.

F. THE MILITARY COLLEGE

The Military College consists of :

- (a) The staff of the military college and the officers' training course, both of which are at present temporarily established at Enns (Upper Austria).
- (b) The Physical Training Course at Wiener Neustadt.
- (c) The Riding and Driving School at Schlosshof, near Marchegg.

G. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1928.

<i>Officers :</i>	Administration	Army	
Generals	2	1	
Major-Generals	14	12	
Colonels	16	78	
Lieut.-Colonels	6	114	
Majors	13	563	
Captains and Lieutenants	1	588	
	<hr/>	<hr/>	
	52	1,356	1,408
<i>Under-officers</i>			1,350
<i>Rank and file</i>			<hr/>
			17,600
Total			<hr/>
			20,358

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.**A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.**

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget estimates for 1928 were submitted to Parliament in October 1927 and were finally adopted and promulgated by the Law of February 29th, 1928. Closed accounts for the year 1925 were available in April 1926, for 1926 in May 1927, and for 1927 in June 1928.

(2) The budget is divided into four main parts :

- (a) The State administration (*Hoheitsverwaltung*) ;
- (b) Monopolies ;
- (c) Federal undertakings ;
- (d) Railways.

All defence expenditure is charged to the State administration budget.

(3) Receipts collected by the Army organisation in the course of its activities are not appropriated in aid but shown on the revenue side of the budget.

(4) Local authorities do not contribute to the cost of the military organisation.

(5) The new monetary unit, the "schilling", was introduced in the spring of 1925 (1 schilling = 10,000 paper crowns = 0.73 gold franc).

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.*I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).*

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Voted Estimates
	Schillings (000's omitted)			
Army	69,157	72,090	84,900	93,096
Defence expenditure index	%	%	%	%
	100	104	123	135
Index number of wholesale prices :				
1914 = 100	136	123	133	131 ¹
1925 = 100	100	90	98	96
Index of defence expenditure reduced ^d to the 1925 price level	100	115	126	140

¹ Average, January to September 1928.

NOTES. — (1) The figures in the table above do not include State expenditure on pensions.

(2) The expenditure was based on an army strength of 33,204 in 1925, whereas the actual strength in 1926 was 22,980. It was estimated at 23,245 for 1927 and 23,426 for 1928.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Voted Estimates
	Schillings (ooo's omitted)			
I. Ministry for the Army	1,776	1,643	1,769	1,979
II. Army and army administration :				
(a) Expenditure for personnel	50,568	52,914	57,558	60,263
(b) Expenditure for material, etc. :				
Training	535	522	1,005	1,370
Education :				
Civics, physical and professional instruction	373	49	210	277
Arms, ammunition and explosives (in 1928, also harness)	1,949	1,874	2,289	3,607
Engineering	230	167	582	502
Motor vehicles and bicycles (until 1928, also harness, etc.)	297	300	1,420	560
Medical supplies	91	112	114	123
Clothing, equipment and beds	2,630	2,710	3,987	4,606
Food	4,837	4,521	5,060	5,652
Barracking	1,828	2,529	3,770	3,714
Military establishments	432	591	763	1,090
Purchase of horses	204	212	356	430
Miscellaneous expenses	3,359	3,892	4,465	5,944
(c) Capital expenditure (factory and buildings)	—	—	1,499	2,920
Total of II	67,333	70,393	83,078	91,058
III. Permanent parliamentary commission for army questions	48	54	53	59
Grand Total	69,157	72,090	84,900	93,096

NOTES. — (1) The State maintains some establishments for the production of military material. These are included in the item, Military establishments.

(2) There is no military air force. In the budget of the Department of Trade and Transport 2,100,000 schillings have been appropriated to civil aviation for 1928.

III. *Receipts in connection with the Army.*

The receipts of the Army organisation amounted to 1,602,000 schillings in 1925, 938,137 schillings in 1926 and 2,012,272 schillings in 1927. They have been estimated at 2,047,572 schillings in the budget for 1928. These receipts consist of the proceeds of sale of various products and disused material, the rent of houses and other immovable property, and some fees (swimming baths and museum).

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

Military pensions are not charged to the Army budget, but jointly with civil pensions to a special section of the general budget, the amount of military pensions not being shown separately.

The closed accounts of the Department for Social Welfare show 57.7 million schillings for 1925, 61.6 million for 1926 and 66.9 million for 1927, appropriated to war disablement, the corresponding estimate for 1928 being 69.4 million schillings.

BELGIUM
(including Eupen-Malmédy)

GENERAL

Area	30,444 sq. km.
Population (31. XII. 1927)	7,932,077
Per sq. km.	260.5
Length of land frontiers	1,379 km.
Length of coast-line	65.5 km.
Length of railway lines (1926)	9,667 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is the supreme head of the Army in time of war.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of National Defence commands the Army in time of peace.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The Army General Staff ;
- Higher Infantry Directorate ;
- Higher Artillery Directorate :
 - General Inspectorate of Artillery ;
 - Armaments and Ammunition Branch ;
 - Motor Transport and Motor Fuel Branch ;
 - Anti-Gas Branch.
- Higher Medical Directorate :
 - General Medical Inspectorate ;
 - Army-Medical and Pharmaceutical Branch.
- Higher Intendance Directorate :
 - General Intendance Inspectorate ;
 - Intendance, Administration and Supplies Branch.

Military Personnel and Recruitment Branch ;
 Technical Engineer Branch ;
 Air Branch ;
 Veterinary and Remounts Branch ;
 Mobilisation of the Nation Branch ;
 General Civil Administration ;
 General Inspectorate of Manufactures ;
 General Inspectorate of Army Administration.

2. - ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Chief of the Army General Staff is the Minister's technical adviser. He is responsible for all studies and work relating to the preparation of the country's military forces for war.

He has under his orders two Deputy-Chiefs of the General Staff.

The General Staff consists of :

- 1st Section (Military Operations) ;
- 2nd Section (Intelligence) ;
- 3rd Section (Mobilisation, Organisation and Coast Defence) ;
 Section A. (Training) ;
 Section B. (Physical Training and Preparatory Military Instruction,
 Physical Training in the Army) ;
 Section C. (Bibliography — Military Scientific Documentation) ;
 Section D. (Historical Section).
- 4th Section (Transport, Supply and Evacuation, Lines of Communication).

3. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence consists of the Chief of the General Staff ; the Inspectors-General of the various arms ; the Commander of the Army of Occupation and Army Corps Commanders and the Commander of the Cavalry Corps.

The Chief Clerk of the Ministry of National Defence acts as Secretary of the Council of National Defence. Officers or civilians possessing special competence may be called upon individually or in groups to attend meetings of the Council in an advisory capacity.

4. COMMITTEES OF THE VARIOUS ARMS.

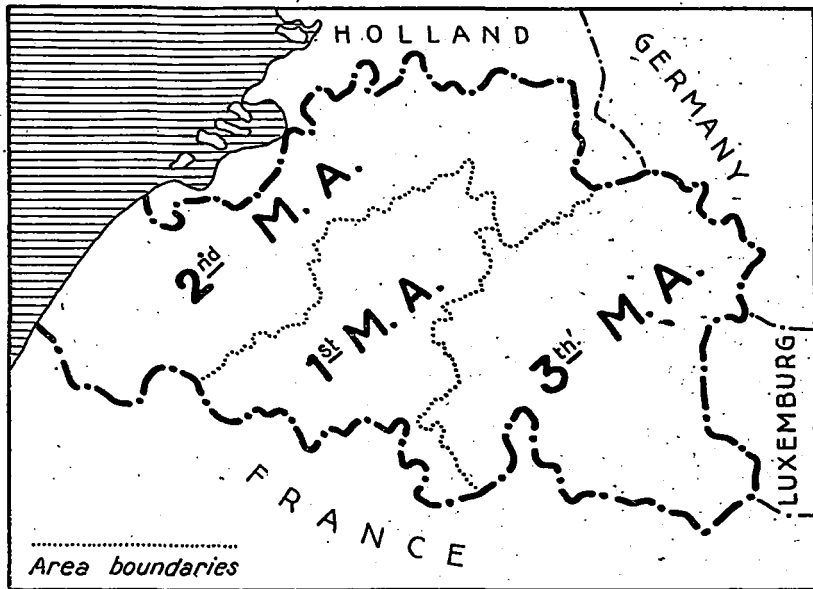
These consist of :

- An Infantry Committee ;
- A Cavalry Committee ;
- An Artillery Committee ;
- An Engineer Committee ;
- A Higher Committee.

The composition of these Committees is prescribed by the Minister of National Defence, who presides over them.

The Chief Secretary (*Chef de Cabinet*) of the Minister acts as Secretary to the Committees.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS



The Director-General of Military Personnel and Recruiting is present in an advisory capacity at meetings of the Committees.

The Inspectors-General of Gendarmerie, Intendance Services, Administration and Supplies and Medical Service, may be called in when questions concerning their departments are under discussion.

The Committee has power to decide upon :

- (a) Suitability of officers belonging to the arm it represents for promotion from the rank of captain up to and including that of lieutenant-colonel ;
- (b) Recommendations in regard to officers refusing promotion, or being passed over on account of age or incapacity.

The Higher Committee has similar powers in regard to applications by colonels for the rank of major-general and major-generals for the rank of lieutenant-general and the command of higher units.

The Committees may also be asked for an opinion on any question of general or particular interest which the Minister of National Defence may think fit to submit to them.

The opinions of the Committees are purely advisory in character.

5. COMMISSIONS, COMMITTEES, CORPS, ETC.

(a) Corps of Engineer Officers for Military Factories ;

This Corps supervises the technical services for the construction, repair and upkeep of Army technical material, armaments and munitions.

(b) Infantry and Cavalry Armaments Commission ;

(c) Artillery Armaments Commission ;

(d) Commission for Special Equipment of Light Troops ;

(e) Committee of Research on Technical Engineering Material ;

(f) Committee of Research on Medical Material ;

(g) Army Air Commission.

These bodies submit, for the approval of the Minister, recommendations for drawing up the programme of requirements in regard to technical material for the various arms and the medical service ; they also supervise the execution of the programme.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The country is divided into three territorial areas as follows :

1. The provinces of Brabant and Hainault ;
2. The provinces of West Flanders, East Flanders and Antwerp ;
3. The provinces of Namur, Liège, Luxemburg and Limburg.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY ON A PEACE FOOTING

The army on a peace footing consists of :

I. Higher Command :

Ministry of National Defence ;
Territorial Higher Command.

II. Troops :

Three army corps ;
One cavalry corps ;
Army artillery and Air service ;
Engineer and fortification troops ;
Tanks ;
Transport troops and services ;
Medical troops and establishments ;
Intendance troops and establishments ;
Schools and independent units ;
Manufacturing establishment troops ;
Territorial services ;
Special formations of occupying forces.

I. *Command.*

Ministry of National Defence ;
 Territorial Command :
 Military area commands ;
 Provincial commands ;
 Fortress commands.

II. *Troops.*

ARMY CORPS.

1 army corps headquarters ;
 2 infantry divisions, each consisting of :
 Headquarters ;
 3 regiments of infantry consisting of :
 3 battalions, each of four companies (including 1 machine-gun company) ;
 1 depot and park company ;
 1 machine-gun battalion consisting of 3 companies ;
 1 infantry battery ;
 1 artillery regiment consisting of :
 3 gun groups of two batteries each ;
 1 light howitzer group of two batteries ;
 1 depot battery and park ;
 1 divisional depot and park ;
 1 army corps artillery regiment consisting of :
 4 groups of 2 batteries each ;
 1 depot battery and park.

CAVALRY CORPS.

Headquarters ;
 2 cavalry divisions, each consisting of :
 Staff ;
 3 cavalry regiments, each consisting of :
 2 groups of 3 squadrons each (including 1 machine-gun squadlon) ;
 1 depot squadron and park ;
 1 cyclist regiment consisting of :
 2 battalions with 3 companies (including 1 machine-gun company) ;
 1 depot company and park ;
 1 armoured car group ;
 1 horse artillery regiment consisting of :
 2 gun groups of 3 batteries each ;
 1 depot battery and park ;
 1 cavalry school ;
 1 remounts depot.

ARMY ARTILLERY AND AIR SERVICE.

Staff ;

1 army artillery brigade consisting of :

Staff ;

1st Army Artillery Regiment consisting of :

1 group of 2 batteries of light guns ;

3 heavy gun groups of 2 batteries each ;

1 howitzer group ;

1 depot battery and park ;

2nd Army Artillery Regiment consisting of :

2 gun and heavy howitzer groups of 2 batteries each ;

1 mortar group of 2 batteries ;

1 depot battery and park ;

1 park.

Anti-Aircraft Artillery Regiment consisting of :

3 gun groups of 3 batteries each ;

1 searchlight group of 3 batteries ;

1 technical group ;

1 depot battery.

The *Air Service* consists of :

Headquarters ;

The 1st Air Regiment with :

1 balloon group and

3 observers' groups ;

2nd Air Regiment with :

2 fighter-plane groups and

1 bomber group ;

3rd Air Regiment with :

1 technical group and

1 school group ;

1 depot ;

Each group consists of :

2 flights and

1 depot squadron and park.

ENGINEER AND FORTRESS TROOPS.

Headquarters ;

1st Engineer and Fortress Directorate :

Headquarters ;

1 engineer regiment consisting of :

3 battalions of 2 companies each and

1 depot company and park ;

1 engineer cyclist battalion of 2 companies.

2nd Engineer and Fortress Directorate :

Headquarters ;

1 engineer regiment consisting of :

3 battalions of 2 companies each and

1 depot-park company ;

Railway troops consisting of :

5 railway companies and

1 depot company ;

1 bridge-building battalion consisting of :

2 bridge-building companies and

1 depot-park company.

3rd Engineer and Fortifications Directorate :

Headquarters ;

1 engineer regiment with :

3 battalions, each consisting of 2 companies ;

1 depot-park company.

Signal troops and services consisting of :

Headquarters ;

1 regiment of signal troops consisting of :

1 battalion of telegraphists with four companies ;

1 battalion of radio operators with four companies ;

1 depot and carrier-pigeon company.

A technical service consisting of :

1 civilian workers' company and park ;

Signals School.

The Army Engineer Park.

TANKS.

Headquarters ;

2 tank companies ;

1 depot-park-workshop company.

TRANSPORT TROOPS AND SERVICES

Headquarters :

Three corps of horse transport, each consisting of :

Three horse-drawn companies ;

1 field company ;

3 companies of supply clerks and orderlies ;

1 depot and park company.

One motor-transport corps consisting of :

2 motor-transport companies ;

2 park companies ;

1 depot company.

One motor-transport service school.

MEDICAL TROOPS AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

INTENDANCE TROOPS AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

- 3 intendance units consisting of one company.
1 administrative services school.

MILITARY TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

The military training establishments in Belgium are as follows :

- (a) *Staff College*, for higher military training. Officers passing the final examination are given staff rank.
- (b) *Military School*, for training infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineer officers.
- (c) "*Ecoles des Pupilles de l'Armée*", open to war orphans, and sons of disabled ex-service men, of soldiers serving with the colours, of civil servants and fathers of large families, etc., and consisting of :
1. *Two Cadet Schools*, for higher secondary education, preparatory for the Military School.
 2. *Four "Ecoles des Pupilles"*, strictly so called, for primary and lower secondary education. These "*Ecoles*" prepare for the Cadet School and supply recruits for the lower non-commissioned ranks in the army.
- (d) *Central School of Science* attached to the Cadet School and intended for the training of soldiers at the Military School and for the examination for second lieutenant.
- (e) *Schools for the various arms* :
- Infantry School ;
 - Artillery School ;
 - Cavalry School ;
- each consisting of :
- a staff ;
 - a centre for technical studies (except at the Cavalry School) ;
 - an advanced course for second lieutenants and a course for qualified N.C.O. instructors.
- The Cavalry School also includes a course for riding-masters and a farriers course.
- (f) *Army Physical Training Institute* to train army physical training instructors.
- (g) *Schools for the services* :
1. *School for Army Medical Officers* consisting of an advanced school and four sections for medical and pharmacy students.
 2. *School for Administrative Services*.
 3. *Motor-Transport Service School* consisting of an advanced course for transport corps officers, a course for qualified N.C.O. instructors in the transport corps and an advanced course for N.C.O.s.
- (h) *Special schools* :
1. *Flying School* for training pilots and air observers.
 2. *Signals School* for N.C.O.s and technical experts belonging to these troops.
 3. *Anti-Aircraft (land) School (D.T.C.A.)* for officers, N.C.O.s, and technicians of the D.T.C.A.

MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENT TROOPS.

The Great Army Park consisting of :

- Staff ;
- 2 group staffs ;
- 7 park batteries ;
- 1 depot battery.

Arsenal administrative company.
 Gun factory administrative company.
 State arms factory administrative company.
 Ammunition factories administrative company.
 Motor-transport establishments administrative company.
 Motor-transport repairs factory.
 Motor-transport supply store.

TERRITORIAL SERVICES.

25 recruiting offices.
 13 depots and parks.

SPECIAL OCCUPATION TROOPS FORMATIONS.

General headquarters.
 Special commands and organisations.

ARMS FACTORIES, ARSENALS, WORKSHOPS, ETC.

(a) Royal Gun Factory	617 employees and workmen.
(b) Arsenal	772 " " "
(c) State Arms Factory	491 " " "
(d) Munitions Factory	615 " " "
(e) Military buildings and constructions	572 workmen
(f) Supply depot for motor transport and repairs shop	116 employees and workmen.
(g) Great field park, divisional parks, artillery range parks, searchlight group parks and workshops	629 employees
Total number of workmen and miscellaneous personnel	3,812

D. POLICE FORCE.

NATIONAL GENDARMERIE.

The National Gendarmerie is composed of :

- (a) the Department of the Inspector-General of the Gendarmerie ;
- (b) a Corps of Gendarmerie consisting of :

a staff which includes : { the Headquarters of the Corps ;
 the Medical Service ;
 the Veterinary Service ;
 the Central Administration (admin-
 istrative council, quartermaster,
 chief of the clothing store, etc.).

A mobile legion, organised in squadrons.

6 groups, organised in mobile
 detachments, companies, dis-
 tricts and brigades. { Ghent, Namur,
 Antwerp, Mons,
 Liège, Brussels.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Corps	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Flights	Batteries	Companies	Groups
Army Corps	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cavalry Corps	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	6	—	18	60 ¹	—	—	6 ²	234 ³	—
Cavalry	—	2	—	8 ⁴	4 ⁵	36 ⁶	—	—	12 ⁷	13 ⁸
Artillery	—	—	1	13 ⁹	—	—	—	64 ¹⁰	—	31
Air Force	—	—	—	3	—	—	18 ¹¹	—	—	9
Tanks	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2 ¹²	—
Engineers	—	—	—	3	11 ¹³	—	—	—	27 ¹⁴	—
Signal Service	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	8 ¹⁵	—
Transport	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25 ¹⁶	—
Intendance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—

¹ Including 6 machine-guns.

² Infantry batteries.

³ Including 72 machine-guns.

⁴ Including 2 cyclist regiments.

⁵ Cyclist battalions.

⁶ Including 12 machine-guns; not including 6 depot squadrons.

⁷ Cyclist companies, including 4 machine-gun companies; not including 2 depot companies.

⁸ Including 1 group of armoured cars.

⁹ 6 regiments of divisional artillery, 3 regiments of army corps artillery, 1 regiment of horse artillery, 2 regiments of army artillery and 1 regiment of anti-aircraft artillery.

¹⁰ Not including 8 depot batteries.

¹¹ Including the following flights: 2 balloon, 6 observation, 4 fighter, 2 bomber, 2 technical and 2 school.

¹² Not including 1 depot company.

¹³ Including 1 bridging and 1 cyclist battalion.

¹⁴ Including 5 railway, 2 cyclist and 2 bridging companies; not including 5 depot companies.

¹⁵ Not including 1 depot company and 1 labour company.

¹⁶ Not including 4 depot companies.

E. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS (1927).

Rifles or carbines	44,600
Pistols or revolvers	1,800
Automatic rifles	1,215
Machine-guns	618
Guns or howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.)	302
Mortars (calibre less than 120 mm.)	36
Guns or howitzers (calibre 120 mm. and over)	112
Completed bombing planes	47
„ battle planes	47
„ observation planes	152
Captive balloons	6

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

- (a) Every Belgian subject is liable to military service ;
- (b) No exemptions are granted except on account of physical disability ;
- (c) The Army is recruited by the annual calling-up of recruits and by voluntary engagement and re-engagement.

2. TERRITORIAL GROUPS.

The men are allotted to garrisons in the provinces in which they were registered for conscription, up to the establishment of the troops quartered therein.

Any surplus numbers are posted to garrisons of a neighbouring province — preferably a province of the same language, or the province of Brabant — in which the number of conscripts is below the required establishment.

Conscripts may, however, be posted to garrisons other than those fulfilling the above conditions. The cases in which this may be done will be regulated by a Royal Decree.

The troops for the occupation of the Rhine territory are recruited from all parts of the kingdom.

If a province is unable to furnish sufficient men suitable for service in the regimental units and in the specialist troops required by other corps and services, the deficiency has to be made up from neighbouring provinces, or, if absolutely necessary, from all parts of the kingdom.

3. RECRUITING OFFICES.

The recruiting offices are responsible for carrying out the instructions of the Minister of National Defence for recruiting.

4. EXEMPTIONS AND POSTPONEMENTS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL DISABILITY.

Men who are found unfit for any form of military service on account of their general constitution or of incurable infirmity or disease are exempt.

Men who are found temporarily unfit for military service on account of weak constitution, infirmity or disease are put back for one year.

Not more than three postponements of service can be granted.

5. ANTICIPATION OF PERIOD OF SERVICE : SUSPENSION.

A man entered in the recruiting reserve roll is permitted to serve as a conscript in the year when he attains his 18th or 19th year, provided he is passed fit.

Suspension for an indefinite period is granted under certain conditions to the first member called up of a family consisting of not less than 6 children.

All conscripts may obtain suspension for a year, which is renewable on the ground that a man belongs by age to one of the last 5 contingents.

Applications for postponement of service are granted without difficulty, provided that they do not exceed 15 % of the total numbers on the roll.

Otherwise the Recruiting Board¹ grants suspensions to the categories of conscripts prescribed by law.

¹ The Recruiting Board consists of :

A Chairman, chosen from among the magistrates actually serving, deputy-magistrates or honorary magistrates of a tribunal of the first instance ;

A Director, inspector or, failing either of these, a controller of taxes, and an Army officer.

6. POSTING TO ARMS AND SERVICES.

The following are posted *ex officio* to the administrative branch of the Medical Service :

- (1) Ministers of religion ;
- (2) Members of a religious community domiciled in Belgium ;
- (3) Persons engaged in missionary work abroad ;
- (4) Persons preparing for Holy Orders.

Men who are permanently resident in a colony where their families have resided at least ten years and who, after having their service suspended to the full extent allowed under Article XI, engage to serve in the colony, are placed at the disposal of the Colonial Office for the whole period of their liability to military service in the home army. They are borne on the strength of the recruiting reserve.

Conscripts whose family circumstances comply with certain conditions are permitted to choose their arm and are posted to a garrison, if possible, in the town where their family resides.

7. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

The duration of military obligations is 25 years, divided as follows :

- (1) 15 years in the Regular Army and Reserve ;
- (2) 10 years in the Territorial Army .

On the outbreak of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion, men in the Territorial Army may be incorporated in the field army, except, however, married men with four children.

8. RECRUITING RESERVE.

The recruiting reserve can only be called out for active service in case of war or if the country is threatened with invasion.

9. ANNUAL CONTINGENT OF MILITIA.

The following are called up for the annual contingent each year :

- (1) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll and who were 19 years of age on December 31st in the preceding year ;
- (2) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll in accordance with special provisions of the Law ;
- (3) Men who are permitted to be called up in anticipation of their contingent ;
- (4) Men who have been granted suspension of service ;
- (5) Men whose service has been postponed.

Conscripts accepted for military service are called to the colours on the dates fixed by the Minister of National Defence.

Military obligations commence on July 1st of the year to which the contingent belongs.

10. DURATION OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The period of service with the colours commences on the date on which a conscript enters the Army.

It must be completed in its entirety.

The period of service with the colours is as follows :

(1) - Out of the whole annual contingent 21,000 men have to perform 12, 13 or 14 months' active service. This number may be increased to supply the wastage recorded in this portion of the contingent during the year preceding that by which the class is denoted.

The service exacted from this portion of the annual contingent is as follows :

- (i) 14 months' active service for all conscripts designated under the Law for the recruitment of the supplementary cadres ;
- (ii) 13 months' active service for men posted to cavalry and mounted artillery or to the fortress troops of Liège. The number of these men may not exceed 3,650, besides those required to supply wastage ;
- (iii) 12 months' active service for the remainder.

(2) The portion of the annual contingent not included under (i) has to perform 8 months' active service.

(3) The portion of the contingent referred to under (i) is composed as follows :

- (a) All the men designated by the Law for the recruitment of the supplementary cadres ;
- (b) All temporary, probationary or permanent officials of Government departments, and of establishments working under their direction ; the said establishments are indicated in a Royal Decree.
- (c) The first son of each family, taken for service as a conscript and not coming under paragraphs (a) and (b) above.

(4) If the total number of conscripts liable to perform 12, 13 or 14 months' active service under (a), (b) and (c) of paragraph 3 exceeds the number required under (i), the men composing the surplus (who will only be required to perform 8 months' active service), are designated having regard to :

I. The total military service already performed by members of their families ;

II. In case of equal claims, the military service which members of the conscript's family will have to perform in the future, taking into account the number of sons not yet liable for service.

(5) The procedure in paragraph 4 above will not be applied to men designated under the Law as recruits for the supplementary cadres. Nevertheless, where a family has already furnished two recruits for such service, the other sons will only be held to serve for 8 months, unless they come within the category referred to in Article 50 of the Law.

(6) Where a man is only liable for 8 months' service, but re-engages for 4 or 5 months under paragraph (c) of Article 61 of the Law, one of his brothers, not yet designated for service and coming under (b) or (c) of paragraph (3),

will thereby be exempted from liability to 12 or 13 months' service. Those benefiting by this provision are only required to perform 8 months' active service.

(7) With the exception of men belonging to the Medical Service, the Intendance Service, supply clerks and orderlies companies, the Great Army Park, the Army Engineer Park and the manufacturing establishments, all conscripts are liable during the first 10 years of their service to be recalled to the colours for a period of 6 weeks.

Infantry conscripts and conscripts of the army corps artillery and infantry divisions are further liable to be called up to the colours twice, for 8 days at a time, during the same period.

(8) Men designated as recruits for the supplementary cadres are liable to be recalled, as in paragraph 7, irrespective of the unit or service to which they belong.

(9) Men who are liable to 12, 13 or 14 months' active service under (3) receive a monthly allowance of 400 francs when they have served for 8 months; the details of such payments are laid down by Royal Decree.

(10) During the periods of recall under paragraph (7), all men receive a weekly allowance of 150 fr.; the details of such payments are laid down by Royal Decree.

(11) Absences due to injuries received, or to sickness contracted or aggravated owing to performance of military duty, are alone reckoned as time served with the unit and reckoned for the granting of the allowances under paragraphs (9) and (10).

Men who fulfil certain educational conditions to be laid down by the Minister of National Defence are designated as recruits for the supplementary cadres.

II. INDEFINITE FURLOUGH.

On completing their period of service with the colours men are sent on indefinite furlough.

In special circumstances, however, the Government may suspend or modify the application of this provision or may temporarily recall to the colours, either *en masse* or in part, any number of contingents which it may think necessary. In the latter case the decision must be immediately brought to the knowledge of the Houses of Parliament.

Men who have served a sentence of detention or imprisonment and men who have absented themselves without leave are retained with the colours for the periods mentioned below, the total duration of such retention not to exceed 70 days:

- (1) 2 days' retention for each day's detention or imprisonment;
- (2) 4 days' retention for each day's absence without leave.

Men who, on account of bad conduct, indocility or flagrant negligence, fail to complete their military training upon the expiration of their period with the colours may, subject to approval by the Minister of National Defence, be retained with the colours until they are considered to have reached a satisfactory standard of training; prolongation of service for this reason cannot, however, exceed 100 days.

No man may be retained with the colours on the above-mentioned grounds for a period exceeding 100 days.

Men of all categories who are sent on indefinite furlough are liable to be called out for an annual inspection of Army effectives under the conditions laid down by the Minister of National Defence.

12. RECALLING TO THE COLOURS.

Conscripts, except those belonging to the Intendance Service and Medical Corps. troops, the Horse Transport Corps supply companies, the Great Army Park, the Army Engineer Park and the manufacturing establishments, are liable, during the first ten years of their period of service, to be recalled on one or more occasions on the orders of the Minister of National Defence for a period of not more than six weeks.

Men who are candidates for non-commissioned rank to complete establishment are also liable to be recalled as indicated above.

13. RELEASE FROM SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

If the number of men called up for service exceeds 44,000, the surplus in each category may be granted release from service with the colours, regard being paid to family circumstances.

Conscripts who only have to perform four months' service are not included in the contingent of 44,000.

14. VOLUNTARY ENGAGEMENT AND RE-ENGAGEMENT.

In time of peace any Belgian subject between the ages of 16 and 30 may enlist voluntarily.

Youths who hold certificates showing that they have performed at least six years of primary studies may be recruited as professional N.C.O.'s.

Those who do not possess such a certificate and are not therefore eligible for recruitment as professional N.C.O.s may be employed as officials after having performed a complete period of military training.

Any volunteer under 20 years of age must give proof of the consent of his father or (if the father is dead) mother, or (if both parents are dead) guardian.

The period of engagement depends upon the age of the recruit; men between 16 and 17 engage for four years, between 17 and 18 for three years, 18 and over for two years.

In the case of candidates for the non-commissioned ranks of the flying personnel of the Air Service who are over eighteen years of age, the engagement shall be for two years.

Men may re-engage on the following terms:

- (1) For a single period of six months immediately following the first period of regular service.
- (2) For a period of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years in the case of volunteers and conscripts who have completed their period of regular service, and of all men on indefinite furlough or discharged from military obligations.
- (3) For a period terminating at the age of 32 for under-officers who have served in that capacity for at least two years.

Upon mobilisation, men may engage or re-engage upon the conditions fixed by the Minister of National Defence for the period during which the Army is maintained on a war footing; engagement upon these terms does not exempt a man from any obligations to which he may subsequently be liable as a conscript. The service of engaged and re-engaged men is prolonged without further formality until the date fixed for demobilisation.

G. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
(1928).

I. ARMY.

(a) <i>Officers</i> :		
Lieutenant-Generals	20	
Major-Generals	25	
Colonels	118	
Lieutenant-Colonels	110	
Majors	301	
Senior Captains (Acting rank)	1,407	}
Captains		
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	2,182	
Total Officers		4,163
(b) <i>Non-Commissioned Officers</i> :		
Higher grade of pay (<i>appointés</i>)	8,058	
Lower grade (<i>soldés</i>) (volunteers and conscripts)	293	
		8,351
(c) <i>Other Ranks</i> (corporals and privates) :		
Higher grade of pay (<i>appointés</i>)	4,077	
Lower grade (<i>soldés</i>) (volunteers and conscripts)	46,372	
Total other ranks		50,449
Employed without military pay, military and civil employées		2,200
Total : Officers and other ranks		65,163
<i>Note</i> : The number of days of actual service was in 1928 :		
Non-Commissioned Officers (volunteers and conscripts)		106,945
Other ranks (volunteers and conscripts)		16,925,780
Total		17,032,725

2. GENDARMERIE.

Officers	148	
N.C.O.s and Gendarmes	5,900	
Total		6,048

3. TABLE GIVING NUMBERS OF THE 1928 CONTINGENT POSTED TO THE
VARIOUS CORPS AND SERVICES.

Infantry	20,012
Cavalry	3,270
Artillery	7,720
Air Force	1,240
Engineers	1,651
Transport	960
Miscellaneous	5,276
Total	40,129

H. CADRES.

I. N.C.O.s.

(a) *Source of supply.*

The N.C.O.s of the Belgian army are supplied from volunteers who enter the Army as a profession and conscripts performing military service.

The various ranks are :

- In the infantry, engineers and air force : corporal, sergeant, quartermaster-sergeant, 1st sergeant (*1^{er} sergent*), sergeant-major, 1st-class sergeant-major (*1^{er} sergent-major*) and warrant officer (*adjudant*).
- In the cavalry and artillery : corporal, sergeant (*maréchal des logis*), quartermaster-sergeant (*maréchal des logis fourrier*), three classes of sergeant-major (*1^{er} maréchal des logis*, *maréchal des logis chef*, *1^{er} maréchal des logis chef*) and warrant officer (*adjudant*).

(b) *Method of promotion.*

1. Corporal (*brigadier*). Conscripts who have passed the prescribed examination are promoted to the rank of corporal (*brigadier*) up to the number of vacancies in the corps, or are given the acting rank of corporal.

There is no time-limit for promotion to the rank of corporal (*brigadier*) in the case of volunteers entering the Army as a profession.

2. Sergeant (*maréchal des logis*). Conscripts who are aspirants for the rank of second lieutenant in the Reserve and who have passed the examination for *sous-officiers* and have at least six months' seniority in the substantive or acting rank of corporal (*brigadier*), may be appointed sergeant (*maréchal des logis*) or assimilated to that rank ; regular soldiers cannot be promoted to the rank of sergeant (*maréchal des logis*) unless they have served as corporal or *brigadier* with the Colours for at least six months and have passed the examination for *sous-officiers*.

3. Quartermaster-Sergeant (*maréchal des logis fourrier*). First Sergeant (*1^{er} maréchal des logis*).

Sergeants with three years' seniority in that rank may be promoted to the rank of Quartermaster-Sergeant (*maréchal des logis fourrier*) and First Sergeant (*1^{er} maréchal des logis*) provided they have passed the tests prescribed for these ranks.

4. Sergeant-Major (*maréchal des logis chef*). Quartermaster-Sergeants (*maréchaux des logis fourriers*) who have held this rank for two years may be made Sergeant-Major (*maréchal des logis fourrier chef*) provided that they have passed the tests prescribed for this rank.

5. First Sergeant-Major (*1^{er} maréchal des logis chef*). First Sergeants (*1^{ers} maréchaux des logis*) who have served in that rank for two years may be appointed First Sergeant-Major (*1^{er} maréchal des logis chef*) if they have passed the tests prescribed for this rank.

6. Warrant Officer (*Adjudant*). Sergeant-Majors (*maréchaux des logis chefs*) and First Sergeant-Majors (*1^{ers} maréchaux des logis chefs*) who have served in this rank for three years may be promoted to the rank of Warrant Officer by seniority if they have been awarded the military decoration, second class. Nevertheless, this rank may not be given to more than two-thirds of the picked instructor *sous-officiers*, or to more than one-third of the picked accountancy *sous-officiers* (excluding Quartermaster-Sergeants (*maréchaux des logis fourriers*)).

2. SPECIAL RANKS.

Appointment and assimilation to the ranks of corporal and sergeant, N.C.O. candidates of the complementary cadres of the active regiments.

Conscripts selected to attend courses in the special platoons are, if they possess the necessary aptitude and character, promoted or assimilated to the rank of

corporal after two and a-half months ; they are appointed sergeants after a further period of six months if they have passed the prescribed examination. The number of promotions in the case of each rank depends on the number of vacancies available in the corps.

3. OFFICERS.

I. Active Officers.

(a) *Source of Supply.*

Officers are supplied :

- (a) from the military school ;
- (b) from the establishment of N.C.O.s.

To be appointed 2nd Lieutenant, a man must have ;

(1) completed 19 years of age in the arms and services, with the completion of 25 years of age in the gendarmerie corps.

(2) have served with the colours for at least 2 years as a N.C.O. in an army unit and have passed an examination implying a general literary, scientific and military knowledge ; or have been at least 2 years a cadet at the military school and have satisfied the conditions required on leaving that school.

The examination to be passed by men who desire to become officers after having served in one of the Army units without having gone through the military school may be divided into two parts, the first of which, bearing solely upon literary and scientific knowledge, may be passed before the candidate has enlisted.

(b) *Promotion.*

The period of service in a lower rank necessary to qualify for promotion from one rank to another is as follows :

- To Lieutenant 3 years ;
- To Captain 2 years ;
- To Major 5 years ;
- To Lieutenant-Colonel 3 years ;
- To Colonel 2 years ;
- To Major-General 3 years ;
- To Lieutenant-General 2 years.

In war-time the above conditions are not applicable.

In the arms and in the transport service one-third of all the commissions as second lieutenant which fall vacant are reserved for pupils of the Military School, a third to N.C.O.s and a third at the discretion of the King.

Promotion in the subaltern ranks of officers is made by seniority from the rank immediately below.

Field officers and general officers are appointed at the discretion of the King. Rank cannot be granted without employment ; an officer cannot be promoted to a rank senior to that implied by his employment.

II. Reserve Officers.

In addition to the officers in the active Army, there are reserve officers required to complete the officering of troops called up in the event of mobilisation.

Recruiting :

Reserve officers are recruited from :

- (1) Officers in the active Army who have resigned ;
- (2) " " " " " " on the pension list ;
- (3) *Sous-officiers* in the active Army who were formerly aspirants for the rank of second lieutenant in the active Army ;
- (4) Conscripts trained in the special platoons (see 2 — Special Ranks).

Promotion :

The rules for the promotion of officers in the active Army also apply to officers in the Reserve.

The latter, however, are not promoted unless they have served in their substantive rank during a period of recall, and have shown that they possess the general and military knowledge required for promotion to the next higher rank.

No officer may be promoted to a higher rank unless all his contemporaries in the active Army have been promoted to that rank.

Second lieutenants in the Reserve may not be promoted to the rank of lieutenant unless they have served for four years as second lieutenant.

COLONIAL FORCES.

Belgian Congo.

Area	2,385,120 sq. km.
Population	15,000,000
per sq. km.	6.3
Length of railway lines (1926)	2,969 km.

(1) COMMAND.

The Government forces in Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the Colony, who is assisted by a field-officer, the Colonel commanding the Government forces, whose headquarters are at the seat of the local Government.

(2) RECRUITING.

The public defence force is recruited by enlistment and annual levies.

The period of service with the colours for conscripts and volunteers does not exceed 7 years. The period of re-engagement after completion of the term of service may be reduced to three years. No man may join a unit before completing his sixteenth year or after completing his thirtieth year.

(3) ORGANISATION OF THE FORCES — EUROPEAN AND NATIVE.

The Government forces consist of the troops in cantonments and the troops on district service.

The troops in cantonments are especially organised for the defence of the colony. They take part in certain work of general utility. The troops on district service are permanently placed at the disposal of the district authorities who employ them to maintain public order and keep the peace.

The troops are divided according to provinces. A field-officer commands the troops in each province.

A defence force reserve has also been organised. Men who are given indefinite furlough on completion of their term of active service pass into the reserve for a period not exceeding 7 years.

Except in the event of mobilisation, men who are transferred to the reserve are not entitled to any allowance.

On mobilisation, the existing units are doubled, the serving soldiers and the reservists being allotted in equal proportion to these doubled units.

There are no European troops.

The units and the services of the Government forces include European officers and N.C.O.s, native subordinate N.C.O.s and native rank and file.

Only officers who are, or have been, on the active list of officers of the home army, are eligible for service on the active list of the defence force.

As a rule, officers are gazetted to the defence force with the rank of 2nd Lieutenant. To obtain a commission, candidates are required :

- (1) To hold the rank of 2nd Lieutenant in the home army.
- (2) To have served for at least one year as a commissioned officer with a unit of the home army
- (3) To have taken a training course for colonial duties and to have passed out successfully.

Candidates for appointment as under-officers or sergeants of the defence force must have performed at least one year's service, in that rank, with the home army, have completed their 21st year, and have passed successfully through their colonial training courses.

(4) NUMBER OF UNITS AND ESTABLISHMENT.

(1) Troops on territorial service: 1 company of variable strength in each district.

(2) Troops in cantonments: Infantry battalions (9); Artillery batteries (3); Engineer companies (4); Railway companies (2); Mechanical Transport Sections (2); centre of instruction for signal troops; instruction centres (4); depots (4).

(5) BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES FOR 1927.

Officers :

Colonel	1
Lieutenant-Colonels	4
Majors	14
Captains	80
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	99
Total	<u>198</u>

N.C.O.s	228 ¹
Rank and file (Natives)	16,384

¹Including armourers, artisans, etc.

II.

Navy.

The Belgian Navy has been suppressed as a measure of economy, the sloop *Zinnia* alone being retained for Fishery Protection.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The budget year coincides with the calendar year. In July each year the Finance Minister sends out a circular letter to the ministries, reminding them to forward to him estimates of expenditure for the coming year. The budget proposals are then prepared in the Ministry of Finance and have to be submitted to the members of the legislative chambers before the end of October. The budgets are not voted until after the beginning of the budget year, the expenditure for the intervening period being authorised by "laws for provisional credits" (*lois de crédits provisoires*). The credits are provided for a specified number of months (*douzièmes provisoires*) on the basis of the previous credits.

2. In 1925 defence expenditure was accounted for as follows :

- (a) In the Ordinary Budget of National Defence, comprising ordinary and exceptional expenditure, the latter including high-cost-of-living allowances and some expenditure resulting from the war ;
- (b) In the Extraordinary Budget, comprising the expenditure for construction and acquisitions, and
- (c) In the Recoverable Expenditure Budget, which comprised reparations, costs of army of occupation and commissions on war pensions.

It should, however, be noted that the cost of the army of occupation is really included in the Ordinary Budget, the appropriation in the Recoverable Expenditure Budget only signifying a transfer of the amount to the receipts side of the Ordinary Budget. This expenditure is now (beginning with 1926) accounted for in the Ordinary Budget only.

In 1926 the Extraordinary and Recoverable Expenditure Budgets were combined and called the Extraordinary Budget; this was subdivided into extraordinary expenditure proper and expenditure on account of reparations.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Net).

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Estimates voted			
<i>Ministry of National Defence:</i>	Francs (000,000's omitted)			
I. Ordinary Budget ¹	577.7	558.5	603.1	705.5
II. Extraordinary Budget ² :				
(a) Budget proper	133.2	17.1	16.8	70.2
(b) Reparation	4.2	1.7	1.4	1.2
Total	715.1	577.3	621.3	776.9
Index of defence expenditure.	% 100	% 81	% 87	% 109
Wholesale price index number:				
1914 = 100	558	774	847	843 ²
1925 = 100	100	139	152	151
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1925 price level	100	58	51	72

¹ Arranged, so far as possible, according to the grouping in the budgets for 1927 and 1928.

² Average, January to September 1928.

NOTES. — (1) The defence expenditure shown in the table above includes war charges and a part of the pension charges, but not debt service, expenditure on civil aviation or expenditure for the account of other departments.

The cost of the Gendarmerie Corps is not included in defence expenditure.

(2) There is no special budget for the Navy. The expenses of the few torpedo boats owned by Belgium were provided for by the Defence Department under the chapter "Miscellaneous and unforeseen expenditure". This service was abolished in 1928 and the personnel transferred to the Pontoon Corps.

(3) According to the Treasury Statement of January 1927 the ordinary expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence for 1925 was about the same as originally estimated, and that for 1926 will probably prove to be about 10 million francs less than was estimated. The extraordinary expenditure of that ministry was about 1 million less than was estimated for 1925 and for 1926 will probably prove to be 32 million more than was estimated.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

1. The following table shows the main items of defence expenditure charged to the Ordinary Budget of National Defence for 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928:

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Estimates voted			
I. Ordinary Expenditure :	Francs (ooo's omitted)			
Central administration	10,472	8,721	6,688	12,148
Salaries, pay and accessories of troops	210,266	198,086	201,589	319,263
General services of troops				1,833
Hospitals and pharmacies	18,846	19,038	15,056	17,172
Military academy, schools and museum	2,208	2,115	2,114	6,772
Armaments, vehicles, etc.	50,487	46,583	32,981	65,695
Buildings and military constructions .	15,629	13,815	11,129	16,616
Technical services of engineers	3,896	3,486	3,756	5,406
Air Force	22,235	26,492	24,405	45,885
Food and forage, etc.	153,327	155,770	145,506	191,414
Transport, etc.	14,671	13,540	10,830	12,814
Pensions	4,572	6,578	4,049	4,941
Torpedo boats and Naval Corps.	4,108	3,454	2,311	—
Miscellaneous and unforeseen expenditure	3,597	2,504	1,012	1,548
	514,314	500,182	462,026	701,507
<i>Deduct:</i> Services rendered to and material taken over by other departments . .	8,860	9,435	—	—
Total ordinary expenditure	505,454	490,747	462,026	701,507
II. Exceptional Expenditure :				
Expenditure resulting from the war. .	7,428	5,899	2,748	3,893
High-cost-of-living allowances	64,680	61,862	128,772	—
Increase in pensions	—	—	9,578	60
Other expenditure	105	—	13,340	12,788
	72,213	67,761	154,438	16,741
<i>Deduct:</i> Services rendered to and material taken over by other departments	—	—	13,340	12,788
Total exceptional expenditure	72,213	67,761	141,098	3,953
Total expenditure	577,667	558,508	603,124	705,460

NOTES. — (1) The above figures correspond to those indicated in the budgets of National Defence after deduction of the expenditure on civil aviation (1925) and on services rendered to and material taken over by other departments. As regards the last-named expenditure, until 1927 this was not shown separately from the various items of ordinary defence expenditure proper and only the corresponding receipts in the general budget of Ways and Means indicated the amount of expenditure of this description. In 1927, however, it was separated and shown under special items of the exceptional expenditure.

(2) These figures include the costs of the Army of Occupation, which have been estimated at 102,600,000 francs for 1925, 122,500,000 francs for 1926, 127,500,000 francs for 1927 and 114,000,000 francs for 1928. Under the Finance Ministers' Agreement of January 14th, 1925, regarding the distribution of annuities under the Experts' Plan (German reparations), Belgium receives 25 million gold marks per annum on account of Army of Occupation costs.

(3) The working expenses of military establishments are included in the appropriations shown in the table above.

(4) In 1928 the high-cost-of-living allowances are distributed over the various items of ordinary expenditure on personnel.

2. The following table shows the main items of defence expenditure charged to the Extraordinary Budget proper for 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928, after deduction of the expenditure on civil aviation :

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Estimates voted			
I. Capital Expenditure (Construction):	Francs (ooo's omitted)			
Engineering service	15,801	1,605	3,971	24,335
Hospitals	3,600	200	250	3,250
Supply service	10,000	—	—	1,100
Artillery establishments and services	92,932	14,345	12,584	39,468
Air Force	6,800	700	—	2,000
Various services	4,050	211	—	48
Total	133,183	17,061	16,805	70,201

3. The defence charges in the Budget of Recoverable Expenditure (from 1926 onward, reparation expenditure) represent, after deduction of pension charges, reconstruction of military buildings destroyed during the war and various restitutions chargeable to Germany. These defence charges amounted to 4,244,552 francs for 1925; 1,721,545 francs for 1926; 1,380,200 francs for 1927 and 1,175,000 francs for 1928.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

As a rule the receipts earned by the various units of the Defence Department in the course of their administration accrue to the Treasury (see note (1) to the analysis of the Ordinary Budgets). The budget laws indicate, however, exceptions to that rule, so that certain units (Supply services, Hospitals, etc.) are authorised to utilise specific receipts (sale of disused material, etc.) as appropriations-in-aid.

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(1) *Debt Service.* — No charges for interest on or redemption of public debt are included in the Defence Department appropriations.

(2) *Pensions.* — Expenditure on military and naval pensions is shown partly combined with civil pensions in the Budget of Public Debt and partly in the Defence Budget. For war pensions a special *Caisse nationale des Pensions de Guerre* has been established, with the right to contract its own loans, the debt service of such loans being provided for in the General Budget.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.

(1) The Gendarmerie is organised as a special corps with its own budget, co-ordinated both with the budget of the Defence Department and with that of the Department of the Interior. The following table shows the estimated expenditure of this corps for 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928:

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Estimates voted			Draft Estimates
	Francs (ooo's omitted)			
Ordinary expenditure	57,665	57,496	59,615	103,163
Exceptional expenditure:				
(a) High-cost-of-living allowances	14,600	14,700	32,229	—
(b) Arrears of pensions	—	—	4,430	2
(c) Radio stations	—	—	—	90
Total	72,265	72,196	96,274	103,255

It is stipulated in the Finance Laws that, in the event of war, the expenditure on account of the Gendarmerie shall be charged to the National Defence Budget under headings corresponding to the nature of the expense incurred.

(2) The budget of the Ministry of the Colonies does not include any appropriations for military or naval purposes. The budget of the Belgian Congo, which remains in force for two years, includes appropriations for a "public force", which corresponds to the Gendarmerie Corps at home. The expenditure for this force was estimated at 24,758,000 francs for 1924 and 1925 and at 38,552,495 francs for 1926 and 1927. The corresponding expenditure of Ruanda Urundi was estimated at 926,100 francs for 1926 and 1927.

BOLIVIA

GENERAL

Area	1,332,808 sq. km.
Population (i. I. 1928)	3,464,945
Per sq. km.	2.6
Length of railway lines (1926)	2,333 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War is organised in 5 sections as follows :

1. The Secretariat ;
2. Section of military justice, claims and military conscription ;
3. Section of inspection, accounts, equipment and remounts ;
4. Personnel, cadres and arms ;
5. Archives, correspondence and information.

II. THE GENERAL STAFF.

In peace time the General Staff is under the President of the Republic and the Ministry of War. In time of war it is subordinate to the Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field.

The General Staff consists of 5 sections.

- 1st section : Organisation of the army of the line ; military training and establishments ;
- 2nd section : Recruiting, mobilisation ;
- 3rd section : Information, statistics ;
- 4th section : Geodesy, topography ;
- 5th section : Personnel.

B. MILITARY AREAS

Bolivia is divided into 3 military areas and 2 commands.

1. The Northern area, comprising the department of La Paz ;
 2. The Central area, comprising the departments of Oruro and Cochabamba ;
 3. The Southern area, comprising the departments of Potosi and Chuquisaca.
- Each area is commanded by a Brigadier-General.
The departments of Tarija, Santa Cruz and Beni, together with the territories of the north-western colonies, make up the two military commands.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Bolivian army contains :

- 6 divisional staffs ;
- 12 infantry regiments, consisting of 2 battalions of 4 companies (1 machine-gun company) ;
- 6 cavalry regiments, consisting of 4 squadrons ;
- 1 regiment of field artillery, consisting of 2 batteries¹ ;
- 3 regiments of mountain artillery, consisting of 2 batteries¹ ;
- 6 engineer battalions ;
- 2 aviation flights (20 machines).

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Obligation and length of military service.

All Bolivians between 19 and 49 are required to serve in the army :

1. Between 19 and 25, in the army of the line and its depot ;
2. Between 25 and 32, in the ordinary reserve ;
3. Between 32 and 40, in the extraordinary reserve ;
4. Between 40 and 49, in the territorial guard.

Army of the line and depot.

If it is found that the number of conscripts called up is in excess of the contingent fixed for the regular army, lots will be drawn so as to divide the contingent into two categories. The first category is incorporated in the army of the line for a period of 2 years and forms the regular national army. The second category is also incorporated in line units for purposes of military training for a maximum period of 3 months ; at the end of that time the men in this category are sent on furlough without any other obligation than that of undergoing certain periods of training.

¹ In process of formation : 1 regiment of field artillery and 1 regiment of mountain artillery, consisting of 2 batteries each.

When they have completed their 2 years' or 3 months' service, as the case may be, both classes pass into the depot, where they undergo 30 days' training each year.

General and Special Reserve.

Men belonging to these formations also undergo a period of training of from 12 to 20 days. For this purpose they are formed into special units, incorporated in the army of the line.

Territorial Guard.

Men belonging to this formation are only called up in the event of war with a view to maintaining public order in their respective districts.

Men debarred or exempted from service.

Men who have been sentenced to degrading penalties and have completed their sentence are debarred from service in the army, but, in so far as they are liable to military service, are placed at the disposal of the Ministries of War and the Colonies.

Men physically unfit are exempt from military service.

Men with a family to support and men with certain University degrees or professional titles are exempted from the 2 years' service, but serve 3 months with the army of the line, and are required to undergo periods of training.

Members of Congress, Ministers, ministers of religion, etc., will not be required to undergo training so long as they hold their posts.

Military Tax.

Those exempted or excused from military service or periods of training are subject to a tax varying with the exemption and with the means of the person concerned.

Volunteers and re-engaged men.

Young men from 17 to 18 who desire to complete their 2 years' or 3 months' service in advance of their time may be accepted as volunteers. Other volunteers, both adults and minors, may be taken on for 2 years with consent of their parents or guardians, if there are any vacancies.

Corporals and sergeants may re-engage for a year in the rank they hold or in the rank immediately above, provided their commanding officer considers that they possess the necessary qualifications.

First- and second-class sergeants with 4 years of service in their rank will receive additional pay equal to 20 per cent of their ordinary pay.

Non-commissioned officers who, as the result of successive re-engagements, have completed 15 years of service or more, will be entitled to retire with a life pension.

E. EFFECTIVES

The effectives of the Bolivian army for the years 1926, 1927 and 1928 (officers and men) amount to 8,000 men.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year.
 (2) The budget shows gross figures, *i. e.*, receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their administration are accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Summary.

	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Closed accounts	Estimates		
	Bolivianos (000's omitted)			
Department of War	7,878	8,493	10,005	11,620

NOTE. — The budgets do not contain any details regarding expenditure on defence. The figures include expenditure on pensions.

BRAZIL

GENERAL

Area	8,511,189 sq. km.
Population (31. I. 1926)	36,870,972
Per sq. km.	3.6
Length of land frontiers	12,000 km.
Coast line	9,200 "
Length of railway lines (1926)	31,327 "

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the land and sea forces ; in peace time he carries out this function through the Minister of War and the Minister of Marine and in war time may appoint an individual to discharge the duties of the supreme command.

The various duties of the War Office are allocated to different offices directly subordinate to the Minister of War, with the Secretariat of State as their central organ.

These consist of :

- The Central Department.
- The Department for Military Personnel.
- The General Staff.
- The Director of Engineer Services.
- The Director of Ordnance.
- The Medical Director.
- The Director of Army Finance.
- The Director of Army Intendance.
- The Headquarters of the military districts and areas.
- The Department of Military Justice.
- The Promotion Commission.

The Secretariat of State consists of the Department of the Minister and the Department for Current Affairs.

THE GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is responsible for directing the General Staff services and working out arrangements for the preparation for war. It is responsible for directing army training.

The Chief of the General Staff is a divisional general with seniority over all other generals of the same rank. He is responsible for proposing to the Minister all measures which the experience of war and improvements in military industries may show to be necessary for the defence of the country, studying the reports submitted by the inspectors of the various arms and officers commanding higher units, examining the training curricula of the schools, directing army manoeuvres, laying down general directions for the schemes of mobilisation, co-ordinating the work of the various sections.

The Chief of the General Staff is assisted by two deputy-chiefs, each at the head of a department. The two deputy-chiefs are brigadier-generals. The General Staff also includes an independent section and certain auxiliary services.

The *First Department* is divided into two sections: "*intelligence*" and "*operations*". The Intelligence section is sub-divided into two *sub-sections*: one for the North and South American armies and the other for the armies of Europe and Asia.

The *Second Department* is also divided into two sections: "*mobilisation*" and "*transport and statistics*".

The *Independent Section* is responsible for research work connected with military history and geography; it also publishes the General Staff *Bulletin*.

The following are also subordinate to the General Staff: the Army Geographical Service, the Commission for the General Survey of Brazil, the Military Photographic and Printing Section.

COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence is an advisory organ. It serves as a centre for intelligence and undertakes the study of financial, economic, military and moral questions which concern the defence of the country.

It is composed of:

(a) Permanent members:

1. The President of the Republic;
2. The Minister of War;
3. The Minister of Marine;
4. The Minister of Finance;
5. The Minister of Communications;
6. The Minister of Agriculture;
7. The Minister of the Interior;
8. The Minister for Foreign Affairs;
9. The Chief of the Staff of the Army;
10. The Chief of the Staff of the Navy.

(b) Occasional members:

Any other persons requested to attend by the President of the Republic.

ADMINISTRATION OF MILITARY LAW.

Military law is administered by the *Military Courts* in the twelve judicial circuits into which the country is divided and by the *Supreme Military Court* for the whole country.

B. CONSTITUTION OF THE ARMY

The Brazilian Army is divided into two main organisations:

- (a) *The first-line army*, consisting of the *active* or *regular* army, the *first-line reserve* and *auxiliary troops*;
- (b) *The second-line army with the reserve*.

The objects of the *first-line army*, which is intended to train men for service with the *field armies*, are, in co-operation with the navy, the defence of the country and the maintenance of the laws and federal republican form of government established by the Constitution.

The *active or regular army*, which is stationed in all parts of the country, forms a school for the military training of young men recruited by drawing lots among the annual contingents. The units of the active army constitute centres for the spread of national culture and a means of strengthening the bonds of national solidarity between the various federated States, which enjoy wide constitutional autonomy.

The Active or Regular Army consists of :

- (1) Officers on full pay of all the permanent establishments, and the personnel of the Auxiliary Services.
- (2) Aspirant officers.
- (3) Non-commissioned officers (sergeants, corporals and lance-corporals) and other personnel of equivalent grades.
- (4) The pupils in the Military Schools who are liable to mobilisation.
- (5) Soldiers (volunteers and men drawn by lot).

The *first-line reserve*, to which all men, under 30 years of age who have undergone military training belong, supplies the effectives for the mobilisation of the active army.

The First-Line Reserve consists of :

- (1) Officers, aspirant officers and non-commissioned officers of the First-Line Reserve recruited as laid down in the various regulations ;
- (2) Other citizens of 21 to 30 years of age (excepting those who are performing active service) and reservists of less than 21 years of age.

The *auxiliary troops* consist of contingents from the gendarmeries of the various Federal States and of the Federal District.

The object of the *second-line army* is to supply reinforcements for the first line, more particularly units for the lines of communication, fortress garrisons and men for the auxiliary services of the combatant forces.

The Second-Line Army consists of :

- (1) Officers and non-commissioned officers recruited under the various regulations.
- (2) Citizens of more than 30 and less than 37 years of age.

The *Second-Line Reserve* consists of :

- (1) Non-commissioned officers recruited as laid down in the regulations.
- (2) Citizens of more than 37 and less than 44 years of age.

The transfer to the Second-Line Army of men who have completed their period of service in the First-Line Army, and transfers from the Second-Line Army to the Second-Line Reserve, take place in the year following that in which the men attain the ages of 30 and 37 years respectively, at the same time as the dismissal of the year-class which has completed its period of service in the Active Army.

The Second-Line Army is exempt from service in peace time, except for purposes of the census returns. It is not liable to mobilisation, except in the circumstances laid down in the constitution of the Republic. It is, nevertheless, liable to annual periods of training lasting from 4 to 6 weeks, and may be called up for that purpose at suitable times when the necessary authorisation has been given by the National Congress.

Military training is compulsory for all citizens between 21 and 30 years of age, in the First-Line Army and reserve training centres (rifle clubs, secondary and higher educational establishments, athletic associations, etc.).

Service in the Second-Line Army is compulsory between 30 and 44 years of age. In war time, men under 21 or over 44 may be called up for service with the Second-Line Army.

C. MILITARY AREAS

Brazil is divided into eight *districts* and one *military area*, each consisting of one or more of the Federal States.

Districts	Areas	Headquarters	States included in district or area	Corresponding higher units
1		Rio de Janeiro	Federal District, States of Rio de Janeiro and Espírito Santo.	1st Infantry Division, coast-defence artillery troops.
2		São Paulo	States of São Paulo and Goyaz.	2nd Infantry Division.
3		Porto Alegre	State of Rio Grande do Sul.	3rd Infantry Division, 3 cavalry divisions.
4		Juiz de Fora	State of Minas Geraes.	4th Infantry Division.
5		Curitiba	States of Parana and Santa Catharina.	Detachments from the 5th Infantry Division
6		São Salvador	States of Bahia, Sergipe and Alagoas.	
7		Recife	States of Pernambuco, Parahyba, Rio Grande do Norte and Ceara.	Troops of the 5th Infantry Division (not organised)
8		Belem	States of Piauhy, Maranhão, Para, Amazonas and territory of Acre.	
	1	Campo Grande	State of Matto Grosso.	1 mixed brigade

For the purposes of the incorporation of volunteers and youths drawn by lot, and of all other proceedings under the military service laws connected therewith, Brazil is divided into *three military zones*. The first zone consists of the 1st, 2nd, 6th, 7th and 8th military districts and the military area; the second zone consists of the 4th district; and the third zone of the 3rd and 5th districts.

All Federal troops of the first and second lines in each district or area are subordinate to the officer commanding the division or detachment stationed in the district or area. The latter is responsible for recruiting in his district area.

Each State, as also the Federal District, constitutes one *military recruiting area*, with the exception of the State of Minas Geraes, which is divided into two areas. The Federal Territory of Acre belongs to the recruiting area of Amazonas.

The recruiting areas are sub-divided into census and recruiting districts, each of which consists of a single municipality. Every municipal district in the Federal District similarly constitutes a census and recruiting district.

D. HIGHER UNITS

The Army is composed as follows :

(1) 5 *Infantry Divisions*, of which only 4 are organised¹.

The composition of an infantry division is as follows :

Divisional Headquarters : The Divisional General Commanding, the Divisional Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G.O.C.

Troops : *Infantry* : 2 brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 of which may be a regiment of 3 light infantry battalions.

Artillery : 1 brigade of 2 mounted artillery regiments, 1 heavy artillery regiment and 1 mountain artillery group.

Cavalry : 1 regiment.

Engineers : 1 battalion.

Air Force : 1 observation flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

(2) 3 *Cavalry Divisions*.

The composition of a Cavalry Division is as follows :

Divisional Headquarters : The Brigadier-General Commanding, the Divisional Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G.O.C.

Troops : *Cavalry* : 2 brigades of 2 regiments each.

Artillery : 2 horse artillery groups.

Infantry : 1 mounted infantry battalion.

Air Force : 1 observation flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

¹ The troops of the 5th Infantry Division are divided among the 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th Districts.

- (3) 1 *Mixed Brigade* with the following composition :
Brigade Headquarters : The Brigadier-General Commanding, the Brigade Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G.O.C.

Troops : 3 light infantry battalions.
 2 independent cavalry regiments.
 1 mixed artillery regiment.
 1 engineer battalion.
 1 mixed flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

- (4) 1 *Coast-Defence Artillery District* (on the coast of the 1st Area), consisting of :

Coast-Defence Headquarters : The Brigadier-General Commanding, the District Staff and Chiefs of Services.

Troops : 2 groups of 3 batteries each and 8 independent batteries.

E. COMPOSITION OF THE VARIOUS ARMS

The following are the units in the different arms of the active army :

Infantry : 13 regiments of 3 battalions each¹.
 29 light infantry battalions.
 3 mounted infantry battalions.
 2 army establishments guard companies.

In addition to the three battalions, each regiment also has a machine-gun company. Battalions are organised in four companies. At present only the regiments in the 1st Division have three battalions.

Cavalry : 15 independent cavalry regiments of 4 squadrons each².
 5 divisional cavalry regiments of 4 squadrons each.

Artillery : (a) Field-artillery³ :
 10 mounted artillery regiments consisting of 3 groups of 3 batteries each.
 5 heavy artillery regiments of 3 groups (divisional artillery).
 3 heavy artillery regiments of 4 groups (army artillery).
 1 mixed artillery regiment (1 mounted group, 1 field group and 1 mountain group).

¹ According to the Military Year-Book (*Almanak Militar*) of the Brazilian War Office for 1925, two light infantry battalions, the third battalions of ten infantry regiments and an Army establishments guard company are organised as skeleton units without effectives; three mounted infantry battalions and the headquarters of two brigades have not yet been organised. The fourth companies of the various battalions are only organised in war time upon general mobilisation.

² 3 independent regiments are without effectives.

³ The following have not yet been embodied: one mounted artillery regiment, three heavy artillery regiments of four groups, three horse-artillery groups, two mountain artillery groups, the third groups of the mounted artillery regiments, the second and third groups of the heavy artillery regiments and the two brigade headquarters.

5 mountain artillery groups of 2 batteries.
6 horse-artillery groups of 2 batteries.

(b) Coast-defence artillery : 2 groups of 3 batteries,
3 groups of 2 batteries and 8 independent bat-
teries.

Engineers : 6 battalions : 5 of 3 companies each and 1 of 4
companies.

1 railway battalion.

1 railway company.

1 aviation company (flying school).

3 signals squadrons¹.

Special troops : the officers of which are drawn from all arms :

12 air force flights.

1 tank company.

The *Navy* has a regiment of naval fusiliers composed of 2 infantry battalions (with 8 companies and 2 machine-gun platoons), one field artillery group (with 3 batteries), one workmen company, one engineers company and one mixed company. The budgetary effectives for 1929 have been fixed at 1,498 men.

F. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

<i>Officers</i>	1928	1929
Divisional Generals	12	12
Brigade Commanders	26	26
Colonels	113	109
Lieutenant-Colonels	161	162
Majors	298	291
Captains	980	954
Lieutenants	1,397	1,327
2 nd Lieutenants	1,333	1,310
Total	4,320 ²	4,191
Under-Officers	4,835	6,513
Corporals and other ranks	29,242	36,423
Grand Total	38,397	47,127
Military Police :		
Officers		221
Under-Officers		293
Other Ranks		3,751
Total		4,265
Animals employed in the Army		14,187

¹ The three signals squadrons and the mounted field engineers' company belonging to one of the battalions have not yet been organised. Two battalions are merely skeleton units.

² Not including 200 aspirant officers and 1,530 (1,667 for 1929) officers on the reserve list, and 1,005 pupils in various military schools.

G. CADRES

(1) N.C.O.s.

The non-commissioned cadres consist of sergeants and corporals. The following are the grades of sergeant: sergeant-major and first, second and third sergeants.

Appointment to non-commissioned rank is made as follows: Corporals are selected by competitive examination from men of the rank and file who are liable for service on mobilisation. Promotion to sergeant is by competitive examination among corporals in each unit. Candidates who qualify are appointed third sergeant. Third sergeants in the infantry may also be appointed from the *Sergeants' School* for that arm. Promotion among N.C.O.s from the rank of third sergeant up to and including that of warrant officer is also by competitive examination among candidates holding the rank immediately junior.

(2) Officers.

The establishment of officers is divided into three main categories: *combatant officers*, *medical officers* and *departmental officers*.

The *combatant officers* in the various arms are commissioned from the *Military Academy* at Realengo (Federal District). On leaving the Academy, pupils are appointed *officer-cadets* and are posted to the various units. Officer-cadets are promoted second lieutenant in accordance with the place obtained by them in the Military Academy final examinations.

Medical officers include *doctors*, *chemists* and *veterinary surgeons*. Doctors and chemists are commissioned by competitive examination among civilian doctors and chemists who have obtained the degree of a medical faculty. Veterinary officers are appointed from the *Veterinary School*.

The *departmental officers* are allocated to one of the following three corps: *army intendants*, *administration* and *accountancy*.

The *army intendants* are supplied from the *Higher Intendance School*. Entrance to the school is by competitive examination reserved for combatant army officers or officers in one of the services.

Administrative officers and *accountants* are drawn from two special schools. Entrance to these schools is by competitive examination, which may be taken by sergeants belonging to army units. The foregoing officers cannot be promoted above the rank of captain.

Officers on the Army General Staff are drawn from officers in the various arms who have taken the staff college course. After serving five years on the General Staff, these officers revert to their unit, with which they must serve for not less than a year.

H. ARMY ESTABLISHMENTS

The army establishments include training establishments and technical establishments.

I. TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

The Realengo *Military Academy*, Rio de Janeiro, is intended for the training of officers of the various arms. The period of studies is three years. The first two years are employed in general military training and the last in specialised

training for each arm. Candidates for entrance to the Academy must be in possession of the higher educational certificate, have performed six months' service in an army unit and have passed a competitive examination in mathematics. Pupils from the military schools are admitted *ipso jure* to the *Military Academy*.

Training at the *Staff School*, Rio de Janeiro, is divided into two courses: (1) the staff course in the strict sense of the term, lasting three years; officers with the rank of lieutenant and captain who are candidates for the General Staff may enter by competitive examination; (2) a refresher course lasting one year for field officers and, in exceptional cases, captains.

The object of the *Officers' Advanced School* is to complete the training of lieutenants and captains by means of the lessons learned in the Great War. A special course is given for each arm. The courses last one year.

The *Military Flying School*, Rio de Janeiro, gives the necessary training to air pilots, observers, mechanics and expert artificers. It has a flying unit company attached to it.

The Higher Schools of *Intendance and Administration*, which work in collaboration at Rio de Janeiro, have for their object the training of army intendants, administrative and accountancy officers.

The *Army Veterinary School*, Rio de Janeiro, gives courses lasting three years, consisting of the requisite theoretical and technical training for army veterinary personnel. The School also gives a course for farriers.

The *Infantry Sergeants' School* is attended by corporals, men and civilians who have passed a competitive examination. The course lasts six months.

The *Military Schools*, of which there are three, at Rio de Janeiro, Porto Alegre, and Ceara, are intended to give secondary education to boys who propose to enter the military or naval academies. The courses given in these schools last six years. Education is given free to orphans who are the sons of soldiers.

The object of the *Army Musketry Commission*, which is under the direction of a senior infantry officer, is to direct, organise on uniform lines and superintend the military training given in the rifle clubs, secondary and higher educational establishments and other institutions for training reservists. The commission acts as intermediary between the above-mentioned institutions and the army.

The *practical course* affords training for army doctors and pharmacists.

The *provisional chemical course* is intended to train officers employed in the manufacture of powder and explosives.

The *provisional cavalry school* provides advanced training for officers.

The *army medical practical school* holds two courses, viz: a training course for candidates for the medical corps; and an advanced course for officers serving in that corps.

The *naval school* holds an elementary course for junior commanders, and an advanced course for commanders and captains. In the former, officers are trained for the command of war vessels and service on the staff; in the latter, they are trained for the command of naval forces and for higher staff appointments. A *provisional armaments course*, of four months, has also been organised in the naval school.

The *school for submarines and submarine weapons*.

An *engine-room course* has also been instituted to give advanced training to specialist officers.

2. TECHNICAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

The following are the principal technical establishments:

The *Arsenals*, Rio de Janeiro and Rio Grande do Sul;

The *Cartridge and Military Pyrotechnical Factory*, Rio de Janeiro;

The *Black Powder Factory*, Estrella (State of Rio de Janeiro);

The *Chemical Powders and Explosives Factory*, Piquete (State of São Paulo).

I. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

Every Brazilian above the age of 21 is liable to military service for the defence of the country and its constitution. The requisite effectives are recruited by *voluntary enlistment, without bonus* and, if this does not supply the required number, by compulsory service based on the drawing of lots.

Although compulsory service was introduced under the Federal Constitution of 1891, no regulations in this respect were issued prior to the law of January 4th, 1908. The latter law again was not put into effect until 1916, when lots were drawn for the contingent for the following year. The law of January 4th, 1908, then underwent certain amendments, which do not, however, affect its substance; the regulations established under it were supplemented in 1920.

Every citizen must apply for inscription in the rolls in the first ten months, or, in the case of a man living in the first district, in the first four months of the year in which he completes twenty years of age. He may also apply for inscription upon reaching seventeen years. The annual contingent for incorporation consists of all young men over twenty years of age inscribed in the rolls who are selected by lot. Should the number of the latter be insufficient, lots are drawn again amongst the contingent which was not called up from the preceding year.

Service in the Active Army.

The period of service in the Active Army is as follows :

- (a) From 1 to 2 years training for volunteers and youths drawn by lot — the period varying according to the arm and the orders issued each year by the War Ministry.
- (b) Periods of 2 to 3 years for enlisted and re-enlisted men.
- (c) A period of one year for volunteers and youths drawn by lot who report themselves in advance to the unit, of whatever arm, to which they are assigned, at any time before the day laid down for their incorporation, provided that they have acquired the requisite proficiency by the end of the year.
- (d) Periods of 4, 6 or 16 months' intensive training for volunteers.
- (e) A period of 5 years for volunteers who are aspirants for the rank of sergeant in the different schools, or for specialists' certificates in the Air Force or Tank Corps.

Service in the First-Line Reserve.

The reservists of the First-Line Army are divided into the following categories :

The first category consists of youths who have been released from service in the Active Army (including the Military School) and sent on furlough.

The second category consists of men who have received military training.

The third category consists of men of 21 to 30 years of age who are neither included in the above categories nor incorporated in the Active Army or auxiliary forces, no matter whether or not they are borne on the muster-rolls.

Reservists are liable for training as follows :

Men belonging to the first or second categories may be called up on two occasions for manœuvres, or larger tactical exercises, for periods not exceeding 4 weeks each, namely, for one such period before they attain the age of 25 and for a second period while they are between 25 and 30 years of age. Those under 25 years of age must further report once a month, during two years only, at a musketry range, and go through a musketry course (R.T.I.).

Men belonging to the third category have to attend these musketry courses for 5 years ; they must further undergo military training in the special reservists' schools, which the Government will organise in certain units, or will form from detachments from these units, under conditions to be laid down hereafter, and they must present themselves, when required to do so, for the training.

Service in the gendarmeries of the Federal District and States of the Union is reckoned as army service.

Re-engagements.

Men who have completed their period of service may, provided that they have a good civil and military character, and are under 28 years of age, re-engage for periods exceeding 2 years in the arm to which they belong, up to the following numbers :

- (a) Sergeants or corporals of all arms, up to the total establishment of these ranks in their respective corps.
- (b) Lance-corporals or soldiers, volunteers or conscripts, up to 12 per company, squadron or battery (including 6 drivers in field and mountain and tank batteries), and up to 16 per company in the engineers. (These figures may be varied at the instance of the General Staff of the army.)
- (c) Buglers, trumpeters, drummers, bandsmen ; personnel of the Intendance, and Ordnance Store Corps, Medical Corps and Veterinary Services, telegraphists and artificers up to the total establishments of these grades in their respective corps.

2. MEN DEBARRED FROM SERVICE.

The following are debarred from service in the army : (a) before incorporation : men sentenced to forfeiture of civil rights ; men sentenced for crimes against the independence or territorial integrity of the country ; men sentenced to a degrading penalty ; (b) after incorporation : men coming under one of the foregoing headings ; men sentenced to more than two years' imprisonment ; deserters who have completed their sentence.

3. EXEMPTIONS.

The following are exempted from military service in *peace and war* : men passed physically unfit ; men appealing on religious grounds, subject, however, to approval by the Minister of War. In the latter case, a man granted exemption loses all rights and privileges as a Brazilian citizen.

The following are exempted from service in the active army *in peace time* :

- (a) Only sons of widows, unmarried mothers, wives divorced from or deserted by their husbands who are the sole support of their families ;
- (b) Sons of disabled fathers supported by them ;
- (c) Husbands of disabled women ;
- (d) Eldest brothers of families without father or mother who support a minor brother, sister or disabled grandfather or grandmother unable to support themselves.

II

Navy.

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927)

Battleships :

1. *Minas Geraes* (1908-1910) Normal displacement, 19,200 tons. Length, 543 feet. Beam, 83 feet. Max. load draught, 25 feet. H. P. 23,500 = 21 kts. Guns : 12 12-inch ; 22 4.7-inch ; 2 3-inch A.A. ; 8 3-pdr.
2. *Sao Paulo* (1909-1910)

Cruisers :

1. *Bahia*¹ (1909-1910) Normal displacement, 3,150 tons. Length, 401 ½ feet. Beam, 39 feet. Mean draught, 13 feet 7 ½ ins. Guns : 10 4.7-inch ; 4 3-inch ; 4 3-pdr. 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Rio Grande do Sul*¹ (1909-1910)
3. *Barroso*² (1896—) Displacement, 3,450 tons. Dimensions, 330 × 43 ¾ × 16 ⅝ feet. H. P. 7,500 = 20.5 kts. Guns : 6 6-inch ; 4 4.7-inch ; 4 6-pdr.

Coast-Defence Vessel :

1. *Floriano*³ (1899—) Displacement, 3,162 tons. Length, 267 ½ feet. Beam, 48 feet. Max. draught, 13 ¼ feet. H. P. 3,400 = 15 kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 4.7-inch.

Destroyers⁴ :

1. *Maranhão* (1913) Displacement, 934 tons. Dimensions, 265 ¼ × 26 ½ × 9 ¼ (minimum). Guns : 3 4-inch. Tubes, 4 21-inch.
 2. *Amazonas* (1908)
 3. *Matto Grosso* (1908)
 4. *Piauí* (1908)
 5. *Pará* (1908)
 6. *Rio Grande do Norte* (1909)
 7. *Parahyba* (1909)
 8. *Alagoas* (1909)
 9. *Santa Catharina* (1909)
 10. *Parana* (1910)
 11. *Sergipe* (1910)
- Displacement, 560 tons. Dimensions, 240 × 23 ½ × 7 ⅝ feet. Guns : 2 4-inch ; 4 3-pdr., 2 18-inch tubes.

¹ Completely refitted 1925-26.

² Refitted 1916-17.

³ Refitted 1924-25.

⁴ The dates in brackets give the dates of the launching of the ship.

- 4 submarines:
1. F. 5 (1913-14) Displacement, $\frac{250}{350}$ tons. Dimensions, $150 \times 13.8 \times 9.8$
to 12 feet draught. Speeds: $\frac{13 \frac{1}{2}}{8-8 \frac{1}{2}}$ kts.
 2. F. 3 (1913-14)
 3. F. 1 (1913-14)
 4. *Humayta* (1926-1927¹) Displacement: $\frac{1,390}{1,884}$ tons. Dimensions: $282 \times 25 \frac{1}{2}$
 $\times 14$ feet.

Miscellaneous: 9 different units. (Submarine-carrier, training-ship, river craft, etc.)

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage. ²
Battleships and battle-cruisers	2	38,400	4,800
Coast-defence ship	1	3,162	—
Aircraft carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	3	9,750	—
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	11	6,534	—
Submarines	4	2,140	1,274
Miscellaneous	2	200	—
Total		60,186	6,074
		1928	1929
Personnel {	Officers: Ordinary cadres	1,090	1,133
	Extraordinary cadres	40	39
	Reserve	34	29
	Supplementary cadres	2	14
	Non-commissioned officers	1,751	1,759
Men		7,336	7,176

¹ Date of launching.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows:

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of $1/20$ per annum from date of completion.

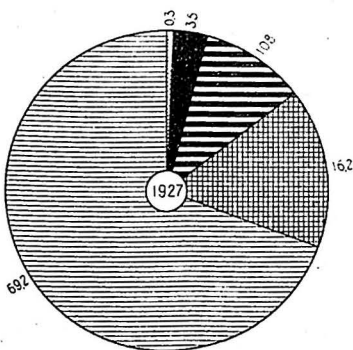
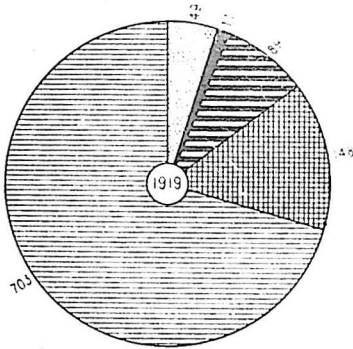
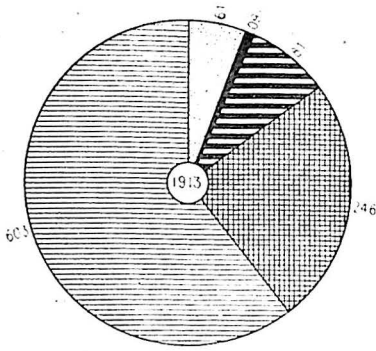
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of $1/17$ per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo-craft and submarines, a reduction of $1/12$ per annum from date of completion.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1927

NOTE. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

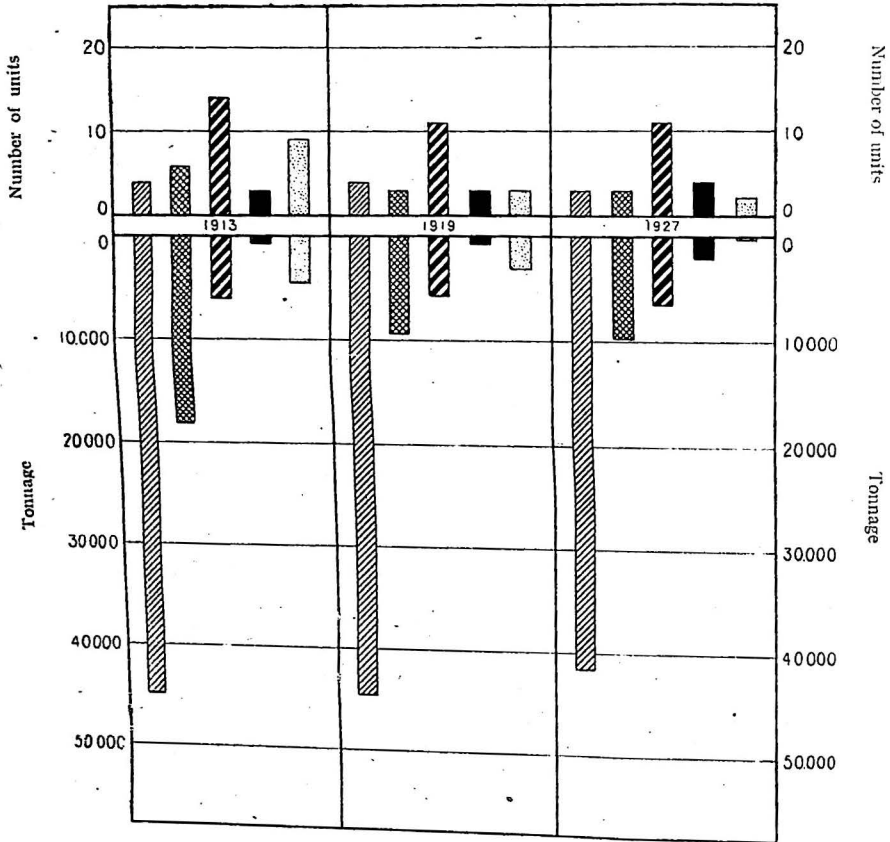
	1913		1919		1927	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships	14	44.9	14	44.7	23	41.6
Cruisers	6	18.3	3	9.4	3	9.7
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	17	6.0	11	5.7	11	6.5
Submarines	3	0.7	3	0.7	4	2.1
Miscellaneous ³	9	4.5	3	3.1	2	0.2

¹ Including 2 coast-defence vessels.
² Including 1 coast-defence vessel.
³ Gunboats and torpedo-gunboats.



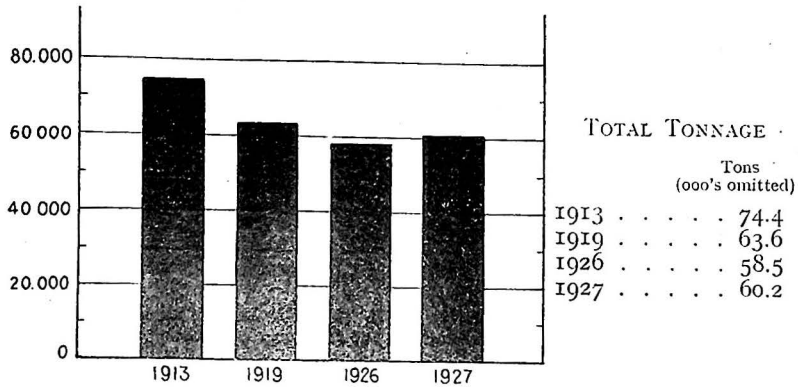
NAVY

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1927



Battleships
 Cruisers and Destroyers and torpedo-boats
 Submarines
 Miscellaneous

NAVY



III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year.
2. The budget shows gross figures, *i.e.*, receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their administration are accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.
3. The budget is given partly in gold, partly in paper milreis.
4. In addition to the appropriations for the various departments, the budget contained, until 1927, a number of special credit authorisations.
5. If for any reason the budget is not voted in time, the previous estimates remain in force. Thus the expenditure estimates for 1925 were adopted for 1926.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

	1925		1926		1927		1928	
	Closed accounts				Estimates voted			
	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis
	(ooo's omitted)							
Ministry of War	414	295,005	331	237,976	100	194,331	200	269,425
Ministry of the Marine	1,825	109,233	873	118,220	1,400	114,127	1,400	144,818
Total	2,239	404,238	1,204	356,196	1,500	308,458	1,600	414,243
Total in paper milreis	414,090		360,771		315,358		421,603	

NOTE. — 1. These figures include appropriations for non-effective services (pensions) but not service of debt.

2. The conversion of gold into paper milreis has been made at the average rates of the years 1925 and 1926, and at par for 1927 and 1928 :

Average 1925 : 1 gold milreis = 4.4 paper milreis.

Average 1926 : 1 gold milreis = 3.8 paper milreis.

Par for January 1927 : 1 gold milreis = 4.6 paper milreis.

Par for January 1928 : 1 gold milreis = 4.6 paper milreis.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

1. The following table shows the main items of expenditure charged to the Ministry of War :

	1925 and 1926		1927		1928	
	Closed accounts		Estimates voted			
	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis
	(ooo's omitted)					
Central Administration						2,852
General Board of the Supply Service		1,300				—
General Staff		2,791				—
Military Justice		1,414				2,271
Schools		1,150				1,781
Arsenals and fortifications		7,795				8,242
Factories		3,987				10,562
Sanitary Services		3,961				6,072
Pay and allowances to Officers		5,026				68,384
Pay and allowances to Non-Commissioned Officers and Men		38,526				—
Non-effective services		60,197				101,631
Subsistence allowances		20,413				21,335
Extra personnel		400				1,200
Military works		70				196
General services (supply, transport, constructions, etc.)		2,300				44,199
Unforeseen expenses		28,398				200
Arrears from previous years		211				500
Commissions abroad		—				—
Total expenditure	200	—	100	—	200	—
	200	177,939	100	194,331	200	269,425

¹ Not available.

² Included under "General services".

The gross expenses of military factories are included in the appropriations of the Ministry of War.

2. The following table shows the main items charged to the *Ministry of the Marine* :

	1925 and 1926		1927		1928	
	Closed Accounts		Estimates			
	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis
	(ooo's omitted)					
Cabinet of the Minister, etc.		397				531
Admiralty		34				36
General Staff		27				755
Staff and identification (Central Office)		20				60
Central engineering administration		40				72
Central health administration		769				1,121
Central supply and depot administration		1,118				1,590
Naval Justice		175				264
Aviation Board		1,130				3,405
Navigation Board		1,506				6,074
Naval printing		627				882
Library, museums, archives		82				101
Harbour and Shore Board		1,410				2,890
Arsenal, Arms and Radiography		6,015				8,400
Naval Instruction		2,016				2,943
Officers		14,643				20,941
Non-Commissioned Officers		15,432				25,762
Men		1,545				3,087
Naval regiment		149				191
Attached personnel		5,998				7,376
Non-effective services		705				877
Extraordinary expenditure		14,155				23,955
Victualling		650				1,250
Subsistence allowances, cost of representation, etc.		5,533				7,164
Clothing and musical instruments		4,900				5,575
Superstructures and furniture		2,500				3,000
Material for naval constructions		7,700				8,000
Fuel and war material		1,800				2,995
Constructions and accessory services		4,000				4,500
Maintenance of the fleet		—				1,021
Various expenses		1,000				—
Expenditure in gold	1,000	—	1,400	—	1,400	—
Total expenditure	1,000	95,076	1,400	114,127	1,400	144,818

¹ Not available.

NOTES. — (a) The budget of the Navy includes certain minor appropriations of a civil character as, for instance, harbourmasters' offices.

(b) Aviation expenditure is distributed over various naval appropriations:

III. Expenditure on Non-effective Services.

The appropriations for non-effective services are estimated at :

	1927	1928
	Paper milreis (ooo's omitted)	
Army		21,335
Navy		7,376
Total	¹	28,711

¹ Not available.

IV. Receipts collected by the Defence Departments.

In the budget for 1927 the following receipts are specially accounted for :

	Paper milreis
Receipts by Powder Factories	70,000
Receipts by Arsenals.	100,000
Receipts by Military and Naval Colleges.	10,000
Army Widows' Fund	1,260,000
Navy Widows' Fund	650,000
	<u>2,090,000</u>

In addition, the Widows' funds of the Army and Navy receive 3,000 gold milreis each.

BRITISH EMPIRE

GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

GENERAL

Area	241,768 sq. km.
Population (1925)	45,585,514
Per sq. km.	188.5
Length of railway lines (1926)	36,934 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

1. GOVERNMENT OF THE ARMY.

The Government of the Army is vested in the Crown:

2. COMMITTEE OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is responsible for the co-ordination of naval, military and air policy. Of this Committee the Prime Minister is *ex officio* President, and he has power to call for the attendance at its meetings of any naval or military officers, or of other persons, with administrative experience, whether they are in official positions or not.

The usual members are the Secretaries of State for Foreign Affairs, for War, Air, the Colonies, India, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the First Lord of the Admiralty, the First Sea Lord, the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Chief of the Air Staff, the Director of the Intelligence Departments of the War Office and the Admiralty.

3. COMMAND OF THE ARMY.

The Command of the Army is placed in the hands of the Army Council, who are also responsible for the administration of the regular forces.

The Secretary of State for War is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the Army, and is President of the Army Council.

4. THE WAR OFFICE.

(a) *Army Council.*

The Council is composed as follows :

- The Secretary of State for War (President of the Army Council) ;
- The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War (Vice-President of the Army Council) ;
- The Chief of the Imperial General Staff ;
- The Adjutant-General to the Forces ;
- The Quartermaster-General to the Forces ;
- The Master-General of the Ordnance ;
- The Financial Secretary (Finance Member) ;
- The Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War (Secretary of the Army Council).

The Secretary of State for War.

The Secretary of State is to be responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the Army Council.

The Military Secretary to the Secretary of State is charged with the clerical and executive duties connected with appointments, promotions and retirements of officers of the Regular Forces, including the Militia, Supplementary Reserve and of the Territorial Army : with selections for appointments to Commands, etc., with the selection of officers for Staff appointments, with the grant of honours and rewards, etc.

Under-Secretary of State for War.

Duties connected with his office as Secretary to the Army Council :

General control of War Office procedure and the conduct of official business and the issue of all orders of the Army Council on these subjects. Preparation of papers for the decision of the Army Council. Receipt, registration, distribution and custody of all official letters, telegrams, etc., received in the War Office. Actuarial calculations. Consideration and compilation of the Parliamentary estimates. Review of proposals for new expenditure, or for redistribution of the sums allotted to the different subheads of the Votes, etc.

The First Military Member of the Army Council (the Chief of the Imperial General Staff), the Second Military Member of the Army Council (the Adjutant-General), the Third Military Member of the Army Council (the Quartermaster-General), and the Fourth Military Member of the Army Council (the Master-General of Ordnance) shall be responsible to the Secretary of State for the administration of so much of the business relating to the organisation, disposition, personnel, armament, and maintenance of the Army as may be assigned to them, or each of them, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

The Finance Member of the Army Council shall be responsible to the Secretary of State for the finance of the Army and for so much of the other business of the Army Council as may be assigned to him, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

The Permanent Under-Secretary of State shall be a Member, and Secretary, of the Army Council.

He is responsible to the Secretary of State for the preparation of all official communications of the Council and for the interior economy of the War Office; he shall also be responsible, on his appointment as Accounting Officer of Army Votes, Funds and Accounts, for the control of expenditure, etc.

(b) *Departments of the War Office.*

1. Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

Duties: All questions of military policy affecting the security of the Empire. Advice as to the conduct of operations of war and orders in regard to military operations. Collection of intelligence. Censorship. War organisation, fighting efficiency and training of the military forces. War organisation, training and employment of the Royal Corps of Signals and Royal Tank Corps. Selection and administration of the General Staff. Education of officers and selection of candidates.

2. Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces.

Duties: Raising and organising in peace the personnel of the military forces. Mobilisation. Discharges. Record Offices. Peace distribution and administration of units. Discipline, etc.

3. Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces.

Duties: Administration of Transport, Remount, Veterinary, Ordnance, Supply, Quartering (other than Works), Technical Railway Services, Messing of the Army, and all allowances appertaining to Q.M.G. Services, e.g., Travelling, Ration, Forage, Lodging, Fuel and Light, etc., allowances and policy in regard thereto. Selection of Officers for and Organisation, Administration and Training of Personnel employed on these services. Royal Army Clothing Factory, Settling Reserves of Food, Clothing, Equipment, General Stores and Material to be held in Depots, Garrisons and Mobilisation Stores. Postal Service in time of War.

4. Department of the Master-General of the Ordnance.

Duties: The scientific development of war material. Design, provision and allotment of guns, carriages, tanks, vehicles, small-arms, machine-guns, chemical warfare appliances, position- and rangefinders, ammunition and Royal Artillery, Royal Engineer and Signal technical stores, etc.

5. Department of the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War.
Administration of : (1) Territorial Army Associations ; (2) War Department Lands.
6. Department of the Financial Secretary of the War Office.
Army Finance ; Non-effective Votes ; Labour policy ; Army contracts.

(c) *Selection Board.*

Meets periodically for the selection of officers for promotion to the rank of substantive lieutenant-colonel and above.

The Selection Board is composed as follows :

President : The Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

Members : The Adjutant-General to the Forces, the Quartermaster-General to the Forces, the Master-General of the Ordnance, the Military Secretary to the Secretary of State for War and seven General Officers commanding respectively the six military district Commands and the British Army of the Rhine.

Secretary : The Deputy Military Secretary.

(d) *Office of the Judge-Advocate-General.*

The Judge-Advocate-General, who is appointed by the Secretary of State for War, superintends the administration of military law in the Army at home and in the Colonies.

He advises the Secretary of State and the Army Council on other legal matters. He supervises the Military and Air Force Department of this Office, the duties of which are to advise and assist convening Officers upon questions of military law.

B. MILITARY DISTRICT COMMANDS

Great Britain and Northern Ireland are divided into six commands, each command except Aldershot being subdivided into Areas :

The Aldershot Command.	The Southern Command.
The Eastern Command.	The Western Command.
The Northern Command.	The Scottish Command.

London, Guernsey and Alderney, Jersey, and Northern Ireland form independent districts, apart from the commands.

There are two distinct classes of command :

- (i) A command over a certain geographical area, such as that exercised by a G. O. C.-in-C. or area commander.
- (ii) A command which does not embrace any defined area, such as that exercised by a divisional or brigade commander.

Part of the Regular Army is grouped into 4 Divisions and 2 Cavalry Brigades (of varying composition). The remainder are unallotted.

General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.

(a) The G. O. C.-in-C. is responsible for the command, training and efficiency of the troops located in the command ;

(b) For the administration of his command, except as delegated to the officer i/c administration ;

(c) For keeping up to date a scheme of mobilisation for all troops stationed in or mobilising within his command ;

For ensuring that all ranks are acquainted with their duties on mobilisation and in connection with the local defence scheme, and that those concerned have such access to the schemes for mobilisation and defence as is necessary for the proper performance of their duties.

At stations abroad this responsibility rests on the general or other O.C. the troops.

The G.O.C.-in-C., being relieved of administrative work by the officer i/c administration, is able to devote his undivided attention to the command and training of the troops.

General Officer Commanding a Division.

The divisional commander has under his orders, for the purpose of discipline and interior economy only, the officers and men of services and departments serving at the station where divisional headquarters are located.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The Army is composed of the fighting troops and administrative services who have undertaken a definite liability for service.

The Army comprises :

(a) The Regular Forces at home and abroad, with their Reserves, including the Militia ;

(b) The Territorial Army, including the Territorial Army Reserve.

The following, though administered by the Army, have no definite liability for service, unless otherwise undertaken :

(a) Cadets or pupils of the Royal Military College, the Royal Military Academy, the Duke of York's Royal Military School, the Royal Hibernian Military School and the Queen Victoria School.

(b) Cadets of the Officers' Training Corps ;

(c) Such categories of the Technical Reserve as are sanctioned by and are raised under the authority of the Army Council.

(d) Officially recognised cadet units.

D. HIGHER UNITS

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. <i>Aldershot Command.</i> | 2. <i>Eastern Command.</i> |
| 1 Cavalry Brigade, | 4 Divisions, |
| 1 Air Defence Brigade, | 9 Infantry Brigades. |
| 2 Divisions, | |
| 5 Infantry Brigades. | |
| 3. <i>Northern Command.</i> | 4. <i>Southern Command.</i> |
| 2 Cavalry Brigades, | 1 Cavalry Brigade, |
| 3 Divisions, | 3 Divisions, |
| 9 Infantry Brigades. | 9 Infantry Brigades. |
| 5. <i>Western Command.</i> | 6. <i>Scottish Command.</i> |
| 3 Divisions, | 2 Divisions, |
| 9 Infantry Brigades. | 6 Infantry Brigades. |
| | 7. <i>London District.</i> |
| | 2 Air Defence Brigades, |
| | 2 Divisions, |
| | 6 Infantry Brigades. |

E. REGULAR ARMY

I. CAVALRY.

(a) *Household Cavalry* : 2 Regiments (both stationed at Home).

(b) *Cavalry of the Line* : 20 Regiments (12 are at Home, including 1 on the Rhine, and 8 are abroad including 5 in India).

The Regiments are grouped in three branches : viz. Dragoons (7 Regiments), Lancers (4 Regiments), and Hussars (9 Regiments).

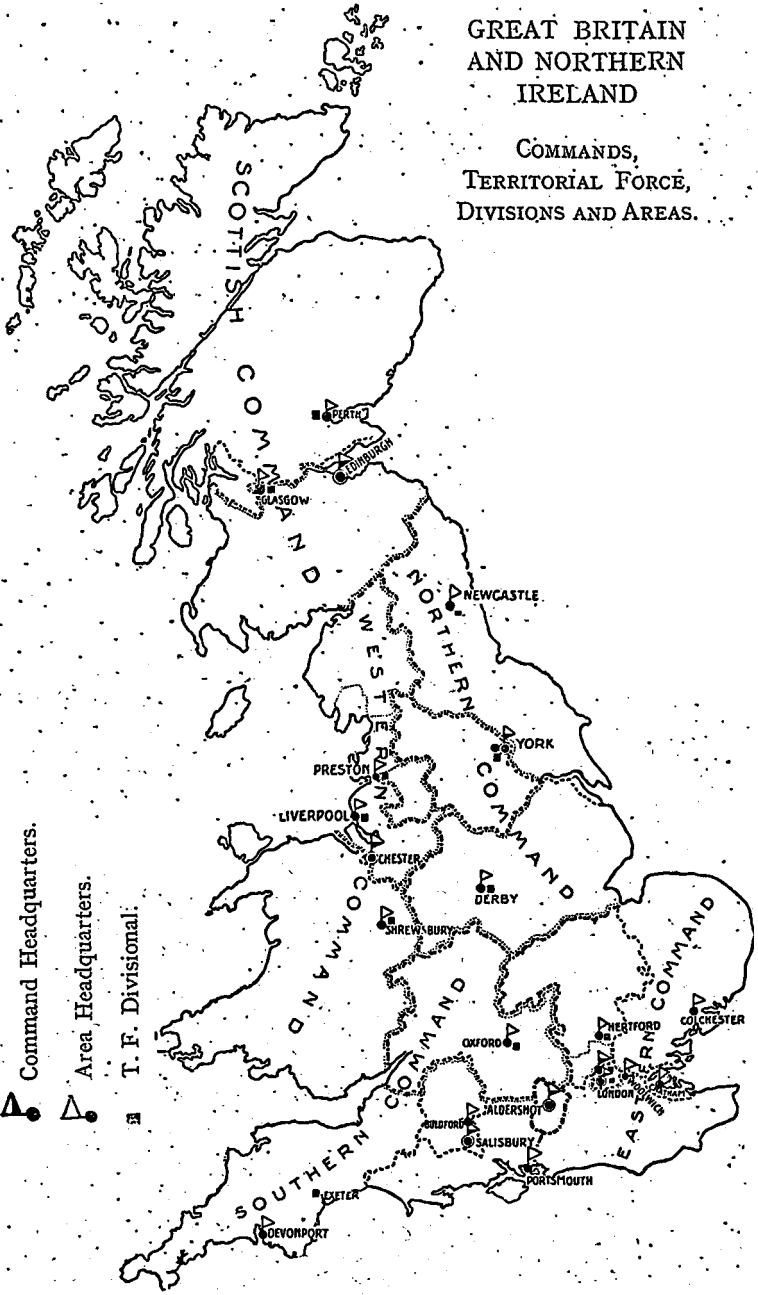
A Line Cavalry Regiment is organised in a Headquarters Wing, 1 Machine-Gun Squadron and 2 sabre Squadrons (each squadron containing 4 troops and each troop has one Hotchkiss machine-gun).

GREAT BRITAIN
AND NORTHERN
IRELAND

COMMANDS,
TERRITORIAL FORCE,
DIVISIONS AND AREAS.

--- Command Boundaries.
- - - Area Boundaries.
..... Territorial Divisional Boundaries.

▲ Command Headquarters.
△ Area Headquarters.
■ T. F. Divisional.



2. ARTILLERY.

	Number of Batteries to a Brigade	Number of Guns to a Battery	Number of Brigades, etc.			
			Home (including Rhine)	Colonies and Egypt	India	TOTAL
Royal Horse Artillery	3	Six 13-pdr.	2 Brigades and 1 Battery ¹	1 Brigade	1 Brigade and 1 Battery	4 Brigades and 2 Batteries
Field, Horsed	4	3 Batteries of four 18-pdrs. each 1 Battery of four 4.5 in. howitzers	15 Brigades	—	11 Brigades ²	26 Brigades
Field, Mechanised	4		3 Brigades ³	—	—	3 Brigades ³
Light	3	Four 3.7 in. howitzers	4 Brigades	1 Brigade	6 Batteries ⁴	5 Brigades and 6 Batteries
Medium	4	3 Batteries of four 6 in. howitzers 1 Battery of four 60-pdrs.	5 Brigades ⁵	—	2 Brigades	7 Brigades
Anti-Aircraft	3	Eight 3 in. 20 cwt.	2 Brigades	—	—	2 Brigades
Heavy	4	Various.	1 Brigade and 10 Batteries	16 Batteries	1 Brigade ⁶	2 Brigades and 26 Batteries

¹ One Brigade and the unbrigaded Battery at Home are on a lower establishment with 4 guns to the Battery only.

² 7 on higher establishment, 3 on lower and 1 Reinforcement Brigade on special establishment.

³ Includes one Mechanised Field Brigade not yet raised.

⁴ Each of the 6 Batteries is brigaded with 3 Indian Mountain Batteries.

⁵ Two Brigades on a higher establishment and three on a lower.

⁶ A Heavy Brigade in India has only 3 Batteries.

3. ROYAL ENGINEERS.

I. Field and Fortress Units.

4 Units of Divisional Engineers :

- Each Unit consists of
- 1 Headquarters,
 - 3 Field Companies,
 - 1 Field Squadron,
 - 1 Anti-Aircraft Searchlight Battalion with 4 Companies, and
Cadres of Field Park Companies for 3 Divisions,
 - 1 Field Company on the Rhine,
 - 2 Field Companies in Egypt,
 - 9 Fortress Companies at Home,
 - 10 Fortress Companies abroad.

Depots :

- 1 Mounted depot at Aldershot
- 1 Training battalion } at Chatham
- 1 Depot battalion }

II. Transportation.

- 1 Railway Training Centre with 2 Railway Companies, and
- 1 Detachment on the Rhine.

4. ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS.

- " A " Corps Signals,
- 1 Cavalry Divisional Signals,
- 4 Divisional Signals,
- 11 Artillery Signal Sections (4 not raised),
- 4 Tank Wireless Sections,
- 1 Rhine Signals,
- 3 Companies in Egypt and Middle East.

In addition there are a number of smaller units.

Depot :

- 1 Signal Training Centre (depot and training battalions).

5. INFANTRY.

(a) *Foot Guards :*

- 10 Battalions (organised in 5 regiments) at Home : Grenadier 3,
Coldstream 3, Scots 2, Welsh 1 and Irish 1.

(b) *Infantry of the Line :*

- 63 Regiments, each comprising 2 battalions (1 at Home and 1 abroad)
and 1 depot.

The battalion comprises a Headquarters Wing, 1 Machine-Gun Company and 3 Rifle Companies. The Headquarters Wing is to have 4 Anti-Tank weapons, together with 2 Lewis machine-guns for Anti-

Aircraft Defence. Each Rifle Company has 8 Lewis machine-guns. The Machine-Gun Company is organised in 3 sections of 4 machine-guns each. Overseas battalions have one additional section in the Machine-Gun Company.

6. ROYAL TANK CORPS.

- 4 Tank Battalions at Home (including 1 Company on the Rhine). A tank battalion consists of headquarters and 3 companies, each of 3 sections, and is armed with 52 tanks, 4 (equipped with wireless apparatus) for battalion headquarters and 5 for each section.
- 2 Armoured Car Companies at Home.
- 1 Armoured Car Company in Egypt.
- 8 Armoured Car Companies in India.
- 1 Depot, forming part of the Royal Tank Corps Centre.

7. ROYAL ARMY SERVICE CORPS.

- (a) *Supply Section* : 1 Supply Depot Company.
- (b) *Horse-Transport Section* : 4 Companies at Home and 1 Depot Company.
- (c) *Mechanical Transport Section* : 5 Companies at Home (Higher Establishment) ; 15 Companies at Home (Lower Establishment) ; 1 Depot Company ; 1 Depot Driving Company.

8. OTHER SERVICES OF THE ARMY.

Pay Corps and Military Accountants ; Ordnance Service ; Engineer Service ; Medical Service (including the Army Medical College) ; Veterinary Service.

9. MANUFACTURING AND MISCELLANEOUS ESTABLISHMENTS.

(a) *Royal Ordnance Factories.*

The Chief Superintendent of Ordnance Factories is charged, under the direction of the Director-General of Factories, with the administration and working, so far as possible, upon a commercial basis, of the Royal Ordnance Factories at Woolwich.

(b) *Royal Army Clothing Department.*

Responsible for the general supervision and administration of all central ordnance depots and installations.

(c) *Army Ordnance Services.*

(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Responsible to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores for the provision and maintenance (including War Reserves) of Vote 7 (Clothing) and of Vote 8 (Stores), to the Director of Artillery and the Director of Fortifications and Works respectively for similar duties in connection with Vote 9 (Stores), and to Director of Movements and Quartering for Vote 6 (Stores).

Technical adviser to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores in ammunition matters.

(d) *Supply Reserve Depot.*
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Provision, receipt and turnover of reserve supplies for the Expeditionary Force.

(e) *Mechanical Transport Stores Depots, R.A.S.C.*
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

The Officer Commanding, under the instructions of the Director of Supplies and Transports, is charged with the provision and inspection of the spare parts, tyres, and accessories required for all M.T. vehicles, both at Home and overseas.

(f) *Mechanical Transport Inspection Branch.*
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Supplies and Transport for the inspection of all wheeled M.T. vehicles, workshops and stores, etc.

(g) *Inspection and Experimental Staff.*
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Artillery for the inspection of Guns, Carriages, Ammunition, etc.

(h) *Royal Engineer Board.*
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Research and Investigation. — To decide upon matters entailing research and to maintain touch with Scientific Associations and Technical Institutions which undertake it, and with other Government Departments.

Experiments. — To determine the scope and extent of experimental work, the allocation of this work to the various experimental establishments or elsewhere, and the control of the technical work of these establishments.

To furnish technical reports upon inventions or proposals referred to them.

(i) *Research Department.*
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

To carry out research on Explosives, Metallurgy, Radiology as applied to Ordnance Material, and Ballistics as applied to Service requirements, etc.

(j) *Chemical Warfare Research Department.*

The Chemical Warfare Research Department consists of a headquarters in London and establishments at Porton, near Salisbury, and Sutton Oak, Lancashire.

The Chemical Warfare Committee is an advisory and consultative body of scientific experts and representatives of the Fighting Services.

The Porton Experimental Station and the Sutton Oak Research Establishment deal with applied research and the design and development of equipment.

Recourse is also had, where practicable, to the services of universities and similar institutions.

(k) *Machinery Department.*
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

INDIA
(British Troops.)

Cavalry of the Line : 5 Regiments.

Royal Horse Artillery : 1 Brigade and 1 Battery.

Royal Artillery : 11 Field Brigades ; 6 Light Batteries, 2 Medium Brigades, 1 Heavy Brigade and other units.

Infantry of the Line : 45 Battalions.

Royal Tank Corps : 8 Armoured Car Companies and Tank Corps Centre.

Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps ; *Army Service Corps* ; *Army Ordnance Corps* and *Army Educational Corps*.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS

	CAVALRY		ROYAL ARTILLERY ¹		INFANTRY		ROYAL TANK CORPS		ROYAL ARMY SERVICE CORPS			ENGINEERS
	Number of Regiments		Number of Batteries		Number of Battalions							
	Household	Line	Horse	Field, Medium, Anti-Aircraft, Pack and Heavy	Foot Guards	Line Batt.	Battalions	Armoured Car Companies	Supply Section Coys.	Horse-Transport Section Coys.	Mechanical	Companies
Home	2	11	7	121	10	57	4	2	1 1	5 ²	22 ³	
<i>Colonies :</i>												
Gibraltar	—	—	—	3	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
Malta	—	—	—	2	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bermuda	—	—	—	1	—	1/2	—	—	—	—	—	—
Jamaica	—	—	—	—	—	1/2	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sierra Leone	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mauritius	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ceylon	—	—	—	2	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Malaya	—	—	—	3	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
South China	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
North China	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Armies Abroad :</i>												
Rhine	—	1	—	3	—	6	—	—	—	—	—	—
Egypt and the Sudan	—	3	3	3	—	8	—	1	—	—	—	—
Iraq	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Palestine	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Aden	—	—	—	2	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL — excluding India	2	15	10	143	10	81	4	3	1	5	22	
India	—	5	4	61	—	45	—	8	—	—	—	
TOTAL	2	20	14	204	10	126	4	11	1	5	22	38

¹ Supply depot company.
² Of which one depot company.
³ Of which 5 higher establishment, 15 lower establishment, 1 depot company, 1 depot driving company.

F. RESERVE FORCES

I. ARMY RESERVE.

1. COMPOSITION.

The Regular Reserve, which consists of Sections A, B and D, with the Militia, makes up the Army Reserve, Class I.

Section A.

Section A is composed of soldiers who accept liability to return to the colours during the first (and, in certain cases, second) year of their reserve service in circumstances which do not render a general mobilisation necessary. During 1928 the maximum number of this section will not exceed 3,000.

Section B.

Section B is composed of soldiers, who engage for a total of 12 years' service with the colours and in the Army Reserve together and have been transferred to the Reserve.

Section D.

Section D is composed of certain classes of men who may be enlisted or re-engaged for a further period of service.

2. LIABILITIES OF RESERVISTS.

Army reservists are liable to be called out for service with the Colours as follows :

(a) *Section A.*

Reservists of Section A are liable to be called out for permanent service when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress, irrespective of whether reservists of Sections B and D are called out or not, and without such proclamation or communication to Parliament as is mentioned in the Reserve Forces Act, 1882. Section A reservists are also subject to the same liabilities as apply to reservists of Sections B and D.

(b) *Sections B and D.*

Reservists of Sections B and D are liable to be called out for permanent service in the Great Britain and Northern Ireland or elsewhere in case of imminent national danger or of great emergency by Proclamation of His Majesty.

While so called out, they become for all purposes part of the Regular Forces and will be liable to be retained with the Colours for the unexpired portion of their term of service in the Army Reserve, and, if required, for a further period not exceeding 12 months, if so directed by the competent military authority. They are also liable to be called out to aid the civil power in the preservation of the public peace without such Proclamation by His Majesty.

(c) *Liability to be called out for training.*

Reservists of Sections A, B and D are liable to be called out for training for a period of 12 whole days, or to perform 20 drills in each year.

During their first year of service, reservists of Sections A and B will not be required to attend any training or drill.

(d) *Appointment on being called out for service.*

[Reservists of Sections A, B and D, when called out for permanent service, will be appointed to a corps and posted to a unit in that corps, and the competent military authority may, within three months of such appointment, transfer a reservist to any other corps of the Regular Forces.]

3. STRENGTH OF THE ARMY RESERVE.

October 1st, 1913.	145,090
" " 1921.	65,254
" " 1922.	74,988
" " 1923.	85,618
" " 1924.	86,445
" " 1925.	92,079
" " 1926.	92,786
" " 1927.	84,540 ¹

II. SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.

This Force is to supplement the Regular Army Reserve on mobilisation.

There are two categories: officers and men who train in peace time; officers and men who do no training in peace time, their duties on mobilisation being of a technical nature corresponding to their occupation in civil life.

ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.

	Establishment:			Strength:		
	Cat. A.	Cat. B.	Cat. C.	Cat. A.	Cat. B.	Cat. C.
All ranks 1925.		9,703	13,636	3,320	6,668	
1926.		9,607	13,504	5,179	10,695	
1927						
Officers	54	2,040	357	419	55	
Other ranks	1,191	6,603	12,946	3,811	10,429	
All ranks	1,245	8,643	13,303	4,230	10,484	

G. TERRITORIAL ARMY

I. ORGANISATION.

The Territorial Army is composed of:

14 Infantry divisions.

A cavalry division (less one cavalry brigade).

Army troops.

Coast defence troops.

Line of communication units.

Air defence troops.

¹ Of this number 551 Army Reservists have been given permission to reside abroad temporarily and 2,876 permanently.

The fourteen infantry divisions are distributed as follows : Eastern, Scottish and Southern Commands, and London District, 2 divisions each:

Northern and Western Commands, 3 divisions each.

The cavalry division is distributed between Northern, Southern and Western Commands and the London District.

Each division is under a major-general, who is responsible for its command and training to the G.O.C.-in-C. of the command. Army troops are attached to divisions for purposes of command and training, except cyclist battalions, which are attached for command only.

Each mounted brigade is under a colonel, who is responsible for its command and training to the G.O.C.-in-C.

Coast defence units are under the commander of the coast defences to which they are allotted, who is responsible for their command and training to the G.O.C.-in-C.

The G.O.C.-in-C. is responsible to the Army Council for the training, instruction and efficiency of the Territorial Force within his command.

The Commanders of Divisions and Brigades are, in the majority of cases, Regular Officers. The Regular Army also supplies Staff Officers for divisions and Adjutants and Warrant-Officers who carry out a tour of duty with Infantry battalions, Artillery brigades, etc., and are called the "Permanent Staff".

Members of the Territorial Army are not liable to serve overseas unless a special Act of Parliament is passed authorising their despatch ; but individual members may volunteer. The Territorial Army cannot be used in aid of the civil power unless it is embodied.

2. ADMINISTRATION.

The administration of the Territorial Army is in the hands of the County Associations at all times other than when called up for annual training in camp, when embodied or when on actual military service.

3. ENLISTMENT.

The age for enlistment or re-enlistment for all arms is from 18 to 38 years. Youths between the ages of 17 and 18 years may be accepted for enlistment for 4 years, provided that their parents or guardians consent to such enlistment. Boys between 14 and 17 years of age may, with the consent of their parents or guardians, be attested for appointment as trumpeters, buglers or bandmen. The term of service is 4 years. Re-engagements in the Territorial Force are for 1, 2, 3, or 4 years. The term will be fixed at the discretion of the County Association.

4. ANNUAL TRAINING.

Annual training will consist of :

- (a) Drills.
- (b) Musketry.
- (c) Annual training in camp.

	<i>Preliminary Training.</i>	<i>Subsequent Annual Training.</i>
<i>Yeomanry:</i>	(a) 20 drills before the annual training camp.	(a) 10 drills.
	(b) Recruit course of musketry or annual machine-gun course.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual course of musketry or annual machine-gun course.
<i>Artillery:</i>	(a) 45 drills.	(a) 20 drills.
	(b) Recruit course of musketry.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual course of musketry.
<i>Engineer:</i>	(a) 40 drills (men of units other than field companies, 45 drills).	(a) Men of field co., 10 drills (men of units other than field co., 10-20 drills).
	(b) Recruit course of musketry.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual course of musketry.
<i>Infantry:</i>	(a) 40 drills.	(a) 10 drills.
	(b) Recruit course of musketry.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual course of musketry.

Drills are of one hour's duration and not more than three may be held in any one day. Training in camp is from eight to fifteen days' duration.

5. ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY. ALL ARMS.

	Establishment :	Strength :
1913. — Territorial	312,400	245,779
Permanent Staff	2,584	2,561
1922. — Territorial	179,622	134,769
Permanent Staff	1,807	1,831
1923. — Territorial	180,089	140,626
Permanent Staff	1,824	1,814
1924. — Territorial	180,132	142,804
Permanent Staff	1,828 ¹	1,808 ¹
1925. — Territorial	183,732	145,684
Permanent Staff	1,850 ¹	1,841 ¹
1926. — Territorial	182,141 ²	146,904 ²
Permanent Staff	1,831 ¹	1,838 ¹
1927. — Territorial	181,460 ²	139,901 ²
Permanent Staff	1,801 ¹	1,797 ¹

¹ Excludes officers on Headquarters Staffs.

² Excludes 306 Officers of the Royal Army Chaplains Department, 60 Officers, Engineer and Railway Staff Corps, and 28 other ranks, Clerks at H.Q.s of Divisions.

6. REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY (1928).

	Permanent Staff		Territorial Army			All Ranks, including Permanent Staff
	Adjutants	Instructors	Officers	Other Ranks	All Ranks	
<i>Yeomanry.</i>						
14 Yeomanry Regiments	14	48	308	3,850	4,158	4,220
With Yeomanry Brigade Headquarters Scouts.	—	—	—	2	2	2
2 Regiments Artillery	2	12	54	786	840	854
Divisional Headquarters	—	—	—	14	14	14
1 Brigade Royal Horse Artillery	1	4	17	370	387	392
42 Field Brigades, R. A.	42	210	924	17,556	18,480	18,732
12 1/4 Field Brigades, R. A. Army Troops (16 Hdqrs)	16	68	282	5,274	5,556	5,640
11 Medium Brigades, R. A.	11	55	242	5,280	5,522	5,588
1 Light Brigade, R. A.	1	6	17	397	414	421
17 Heavy Brigades, R. A.	14	51	304	4,848	5,152	5,217
<i>Engineers¹.</i>						
14 Divisional R. E. (of 3 Coys. each)	14	56	224	7,364	7,588	7,658
1 Field Squadron R. E.	—	2	9	154	163	165
Coast Defence Units	4	28	127	1,094	2,121	2,153
<i>Signals².</i>						
14 Divisional Signals (of 3 Coys. each)	14	56	280	5,138	5,418	5,488
Cavalry Divisional Signals (2 Squadr.)	1	3	11	234	245	249
27 Brigade Signal Sections (Artillery)	—	—	27	589	616	616
2 Wireless Telegraph Observation Groups	—	—	2	62	64	64
Deputy Chief Signal Officers, etc.	—	—	11	20	31	31
<i>Air Defence Troops.</i>						
Headquarters	3	3	4	17	21	27
2 Air Defence Brigade Headquarters	—	—	—	4	4	4
4 Brigades and 1 Battery, R. A.	5	30	112	1,967	2,079	2,114
2 Searchlight Batt. and 11 Searchlight Coys. of Engineers	3	24	174	4,817	4,991	5,018
2 Signal Coys.	1	2	8	145	153	156
<i>Infantry.</i>						
Brigade Headquarters	—	—	—	42	42	42
Divisional Headquarters	—	—	—	28	28	28
168 Infantry Battalions	168	716	3,360	106,925	110,285	111,169
<i>Inns of Court O. T. C.</i>						
Inns of Court O. T. C. (1 Squadron, Cavalry; 2 Coys: Infantry)	1	3	21	335	356	360
<i>Royal Tank Corps.</i>						
8 Armoured Car Companies	8	23	112	1,416	1,528	1,559
<i>Royal Army Service Corps.</i>						
14 Divisional Trains	14	28	154	1,302	1,456	1,498
1 Cavalry Divisional Train	—	2	10	79	89	91
<i>Medical Corps.</i>						
With Divisional Headquarters	14	—	14	42	56	—
14 Field Ambulances	—	—	84	1,442	1,526	—
1 Cavalry Field Ambulance	—	18	6	62	68	2,321
3 General Hospitals, 4 Hygiene Companies, 3 Schools of Instruction	—	—	49	590	639	—
Attached to Units	—	—	615	—	615	615
<i>Ordnance Corps.</i>						
14 Divisional Ordnance Coys.	—	1	42	420	462	463
Cavalry Divisional Ordnance Detachment	—	—	1	7	8	8
<i>Veterinary Corps.</i>						
With Divisional Headquarters	—	—	—	28	28	28
Attached to Units	—	—	87	42	129	129
<i>Chaplains.</i>						
Engineer and Railway Staff Corps	—	—	306	—	306	306
	—	—	60	—	60	60
Total	351	1,449	8,058³	173,642	181,700³	183,500

¹ Excluding Artillery, Engineers and Signals with Air Defence Troops.

² In addition 2 Quartermasters.

³ In the case of Air Defence Troops recruiting for R. A. is limited to 2,422 all ranks and for R. E. to 3,430. Recruiting for the Territorial Army as a whole is limited to 179,482, all ranks.

H. -OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The primary object of the Officers' Training Corps is to provide students at schools and universities with a standardised measure of elementary military training, with a view to their applying eventually for commissions in the Supplementary Reserve of Officers or the Territorial Force.

Gentlemen who, on being recommended for commissions in the Special Reserve of Officers or the Territorial Force, can produce certificates of proficiency obtained in the Officers' Training Corps will be exempted from a portion of the probationary training, or will be eligible for direct appointment to commissions in the Territorial Force.

2. CONSTITUTION.

The Officers' Training Corps consists of contingents of those universities and schools whose offer has been accepted by the Army Council.

No contingent will be accepted unless it shows an enrolled strength of not less than 30 cadets, and has at least one commissioned officer.

A university desiring to furnish a contingent for the Officers' Training Corps must possess a committee of military education officially recognised by the university authorities.

3. CONTROL.

For purposes of organisation and control, the Officers' Training Corps is directly under the War Office.

The training is normally under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

4. ORGANISATION.

The Officers' Training Corps is organised in two divisions :

- (1) Senior Division, composed of university contingents ;
- (2) Junior Division, composed of school contingents.

A university contingent may be made up of one or more units, according as one or more arms or departments of the service are represented.

5. ESTABLISHMENT.

The Establishment of the Permanent Staff is 10 officers and 51 instructors, and the Establishment of officers is 1,184.

The strength on January 1st, 1926, of the Permanent Staff was 10 officers and 49 instructors, and of N.C.O.s., 838.

The strength of the Corps (excluding Permanent Staff) on October 1st, 1927, was as follows :

	<i>Officers</i>	<i>Cadets</i>	<i>Total</i>
Senior Division	182	4,302	4,484
Junior Division	663	33,365	34,028
Total	845	37,667	38,512

6. CONDITIONS OF SERVICE.

(a) *Officers.*

Officers of the Officers' Training Corps may belong to any of the following classes :

- (1) Officers who have been gazetted to commissions in, or transferred to the supplementary or general lists, Territorial Army, for service with the Officers' Training Corps ;
- (2) Officers of Militia or Territorial Army units who have been seconded for service with the Officers' Training Corps ;
- (3) Officers of the supplementary list, Regular Army Reserve of Officers, Militia or Territorial Army who are temporarily attached for duty with the Officers' Training Corps, and are on the establishment of contingents ;
- (4) Officers of medical units appointed to the Royal Army Medical Corps (Territorial Army), supernumerary for service with the Officers' Training Corps.

The General List will be subdivided into two sections, viz. :

- Section A (Active Service).
- Section B (Home Service).

(1) Section A will consist of those officers who do not wish to be affiliated to any particular unit of the Territorial Army, but are desirous, on the mobilisation of the Territorial Army, of being posted for duty with that Army as the situation demands, and according to the branch of the service in which they are serving in the Officers' Training Corps.

(2) Section B will consist of those officers whom, in the event of mobilisation, university authorities or headmasters of schools wish to retain for duty with their university or school contingent of the Officers' Training Corps respectively, and those medically unfit for general service.

(b) *Cadets.*

Cadets of the Officers' Training Corps will not have any legal liability to service and will not be required to take the oath of allegiance.

Cadets of the Senior Division will be enrolled to serve under a contract to be drawn up by each university to suit its own conditions. Membership need not be confined to members of a university, but may be open, at the discretion of the university authorities and officers commanding units, to gentlemen who are desirous of gaining the certificates of proficiency obtainable in the Officers' Training Corps, and to students who, on passing out of residence, are desirous of remaining in the contingent in order to obtain these certificates, subject to the approval of the military education committee. The number of non-university members so enrolled will in no case exceed 25 per cent of the establishment of any particular unit.

The contract will include rules for admission, and will set forth the period for which cadets will be held to serve, the discipline to which they will be subject, the penalties incurred for non-efficiency and any other conditions which may be necessary to safeguard the interests of the contingent, and to ensure an economical administration of the Government grants.

7. TRAINING.

(a) *Officers.*

Regimental exercises will be organised by the General Staff at the War Office, or the General Staff of Commands and Districts, with the assistance of such officers of the Officers' Training Corps as may reside in the neighbourhood of the place where the tour is held. The duties of the directing staff will, when required, be carried out by regular officers detailed by General Officers, Commanding-in-Chief.

Officers of the Senior and Junior Divisions must be present at the annual camp of their contingent.

Courses of instruction are of two kinds :

- (1) Obligatory.
- (2) Voluntary.

The following courses are available :

- (1) *Obligatory* :
 - Initial (including instruction in minor tactics).
 - Musketry.
- (2) *Voluntary* :
 - Lewis gun.
 - Refresher course in musketry and Lewis gun.
 - Physical training.
 - Engineering (for engineer units only).
 - Signalling.
 - Attachment to a regular unit.

Courses vary in duration from six days to one month.

(b) *Cadets.*

The object of all training in the Officers' Training Corps is to inculcate the principles of leadership of men in the field, and to bring the largest possible number of cadets up to the standard of proficiency indicated by the syllabus laid down for the examination for Certificates "A" and "B".

The training of the Officers' Training Corps generally is under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. Each unit will be trained by its own officers.

Owing to the higher standard of training now attained throughout the Officers' Training Corps as a result of war-time measures, and owing to the increase of numbers in the Junior Division, it is necessary for Commands to assist in this work, in order to ensure that adequate supervision and assistance may be given to the Officers' Training Corps.

Training will comprise :

- (1) *Drill* : (a) Squad and arms drill. (b) Platoon drill. (c) Company drill.
 (d) Extended order drill. (e) Battle formations.
 (2) *Musketry*. (3) *Field Training and Tactics*. (4) *Map Reading and Use of Compass*. (5) *Physical Training*.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1924/5-1928/9.)

TABLE NO. 1.

NUMBER ON THE REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REGULAR ARMY, ARMY RESERVE, SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE, TERRITORIAL ARMY, ETC.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
All Ranks: Establishments					
British Troops (Regimental), exclusive of India	144,597	143,158 ¹	142,432 ¹	140,360 ¹	139,052 ¹
Colonial and Native Indian Troops	3,343	3,438	3,426	4,287	2,778
Army Reserve	92,000	99,000 ²	96,000 ²	97,000 ²	109,000 ²
Supplementary Reserve (including Permanent Staff)	23,158	23,170 ³	23,151 ³	23,242 ³	22,085 ³
Militia, Channel Islands (including Permanent Staff)	1,377	1,322	1,325	1,326	1,326
Militia: Malta and Bermuda and Bermuda Volunteers (including Permanent Staff)	1,578	1,577	1,437	1,437	1,423
Territorial Army (including Permanent Staff)	187,419	186,010	186,093	183,681	183,500
Officers' Training Corps (Officers and Permanent Staff)	1,235	1,236	1,245	1,245	1,245
Total (exclusive of India)	454,707	458,911	455,109	452,578	460,409
British troops (Regimental) on Indian Establishment	61,964	62,179	61,543	60,223	60,044
Total	516,671	521,090	516,652	512,801	520,453 ⁴

¹ Exclusive of additional numbers to cover temporary and occasional excess over establishment.

² Estimated maximum strength.

³ Provisional establishment.

⁴ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1927: 463,636.

⁵ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1928: 449,602.

TABLE NO. 2.

NUMBER OF MEN ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ARMY,
EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA.

(1928-29)

	Officers	Other Ranks	All Ranks
I. British Troops :			
Total Regimental Establishment	7,191	131,861	139,052
Permanent Staff of Supplementary Reserve, Territorial Army, etc.	501	1,597	2,098
Staff	652	155	807
Miscellaneous Establishments	776	4,443	5,219
Total (British Troops)	9,120	138,056	147,176
II. Colonial and Native Indian Troops	125	2,653	2,778
III. Additional numbers (to cover temporary and occasional excesses over establishments)	10	1,036	1,046
Total	9,255	141,745	151,000
Additional numbers temporarily required to cover the despatch of extra troops to China			1,000
Add: Native Indian troops in the Middle East administered by the Air Ministry			1,500
Number to be voted			153,500

TABLE NO. 3.

PROVISIONAL REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH
TROOPS SERVING IN INDIA.

(1928-29)

	Officers	Other Ranks	Total
Cavalry of the Line	135	2,856	2,991
Royal Artillery (including Horse Artillery)	561	9,947	10,508
Infantry of the Line	1,260	39,653	40,913
Royal Tank Corps	101	1,135	1,236
Royal Engineers	384	184	568
Royal Corps of Signals	151	2,095	2,246
Royal Army Service Corps	6	406	412
Royal Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps	357	461	818
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	16	162	178
Educational Corps	51	123	174
Total India (excluding Aden)	3,022	57,022	60,044

TABLE No. 4.
REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA.
(1928-29)

	Officers	Other Ranks	ALL RANKS		Total	Horses and Mules
			Home	Colonies and other Areas Abroad		
Cavalry (Household Cav. and Cav. of the Line)	373	7,911 ¹	6,158	2,126	8,284	5,188
Royal Artillery (including Horse Artillery)	1,110	22,030 ²	19,737	3,403	23,140	6,742
Infantry (Foot Guards and Infantry of the Line)	3,019	75,318 ³	57,727	20,610	78,337	2,316
Engineers	486	5,495 ⁴	4,852	1,129	5,981	665
Tank Corps	181	3,105	3,012	274	3,286	—
Corps of Signals	225	4,758	4,168	815	4,983	1,007
Corps of Military Police	225	623	356	267	623	144
Royal Army Service Corps	397	5,393	4,513	1,277	5,790	989
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	281	2,647	2,215	713	2,928	3
Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps	722	3,604	3,334	992	4,326	93
Army Pay Corps	186	750	697	239	936	—
Army Chaplains Department	135	—	97	38	135	—
Army Educational Corps	76	227	251	52	303	—
Colonial and Indian Corps	125	2,653	—	2,778	2,778	406
Total Regimental Establishments	7,316	134,514	107,117	34,713	141,830	17,453

¹ Warrant officers 156; sergeants 498; trumpeters, drummers, etc. 78; rank and file 7,179.

² Warrant officers 356; sergeants 1,105; trumpeters, drummers, etc. 356; rank and file 20,213.

³ Warrant officers 917; sergeants 3,452; trumpeters, drummers, etc. 1,058; rank and file 69,261.

⁴ Warrant officers 62; sergeants 302; trumpeters, etc. —; rank and file 5,131.

⁵ The officers hold Staff appointments and are not included in Regimental Establishment.

TABLE NO. 5.

I. DISTRIBUTION OF REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS.
(Excluding Permanent Staff of Territorial Army, etc.)
(1928-29)

Colonies and other Areas Abroad.

A. COLONIES.

	All Ranks		All Ranks
Gibraltar	2,642	Mauritius	122
Malta	3,903	Ceylon	263
Bermuda	393	Malaya	1,462
Jamaica	748	South China	2,997
Sierra Leone	574	North China	963
Cyprus	162	Total Colonies	14,229

B. OTHER AREAS ABROAD.

Rhine	7,252
Palestine	63 ¹
Egypt and the Sudan	11,890
Iraq	42 ¹
Aden	1,237 ¹
Total Areas abroad	20,484
Total Colonies and Areas abroad	34,713

2. DISTRIBUTION OF REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

Home, Colonies, India and Areas Abroad.

Home	All Ranks
Colonies	107,117
Areas abroad	14,220
TOTAL (excluding India)	20,484
India	141,830
TOTAL	60,044
	201,874

3. ANIMALS.

United Kingdom	14,295
Colonies	1,508
Rhine	889
Iraq	2
Egypt	3,094
Sudan	70
Aden	616
Total	20,474 ²

¹ Excluding personnel loaned to the Air Ministry.

² Excluded 20 "boarded out" under the Cavalry scheme, and 108 "boarded out" under the Territorial Army scheme.

TABLE No. 6.

REGIMENTAL STRENGTH OF THE REGULAR ARMY, ALL RANKS,
on October 1st in each year from 1913.

Year	All Arms
October 1st, 1913	247,250
" " 1914 ¹	1,327,372
" " 1915 ¹	2,475,764
" " 1916 ¹	3,343,797
" " 1917 ¹	3,883,017
" " 1918 ¹	3,838,265
" " 1919 ²	1,064,743
" " 1920 ²	434,725
" " 1921	296,948
" " 1922	217,477
" " 1923	205,095
" " 1924	207,152
" " 1925	209,391
" " 1926	205,758
" " 1927	205,916

J. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. DIRECTOR OF ORGANISATION.

The Director of Organisation is charged, under the orders of the Adjutant-General, with the general administration of recruiting. He will determine the relative priority to be given to various recruiting requirements, and as to when and where recruiting is to be opened for different corps. He will prescribe the various age limits and physical standards to be adhered to in recruiting, and will decide on the delimitation of recruiting zones, on the staffs to be assigned to commands, and on the general apportionments of funds allotted for the recruiting services.

He will be responsible for the registration, selection and appointment of retired officers employed on recruiting duties.

2. THE RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The organisation of recruiting within the Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which is controlled by the War Office, is based on the following main principles :

¹ The figures for these years include the Territorial Army. Prisoners of War are included, except those of the Territorial Army for the years 1915, 1916 and 1917.

² The figures for 1919 and 1920 include that portion of the old Territorial Army not disembodied; those for 1920 do not include the new Territorial Army as reconstituted in February 1920.

Each G.O.C.-in-C. (except in the case of Aldershot) is responsible for the administration and supervision of recruiting within his own command.

In London the Chief Recruiting Staff Officer will be responsible to the War Office direct for all duties in connection with recruiting in his zone.

The commands (except Aldershot) are divided into county recruiting zones, each of which, in addition to furnishing recruits for the local infantry regiment and for the Militia, will be required to recruit for the general requirements of the army.

There are also a certain number of city recruiting zones.

To each recruiting zone a retired recruiting officer is appointed.

A city recruiting zone will, as a rule, be placed under the county recruiting zone in which it is contained.

The following table shows the numbers of recruits for the Regular Army finally approved during the last five years :

Year ending September 30th, 1923	31,386
" " " " 1924	30,508
" " " " 1925	32,005
" " " " 1926	29,061
" " " " 1927	27,938

3. OFFICER i/c A RECRUITING ZONE.

An officer i/c a recruiting zone will direct the recruiting service for the regular army and militia within the limits of his zone.

He will keep a register of recruits in which will be entered the names and description of all attested recruits raised by agencies under his orders, whether finally approved by him or by other officers, or rejected on final approval.

4. TERMS OF SERVICE AND CONDITIONS OF ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

A. NORMAL ENGAGEMENT.

1. *Long Service.* — 12 years with the colours.

2. *Short Service.* — As follows:

CORPS	With the Colours	In the Reserve
	Years	Years
Household Cavalry	8	4
Cavalry of the Line	6	6
Royal Artillery	6,3	6,9
Royal Engineers	6,4	6,8
Royal Engineers (Horse Transport Drivers)	6,3	6,9
Royal Corps of Signals	6	6
Foot Guards	7,3	5,9
Infantry of the Line	7,3	5,9
Royal Tank Corps	6	6
Royal Army Service Corps (Supply)	Terms varying from 2 to 7 years.	Terms varying from 10 to 5 years
Royal Army Medical Corps	3	9
Army Dental Corps	7	5
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	6,3	6,9
Royal Army Veterinary Corps	6,12	6
Boys	6, 8, 9 or 12 as from attaining age of 18 years	6, 4, 3 or nil

B. SHORT PERIODS.

With the Colours.

All Arms as required. . . 1, 2, 3 or 4 years.

The age limits for enlistment and re-enlistment in specific corps of the Army will be notified periodically in current recruiting instructions. Men enlisting on a normal engagement for "general service" will be between the ages of 18 and 25, or between 18 and 30 in the case of re-enlistment.

5. EXTENSION TO COMPLETE 12 YEARS WITH THE COLOURS.

Extension of service to complete 12 years with the Colours is applicable only to a soldier physically fit for service at home and abroad who is serving on a normal engagement.

A warrant officer, Class I, has the right at any time to extend to complete 12 years with the colours.

A warrant officer, Class II, or a N.C.O. not below the rank of bombardier or corporal will be allowed to extend after one year's service as such, provided he does so within one month of the expiration of such year.

6. RE-ENGAGEMENT.

A soldier, serving on a normal engagement, if physically fit for service at home and abroad, will be permitted to re-engage to complete a period

of 21 years' "army service". This period will be reckoned from the date of attestation, and will include reserve service.

7. CONTINUANCE IN THE SERVICE BEYOND 21 YEARS.

A warrant officer, Class I, may, provided there are no supernumeraries in the same or next lower rank, be permitted to continue in the service beyond 21 years, but such continuance will be by specified periods not exceeding five years at a time. In the case of a warrant officer, Class I, under the age of 45 years who applies to continue in the service beyond 21 years, permission to continue will not be refused without the authority of the Army Council.

In the case of a soldier serving on the permanent staff of the Militia or Territorial Army, permission may be granted to continue serving up to the age of 50 or in special cases up to the age of 52.

Soldiers who enlisted as boys and whose service, therefore, prior to their attaining the age of 18 years, does not reckon as qualifying service for pension purposes, may be permitted when serving in the last year of their current engagements to continue in the service beyond 21 years from date of enlistment for such period as may be necessary to enable them to complete 21 years' service from the date of attaining the age of 18 years.

8. ENLISTMENT OF BOYS.

General Instructions.

Boys may be enlisted for training as bandsmen, trumpeters, drummers, buglers, pipers, clerks and for certain trades. The authority of the officer responsible for filling vacancies in the units or corps concerned will, however, be obtained before any steps are taken with regard to such enlistments.

The effectives of each class of boys will be reckoned separately. The total maximum of effectives is about 1,200, of which 900 belong to the Artillery.

Boys will not be enlisted under 15 years of age and those for training at the Artillery College must not exceed the age of 15½ years. Boys for the Tank Corps must not exceed the age of 16 years.

9. RECRUITING.

During the year ending October 1st, 1927, the number of recruits finally approved for service was 27,938, as compared with 29,061 in the recruiting year 1925-26, a decrease of approximately 4 per cent. 15,278 were raised from October to March and 12,660 from April to September, a decrease of 2,618 during the latter six months of the year.

The number of recruits raised for every 100,000 of the male population was 135 which compares with 140 for the previous year. The Southern and Western Commands and the Channel Islands maintained their last year's average. The remainder of the country showed a decline, particularly in the mining areas of the North of England. London and Northern Ireland were again the most productive in proportion to the population, but the former was considerably below last year's figure.

The number of rejections in the country as a whole continued to be high: of a total of 83,814 recruits presenting themselves for enlistment only 27,938, or 33 per cent., were accepted, as against 35 per cent. last year. 90 per cent. of the rejections were on physical and medical grounds, the main defects being lack of development and bad teeth, as was the case last year.

NUMBER OF ENLISTMENTS, RE-ENLISTMENTS AND RECRUITS.

The number of recruits obtained in each Military Command in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, together with the proportion finally approved for each 100,000 of the male population, are shown in the following table :

Military Command	Male population (Census, 1921 ; or, in Ireland, 1911)	Recruits finally approved	Number of recruits finally approved for each 100,000 of male population
Eastern Command	3,722,218	3,598	97
Northern Ireland District	602,539	963	160
London Recruiting Zone	2,078,875	3,933	189
Northern Command	4,936,524	6,794	138
Scottish Command	2,347,642	2,325	99
Southern Command	2,983,371	4,678	157
Western Command	3,894,864	5,520	142
Channel Islands	41,264	51	123
Total	20,607,297	27,862	135

* In addition, 76 recruits were raised at the Headquarters of various units abroad.

K. OFFICERS, WARRANT OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s.

I. WARRANT OFFICERS' AND N.C.O.s' APPOINTMENTS.

The status of warrant officers is inferior to that of all commissioned officers, but superior to that of all N.C.O.s.

Appointment of warrant officers and N.C.O.s is made by promotion from the ranks.

2. OFFICERS : APPOINTMENTS.

- (a) Appointments of officers of the Regular Army are made from :
 - (1) Military Colleges (Royal Military College of Sandhurst and Royal Military Academy of Woolwich).
 - (2) Officers of the Special Reserve of Officers.
 - (3) Warrant Officers and N.C.O.s.
- (b) Appointments of officers of the Special Reserve of Officers are made from the Officers' Training Corps.
- (c) Appointments of officers of the Army Reserve are made from :
 - (1) Officers of the Regular Army who have retired from active service.
 - (2) Officers of the Special Reserve of Officers.
- (d) Appointments of Territorial Army officers are made from :
 - (1) Men in the ranks who possess necessary qualifications.
 - (2) Officers of the Regular Army who have retired from active service.

3. EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

The following are the educational establishments maintained for the British Forces in Great Britain :

Royal Military Academy, Woolwich.
 Royal Military College, Sandhurst.
 Imperial Defence College, London.
 Staff College, Camberley.
 Senior Officers' School, Sheerness.
 School of Equitation, Weedon.
 Riding Establishment, Royal Artillery, Woolwich.
 School of Artillery, Larkhill.
 Coast Artillery School, Shoeburyness.
 School of Military Engineering, Chatham.
 School of Electric Lighting, Stokes Bay.
 Anti-Aircraft-Defence School, Biggin Hill, Kent.
 School of Signals, Catterick.
 Royal Tank Corps Central Schools.
 Small-Arms School.
 Anti-Gas School, Porton.
 Royal Army Service Corps Training College, Aldershot.
 Royal Army Ordnance Corps School of Instruction, Hilsea.
 Royal Army Veterinary School, Aldershot.
 School of Farriery, Aldershot.
 Physical Training School, Aldershot.
 Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall.
 Boys' Technical School, Beachley.
 Duke of York's Royal Military School.
 Queen Victoria School.

II.

Air Force.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

I. The King is the Chief of the Royal Air Force.

II. Air Council.

The Air Council is composed of the Secretary of State for Air (President of the Air Council), Under-Secretary of State for Air (Vice-President), Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Supply and Research, and Secretary of Air Ministry.

III. Air Ministry.

The Air Ministry is composed of Secretary and Under-Secretary of State for Air, Secretary and Deputy-Secretary of the Air Ministry and 3 Principal Assistants.

The Air Ministry has the following Departments :

- (1) Department of the Secretary of the Air Ministry, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Accounts, of Contracts, of Lands) and a Meteorological Office ;

- (2) Department of the Chief of the Air Staff, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Operations and Intelligence, of Organisation and Staff Duties with a Signal's Branch, and of Works and Buildings) ;
- (3) Department of the Air Member for Personnel, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Personnel Service, of Training and of Medical Services) and 1 Deputy-Directorate of Manning ;
- (4) Department of the Air Member for Supply and Research, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Scientific Research and Technical Development, of Equipment and of Aeronautical Inspection).

A certain number of Air Ministry Committees and Inter-Departmental Committees are also belonging to the Air Ministry (Aeronautical Research Committee, Aircraft Storage Committee, Establishments, Industrial, Building Committees, Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes, International Commission of Air Navigation, Ordnance Committee, Radio Research Board, etc.).

B. AREA COMMANDS

I. GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

The Air Defence of Great Britain Command comprises all units and formations of the Home Defence organised under three subordinate commands, viz., Wessex Bombing Area (regular bombing squadrons), Fighting Area (fighter squadrons), and No. 1 Air Defence Group (cadre and auxiliary squadrons).

Wessex Bombing Area :

- 11 bombing squadrons ;
- Staff College ;
- 4 stations.

Fighting Area :

- 12 fighter squadrons ;
- 1 communication squadron ;
- 1 night-flying flight ;
- 7 stations.

Air Defence Group :

- 3 bombing squadrons ;
- 5 bombing squadrons of auxiliary air force units.

Great Britain and Northern Ireland is divided into the following Area Commands :

- (1) Inland Area ;
- (2) Coastal Area ;
- (3) Royal Air Force, Cranwell ;
- (4) Royal Air Force, Halton.

(1) *Inland Area.*

The Inland Area comprises all Units in the Great Britain with the exception of those Units included in the Coastal Area, and the Cranwell and Halton Commands.

Units administered direct by inland Area Headquarters :

- 3 Groups
- 2 Bombing Squadrons
- 5 Army Co-operation Squadrons

Schools :

- 4 Flying Training Schools
- 1 Armament and Gunnery School
- 1 School of Store-Accounting and Store-keeping
- 1 School of Technical Training (Men)
- 1 School of Balloon Training
- 1 School of Army Co-operation
- 1 School of Photography
- 1 Electrical and Wireless School
- 1 Detachment of Electrical and Wireless School
- 1 Port Detachment
- 1 Record Office
- 1 Experimental Section
- Aeroplane and Armament Experimental Establishment
- 9 Depots (4 Stores Depots, 1 R.A.F. Depot (including school of physical training), 1 Packing Depot, 1 Reception Depot, 1 M.T. Repair Depot and 1 Home Aircraft Depot).

(2) *Coastal Area.*

The Coastal Area comprises Stations, etc., as follows : Calshot, Lee-on-Solent, Gosport, Cattewater, Donibristle, Leuchars and Felixstowe. Also all Aircraft Carriers and Units afloat in fighting ships in home waters, and all Recruiting Depots.

Units administered direct by coastal Area Headquarters :

- 3 (Fleet Fighter) Flights
- 1 (Coastal Reconnaissance) Flight
- 1 Flying Boat Development Flight
- 1 (Torpedo-Bomber) Squadron
- R.A.F. Units for H.M.S. *Furious*.
- Marine Aircraft Experimental Establishment
- 1 Recruiting Depot under the direction of the Inspector of Recruiting
- 1 Central Medical Board
- 1 Seaplane Training Flight
- H. Q. Training Section

- 1 Torpedo Development Section
- 1 School of Naval Co-operation
- 1 Marine Training Section
- 1 Marine Craft Section
- 1 Storage Unit
- Navigation School.

(3) *Royal Air Force, Cranwell.*

The Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force, Cranwell, is Commander of the R.A.F. Cadet College and commands all units at Cranwell.

Units as follows :

- R.A.F. (Cadet) College
- Band
- R.A.F. Hospital

(4) *Royal Air Force, Halton.*

The Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force, Halton, is Commandant of No. 1 School of Technical Training (apprentices) and commands all units at Halton.

Units as follows :

- School of Technical Training,
- 3 Apprentices Wings,
- 1 Training Flight,
- 1 Technical Training Section, and
- 1 Educational Section.
- Hospital with a Pathological Laboratory.

II. OVERSEAS.

The Royal Air Forces of Overseas comprise :

- (1) Middle East
- (2) Iraq
- (3) India
- (4) Aden
- (5) Mediterranean
- (6) Transjordan and Palestine.

(1) *Middle East.*

- 3 (Bombing) Squadrons
- 1 (Army Co-operation) Squadron
- 1 Flying Training School
- 4 Meteorological Stations
- 1 Depot
- 1 Wireless Station.

(2) *Iraq.*

- 4 (Bombing) Squadrons
- 1 (Army Co-operation) Squadron
- 6 Sections of Armoured Car Wings
- 4 Depots.

(3) *India.*

There are Units administered by Command Headquarters comprising 1 Army Co-operation Squadron, 1 Aircraft Park and 1 Aircraft Depot, and Units belonging to 3 Wings comprising 2 Bombing and 3 Army Co-operation Squadrons.

(4) *Aden.*

- 1 (Bombing) Squadron
- 1 Armoured Car Section.

(5) *Mediterranean.*

- 3 (Fleet Fighter) Flights
- 2 (Fleet Torpedo) Flights.
- 1 (Coastal Reconnaissance) Flight
- 3 (Fleet Spotter) Flights
- 1 Meteorological Station.

(6) *Transjordan and Palestine.*

1 bombing squadron, 2 Meteorological Stations, 1 Armoured Car Company.

C. STRENGTH, DISTRIBUTION AND EMPLOYMENT. OF THE AIR FORCE

In 1925 the strength of the Air Force has been increased by two Regular squadrons, one Special Reserve squadron and four Auxiliary Air Force squadrons, and, apart from training units and establishments, is at present approximately equivalent to 61 squadrons, 56 of which are maintained on a regular basis.

Of the regular units 45 are organised on a squadron basis (in addition to two detached flights, the remainder being composed of 18 flights (numerically equivalent to about 9 squadrons) provided for service in the Fleet Air Arm, and two flights controlled by the Air Ministry for operation from coastal bases.

The distribution on a squadron basis is as follows :

	Regular		A.A.F. and S.R. Squadrons
	Squadrons	Flights	
Home	27	1	5
Iraq	8	—	—
India	6	—	—
Egypt, Palestine and Transjordan	4	—	—
Aden and Somaliland	—	1	—

The Home Defence Force now consists of 25 squadrons including 1 Special Reserve and 4 Auxiliary Air Force.

The approximate first-line strength of the Royal Air Force (November 1927) is 750 aircraft, of which 270 are stationed abroad. The number of first-line aircraft in the Fleet Air Arm (March 1928) is 135, not including reserves.

The post of Air Officer Commanding Air Defences of Great Britain was instituted about a year ago with a small staff which has so far been engaged on preliminary work, the supervision of training, etc., with temporary Headquarters at the Air Ministry.

The strength of the Fleet Air Arm remains at 18 flights, the increase of four flights which it was proposed to effect in 1925 having been postponed, in conformity with a deferment of the completion of the aircraft-carrier for which they will be required.

The provision of squadrons for co-operation with the Army remains unchanged.

Following upon the settlement by the League of Nations of the northern boundary of Iraq it is proposed to proceed with the scheme for the progressive reduction of the Imperial garrison in that country, provided that there are no untoward political developments.

Three squadrons continue to be maintained in Egypt, and a detached flight of three aircraft at Aden with one machine in reserve in Somaliland. One squadron is provided for Palestine and Trans-Jordan, one flight of which is stationed in the former country and two flights allocated to Amman.

D. GENERAL AND VOCATIONAL TRAINING

The staff shown under this heading undertakes the educational work at all Air Force stations at Home and overseas other than those in India.

The work undertaken includes the preliminary education of recruits, the general and technical education of airmen and assistance to officers preparing for or attending certain service courses, etc. Assistance in reading and study is also afforded to officers and airmen desirous of obtaining some qualification in preparation for their return to civil life.

E. REGULATIONS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE RESERVE

The Air Force Reserve consists of (a) officers and airmen, who, upon completing their period of service on the active list, pass to the Reserve to complete the remaining periods of their engagements, and (b) officers and airmen entered direct from civil life.

The Reserve of the Air Force Officers consists of the following classes of the Royal Air Force Reserve :

Classes A. and A.A. Officers for flying duties.

Classes B. and B.B. Officers required immediately on mobilisation for duties which necessitate an up-to-date technical knowledge or skill.

Class C. Officers for technical, accountant, and other duties not included in classes B. and B.B. and not requiring up-to-date technical knowledge or skill; and officers transferred from other classes.

Classes D. and D.D. Medical Officers.

Class E. Reserve of airmen.

Class A. — Officers of the Reserve, Class A., are drawn :

from permanent officers of the Royal Air Force who have been permitted to resign their commissions;

from officers holding short service commissions who, upon completing their period of service on the active list, pass into the reserve to complete the remaining period of their engagement, or who are allowed, at the discretion of the Air Council, to pass into the reserve before completing their full period on the active list;

from officers holding commissions in special reserve squadrons who are transferred to Class A.;

from candidates qualified as pilots who have returned to civil life after service as officers or cadets during the Great War;

from candidates qualified as civilian pilots who have not previously held a commission in the Royal Flying Corps, Royal Air Service or Royal Air Force;

from candidates qualified as pilots and who require to be trained *ab initio* as pilots for the reserve.

Periods of Training of Officers.

Classes A. and A.A. — Normally a maximum of 20 days per annum flying training; short courses of ground training as necessary; total flying training and ground training not to exceed 24 days in any one year. Officers entered from civil life requiring *ab initio* training undergo a three months' flying training course during their first six months of service.

Classes B. and B.B. — If required in any year a technical course of 12 days.

Classes C., D. and D.D. — No compulsory course, but optional courses not exceeding 12 days a year may be permitted.

Periods of Training of Airmen (Class E.).

12 days per annum if required.

F. REGULATIONS FOR OFFICERS AND AIRMEN SERVING IN ROYAL AIR FORCE SPECIAL RESERVE SQUADRONS

The Special Reserve forms part of the home defence force and is required in the event of attack or apprehended attack to take its place for defence of the British Isles in the same way as any part of the regular Air Force.

The Special Reserve is composed of squadrons. There is no organisation higher than that of a squadron. Each single-engine bombing squadron consists of a headquarters and three flights, and each twin-engine bombing squadron consists of a headquarters and two flights. Both types of squadrons contain the equivalent in regular personnel of one flight and a portion of headquarters; the remainder of the squadron consists of special reserve personnel.

In 1928 there were : 36 officers, 269 men and 31 civilians.

Periods of Training.

Officers : When necessary, initial course not exceeding 183 days taken continuously or intermittently ; 14 days' annual training in subsequent years ; periodical flying ; various instructional parades or courses.

Airmen : In special cases, initial training not exceeding 6 months ; 14 days' annual training if required ; various drills or instructional parades.

G. AUXILIARY AIR FORCE

Squadrons of the Auxiliary Air Force form part of the Home Defence Force. Each squadron is raised and maintained on a territorial basis by a Territorial Army and Air Force Association and in peace time is located at an aerodrome within the locality from which the Auxiliary Air Force personnel are recruited. It also has a headquarters in its home town. Each squadron is commanded by an Auxiliary Air Force officer, but has a permanent staff of regular Air Force personnel to form the nucleus of the administration and maintenance of the unit, and to act as instructors of the Auxiliary Air Force personnel, who form seven-eighths of the unit.

In 1928 there were : 15 officers, 151 airmen and 24 civilians.

H. UNIVERSITY AIR SQUADRONS

An Air squadron has been formed at each of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge with the object of influencing the flow of candidates for commissions in the regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve and the Auxiliary Air Force, the stimulation of interest in air matters, and the promotion and maintenance of a liaison with the Universities in technical and research problems affecting aviation.

Squadrons are recruited from members of the Universities but are not of a service character, and members have no liability for Air Force service. Instruction takes the form of courses, coupled with opportunities for actual experience with the Royal Air Force.

I. EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

IMPERIAL DEFENCE COLLEGE.

The function of the College is the training of a body of officers and civilian officials in the broadest aspects of Imperial strategy and the occasional examination of concrete problems of Imperial defence.

The supervision of the College, for professional purposes, is vested in the Chiefs of Staff Committee and the Admiralty is responsible for its administration.

ROYAL AIR FORCE STAFF COLLEGE, ANDOVER.

The Staff College at Andover, the establishment of which is designed for the instruction of a maximum of 30 officers in a course of one year, is devoted to the higher professional education of permanent Royal Air Force Officers.

In 1928 there were 8 officers, 27 airmen and 25 civilian staff.

ROYAL AIR FORCE STATION AND CADET COLLEGE, CRANWELL.

The Royal Air Force Cadet College is maintained to afford a special education to candidates for permanent commissions in the General Duties branch of the Royal Air Force. Its establishment is designed for the instruction of a maximum of 120 Cadets.

In 1928 there were : 22 officers, 229 airmen, 128 civilian staff and 116 cadets.

SCHOOL OF TECHNICAL TRAINING (APPRENTICES), HALTON.

This unit undertakes the training of selected boys, styled "Aircraft Apprentices", for the skilled trades in the Royal Air Force, to a maximum number of 3,000 at a time.

In 1928 there were : 83 officers, 670 airmen, 350 civilian staff and 2,516 apprentices.

ELECTRICAL AND WIRELESS SCHOOL, FLOWER DOWN.

This school is maintained for the training of officers, airmen, and aircraft apprentices in signal, wireless and electrical duties.

In 1928 there were : 24 officers, 249 airmen, 106 civilian staff and 329 apprentices.

SCHOOL OF TECHNICAL TRAINING (MEN), MANSTON.

This school is maintained for the training of airmen (other than Aircraft Apprentices) in all Air Force trades other than electrical.

In 1928 there were : 19 officers, 188 airmen and 59 civilian staff.

SCHOOL OF PHYSICAL TRAINING, UXBRIDGE.

This school undertakes the physical training of :

Non-Commissioned Officers and airmen as physical training instructors (12 weeks' course) ;

Refresher Courses for Instructors (6 weeks' course) ;

Physical training of all newly-enlisted recruits (12 weeks' course) ;

Not more than 50 airmen can be taken at any one time for instructors' and refresher courses.

In 1928 there were : 3 officers, 11 airmen and 1 instructor.

SCHOOL OF STORE ACCOUNTING AND STOREKEEPING, KIDBROOKE.

This school undertakes the training of Clerks (store accounting) and Storekeepers up to a maximum of 60 at any one time ; also refresher courses for the latter.

In 1928 there were : 2 officers and 24 airmen.

MISCELLANEOUS EDUCATIONAL SERVICES.

University courses : As an alternative to the establishment of a special centre for higher technical training, advantage is taken of the facilities afforded by the Universities, and five courses have been arranged ; one at Cambridge University, three at the Imperial College, and one at any recognised University.

School Courses for Officers : Study in Arabic, Japanese, Persian, Russian and Turkish.

J. EFFECTIVES

(a) BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1928).

Officers	2,492
Other ranks	<u>20,187</u>
Total	22,679 ¹

(b) MAXIMUM NUMBER TO BE BORNE ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ROYAL AIR FORCE OR ATTACHED THERETO, EXCLUSIVE OF THOSE SERVING IN INDIA.

	1927	1928
Air Officers	35	35
Other Commissioned Officers	3,400	3,400
Cadets	120	125
Warrant Officers	320	320
N. C. O.s	4,700	5,000
Aircraftmen	20,525	20,000
Apprentices	3,500	3,500
Enlisted Indian Personnel in Iraq	400	120
Number to be voted	33,000	32,500 ¹

¹ Includes Army personnel attached to the Royal Air Force.

The number to be voted represents the maximum number which may be borne on any one day during the financial year 1928.

¹ Average annual number.

(c) ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE AIR FORCE
RESERVE DURING THE FINANCIAL YEAR 1928.

	Establishment			Average Strength		
	Offi- cers	Airmen	Total	Offi- cers	Airmen	Total
Permanent Staff	5	2	7	5	2	7
Reserve:						
Classes A. and A.A.	725	—	725	625	—	625
Classes B. and B.B.	200	—	200	160	—	160
Class C	250	—	250	250	—	250
Classes D. and D.D.	75	—	75	40	—	40
Class E.	—	12,000	12,000	—	9,920	9,920
Total Reserve	1,250	12,000	13,250	1,075	9,920	10,995

III.

Navy.

A. ADMIRALTY

The Admiralty consists of the following Departments :

- I. (i) *Department of the Secretary of the Admiralty.*
- (ii) *Naval Staff.*

This Department comprises the following divisions and sections :

- (a) Operations division.
- (b) Plans division.
- (c) Naval Intelligence division.
- (d) Trade division.
- (e) Gunnery division.
- (f) Torpedo division.
- (g) Training and Staff duties division.
- (h) Naval air section.
- (i) Tactical section.

- II. *Hydrographic Department.*
- III. *Mobilisation Department.*
- IV. *Department of the Director of Naval Recruiting.*
- V. *Department of the Director of Physical Training and Sports.*
- VI. *Department of the Medical Director-General of the Navy.*
- VII. *Department of the Paymaster Director-General.*
- VIII. *Education Department.*
- IX. *Department of the Director of Naval Construction.*
- X. *Department of the Engineer-in-Chief.*

- XI. *Department of the Director of Electrical Engineering.*
 XII. *Department of the Director of Naval Ordnance.*

This Department comprises :

- (a) Chief Inspector of Naval Ordnance.
 (b) Gunnery Branch.
 (c) Chief Superintendent of Armament Supply.
 (d) Gun-mounting overseers and staffs.
 (e) Under War Office.

- XIII. *Department of the Director of Torpedoes and Mining.*
 XIV. *Department of the Director of Naval Equipment.*
 XV. *Compass Department.*
 XVI. *Department of the Director of Dockyards.*
 XVII. *Signal Department.*
 XVIII. *Naval Store Department.*
 XIX. *Victualling Department.*
 XX. *Department of the Civil Engineer-in-Chief.*
 XXI. *Contract and Purchase Department.*
 XXII. *Department of the Accountant-General of the Navy.*
 XXIII. *Scientific Research and Experiment Department.*
 XXIV. *Statistics Department.*

Standing Committees.

- (1) *Ordnance Committee.*
 (2) *Chemical Warfare Committee, with the Chemical Warfare Experimental Station at Porton.*

Dockyards, Anchorages, etc.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| (1) Chatham Yard. | (12) West India Docks. |
| (2) Sheerness Yard. | (13a) Gibraltar. |
| (3) Portsmouth Yard. | (13b) Malta. |
| (4) Devonport Yard. | (14) Bermuda. |
| (5) Pembroke Dockyard. | (15) Cape of Good Hope. |
| (6) Rosyth. | (16) Hong-Kong. |
| (7) Portland. | (17) Singapore. |
| (8) Haulbowline. | (18) Wei-Hai-Wei. |
| (9) Berehaven. | (19) Rangoon. |
| (10) Cromarty. | (20) Royal Naval Yard, |
| (11) Scapa Flow. | Trincomalee. |

Armament Depots.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| (1) Woolwich. | (7) Malta. |
| (2) Portsmouth. | (8) Hong-Kong. |
| (3) Plymouth. | (9) Simon's Town. |
| (4) Chatham. | (10) Bermuda. |
| (5) Crombie. | (11) Bombay. |
| (6) Gibraltar. | |

Torpedo and Mining Depots.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| (1) Portsmouth. | (6) Gibraltar. |
| (2) Weymouth. | (7) Malta. |
| (3) Devonport. | (8) Bombay. |
| (4) Chatham. | (9) Royal Naval Torpedo |
| (5) Rosyth. | Factory at Greenock. |

Educational Establishments.

- (1) *Royal Naval College, Greenwich* :
- (a) Royal Naval War College.
 (b) Royal Naval Staff College.
 (c) Royal Medical School.
 (d) Gyro Research Laboratories.
- (2) *Royal Naval College, Dartmouth.*
 (3) *Royal Naval Engineering College, Keyham.*
 (4) *Royal Naval Hospital School, Greenwich.*

Naval Effectives (October 1st, 1927) 102,275

B. LIST OF UNITS

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

(February 1st, 1928.)

Battleships :

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| 1. <i>Nelson</i> | } (1925-1927) | Normal displacement, 33,500 (<i>Rodney</i> , 35,000) tons. Length, 660 feet. Beam, 106 feet. Mean draught, 30 feet. H. P. 45,000 = 23 kts. Guns : 9 16-inch, 12 6-inch, 6 4.7-inch (anti-aircraft), 28 smaller guns, 2 tubes. |
| 2. <i>Rodney</i> | | |
| 3. <i>Royal Sovereign</i> | } (1915-1916) | Normal displacement, 25,750 tons. Length, 620 1/2 feet. Beam, 102 1/2 feet. Mean draught 28 1/2 feet. H.P. 40,000 = 23 kts. Guns : 8 15-inch, 12 6-inch, 2 4-inch (anti-aircraft), 20 smaller guns, 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch). |
| 4. <i>Royal Oak</i> (1914-1916) | | |
| 5. <i>Resolution</i> (1916-1916) | | |
| 6. <i>Ramillies</i> (1916-1917) | | |
| 7. <i>Revenge</i> (1915-1916) | | |
| 8. <i>Queen Elizabeth</i> | | |
| 9. <i>Warspite</i> (1913-1915) | } (1913-1915) | Normal displacement, 27,500 tons. Length, B., W. : 643 3/4 feet; O.E., M., V. : 639 3/4 feet. Beam, 90 1/2 feet. Max. draught, 33 1/2 feet. H.P. 75,000 = 25 kts. Guns : 8 15-inch, 12 6-inch, 4 4-inch (anti-aircraft), 20 smaller guns, 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch). |
| 10. <i>Valiant</i> (1914-1916) | | |
| 11. <i>Barham</i> (1914-1915) | | |
| 12. <i>Malaya</i> (1915-1916) | | |
| 13. <i>Benbow</i> (1913-1914) | } (1912-1914) | Normal displacement, 25,000 tons. Length, 622 3/4 to 623 3/4 feet. Beam, 90 feet. Max. draught, 32 3/4 feet. H.P. 29,000 = 21 kts. Guns : 10 13.5-inch, 12 6-inch, 2 3-inch (A.A.), 20 smaller guns, 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch). |
| 14. <i>Emperor of India</i> | | |
| 15. <i>Iron Duke</i> (1912-1914) | | |
| 16. <i>Marlborough</i> (1912-1914) | | |

Battle-Cruisers :

1. *Hood* (1918-1920) Normal displacement, 41,200 tons. Length, 860 feet 7 inch. Beam, 105 feet 2 1/2 inch. Max. draught, 31 1/2 feet. H.P. 144,000 = 31 kts. Guns : 8 15-inch, 12 5.5-inch, 4 4-inch (anti-aircraft), 20 smaller guns, 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Repulse* (1916-1916)
3. *Renown* (1916-1916) Normal displacement, 26,500 tons. Length, 794 feet. Beam, 102 2/3 feet. Max. draught 30 1/4 feet. H.P. 112,000 = 31.5 kts. Guns : 6 15-inch, 15 4-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 20 smaller guns, 10 (*Renown*, 2) torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
4. *Tiger* (1913-1914) Normal displacement, 28,500. Length, 704 feet. Beam, 90 1/2 feet. Max. draught, 34 feet. H.P. 108,000 = 30 kts. Guns : 8 13.5-inch, 12 6-inch, 4 3-inch (anti-aircraft), 20 smaller guns, 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Aircraft Carriers :

1. *Hermes* (1919-1924) Normal displacement, 10,850 tons. Length, 598 feet. Beam, 90 feet. Mean draught, 18 3/4 feet. H.P. 40,000 = 25 kts. Guns : 7 5.5-inch, 3 4-inch (A.A.), 18 smaller guns.
2. *Eagle* (1918-1924) Normal displacement, 22,600 tons. Length, 667 feet. Beam, 105 1/6 feet. Max. draught, 27 feet. H.P. 50,000 = 24 kts. Guns : 9 6-inch, 5 4-inch (A.A.), 18 smaller guns.
3. *Argus* (1917-1917) Normal displacement, 14,450 tons. Length, 565 feet. Beam, 68 feet. Mean draught, 21 feet. H.P. 20,000 = 20.2 kts. Guns : 6 4-inch (A.A.), 18 smaller guns.
4. *Courageous* (1916-1917)
5. *Glorious* (1916-1917) Normal displacement, 18,600 tons. Length, 786 1/4 feet. Beam, 81 feet. Max. draught, 26 feet. H.P. 90,000 = 31 kts. Guns : 16 4.7-inch; 18 smaller guns.
6. *Furious* (1916-1917) Normal displacement, 22,450 tons. Length, 786 1/4 feet. Beam, 89 3/4 feet. Max. draught, 25 feet. H.P. 90,000 = 31 kts. Guns : 10 5.5-inch, 6 4-inch (A.A.), 22 smaller guns.
7. *Pegasus* (1917-1917) Normal displacement, 3,070 tons. Dimensions : 332 x 43 x 15 2/3 feet. H.P. 9,500 = 20.25 kts. Guns : 18 smaller guns.
8. *Ark Royal* (1914-1914) Normal displacement, 7,080 tons. Dimensions : 366 x 50 9/16 x 17 1/2 feet. H.P. 3,000 = 11 kts. Guns : 18 smaller guns.

Cruisers :

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Berwick</i> (1924-) <i>Cornwall</i> (1924-) <i>Kent</i> (1924-) <i>Suffolk</i> (1924-) <i>London</i> (1926-) <i>Devonshire</i> (1927-) <i>Shropshire</i> (1927-) <i>Sussex</i> (1927-) <i>Norfolk</i> <i>Dorsetshire</i> <i>York</i> <i>Exeter</i> | <p>Building. <i>Kent</i> class and <i>London</i> class : displacement, 10,000 tons. H.P. 80,000 = 31.5 kts. Guns : 8 8-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.); 20 smaller guns, 8 tubes.</p> <p>Projected : 5 vessels.</p> |
|--|---|

1. *Cumberland* (1926-1927) Displacement, 10,000 tons. Length, 630 feet. Beam, 68 $\frac{1}{3}$ feet. Mean draught, 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H.P. 80,000 = 31.5 kts. Guns: 8 8-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 20 smaller guns, 8 torpedo-tubes.
2. *Emerald* (1920-1925) Displacement, 7,100 tons. Length, 570 feet. Beam, 54 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Mean draught, 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 80,000 = 33 kts. Guns: 7 6-inch, 3 4-inch (A.A.), 16 smaller guns, 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
3. *Enterprise* (1919-1925)
4. *Effingham* (1921-1925) Normal displacement: E., 9,770; F., 9,860; H., 9,750; V., 9,750. Length, 605 feet. Beam, 58 feet. Max. draught, 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 65,000 (V., and H. = 60,000) = 30.5 kts. (V. and H. = 30). Guns: 7 7.5-inch, 3 4-inch (A.A.), 16 smaller guns, 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch), (E., 5).
5. *Frobisher* (1920-1924)
6. *Hawkins* (1917-1919)
7. *Vindictive* (1918-1918)
8. *Despatch* (1919-1922) Displacement, 4,650 (*Despatch*, 4,765) tons. Length, 472 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 46 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught, 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 40,000 = 29 kts. Guns: 6 6-inch, 3 4-inch (A.A.), 16 smaller guns, 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
9. *Delhi* (1918-1919)
10. *Durban* (1919-1921)
11. *Danae* (1918-1918)
12. *Damillee* (1918-1918)
13. *Dragon* (1917-1918)
14. *Cairo* (1918-1919)
15. *Calcutta* (1918-1919)
16. *Carlisle* (1918-1918)
17. *Capetown* (1919-1922)
18. *Colombo* (1918-1919)
19. *Cardiff* (1917-1917)
20. *Ceres* (1917-1917)
21. *Coventry* (1917-1918)
22. *Curaçao* (1917-1918)
23. *Curlew* (1917-1917)
24. *Caledon* (1916-1917)
25. *Calypso* (1917-1917)
26. *Caradoc* (1916-1917)
27. *Centaur* (1916-1916) Displacement, 3,750 tons. Length, 446 feet. Beam, 42 feet. Max. draught, 16 $\frac{1}{3}$ feet. H.P. 40,000 = 29 kts. Guns: 5 6-inch (*Centaur*: 4 6-inch), 2 3-inch (A.A.), 14 smaller guns, 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
28. *Concord* (1916-1916)
29. *Cambrian* (1916-1916) Displacement, 3,750 tons. Length, 446 feet. Beam, 41 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught, 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H.P. 40,000 = 29 kts. Guns: 4 6-inch, 2 3-inch (A.A.), 15 smaller guns, 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
30. *Canterbury* (1915-1916)
31. *Castor* (1915-1915)
32. *Constance* (1915-1916)
33. *Calliope* (1914-1915) Displacement, 3,750 tons. Length, 446 feet. Beam, 41 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught, 16 feet. H.P. (*Calliope*) 37,500, (*Champion*) 40,000 = 29 kts. Guns: 4 6-inch, 2 3-inch (A.A.) (*Champion*, 1 3-inch), 15 (*Champion*, 11) smaller guns, 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch), (*Champion*, 6 21-inch).
34. *Champion* (1915-1915)
35. *Carysfort* (1914-1915) Displacement, 3,750 tons. Length, 446 feet. Beam, 41 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught, 16 feet. H.P. 40,000 = 29 kts. Guns: 4 6-inch (*Conquest*, 3 6-inch), 2 3-inch (A.A.), 15 smaller guns, 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
36. *Cleopatra* (1915-1915)
37. *Comus* (1914-1915)
38. *Conquest* (1915-1915)

39. *Birmingham* (1913-1914) Displacement, 5,440 tons. Length, 457 feet. Beam, 49 $\frac{5}{8}$ feet. Max. draught, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 25,000 = 25.5 kts. *Guns*: 9 6-inch, 1 3-inch (anti-aircraft), 15 smaller guns, 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

41. *Yarmouth* (1911-1912) Displacement, 5,250 tons. Length, 453 feet. Beam, 48 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 22,000 = 25 kts. *Guns*: 8 6-inch, 1 3-inch (anti-aircraft), 15 (*Yarmouth*, 14) smaller guns, 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Armoured Coast Defence
Vessels and Monitors:
(Training Ships)

1. *Erebus* (1915-1916) Displacement, 8,000 tons. H.P. 6,000 = 12 kts. *Guns*: 2 15-inch; 2 4-inch (*Terror*, 5); 2 3-inch (A.A.); 10 smaller guns (*Terror*, 6).
2. *Terror* (1915-1916)
3. *Marshal Soult* (1915-1915) Displacement, 6,670 tons. H.P. 1,500 = 6.7 kts. *Guns*: 2 15-inch; 8 4-inch; 2 3-inch (A.A.); 6 smaller guns.

151 (+ 27 projected) Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers:

No.	Type	First begun	Last completed	Displacement	Torpedo-tubes, 21-inch	H.P. Kts
16 Flotilla Leaders:						
7	<i>Admiralty</i>	1917-18	1918-19	Tons 1,800	6	40,000
5	<i>Thornycroft</i>	1916-18	1917-25	1,550		36.5
4	<i>Marksman</i>	1915-16	1916	1,670		36,000
						34
135 Destroyers:						
1	<i>Thornycroft</i> type	1925	1927	1,532	6	39,500
1	<i>Yarrow</i> type	1925	1927	1,173	6	37
						33,000
58	V class	1916-18	1917-22	1,300-1,325	6	37
						27,000
6	<i>Thornycroft</i> V class	1916-18	1918-24	1,325-1,350	6	34
						30,000
47	<i>Admiralty</i> "S" class	1917-18	1918-19	1,075	4	35
						27,000
1	<i>Thornycroft</i> "S" class	1918	1919	1,075	4	36
						29,000
4	<i>Yarrow</i> "S" class	1917-18	1918-19	930	4	36
						27,000
3	<i>Admiralty</i> "M.R." class	1916	1917	1,085	4	36
						27,000
11	<i>Admiralty</i> "R" class	1915-16	1916-17	1,065	4	36
						29,000
2	<i>Thornycroft</i> "R" class	1916	1917	1,065	4	35
						23,000
1	<i>Yarrow</i> "R" class	1916	1917	900	4	36

53 (+ 6 building + 18 projected) Submarines :

No.	Type	First begun	Last completed	Displacement	H.P.	Speed (knots)	Torpedo tubes
				Tons			
1	Oberon	1924	1927	<u>1,345</u> 1,805	<u>2,700</u> 1,350	<u>15.0</u> 9.0	8
1	X. 1	1921	1925	<u>2,525</u> 3,600	<u>6,000</u> 2,600	<u>19.5</u> 9.0	6
2	R. 10, R. 4	1917	1919	<u>420</u> 500	<u>240</u> 1,200	<u>9.5</u> 15.0	6
2	M. 3, M. 2	1916	1920	<u>1,600</u> 1,950	<u>2,400</u> 1,600	<u>13.5</u> 9.5	4
6	L. 52-71	1917	1919-25	<u>960</u> 1,150	<u>2,400</u> 1,600	<u>17.5</u> 10.5	6
16	L. 9-33	1916-18	1919-26	<u>800</u> 1,080	<u>2,400</u> 1,600	<u>17.5</u> 10.5	4-6
7	L. 1-8	1916	1917-18	<u>800</u> 1,070	<u>2,400</u> 1,600	<u>17.25</u> 10.5	
1	K. 26	1918	1923	<u>2,140</u> 2,770	<u>10,000</u> 1,400	<u>23.5</u> 9.0	10
17	H. 22-50	1917-18	1918-20	<u>440</u> 500	<u>480</u> 320	<u>13.0</u> 10.5	4

Miscellaneous : Sloops 25 (+ 4 projected).
 Coastal motor boat 1
 River gunboats 19 (+ 1 building + 1 projected).
 Mine-sweepers 31 (+ 2 building).
 Cruiser minelayers 1.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

TYPE	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
		(in 1,000 tons)	
Battleships and battle-cruisers ²	20	557.5	265.5
Coast-defence ships and monitors	3	22.7	9.9
Aircraft-carriers	8	117.7	66.3
Cruisers ³	42	212.0	101.1
Destroyers and flotilla leaders	151	186.9	45.6
Submarines ⁴	53	41.7	17.3
Miscellaneous craft ⁵	44	39.6	16.1
Total		1,178.1	521.8
Personnel (1927)		101,921	
Reserves (1927)		65,352	

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² 16 battleships and 4 battle-cruisers.

³ Not including *Devonshire*, *London*, *Shropshire*, *Sussex*, *Kent*, *Berwick*, *Cornwall* and *Suffolk*, each of 10,000 tons, launched and not yet completed (to be completed in 1928).

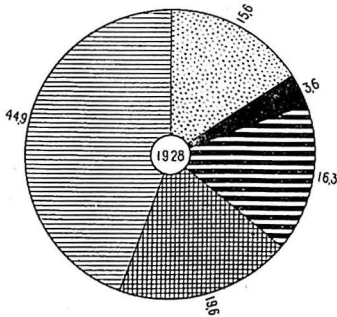
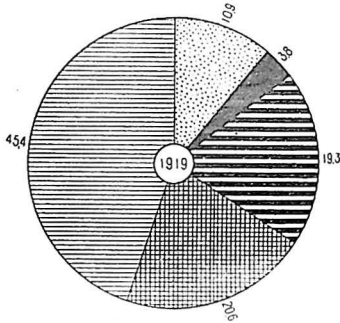
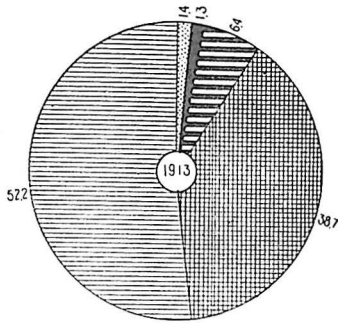
⁴ Built ; not including launched but not yet completed (on February 1st, 1928).

⁵ Under the heading "Miscellaneous craft", only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

NAVY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE
OF THE NAVY
AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES
OF VESSELS
in 1913, 1919 and 1928

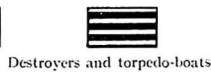
NOTE. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

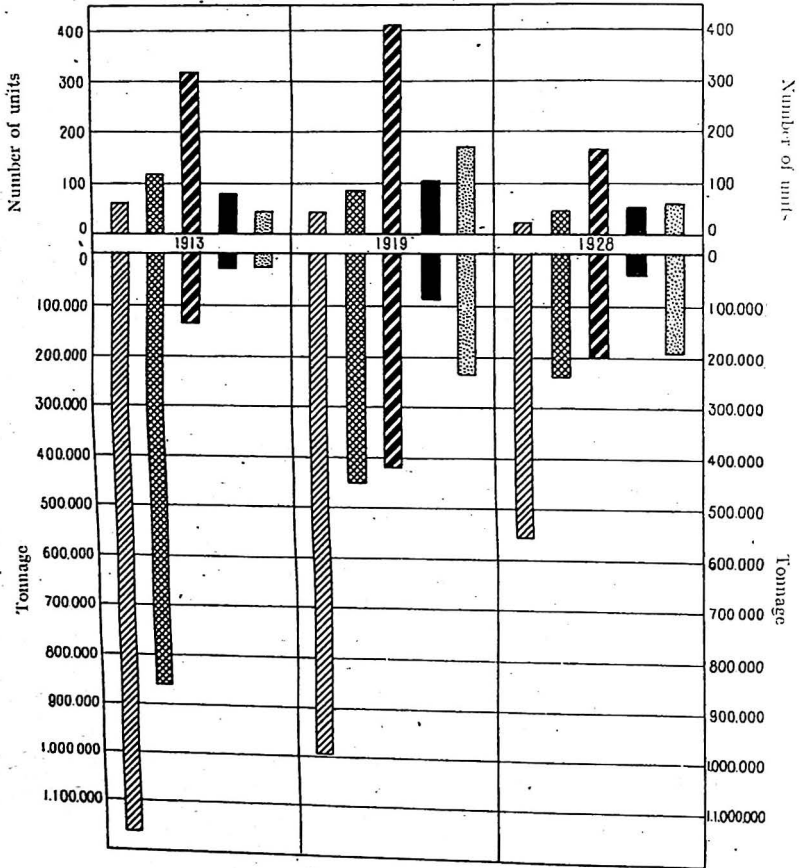
	1913		1919		1928	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battle-ships and Battle-Cruisers	67 ¹	1,159.6	43 ²	998.5	20 ³	557.5
Cruisers	123 ⁴	359.6	86 ⁵	153.1	48 ⁶	243.1
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	319 ⁷	141.4	417 ⁸	123.0	167 ⁹	202.4
Submarines	76	29.5	112	83.3	53 ¹⁰	41.5
Miscellaneous ¹¹	45	32.1	169 ¹²	239.7	58 ¹³	188.5






¹ 18 dreadnoughts, 9 battle-cruisers and 40 battleships.
² 33 dreadnoughts, 9 battle-cruisers and 1 battleship.
³ 16 battleships and 4 battle-cruisers.
⁴ 49 cruisers and 74 light cruisers; not including 8 light cruisers launched in 1913 and completed in 1914.
⁵ 12 cruisers and 74 light cruisers.
⁶ Including 4 belonging to Australia and 2 to New Zealand.
⁷ 210 destroyers and 109 torpedo-boats.
⁸ 32 flotilla leaders, 350 destroyers and 35 torpedo-boats.
⁹ 17 flotilla leaders and 150 destroyers, including 1 flotilla leader and 11 destroyers belonging to Australia and 4 destroyers belonging to Canada.
¹⁰ Including 2 belonging to Australia.
¹¹ Gunboats, torpedo gunboats, sloops and despatch vessels.
¹² Including 1 coast defence ship (5,700 tons) and 6 aircraft-carriers (60,445 tons).
¹³ Including 3 monitors (22,670 tons) and 8 aircraft-carriers (117,700 tons).



NAVY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

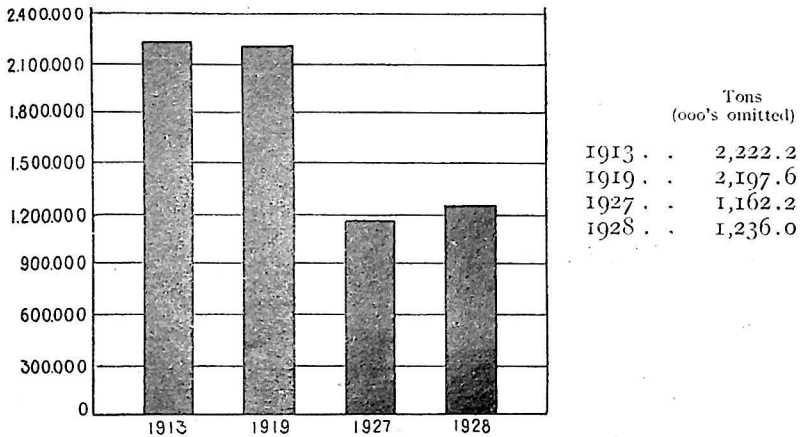
NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1928



 Battleships
 Cruisers
 Destroyers and torpedo-boats
 Submarines
 Miscellaneous

NAVY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

TOTAL TONNAGE



IV.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The British financial year runs from April 1st to March 31st.

Before April 1st every Department, military or civil, must have presented to Parliament its "Estimate" of the total of the actual payments which it will have to make in the coming financial year.

Each Department presents its Estimate in the form of one or more Votes (*e.g.*, 15 Navy Votes, 15 Army Votes, 11 Air Votes), and each of these is voted as a whole by Parliament. But for purposes of accounting and audit, each Vote is divided into Subheads as shown in Part II of the Vote.

There is further annexed to each Vote a statement (Part III) for purposes of information, showing in detail the expenditure falling under each Subhead.

The volumes of the detailed Estimates (which in the case of the Navy and Army run to over 300 pages each) are printed and circulated to Parliament and to the public Press before April 1st. In practice these Estimates are always approved without alteration by Parliament; and when approved they constitute an authority to spend, for the purposes enumerated in the title of each Vote, the amount of money stated under that Vote during the financial year in question.

In exceptional cases supplementary estimates may be presented for any of the three fighting services, either in the autumn or towards the end of the financial year. This supplementary estimate is again subdivided in the same way as the original estimate.

Subject to later confirmation by Parliament, the Treasury has power, within the approved total for any one of the three fighting services (Navy, Army or Air Force) to authorise savings which prove to be possible under one Vote to be used to meet any unavoidable excess of the expenditure under some other Votes over the amount shown in the Estimates. Any such excess, of course, appears in the accounts rendered after the close of the year.

2. The Estimates are drawn up generally on the principle that they should show all expenditure that is to be incurred for Military, Naval or Air Force purposes. The only exception to this rule is made in the case of certain well-defined services, which have been centralised on administrative grounds; the main instances are:

<i>Service.</i>	<i>Department responsible.</i>
Maintenance, repair and rent of buildings for administrative headquarters; fuel, light, furniture, etc., for the same.	} Office of Works.
Contributions to Municipal Authorities for services rendered (draining, maintenance and lighting of roads, Police, etc.).	
Stationery and printing.	Stationery Office.
Postage.	Post Office.

A full statement of the cost of services for defence purposes not paid for out of the Votes of the fighting Departments is given at the beginning of the Estimates for each of the three Departments.

3. The Estimates contain expenditure of both capital and current nature, and no distinction is drawn between these as regards the mode of authorising the expenditure or accounting for it.

There were, however, certain cases before the war in which Military, etc., works were constructed out of borrowed money, and the Votes provided only the annual amounts required for interest on and redemption of those loans. Such items still appear in certain Votes in respect of pre-war loans not yet redeemed in full.

The practice of raising such loans is not now continued, except in some minor cases.

4. The expenditure shown in the Votes is *gross* expenditure. At the end of each Vote is a Subhead showing certain receipts which are deducted from the gross expenditure under the preceding Subheads in order to arrive at the amount to be voted by Parliament. The inclusion of such a Subhead in a Vote approved by Parliament signifies that the Department is permitted to use, in order partially to meet its authorised expenditure, receipts of the nature stated and up to the amount stated in the Subhead. Only the balance of the amount required to meet its expenditure is paid out of the Exchequer. Any receipts by the Department of a different nature, or exceeding the amount stated in the Subhead, must be paid into the Exchequer and are not available for meeting expenditure.

The items included in the Receipts Subhead are generally those which it is proper to deduct in order to ascertain the true normal cost of the service. Abnormal receipts are paid direct to the Exchequer.

5. The expenditure taken into account as a charge on each year's Votes is the amount of the payments actually made in cash from April 1st to the following March 31st, irrespective of the date at which the liability to make these payments was incurred. This procedure would enable the accounts of actual expenditure for each year to be made up immediately after the end of the year were it not that the accounts from distant stations showing their actual payments up to March 31st cannot be received in London for some months. By December 31st, however,

the printed complete volume of accounts (known as Appropriation Accounts) for each Department must be delivered to the Auditor-General, an officer whose independence of the Executive is assured. The Auditor-General, who has made a current examination of the accounts and vouchers from which the printed volume is compiled, appends his certificate and report, and the volumes are circulated to Parliament and to the Press about March, *i.e.*, about the same time as the Estimate for the next year but one after that to which the account relates.

The Appropriation Account for each Vote shows the expenditure actually made, Subhead by Subhead, but does not go into further detail except in the case of some Receipt Subheads. It is among the duties of the Auditor-General to certify that every item of expenditure has been charged by the Department to the Subhead to which it properly belongs. Final Parliamentary approval of the actual total expenditure on each Vote is not given until Parliament has had an opportunity of criticising any variations between estimated and actual expenditure on individual subheads.

6. If the expenditure on the above cash basis on any one Vote in any year is less than the amount voted, then, subject to the Treasury's power of *virement* mentioned at the end of paragraph 1 above, the balance is surrendered to the Exchequer. That is to say, in so far as the authority to spend cash in any one year is not fully used, it lapses and cannot be used to cover cash expenditure in any subsequent year.

The only exceptions are the small composition grants to trustees of charitable institutions, municipal bodies, etc., where the Parliamentary accounts treat the whole sum as "spent" as soon as it is paid to the trustees, etc.

7. As the accounts are on the basis of cash payments, no indication is given of the extent to which capital in the form of buildings, machinery, plant and stores, purchased in previous years, is being added to or depleted; and as prompt payment of all bills is the normal rule, no indication is given of the extent to which expenses incurred in one year may be actually paid in another year.

In one or two cases, however, there are annexed to the Estimates statements of the estimated consumption and acquisition of stores during the coming year.

8. The Ordnance Factories which manufacture stores for the Navy, Army and Air Force and the Indian and Dominion Governments, are managed on independent business lines. The prices charged by the Factories for goods supplied are sufficient to meet all the expenditure of the Factories; and, apart from payments made by the three fighting Departments and the Dominion, etc., Governments, the Factories receive no subsidy except the sum of £100 voted annually in order to give an opportunity for discussion in Parliament.

9. Local authorities do not contribute to the cost of defence establishments.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Net).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Appropriation Accounts		Estimates	
£'s (ooo's omitted)				
<i>Budgets of the Fighting Services:</i>				
Army Services	44,783	43,368	41,565 ²	41,030
Navy Services	60,005	57,300	58,000	57,300
Air Force Services	15,540	15,401	15,550	16,250
<i>Other Budgets (Civil Service and Revenue Departments' estimates, etc., except the budget for the Middle Eastern Services):</i>				
Army Services	878 ¹	907 ¹	920	863
Navy Services	810 ¹	808 ¹	820	794
Air Force Services	297 ¹	295 ¹	299	313
<i>Middle Eastern Services:</i>				
Iraq and Palestine: Defence	3,737	3,090	2,519	296 ³
Grant in aid to Iraq Army	84	131	135	73
Iraq: Maintenance of Iraq levies	623	534	378	221
Palestine: Gendarmerie	212	—	—	—
Aden	—	13	509	50
Total	126,969	121,847	120,695	117,210
Defence Expenditure Index	% 100	% 96	% 95	% 92
Index number of wholesale prices:				
1913 = 100	155	147	141	142
1925-26 = 100	100	95	91	92
Index of Defence Expenditure reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	101	104	101

¹ Estimates.² Excludes supplementary estimate of £3,090,000 to meet the excess cost of extra troops in China.³ The contribution from the Vote for the Middle Eastern Services to the Votes for the Fighting Services in respect of the cost of defence in Iraq, Palestine, Trans-Jordan and Aden will be limited in 1928 to the extra cost of stationing the Army and Air Force in those countries, over the cost of stationing them in Great Britain. Had this change in the system of payments been in operation in 1927, it would have involved an adjustment in that year between the Vote for Middle Eastern Services and the Votes for the Army and Air Force of £2,188,000.⁴ Average, April to August, 1928.

NOTES. — 1. The figures include ordinary pensions and certain war charges, but exclude extraordinary pensions due to the Great War and comprise, only to a very limited extent, interest on debt incurred for military works.

2. The expenditure on Air Services includes certain sums expended for civil air purposes.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(a) The Defence Expenditure chargeable to the Army Budget is given in the following table :

	1926-27			1927-28			1928-29		
	Appropriation Accounts			Estimates			Estimates		
	Gross Expenditure	Receipts-in-aid	Net Expenditure	Gross Estimate	Appropriations-in-aid	Net Estimate	Gross Estimate	Appropriations-in-aid	Net Estimate
<i>Effective Services</i>									
	£'s (ooo's omitted)								
1. Pay, etc., of the Army	14,146	4,475	9,731	13,875	5,047	8,828	12,982	3,959	9,023
2. Territorial Army and Reserve Forces	5,060	26	5,034	5,359	36	5,323	5,435	36	5,399
3. Medical Services	1,058	47	1,011	1,090	44	1,046	1,054	41	1,013
4. Educational Establishments	1,007	107	900	1,043	129	914	1,028	143	885
5. Quarters and Movements	2,801	725	2,076	2,473	849	1,624	2,152	716	1,436
6. Supplies, Road Transport and Remounts	6,407	373	6,034	6,077	419	5,658	5,521	381	5,140
7. Clothing	1,547	265	1,282	1,309	220	1,089	1,314	185	1,129
8. General Stores	1,575	495	1,080	1,493	316	1,177	1,612	240	1,372
9. Warlike Stores and Technical Establishments	3,134	755	2,379	3,006	696	2,310	3,275	833	2,442
10. Works, Buildings and Lands	4,379	300	4,079	3,574	275	3,299	3,355	315	3,040
11. Miscellaneous Effective Services	1,255	277	978	1,609	238	1,431	1,372	195	1,177
12. War Office	873	4	869	874	5	869	858	5	853
Total Effective Services	43,242	7,789	35,453	41,842	8,274	33,568	39,958	7,949	32,009
<i>Non-Effective Services :</i>									
13. Half-pay, retired-pay and other non-effective charges for officers	4,197	650	3,547	4,266	661	3,605	4,235	655	3,580
14. Pensions and other non-effective charges for warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, men and others	4,642	524	4,118	4,667	522	4,145	4,841	512	4,329
15. Civil superannuation, compensation and gratuities	233	—	233	247	—	247	232	—	232
Total Non-Effective Services	9,072	1,174	7,898	9,180	1,183	7,997	9,308	1,167	8,141
Balances irrecoverable and claims abandoned	17	—	17	—	—	—	—	—	—
Grand Total	52,331	8,963	43,368	51,022	9,457	41,565	49,266	8,216	41,050

NOTES. — 1. For post-war years prior to 1925-26, Accounts and Estimates were presented to Parliament in the "cost" form. Beginning with the Appropriation Account 1925-26, expenditure for the Army has been classified under fifteen cash votes.

2. *Pay, etc., of the Army.* This Vote covers the pay and servant allowances of officers and pay and marriage allowance of men on the regimental establishments of the Regular Army, except the Royal Army Medical Corps (Vote 3), the Army Dental Corps (Vote 3) and the Army Educational Corps (Vote 4). The Vote also includes the pay (and servant and marriage allowance) of officers and men of the staff of commands and of military and civilian personnel employed as recruiting staff and at the Military Prison, Woking, Detention Barracks, Pay and Record Offices. The wages, etc., of civilians attached to regimental units, etc., are also included.

The appropriations-in-aid include the contribution payable by India (in respect of the cost of recruiting and training troops for the British Army in India) and by Egypt and certain colonies towards the cost of troops stationed there; the repayment by the Colonial Office on account of military forces in Iraq, Palestine and Aden and receipts in connection with the Army of Occupation on the Rhine.

The following table sets out details in regard to the appropriations-in-aid :

	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates	
	£'s (ooo's omitted)	
1. Contribution by the Indian Government in respect of home effective charges	1,600	1,600
2. Colonial Contributions :		
Cyprus	—	10
Mauritius	60	59
Ceylon	80	80
Straits Settlements	652	430
Hong-Kong	364	365
3. War Office share of second instalment of contribution towards cost of Singapore naval base :		
(a) By Federated Malay States	92	92
(b) By New Zealand	—	29
4. Contribution from the Government of Egypt towards the cost of maintenance of British troops in Egypt	150	150
5. Receipts in connection with the Army of Occupation, Rhine	1,500	1,000
6. Repayment by the Colonial Office for expenditure in the Middle East :		
Iraq	34	—
Palestine	18	—
Aden	450	—
6 (a) War Office share of contribution from the Government of India towards the cost of the Aden garrison	—	100
7. Purchase of discharge from the Regular Army	38	34
8. Miscellaneous receipts	9	10
Total	5,047	3,959

(i) India makes a payment at an annual rate per head of the establishment of the British Army in India, in respect of the cost of raising and training the officers and men in Great Britain. The revision of the rate is under discussion with the India Office.

(ii) The colonial contributions are fixed as follows :

Cyprus. A fixed sum of £10,000 a year towards the cost of Imperial defence is being paid by the Colony from January 1st, 1928.

Maurilius. 5½ per cent of the colony's assessable revenue.

Ceylon. Three-fourths of the total cost of the garrison, or 9½ per cent of the assessable revenue, whichever is less. For some years payment has been made on the former basis.

Straits Settlements. The cost of the garrison, or 20 per cent of the assessable revenue, whichever is less. The estimate for 1928-29 (and 1927-28) is on the former basis. The figures for 1927 include certain arrears.

Hong-Kong. The cost of the garrison, or 20 per cent of the assessable revenue, whichever is less. The estimates for 1928-29 (and 1927-28) are on the latter basis.

(iii) Contribution by New Zealand and the Federated Malay States. The amounts shown form part of total contributions of £1,000,000 sterling from New Zealand and of £2,000,000 sterling from the Federated Malay States towards the cost of the new Singapore base. The total contribution will be spread over a number of years and will be shared between the Admiralty, War Office and Air Ministry in agreed proportions corresponding to the estimated total of the expenditure of each department on the base. The first payment of the New Zealand contribution was made in March 1928.

(iv) The annual contribution payable by Egypt was fixed in 1907.

(v) It is estimated that the portion of the Dawes Annuity to be received by Great Britain in respect of the Army of Occupation, Rhine, will be at the rate of £1,000,000 a year as from September 1st, 1927.

(vi) Under a recent Government decision, the repayment which, since April 1st, 1921, had been made from the Middle Eastern Services vote of the Colonial Office to Army and Air votes for military and air expenditure in Iraq and Palestine (and, in 1927, Aden) has been discontinued. With effect from April 1st, 1928, the cost will be borne finally on the appropriate Army and Air votes.

(vii) In 1927 provision was made for repayment of the cost of the garrison of Aden from the Middle Eastern Services vote to the Army, the Indian contribution of £250,000 being taken in aid of the Middle Eastern Services vote. As stated above, that arrangement has now been abandoned. Provision is made for a share of £100,000 of the contribution of £250,000 to be paid by the Government of India in 1928 towards the cost of the Aden garrison, the balance of £150,000 being appropriated in aid of Air votes.

3. Territorial Army and Reserve Forces.

The details are as follows :

	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates	
	£'s (000's omitted)	
A. Army Reserve	1,658	1,785
B. Supplementary Reserve	278	288
	1,936	2,073
TERRITORIAL ARMY :		
C. Pay, etc., of Officers, etc., of the Permanent Staff	582	582
D. Grants to County Associations, etc.	1,201	1,161
E. Payments to County Associations for buildings and ranges	334	339
F. Training	1,116	1,094
G. Miscellaneous Expenses	56	57
Gross Total : Territorial Army	3,291	3,233
H. Officers Training Corps	109	104
J. Military Hospitals Reserve	2	2
K. Channel Islands and Colonial Militia, etc.	20	22
Gross Total	5,358	5,434
Deduct Appropriations-in-aid	35	35
NET TOTAL	5,323	5,399

"Supplies" account for over £4.8 and £4.4 million (net) in the two years 1927-28 and 1928-29 respectively out of the total estimates for "Supplies, Road Transport and Remounts" which come to £5.7 and £5.1 million respectively. By far the largest item of expenditure under "General Stores" refers to the wages of civilian subordinates, etc., at ordnance establishments. The net estimates for "Warlike Stores and Technical Establishments" are made up as follows:

	1927-28	1928-29
	£'s (000's omitted)	
A. Establishment for Research, Experiment and Design	692	724
B. Inspection of warlike stores	460	460
C. Warlike stores	1,766	2,017
D. Miscellaneous charges	88	80
Gross total	3,006	3,273
Deduct:		
Appropriations-in-aid	696	833
Net total	2,310	2,442

Under "Miscellaneous Effective Services" are included National Health, etc., and unemployment insurance, State contributions in respect of soldiers, amounting to £464,000 (gross) in 1927-28 and £463,000 (gross) in 1928-29.

3. Non-Effective Services.

"Half-pay, retired-pay and other non-effective charges for officers" provides for retired pay awarded for rank and length of service and for disability incurred after the close of the Great War. It also provides for widows' pensions and children's allowances.

The retired pay or pension awarded in respect of death or disability of officers attributable to service in the Great War and in former wars is administered by the Ministry of Pensions and is chargeable to the votes of that Department. For regular officers, the retired pay awarded by the Ministry of Pensions includes any element for service and rank to which they may be entitled. Similarly, all pensions awarded in respect of death or disablement of soldiers attributable to service in the Great War, and those awarded prior to October 1st, 1921, in respect of former wars, are administered by the Ministry of Pensions and are chargeable to the votes of that Department. In some instances these pensions include an additional allowance awarded to those who are qualified for it by the length of their service. This service allowance is payable under Ministry of Pensions Warrants to disabled men who have long service but not sufficiently so for a separate service pension from army funds. With these exceptions, all service and disability pensions of soldiers are awarded under Army Regulations and are provided for in Vote 14: "Pensions and other non-effective charges for warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, men and others".

All non-effective payments made to civilians employed by the War Department (other than those in the ordnance factories) are chargeable to Vote 15: "Civil Superannuation, Compensation and Gratuities".

(b). An analysis of Defence Expenditure charged (on a cash basis) to the Navy Budget is given below.:

	1926-27			1927-28			1928-29		
	Appropriation Accounts.			Estimates			Estimates		
	Net Grant	Actual receipts-in-aid	Net expenditure	Gross estimates	Appropriations-in-aid	Net estimates	Gross estimates	Appropriations-in-aid	Net estimates
£'s (000's omitted)									
<i>Effective Services:</i>									
Wages, etc., of officers and men of the Royal Navy and Royal Marines and civilians employed in fleet services	14,718	75	14,323	14,790	75	14,715	14,514	68	14,446
Victualling and clothing	4,423	948	4,237	5,201	940	4,261	4,942	880	4,062
Medical establishments and services	453	47	444	509	56	453	501	59	442
Fleet, Air Arm	681	—	681	882	—	882	1,080	—	1,080
Educational services	327	85	334	322	81	241	319	83	236
Scientific services	435	74	395	506	68	438	504	71	433
Royal Naval Reserves	446	—	445	427	1	426	413	—	413
Shipbuilding, repairs and maintenance:									
(a) Personnel	7,487	150	7,509	7,254	108	7,146	6,959	107	6,852
(b) Material	5,480	1,775	5,438	6,971	1,946	5,025	6,621	1,435	5,189
(c) Contract work	7,427	129	7,307	9,025	381	8,644	8,289	264	8,025
Naval armaments	3,437	303	3,595	4,068	726	3,342	4,383	500	3,883
Works, buildings and repairs at home and abroad	2,375	300	2,134	2,612	705	1,907	2,225	420	1,805
Miscellaneous effective services	971	66	933	851	46	805	819	52	767
Admiralty Office	1,220	29	1,206	1,250	18	1,238	1,206	9	1,197
Total, Effective Services	49,880	3,981	48,981	54,674	5,151	49,523	52,778	3,948	48,830
<i>Non-effective services:</i>									
(a) Officers	2,860	27	2,923	2,972	28	2,944	3,030	20	3,004
(b) Men	4,510	37	4,478	4,610	39	4,571	4,554	35	4,519
(c) Civil superannuation, etc.	850	18	895	963	1	962	948	1	947
Total, Non-effective Services	8,220	82	8,296	8,545	68	8,477	8,532	62	8,470
Total expenditure	58,100	4,063	57,277	63,219	5,219	58,000	61,310	4,010	57,300
Add amount written off as irrecoverable	—	—	23	—	—	—	—	—	—
Grand Total	58,100	4,063	57,300	63,219	5,219	58,000	61,310	4,010	57,300

NOTES. — 1. In the figures showing sums receivable and set off against gross expenditure are included the following contributions towards Naval Expenditure :

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates		
	£	£	£
<i>India</i> : Maintenance of His Majesty's ships in Indian waters	100,000	100,000	100,000
In aid of the cost of the Singapore Naval Base :			
<i>Hong-Kong</i>	130,000	—	—
<i>Federated Malay States</i>	—	576,000 ¹	288,000
<i>New Zealand</i>	—	—	90,000 ¹
Total	230,000	676,000	478,000

¹ The total contribution of the Federated Malay States and the Dominion of New Zealand towards the cost of continuation of the Singapore Naval Base are £2 million and £1 million, respectively. These total contributions will be spread over a number of years, and will be shared with the War Office and the Air Ministry.

2. The total estimated expenditure for the Naval Service, including the amounts provided in the Civil Service and other estimates, was £58,820,023 for 1927-28 and £58,094,113 for 1928-29.

(c) An analysis of Defence Expenditure charged to the *Air Force* Budget is given below :

	1926-27			1927-28			1928-29		
	Appropriation accounts			Estimates			Estimates		
	Gross Ex- penditure	Actual receipts- in-aid	Net Ex- penditure	Gross Ex- penditure	Appropri- ations-in-aid	Net Ex- penditure	Gross Ex- penditure	Appropri- ations-in-aid	Net Ex- penditure
	£'s (ooo's omitted)								
1. Pay, etc., of the Air Force	4,492	1,203	3,289	4,261	1,101	3,160	4,273	872	3,401
2. Quarters, stores (except technical) sup- plies and transport	2,073	599	1,474	1,945	580	1,365	1,872	161	1,711
3. Technical and warlike stores, including experimental and research services	7,974	2,019	5,955	8,489	2,065	6,424	8,130	1,563	6,567
4. Works, buildings and lands	2,603	460	2,143	2,377	477	1,900	1,920	220	1,700
5. Medical Services	333	127	206	315	112	203	318	8	310
6. Educational Services	438	16	422	529	22	507	515	11	504
7. Auxiliary and Reserve Forces	403	—	403	500	(-4)	500	554	—	554
8. Civil Aviation	418	11	407	474	10	464	427	12	415
9. Meteorological and miscellaneous effective services	169	37	132	179	29	150	243	20	223
10. Air Ministry	745	1	744	710	23	687	652	2	657
11. Half-pay, pensions and other non-effective services	223	2	221	207	17	190	224	16	208
Balances irrecoverable and claims aban- doned	5	—	5	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	19,876	4,475 ¹	15,401	19,986	4,436	15,550	19,135	2,885	16,250 ²

¹ Estimated receipts-in-aid included a repayment of £2,921,500 by the Middle East Department for Defence Services in Iraq, Palestine and Transjordan, £299,800 for supplies to British and Indian troops and other recoveries in the Middle East. The actual sums received were £370,410 3s. 5d. and £2,521,337 10s. 3d. respectively.

² This net increase is associated with a decrease of £2,007,000 in the contribution from the Colonial and Middle Eastern Services votes towards the cost of Air Services in Iraq, Palestine and Transjordan.

(d) Defence expenditure charged to budgets other than those of the Fighting Services represents the cost of services rendered free by other Departments. These costs must obviously be taken into consideration in calculating the total defence expenditure. The most important items are those representing the value of free postal services, rates on defence property and stationery and printing.

(e) The repayments by the Colonial Office represent sums paid to the War Office, the Air Ministry and the India Office on account of services rendered by those Departments in Iraq and Palestine.

(f) The net working expenses of the military establishments are included in the Army budgets, and the working expenses of the dockyards in the Navy budgets.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

As the British budget is a net budget, receipts in connection with defence expenditure are set off against gross appropriations. It should, however, be noted that the greater part of the receipts resulting from the sale of war stocks has not been accounted for as receipts appropriated-in-aid, but is shown on the revenue side of the budget.

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

1. *Debt Service.* Under the provisions of Section 5 of the Naval Works Act, 1895, money borrowed from the National Debt Commissioners for the purposes of the Act is to be repaid by means of terminable annuities within a period of 30 years from the date of the Act (July 6th, 1895) and the instalments of annuity are to be paid out of the funds provided for naval services. In the Naval Works Acts, 1903 and 1905, it is enacted that in the application of the said Section 5, the maximum period of the terminable annuities shall be a period not exceeding 30 years from the dates of borrowing instead of a period of 30 years from the passing of the Naval Works Act of 1895. These annuities, etc., are paid out of the vote: "Works, Buildings and Repairs", and were estimated at £682,643 for both 1927-28 and 1928-29.

The same vote also makes provision for the payment of a small annuity for the redemption of rent-charges on branch railways into H.M.'s dockyards.

Apart from these amounts, no expenditure relating to public debt is charged to the Defence Budget.

2. *Pensions.* Military pensions are charged to the Defence Budgets under the heading "Non-effective Services". The amounts shown in the tables comprise normal expenditure only, and do not include expenditure on pensions to officers and men disabled in the Great War. These pensions, which are accounted for in the Civil Service Budget under the heading "Ministry of Pensions", are estimated at £61,442,832 (net) for the year 1927-28 and at £57,215,800 for 1928-29.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES

I. WEST INDIES, THE AMERICAS AND ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC

The Bahamas.

Barbados.

Bermuda.

British Guiana.

British Honduras.

The Falkland Islands.

Jamaica.

The Leeward Islands (Antigua, St. Kitts-Nevis,
Dominica and Montserrat).

Trinidad and Tobago.

The Windward Islands (St. Lucia, Grenada and
St. Vincent).

THE BAHAMAS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 11,406 sq. km.
Population (1-1-28) 59,294

Local Forces.

The Bahamas have no Military Forces, and the Local Forces consist only of the Police Force, which is not liable for Military Service.

POLICE

Its duties are of a purely civil nature, and there is no statutory power authorising the employment of the Force upon Military Service, although the training is of a semi-military nature. The Force, which has an establishment of 1 officer and 125 other ranks, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, is under the control of a Commandant. Headquarters are at Nassau. The officers are Europeans, the men are negroes, of whom 60 per cent are recruited in Barbados.

Enlistment is for six years, with re-engagement thereafter for periods of five years up to twenty-one years, after which re-engagement is for one-year periods up to a maximum of thirty years.

BARBADOS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 430 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-26) 169,385

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Barbados consist of the following :

Military Forces	The Barbados Volunteer Force. Volunteer Reserve. Cadet Corps. Barbados Rifle Association.
Police	Barbados Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES*(a) The Barbados Volunteer Force.*

The Force, which consists of 3 Infantry Companies with an establishment of 20 officers and 284 other ranks, is liable for service within the Colony only, and may be called out in aid of the Civil Power.

The Reserve consists of men who have served at least one term of enrolment in the Volunteers.

(b) Cadet Corps.

The Cadet Corps, of which there are three Companies, is attached to the Volunteer Force. Boys must be over 12 years of age.

(c) Barbados Rifle Association.

The Barbados Rifle Association is composed of Volunteers, Police and Civilians. It receives assistance from the Government in the form of free ammunition, but is not under obligation to serve in a military capacity.

BERMUDA**AREA AND POPULATION**

Area	50 sq. km
Population (1926)	30,113

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Bermuda consist of :

Militia.
Volunteer Rifle Corps.
Cadets.

MILITARY FORCES*(a) Militia¹.*

The Militia is liable for service within the Colony only. The Force consists of one heavy battery with an establishment of 5 officers and 106 other ranks, with headquarters at Bermuda. The voluntary enlistment is for six years.

¹ This corps is now undergoing reorganisation.

(b) *Volunteer Rifle Corps.*

The Corps is liable for service in Bermuda only. The Corps consists of four Companies and a Machine-Gun Section with an establishment of 15 officers and 282 other ranks. Voluntary enlistment is for four years, with re-engagement by periods of two and four years up to the age of 50. Only white men are embodied.

(c) *Cadets.*

The Bermuda Cadet Corps is a semi-military organisation, closely allied to the Volunteer Rifle Corps.

BRITISH GUIANA**AREA AND POPULATION**

Area 231,749 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-27) 387,470.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in British Guiana consist of :

Military Forces	Militia (Infantry, Artillery and Reserve).
Police	British Guiana Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES*Militia.*

Every male person who is a British subject between the ages of 18 and 45 years, and who possesses certain qualifications, is liable for service in the Force, and must register his name. The strength of the Force is maintained primarily by volunteers who are on the register, but should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency is raised by ballot. The Militia is liable for service in the Colony only. Men are enlisted for three years.

The Force comprises one company of Artillery, two companies of Infantry and a Band, with an establishment of 15 officers and 173 other ranks.

The Artillery Company consists of Europeans. Of the Infantry, one company is composed of Europeans and Creoles, and the other company of Creoles and West-Indians. The Artillery is armed with 4.7-inch Q.F. and 9-pdr. R.M.L. guns, and the Infantry with S.M.L.E. rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

The Reserve consists of men who have served for three years in the Active Militia. Members of the Reserve can leave the Colony at will; besides this, a great number of them are employed in the interior and country districts, so that at most not more than half of the total number would be available for duty.

BRITISH EMPIRE

B. POLICE

The Police Force is a semi-military body. It is available for service in defence of the Colony against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbance. The Force consists of Mounted and Foot Police. The establishment of the former is 50 other ranks, and of the latter 20 officers and 741 other ranks.

BRITISH HONDURAS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	22,268 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-26)	48,584

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in British Honduras consist of:

Military Forces	British Honduras Defence Force.
Police	British Honduras Police Force.

The Police Force is liable for Military Service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

Volunteers.

A Bill has been drafted providing for the establishment of a Defence Force in British Honduras. The Defence Force will consist of such platoons of infantry, including machine-gun sections and other units as the Governor may determine.

B. POLICE

In case of imminent danger of invasion or other grave emergency, the Governor can order that the Police Force shall become liable for Military Service and shall serve in any part of the Colony. Headquarters are at Belize, and the Force, which has an establishment of 2 officers and 137 other ranks, is distributed throughout the Colony. Men are natives of the Colony or of the British West Indies, and enlist for periods of one year.

THE FALKLAND ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	14,550 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-27)	3,786.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Falkland Islands consist of:

Military Forces	The Defence Force (Active Force and a Reserve Force).
Police	The Police Force. (This Force is unarmed and not liable for Military Service.)

MILITARY FORCES

Every British male subject resident in the Colony, between the ages of 18 and 41 years, is liable for service in the Defence Force. The Defence Force is liable for service in the Colony only. Enrolment is for 2 years.

The establishment of the Force has not yet been decided upon but in 1927 it was organised as one company of infantry.

At the present time no reserves are maintained.

JAMAICA

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	11,526 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-26)	936,927

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Jamaica consist of:

Military Forces	The Jamaica Militia Artillery. The Kingston Infantry Volunteers.
Police	Jamaica Constabulary.

The Jamaica Constabulary is liable for Military Service in case of invasion and has an establishment of 23 officers and 1,049 other ranks.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Jamaica Militia Artillery.* — The Corps (108 officers and other ranks) consists of one heavy battery, and is liable for service in Jamaica only. Enlistment is for three years with re-engagement for a further period of three years.

(b) *The Kingston Infantry Volunteers.* — The Corps, which consists of one company with an establishment of 6 officers and 200 other ranks, is constituted under the Volunteer Force Law of 1914, and is liable for service in Jamaica only. Enrolment is for three years.

B. POLICE

The Force is partly under military organisation and discipline but is essentially a civil body.

THE LEEWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	1,860 sq. km.
Population (1926-27) ¹	123,412

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Leeward Islands consist of:

Military Forces	Volunteers (Antigua Defence Force, St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force and Reserve, Dominica Defence Force, Montserrat Defence Force).
---------------------------	--

¹ Virgin Islands, 1921.

Cadets	Dominica Grammar School Cadets.
Police	Leeward Islands Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *Active Forces.* — In case of emergency, the Governor may by proclamation call out all of the Defence Forces for active service.

There is no definite period of enrolment, and members, except when on active service or when the compulsory service provision is in force, may quit the Corps upon giving three months' notice.

The establishments for the various Defence Forces are :

Antigua Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	50
St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	80
Dominica Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	40
Total	170

The province of Montserrat maintains no active Defence Force at present.

(b) *Defence Reserves.* — *Antigua, St. Kitts-Nevis, Dominica and Montserrat.* — The Reserves are practically Rifle Clubs, whose affairs are managed by Committees, but whose members are liable for enrolment in the Defence Forces in case of need.

(c) *Cadets.* — There is a Cadet Corps in the Island of Dominica entitled the "Dominica Grammar School Cadets", which has a strength of about 30 boys.

B. POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 6 officers and 148 men, is under a Chief Inspector of Police and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles. Beyond the performance of ordinary police duties, the Force can be utilised for the defence of the Colony against external aggression.

Officers are Europeans; other ranks are coloured and black West Indians.

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	5,118 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-26)	387,470

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Trinidad and Tobago consist of :

Military Forces	Volunteers (The Trinidad Light Horse; the Trinidad Light Infantry and Reserve). Volunteer Reserve. Cadets.
Police :	Trinidad Constabulary.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *Volunteers.* — The Volunteers are liable for service within the Colony only. The enlistment is for three years. The Force, under its own officers, is

subject to the orders of the Commandant of the Local Forces, who is also Inspector-General of Constabulary.

The strength of the Force is as follows :

	Officers.	Other ranks
Light Horse (2 troops)	8	86
Light Infantry (1 company)	3	121
Reserve	44	—

(b) *Volunteer Reserve.* — The Reserve which is composed entirely of Europeans and has an establishment of 256 all ranks, may be embodied by the Governor in case of actual or apprehended invasion or internal disorder. Enlistment is for three years.

(c) *Cadets* — There is a Cadet Force in the Colony with an establishment of 5 officers and 150 other ranks.

B. CONSTABULARY

This Force, which has an establishment of 19 officers and 877 constables, is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Maxim machine-guns, and is liable for employment in the defence of the Colony as a Military Force.

An Ordinance dated September 24th, 1920, authorised the establishment of a Police Force for duty in connection with the Government Railway.

THE WINDWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 1,349 sq. km.
 Population (19-11-27) 177,450.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Windward Islands consist of :

- Military Forces Volunteers (St. Lucia Volunteer Corps, St. Vincent Volunteer Corps).
 Grenada — St. George's Rifle Club.
- Police St. Lucia Police Force.
 Grenada Police Force.
 St. Vincent Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *St. Lucia Volunteer Corps.*¹ — This Force, which comprises one Section of Mounted Infantry, one Company of Infantry and a Machine-gun Section, is armed with Ross rifles and Maxim and Lewis guns, and is liable for military service within the Colony only. Headquarters and all Units of the Corps are at Castries. Men, who are natives of the West Indies (negro or mulatto), enlist for three years.

¹ Although not formally disbanded, this Force does not exist for practical purposes at the present date (1928).

The Force has an establishment of 5 officers and 98 other ranks.

(b) *The St. Vincent Volunteer Corps* is liable for Military Service within the Colony only. The Force consists of one Company of Infantry, with an establishment of 2 officers and 40 other ranks, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles. Men who enlist for three years are either white, black or coloured West Indians.

B. POLICE

(a) *St. Lucia Police Force.* — The Force has an establishment of 2 officers and 59 men, armed with M.L.E. rifles. The Force is liable for Military Service.

(b) *Grenada Police Force.* — The Grenada Police Force (1 officer and 88 men) is now liable to be called on for Military Service.

(c) *St. Vincent Police Force.* — This Force, which has an establishment of 2 officers and 52 men, armed with M.E. rifles, is liable for Military Service within the Colony.

2. EUROPE

CYPRUS. — MALTA.

CYPRUS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 9,282 sq. km.
 Population (31-XII-26) 335,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Cyprus consist of the Police Force.

Effectives :

	Officers	Other Ranks
Mounted Police)	23	747
Foot Police)		

MALTA

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 316 sq. km.
 Population (31-XII-27) 228,575

Local Forces.

At the present time the Local Forces consist of :

- The Royal Malta Artillery.
- The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.
- The King's Own Malta Regiment.

The Royal Malta Artillery.

(a) *Constitution.* — This is a Regular Corps of the British Army and is not liable for service outside the Colony.

Enlistment is confined to Maltese.

(b) *Terms of Service.* — As for the Regular Army.

(c) *Establishment :*

	Officers	Other Ranks
Headquarters and 3 Heavy Batteries	22	421

The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.

(a) The Corps is not liable for service outside the Colony.

Enlistment is voluntary and confined to Maltese.

(b) *Terms of Service.* — Enrolment is for three years. Re-engagement is permitted for periods of three years up to the age of 30.

(c) *Establishment.* — The officers are included in the establishment of the Fortress Company R.E., of the regular garrison.

	All Ranks
Permanent Staff	2
Militia	92

The King's Own Malta Regiment.

(a) *Constitution.* — Enlistment is voluntary. The Unit is liable to service outside the Colony.

(b) *Terms of Service.* — 1 year with the Colours ; 7 years with the Reserve. Re-engagement is permitted by periods of 1 year at a time for service with the Cadre.

(c) *Establishment :*

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent Staff	3	1
Cadre	4	113
Reserve	(1)	800

3. AFRICA

(a) EAST AFRICA (COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES)

East Africa Military Forces in General.

- Kenya Colony.*
- Nyasaland.*
- Uganda.*

- Tanganyika Territory.*
- Zanzibar Protectorate.*
- Somaliland.*

¹ Establishment not yet decided.

East Africa Military Forces in General.

I. COMPOSITION.

The Military Forces in East Africa consist of :

- (a) The King's African Rifles comprising :
- 1st Battalion, stationed in Nyasaland Protectorate.
 - 2nd " " " " Tanganyika Territory.
 - 3rd " " " " Kenya Colony.
 - 4th " " " " Uganda Protectorate.
 - 6th " " " " Tanganyika Territory.
- (b) The Somaliland Camel Corps.
- (c) Supply and Transport Department in Kenya Colony.
- (d) A Reserve to the King's African Rifles.
- (e) A Reserve for officers.

Establishment :

Unit.	British		Native ¹		Total
	Officers	Other Ranks	Officers	Other Ranks	
1st Battalion, K. A. R.	15	2	—	477	494
2nd " " "	23	3	—	786	812
3rd " " "	44	5	—	1,136	1,185
4th " " "	23	5	3	684	715
6th " " "	30	5	—	1,074	1,109
Somaliland Camel Corps	13	2	1	385	401
Supply and Transport Corps	3	11	—	240	254

¹ Included in the total of native other ranks are the Vickers and Lewis gun-carriers.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *King's African Rifles*.—The King's African Rifles, which are constituted under similar Ordinances in Kenya Colony, Uganda, Nyasaland, Tanganyika and Somaliland, are administered and trained under the Colonial Office by an Inspector-General with one Staff-Officer, with Headquarters at the Colonial Office. The King's African Rifles may be called upon to serve in any part of the world. In each Colony or Protectorate, the troops are under the orders of the Governor and quite independent of the troops in the other territories.

The term of enlistment is for six years, with periods of re-engagement for three years each up to a maximum of eighteen years.

Officers, Warrant Officers and a certain number of N. C. O. s are seconded for service from the Regular Army.

(b) *Reserve*.—A Reserve for the King's African Rifles was formed under the King's African Rifles Reserve Force Ordinance of 1914, consisting of men who have completed the term of service in the King's African Rifles, and who enlist in the Reserve. Reservists enlist for three years, and may engage for a further period of three years. Reservists may be called up in aid of civil power or on permanent service in case of emergency and for training not exceeding thirty-one days in any one year.

Each Battalion has its own separate Reserve.

3. TRAINING.

The *King's African Rifles* are trained continuously on the lines laid down for the Regular Army.

KENYA COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	583,000 sq. km.
Population (1926)	2,736,517

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Kenya Colony consist of :

Military Forces	3rd Battalion, King's African Rifles. Reserve, King's African Rifles. Supply and Transport Services, King's African Rifles (Headquarters and two Districts). Defence Force. ¹
Police	Kenya Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *King's African Rifles.* — The troops in the Colony are under the command of an O.C. Troops.

3rd Battalion King's African Rifles. — The 3rd Battalion consists of six companies, including one platoon of Mounted Infantry, a Depot, and 2 Machine-gun Sections.

(b) *Reserve, King's African Rifles.* — A Reserve, limited to an establishment of 500 men, is maintained in the Colony as a reinforcement in an emergency.

(c) *Supply and Transport Service, King's African Rifles.* — This is a locally constituted Corps for service with the Military Forces in Kenya Colony only. It comprises mechanical (light Ford lorries), ox, donkey, and water transport units.

(d) *Defence Force.* — The Defence Force, which is now being formed, provided for a force based on the compulsory service of British subjects of European race, and the voluntary service of others who are qualified in regard to race or origin.

The Colony will be divided into Defence Force districts, and in each district there will be a district commandant, such section leaders as he may deem expedient, and a Local Defence Committee.

B. POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 27 British officers and 2,077 men armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Webley pistols, is a civil institution both as regards organisation and duty in time of peace. It can, however, be employed as a military Force when called upon by the Governor to discharge military duties. The Force is under the control of the Governor and is commanded by a Commissioner. Members are mostly natives of Africa, with a few Indians. The term of engagement is for three years.

NYASALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	124,947 sq. km.
Population (25-IV-26)	1,293,391

¹ In process of formation.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Nyasaland consist of :

Military Forces	1st Battalion King's African Rifles. Reserve, King's African Rifles. Volunteer Reserve (European).
Police	Nyasaland Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *1st Battalion King's African Rifles*, which consists of two companies of infantry, one Machine-gun section (4 guns) and a depot Company, is stationed at Zomba. For information regarding King's African Rifles, see East Africa, Military Forces in General.

Reserve. — A Reserve is maintained with an establishment of 200 and 376 other ranks for service in the 1st and 2nd Battalions, K.A.R., respectively.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve.* — In the event of war or serious disturbance threatening the Protectorate, the Governor may call out the members for service within the Protectorate. Enrolment is for a period of three years.

B. POLICE

The Force is liable for Military Service in defence of the Protectorate against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbances.

The Force, which has an establishment of 14 officers and 500 men, armed with M.L.E. rifles, is under a Chief Commissioner, and may consist of Europeans and natives, the period of enlistment for the latter being two years, with re-engagement for periods of one year.

UGANDA PROTECTORATE**AREA AND POPULATION**

Area	242,700 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-26)	3,136,946

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Uganda consist of :

Military Forces	4th Battalion King's African Rifles. Reserve, King's African Rifles. Volunteer Reserve (Uganda Rifle Corps).
Police	Uganda Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The 4th Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of three Companies of three Platoons each, a Machine-gun Section and a Depot. Headquarters, Depot and 1½ company are at Bombo, and a-half company at Entebbe, with the remainder of the Battalion distributed on the Northern Frontier.

Reserve. — The Reserve has a strength of 750.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve.* — The Force may consist of Corps the minimum strength of each of which is not less than fifteen members.

The establishment of each District Rifle Corps is 100 all ranks.

In the event of war or disturbance threatening the Protectorate, the Governor may call out the members for service in the Protectorate.

Enrolment is for three years.

B. POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 26 officers and 1,232 native other ranks, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and machine-guns, was commanded and superintended up till February 1922 by an Inspector-General.

When a declaration of the existence of a state of war has been made, the Force may be called upon to serve with regular troops in the defence of the Protectorate.

TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	937,634 sq. km.
Population (1926)	5,000,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Tanganyika Territory consist of :

Military Forces	2nd and 6th Battalions King's African Rifles. Reserves, King's African Rifles.
Police	Tanganyika Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The 2nd Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of three Companies and 1 Machine-gun Section. Headquarters and 2 Companies are at Tabora, and there are detachments of one Company at Massoko and Iringa.

Reserve.— A Reserve, limited to 376 other ranks, is maintained in Nyasaland for the 2nd Battalion.

(b) *The 6th Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of four Companies, 1 Machine-gun Section and a Depot. Headquarters, Depot and one Company, plus 2 platoons, are at Dar-es-Salaam, 1 company at Arusha, 1 company at Songea and 2 platoons at Mahenge.

For further information regarding King's African Rifles, see East Africa, Military Forces in General.

Reserve.— A Reserve, limited to 400 other ranks, is maintained for the 6th Battalion.

B. POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 62 officers and 1,793 other ranks, and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, is under the command and direction of a Commissioner of Police, subject to the orders of the Governor. The Force can be employed as a Military Force when called upon by the Governor to perform military duties.

ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	2,642 sq. km.
Population (1924)	216,790

Local Forces.

There are no Military Forces in Zanzibar Protectorate. The Police Force is organised on the lines of an armed constabulary and has an establishment of 6 officers and 584 other ranks. It consists of 4 Companies and is under a Commandant with headquarters at Zanzibar. The British Resident is empowered to call upon the Force to discharge military duties in the event of an emergency. The men are enlisted for 3 years for service in the Protectorate only.

The Force is exercised daily in the use of arms and every member fires an annual musketry course.

SOMALILAND**AREA AND POPULATION**

Area	176,000 sq. km.
Population (1928)	344,770

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Somaliland consist of:

Military Forces	Somaliland Camel Corps. Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve.
Police	Somaliland Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) The *Somaliland Camel Corps* was raised in 1912 for the purpose of protecting the friendly tribes from raids and of repressing internal disorders, but was purely a civil body, and carried out non-military duties.

The Camel Corps has recently been incorporated in the King's African Rifles and it is administered under the same conditions. It now consists of Regimental Headquarters, 2 Camel Companies, 1 Pony Company, 1 Machine-gun Troop and 1 Depot.

(b) The *Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve* was formed on July 1st, 1920. It consists of one Company of 150 men, with Machine-gun Troop, and is recruited from men who have served their time in the Somali Companies. If necessary, the Company, on being called up in time of emergency, can be mounted, and full mounted equipment, etc., is available at the Depot.

B. POLICE

The Police Force, which has an establishment of 3 officers and 525 men, all of whom are Somalis or Africans from Nyasaland, is controlled by the Governor, and is under a Commandant, assisted by six officers. Warrant officers are seconded for a period of three years from their British regiments. Enlistment is for five years, with re-engagement. The Force, less a certain number of men who are required for town and district duties, is available for military purposes.

(b) WEST AFRICA

West Africa Military Forces in General.
Gambia. Nigeria.
Gold Coast. Sierra Leone.

West Africa Military Forces in General.**I. COMPOSITION.**

The Military Forces in West Africa, excluding Imperial Units, consist of:

- (a) The West African Frontier Force, comprising the Nigeria Regiment, the Gold Coast Regiment, the Sierra Leone Battalion, and the Gambia Company.
- (b) The Police in the various Colonies.
- (c) Volunteer Corps and Rifle Clubs in the various Colonies.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *West African Frontier Force.* — This Force was raised in 1901, and is composed of whole-time Colonial Troops trained and armed like the Regular Army. It is administered and trained under the Colonial Office by an Inspector-General, assisted by two Staff Officers, with Headquarters at the Colonial Office.

Officers and white N.C.O.s are seconded from the Regular Army for a first tour of service in West Africa of 18 calendar months and for further tours of similar periods if recommended by the local authorities in the country.

The function of the West African Frontier Force in each Colony is threefold:

- (a) For internal security.
- (b) To provide a striking force to deal with inter-tribal trouble or insurrections.
- (c) To provide a striking force to assist in case of trouble in any neighbouring West African Colonies.

Terms of enlistment: Six years with the Colours and three years with the Reserve, with re-engagement by terms of three years up to eighteen years with the Colours. Soldiers who have served 15 or more years with the Colours are exempt from service with the Reserve. The regimental transport is all carrier, no animals being employed.

(b) Establishment:

Unit	British		Native		Total
	Officers	Other Ranks	Officers	Other Ranks	
The Gambia Co. (W.A.F.F.)	4	3	—	150	157
The Sierra Leone Batt. (W.A.F.F.)	15	11	—	369	395
The Gold Coast Regt. (W.A.F.F.) .	37	29	—	1,071	1,137
The Nigeria Regiment (W.A.F.F.)	131	102	—	3,379	3,612

NOTE. — These numbers include a total establishment for the R.W.A.F.F. of 107 non-combatants for clerical and other non-fighting duties.

(c) *Reserve*. — A separate Reserve, for all units of the West African Frontier Force, is in being and is constituted under separate and similar Ordinances for each respective Colony.

This Reserve consists of men who have completed a term of 6, 9 or 12 years' colour service in the active force and such other ex-soldiers of the R.W.A.F.F. as voluntarily enlist.

3. TRAINING.

The units of the West African Frontier Force are trained progressively on the lines laid down for the Regular Army. The latest manuals in all branches of training form the basis of all instruction.

4. *Police*. — See under the several Colonies.

5. *Volunteers and Rifle Clubs*. — See under the several Colonies.

GAMBIA

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	10,354 sq. km.
Population (1921)	210,530

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Gambia consist of :

Military Forces : The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force.

The Gambia Company Reserve.

Police The Gambia Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force*. — This Company, which consists of three Platoons, is charged with the defence of the Colony and Protectorate and with the maintenance of order.

It has a total establishment of 148 all ranks.

(b) *Reserve to Gambia Company, West African Frontier Force*. — The establishment laid down for the Reserve is 100 other ranks. They are called up for training with the active Force for one month each year.

B. POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 2 officers and 163 other ranks, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and mountain guns, can be employed in the defence of the Colony by the authority of the Governor either within or without the limits of Gambia.

GOLD COAST**AREA AND POPULATION**

Area	203,700 sq. km.
Population (1921)	2,078,043

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Gold Coast consist of :

Military Forces.	The Gold Coast Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force.
	The Gold Coast Regiment Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force.
	The Gold Coast Defence Force.
	The Gold Coast Territorial Force.
Police	Northern Territory Constabulary. Gold Coast Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *Gold Coast Regiment* (Royal West African Frontier Force). — The Regiment consists of :

Headquarters.
1 Light Battery of 3.7-inch howitzers.
4 Companies of Infantry.
1 Machine-gun Platoon.
1 Signal School.
Depot.

The Regiment is recruited principally from the Northern Territories. The total establishment is 36 officers and 1,062 other ranks.

For further information, see West Africa, Military Forces in General.

Reserve to the Gold Coast Regiment (Royal West African Frontier Force). — The establishment laid down for the Reserve is 382 other ranks.

(b) *The Gold Coast Defence Force*. — This force is divided into the following categories :

- Class A : An active class divided into three divisions ;
Class B : A reserve class which consists of two divisions.

Members of the Defence Force are subject to the same conditions as are applicable to the Territorial Army in Great Britain.

The term of engagement is to be for three years.

(c) *The Gold Coast Territorial Force*. — Members of the Force must, on first enlistment, be under 25 years of age, and are liable for service until reaching the age of 40 years.

B. POLICE

(a) *Northern Territory Constabulary*. — The Force, which is a semi-military one, with an establishment of 5 officers and 487 men, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Vickers guns, is under the command of a Commandant, and is statutorily liable for Military Service within or beyond the limits of the Colony and Protectorate.

(b) *Gold Coast Police* (including Togoland). — The Force, which is a civil one, has an establishment of 34 officers and 1,804 men, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, M. E. carbines and 12-bore shot guns, and is liable for service only in the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti.

NIGERIA

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	871,470 sq. km.
Population (1927)	18,065,740

Local Forces.

The Local Forces of Nigeria consist of :

Military Forces	The Nigeria Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force. Nigeria Regiment Reserve.
Police	Northern Provinces Police Force. Southern Provinces Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Nigeria Regiment* (Royal West African Frontier Force). The Nigeria Regiment consists of :

Headquarters.
1 Battery of Artillery (3.7-inch howitzer).
4 Battalions of Infantry.
1 Light Mortar Unit.
1 Signal School.
Depot.

It has a total establishment of 3,599 all ranks.

(b) *Reserve*. — The establishment for the Reserve is limited to 620 other ranks.

B. POLICE

(a) *The Northern Provinces Police Force*. — The Force has an establishment of 25 officers and 1,195 men, and is armed with M. E. carbines.

The Governor has power to call out the Force for Military Service in case of necessity, either within or beyond the limits of Nigeria.

The term of engagement is for six years, and men may be re-engaged up to eighteen years. The Headquarters of the Force are at Kaduna, and there are twelve Provincial Detachments, varying in strength from 60 to 180 men, according to local conditions.

(b) *The Southern Provinces Police Force* is commanded by an Inspector-General, who has under him a Deputy-Inspector-General and a Staff Officer.

The Force has an establishment of 82 officers, 38 of whom are natives, and 2,740 men, and is armed with S. M. L. E. carbines.

The Force is divided into seven divisions, as follows : Colony, Western, Central, Owerri, Eastern, Anitsha and Cameroons Divisions. Each division is commanded by a Senior Commissioner, with one or more Commissioners or Assistant Commissioners to help him, and a certain number of native officers.

SIERRA LEONE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	79,580 sq. km.
Population (1921)	1,541,311

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Sierra Leone consist of :

- Military Forces . . . The Sierra Leone Battalion, Royal West African Frontier Force.
The Sierra Leone Battalion Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force.
- Police Sierra Leone Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force). — The Battalion consists of Headquarters and two Companies, each of three Platoons, and a Signalling School, all commanded by a Major. Headquarters and one Company are at Daru. One company is at Freetown. The total establishment is 14 officers and 380 other ranks.

(b) *Reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force) — The establishment for the Reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion is limited to 200 all ranks.

B. POLICE

The establishment is 8 officers (British) and 303 other ranks (African). The Force, which is not statutorily liable for Military Service, is organised with 4 (district) divisions stationed at Freetown and in the Sherbro District, and at Waterloo. Men are armed with Lee-Enfield rifles.

(c) SOUTH AFRICA

Basutoland.
Bechuanaland Protectorate.
Northern Rhodesia.
Southern Rhodesia.
Swaziland.

BASUTOLAND

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 30,344 sq. km.
Population (V. 1926) . . . 540,000

Local Forces.

There are no Military Forces in Basutoland. The Police Force is liable for Military Service.

POLICE

Its duty is to maintain order in the Territory. In time of war or other emergency, the Force, which has an establishment of 12 British officers, 5 British and 281 Basuto other ranks, armed with Lee-Enfield rifles, Maxim, Vickers and Lewis guns, may be employed as a military force at the discretion of the High Commissioner.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 712,000 sq. km.
Population (1921) 152,983

Local Forces.

There are no Military Forces in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 7 British officers, 20 British and 230 Basuto other ranks, armed with rifles and guns, is so small that, in case of war, no portion of it would be available for service beyond the borders of the Protectorate.

NORTHERN RHODESIA PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area (Northern and Southern Rhodesia) 1,140,000 sq. km.
Population (1926) 2,018,913

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Northern Rhodesia consist of :

Military Force Nil.
Police Northern Rhodesia Police Force.

POLICE

The *Northern Rhodesia Police* (including officers and British other ranks) is maintained by the British South Africa Company, and the Commanding Officer, styled the Commandant, is responsible to the Administrator. The Corps, which consists of 20 British officers and 44 British and 693 native other ranks armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers, Maxim and Lewis guns, is divided into two branches, Military and Town and District Police, with Headquarters at Livingstone.

In case of war or other emergency members of the force are liable to be employed on active service within the limits of the Protectorate.

SOUTHERN RHODESIA

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Southern Rhodesia consist of :
 Military Forces The Defence Force:
 The Cadet Force.
 Police British South Africa Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Defence Force.* — The Defence Force is constituted under the Defence Act, 1926, which provides for liability of all citizens to compulsory service in defence of the Colony.

The Defence Force comprises :

(i) The Permanent Force and its Reserves.

This Force raised by voluntary engagement is intended to provide a police force for the colony, a striking force in case of emergency and whole-time personnel for organising and training the Territorial Force.

(ii) The Territorial Force and its Reserves.

The Territorial Force is recruited primarily on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the Territorial Army. Should, however, there be an insufficient number of volunteers, the Force is intended to be completed to establishment by ballot based on compulsory service.

(iii) The Reserve of Officers.

This Reserve may be constituted for the purpose of providing officers for any portion of the Defence Force.

Every citizen between 18 and 60 years of age is liable to render personal service in a combatant capacity in time of war. Every citizen between 19 and 22 years of age is liable to undergo peace training in the Territorial Active Force. All citizens between the ages of 19 and 22 who are not entered in a Territorial Active Force unit shall be enrolled in Territorial Force Reserve units.

The establishment of the Permanent Force (1927) is 27 officers and 1,280 other ranks. The establishment of the Territorial Active Force (1927) is 24 officers and 450 other ranks. The Territorial Force Reserve and the Reserve of officers have no establishment fixed.

(b) *Cadets.* — Members of the Cadet Corps must be between the ages of 13 and date of leaving school. They are not enrolled for service.

B. POLICE

In time of peace the British South Africa Police is a Civil Force under the Administrator, and can only be employed on active service, with the consent of the High Commissioner, who, through the Commandant-General, controls the Force when on active service. The B.S.A. Police has an establishment of 27 officers, 1,280 men and 390 horses, and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and machine and Lewis guns.

In case of an emergency, the Governor can call out the Force for active service, either within or beyond the borders of the Colony.

SWAZILAND TERRITORY**AREA AND POPULATION**

Area	17,296 sq. km.
Population (1927)	130,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Swaziland consist of the Swaziland Rifle Club and Police. The latter is liable for Military Service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

Swaziland Rifle Club. — The Rifle Club consists of 396 members (British), who are provided with S.M.L.E. rifles by the Government.

There is no military training and members are not liable for military service in any manner.

B. POLICE

This Force, which has an establishment of 1 officer and 156 men (20 white, the remainder natives), and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, is raised for the maintenance of order and public security in Swaziland. Under the Regulations of 1920 the Force may be employed as a Military Force anywhere in South Africa at the discretion of the High Commissioner.

4. ASIA AND ISLANDS IN THE INDIAN OCEAN

British North Borneo.

Ceylon.

Hong-Kong.

Malay Peninsula :

I. Straits Settlements.

II. Federated States.

III. Unfederated States.

Mauritius.

Seychelles.

BRITISH NORTH BORNEO**AREA AND POPULATION**

Area	80,563 sq. km.
Population (1925)	258,000

Local Forces.

There are no military Local Forces in British North Borneo.

POLICE

The *British North Borneo Constabulary* is liable for Military Service in or beyond the limits of the State of North Borneo, when so ordered by the Governor. The Force has an establishment of 15 officers, of whom 7 are British, and 713 other ranks (Sikhs, Punjabis, Mahommedans, Pathans, Chinese and natives).

CEYLON

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 65,668 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-26) 5,124,992

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Ceylon consist of :

- Military Forces Ceylon Defence Force.
Cadets.
Volunteer Rifle Association.
- Police Ceylon Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a). *Ceylon Defence Force.* — The 1914 Ordinance provides for the formation of Town Guards in time of war or other emergency. The 1916 Ordinance provides for obligatory enlistment of all men between the ages of 18 and 41 years (other than members of His Majesty's Forces or their Reserves or of the Police Force of the Colony) in a Volunteer Corps or the Colombo Town Guard. Men between 41 and 50 have to enrol themselves in a Town Guard. The Ceylon Defence Force is at present recruited by voluntary enlistment of persons between the ages of 18 and 40, and other British subjects of European descent are merely registered. The Force now consists of :

	Officers	Other Ranks
Permanent Staff	6	22
Mounted Rifles — 2 Squadrons	18	235
Garrison Artillery — 2 Companies	14	305
Engineers — 2 Companies	6	84
Light Infantry — 4 Companies	29	971
Planters' Rifle Corps — 4 Companies and Motor Cycle Section	30	1,025
Out-district Town Guards	Not fixed	
Supply and Transport Corps — 1 Company	12	127
Medical Corps	12	216

In case of emergency the Governor may call out any Corps for active service and may place them under the command of officers of His Majesty's Regular Forces.

In every Corps a Reserve is formed of volunteers who have been efficient for five years (artillerymen seven years) or men who have served for six months in the Regular Army or permanent Colonial Forces. Units of the Ceylon Defence Force, as well as the Reserve, are armed with S.M.L.E. and M.L.E. rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

(b) *Cadet Battalion.* — Members of the Cadet Battalion, on attaining the age of 16 years, are transferred to Passed Cadet Companies. Cadets are enrolled for service and take the oath of allegiance.

(c) *Volunteer Rifle Association.* — There is a Volunteer Rifle Association composed of members of the Defence Force and other persons. The Association has no military liabilities.

2. TRAINING.

In the Ceylon Defence Force the efficiency requirements are as follows:

	Attendances	
	Recruits	Trained men
Artillery :		
Squad drills	20	6
Gun drills	22	12
Engineers :		
Squad drills	8	6
Electric light instruction	16	14
Mounted rifles :		
Drills	24	16
Light Infantry :		
Drills	32	9
Planters' Rifle Corps :		
Drills	9	9
Medical Corps :		
Drills	32	9

Mounted Rifles and Infantry Reserves : members must fire the prescribed course of musketry annually.

Members of the Artillery Reserve must attend coast camps for five days every second year.

All Cadets are required to attend thirty-six drills annually and to qualify in musketry in order to become efficient. Members who have left school also attend the camps of exercise as prescribed for the Light Infantry.

B. POLICE

The Police Force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service. The establishment of Police is 38 officers and 3,058 rank and file (including 33 British Europeans).

HONG-KONG**AREA AND POPULATION**

Area 1,013 sq. km.
 Population (1925) 874,420

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Hong-Kong consist of :
 Military Forces . . . Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps.
 Police Hong-Kong Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

- (a) The *Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps* consists of :
 1 Headquarters Staff; 1 Battery of Artillery; 1 Engineer Company.
 The establishment of the Defence Corps is not fixed.
 Units are armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns and two 4.5-inch howitzers. Members are not liable for service beyond the limits of the Colony without their consent.
- (b) The *Hong-Kong Volunteer Reserve Association* is a Rifle Club under the management of a Committee. The Association is composed wholly of Europeans.

B. POLICE

The Hong-Kong Police Force is not a military body. The Police Force comprises British police and Indian police. The establishment of the former is 10 officers and 246 other ranks, and of the latter 1,758 other ranks.

MALAY PENINSULA**Local Forces.**

The Local Forces in the Malay Peninsula consist of the Military Forces (Volunteers), Cadets and Police Forces in the Straits Settlements, Federated Malay States and Unfederated Malay States respectively.

I. STRAITS SETTLEMENTS**AREA AND POPULATION**

Area 4,143 sq. km.
 Population (31-XII-26). 1,003,754

A. MILITARY FORCES**ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.**

There are three classes of Volunteers :

- (a) *Colour Service Volunteers*, comprising those volunteers between the ages of 18 and 40 years who enrol for a period of not less than 4 years' service.

- (b) *Auxiliary Service Volunteers*, comprising such persons as are :
- (i) medically unfit for Colour service, or
 - (ii) over 40 years of age, or
 - (iii) have satisfied the Commanding Officer that they are, for other reasons, unable to fulfil the conditions for Colour service.
- (c) The *Reserve of Officers* consists of officers who have :
- (i) completed not less than five years' commissioned service with the active Volunteer Force, or
 - (ii) have satisfied the General Officer Commanding that, by reason of previous training, they can perform efficiently the duties of officers, and by reason of age or special circumstances are unable to join the Colour service.

The Force is armed with 4.5-inch Q. F. howitzers, Vickers machine-guns, Maxims, S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns, and has the following establishment :

Unit	Of. cers	Other Ranks
Headquarters S.S.V.F.		
(1) Singapore Volunteer Corps :		
Headquarters		
1 Battery of Artillery (4.5-inch howitzer)		
2 Field Sections } Royal Engineers		
2 Signal Sections }		
1 Machine-gun Platoon		
3 Companies of Infantry		
3 Companies of Infantry		
2 Sections Field Ambulance		
1 Motor-cyclist Platoon		
Total	52	1,304
(2) Labuan Volunteer Detachment	not fixed	not fixed
(3) Penang and Province Wellesley Volunteer Corps :		
Headquarters		
5 Companies of Infantry		
1 Signal Section		
Total	42	964
(4) Malacca Volunteer Corps :		
Headquarters		
1 Sub-section Machine-guns		
4 Companies of Infantry		
1 Signal Section		
1 Field Ambulance		
Total	22	563

2. TRAINING.

Under the Ordinance the following are the yearly requirements for efficiency :

- A. *Colour Service Volunteers.*
- (a) (i) Infantry and Field Ambulance, 18 parades.
 - (ii) Engineers and Signals, Machine-guns and Artillery, 24 parades.
 - (b) To qualify in musketry by passing the standard approved by the General Officer Commanding.
 - (c) To attend an annual inspection which will be held by the General Officer Commanding or his deputy, and will count as one of the qualifying parades.

B. *Auxiliary Service Volunteers.*

To attend such parades or perform such duties as ordered by the Commandant to render them efficient in the duties they have elected to perform if called out.

B. POLICE

- (a) *Constitution.* — The Straits Settlements Police Force consists of :
 (i) A Regular Police Force, whose duties are to maintain law and order in the Colony, and, though armed, is essentially a civil body.
 (ii) A Volunteer Police Reserve in each Settlement, composed entirely of British subjects.

(b) *Terms of Service.* — The Volunteer Police Reserve is liable to be called out by the Governor for active service within the limits of the respective Settlements in case of actual or apprehended tumult or riot or attack on the Colony.

Members of the Police Force, either the Regular or Volunteer, do not at any time become subject to the provisions of the Army Act.

Members of the Regular Police Force are, however, liable to be employed on service in any Malay State when the Governor deems it necessary for the preservation of law and order.

(c) *Establishment.* — The establishment of the Regular Police Force is :

Officers (British)	35
Other ranks (British)	91
Other ranks (Sikhs)	526
Other ranks (other Asiatic races)	3,002
Total	3,654

The Force is distributed in the Settlements of Singapore, Penang, Malacca and Labuan.

There is no fixed establishment for the Volunteer Police Reserve.

II. FEDERATED STATES

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	71,239 sq. km.
Population (30-VI-26)	1,476,032

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *Constitution.* — Enrolment for the Malay States Volunteer Regiment is confined to persons of unmixed European parentage, and that for the Malayan Volunteer Infantry to Asiatics.

(b) *Terms of Service.* — There are three classes of Volunteers similar to those in the Colony of the Straits Settlements.

The first term of engagement is for a period of 2 years.

Officers on first appointment are commissioned by the High Commissioner.

(c) *Establishment.* — There are two Regiments in the Federated Malay States Volunteer Force — the Malay States Volunteer Regiment, which is entirely composed of Europeans and has an establishment of 54 officers and 1,552 other ranks, and the Malayan Volunteer Infantry, which is composed of Asiatics only and has an establishment of 63 officers and 1,771 other ranks. Both these units have detachments in the various States which are organised as separate State Corps.

Units :

Headquarters, F. M. S. Volunteer Force.

(1) The Selangor Volunteer Force, comprising :
Headquarters ; 2 Companies (Infantry), Malay States Volunteer Regiment ;
8 Platoons (Infantry), Malayan Volunteer Infantry ; 1 Unit (Medical), Malayan Volunteer Infantry.

(2) The Perak Volunteer Corps, comprising :
Headquarters ; 2 Companies (Infantry), Malay States Volunteer Regiment ;
8 Platoons (Infantry), Malayan Volunteer Infantry.

(3) The Negri-Sembilan Volunteer Corps, comprising :
Headquarters ; 1 Company (Infantry), Malay States Volunteer Regiment ;
4 Platoons (Infantry), Malayan Volunteer Infantry.

(4) The Pahang Volunteer Corps, comprising :
Headquarters ; 4 Platoons (Infantry), Malayan Volunteer Infantry ; Malay States Volunteer Regiment (no unit has yet [1928] been formed).

(d) *Command and Staff.* — The Force is under the orders, command and general direction of the G.O.C. Troops, Malaya, who has the assistance of the two Staff Officers to Local Forces referred to under Straits Settlements, with Headquarters at Singapore.

(e) *Training.* — Colour Service Volunteers, to become efficient, must annually :

- (i) Attend 18 parades, if a trained man, and 40, if a recruit.
- (ii) Qualify in musketry by passing the standard approved for the time by the G.O.C. Troops, Malaya.
- (iii) Attend the annual inspection of their unit.

Auxiliary Service Volunteers must annually :

- (i) Attend two practices of the local defence scheme.
- (ii) Fire a musketry course.
- (iii) Attend the inspection of their unit.

B. POLICE

Federated Malay State Police. — The Force, which has an establishment of 157 officers and 4,182 other ranks; is under a Commissioner, subject to the orders and control of the Chief Secretary, and is liable for service in any part of British Malaya and the Colony of the Straits Settlements. The Force is purely a civil body. It is armed with S.M.L. rifles and Webley revolvers.

III. UNFEDERATED STATES

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	60,331 sq. km.
Population (1921)	1,123,937

Local Forces.

The Local Forces of the Unfederated Malay States consist of :

A. *Military Forces.*

(a) In the State of Johore.

- (i) The Johore Military Forces. (This is a regular regiment of the State, raised, maintained and under the entire control of the Sultan of Johore).

- (ii) The Johore Volunteer Infantry (under the entire control of the Sultan).
 - (iii) The Johore Volunteer Rifles. (This is a European Corps under the command of the G.O.C. Troops, Malaya).
 - (b) In the State of Kedah.
No Military Forces.
 - (c) In the State of Perlis.
No Military Forces.
 - (d) In the State of Kelantan.
(i) The Kelantan Volunteer Rifles (British Europeans).
(ii) The Kelantan State Volunteers (Asiatics).
 - (e) In the State of Trengganu.
No Military Forces.
- B. *Police*. — The Johore Police Force.
The Kedah Police Force.
The Perlis State Police.
The Kelantan Police } in the State of Kelantan.
The Malay Police }
The Trengganu State Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) The *Johore Military Forces* are commanded by, and entirely under the control of, the Sultan, who is their Colonel Commandant. Officers are appointed by and hold commissions from the Sultan. Terms of service are for any period not exceeding five years, with re-engagement for periods not exceeding five years. The Force is composed of Malays, except the Artillery, which is composed of Pathans. A British officer is engaged by the Sultan as chief instructor. Discipline is governed by the Johore Military Forces Enactment of 1915.

Establishment :

	Officers	Other Ranks
Headquarters Staff	7	25
4 Companies of Infantry	25	400
1 Signal Section	—	14
1 Battery of Artillery (7-pdr. R.M.L.)	3	97
Total	35	536

The *Johore Military Forces Reserve Force* consists of men who have completed five or more years' service in the Johore Military Forces. The Reserve may be called out in whole or in part by the Sultan, or any Commanding Officer in any town or district, in aid of the civil power, and on permanent service, in case of imminent national danger or great emergency, by the Sultan in Council.

(b) The *Johore Volunteer Infantry*, which has an establishment of 21 officers and 379 other ranks, is composed of Malays, and is under the entire control of the Sultan in the same manner as the Johore Military Forces. The Corps can only be called out for active service by the Sultan, and when on active service members are deemed to be serving with the Johore Military Forces, and are subject to the same laws of discipline with certain exceptions. No member is liable for service outside the State of Johore without his consent. Officers receive their commissions from the Sultan.

(c) The *Johore Volunteer Rifles*. — Members are Europeans, and are liable for service in any part of the Malay Peninsula or the adjacent islands. The Corps.

which has an unlimited establishment, and is armed with M.L.E. rifles, is under the jurisdiction of the Governor of the Straits Settlements, and the officers hold their commissions from him with the concurrence of the Sultan. The Corps is called out for active service by the Governor, but, in case of great emergency in the State of Johore, it may be called out by the Sultan with the concurrence of the General Adviser to the Johore Government.

The *Kelantan Volunteer Rifles*. — Officers (3) and men (100) are Europeans, and may, in case of emergency, be called up on active service by the High Commissioner. There is also the Kelantan State Volunteer Corps which is in process of reorganisation.

The *Colour Service Volunteers* consist of men who are over 18 and under 42 years of age (40 years in the case of the Johore Volunteer Rifles). They are enrolled for a period of not less than 4 years, with re-engagement for successive periods of 1 year at a time.

The *Auxiliary Service Volunteers* consist of those men who have applied to be enrolled but are medically unfit for Colour service, or are over the age of 42 years (40 years in the case of the Johore Volunteer Rifles).

The *Reserve of Officers* consists of officers who have completed not less than 5 years' commissioned service in the Force and have expressed a desire to be transferred and of officers who have satisfied the G.O.C. Troops, Malaya, that by reason of previous training they are efficient and, by reason of age or special circumstances, are unable to join the Colour service.

The establishment for the Corps is unlimited.

B. POLICE

(a) The *Johore Police Forces*, which has an establishment of 35 officers and 1,087 other ranks, armed with M.E. carbines, is under a Commissioner of Police subject to the control of the Sultan. Members can be ordered to serve at any place in the Malay Peninsula.

(b) The *Kedah Police* consists of the North, Central and South Kedah Police, with an establishment of 22 officers and 736 other ranks.

(c) The *Police in Kelantan* consists of the Kelantan Police, which has an establishment of 9 officers and 411 men, and the Malay Police, which has an establishment of 7 officers and 308 other ranks.

The Kelantan Police are armed with M.L.E. rifles and the Malay Police with M.E. carbines, but neither body is liable for military service.

(d) The *Perlis State Police*, consisting of Malays, Pathans and Siamese, has an establishment of 3 officers and 88 other ranks and is armed with M.L.E. rifles and revolvers. It is not liable for military service.

(e) The *Tvengganu Police* have recently been placed under the control of a European officer. The men are all Malays. The establishment is 14 officers and 266 men, armed with Snider rifles. They are not liable for military service.

MAURITIUS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	1,865 sq. km
Population (1-1-28)	400,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Mauritius consist of:

Military Forces Volunteer Force.

Police Mauritius Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

The Volunteer Force consists of :

Permanent Staff.
 Artillery : One Company.
 Engineers : One Company.
 Infantry : Three Companies.
 Mobile Company.
 Medical Corps : One Section.

NOTE. — The Mobile Company is formed as a temporary measure. The men are posted temporarily from other companies.

Members of the Volunteer Force are not liable for service beyond the limits of the Colony without their consent. The Corps is commanded by a Volunteer officer, appointed by the Governor, and has the assistance of a permanent staff with Headquarters at Port Louis.

The Force is composed of Europeans and non-Europeans, and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns.

The Headquarters of all units are at Vacoas, except one Company of Infantry and Band at Port Louis, and one Company of Infantry at St. Pierre.

The present establishment is 30 officers and 635 other ranks.

B. POLICE

The Force, which is not liable for military service, is subject to the control and direction of the Inspector-General, under the Governor. The Force has an establishment of 19 officers and 625 other ranks, and is armed with M.E. carbines. Headquarters are at Port Louis, and the Police are distributed throughout the Colony. Enlistment is for a term of three years, after a period of probation of six months during which recruits pass through the Training Depot. Re-engagement is for successive periods of three years subject to the approval of the Inspector-General.

SEYCHELLES

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	405 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-26)	26,397

Local Forces.

There are no Military Forces in the Seychelles.

POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 1 officer and 88 other ranks, is controlled by an Inspector under the Governor, and its function is the maintenance of internal order. The term of enlistment is for a period not exceeding three years. Men are eligible for re-engagement for periods of five years. The Police Force is not liable for military service.

PACIFIC OCEAN

Fiji.
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony.
Solomon Islands Protectorate.

FIJI

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 19,256 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-26) 171,644

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Fiji consist of :

Military Forces Fiji Defence Force (including Rifle Clubs).
Police Fiji Constabulary.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) The *Fiji Defence Force* is constituted under Ordinance No. 13 of 1923. The Ordinance provides for liability to compulsory training for 3 years in the Active Force, with a further period of 3 years in the Reserve, of all youths who are British subjects of European descent, or one of whose parents is of European descent, between the ages of 18 and 22 years, except in certain specified cases.

The Commandant is responsible to the Governor for the administration of the Force. Members are not liable for service outside the limits of the Colony without their consent.

There are 3 companies in the Force, one being composed entirely of Europeans, while the other two are mixed, Europeans, Fijians and coloured.

The establishment is 23 officers and 753 other ranks.

The Defence Force is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns.

(b) *Cadets*. — Cadet units are formed in connection with and attached to the Defence Force. The number of these units is such as the Governor may determine. No member of a Cadet unit is deemed to be a member of the Defence Force.

(c) *Reserve*. — The Reserve consists of members who are under 50 years of age and have either completed 3 years' service with the Active Force or who, with the permission of the Governor and Commandant, have been permitted to enlist directly into this Reserve.

B. POLICE

It is a semi-military body maintained for the performance of police duties and for the defence of the Colony against external aggression. The Force, which consists of 10 European officers and 208 other ranks, mainly Fijians and Indians, is commanded by an Inspector-General, whose Headquarters are at Suva. The term of service is three years. Constables are armed with S.M.L.E. rifles.

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 466 sq. km.
Population (30-VI-27) 29,950

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony consist of :

Military Forces . . . Fanning Island Volunteer Reserve.
 Ocean Island Defence Force.
 Police Armed Constabulary.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *Fanning Island Volunteer Reserve.* — This Volunteer Reserve was created by Ordinance No. 5 of 1918; the Force was, however, disbanded in 1927.

(b) *Ocean Island Defence Force.* — Ordinarily enrolment (for three years) is voluntary, but provision is made for compulsory service of all male British subjects, between the ages of 18 and 45 years, in case of sudden emergency, if the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific thinks fit. Members are not liable for service outside Ocean Island without their consent.

The establishment is 1 officer and 20 other ranks.

B. POLICE

The Force is under the command and superintendence of the Resident Commissioner. Besides the performance of ordinary police duties, the Force may be used to defend the Colony against external aggression. Enrolment is for a period of not less than two years. The Constabulary has a strength of 5 officers and 63 other ranks, armed with Lee-Enfield rifles.

SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 38,000 sq. km.
 Population (1925) 150,586

Local Forces.

The only force in the Solomon Islands Protectorate is the Armed Constabulary, which is not liable for military service.

ARMED CONSTABULARY

The Armed Constabulary has an establishment of 2 officers and 120 men and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles. Besides normal police duties, its function is to repress internal disturbances and to defend the Protectorate against external aggression.

5. THE MIDDLE EAST

The Sudan.

The Mandated Territory of Palestine and Transjordan.

THE SUDAN

AREA AND POPULATION

Area 2,627,800 sq. km.
 Population (1926) 7,005,966

Local Forces

The Local Forces in the Sudan consist of :

Military Forces The Sudan Defence Force.
 Sudanese Reserves.
 Police Sudan Civil Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Sudan Defence Force.* — The Sudan Defence Force came into existence on January 17th, 1925.

For military purposes the Sudan is divided into the following areas :

<i>Area</i>	<i>Headquarters</i>
Northern	Khartoum.
Central	El Obeid.
Eastern	Gedaref.
Western	El Fasher.
Southern	—

COMPOSITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF
THE SUDAN DEFENCE FORCE.

Military Area	Formation	Unit	Officers		British N.C.O.s	Other Ranks	
			British	Native			
NORTHERN	Headquarters	Staff	27	33	25	303	
		Animal transport	4	7	2	205	
		Mechanical transport	2	4	5	126	
	Area headquarters		1	1	2	2	
	Cavalry and Mounted Rifles	H.Q. and M.G. Pltn. 3 companies		4	2	—	24
				3	11	—	509
	Engineers	H.Q. and 1 company S.M.E.		3	4	—	103
				1	1	2	231
	9th (Sudanese) Battalion M.G. Battery (Pack) 2 M.G. Batteries (Motor)			7	14	—	862
				2	5	—	168
			2	—	2	92	
CENTRAL	Canteen Corps	H.Q. and M.G. Sec. 7 companies	8	3	—	60	
			7	25	—	1,188	
EASTERN	Eastern Arab Corps	H.Q.	5	3	—	31	
		Art. Section	1	1	—	38	
		4 companies	4	17	—	1,022	
WESTERN	Western Arab Corps	H.Q.	8	5	—	50	
		M.G. Battery (motor) 5 companies	1	—	1	38	
			5	19	—	954	
SOUTHERN	Equatorial Corps	H.Q.	7	2	—	54	
		9 companies	9	27	—	1,260	
Total			111	184	39	7,320	

Terms of Service. — Regulars and irregulars enlist for a period of 3 and 6 years (9 years for the mechanical transport); in each case service can be extended for further periods of 3 years.

Training. — The training of the Sudan Defence Force conforms to the system prevailing in the British Army.

(b) *The Sudanese Reserves.* — Twelve companies of Sudanese Reserves are maintained for the purpose of providing small forces for local defence. The establishment of each company is 130 reservists. All ranks are called up annually for 15 days' training.

B. POLICE

These forces are, in principle, organised and trained as a civil and not as a military weapon.

The approximate strength of the police is as follows:

Foot Police	2,950.
Mounted Police	2,900

PALESTINE AND TRANSJORDAN

AREA AND POPULATION

Area :	
Palestine	23,000 sq. km.
Transjordan	40,000 sq. km.
Population :	
Palestine (1-IX-26)	887,000
Transjordan	260,000

Local Forces

The local forces in Palestine and Transjordan consist of:

Military Force	The Transjordan Frontier Force.
Police	The Palestine Police and Arab Legion (Transjordan Police).

A. MILITARY FORCES

The Transjordan Frontier Force is constituted under the Transjordan Frontier Force Ordinance, 1926.

The Force is not to be employed outside the limits of the mandated territory except with the special authority of the High Commissioner, who may authorise its employment in any adjacent territory when such employment is deemed necessary for the defence of the territory of Palestine and Transjordan.

Enlistment in the native ranks is for a period of three years.

Establishment :	
British officers	17
Local officers	22
British warrant officers	10
British staff sergeants	4
Local sergeants	22
Local corporals	30
Local troops	625

The Force is organised in 4 companies. Three companies are mounted on horses, and the fourth company on camels. Each horsed company has one Hotchkiss-gun troop of 4 guns; the camel company has 3 Hotchkiss-gun troops.

B. POLICE

Palestine Police. — The force is an armed body but is not liable for military service.

Establishment: 119 officers and 1,444 other ranks.

Transjordan Police (The Arab Legion). — The Transjordan Police is organised as a dismounted urban constabulary.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

AUSTRALIA .

GENERAL

Area	7,704,022 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-26)	6,110,514
Per sq. km.	0.8
Length of railway lines (31-III-1927)	42,408 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

I. MILITARY BOARD.

The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board similar to the Army Council in Great Britain. It has been constituted to impose on it a full measure of responsibility.

The Military Board consists of: the Minister for Defence (President), Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Finance Member, Associate Member and Secretary.

To deal with aviation policy the Minister of Defence is assisted by a War Council, which includes officers of the Navy, Army and Air Board and an independent Controller of Civil Aviation.

2. COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The powers and functions of the Council of Defence are:

- (i) to ensure that the whole policy of the Defence of Australia by the Naval, Military and Air Forces is consistent generally with Imperial plans, and especially with such of those plans as directly concern Australia, and to issue such instructions in connection therewith as are necessary;
- (ii) to act as the medium of communications with the Committee of Imperial Defence or any other body of a similar nature formed by the Government of the United Kingdom;

- (iii) to effect such supervision of the approved Defence Policy in the Naval, Military, Air and Munition Branches as will ensure its efficient and economical application ;
- (iv) to co-ordinate the activities of the Naval, Military, Air and Munition Branches with each other as well as with those of other Commonwealth Departments and the commercial and manufacturing activities of Australia in so far as is necessary to ensure, in case of need, the mobilisation of all resources for the defence of Australia ; and
- (v) to advise upon and supervise the total expenditure upon defence and the distribution of that expenditure.

The Council of Defence for the purpose of general meetings, consists of :
 The Prime Minister of the Commonwealth (President of the Council) ;
 The Treasurer of the Commonwealth ;
 The Minister of State for Defence, and such additional Ministers as are from time to time summoned by the Prime Minister ;
 The First and Second Naval Members of the Naval Board ;
 Another Senior Naval Officer, nominated by the Minister for Defence ;
 The Inspector-General of the Military Forces ;
 The First Military Member of the Military Board ; and
 Two other Senior Military Officers of the Active List, nominated by the Minister of State for Defence ; and
 The Chief of the Air Staff.

3. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE.

The Department of Defence consists of :

- Minister of State for Defence ;
- Secretary to the Department of Defence ;
- Assistant Secretary ;
- Finance Secretary ;
- Controller General Munitions Supply ;
- Director of Works.

The Department of Defence is divided into 3 Service Boards (Naval, Military and Air Boards) and 4 Civilian Branches (the Munitions Supply Board, the Civil Aviation Branch, a Directorate of Rifle Associations and Clubs and a Secretariat).

4. COMMONWEALTH SECTION OF THE IMPERIAL GENERAL STAFF.

A Commonwealth Section of the Imperial General Staff has been formed at Headquarters, Melbourne.

5. THE STAFF CORPS AND INSTRUCTIONAL CORPS.

The Staff Corps and Instructional Corps, into which have been absorbed the old Administrative and Instructional Staff, are a permanent body of officers and N.C.O.s. In addition to providing officers

to fill appointments on the Headquarter and District Staffs, it furnishes officers and N.C.O.s for the instruction of Citizen Forces.

6. RADIO-TELEGRAPH BOARD.

A Radio-telegraph Board has been established, with representatives from the Army and Navy and Postmaster-General's Department, with a view to securing close co-operation between technical officers and the Departments dealing with wireless, which is necessary to prevent overlapping of effort and expenditure.

7. WAR RAILWAY COUNCIL.

This Council consists of the Quartermaster-General, President, and 12 military and railway officers. Its chief duties are to furnish advice and information regarding railway transport for military purposes; and to secure co-operation between the Defence Department and the Railway Departments in regard to concentration and mobilisation of troops.

8. MUNITIONS SUPPLY BOARD.

Owing to the necessity for the creation of Australian sources for the supply of munitions of war, authority was given for the establishment of a Munitions Supply Board consisting of a Controller-General and two Controllers.

B. MILITARY DISTRICT AREA

Australia is divided for administration into six Military Districts, which correspond with the six States, viz., Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania.

C. HIGHER UNITS

- 2 Cavalry Divisions.
 - 6 Cavalry Brigades.
 - 2 Divisional Troops.
- 5 Infantry Divisions.
 - 17 Infantry Brigades (including 3 mixed ones).
 - 5 Divisional Troops.

D. CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF MILITARY FORCES

I. GENERAL.

The Military Forces of Australia consist of a Permanent Force and the Citizen Force. All male inhabitants who have resided in Australia for six months and are British subjects and are between the ages of 18 and 60 are, in time of war, liable to serve in the Citizen Force.

All boys on attaining the age of 12 years have to be registered, and they undergo cadet training at school. In March of the year in which they attain the age of 14 years they have to register again, and they are then trained¹ in battalions as senior cadets. At the age of 18 years, senior cadets, except those residing outside a training area or those who are physically unfit, join units of the Citizen Force. On an average about 17,000 are transferred annually.

The Citizen Force is maintained for home defence only, but the Act permits individuals to volunteer for service overseas. In time of war the force becomes subject to the Army Act where not inconsistent with the local enactments.

2. PERMANENT FORCE.

The Divisional Organisation came into operation on May 1st, 1921. Under this system, a War Organisation is being applied to peace conditions with a minimum of Permanent Staffs and Forces.

The Permanent Force is organised in such a manner as to enable it to carry out administrative and instructional duties, and form the nucleus of the technical services required. Permanent Units (Field and Garrison Artillery and Engineers) retain their own identity, but their organisation and distribution has been adjusted so that their principal function, viz., the instruction of the Citizen Forces, is given its proper degree of prominence.

The period of enlistment in the Permanent Force is five years, with re-engagement for periods of three years up to the maximum age of 60 years. On completion of service, N.C.O.s and men pass into the Reserve in the same way as men of the Citizen Force (see paragraph 4 below).

Officers, except graduates of Duntroon Military College, who must serve for ten years or buy their discharge, can resign at any time by giving three months' notice.

3. CITIZEN FORCE.

The Citizen Force consists of 2 Cavalry Divisions and 5 Infantry Divisions.

The 2 Cavalry Divisions comprise 3 Cavalry Brigades and 1 Divisional Troop each.

Each Cavalry Brigade is composed of 3 Regiments. The total number of Regiments belonging to Cavalry Brigades is 18.

The Divisional Troops of 1st and 2nd Cavalry Division are composed of:

- 5 Field Artillery Batteries ;
- 2 Field Engineers Squadrons ;
- 2 Cavalry Divisional Signals Squadrons ;

¹ Owing to financial reasons, training is restricted to Senior Cadets of 17 years of age, and to members of the Citizen Forces of 18, 19 and 20 years of age.

- 7 Cavalry Divisional Train Companies ;
- 5 Field Ambulances, and
- 2 Sanitary Sections of Medical Corps ;
- 5 Army Veterinary Corps Sections.

Each of 5 *Infantry Divisions* consists of 3 Infantry Brigades (except the 5th Division, which comprises 2 Infantry Brigades and 3 Mixed Brigades).

Each *Infantry Brigade* has 4 Battalions.

The *Divisional Troops* of the first 4 Divisions have the following units each :

- 9 Field Artillery Batteries (the 4th Division has 6 batteries) ;
- 4 Engineers Companies (the 4th Division has 3 companies) ;
- 3 Signal Companies (the 3rd Division has 4 Signal companies) ;
- 4 Companies of Train (the 4th Division has 3 companies) ;
- 3 Field Ambulances (the 4th Division has 2 ambulances) ;
- 1 Sanitary Section of the Medical Corps ;
- 1 Veterinary Corps Section.

The 3 *Divisional Troops* of the 5th Division have the following units each :

- 3 Batteries of Field Artillery ;
- 1 Engineers Company ;
- 1 Supply and Transport Company of Service Corps ;
- 1 Field Ambulance and
- 1 Sanitary Section of the Medical Corps.

The Garrison troops of the Permanent and Citizen Forces are divided into 6 District Bases. The Forces of Permanent and Citizen Troops consist of Garrison Artillery and Engineers (with addition of services of Army Medical Corps, Army Service, etc., of Permanent Troops).

The Garrison Artillery of Permanent Troops consist of 9 heavy Batteries and 1 Field Artillery Battery. The Garrison Artillery of Citizen Forces counts 12 heavy Batteries, 6 medium Batteries and 1 anti-aircraft Battery. The Australian Engineers of Citizen Forces are composed of 6 Fortress Companies.

CITIZEN FORCES. — REGISTRATIONS, QUOTAS NOT IN TRAINING (1900 TO 1904 QUOTAS), AS AT JUNE 30TH, 1926¹.

Military Districts	Total Registrations in Training Areas
1st	21,405
2nd	53,499
3rd	39,662
4th	15,044
5th	7,853
6th	6,288
Total	143,751

¹ Latest particulars available, as no training is required of these quotas.

ALLOTMENT OF UNITS TO AREAS, AUGUST 1ST, 1926.

State	Battalion Areas													
	Brigade Areas	Providing the undermentioned Units												
		Number of Areas	Infantry Battalions	Light Horse Regiments	Field Artillery Batteries	Engin- eers		Signal- ers		A. A. S. C. Companies	A. A. M. C.		A. A. V. C. Sections	Training Areas
						Companies	Troops	Sections	Troops		Field Amb.	Field Hygiene Sections		
N. S. Wales	5	20	21	7	17	7	3	18	4	10	8	3	4	36
Victoria	5	20	21	6	17	7	3	18	4	10	7	2	4	26
Queensland	2	8	8	1	7	2	1	9	1	3	3	1	1	10
S. Australia	1	4	4	4	4	1	1	2	1	1	2	2	1	7
W. Australia	1	3	3	1	3	1	—	4	—	1	1	1	—	6
Tasmania	1	3	3	1	2	1	—	3	—	1	1	—	—	4
Total	15	58	60	23	50	19	8	54	10	27	22	10	10	89

4. RESERVES.

Theoretically, each man, on attaining the age of 26, passes into the Reserve, but no record is kept of his movements, and he is not required to report himself at any time. There exists, in fact, therefore, only the Reserve of Officers.

5. RIFLE CLUBS.

There are (June 30th, 1926) 1,109 Civilian Rifle Clubs with a membership of 38,735 and 82 Miniature Rifle Clubs with a membership of 2,718. Their maintenance as a Reserve Force being no longer considered a military necessity, with the exception of certain guards on mobilisation, they, in August 1921, ceased to be part of the Army organisation, and their administration was transferred to civil control.

6. CADETS.

The Cadet organisation has been developed in order that all boys may be given, first, physical training, and, secondly, an introduction to military work. The reorganisation of the senior cadet battalions has been completed. An increase in the normal establishment of a battalion to 1,914 all ranks was necessary.

SENIOR CADETS. — REGISTRATIONS AND NUMBER ACTUALLY IN TRAINING, JUNE 30TH, 1926 (1908 to 1911 Quotas).

Military Formations and Districts	Total Registrations — Senior Cadets	Number actually training — Senior Cadets' 1908 Quota
1st Division (2nd M. D.)	13,549	2,361
2nd " (2nd M. D.)	24,623	3,835
3rd " (3rd M. D.)	18,663	3,379
4th " (3rd M. D.)	10,571	1,553
4th " (4th M. D.)	9,419	1,552
17th Mixed Brigade (1st M. D.)	12,610	1,490
12th " " (6th M. D.)	3,433	375
13th " " (5th M. D.)	6,777	972
3rd District Base (5th M. D.)	149	—
Total	99,796	15,517

7. ROYAL AUSTRALIAN AIR FORCE.

(a) *Organisation.*

The Royal Australian Air Force is an autonomous arm of the Defence Forces. It is administered by a Board consisting of 2 Air Force members and a Finance member. The present establishment of the Force (Permanent and Citizen Force) includes the following units :

- (a) Headquarters, Royal Australian Air Force, with representation at the Air Ministry in London ;
- (b) A Flying Training School, a Stores Depot; two composite squadrons and one co-operation flight ;
- (c) An Experimental Section.

In deciding all matters of policy the Minister is assisted by a representative Air Council, which includes officers of the Navy, Army and Air Force, and the Controller of Civil Aviation.

(b) *Establishment (1927-1928).*

The establishment of the Permanent Air Force is 110 officers and 850 airmen, and of the Citizen Air Force (on December 31st, 1926), 54 officers and 285 airmen.

(c) *Budgetary Effectives.*

	1927-1928	1928-1929
Air Commodore	—	1
Group Captain	2	1
Wing Commanders	6	7
Squadron Leaders	14	15
Flying Officers and Pilots	88	86
Flying Officers, Pupils and Cadets	35	35
Total Officers (including cadets)	145	145
Sergeants, Corporals and Airmen	860	890
Total Officers and other ranks	1,005 ¹	1,035 ¹

(d) *Civil Aviation Branch.*

The Civil Aviation Branch consists of a Controller, a Deputy Controller, 3 Superintendents, 1 Inspector (of flying operations, aircraft and aerodromes) and 13 minor officials.

(e) *Aerial routes.*

Aerodromes and Alighting Sites have been prepared between the capital cities and on certain parts of the coast for service and civil purposes. The total number prepared to date (1926) is 161.

¹ In addition there are 18 Civilian Employees.

E. EFFECTIVES

I. PERMANENT FORCES.
(Budgetary Effectives.)

	1927-1928	1928-1929
Officers	253	269
Warrant Officers	560	562
N.C.O.s	332	339
Privates, etc.	466	457
Total	1,611	1,627

2. CLASSIFICATION OF LAND FORCES¹, AUGUST 1ST, 1926.

Branch of Service	Army Head-quarters	1st Military District	and Military District	3rd Military District	4th Military District	5th Military District	6th Military District	Total
Permanently employed ² .	148	144	657	515	88	130	68	1,750
Citizen soldiers	10	4,764	16,592	13,832	4,147	2,269	1,270	42,884
Unattached list of officers	—	55	150	139	52	7	25	428
Reserve of officers	—	986	2,633	3,001	848	621	268	8,357
Chaplains	6	58	68	138	40	32	20	362
Total	164	6,007	20,100	17,625	5,175	3,059	1,651	53,781

¹ Excluding civilian staff.

² Including cadets at Royal Military College of Australia and Staff Corps Officers stationed abroad and training with other Commonwealth Departments.

3. CITIZEN FORCES REGISTRATIONS, QUOTAS IN TRAINING (1905, 1906 and 1907 QUOTAS), AS AT JUNE 30TH, 1926.

Military Formations and Districts

1st Division (2nd M. D.)	13,779
2nd Division (2nd M. D.)	22,772
3rd Division (3rd M. D.)	16,782
4th Division (3rd M. D.)	10,888
4th Division (4th M. D.)	8,514
11th Mixed Brigade (1st M. D.)	12,051
12th Mixed Brigade (6th M. D.)	3,558
13th Mixed Brigade (5th M. D.)	6,077
Total	94,421

4. UNIVERSAL MILITARY TRAINING OF CITIZEN FORCES FOR THE YEARS 1927-1928 AND 1928-1929.

	1927-1928	1928-1929
<i>Officers :</i>		
Commanders	31	30
Staff officers	17	17
Colonels	6	6
Lieutenant-Colonels	99	100
Majors	419	418
Captains	821	819
Lieutenants	1,834	1,804
Total of officers	3,227	3,194
<i>Sergeants.</i>	3,584	3,613
<i>Corporals and Recruits</i>	38,115	38,111
Total	44,926	44,918

5. ARMS OF THE COMMONWEALTH MILITARY FORCES, AUGUST 1ST, 1926.

Light Horse	3,919	Ordnance (including Ar- mament Artificers)	262
Field Artillery	5,348	Survey Section (Engineers)	14
Garrison Artillery	2,182	R.A.E. Works Section	19
Field Engineers	2,392	Royal Military College (Cadets)	60
Signallers	1,738	Provost Staff	13
Fortress Engineers	402	Legal Department	35
Infantry	24,014	Intelligence Section, G.S. Engineer and Railway Staff Corps	12
Army Service Corps	1,658		56
Army Medical Corps	1,484		
Army Veterinary Corps	192		
Staff Corps	597		
Australian Instructional Corps	234	Grand Total	44,631

F. MILITARY POPULATION

The total number at cadet age, *i.e.*, between 12 and 18, at the Census of 1921 (April 4th) was about 300,000; at citizen-soldier age, *i.e.*, between 18 and 26, 354,000; these latter, with 409,000 at ages between 26 and 35, give 763,000 as the total males at the best period for military service. It is estimated that 529,000 of those available between the ages of 18 and 35 were not married or widowers without children, and 233,000 were married or widowers with children. In addition, there were about 768,000 between the ages 35 and 60.

G. TRAINING

I. PERMANENT FORCES.

The Permanent Forces train throughout the year similarly to Units of the Regular Army in Great Britain.

2. CITIZEN FORCE.

(a) The members of the Citizen Force between the ages of 18 and 22 years are required annually to train as under :

4 days' home training and 8 days' continuous training in camp in each year.

Training in the Citizen Forces commences on July 1st in the year in which the persons liable reach the age of 18 years, and continues for three years.

A course of musketry similar to that laid down for the Territorial Army in the United Kingdom is also completed annually.

From 25 to 26 years of age, one registration and attendance at one muster parade only are required.

Recruits will join the Force at 18 years of age, about 18,000, including those who for some reason become exempt from training, reaching that age annually. Men will be liable to serve for eight years.

(b) The lengths of these periods may be curtailed according to circumstances.

(c) The general method by which the instruction of the Citizen Forces is carried out is :

(i) By the allotment of a small permanent instructional staff to each Training Area, Battalion Area and Brigade Area.

(ii) By holding at convenient times and places classes of instruction for officers and N.C.O.s of the various arms.

3. CADETS.

Senior Cadet training was completely revived during the year 1920-21, more attention being given to the physical, mental and moral development of the youth than to his military training, of which he only received sufficient to enable him to take his place in the Citizen Forces. The development of organised games and athletics has been taken in hand.

Senior Cadet training as from July 1st, 1925, is confined to one day instead of 4 days. Training commences with the age of 17.

Musketry training on a systematic progressive basis is carried out.

The training of the Junior Cadets (12 and 13 years) is no longer under the responsibility of the Ministry of Defence.

4. TRAINING STRENGTH OF MILITARY FORCES.

The Training Strength of Military Forces in Australia was 44,634 in 1926.

H. SCHOOLS

I. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.

A Military College was established at Duntroon (Federal Territory) to educate candidates for commissions in all arms of the Commonwealth Military Forces. A certain number of Cadets from New Zealand are also admitted each year. The establishment of the College allows for the admission of 30 Australian and 5 New Zealand Cadets annually, but the intake has now been reduced to 15 cadets in all. The normal course lasts 4 years, divided into 8 terms. The State Senior Public Examinations take the place of an Entrance Examination. All Cadets at the College join a "Corps of Staff Cadets", which is part of the Permanent Military Forces of the Commonwealth. This Corps, which has an establishment of 150, including Cadets from New Zealand, is organised on the lines of a Battalion of Infantry.

Australian graduates are commissioned in the Staff Corps, and are immediately sent abroad to England or India for further training with a regular regiment. No fees are charged for equipment, instruction or maintenance of Cadets at the College.

2. ARTILLERY SCHOOLS OF INSTRUCTION.

The Artillery School of Instruction is situated at South Head, Sydney. It is divided into three main branches, viz.:

- (a) *Technical Artillery School.*
- (b) *School of Artillery* for practical instruction of all artillery of the Field Army, including anti-aircraft artillery.
- (c) *Coast Artillery* — to carry out instruction in Coast Artillery and Coast Defence work generally, including electric lighting.

3. SMALL-ARMS SCHOOL

A Small-Arms School is located at Randwick, Sydney, where are held: Rifle course, Machine-gun course, Light-gun course, Bombing course, Range-Finding course, Refresher course in Weapons, Special course in Weapon Training and Senior officers' course.

4. CENTRAL TRAINING DEPOT.

The functions of the Central Training Depot are:

- (a) The training of applicants for appointment to the Australian Instructional Corps and refresher courses for members of this Corps.
- (b) The recruit training for all arms of the Permanent Forces.
- (c) Such other courses as may be considered necessary.

I. MATERIAL, ARSENALS, ETC.

The following factories have been established so far:

- Munition Factories at Maribyrnong, Victoria.
- Cordite Factory, Maribyrnong, Victoria.
- Acetate of Lime Factory, established at Bulimba, Brisbane.
- Small Arms Factory at Lithgow, New South Wales.
- Defence Small Arms Ammunition Factory, Footscray, Victoria.

II.

Royal Australian Navy.

Nota. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship the second that of its completion. The dash — signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS

(February 1st, 1928)

Cruisers;

- 1. *Adelaide* (1918-1922) Displacement, 5,550 tons. Length, $462\frac{2}{3}$ feet. Beam, $49\frac{1}{6}$ feet. Max. draught, $17\frac{3}{4}$ to 19 feet. H.P. 25,000 = 25.3 kts. *Guns:* 9 6-inch, 1 3-inch A.A., 15 smaller guns, 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

- 2. *Melbourne* (1912-1913) Displacement, 5,400 tons. Length, 457 feet. Beam, 49⁵/₁₆ feet. Max. draught, 17³/₄ to 18¹/₂ feet. H.P. 25,000 = 25.5 kts. Guns: 8 6-inch, 1 3-inch A.A., 15 smaller guns. 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
- 3. *Sydney* (1912-1913)
- 4. *Brisbane* (1915-1916)

Australia (Building) Displacement, 10,000 tons. H. P. 80,000 = 31.5 kts.
Canberra " " Guns: 8 8-inch, 4 4-inch A. A., 20 smaller guns. 8 torpedo-tubes.

Aircraft Carriers.
Albatross (Building):

12 Destroyers.

No.	Type	Date of completion	Displacement	S. H. P.	Speed (knots)	Oil	Tubes	Max. draught
1	<i>Anzac</i> (Flot. leader)	1917	Tons 1,670.	36,000	34.0	Tons 416/515	4	Feet 12
5	<i>Admiralty "S"</i>	1919	1,075	27,000	36.0	254/301	4	12
3	<i>Swan</i>	1915-16	11,300	11,300	26.0	173/189		
3	<i>Parramatta</i>	1910-13	700	10,600, 10,900, 12,225	26.0	157	3	8 ¹ / ₂ -9

Submarines:

- 1. *Oxley* } (1927) { 1,400 tons. H. P. 3,000. Speed 15.5 knots.
- 2. *Otway* } { 1,835 tons. H. P. 1,350. Speed 9

Miscellaneous: 7 units (sloops, surveying vessels, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated ¹ Tonnage
Cruisers and light cruisers	4	21,750	7,094
Destroyers	12	11,245	3,342
Submarines	2	2,800	2,566
Miscellaneous craft ²	3	3,700	1,540
Total		39,495	12,742
	Officers	Ratings	
Personnel (1927):	Active Service	435	4,375
	Auxiliary Services	34	131
	Reserve	305	5,744

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows:
 (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
 (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
 (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
² Sloops, gunboats.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. The estimates are voted in the autumn several months after the beginning of the financial year, the intervening period being provided for by permanent and temporary authorisations. The budget submitted to Parliament contains information regarding the results of the financial year just expired. Supplementary estimates contain, as a rule, only insignificant amounts.

(2) The Government receipts and outgoings are shown in three distinct funds :
 (i) the Consolidated Revenue Fund, which is credited with all cash receipts of real revenue and debited with all expenditure to be paid out of such revenue ;
 (ii) the Loan Fund, which is credited with proceeds of loans and debited with expenditure to be met out of them ; (iii) the Trust Funds, which consist of funds administered by the State outside the annual budget.

Defence expenditure proper is charged to the Consolidated Revenue Fund and, as regards a part of the outlay for new works and buildings, to the Loan Fund.

Charges remaining from the war (war expenses, repatriation, land settlement) are to a great extent accounted for in the Trust Fund Accounts.

In addition to these accounts, which are voted by Parliament, a table showing the cost of each department is attached to the budget and to the closed accounts.

It should, however, be noted that both the capital outlay and the interest on the liability incurred for defraying the outlay are included in the cost of the department concerned.

Receipts collected by the departments are shown on the revenue side of the budget, except in a few insignificant cases when they are set off against the corresponding expenditure. The Military and Naval receipts do not usually amount to much.

(3) Under the terms of the Constitution Act, 1960, the Commonwealth took over the control of all defence matters in March 1961 ; and its expenditure on armaments, etc., may now be broadly divided into :

(a) Normal expenditure for the defence of Australia ; and

(b) Expenditure connected with the Great War.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

TABLE I.	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Actual Expenditure			Estimates
	£'s (000's omitted)			
I. Expenditure from Revenue :				
Department of Defence	3,611	3,794	3,700	3,666
Special Defence Provision	993	997	996	1,000
Additions, New Works and Buildings:				
Department of Defence	245 (estimate only)	178	170	157
Total I.	4,849	4,969	4,866	4,823
II. Expenditure from Loan Fund :				
Works and other purposes :				
Department of Defence	280	421	307	273
Normal Defence Expenditure.	5,138	5,390	5,173	5,096
Index Number of normal Defence Expenditure.	% 100	% 105	% 101	% 99
Index Number of wholesale prices :				
1913 = 100	171	163	171	163 ¹
1925-26 = 100	100	95	100	95
Index Number of normal Defence Expenditure reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	110	101	104

¹ Average, July and August 1928.

II. Analysis of Normal Defence Expenditure.

(a) Department of Defence: Expenditure from Revenue.

TABLE 2.	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates	Actual expenditure	Estimates	Estimates
	£'s (000's omitted)			
I. Central Administration	26	27	24	25
II. Naval Forces :				
Naval Administration	80	82	84	84
Permanent Naval Forces (sea-going)	920	920	941	923
Maintenance of ships and vessels	628	596	568	543
Medical Services	14	12	12	14
Royal Australian Naval College	62	60	61	62
Boys' Training Ship	60	60	—	—
Royal Australian Naval Reserve	107	107	92	102
Royal Australian Naval Volunteer Reserve	1	—	1	1
Royal Australian Naval Reserve (sea-going)	2	1	1	2
Royal Australian Fleet Reserve	3	2	2	2
Naval Establishments	160	169	184	182
To credit of Trust Fund: Uniform, clothing and necessities (Naval) Account	—	15	5	5
Repair and maintenance of Naval works, etc.	3	3	3	3
General Services	49	59	60	43
Less amount estimated to remain unexpended	32	—	—	—
TOTAL II: Naval Forces	2,072	2,086	2,014	1,966

TABLE 2 (continued)	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates	Actual expenditure		Estimates
	£'s (ooo's omitted)			
III. <i>Military Forces</i> :				
Permanent Forces	420	402	396	372
Royal Military College	37	41	42	43
Professional, clerical and general staffs	71	72	74	71
Ordnance Branch	115	120	123	124
Rifle Range staff	9	9	9	9
Finance and Accounts branch	35	35	35	35
Universal Military training	135	133	135	140
Volunteers	—	1	—	1
Training	98	100	96	97
Maintenance of existing arms and equipment	13	12	13	19
General Contingencies and Services	102	106	110	109
TOTAL III: Military Forces	1,035	1,031	1,033	1,020
IV. <i>Rifle Clubs and Associations</i>	50	49	48	48
V. <i>Royal Australian Air Force</i> :				
Civil Branch	4	4	7	9
Royal Australian Air Force	121	189	196	216
General Contingencies	47	80	74	80
General Stores and Maintenance	22	38	35	41
VI. <i>Civil Aviation</i>	63	71	65	71
TOTAL, V and VI: Air Services	257	382	377	417
VII. <i>Munitions Supply Branch</i>	231	219	204	210
TOTAL, Items I to VII	3,671	3,794	3,700	3,686
Less amount estimated to remain unexpended at close of year	63	—	—	20
TOTAL, Department of Defence	3,608	3,794	3,700	3,666

(b) The *Special Defence Provision* included in Expenditure from Revenue is for increased personnel, arms, armaments, munitions, aircraft equipment, storage and other accommodation, and for the general development of the defences of the Commonwealth.

(c) *Additions, new works, buildings, etc.* The expenditure under this heading is met partly from Revenue, and partly from Loan Funds :

TABLE 3 (a).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates	Actual expenditure		Estimates
	£'s (ooo's omitted)			
From Revenue	215	178	170	157
From Loan Funds	289 (closed accounts)	421	307	273
Total	534	599	477	430

A further analysis shows the amounts spent under this heading on Army, Navy and Air Forces :

TABLE 3 (b).	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	£'s (000's omitted)			
<i>Military :</i>				
From Revenue	25	2	1	1
From Loan Funds	22	31	37	35
Total Military	47	33	38	36
<i>Munitions Supply :</i>				
From Revenue	72	29	56	—
From Loan Funds	118	93	101	105
Total Munitions Supply	190	122	157	105
<i>Navy :</i>				
From Revenue	137	137	104	120
From Loan Funds	15	151	62	72
Total Navy	152	288	166	192
<i>Air Force :</i>				
From Revenue	11	10	9	56
From Loan Funds	134	146	107	61
Total Air Force	145	156	116	117
Less amount estimated to remain unexpended at close of year	—	—	—	20
GRAND TOTAL	534	599	477	430

(d) *Military Establishments.*

The pay and contingencies expenses of the munitions, etc., factories maintained in connection with the Defence Department are included in the vote on Munitions Supply Branch. The 20th issue of the *Official Year-Book* of the Commonwealth of Australia gives the following figures for the expenditure up to June 30th, 1926, on land, building, machinery and plant, factory fittings and furniture in connection with the factories in operation :

Small Arms Factory	£ 584,440
Explosives Factories	514,286
Clothing Factory	40,309
Acetate of Lime Factory	158,223

There are, besides, several Remount Depots, Stables, and Veterinary Hospitals maintained for defence purposes.

(e) *Expenditure by the Military Services for Civil Purposes.*

Table 2 shows Civil Aviation as a part of the Defence Air Service. Some of the factories referred to above (e.g., the Clothing Factory) serve some non-military purposes as well.

III. *Receipts in connection with Military Expenditure.*

Defence revenue, including balance of Defence Trust Accounts, amounted to :

	£
1925-26 } Closed Accounts	130,331
1926-27 }	152,494
1927-28 }	132,877
1928-29 } Estimates	80,000

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* — No interest on or amortisation of public debt is charged to the ordinary vote for the Department of Defence. The table on pp. 58-60 of the *Budget Papers* of the Commonwealth for 1928-29 shows the following amounts as coming under the total cost of the Defence Department :

TABLE 4.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Actual expenditure			Estimates
Interest (on other than War Loans) allocated to the Department of Defence :	£	£	£	£
<i>Military and Munitions Supply</i> :				
Interest on loans	70,792	76,708	81,326	87,900
Interest on Transferred Properties	84,662	84,309	120,391	120,400
Total	155,454	161,017	201,717	208,300
<i>Naval</i> :				
Interest on loans	43,770	50,805	52,744	56,100
Interest on Transferred Properties	9,459	10,845	15,491	15,490
Total	53,229	61,650	68,235	71,590
<i>Air Services</i> :				
Interest on Loans	8,466	15,192	18,553	21,550
Total Interest : Department of Defence	217,149	237,859	288,505	301,440
Sinking Funds (on other than War Loans) allocated to the Department of Defence :				
<i>Military and Munitions Supply</i>	18,483	19,200	19,985	20,710
<i>Naval</i>	4,830	5,702	6,056	6,430
<i>Air Services</i>	940	1,782	2,391	2,710
Total Sinking Funds : Department of Defence	24,253	26,684	28,432	29,850
Grand Total : Interest and Sinking Funds	241,402	264,543	316,937	331,290

The Consolidated Revenue Fund shows, further, the following amounts under "War Services" :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed accounts			Estimates
<i>War Debt</i> :	£	£	£	£
Interest	18,163,495	17,762,309	17,240,189	17,813,032
Sinking Fund	2,530,866	2,732,773	2,980,589	3,176,968
Total	20,694,361	20,495,082	20,220,778	20,990,000

(2) *Pensions* are not included in the estimates of the Department of Defence. In so far, however, as they form part of the total cost of the Department, as given on pp. 58 to 60 of the *Budget Papers* for 1928-29, they are indicated below :

TABLE 5.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates	Actual expenditure	Estimates	Estimates
<i>Pensions and Retiring Allowances</i> :	£	£	£	£
Military	1,400	1,372	1,282	1,200
Naval	1,400	1,260	1,292	1,260
<i>Government contributions under the Superannuation Act</i> :				
Military	9,000	12,197	15,269	21,046
Naval	1,420	393	1,252	—
Total	13,220	15,222	19,095	23,506

War Pensions, paid under the item "War Services payable out of Revenue", amounted to the following sums for the last four years :

		£
1925-26	} Closed accounts	{ 7,343,664
1926-27		
1927-28		
1928-29	Estimates	7,610,000

(3) *War and Repatriation Services.*

The amounts under this heading, payable from Revenue and from Loan Funds, were as follows :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Actual expenditure			Estimates
Expenditure from Revenue Fund :	£'s (000's omitted)			
War Services	29,169	29,309	29,009	29,821
Expenditure from Loan Fund :				
War and Repatriation Services :	317	697	728	1,850
Total	29,486	30,006	29,737	31,671

The general policy of the Commonwealth Government has been to pay from Consolidated Revenue all recurring charges for interest, sinking fund, pensions and other charges consequent upon the war and part of the expense of repatriation. On the other hand, the whole direct cost of the war and the larger proportion of the cost of repatriation have been paid from loans. The sums paid and payable for interest and sinking funds for war debt and for war pensions have been shown below Tables 4 and 5 respectively. The four main principles on which the Department of Repatriation (organised in 1918) are based are : (1) to secure the re-establishment of returned soldiers in the industrial life of the community to the fullest extent that circumstances permit ; (2) to sustain these soldiers until an opportunity for such re-establishment is assured ; (3) to provide for the care and education of the dependents of soldiers who died on active service, as well as the dependents of soldiers who, on account of injuries sustained, are unable to provide for those formerly dependent on them ; and (4) to provide medical treatment after discharge for returned nurses, sailors and soldiers who are suffering from disabilities caused or aggravated by war service.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

CANADA

GENERAL

Area	9,834,366 sq. km.
Population (1928)	9,750,000
per sq. km.	1.0
Length of railway lines (1926)	64,940 km.

I.

Army.

A. HIGHER ADMINISTRATION AND CONTROL

I. DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE. — DEFENCE COUNCIL.

The Defence Forces of Canada (Naval, Military and Air) are under the control of the Department of National Defence.

The Minister of National Defence is assisted and advised by a Defence Council.

The Defence Council is composed as follows:

President: The Minister of National Defence.

Vice-President: The Deputy-Minister of National Defence.

Members: The Chief of the General Staff, the Chief of the Naval Staff.

Associate Members: The Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Director of the Canadian Air Force.

2. BRANCH OF THE DEPUTY-MINISTER.

The Deputy-Minister is charged with the general control of the administration of the Department of National Defence, especially as regards finance, purchasing and legal branches, civil aviation and civil employees.

3. THE NAVAL SERVICE.

The Naval Service forms a separate branch of the Department of National Defence and is controlled and administered by the Chief of the Naval Staff whose chief assistants are a Director of Naval Intelligence, a Consulting Naval Engineer, a Staff Officer and a Naval Secretary.

4. THE GENERAL STAFF BRANCH.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible for co-ordinating the work of the Militia and Air Force. The following Directorates come under his immediate supervision:

- Military Operations and Intelligence, including Geographical Section;
- Military Training and Staff and Staff Duties, including the Small-Arms School and Corps of Signals;
- Artillery Duties;
- Physical Training and Cadet Services;
- Historical Section;
- The Royal Canadian Air Force.

5. THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S BRANCH.

- Organisation and Personal Services;
- Medical and Dental Services;
- Pay Services;
- Records.

6. THE QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL'S BRANCH.

- Engineer Services;
- Supplies and Transport;
- Equipment and Ordnance Services.

7. INSPECTOR-GENERAL AND INSPECTORS.

The Inspector-General under the orders and direction of the Minister inspects and reports to the Minister upon the training and efficiency of all troops under the control of the Government of Canada, on the suitability and efficiency of their armament and equipment, on the condition of fortifications and defences, and, generally, on the readiness and fitness of the military forces of Canada for war.

To assist the Inspector-General in carrying out his duties in regard to the technical inspection of the various branches of the service, the following Inspectors have been appointed:

- Inspector of Cavalry (Eastern Canada);
- Inspector of Cavalry (Western Canada);
- Inspector of Artillery (Horse, Field, Medium and Heavy);
- Inspector of Artillery (Coast Defence);
- Inspector of Engineers;
- Inspector of Signals;
- Inspector of Machine-Guns.

8. HIGHER COMMANDERS.

The Minister, being charged essentially with the administration of the Militia Force, decides what is to be done in all questions affecting the Militia, and issues his instructions accordingly, but the actual command and the issuing of orders for carrying out these instructions are the duties of the executive commanders in the Military Districts throughout the country.

B. MILITARY DISTRICT AREAS

Canada is divided into 11 Military Districts. The boundaries of these districts are altered from time to time in accordance with administrative requirements, and tend to coincide with provincial areas, except that the more populous provinces of Ontario and Quebec are divided between five districts.

C. CONSTITUTION OF THE MILITARY FORCES

I. GENERAL.

The Military Forces of Canada are constituted under the Militia Act of 1906, which, except for minor amendments, is still in force. The forces consist of an Active Militia (permanent and non-permanent) and a Reserve Militia.

All male inhabitants of the age of 18 years and upwards, and under 60, not exempt or disqualified by law, and who are British subjects, are liable for service in the Militia in the event of a *levée en masse*.

The Militia is liable for service in Canada and beyond Canada for the defence of the Dominion. In time of war and when being exercised, its members become subject to the Army Act.

2. THE ACTIVE MILITIA. — PERMANENT AND NON-PERMANENT FORCE.

The Active Militia consists of corps raised by voluntary enlistment on a basis of three years' service, subject to an extension of one year in case of emergency. That portion of the Active Militia which is permanently embodied for the purpose of providing for the care and protection of forts, etc., and to establish schools of military instruction, is designated the Permanent Force.

The Governor-in-Council has the power to vary the establishment of corps of the Active Militia as required and to recruit further corps by ballot if the necessity should arise.

British war establishments are being adhered to as closely as possible. The peace establishments, while based on these, have necessarily been altered in accordance with local requirements.

The Machine-Gun Corps organisation has been retained in the non-Permanent Active Militia only.

3. THE RESERVE MILITIA.

In addition to the Active Militia, there is also the Reserve Militia, a framework designed to serve as a basis for contingent military organisation. Drill and training are voluntary and entail no expense to the public.

The reserve formations of the Active Militia, as distinguished from the Reserve Militia mentioned above, comprise:

- The Reserve of Officers (general list);
- A reserve unit for each active unit;
- Reserve Regimental and Corps Depots.

The reserve units of the Active Militia are intended for the purpose of providing for the organisation of the officers and men who have completed their service in the Active Militia or who have otherwise received a military training.

On completion of service in the Active Militia men are not posted automatically to reserve units. These units are recruited by specific enlistment.

4. RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

Rifle Associations, for the purpose of increasing the efficiency in rifle shooting, are of two kinds — Military Rifle Associations, which are composed of enrolled Militiamen, and Civilian Rifle Associations.

There are 179 Military Rifle Associations, with a total membership of 18,297, and 100 Civilian Rifle Associations, with a total membership of 5,637.

As regards Military Rifle Associations formed in connection with units of the Canadian Militia, all ranks on joining such units automatically become members of the Rifle Association.

Civilian Rifle Associations are composed of members between the ages of 16 and 60, must maintain a strength of 30, and must annually report their activities. Under Sections 62 and 63 of the Canadian Militia Act, members of Civilian Rifle Associations in case of emergency become members of the Militia.

Members of Military Rifle Associations use the rifles on charge to the unit. Civilian Rifle Associations are issued with rifles in the proportion of one for every four members.

Ammunition is issued annually as under:

Military Rifle Associations: 200 rounds for each member.
Civilian Rifle Associations: 150 rounds for each member.

5. CADETS.

The Director of Physical Training and Cadet Services administers cadet corps throughout the country, and supervises their training through one or more officers specially attached to the Headquarters Staff of each Military District.

D. HIGHER UNITS

No higher organisation than the Brigade at present exists. The proportion of the various arms, however, is based on the requirements of a Field Army.

E. HEADQUARTERS AND UNITS

(a) *Permanent Force.*

The Permanent Force consists of the following units (1928)

Headquarters and District Staffs.

Cavalry: 2 Regiments (H. Q. and 2 Squadrons each).

Artillery ; Headquarters and 3 Batteries of Horse Artillery ; H. Q. and 4 Batteries of Coast Artillery ; 1 Battery of Medium Artillery.

Infantry : 3 Regiments.

Engineers : 13 Detachments.

Army Service Corps.

Medical Corps

Ordnance Corps

Pay Corps

Military Clerks

Veterinary Corps

The Royal Canadian Corps of Signals

Small-arms School.

} 12 Detachments each.

Under the Militia Act the peace establishment of the Permanent Force may not exceed 10,000 men. Strength is restricted under the Limited Establishment to less than 3,800.

AIR SERVICES.

Under the provisions of the National Defence Act 1922, the powers, duties, and functions given the Air Board, under the Air Board Act of 1919, are vested in the Minister of National Defence. The executive duties previously carried out by the Air Board are now performed by four separate branches of the Air Service, namely, the Royal Canadian Air Force, the Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations ; the Controller of Civil Aviation ; and the Aeronautical Engineering Division.

I. THE ROYAL CANADIAN AIR FORCE.

The Royal Canadian Air Force administers and controls all military air operations. The policy of the Royal Canadian Air Force is as follows :

- (a) To develop and maintain air power in Canada ;
- (b) To provide adequate training facilities for all Government Air Services ;
- (c) To provide a nucleus air force around which service units can be formed in the event of war ;
- (d) To build up a reserve of pilots and mechanics.

The Royal Canadian Air Force, being a military branch of the Air Services, comes under the Chief of the General Staff, unlike the other three services which come directly under the Deputy-Minister of National Defence.

The principal station of the Royal Canadian Air Force is at Camp Borden, Ontario, with other units at Vancouver and Ottawa.

2. ROYAL CANADIAN AIR FORCE TRAINING AND OPERATIONS.

The Royal Canadian Air Force Station, Camp Borden, provides training for officers and airmen of the permanent and non-permanent R. C. A. F., and also summer training for provisional pilot officers. Training is also provided for, and trained personnel supplied to, the other branches of the Air Services. The training covers flying and ground subjects, co-operation with military services, and such other courses of instruction as may be necessary.

The Royal Canadian Air Force Station, Vancouver, provides a seaplane training base for the R. C. A. F. as the R. C. A. F. Station, Camp Borden, only provides training on land machines.

3. STRENGTH OF THE ROYAL CANADIAN AIR FORCE.

The total strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force on December 31st, 1927, was 107 officers and 451 airmen. Out of this total about half were attached for duty with the other Directorates. The division of personnel is as follows :

	Officers	Airmen
Royal Canadian Air Force	46	229
Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations	52	212
Aeronautical Engineering Division	6	10
Controller of Civil Aviation Branch	3	Nil

4. DIRECTORATE OF CIVIL GOVERNMENT AIR OPERATIONS.

The Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations administers and controls all air operations carried out by State aircraft other than operations of a military nature. There are air stations at High River, Alberta ; Ottawa, Ontario ; Dartmouth, Nova Scotia, and Winnipeg, Manitoba ; with a depot and photographic section at Ottawa, and sub-bases and detachments at various points in Manitoba and Saskatchewan. There are also eight photographic detachments which are working in all the Provinces, with the exception of British Columbia and Prince Edward Island.

The work carried out by these air stations includes forest fire prevention ; aerial photography for the topographical surveys, the water power branch, and the Department of Public Works ; wheat dusting for the Department of Agriculture in Manitoba ; wheat blister rust and spruce budworm control dusting for the Forestry Department in New Brunswick ; and transportation for different Government Departments in the remoter parts of the Country.

5. THE CONTROLLER OF THE CIVIL AVIATION BRANCH.

This Branch is responsible for the licensing of aircraft pilots, air engineers, and air harbours ; the survey of air routes ; and the administration of air regulations.

6. THE AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING DIVISION.

The Aeronautical Engineering Division is required to act in a consultant capacity respecting all technical and engineering matters pertaining to the Air Services. It deals with research ; airworthiness ; inspection, etc., of aircraft.

7. ROYAL CANADIAN AIR FORCE, 1927-28.

(Machines available.)

Machines						Spare Engines				
Heavier-than-Air		In Service		In Reserve		On order and being converted	Lighter-than-Air	Make	On Hand	On Order
Type	Duty	S.	U.	S.	U.					
Avro Lynx	Training	7	1	4		21	Nil			
Avro Clerget	"		1					Clerget	28	
Avro Viper	"	2			2			Viper	8	
D. H. 4	"			1	1			Liberty	3	
D. H. 9A	"	1						R.R. "Eagle VIII"	3	
Moth Genet	"					2		Jaguar MK. IV		3
Atlas	Co-operation					4		Wright J 5 CA	1	
Siskin	Training	1				4		Wright J 5 AB		2
Fairchild	Photographic					3				
Con. Courier	Training					3				
Hs 2 L Flying Boats	Patrol	2			1					
Velette	Transport	1								
Avro Wright	Training	1								
		15	2	5	4	37	Nil		43	5

8. CIVIL GOVERNMENT AIR OPERATIONS, 1927-28.

(Machines available.)

Machines						Spare Engines			Aircraft	
Type	Duty	In Service		In Reserve		On Order	Make	On Hand		On Order
		S.	U.	S.	U.					
Varuna Lynx	Suppression	4					Genet MK. II	1		Nil
Varuna Wright	"	1				1	Wright	6		
Velette Lynx	Photography	7				7	R.R. Eagle 9	4		
Velette Wright	"	2					Lynx Mk. I	15		
Keystone Puffer	Dusting	2					Wasp		1	
Moth Cirrus	Fire Detection	2					Cirrus		5	
Douglas	Transport	1				12				
Vista	Suppression	1								
Fairchild Wright	Miscellaneous	1				1				
Fairchild Wasp	Photography	1				6				
Viking	"	4								
Velos	"					1				
Vigil	Suppression					1				
		25	Nil	Nil	Nil	38		26	6	Nil

(b) *The Active Militia (non-permanent).*

The Active Militia (non-permanent) consists of the following units :

Cavalry : 34 Regiments of Cavalry and Mounted Rifles.

Artillery : 63 Batteries of Field Artillery (light), 12 Medium Batteries, 11 Heavy Batteries and 3 Anti-Aircraft Sections.

Infantry : 122 Battalions.

Corps of Guides : 12 Cyclist Companies.

Machine-Gun Corps : 15 Units.

Engineers : 15 Field Companies ; 2 Fortress Companies ; 7 Field Troops of Engineers.

Signals : 18 Companies ; 2 Fortress Signal Companies ; 7 Signal Troops.

Army Medical Corps : 60 Units.

<p><i>Army Veterinary Corps</i> <i>Canadian Dental Corps</i> <i>Canadian Ordnance Corps</i></p>	}	11 Detachments each.
---	---	----------------------

Canadian Postal Corps : 13 Detachments.

Army Service Corps : 12 Divisional Trains.

Officer Training Corps : 38 Companies.

The total establishment of the non-permanent Militia is 10,858 officers and 116,116 other ranks.

Actual strength : 6,945 officers and 45,189 other ranks ; number trained during 1927 : 4,183 officers and 30,002 other ranks.

(c) *Reserve Formations — Active Militia.*

The reserve formations of the Active Militia comprise :

(a) Reserve units of City and Rural Corps ;

(b) Reserve depôts as may be provided for in the establishments laid down for the Canadian Militia ;

(c) Reserve of Officers.

F. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1928.

I. PERMANENT AND NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA.

Arms of Service	Permanent Active Militia		Non-Permanent Active Militia	
	Personnel	Horses	Personnel	Horses
Staff and General List	49	—	—	—
Cavalry and Mounted Rifles	426	305	12,411	7,228
Horse Artillery	423	231	—	—
Field Artillery	—	—	9,160	6,532
Medium Artillery	44	22	1,549	984
Heavy Artillery and A. A. Sections	245	9	1,426	45
Engineers	282	28	3,421	812
Signals	181	—	4,533	1,615
Cyclist Companies	—	—	1,416	24
Infantry	905	32	73,226	84
Officers Training Corps	—	—	4,059	—
Machine-Gun Corps	—	—	6,502	744
Army Service Corps	280	60	1,245	286
Non-Combatants	923	50	7,826	696
Total	3,758	737	126,774	19,050

2. PEACE ESTABLISHMENTS FOR THE AIR FORCE.

1927-28.

Officers	General List	Non-flying	TOTAL
Group Captain	1	—	1
Wing Commanders	5	—	5
Squadron Leaders	17	1	18
Flight Lieutenants	35	8	43
Flying and Pilot Officers	70	16	86
Total Officers	128	25	153

Other Ranks	Specialists	Standard	TOTAL
Warrant Officers, Cl. 1	7	1	8
Warrant Officers, Cl. 2	14	1	15
Flight Sergeants	46	2	48
Sergeants	83	5	88
Corporals	125	10	135
Aircraftmen	315	51	366
Total Other Ranks	590	70	660

G. TRAINING

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

The Permanent Forces train throughout the year and complete annually the musketry course laid down for the Regular Army at home. Officers and N.C.O.s of the Permanent Forces are detailed to assist in the training of the non-permanent Militia at local headquarters as well as at camps of instruction.

Officers pass the same promotion examinations as are prescribed for officers of the Regular Army at home.

2. NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA.

The members of the non-permanent Active Militia are liable to be called out annually for training not exceeding thirty days in any one year. A musketry course similar to that laid down for the Territorial Army at home is completed annually.

Courses of instruction are held throughout the year both for officers and for N.C.O.s at "permanent" and "provisional" schools of instruction.

During the fiscal year 1928-29 training is limited to 12 days for all arms (except C. C. of S. who are allowed 13 days) and, at the discretion of district officers commanding, will be carried out at a central or local camp or at local headquarters.

During the fiscal year 1928-29 the programme of training for artillery, light, medium and heavy (coast defence units) is as follows:

Light and Medium Artillery: Four days' training at local headquarters and eight days' training at practice camp. During the latter period three days are devoted to preliminary training in the gun park and the training of battery headquarters and four days to battery tactics and practice, the batteries being horsed by permanent-force batteries during this period.

Heavy Artillery (Coast Defence Units): Eight days' training at local headquarters and four days' training and practice at the forts.

The training carried out by light and medium batteries at practice camps has provided satisfactory results.

The Canadian Officers' Training Corps is organised as infantry, but, as in the Officers' Training Corps, may train in various arms. They take the written examinations set by the War Office and the certificates awarded are interchangeable with those of the O. T. C.

In addition to the various courses and series of lectures, training is carried out by the C. O. T. C. at local headquarters for a period of 12 days annually.

3. CADETS.

Under Section 59 of the Militia Act the Minister of National Defence may authorise boys over twelve years of age, who are attending school, to be formed into school cadet corps. He may also authorise boys over 14 years of age and under 18 years of age to be formed into senior cadet corps.

Cadet Corps are subject to the authority and under the orders of the District Officer Commanding. They shall be drilled and trained as prescribed and may be furnished with arms, ammunition and equipment.

Cadet Corps shall not be liable to service in the Militia in any emergency, save only in the case of a *levée en masse*.

Much of the training period is devoted to instruction in physical exercises and elementary military drill, while those cadet corps which have facilities for carrying out miniature rifle practice are issued with rifles and cartridges of .22 calibre. A few of the Senior Corps are also issued with a limited number of service rifles to permit of practice and participation in rifle matches.

The cadet year commences on September 1st and ends August 31st following.

The number of cadets enrolled at the close of the cadet year 1926-27 was 126,751, of whom 117,745 were present on parade at the annual inspections.

H. MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS

1. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, KINGSTON.

The Royal Military College, Kingston, was established in 1876 to give cadets a complete military education and to afford a practical and scientific training in civil engineering, surveying and physics. The course is for four years, and the accommodation is being extended for a total of 300 cadets. To be eligible to enter the College, candidates must be over 16 and under 21 years of age on January 1st preceding the date of examination. All first appointments to commissions in the Canadian Permanent Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Infantry, Army Service Corps and Ordnance Corps are offered in the first instance to graduates of the College. Five commissions in the Regular Army at home are offered annually to graduates.

The greater proportion of the cadets return to civil life and become officers in the non-permanent Active Militia.

2. CANADIAN SMALL-ARMS SCHOOL.

(a) The headquarters of the Canadian Small-Arms School are located at Ottawa, where the main courses are held.

(b) A Branch School is also established for the Western Provinces, the locality depending on annual requirements.

(c) The objects of the Canadian Small-Arms School are under three general heads:

1. To qualify officers and other ranks as instructors in small arms (*i.e.*, rifle, bayonet, revolver, light automatics, machine-gun, grenades and section-leader training) and anti-gas measures.

2. To carry out tests of small arms and ammunition as may be required.

3. To assist the co-ordination of all unit training in the above subjects, in the direction of uniformity and adherence to the latest accepted precepts.

(d) The instruction given at the C. S. A. S. is divided into three Wings:
 "A" Wing: Rifle, bayonet, light automatics, revolver, grenades, and section-leader training.

"B" Wing: Vickers machine-gun and rangefinder.

"C" Wing: Anti-gas measures.

3. SCHOOLS OF CAVALRY, ARTILLERY, ETC.

Royal Schools of Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Signals, Infantry and Machine-Guns, A. S. C. and A. M. C., are established at various centres throughout Canada for the purpose of imparting instruction to and qualifying personnel of the Active Militia.

Alternatively, camp schools are held during the summer.

In addition, when personnel of the non-permanent Active Militia cannot, for various reasons, attend courses at permanent schools, provisional schools are formed at unit localities, normally for a period of six weeks.

4. ROYAL SCHOOL OF SIGNALS.

The Royal School of Signals is situated at Camp Borden, and is maintained for the purpose of producing qualified instructors for the training and instruction of the Active Militia. A Signal Workshop is established at Ottawa for the upkeep and repair of signal equipment. This workshop also carries out radio work as and when required by Government Departments.

5. R. C. A. S. C. AND R. C. O. C. SCHOOLS OF INSTRUCTION.

Such schools exist in London, Halifax, Winnipeg and Victoria for the former and at Winnipeg for the latter.

I. APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS

Non-Permanent Active Militia. A candidate for a commission in the non-permanent Active Militia must be a British subject, be recommended by the O. C. the unit concerned and, unless specially exempted, be resident within the recruiting area of such unit.

Permanent Active Militia. — Officers appointed to the permanent Active Militia will cease to retain any non-permanent Active Militia rank or precedence previously held by them, and will take only such rank and precedence as are given to them at the date of such appointment to the permanent Active Militia.

To be eligible for a commission to the rank of lieutenant in the permanent Active Militia a candidate must, except when otherwise specially provided, fulfil the following conditions:

Be a British subject.

Be between the ages of 18 and 25 to the 1st day of January in the year in which he would be first appointed to the permanent Active Militia.

Be unmarried.

Have passed the matriculation examination of a recognised Canadian University, or have a certificate acceptable to National Defence Headquarters as equivalent thereto.

Hold a diploma of graduation from the Royal Military College, or

Have attended the Royal Military College as a cadet for a minimum of two years, hold a certificate of Military Qualification in the arm of the service in which the commission is applied for, or

Hold a commission in the Active Militia, or

Have served satisfactorily for a period of at least six months as a combatant officer in His Majesty's Regular Forces, and is a candidate for the artillery or engineers in a corresponding arm, or

Have served satisfactorily as a combatant officer for at least one year with a British force on active service.

J. ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ADMINISTRATION, COMMAND AND ORGANISATION.

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is a constabulary, maintained by the Federal Government separately from the military forces of Canada, and controlled and administered by a Minister other than the Minister of National Defence.

It is employed in the maintenance of law and order in the Yukon Territory, the Arctic regions, the unorganised North-West Territories, and (by special agreement) in the Province of Saskatchewan; it also performs a variety of services in all Provinces for the Federal Government, these including the repression of the traffic in noxious drugs, detection of smuggling and other offences against Federal laws (other than the Criminal Code); protection of Government property, etc. The force, which is commanded by a Commissioner (whose headquarters are in Ottawa), numbers about 1,000 all ranks, and is divided into eleven divisions of varying strength, distributed over the entire country. The term of engagement is three years, with re-enlistment for one or three years. The officers are commissioned by the Crown.

2. TRAINING.

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is an armed body; recruits are trained at the depot at Regina before being employed elsewhere; the training is that of a cavalry regiment, and in addition instruction is given in police duties; where practicable, an annual course of training is given.

K. ARSENALS, ETC.

There is a Dominion Arsenal at Quebec and another at Lindsay in Ontario. The former is in active operation, but the latter is temporarily closed. The Arsenal at Quebec is chiefly concerned in the manufacture of field artillery and small-arm ammunition. No arms of any kind are manufactured.

II.

Navy.

ROYAL CANADIAN NAVY

(February 1st, 1928).

Destroyers :

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Champlain</i> | 1,075 tons. Dimensions: 276 × 27 feet 5½ in. × 11 feet. |
| 2. <i>Vancouver</i> | Guns: 3 4-inch; 6 smaller guns. 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch). |
| 3. <i>Pacifican</i> | 1,000 tons. Guns: 3 4-inch; 6 smaller guns. 4 torpedo-tubes. |
| 4. <i>Patriot</i> | |

Miscellaneous: 4 units (mine-sweeping trawlers).

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

The fiscal year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The main estimates are generally submitted to Parliament in February or March for the ensuing fiscal year and are voted early in the fiscal year.

Supplementary estimates are submitted to Parliament as required at the beginning of the fiscal year and somewhat later than the main estimates. Further supplementary estimates are sometimes submitted at the end of the fiscal year to the session of Parliament following that in which the main estimates for the same year were submitted. In theory, both supplementary and further supplementary estimates embrace items not foreseen at time of preparation of the main estimates.

The estimates are divided into two main heads:

- (a) Items chargeable to Income.
- (b) Items chargeable to Capital.

Those chargeable to income embrace the ordinary maintenance and upkeep expenditure, while the items chargeable to capital cover expenditure on construction of railways, harbours, public buildings and works: the latter including those for defence purposes.

Generally speaking, the revenue of the country is all credited to the Consolidated Revenue Fund and, when once placed in that fund, cannot be used for expenditure without the authority of Parliament. The estimates are, therefore, prepared to cover gross expenditure without relation to revenue.

The following tables of expenditure are based on the closed accounts for 1926-27 and 1927-28 and the main and supplementary estimates of expenditure for 1928-29.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
			Estimates
Dollars (ooo's omitted)			
(a) Civil Salaries and Contingencies	733.1	774.0	799.8
(b) Militia Services	9,150.1	10,157.5	11,067.3
(c) Naval Services	1,648.7	1,702.2	2,725.0
(d) Air Services	2,198.0	3,891.8	5,042.7
(e) General Services	91.0	101.5	101.4
(f) N. W. T. Radio Services	138.0	142.7	139.0
	13,958.9	16,769.7	19,875.2
	%	%	%
Index of Defence Expenditure	100	120	142
Index number of wholesale prices:			
1913 = 100	153	152	152 ¹
1926-27 = 100	100	99	99
Index of Expenditure reduced to the 1926-27 price level	100	121	144

¹ Average, April to July 1928.

This summary contains only the amounts spent on the various peace time services administered by the Department of National Defence.

It does not include expenditure resulting from European War; disability pensions; service pensions; capital expenditure on defence buildings and works; rental of buildings for defence purposes. Expenditure for those purposes will be found in Tables 5, 6 and 7.

The item for North-West Territories Radio Services is primarily for civil purposes, but military personnel are employed exclusively at the various wireless stations.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

Civil Government :

1. The figures are shown in Table 1 and represent the salaries and contingent expenses of the Civil Staff of the Department. This expenditure is all for defence purposes except the proportion due to the limitation expressed in paragraph 6.

TABLE 2.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates		
	Dollars (ooo's omitted)		
Militia Services :			
(a) Permanent Force	4,798.1	4,797.6	4,950.0
(b) Non-Permanent Active Militia	1,709.9	2,078.3	2,315.0
(c) Cadet Services	395.9	498.3	500.0
(d) Royal Military College	339.3	363.4	375.0
(e) Topographic Survey	37.0	40.0	45.9
(f) Administration	298.6	306.3	317.0
(g) Contingencies	20.4	23.8	40.0
(h) Engineer Services	565.5	803.0	830.0
(i) General Stores	389.2	607.7	891.8
(j) Manufacturing Establishments	419.6	469.6	587.0
(k) Transport and Freight	160.8	164.0	215.0
(l) Sundry Small Services	15.8	5.5	—
	9,150.1	10,157.5	11,065.8

2. The main activities in relation to Militia Services are :

- (a) Organization, enlistment, clothing, equipment, subsistence, housing, training and pay of the "Permanent Force".
- (b) Organization, enlistment, clothing, equipment, training and pay of the Non-Permanent Active Militia.
- (c) Organization, enrolment, clothing, equipment, training and payment of School Cadets.
- (d) Administration of the Royal Military College for the education of a limited number of selected Cadets.
- (e) Making a topographic military survey of strategic portions of Canada.

3. The items of expenditure directly attributable to these activities are designated in Table 2, in the same order as above. Items (f) to (l), Table 2, are of more or less general application to all the activities named.

TABLE 3.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates		
	Dollars (ooo's omitted)		
Naval Services :			
(a) R. C. N.	1,485.7	1,504.1	2,441.0
(b) R. C. N. V. R.	146.0	168.9	235.0
(c) R. C. N. R.	17.0	29.2	49.0
	1,648.7	1,702.2	2,725.0

4. The main activities in relation to Naval Services are :
- (a) Maintenance and repairs of ships, organization, enrolment, clothing, equipment, training, and issue of pay and allowances of the Royal Canadian Navy.
 - (b) Organization, enrolment, clothing, equipment, training, and issue of pay and allowances of the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve.
 - (c) Organization, enrolment, clothing, equipment, training, and issue of pay and allowances of the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve.

TABLE 4.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
			Estimates
Air Services :	Dollars (000's omitted)		
(a) Royal Canadian Air Force	994.0	1,669.6	1,697.7
(b) Civil Operations	1,203.6	2,222.2	3,345.0
	2,197.6	3,891.8	5,042.7

5. The main activities in relation to Air Services are :
- (a) Organization, enlistment, clothing, equipment, subsistence, housing, training and pay of the Royal Canadian Air Force.
Organization, enlistment, clothing, equipment and training of an Auxiliary Air Force (Non-Permanent).
Organization of a Reserve Air Force.
Training of civilian personnel for employment on civil operations.
 - (b) Civil operations for other Departments of the Government, including aerial photographic surveys ; forestry patrols ; prevention of forestry and grain pests ; transportation, etc.
Control of civil aviation.

6. Expenditure by the Department of National Defence for Civil Purposes.

The foregoing tables should not be read as representing expenditure entirely for defence purposes, although some benefit does accrue in the case of each item. In the expenditure from the appropriations named below, however, civil ends are also served in technical, scientific, hygienic, social and educational ways, the value of which it would be difficult to appraise.

- Cadet Services,
- Royal Military College,
- Topographic Survey,
- North-West Territories Radio Services,
- Civil Air Operations.

III. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

TABLE 5.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
			Estimates
Pensions :	Dollars (000's omitted)		
(a) Pensions : European War and Active Militia	36,615.0	38,460.7	39,000.0
(b) Militiamen : Rebellion 1885 and General	35.2	30.7	35.0
(c) Militia Pensions Act 1901 (Service)	743.6	740.1	850.0
(d) Civil Flying Pensions	0.2	0.2	5.0

7. Pensions : European War and Active Militia and for Militiamen : Rebellion 1885 and general; are for disabilities. Militia pensions (Act 1901) are for service only.

IV. European War Charges.

TABLE 6.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates		
	Dollars (000's omitted)		
(a) Soldiers' Civil Re-establishment	7,036.8	7,021.9	8,087.9
(b) Soldier Land Settlement	1,250.8	1,328.0	1,558.0
(c) Imperial War Graves Commission, Canada's Share	799.7	573.4	573.8
(d) Canadian Battlefields Memorials	150.6	193.1	180.0
(e) Adjustment of War Claims :			
1. Militia Services	148.9	132.6	150.0
2. Naval Services	—	2.1	5.0
3. Secretary of State	25.3	21.6	12.0
4. Public Works	67.5	—	—
(f) Memorial to U. S. Citizens	—	9.2	—

8. The expenditure under (c), (d), (e) 1 and 2 and (f) are administered by the Department of National Defence; those under other headings by the Departments indicated.

V. Expenditure on Defence by Department of Public Works.

The expenditure shown in Tables 1, 2, 3 and 4 includes ordinary repairs and maintenance of public buildings and works used for defence purposes, but does not include major items of expenditure for construction made by the Department of Public Works, nor does it include rental of buildings for defence and allied purposes also paid by the Department of Public Works. That additional expenditure will be found in Table 7:

TABLE 7.

	1926-27		1927-28		1928-29	
	Capital Construction	Maintenance	Capital Construction	Maintenance	Capital Construction	Maintenance
	Dollars (000's omitted)					
Peace Time Services :						
(a) National Defence	160.3	360.5	178.5	365.1	180.0	370.0
European War Services :						
(b) Department for Soldiers' Civil Re-establishment	109.7	84.6	46.4	112.5	50.0	115.0
(c) Soldier Land Settlement Board	—	20.3	—	17.3	—	18.0

VI. Receipts in Connection with Expenditure

shown in Tables 1 to 7 inclusive.

The figures in the foregoing tables represent gross expenditure.

The closed accounts for 1926-27 and 1927-28 show the following receipts as having been collected by the Defence and allied Departments in the course of their activities.

TABLE 8.

	1926-27	1927-28
	Dollars (000's omitted)	
(a) National Defence:		
1. Militia Pension Act 1901	128.4	128.0
2. Royal Military College	18.2	20.2
3. Casual Revenue	213.1	150.7
4. Premium, Discount and Exchange	3.6	—
5. War and Demobilization Receipts	43.2	9.8
(b) Soldiers' Civil Re-establishment	490.7	207.3
(c) Secretary of State:		
German Reparation Payments	1,756.7	119.0
(d) Public Works:		
Sale of Buildings used in Canada during European War	134.1	—

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

INDIA

GENERAL.

Area	4,667,376 sq. km.
Population (18-III-1921)	318,858,894
Per sq. km.	68.3
Length of railway lines (31-III-1927)	62,843 km.

I.

Army

The Army in India is composed of individuals who have voluntarily undertaken military service, and its principal subdivisions are fighting troops, ancillary and administrative services and departments, and followers. At the present day it comprises the following troops serving in India :

- (a) The regular British forces ;
- (b) The regular Indian forces ;
- (c) The Auxiliary Force ;
- (d) The Indian Territorial Force ;
- (e) The Indian Army Reserve ;
- (f) The Indian State Forces, when placed at the disposal of the Government of India.

The Army in India is organised in three groups : *internal security troops*, to ensure tranquillity within India during the absence of the Field Army ; *covering troops*, to ensure that the mobilisation and concentration of the Field Army is carried out undisturbed ; and the *Field Army* itself, the size of which must, for financial reasons, be limited by the number of troops required for internal security.

Membership of the Auxiliary Force is limited to European British subjects, and the rôle of the force is to assist in home defence. The Indian Territorial Force is intended to be a second line to, and a source of reinforcement for, the regular Indian Army. Service in the Indian Army Reserve is compulsory, a man undertaking on enrolment to serve at least 5 years with the Colours and up to 15 years combined Colours and Reserve service. The Indian State Forces were formerly designated the Imperial Service Troops. It has been the custom in the past for State troops to be lent to the Government of India in an emergency, but the rendering of such aid is entirely at the discretion of the Ruling Princes and Chiefs.

A. THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE ARMY IN INDIA. AND THE HIGH COMMAND

I. THE INDIA OFFICE.

The Secretary of State, as one of His Majesty's Ministers, has a special responsibility and authority in regard to the military administration in India.

The Secretary of State's principal adviser on Indian military affairs is the Secretary in the Military Department of the India Office.

The post is filled by an officer of the Indian Army of high rank ; he is usually a Lieutenant-General — with recent Indian experience. The Military Secretary is assisted by one first-grade staff officer, selected from the Indian Army.

2. THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL IN COUNCIL AND THE LEGISLATURE.

The superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India is vested in the Governor-General in Council, who is required to pay due obedience to all such orders as he may receive from the Secretary of State.

The Viceroy's Executive Council exercise in respect of Army administration the same authority and functions as they exercise in respect of other departments of the Government ; in the first phase of the representative institutions conferred upon India by the Montagu-Chelmsford Reform Scheme, Army expenditure and the direction of military policy have been excluded from the control of the Legislature.

3. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF AND ARMY MEMBER.

The next authority in the chain of administrative arrangements is the Commander-in-Chief, who by custom is also the Army Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. All the work connected with the administration of the Army, the formulation and execution of the military policy of the Government of India, the responsibility for maintaining every branch of the Army, combatant and non-combatant, in a state of efficiency, and the supreme direction of any military operations based upon India are centred in one authority — the Commander-in-Chief and Army Member.

In addition, he administers the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India.

4. ARMY HEADQUARTERS. — THE PRINCIPAL STAFF OFFICERS.

The organisation of the Army headquarters is founded upon the three principal Staff Officers — the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General in India, and the Quartermaster-General in India, whose primary duty is to assist the Commander-in-Chief in the executive side of his administration.

There are other minor branches of the Army Headquarters Staff, namely, the Military Secretary, the Master-General of Supply Branch and the Engineer-in-Chief.

The General Staff Branch is divided into : (1) Directorate of Military Operations, (2) Directorate of Staff Duties and (3) Directorate of Military Training.

The Adjutant-General's Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Organisation ; (2) Directorate of Personal Services and (3) Directorate of Medical Services.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Movements and Quarters ; (2) Directorate of Supplies and Transport ; (3) Directorate of Equipment and Ordnance Stores ; (4) Directorate of Veterinary Services, and (5) Directorate of Remounts.

The Master-General of Supply Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Artillery ; (2) Directorate of Contracts ; (3) Directorate of Farms ; (4) Directorate of Ordnance Factories and Manufacture.

5. THE ARMY AND MARINE DEPARTMENT.

The Army and Marine Department deals with all army services proper, and also the administration of the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India, in so far as questions requiring the orders of the Government of India are concerned.

The Army Department has no direct relations with commanders of troops or the staffs of formations subordinate to Army Headquarters : it has continuous and intimate relations with Army Headquarters in all administrative matters. The Army administration is represented in the Legislature by the Army Member in the Council of State, and by the Army Secretary in the Legislative Assembly.

The principal Staff Officers and the other independent heads of branches at Army Headquarters have two separate functions of a well-defined character. In one direction they are staff officers of the Commander-in-Chief, responsible for the administration of their departments of staff duties, for conveying to the subordinate commands the executive decisions of the Commander-in-Chief, and ensuring that these decisions are carried out. In their other aspect, they are responsible to initiate and pursue, under the direction of the Commander-in-Chief, proposals relating to the better administration of the Army and the welfare of the troops, which require the decision of the Government of India or the Secretary of State.

6. THE MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Military Council is an advisory body, constituted for the purpose of assisting the Commander-in-Chief in the performance of his administrative duties.

It is composed of the Commander-in-Chief as President, and the following members, namely : The Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Master-General of Supply, the Secretary to the Government of India in the Army Department, the Financial Adviser, Military Finance, representing the Finance Department of the Government of India and a General Staff Officer (Secretary).

B. MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS

Indian territory is divided in four Commands, each under a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, and one independent district.

The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of each Command is responsible for the command, administration, training and general efficiency of the troops stationed within his area, and also for all internal security arrangements.

Administration of Districts : in those districts in which war formations are located the district commander is also the commander of the war formation. In order to ensure continuity of administration in the event of the war formations proceeding on active service, the staff of a district is so constituted in time of

peace that a proportion is available to remain behind on the outbreak of war to carry on the duties required for internal security and for the administration of the district.

The details of the organisation are given in the table below.

C. HIGHER UNITS

- (1) *Northern Command* :
 2 Cavalry Brigades ;
 11 Infantry Brigades (4 Brigade Areas).
- (2) *Western Command* :
 2 Infantry Brigades (2 Brigade Areas).
- (3) *Eastern Command* :
 1 Cavalry Brigade ;
 4 Infantry Brigades (1 Brigade Area).
- (4) *Southern Command* :
 1 Cavalry Brigade ;
 3 Infantry Brigades (2 Brigade Areas).
- (5) *Burma Independent District* :
 1 Brigade Area.

D. THE STAFF

The staff is the establishment of officers employed at the headquarters of each higher military formation to assist the commander in carrying out his duties of command and administration. The staff of the Commander-in-Chief in India is known as the Army Headquarters Staff.

The officers appointed to the staff are specially selected officers, taken normally from among those who have graduated at the Staff Colleges at Camberley or Quetta. No officer is posted permanently to the Staff. After a period of staff employment, limited as a general rule to four years, an officer returns to his unit for a tour of regimental duty, in order that he may keep in touch with regimental work.

E. THE REGULAR BRITISH FORCES IN INDIA

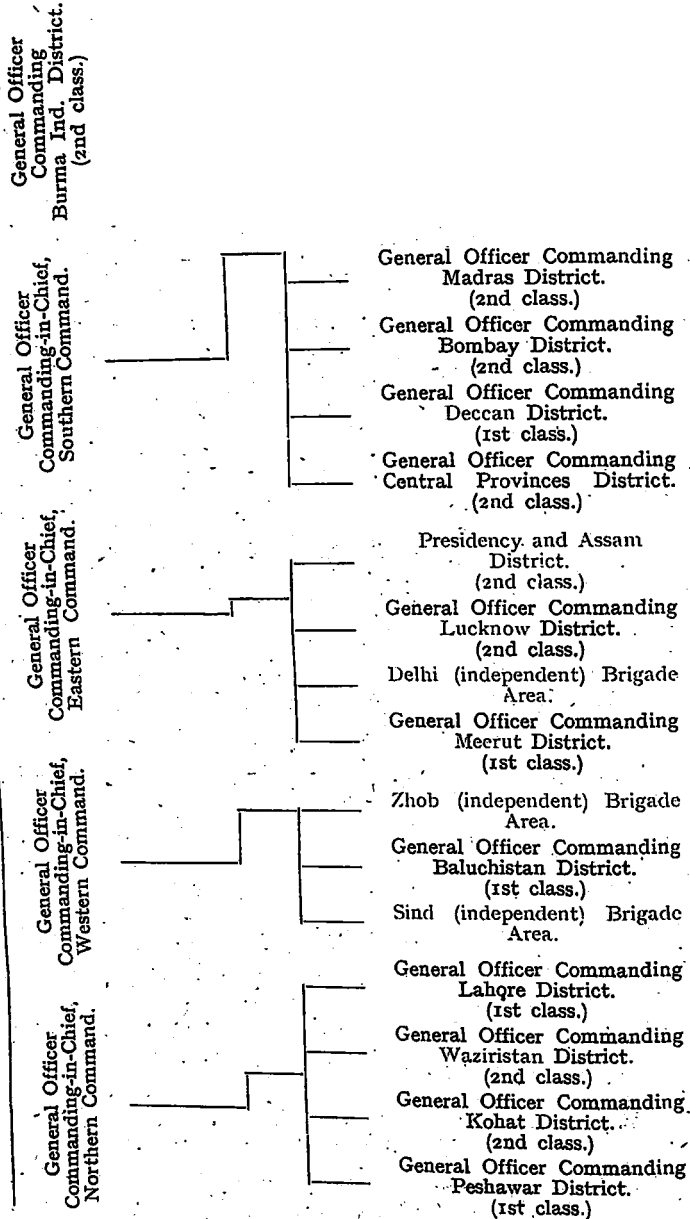
I. BRITISH CAVALRY AND INFANTRY.

The British cavalry and British infantry units of the army in India are units of the British service. No individual British service unit is located permanently in India.

Units of the British Army are detailed for a tour of foreign service, of which the major part is as a rule spent in India. In the case of British infantry battalions the system is that one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas. The tour of overseas service of a British battalion is usually 16 years. In the case of British cavalry the same arrangement cannot be applied, as one unit only comprises the regiment. The normal tour of overseas duty for a regiment of British cavalry is 14 years.

PLAN SHOWING CHAIN OF COMMAND.

The Commander-in-Chief.



In the United Kingdom, in peace-time, units are maintained at an establishment smaller than that required for war. In India, the peace establishments exceed the war establishments in view of the fact that reserves of British personnel do not exist, and reinforcements must be obtained from the United Kingdom.

(a) *British Cavalry.*

There are 5 British cavalry regiments in India.

The present organisation of Cavalry regiments is:

Regimental Headquarters.

Headquarters Wing, composed of:

No. 1 Group	Signallers.
No. 2 Group	Machine-Gun Troop.
No. 3 Group	Administrative Troop.
No. 4 Group	Band Troop.

3 Service Squadrons, each of 3 Sabre Troops and 1 Hotchkiss Gun Troop.

Each Sabre Troop has 3 sections, and each Hotchkiss Gun Troop is equal to 3 guns.

(b) *British Infantry.*

The present number of British infantry battalions in India is 45.

The peace establishment of an infantry battalion consists of a headquarters, headquarter wing and four companies. The headquarter wing is divided into four groups, composed of the following:

No. 1 Group	Signallers.
No. 2 Group	Machine-Gun personnel.
No. 3 Group	Administrative personnel.
No. 4 Group	Band.

As mentioned previously, one battalion of a regiment serves overseas, whilst the other remains in the United Kingdom. The latter functions as a training battalion for the overseas battalion.

In 1921 an important change was made in the composition of a British infantry battalion in India by the inclusion of a proportion of Indian combatant ranks. Battalions had always maintained a quota of Indian followers, but up to 1921 the combatant personnel was entirely British. In 1921, on the abolition of the Machine-Gun Corps, eight machine guns were included in the equipment of a British infantry battalion. The peace establishment of Indian combatant personnel is fixed at one Indian officer and forty-one Indian other ranks.

The Indian platoon, as it is called, is transferred *en bloc* to another British battalion when the battalion to which it was originally attached proceeds on relief out of India.

2.- ROYAL ARTILLERY.

Indians are employed as drivers and artificers in the Royal Horse and Field Artillery and in medium batteries, and as drivers, gunners and artificers in the Pack Artillery. In the Frontier Garrison Artillery they are employed as gunners and artificers and in the Indian Coast Artillery as gunners only.

The peace organisation of the artillery at the present day is as follows :

Royal Horse Artillery. — One brigade, consisting of headquarters, three batteries and three ammunition columns, and one unbrigaded battery and ammunition column.

Each battery is armed with six 13-pounder guns.

Royal Field Artillery, Higher and Lower Establishment Brigades. — Eleven brigades on the higher and lower establishments, each consisting of headquarters and four batteries.

Royal Field Artillery, Reinforcement Brigade. — The reinforcement brigade consists of three batteries, each armed with four 18-pounder guns, and one battery with four 4.5" howitzers. In war this brigade will be broken up to form the 3rd Divisional ammunition column.

Royal Field Artillery, Ammunition Columns. — Two Divisional ammunition columns are maintained for the artillery of the first and second divisions, and one field ammunition column.

Mountain Artillery. — Six brigades, each consisting of headquarters, one British and three Indian batteries, also one unbrigaded battery and one section.

The British battery and two Indian batteries per brigade are armed, or in process of being armed, with four 3.7" howitzers; the remaining batteries are armed with four 2.75" guns.

Medium Artillery. — Two brigades, each consisting of four batteries.

Heavy Artillery. — One brigade and 3 batteries.

Frontier Brigade. — One corps manning 15 posts.

The posts are :

Kohat.	Peshawar.	Chakdara.	Idak.
Arawali.	Hindubagh.	Fort Sandeman.	Razani.
Thal.	Malakand.	Fort Lockhart.	Damdil.
Chaman.	Shagai.	Saidgi.	

The corps is responsible for manning the armament allotted for the defence of these posts.

Artillery Training Centres. — One centre for Indian ranks of Horse, Field and Medium Artillery, and another centre for Indian ranks of Pack Artillery. These centres were created for the recruitment and training of Indian personnel required for batteries.

3. THE ROYAL ENGINEERS AND THE ENGINEER SERVICES.

(a) *The Engineer-in-Chief.*

The Engineer-in-Chief (the head of the Corps of Royal Engineers in India) is directly responsible to the Commander-in-Chief. The Engineer-in-Chief is not a Staff Officer, but the technical adviser of the Commander-in-Chief on all military engineering matters.

He is responsible for :

- (1) Engineer operations and engineer services during war and peace.
- (2) The preparedness for war of the engineering services.
- (3) The supply of engineer stores during war and peace.
- (4) The execution and maintenance of all military works.
- (5) The constructional efficiency, accuracy and economy of all projects and designs submitted by him.

(b) *The Organisation.*

The Engineer organisation of the Army consists of two main branches, viz., the "Sappers and Miners" and "Pioneers" and the Military Engineer Services.

The Organisation of the Sappers and Miners.

The composition of the Corps of Sappers and Miners is as follows :

King George's Own Bengal Sappers and Miners

with headquarters at Roorkee :

Headquarters and 3 Depot Companies, 2 Field Troops, 6 Field Companies and the Chitral Section, 1 Army Troops Company, 2 Divisional Headquarters Companies.

Queen Victoria's Own Madras Sappers and Miners

with headquarters at Bangalore :

Headquarters and 3 Depot Companies, 2 Field Troops, 6 Field Companies, 2 Army Troops Companies, 1 Divisional Headquarters Company.

Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners

with headquarters at Kirkee :

Headquarters and 3 Depot Companies, 6 Field Companies, 1 Fortress Company (Aden), 1 Divisional Headquarters Company, 2 Railway Companies.

Burma Sappers and Miners.

Headquarters and 1 Depot Company and 1 Field Company.

The Military Engineer Services control all military works in India, Burma, the Persian Gulf and Aden, except in the case of a few small outlying military stations, which are in charge of the Public Works Department. They control all works for the Royal Air Force and for the Royal Indian Marine ; and they are charged with all civil works in the North-West Frontier Province and Baluchistan under the orders, in each of these two areas, of the Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor-General. They also control civil works in Bangalore, under the Mysore Government, and in Aden.

4. THE ROYAL AIR FORCE IN INDIA.

(a) *Organisation and Administration — The Commander-in-Chief.*

The Royal Air Force in India is controlled by the Commander-in-Chief in India as part of the defence services of the Indian Empire. The Air Force budget is incorporated in the Army estimates. The Commander of the Air Force, the Air Officer Commanding in India, is an Air Vice-Marshal, whose rank corresponds to that of a Major-General in the Army.

(b) *Royal Air Force Headquarters.*

The Headquarters of the Air Force is closely associated with Army Headquarters and is located with the latter at the seat of the Government of India. The Air Officer Commanding has a headquarters staff constituted in three branches, namely, air staff, personnel, and technical and stores. The system of staff organisation is similar to the staff system obtaining in the Army. Broadly speaking, the duties assigned to the three divisions mentioned are those which are performed by the General Staff Branch, the Adjutant-General's and Military Secretary's branches, and the Quartermaster-General's branch, respectively, of Army Headquarters.

(c) *Establishment.*

The establishment of the Royal Air Force in India (on April 1st, 1928) is 224 officers, 1,709 British other ranks, 80 Indian other ranks, 329 clerks and other civilians and 730 followers.

(d) *Units.*

1 Headquarters, R.A.F., at Simla and Delhi.

1 Group Headquarters at Peshawar with two stations, each comprising two Bombing Squadrons at Risalpur and Kohat, and one Army Co-operation Squadron at Peshawar under its administration.

1 Wing Headquarters, R.A.F., at Quetta with two Army Co-operation Squadrons under its administration.

1 Army Co-operation Squadron at Ambala, which is directly under the administration of Headquarters.

1 Aircraft Depot at Karachi.

1 Aircraft Park at Lahore.

1 R.A.F. Hill Depot located at Lower Topa during the summer months only.

The duties of the Aircraft Depot are as follows : it receives all stores from England, erects new aeroplanes, overhauls engines, etc.

The duties of the Aircraft Park are as follows : it erects all new aeroplanes received from England, etc.

Each Squadron has 12 aeroplanes and engines.

F. THE REGULAR INDIAN FORCES

I. INDIAN CAVALRY.

The present number of Indian cavalry regiments is 21 (arranged in seven groups) of three regiments each. In addition, there are seven stations which form suitable permanent locations for regiments allotted to internal security duties. One of these stations is allotted to each group, with the result that one of the three regiments of each group will always be located in a permanent regimental centre. A group depot will be formed in this station on mobilisation and will be made responsible for the training and provision of reinforcements for the whole group.

In each unit there is a regimental Headquarters, with a Headquarters Wing and three Squadrons.

2. INDIAN INFANTRY AND PIONEERS.

The establishment of the Indian Infantry is constituted as follows :

	Battalions
19 Infantry regiments consisting of	104
3 Pioneer regiments consisting of	11
1 Independent Pioneer battalion	1
10 Gurkha regiments consisting of	20
<u>33</u>	<u>136</u> ¹

The organisations of an Infantry or Pioneer battalion other than training battalions is built up on the basis of a section, the smallest unit of men, which is commanded by a naick or lance-naick, the junior non-commissioned officers in the battalion. A section consists of from 8 to 11 men.

A platoon comprises 4 sections. In the Infantry 3 of these are rifle sections and 1 a Lewis-gun section. In the Pioneers all four are rifle sections. The platoon is commanded by an Indian officer (Jemadar or Subadar).

The company comprises 4 platoons.

Reserves for these units have to be sufficient to provide for an actual shortage on mobilisation as well as for the maintenance of the mobilised unit at full strength for the first 8 months after mobilisation.

The conditions of the new reserve, which were introduced in August 1923, are as follows :

- (a) There are two classes in the reserve, Class A and Class B. A reservist is eligible to serve in Class A up to 8 years combined army and reserve service, and in Class B up to 15 years combined service.
- (b) Service in the reserve is compulsory. On enrolment a man engages to serve at least 5 years in army service, and to serve up to 15 years in combined army and reserve service, if required to do so.

¹ Not including 25 territorial battalions.

- (c) Reservists will be trained for not more than 1 month annually in the cases of Class A, and biennially in the case of Class B. During training the reservist will receive the full pay of a serving soldier.
- (d) While not under training, the reservist will receive pay as follows :
Class A, Rs. 7 per mensem.
Class B, Rs. 4 per mensem.
- (e) A reservist will be discharged from the service after 15 years combined army and reserve service, when he will receive a pension of Rs. 3 per mensem, or, if he desires it, a gratuity of Rs. 300 in lieu. A reservist who is invalided from the reserve is granted a gratuity varying between 3 and 6 months' pay and good conduct pay according to service.

3. THE SIGNAL SERVICE.

The Corps is organised on the same lines as a Sapper and Miner Corps, with a headquarters and depot for recruiting and training personnel; and detached field units for the various army formations.

The head of the corps is the Signal Officer-in-Chief, who is attached to the General Staff Branch at Army Headquarters as a technical adviser on questions connected with signals, and is also responsible for the technical inspection of all signal units. A chief signal officer with similar functions is attached to the headquarters of each Army Command.

The various types of field units and the number maintained, are :

Cavalry Brigade Signal Troops	4
Divisional Signals	4
District Signals	3
Signal Section	1
Companies	2
Corps Signals	2
Signal Training Centre and Depot	1

In addition, there is an Army Signal School, which carries out the training of regimental signalling instructors, and of personnel for wireless units, respectively.

4. ROYAL TANK CORPS.

Eight Armoured-Car companies is the total establishment at present. To complete the organisation, a Tank Corps Centre is maintained at Ahmednagar for the training of Tank Corps personnel and for the administration of the Corps.

The smallest tactical unit is the sub-section of two cars. Two sub-sections constitute a section. The section is commanded by a captain or a subaltern, and is self-contained and capable of independent action. Three sections constitute a company. The company is commanded by a major. In addition to the twelve active cars in the three sections, four cars are held in company reserve to replace active cars temporarily out of action. Each car is armed with a Vickers machine-gun.

5. MEDICAL SERVICES.

The military medical services in India are composed of the following categories of personnel and subordinate organisations :

- (a) Officers and other ranks of the Royal Army Medical Corps serving in India ;

- (b) Officers of the Indian Medical Service in military employment ;
- (c) The Indian Medical Department, consisting of three branches, *viz.*,
(i) senior assistant surgeons, (ii) assistant surgeons and (iii) sub-assistant surgeons.
- (d) The Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service for India.
- (e) The Indian Troops Nursing Service.
- (f) The Indian Hospital Corps (10 companies).

6. THE INDIAN ARMY SERVICE CORPS AND THE MECHANICAL TRANSPORT SERVICE.

The Indian Army Service Corps is the counterpart of the Royal Army Service Corps of the British Army. It has developed from the Commissariat Department of an earlier period, and its immediate predecessor was the Supply and Transport Corps, by which name the service was known up to a short time ago. The Indian Army Service Corps is administered by the Quartermaster-General, and is one of the principal services included in the Quartermaster-General's Department.

The Indian Army Service Corps is constituted in two main branches, namely :

- (a) Supply,
- (b) Animal transport,

and is supplemented by the Mechanical Transport Service, which, in India, is constituted upon a special basis, but which is, generically, a subdivision of Army Service Corps organisation.

I. The present-day (1928) establishment of animal transport is as follows :

Wheeled and Pack Transport.

Mules :

- 3 cavalry brigade transport companies.
- 11 infantry brigade transport companies.
- 10 divisional troops transport companies.
- 9 mule transport companies (lower establishment).

Bullocks :

- 33 troops (lower establishment) consisting of 858 bullocks.

Camels :

- 2 Government transport companies,
- 3 Silladar transport companies.
- 4 Government transport companies (lower establishment).

There are also 20 District Supply Companies and 4 Supply Depot Companies. The total number of mules maintained under this organisation, including the depots and the detachments in Aden, Kashmir and the Persian Gulf, is 18,443, while the camel units are calculated to produce on mobilisation 12,480 camels. There are also 750 pack and draught horses. Wheeled and pack transport are combined. The company on the lower establishment represents the pre-war "cadre", other companies being maintained in peace time at full war establishment.

II. The mechanical transport establishment consists of the following :

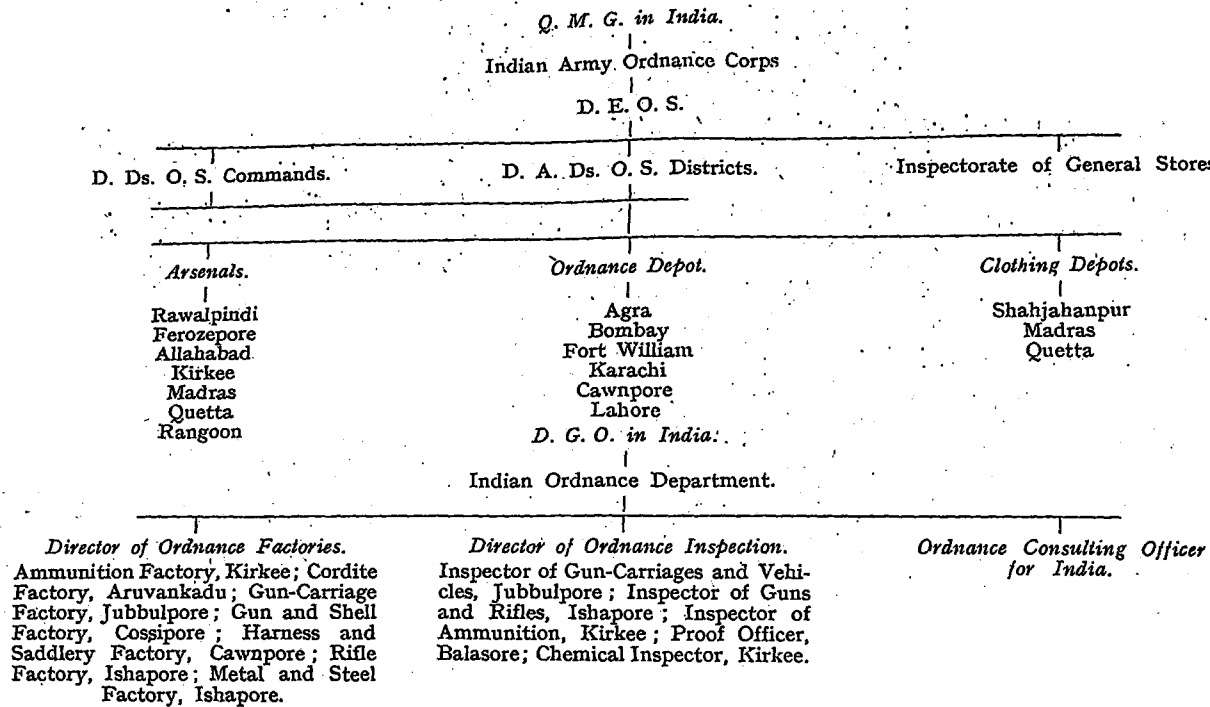
- 9 Light Mechanical Transport Companies,
- 6 Motor Ambulance Companies,
- 4 Mobile Repair Units,
- 4 Mechanical Transport Workshops,
- Central Mechanical Transport Stores Depot.

7. THE ORDNANCE SERVICES.

The Ordnance Services may be broadly described as the agency whose duty it is to supply the army with munitions of war, such as small arms, guns, ammunition and other equipment of a technical military character, and also, under an arrangement introduced in recent years, with clothing and general stores other than engineering stores. The present organisation of the ordnance services in India is shown in graphic form below.

DIAGRAM SHOWING ORGANISATION OF THE ORDNANCE SERVICES IN INDIA.

226



BRITISH EMPIRE

8. THE REMOUNT AND VETERINARY SERVICES.

(a) *The Remount Service :*

The department is organised on lines corresponding to the remount service in the United Kingdom.

(b) *The Veterinary Service :*

The Army Veterinary Corps, India, is responsible for the veterinary care, in peace and war, of mounted British troops, Indian cavalry and artillery, I. A. S. C. units, the remount department (excluding horse-breeding operations), etc.

It is organised in 11 sections and 1 depot attached in peace time to Class I Station veterinary hospitals at certain important stations.

G. RESERVE, INDIAN ARMY.

The reserve consists of private soldiers or their equivalent; non-commissioned officers are only admitted as privates.

The reserve comprises the following classes :

(a) Reserve of Indian Cavalry, Royal Artillery (excluding the Indian heavy batteries), sappers and miners, Indian Signal Corps, Indian Infantry (excluding Gurkha groups) and pioneers (excluding the 4th Hazara Pioneers).

Class A. — Men who have completed the prescribed period of army service and a period of combined army and reserve service not exceeding the minimum prescribed period of army service by more than 3 years, except in the case of the Burma sappers and miners whose period of combined army and reserve service may exceed the minimum period of army service by 5 years.

Class B. — All reservists other than those serving in Class A.

(b) Reserve of Gurkha groups. Men with more than two years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service below the age of 35 years.

(c) Reserve of the 4th Hazara Pioneers.

Class I. — Men with more than two years' army service who have not more than 5 years' reserve service in this class and are below the age of 30 years.

Class II. — Men with more than two years' army service who are below the age of 35 years.

(d) Reserve of the I. A. S. C. — Animal transport personnel (mule and camel drivers). Men with 6 years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service. Men (camel transport only) enrolled direct for 15 years or until attaining the age of 35 years, whichever first occurs.

Mechanical transport drivers and artificers. Men with 6 years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service, and men enrolled direct into the reserve for 9 years.

The following table shows the minimum period of army service for each class of soldiers (excluding Gurkha groups, 4th Hazara Pioneers, I. A. S. C. and I. H. C.), and the maximum period of army and reserve service for each class of the reserve :

Arm	Minimum period of army service	Maximum period of combined army and reserve service for each class of the reserve	
		class A	class B
		years	
Indian Cavalry	7	10	15
Gunners, R. A.	6	9	15
Drivers, R. A.	5	8	15
Drivers, Motor	6	15*	—
Sappers and Miners (excluding Burma Sappers and Miners)	7	10	15
Burma Sappers and Miners	5	10	15
Indian Signal Corps	5	8	15
Indian Infantry and Pioneers (except the 20th Burma Rifles)	5	8	15
20th Burma Rifles	7	10	15

* Class A reservists only.

H. THE AUXILIARY FORCE

After the war, the question of universal training for European British subjects came up for consideration, and it was decided that in India, as elsewhere in the Empire, the adoption of compulsory military service would be undesirable. It was recognised, however, that India needed some adequate auxiliary force, if only on a voluntary basis, that could be trained to a fairly definite standard of efficiency; and in the result, an Act to constitute an Auxiliary Force for service in India was passed in 1920. Under this Act membership is limited to European British subjects, and the liability of members for training and service is clearly defined. Military training is graduated according to age, the more extended training being carried out by the younger members, the older members being obliged to fire a musketry course only. It was laid down that military service should be purely local. As the form of service that would be most suitable varies largely according to localities, the local military authorities, acting in consultation with the advisory committee of the Auxiliary Force area, were given the power of adjusting the form of training to suit local conditions.

The Auxiliary Force comprises all branches of the service — cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry — in which are included railway battalions, machine-gun companies, and the R.A.S.C. sections. The organisation is that of regular units of the British Army, a regular Adjutant being appointed to each regiment, battalion and artillery brigade.

Units of the Auxiliary Force are under the command of the local military authority, and the latter has the power of calling them out for service locally in a case of emergency. Their role is to assist in home defence. In some stations, *e.g.*, Delhi, Agra, Lucknow, etc., Auxiliary Force units of different arms are grouped together permanently, under

an Auxiliary Force Commanding Officer, for administration and immediate command. In other places, each unit is under its own commander, who is responsible for the unit to the local military commander.

Training is carried on throughout the year. Pay at a fixed rate is given for each day's training (16-20 days for the active class, 6 days for the first and 10 days for the second reserve) and, on completion of the scheduled period of annual training, every enrolled member of the force is entitled to a certain bonus.

Men enrol in the Auxiliary Force for an indefinite period. An enrolled person is entitled to claim his discharge on the completion of four years' service or on attaining the age of 45 years. Till then he can only be discharged on the recommendation of the advisory committee of the area.

The strength of the Auxiliary Force provided for 1928-29 is 31,600 all ranks.

Composition of the Auxiliary Force :

Cavalry : 10 regiments.

Artillery : 6 field brigades comprising 12 Field Batteries, 1 Heavy Battery and 1 Machine-Gun Company.

7 independent Field Batteries.

Infantry : 12 corps, 1 regiment, 9 battalions, 2 companies.

Engineers : 4 companies.

Railway Corps : 6 regiments (13 battalions) and 5 independent battalions.

Machine-Gun Corps : 7 companies.

Royal Army Service Corps : 4 companies.

Auxiliary Force Medical Corps.

Auxiliary Force Signal Corps.

Auxiliary Force Veterinary Corps.

I. THE INDIAN TERRITORIAL FORCE.

I. ORGANISATION AND DUTIES.

The Territorial Force is one of the several aspects of the Indianisation of the military services. The force is intended to cater, amongst other things, for the military aspirations of those classes of the population to whom military service has, not hitherto been a hereditary profession. It is intended, at the same time, to be a second line to and a source of reinforcement for the regular Indian army. Membership of the force for this latter reason carries with it a liability for something more than purely local service or home defence. It may, in certain circumstances, involve service overseas.

The Indian Territorial Force consists at present of two main categories, provincial battalions (20), and the university training corps battalions (6).

2. UNIVERSITY TRAINING CORPS.

The University Training Corps is recruited from the staff and students of Indian universities and has an aggregate strength of 4,314 (1928-29). They train all the year round (not exceeding 15 days in the year), and they are equipped with a permanent staff of British instructors.

On ceasing to belong to a university, a member of the corps is discharged. In the case of the university training corps battalions, it is not intended to enforce the liability to render actual military service. Their purpose is mainly educative, to inculcate discipline and form character. But, incidentally, they are expected to be a source of supply of both officers and men for the provincial battalions.

3. PROVINCIAL BATTALIONS.

The members of the provincial battalions accept the full liability for service which has been mentioned. There are at present 20 battalions.

It is in contemplation to diversify and extend the scope of the force by constituting some ancillary units. Although for the present the infantry arm only has been created, the force by law may include every other army service. The infantry battalions already raised are organised generally on the same lines as regular Indian infantry battalions, and are each affiliated to a regular Indian infantry regiment.

The total strength of the force is at present (1928-29) 14,760.

Men enrol in the provincial battalions for a period of six years, the period being reduced to four years in certain cases. On the completion of the first period they can re-enrol, voluntarily, for further specified periods. During his first year, every man does 56 days' preliminary training, and during every year he receives 28 days' periodical training.

J. THE INDIAN STATE FORCES

The Indian State Forces, formerly designated "Imperial Service Troops", consist of the military forces raised and maintained by the Rulers of Indian States at their own expense and for State service. It

has been the custom in emergency for State troops to be lent to the Government of India, and the Government of India have on many occasions received military assistance of great value from this source. But the rendering of such aid is entirely at the discretion of the Ruling Princes and Chiefs. Government, on the other hand, provide permanently a staff of British officers, termed "Military Advisers and Assistant Military Advisers", to assist and advise the Ruling Princes in organising and training the troops of their States. The Head of this staff is the Military Adviser-in-Chief, a senior military officer whose services in a consultative capacity are at the disposal of all the Darbars which maintain State troops.

The strength of the Indian State Forces is 44,000.

After the war had ended, the Indian States, like the Government of India, undertook a military reorganisation, which in a number of cases has already been carried out. The principal feature of the new arrangements, as adopted more or less generally, is that in future the Indian State Forces should be composed of three categories of troops, namely:

Class A. — Troops in this class are organised on the present-day Indian Army system and establishments, and, with some exceptions, are armed with the same weapons as corresponding units of the regular Indian Army.

Class B. — These troops consist of units which are, in most cases, little inferior in training and discipline to troops of Class A; but they are not organised on present-day Indian Army establishments. They have, as a rule, retained the system of the pre-war formations. Their standard of armament is pitched lower than that of Class A troops.

Class C. — These troops consist in the main of militia formations, which are not permanently embodied. The standard of training, discipline, and armament, prescribed for this class, is generally lower than the standard prescribed for Class B troops.

K. ENLISTMENT AND TERMS OF SERVICE

BRITISH ARMY:

Only persons of European parentage are eligible for enlistment.

INDIAN ARMY.

The A. G. has been vested with the entire executive control over the recruitment of all the personnel, combatant and non-combatant, which is included from time to time in the sanctioned establishment of a fighting unit or of any of the administrative services of the Army.

The normal periods for which persons shall be enrolled, as combatants and non-combatants, under the Indian Army Act, 1911 (VIII of 1911), are given in the following table :

Details	Minimum colour service	Period of combined colour and reserve service
Combatants	years	years
Cavalry	7	15
Aden Troop	4	0
Royal Artillery (except those serving with Heavy Artillery) :		
Gunnery	6	15
Drivers (Horse)	5	15
Drivers (Motor R. A.)	6	15
Royal Artillery (serving with Heavy Artillery)	4	0
Royal Artillery personnel of Fort Armaments	1	0
Sapper and Miner Corps (except Burma Sappers and Miners)	7	15
Burma Sappers and Miners	5	15
Indian Signal Corps	5	15
Drivers (M. T.) Indian Signal Corps	6	15
Indian Infantry and Pioneers (except Gurkha battalions, the 20th Burma Rifles, the 4th Hazara Pioneers and Trans-Frontier personnel of Indian Infantry)	5	15
Gurkha Battalions	4	0
20th Burma Rifles	7	15
4th Hazara Pioneers	4	0
Indian Army Veterinary Corps	6	15
The Works Corps	2	0
Remount Squadron	7	0

L. OFFICERS

I. KING'S COMMISSIONS AND VICEROY'S COMMISSIONS.

There are two main categories of officers in the Indian Army: those holding the King's Commission and those holding the Viceroy's Commission. The latter are all Indians (apart from the Gurkha officers of Gurkha battalions) and have a limited status and power of command, both of which are regulated by the Indian Army Act and the rules made thereunder. Until recent years Indians were not eligible for King's Commissions.

King's Commissioned Officers for the Indian Army are obtained from two sources :

- (1) from among the cadets who pass through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and
- (2) by the transfer to the Indian Army of Officers belonging to British units.

The former is the principal channel of recruitment; the latter being only resorted to when, owing to abnormal wastage or for some other special reason, requirements cannot be completed by means of cadets from Sandhurst.

The promotion in rank of King's commissioned officers of the Indian Army is regulated by a time-scale up to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, but is subject also to certain professional examinations and tests being successfully passed. The rank of Lieutenant-Colonel is, in normal course, attained at about 26 years' service; promotion beyond this rank is determined by selection.

One of the most momentous decisions of the Great War, so far as the Indian Army is concerned, was that which rendered Indians eligible to hold a King's commission in the army.

It was proposed that King's commissions should be obtainable by Indian gentlemen in the following three ways: (1) By qualifying as a cadet through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst; (2) By the selection of specially capable and deserving Indian officers or non-commissioned officers of Indian regiments who had either been promoted from the ranks or joined their regiments on direct appointment as jemadar; (3) By the bestowal of honorary King's commissions on Indian officers who had rendered distinguished service, but whose age and lack of education precluded their being granted the full King's commission.

A number of honorary King's commissions are still granted annually to a limited number of Viceroy's commissioned officers of the class described in the third category mentioned above. The second of the sources of selection mentioned has since been almost entirely abandoned for the reason that a Viceroy's commissioned officer of this class cannot, as a practical matter, hope to have a normal career as a King's commissioned officer.

It is the first of the three avenues of selection mentioned which gives the fullest opportunity to the Indian of satisfying a military ambition and of enjoying a military career on terms of absolute equality with the British officer, who, as a general rule, also enters the army by qualifying at Sandhurst.

It was decided that, in the first instance, ten vacancies at Sandhurst should be reserved annually for Indian cadets.

A further measure adopted by the Government was the establishment of the Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun, a Government institution for the preliminary education of Indians who desire to qualify for a King's commission in the army through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

The arrangements so far made enable a maximum of 70 boys to be in residence at the college at any one time, and the normal course of education is planned to occupy six years. These dispositions will render it possible to provide from Dehra Dun sufficient candidates to fill the ten vacancies at Sandhurst which are at present allotted annually to Indians.¹

II. REGULATIONS FOR THE ARMY-IN-INDIA RESERVE OF OFFICERS.

(1) The following officers and gentlemen may be granted commissions in the Army-in-India Reserve of Officers:

(a) Officers holding the King's Commission who, having retired from His Majesty's Indian military forces, are not liable for further service.

¹ In February 1923, it was decided that eight units of the Indian Army should be completely Indianised. The units selected for Indianisation were:

- 7th Light Cavalry;
- 16th Light Cavalry;
- 2/1st Madras Pioneers;
- 4/19th Hyderabad Regiment;
- 5th Royal Battalion, 5th Mahratta Light Infantry
- 1/7th Rajput Regiment (Q.V.O.L.I.);
- 1/14th Punjab Regiment;
- 2/1st Punjab Regiment.

- (b) Officials other than military officers serving under the Government of India.
- (c) Private gentlemen, being British subjects, who are or have been resident in India.
- (2) Provided that they are qualified for promotion and that they are recommended by the Independent District Brigade Commander concerned, officers will receive promotion on the following time scale :

	Categories I-10 (as for Indian Army)	Category II
To Lieutenant	2 ½ years' service	
To Captain	9 years' service	3 years' service
To Major	18 years' service	12 years' service
To Lieutenant-Colonel	By special selection	By special selection

The minimum age-limit for admission to the Army-in-India Reserve of Officers is 20 years.

The maximum age-limits for service are as follows :

For Cavalry, Tank Corps, Artillery and Infantry	{ Lieutenant, 35 years Captain, 40 years Major, 45 years Lieutenant-Colonel, 47 years. All ranks, 55 years.
Other categories	

M. EDUCATIONAL AND TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS

The following institutions exist in India for the higher training of military personnel and for the education of instructors for units :

- Staff Colleges, Quetta and Camberley.
- Senior Officers' School, Belgaum.
- School of Artillery, Kakul.
- Equitation School, Saugor.
- Small-Arms School, India.
- Lawrence, Royal Military School, Sanawar.
- School of Physical Training, Ambala.
- Machine-Gun School, Ahmednagar.
- Army Signal School, Poona.
- Royal Tank Corps School, Ahmednagar.
- British Army School of Education, Belgaum.
- Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College, Dehra Dun.
- Two King George's Royal Military Schools, Jhelum and Jullundur.
- Army School of Cookery, Poona.
- Two Army Veterinary Schools, Ambala and Poona.
- Indian Army Service Corps Training Establishment, Rawalpindi.

Their object is to ensure to all formations and units throughout the army a constant supply of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men, provided with a thorough up-to-date knowledge of various technical subjects, and with the ability to pass on this knowledge.

N. BUDGET EFFECTIVES 1928-29.
STANDING ARMY.

	Officers with King's Commissions			British other ranks	Indian officers	Indian other ranks.
	British officers	Indian officers	Total			
FORCES IN INDIA PROPER AND BURMA.						
(I) Fighting Services :						
(a) Cavalry	400	29	429	2,860	399	10,431
(b) Artillery	562	—	562	9,908	220	12,522
(c) Engineers	98	—	98	184	151	7,245
(d) Pioneers	129	6	135	—	189	7,970
(e) Infantry	2,613	43	2,656	39,743	2,483	92,617
(f) Tank Corps	100	—	100	1,164	—	—
(g) Indian Signal Corps	153	—	153	2,215	55	3,101
(h) Reservists	—	—	—	—	—	35,715
Total Fighting Services	4,055	78	4,133	56,074	3,497	169,601
(II) Miscellaneous	38	11	49	—	4	106
Total Forces in India, etc..	4,093	89	4,182	56,074	3,501	169,707

ESTABLISHMENT OF ANIMALS¹ ON APRIL 1ST, 1928.

India proper and Burma.

I. Fighting Units :

Cavalry	13,897
Artillery	13,633
Engineers	933
Infantry and Pioneers	6,384
Signals	2,189
Total Fighting-Units	37,036

II. Miscellaneous

Total India proper and Burma	39,985
Total India proper and Burma	77,021

MILITARY POLICE.

Province	Total sanctioned strength of Police Force	Total Number Mounted
Bengal	843	—
Burma	13,452	861
Bihar and Orissa	474	114
Assam	3,897	—
N. W. Frontier Province	4,999 ²	572
Brit. Baluchistan	4,151	1,652
Total 1923	27,816	3,199

¹ Horses, Mules, etc.

² Includes 572 mounted infantry.

II.

Royal Indian Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1928)

Sloops :	
<i>Cornwallis</i> (1917)	1,290 tons. Dimensions : 277 $\frac{3}{4}$ × 35 × 14 feet. Guns : 3 4-inch.
<i>Lawrence</i> (1919)	1,412 tons. Dimensions : 248 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 34 × 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Guns : 2 4-inch.
<i>Clive</i> (1919)	2,100 tons. Dimensions : 270 $\frac{2}{1}$ × 38 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 14 feet. Guns : 2 4-inch.
Depot Ship :	
<i>Dalhousie</i> (1886)	1,960 tons. Dimensions : 239 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 36 × 15 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. Guns : 4 6-pdr.
Miscellaneous : 4 units (patrol boats, etc.).	

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Miscellaneous craft ²	3	4,802	2,752

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928), is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The original estimates for 1928-29 were submitted to the Legislative Assembly and the Council of State in March 1928 and were voted the same month. Closed accounts for a given financial year are published in connection with the submission to Parliament of the budget, eleven months after the end of the financial year.

2. The estimates of defence expenditure are debated in the Legislative Assembly but are not submitted to its vote.

3. The budget is divided into two main parts, the Railway budget and the General budget. The general budget is again subdivided into two parts. One

part comprises revenue from taxation and other normal sources, and expenditure chargeable thereto, in which is included all ordinary current expenditure and also certain items of capital expenditure. All expenditure for military purposes is included in this part.

The second part contains all other items of capital expenditure, including not only the major portion of expenditure on capital investments in public undertakings, but also items concerning the creation and redemption of public debt, deposits and advances, remittances, etc. This part is mainly covered by receipts from loans.

4. A part of the defence expenditure in the Indian Budget is incurred in England, the nature of such expenditure being indicated in the detailed tables of Army, Marine and Military Works expenditure. This expenditure is met by transfer of funds from India. Since April 1st, 1920, the accounts have been prepared on the basis of the rate of 2/- per rupee for the conversion of English sterling transactions into rupees. The sterling value of the rupee has, however, stood at a lower level in recent years, the average rate for the current year being expected to work out at $1/5\frac{1}{2}$ d. In consequence of this variation from the 2/- rate, large sums have been brought to account as credits or debits on account of exchange in respect of transactions involving remittances to or from India. All these exchange gains or losses are recorded in the first instance under a suspense heading; the portion attributable to the various headings in respect of outlay incurred in England is calculated every month on the basis of the average of the daily telegraphic transfer rates from Calcutta to London and transferred to those accounts; and it is considered, with reference to the circumstances of each year, whether the balance remaining under the suspense heading after these transfers are made should be written off to revenue or kept in suspense against the possibility of opposite results in succeeding years.

5. As a rule, the receipts collected by the various departments are not set off against expenditure as appropriations-in-aid, but are shown separately on the receipts side of the budget. This is especially the case with the receipts of the Defence Department, which amount to considerable sums.

6. The Provincial Governments incur no expenditure for defence purposes.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (GROSS).

TABLE I.	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts	Revised Estimates	Voted Estimates
	Rupees (000's omitted).		
Army	558,471	511,733	528,293
Marine	6,533	8,336	8,519
Military Engineer Services	44,159	44,015	43,600
Total gross expenditure	609,163	564,084	580,412
Defence expenditure index	% 100	% 93	% 95
Index number of wholesale prices ¹ : 1914 = 100	167	165	165 ²
1926-27 = 100	100	99	99
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1926-27 price level	100	94	96

¹ New Series, in terms of present currency.

² Average, April to July 1928.

NOTES. — (1) This summary includes the expenditure on the Royal Air Force, which is included in the Army Estimates, and also the expenditure on non-effective services, but does not include debt service.

(2) All expenditure for military purposes incurred in the United Kingdom by the Government of India, as also all contributions to the Imperial Government for these purposes, are included in the figures above.

(3) Since 1921-22 substantial reductions have been effected in the expenditure on the military services. The actual net expenditure as shown in the final account or as estimated, where the accounts are not yet closed, is indicated in the following statement :

	Rupces (000,000's omitted)
1921-22	698.1
1922-23	652.7
1923-24	562.3
1924-25	556.3
1925-26	560.0
1926-27	559.7
1927-28 (Budget estimate)	549.2 ¹
1927-28 (Revised estimate)	549.2 ²
1928-29 (Budget estimate)	551.0 ¹

In each year from 1923-24, the expenditure is well below the Indian Retrenchment Committee's figure of Rs. 570 million. It will be realised that, with the heavy commitments for expenditure in England which are provided for in the Military estimates, a considerable part of the reduction below Rs. 570 million is attributable to the present favourable rates of exchange, the Retrenchment Committee having worked on a basis of 1s. 4d. = 1 R, but certain additions have been made to the Military Budget of which the Retrenchment Committee did not take cognisance, *i.e.*, the provision of about Rs. 5 million for the revision of pay and grant of free passages to officers of the Army, and the transfer to Military estimates from the Civil estimates of certain expenditure, estimated in 1928-29 at Rs. 4.7 million, which is more properly accounted for under the former.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

The Military estimates for 1928-29 have been prepared in the same form as those for 1927-28 which took into account the alterations necessitated by the reversion to a cash system of estimates and accounts.

Under the revised rules for the exhibition of recoveries of expenditure, which have effect from April 1928, some of the recoveries now compiled by deduction from expenditure will be treated as receipts. The result of the new procedure has been allowed for in the estimates for 1928-29 in which, consequently, both the expenditure and receipts figures are comparatively larger, the net expenditure remaining unaffected.

1. The following table gives the main items of Army expenditure, shown for India and England separately.

¹ Includes sterling expenditure converted into rupees at 1s. 6d. = 1 R.

² Includes sterling expenditure converted into rupees at 1s. 5¹⁵/₁₆d. = 1 R.

TABLE 2.

	1927-28	1928-29
	Revised Estimates	Budget Estimates
INDIA.		
Rupees (ooo's omitted)		
A. Standing Army :		
(1) Effective Services :		
Maintenance of the Standing Army	160,544.-	157,937.1
Administrative Services	60,632.-	67,062.2
Manufacturing establishments	28,948.-	27,329.3
Army Headquarters, Staff of Commands, etc.	20,310.-	20,096.3
Purchase and sale of stores, equipment and animals	39,356.-	53,094.-
Special Services	40.-	14.1
Transportation, conservancy, etc.	28,158.-	22,512.-
Total Effective Services	337,988.-	348,045.-
(2) Non-effective Services	34,652.-	34,553.-
B. Auxiliary and Territorial Forces :		
Effective Services	8,320.-	9,382.-
C. Royal Air Force :		
Effective Services	10,941.-	12,674.-
Non-effective Services	2.-	4.-
Total Air Force	10,943.-	12,678.-
Deduct :		
(i) Probable saving in connection with the introduction of new measure . . . . .	...	1,600.-
(ii) Lump cut for under-spending . . . . .	...	1,800.-
Total : India :		3,400.-
Effective Services	357,249.-	366,701.-
Non-effective Services	34,654.-	34,557.-
Total	391,903.-	401,258.-
ENGLAND.		
£'s (ooo's omitted)		
A. Standing Army :		
(1) Effective Services :		
Maintenance of the Standing Army	2,802.2	2,831.3
Administrative Services	380.8	387.8
Manufacturing establishments	644.-	677.9
Army Headquarters, Staff of Commands, etc.	73.-	74.-
Purchase and sale of stores, equipment and animals	549.-	580.5
Special Services	20.7	...
Transportation, conservancy, etc.	493.2	530.-
Total Effective Services	4,967.9	5,081.5
(2) Non-effective Services	3,631.8	3,686.4
B. Royal Air Force :		
Effective Services	371.7	745.7
Non-effective Services	15.8	14.-
Total : England { Effective Services	5,339.6	5,827.2
Non-effective Services	3,647.6	3,700.4
Effective Services	71,195.-	77,696.-
Non-effective Services	48,635.-	49,339.-
Total	119,830.-	127,035.-
Total Army Expenditure, India and England:		
Effective	428,444.-	444,397.-
Non-effective	83,289.-	83,896.-
Grand Total	511,733.-	528,293.-

NOTE. — For purposes of these entries, the sterling figures have been converted into rupees at the rate of 1s. 6d. = 1 rupee.

NOTES. — (1) The amounts expended in England, on effective services consist of such charges as payments to the War Office in London in respect of British forces serving in India, the transport to India of those forces, and payments on account of stores taken to India by British troops, educational establishments in England for Indian Services, etc. The expenditure on non-effective services consists of payments to the War Office in London for retired pay to British forces for services in India and to non-effective and retired officers of the Indian Service, and of various gratuities.

(2) Of the sum of Rs. 551 million allotted in the budget for 1928-29 to meet the net expenditure on Military Services (*i.e.*, after deducting defence receipts, see Table 5 below), Rs. 508.1 million will be available for expenditure under the heading "Army", made up of Rs. 385.7 million for expenditure in India and Rs. 122.4 million in England.

(3) The accounts of years prior to 1923-24 were affected by abnormal conditions, such as operations on the North-West Frontier and in Waziristan, and have also been disorganised by miscellaneous adjustments of war expenditure, but from the year 1923-24, in which the recommendations of the Indian Retrenchment Committee were carried out, the amounts may be taken as expressive of expenditure on a scale approaching that of a normal post-war establishment. By making economies in certain directions, provision has been made in the budget for 1928-29 for expenditure of Rs. 10 million for the introduction of new measures for improving the efficiency of the Army and for bringing its equipment up to date.

2. The following table shows the division of total *marine* expenditure between India and England :

TABLE 3.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts	Revised Estimates	Budget Estimates
	Rupees (000's omitted)		
India (including exchange)	4,616	5,243	5,687
England	1,917	3,093	2,832
Total	6,533	8,336	8,519

The expenditure on account of capital developments in connection with the reorganisation of the Royal Indian Marine to be met from Suspense Funds (*viz.*, sale proceeds of the Kidderpore Dockyard) has been taken at Rs. 150,000 in the Budget Estimate, 1927-28 ; Rs. 1,032,000 in the Revised Estimate 1927-28 ; and Rs. 1,073,000 in the Budget Estimate 1928-29.

3. The division of expenditure on *Military Engineer Services* between India and England is shown below :

TABLE 4.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts	Revised Estimates	Budget Estimates
	Rupees (000's omitted)		
India (including exchange)	43,757	44,095	43,174
England	402	— 30	426
Total	44,159	44,015	43,600

4. The expenditure on the *Royal Air Force* is included under the heading "Army" (see Table 2 above). Expenditure on Civil Aviation appears under various headings (civil administration, civil works, post and telegraph, etc.), but is not shown separately in every case.

5. The Revised estimates, 1927-28, take into account a credit to Army Estimates, in consequence of readjustment of charges made in previous years, of Rs. 2 million. The Budget Estimate for 1928-29 includes Rs. 5.7 million for the extra initial and recurring cost of two new squadrons of the Air Force.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

The figures given in the foregoing tables relate in every case to gross expenditure. The following table shows gross expenditure as in Table 1, the receipts of the Defence Departments, and the net expenditure :

TABLE 5.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed accounts	Revised estimates	Budget estimates
	Rupees (000's omitted)		
Gross Expenditure :			
Army	558,471	511,733	528,293
Marine	6,533	3,336	8,519
Military Engineer Services	44,139	44,015	43,600
Total	609,163	564,084	580,412
Receipts :			
Army	36,737	9,619	20,097
Marine	1,582	1,745	1,676
Military Engineer Services	11,149	3,520	7,639
Total	49,468	14,884	29,412
Net Expenditure :			
Army	521,734	502,114	508,196
Marine	4,951	6,591	6,843
Military Engineer Services	33,010	40,495	35,961
Total	559,695	549,200	551,000

The increase in net expenditure in the Revised Estimate for 1927-28 is nominal and is due mainly to the cost of building and electrification programme, for troops, in 1927-28 being fully met from savings under Army headings, the credit of Rs. 2 million, earmarked in the Budget Estimate for 1927-28 from the funds lying in deposit in the suspense account by accrual from sale of old or surplus buildings, not being required. On the other hand, these funds will be drawn on to the extent of Rs. 4,050,000 in 1928-29 to meet the expenditure on the similar programme in that year.

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(1) Debt Service.

No interest on or repayment of public debt is charged to the military budgets. No information is available as to what portion of the total debt is incurred for military purposes.

(2) Pensions.

Pensions are accounted for in the military budget as non-effective expenditure, and are included in the expenditure in the foregoing tables.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued).

IRISH FREE STATE

GENERAL

Area	68,873 sq. km.
Population (1926)	2,971,992
Per sq. km. :	43.2
Length of railway lines (1926)	4,302 km.

I.

Army.

A SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

1. MINISTRY OF DEFENCE.

The Department of Defence comprises the administration and business of the raising, training, organisation, maintenance, equipment, management, discipline, regulation and control of the Military Defence Forces of *Saorstát Eireann*; the Minister for Defence is assisted by a Council of Defence.

2. COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The Council of Defence assists the Minister for Defence in the administration of the business of the Department of Defence, but without derogating from the responsibility of the Minister for Defence to the *Dáil* for all the administration and business of the Department of Defence and for the exercise and performance of all the powers, duties and functions connected therewith.

The Council of Defence consists of the following members, namely, the Minister for Defence, who (under the style of "Commander-in-Chief") is the Chairman of the Council of Defence, and four other members, amongst whom are distributed the principal divisions or branches of the business of the Council of Defence, that is to say, a civil member being a member of *Dáil Eireann* who is responsible to the Minister for Defence for the finance of the Military Defence Forces and for so much of the other business of the Council of Defence as may be from time to time assigned to him by the Minister for Defence and who acts as Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister for Defence, and three military members being commissioned members of the said Defence Forces who are the Chief of Staff, the

Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General and are respectively responsible to the Minister for Defence for the administration of so much of the business relating to the raising, training, organisation, disposition, personnel, supply, equipment, armament, management, discipline, control and maintenance of the Defence Forces as shall be from time to time assigned to them or any of them by the Minister for Defence.

B. MILITARY DISTRICTS

The Irish Free State is divided into four military districts, namely : (1) the Western Command ; (2) the Southern Command ; (3) the Eastern Command ; (4) the Curragh Training Camp. Each military district is sub-divided into a certain number of brigade areas. There are at present nine brigade areas.

Each military district and each brigade area has its own headquarters. The Curragh Training Camp is organised as follows : headquarters, an officers' school of instruction, a non-commissioned officers' school of instruction, and a reception and training depot.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

Infantry.

The infantry arm consists of 27 battalions. Each battalion comprises : headquarters, a headquarters company and 4 other companies.

Armoured-car Corps.

The armoured-car corps comprises : headquarters and four companies.

Artillery.

The artillery corps comprises : headquarters and two battalions.

Engineers.

The army corps of engineers comprises : a field training depot, a Headquarters' Maintenance Company, a Western Command Maintenance Company, a Southern Command Maintenance Company, an Eastern Command Maintenance Company and a Curragh Training Camp Company.

Air Force.

The army air corps comprises : headquarters and 1 squadron.

Medical Services.

The army medical services comprise : headquarters, a training depot, St. Bricin's hospital, 3 companies corresponding to the 3 commands, a Curragh Training Camp company, and a Medical Board.

Military Police.

The military police corps comprises : headquarters, 5 companies and 4 military detention barracks.

Schools.

The Irish Military College ;
 The Officers' School of Instruction at the Curragh
 The N.C.O.s' School of Instruction at the Curragh
 The Army School of Music.

Signal Corps.

The army signal corps comprises : headquarters, a headquarters company, 3 companies corresponding to the 3 commands, and a Curragh Training Camp company.

Army Transport Corps.

The army transport corps comprises : headquarters, a headquarters company, a mechanical-transport depot, a horse-transport depot, 3 companies corresponding to the 3 commands, 9 brigade companies and a Curragh Training Camp company.

D. SYSTEM OF RECRUITING

The system of recruiting is based on the principle of voluntary enlistment ; the maximum term for which a person may voluntarily enlist is 12 years, and the recruit must have attained the age of 18 at the time of enlistment.

Terms of Enlistment.

The terms of enlistment for the various Corps of the Forces are as follows :

The Infantry Arm.

1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 1 year or 3 years in Army Service and 6 years in the Reserve.

All other Corps.

1 month, 3 months, 6 months, or 5 years in Army Service and 7 years in the Reserve.

The Minister may vary the conditions of service so as to permit a soldier of the Forces either : (a) to enter the Reserve at once for the unexpired residue of the term of his original enlistment ; or (b) to extend his army service for all or any part of the unexpired residue of such term ; or (c) to extend the term of his original enlistment up to the period of 12 years or any shorter period.

The Minister may also by special regulations vary the conditions of service so as to permit a man in the Reserve to re-enter upon army service for all or any part of the unexpired residue of the term of his original enlistment or for any period of time, not exceeding 12 years in the whole, from the date of his original enlistment.

Re-engagement and Prolongation of Service.

A soldier of the Forces, if in army service, may, on the expiration of 9 years from the date of his original enlistment, be re-engaged for such further period of army service as will make up a total period of 21 years of army service ; he may, on the expiration of the total period of 21 years' service, continue to serve in the Forces ;

nevertheless, he shall be entitled to claim his discharge at the expiration of any period of 3 months. A non-commissioned officer of the Forces who extends his army service for the unexpired residue of his original term of enlistment is also entitled to be re-engaged.

Reserve.

Every soldier of the Forces upon the completion of the period of his army service, if shorter than the term of his original enlistment, is transferred to the Reserve.

The men belonging to the Reserve may be called out for periods of training not exceeding in any one year 30 days.

The men belonging to the Reserve may be called out on permanent service in case of imminent national danger; they may not, however, be required to serve for a period exceeding in the whole the unexpired remainder of their term of service in the Reserve and any further period not exceeding 12 months.

Reserve of Officers.

The Reserve of Officers consists of Officers of the Forces who have retired therefrom and who are liable to be recalled to service in the Forces.

An Officer of the Forces is on retirement eligible for inclusion in the Reserve of Officers.

An Officer of the Reserve is liable to be called up:

- (i) for annual training at such times and at such place and for such periods as he may be ordered, not exceeding in any one year thirty days;
- (ii) in aid of the civil power;
- (iii) for permanent service when the Reserve is called out, until his services are no longer required.

When called up, an Officer of the Reserve is liable to serve in any unit.

An Officer of the Reserve shall not quit the Saorstát for a period exceeding two consecutive months in any full year of service on the Reserve, without the special permission of the Minister for Defence.

Cadres. I. Appointment.

On the expiration of a period of 5 years from the date of the establishment of a military college under the Act, preference in appointment to commissioned rank in the Forces is to be given as far as possible to graduates of that college.

Until the expiry of the period of 5 years after the establishment of a military college, the following persons will be eligible for appointment to commissioned rank in the Forces: (a) citizens of the Irish Free State; (b) officers and men serving at the time of the passing of the Act in the National Forces; (c) such other persons as may be approved of by the Minister.

The Minister may order such citizens to undergo such courses of instruction and pass such qualifying tests as may be prescribed.

2. *Promotion.*

Normally the promotions of officers up to and inclusive of the rank of Major are based on order of seniority, but an officer who has displayed marked ability, efficiency and zeal, and whose early promotion is in the interests of the Service, may at any time be promoted irrespective of his position as regards seniority in his rank, provided however that no officer be promoted to two substantive ranks within any one period of two years. All promotions of Majors and higher ranks are made by selection.

The normal qualifying periods for eligibility for promotion to the next higher rank are as follows :

From Second Lieutenant to Lieutenant	2 years
» Lieutenant to Captain	4 »
» Captain to Commandant	7 »
» Commandant to Major	6 »
» Major to Colonel	5 »

E. GÁRDA SÍOCHANA

The Gárda Síochana became in 1925 amalgamated with the Dublin Metropolitan Police forming now one force with the latter. It consists of such officers and men as the Executive Council from time to time determines. The Executive Council also appoints the Commissioner of the Gárda Síochana.

Maximum establishment : 192 officers and 6,454 men.

F. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1927-1928.

A. *Officers :*

Lieut.-General	1
Major-Generals	7
Colonels	23
Majors	29
Commandants	95
Captains	319
Lieutenants	275
2nd Lieutenants	84

Total Officers 833

B. *Other Ranks.* 11,922

Total, General 12,755

G. SUMMARY OF TOTAL ESTABLISHMENT FOR ARMY

	General	Major-Generals	Colonels	Majors	Commandants	Captains	Lieuts.	2nd Lieuts.	Total Officers	N. C. O. s.	Privates	Total Other Ranks	Total All Ranks
General Headquarters	1	2	11	11	19	58	24	—	126	173	271	444	570
Three Command H. Qs.	—	3	3	6	6	21	6	—	45	54	123	177	222
Nine Brigade Area H. Qs.	—	—	9	—	18	36	9	—	72	63	108	171	243
Twenty-Seven Inf. Batts.	—	—	—	—	27	162	189	108	486	2,052	10,530	12,582	13,068
Curragh Training Camp.	—	1	3	4	7	26	13	—	54	169	361	530	584
Army Corps of Engineers :													
(a) Field	—	—	—	1	1	6	9	—	17	32	11	43	60
(b) Bck. Maintenance	—	—	—	1	6	10	10	—	27	75	319	394	421
Artillery Corps.	—	—	—	1	1	5	2	6	15	49	211	260	275
Armoured-car Corps.	—	—	—	1	1	5	12	—	19	41	146	187	206
Army Air Corps	—	—	—	1	1	6	8	6	22	39	94	133	155
Army Signal Corps	—	—	—	1	1	3	7	—	12	26	318	344	356
Military Police Corps	—	—	—	1	1	10	5	5	22	88	454	542	564
Army Medical Services	—	—	1	4	12	35	48	—	100	82	365	447	547
Army School of Music	—	—	1	—	—	2	3	—	6	42	171	213	219
Army Transport Corps	—	—	—	1	3	13	22	—	39	177	926	1,103	1,142
Extra Units or Staffs.	—	—	—	—	3	3	5	—	11	52	198	250	261
Military College	—	—	1	2	3	3	2	—	8	23	44	67	75
Total	1	6	29	35	110	403	372	125	1,081	3,237	14,650	17,887	18,968

IRISH-FREE STATE

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The Irish Free State came into existence by virtue of the Treaty of London, dated December 6th, 1921. By that Treaty the Free State was to have the same status in the British Empire as that enjoyed by the self-governing colonies — Canada, South Africa, Australia and New Zealand.

With the ratification of the Treaty by the British Parliament and by *Dáil Éireann*, arrangements were made by the Provisional Government to take over the financial administration of the country, and the separate Exchequer of the new Government was set up in Dublin towards the beginning of the financial year 1922-23.

2. The financial year covers the period April 1st-March 31st.

3. The Expenditure Budget is divided into three parts: Central Fund Services, Supply Services and Capital Issues. The second, Supply Services, is the main votable part of the budget, and in it defence expenditure is included. The estimates for the Public Services show both gross and net appropriations.

4. In the estimates of defence expenditure the Air Service is not shown as a separate item, but is incorporated in the major heading "Army". The Free State has no Navy.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

TABLE I.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Appropriation Accounts	Revised Estimates		Original Estimates
	£'s (ooo's omitted).			
I. Army (gross)	2,888	2,533	2,264	1,836
II. Army Pensions (gross)	136	430	296	256
Total	3,024	2,963	2,560	2,092
Defence Expenditure Index	% 100	% 98	% 85	% 69
Index Number of Cost of Living :				
1914 = 100	188	183	174	172 ¹
1925-26 = 100	100	97	93	91
Index of Defence Expenditure reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	101	91	76

¹ Average, April and July 1928.

NOTES. — 1. The figures above represent gross expenditure. The appropriations-in-aid on the Army vote, realised or estimated, are as follows:

1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
Realised	Estimated		
83.7	49.4	79.-	32.4
£'s (ooo's omitted)			

2. The summary includes expenditure on the Air Force (included in Army Estimates) and on the non-effective services, but does not include the

estimated cost of various services rendered free to the Defence Department by other departments. Taking these services into account, the total expenditure on defence is estimated as follows :

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	£	£	£
Gross estimate (including pensions) as above	2,963,175	2,520,974	2,133,761
Rates	32,250	37,215	35,100
Office accommodation	120,436	105,564	105,195
Printing	6,500	1,640	1,600
Stationery and office supplies	3,400	4,200	4,000
Post Office	5,067	5,360	6,160
Total	3,130,828	2,674,953	2,285,816

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure : Army.

TABLE 2	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Appropriation Accounts	Revised Estimates		Budget Estimates
I. Army :	£'s (ooo's omitted).			
Pay of Officers, N.C.O's and men of the Regular Army	1,236	1,066	1,006	838
Military training abroad for specially selected officers	—	5	4	5
Gratuities to officers on retirement	—	5	5	12
Marriage allowances	133	137	145	128
Wages of civilians attached to units	115	87	92	72
Pay, etc., of clergymen	12	10	8	7
Pay of Medical Services	47	43	39	32
Medicines and instruments	3	2	2	1
Lodging and subsistence allowance	37	35	33	35
Transport of troops	59	37	20	14
Conveyance of stores	11	10	5	4
Mechanical transport	51	30	24	16
Provisions and allowances in lieu	306	404	360	286
Petrols and oils	24	23	19	11
Clothing and equipment	121	124	116	83
Animals and forage	16	34	25	15
General stores	20	53	54	30
War stores	195	52	61	47
Engineer stores	4	12	10	6
Barrack maintenance and minor works	52	47	38	22
Military lands	—	17	7	3
Compensation for damage	12	5	2	2
Fuel, light and water	86	68	51	43
Barrack services	65	64	30	14
Insurance	11	16	14	9
Incidental services	14	16	6	6
Telegrams and telephones	—	6	5	4
Hospital treatment of ex-soldiers	—	—	—	1
Army Athletic Association	—	5	—	—
Office of Minister of Defence, etc.	52	53	60	57
Travelling, etc., of office inspection staff	—	2	2	1
Army Reserve	—	65	21	32
Vessels	5	—	—	—
Balances irrecoverable	1	—	—	—
Total	2,888	2,533	2,264	1,836
II. Army Pensions	136	430	296	256
Grand Total	3,024	2,963	2,560	2,092

Army Pensions.

The provision in this vote is for the payment of military service pensions under the Military Service Pensions Act, 1924, to certain members and former members of the national forces and the defence forces and for the payment of wound pensions.

Persons who joined the Army after April 1st, 1922, and who were subsequently discharged were granted pensions under the Act for the period from April 1st, 1922. The matter, however, is still the subject of correspondence with the Department of Finance and pending a decision the payments made on these awards are being charged to a suspense account.

Vessels.

Another special subhead entitled "Vessels" was opened this year under the authority of the Department of Finance to bear charges in respect of certain liabilities incurred during previous years.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

NEW ZEALAND

GENERAL

Area	268,998 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-27)	1,464,268
Per sq. km.	5.4
Length of railway lines (31-III-1927)	5,092 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS.

The government of the Forces is vested in the Crown. The Minister of Defence, being charged essentially with the administration of the N.Z. Military Forces, decides questions of policy, and issues his instructions accordingly; but the actual command and the issuing of orders for carrying out these instructions are the function of the General Officer Commanding. An officer is appointed in each of the three military commands of the Dominion to command and administer such units as are located in his command.

I. DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Department of Defence is organised as follows:

- (a) *Minister of Defence.*
- (b) *General Officer Commanding the N.Z. Military Forces.*
- (c) *Branch of the General Staff.*

The Chief of the General Staff, who is assisted by the Director of Military Training and Intelligence, assisted himself by 3 General Staff Officers for Training, Operations and Intelligence, and a Director of Signals.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible to the General Officer Commanding for advice as to conduct of military operations; war organisation, fighting efficiency, and training of the Military Forces; collection of intelligence, etc.

(d) *Branch of the Adjutant-General.*

The Adjutant-General is responsible for peace organisation of the Military Forces; recruiting, discipline, administration, etc.

(e) *Branch of the Quartermaster-General.*

The Quartermaster-General is responsible for administration of transport, remount, veterinary, ordnance, etc., services.

(f) *Air Services.*

Director of Air Services.

(g) *Artillery Services.*

Director of Artillery.

(h) *Financial Services.*

Financial Adviser.
Director of Financial Services.

(i) *Judge Advocate-General and Deputy-Judge Advocate-General.*(j) *General Headquarters School of Instruction.*

Small-Arms School.
Physical Training.
Permanent Force Training Cadre.

(k) *Ordnance Depot.*

2. COMMAND.

The Command is vested in the G.O.C. New Zealand Military Forces, who is responsible to the Minister of Defence. The G.O.C. is assisted by a G. O. i/c Administration and a General Staff, which latter is divided into G., A. and Q. branches.

3. AIR BOARD.

An Air Board, consisting of three Naval and Military Officers and five Senior Administrative Officers of the Civil Service, has been set up to act purely as an advisory body to the Government on all matters concerning aviation in the Dominion.

4. COMMITTEES.

1. Mobilisation Committee :

Chief of the General Staff (Chairman) ;
Director of Military Training and Intelligence
Adjutant-General ;
Director of Artillery.

2. Establishments Committee :

Chief of the General Staff (Chairman) ;
Director of Military Training and Intelligence ;
Adjutant-General ;
Quartermaster-General ;
Director of Artillery.

3. Small-Arms Ammunition Committee :
 Director of Artillery (Chairman) ;
 Director of Military Training and Intelligence ;
 Quartermaster-General ;
 Director of Ordnance Services ;
 Director of Financial Services.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY COMMANDS

New Zealand is divided into three Commands : Auckland or Northern, Wellington or Central, South Island or Southern. Each Command is subdivided into four Regimental Districts, each of which furnishes one battalion and a proportion of other troops mentioned below.

In a national emergency each Regimental District could provide extra battalions up to the extent of the man-power and equipment available. Regimental Districts are subdivided into areas for registration purposes, each in charge of an officer and a small staff for training and administration.

C. CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF THE MILITARY FORCES

GENERAL.

The Military Forces in New Zealand, the headquarters of which are in Wellington, consist of the Permanent Forces and the Territorial Force.

All male inhabitants between the ages of 17 and 55 years, with certain exceptions, who have resided in the country for six months, and are British subjects, are liable to be trained and serve in the Militia.

Between the ages of 14 and 17 years, youths are trained as Senior Cadets. Between 18 and 24 years of age, they are trained in the Territorial Force;¹ from 25 to 29 years of age in the Territorial Force Reserve. The Territorial Force is by law not to exceed 30,000 men, and is liable for service in New Zealand only, but individual members may volunteer for service abroad. In time of war and when being exercised, its members become subject to the Army Act.

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

The Permanent Force is organised in such a manner as to enable it to carry out administrative and instructional duties for the Territorial Force and Cadets, and includes a small number of personnel for the care and maintenance of defence works, war material and stores.

Men enlist for a term of 5 years and can re-engage for permanent service up to 55 years of age or until they have had 35 years' service. Extension of service up to 60 years of age may be permitted, if necessary, to enable the soldier to qualify for a pension.

¹ In practice, men are only trained for 3 years in the Territorial Force.

The Units of the Permanent Forces are the New Zealand Permanent Staff Corps, the Royal New Zealand Artillery, the New Zealand Permanent Air Force, the New Zealand Army Ordnance Corps, the New Zealand Army Pay Corps, the New Zealand Medical Corps, and the New Zealand Permanent Army Service Corps.

The New Zealand Permanent Forces are charged with the training of the Forces and the administration of all matters connected therewith.

The Royal New Zealand Artillery supply the necessary instructors for the Territorial Artillery, provide cadres for the Field Artillery Units, and maintain the harbour defences and artillery equipment throughout the Dominion.

The New Zealand Permanent Staff provides drill instructors and custodians of defence property and equipment, and also carries out administrative functions. The New Zealand Army Ordnance Corps are in charge of the mobilisation equipment and bulk depots of the Forces.

2. TERRITORIAL FORCE.

The Territorial Force consists of :

- 3 Mounted Rifle Brigades (9 Regiments, 32 Squadrons) ;
- 3 Field Artillery Brigades (15 Field Batteries) ;
- 2 Coast Artillery Groups (6 Batteries) ;
- 3 Depot Companies of Engineers ;
- 3 Depot Companies of Signal Corps ;
- 3 Infantry Brigades (12 Regiments comprising 53 Battalions and 41 Cadet Battalions) ;
- 3 Depot Companies of Army Service Corps ;
- 3 Depot Companies of Medical Corps .

On mobilisation each command provides ammunition columns, sanitary sections and mobile veterinary sections in addition.

Service in the Territorial Force is for three years. Officers are commissioned either from members of the New Zealand Expeditionary Force, who served therein as non-commissioned officers or temporary officers, or from non-commissioned officers in the Territorial Force of the rank of corporal and above.

All male inhabitants of New Zealand from 18 to 25 years who have resided therein for six months, and are British subjects, are liable to be trained in the Territorial Force.

3. RESERVE.

The Reserve consists of the Reserve of Officers, the Permanent Force Reserve, Territorial Force Reserve, and the General Reserve.

The Reserve of Officers consists of all officers of the Permanent Force, Territorial Force, and of all the obligatory Forces raised on mobilisation who are posted thereto.

The Permanent Force Reserve consists of all members of the Permanent Force posted thereto.

The Territorial Force Reserve consists of all other ranks posted thereto from the date of posting thereto until June of the year in which they attain thirty years of age.

The General Reserve consists of all male inhabitants of New Zealand who are liable for military service, and who are not serving in the Permanent Force or in the Territorial Force or in other sections of the Reserve.

General Officer Commanding.

The General Officer Commanding N. Z. Military Forces is responsible to the Government for the recruiting, organisation, maintenance, efficiency, training and readiness for war of the Forces under his command, and for advice on all questions of military policy affecting the security of the Dominion and as to the conduct of military operations. He is responsible for fixing the establishments, and for the preparation of schemes for mobilisation and defence of the Dominion.

4. RIFLE CLUBS.

Rifle Clubs exist for the purpose of educating non-members of the Naval and Military Forces and the public generally in the necessity for training citizens to shoot. They are affiliated to, but do not form part of, the Defence Force; any British subject between the ages of 18 and 55 years, including members of the Territorial Force and trainees temporarily placed on the non-effective list, are eligible to join. The regulations as to members having to fire an annual musketry course and the rendering of reports and returns to the military authorities have been abolished, and the Clubs are now permitted to manage their own affairs. There are (March 31st, 1928) 144 Clubs with 4,238 members.

5. CADETS.

All male inhabitants of New Zealand who have resided therein for six months and are British subjects are liable to be trained in the Senior Cadets from 14 to 18 years of age.

The strength on March 31st, 1928, is 525 officers and 33,939 other ranks.

Cadets in each area are organised into battalions to facilitate economy in administration.

The organisation of Cadet Battalions is as follows:

A battalion consists of a headquarters and from four to six companies;

A company consists of from four to six platoons;

A platoon consists of from twenty-five to fifty of all ranks.

D. AVIATION

The New Zealand Permanent Air Force has recently been formed as a unit of the Permanent Military Forces and the New Zealand Air Force as a branch of the Territorial Force.

The former consists of a nucleus of officers and other ranks who take charge of the newly acquired aerodrome and carry out instructional duties.

The latter consists of officers and other ranks who have had experience in the Royal Air Force and Air Force of other Dominions, and who may be called upon to perform such refresher training as may be laid down by the General Officer Commanding. The aerodrome

and plant of the Canterbury Aviation Company at Christchurch have been acquired by the Government and will be used in the training of the Territorial Air Force.

The Command is vested in the General Officer Commanding New Zealand Military Forces who is responsible to the Minister of Defence.

The General Officer Commanding is assisted by a General Staff consisting of the Chief of the General Staff and staff officers in charge of "G", "A" and "Q" branches (designated respectively the Director of Military Training and Intelligence, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General), by Directors of Artillery Ordnance, Medical Services and Financial Services and by an Air Board with a permanent secretary at General Headquarters.

An Air Board, consisting of three naval and military officers and five senior administrative officers of the Civil Service, has been set up to act purely as an advisory body to the Government on all matters concerning aviation in the Dominion.

Strength (1927-28): The New Zealand Permanent Air Force has an establishment of 5 officers and 16 other ranks.

The strength of the New Zealand Territorial Air Force stands at 95 officers, 9 cadet pilots under instruction and 20 other ranks.

E. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES FOR 1927-28

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

	Com- mandant	Colonels Commandant	Colonels	Lieut. Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Total of Officers	Other Ranks	General Total
Staff Corps and Permanent Staff	1	3	1	6	18	28	25	82	118	200
Royal Artillery	—	—	—	1	3	6	6	16	109	116
Ordnance Corps	—	—	—	—	1	5	3	9	109	118
Pay Corps	—	—	—	1	1	3	—	5	11	16
Service Corps	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	11	12
Medical Corps	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	4	5
Caretakers, etc.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	28	28
Aviation	—	—	—	—	—	4	1	5	15	20
Total	1	3	1	8	24	46	36	119	396	515

¹ Plus 1 Director and 4 Assistant Directors.

2. TERRITORIAL FORCE.

The strength on March 31st, 1928, of the Territorial Force is 1,069 officers and 20,140 other ranks.

3. POLICE FORCE.

(In charge of Police Department.)

Police Officers 1,139

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Enlistment.

Enlistments in all units of the Permanent Force are for a term of five years, of which the first twelve months are on probation, during which probationary period candidates are liable to be discharged if found unsuitable. On completion of twelve months' service they are, if satisfactory, confirmed in their appointments.

Promotion.

On completion of the original period of enlistment, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men may, if recommended by the officer commanding their unit or corps, be permitted to re-engage for permanent service up to the age of fifty-five years, provided that no private soldiers will be permitted to re-engage unless they have qualified for promotion.

Discharge.

With the exception of the Royal N. Z. Artillery, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men may be permitted to take their discharge during their original term of engagement, on the recommendation of the officer commanding their regiment or corps, provided the exigencies of the service permit. After the completion of their original term of engagement, and subject to giving one month's notice, they may claim their discharge at any time unless a state of great emergency or national danger exists.

Every member of the Royal N. Z. Artillery may obtain his discharge at his own request at any time during the first three years of his service on payment of the sum of £10, and at any time during the next succeeding two years on payment of the sum of £5, and after five years of service without payment, provided that the right conferred by this paragraph shall not be exercisable during any period in which the N. Z. Permanent Force is on active service.

G. TRAINING

Subject to the provisions of the Defence Act, all male inhabitants of New Zealand who have resided therein for six months and are British subjects are liable to be trained :

(a) In the Cadets, from June 1st in the year in which they attain the age of fourteen years (or the date of their leaving a primary school, if later) until May 31st in the year in which they attain the age of eighteen years (or such later date on which they cease to attend a secondary school).

(b) In the General Training Section or Territorial Force from June 1st of the year in which they attain the age of eighteen years (or such later date immediately following that on which they cease to attend a secondary school) until June 1st of the year in which they attain the age of twenty-five years (or such earlier date on which they may have been posted to the Reserve); and

(c) In the Reserve from the date of posting thereto until June 1st of the year in which they attain the age of thirty years.

The obligatory training for the year 1928-29 is as follows :

I. TERRITORIAL FORCE.

All units and corps except N.Z. Corps of Signals, Medical and Veterinary Corps : six half-day parades, twelve drills and a prescribed weapon course, which will be carried out during the half-day parades above referred to.

N.Z. Corps of Signals.

Four courses, each of one week, consisting of three-hours' parade on five consecutive evenings and the afternoon of the Saturday in each period; six half-day parades; prescribed rifle course.

2. CADETS.

Thirty drills of one and a-half hour's duration, six half-day parades and a prescribed rifle course.

Postings effected in 1925. — Details in regard to the postings of trainees effected in June, 1925 :

Registered for training (including registrations held over from previous year)		14,599
Disposal		
(a) Posted to Cadet units	9,325	
(b) Posted to Territorial Force	664	
(c) Posted to non-Effective List, Cadets	2,832	
(d) Posted to non-Effective List, Territorials	973	
Total of (a) to (d)		<u>13,794</u>
Not posted		805
Liable for posting to Territorial Force	10,810	
Actually posted to units of the Territorial Force	6,286	
Not posted		4,524

3. RESERVE.

Officers and N.C.O.s carry out a compulsory seven-days' refresher course in camp or at an annual training with their unit every third year; the men do no training.

4. RIFLE CLUBS.

Active members are no longer required to carry out a musketry course. The free issue of 200 rounds to each member has been suspended, but members may purchase up to 500 rounds at reduced rates.

5. MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

There is a General Headquarters School, at which there are refresher courses for officers and N.C.O.s of the Permanent Force and courses in signalling, musketry, physical and recreational training, infantry drill, etc., for officers and N.C.O.s of the Territorial Force.

Other training establishments are : Woolwich Dockyard ; Equitation School ; Small-Arms School ; School of Artillery ; School of Signals ; School of Education ; Machine-Gun School ; Artillery College.

H. ARSENALS, ETC.

The Colonial Ammunition Company is under contract to supply the Defence Department with ammunition.

Sufficient raw materials to meet requirements are obtained from England and supplied by the company. Cordite is obtained from England and supplied by the Defence Department.

Arrangements have been made whereby a reserve of cordite will always be maintained. Small-arms, field guns and other armaments are procured from the United Kingdom as are all kinds of gun ammunition and explosives.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(February 1st, 1928)

Cruisers.

1. *Diomedæ* (1922¹) Displacement, 4,650 and 4,765 tons. Dimensions: 472½ × 46½ × 14½ feet (mean), 16½ (max.). H.P. 40,000 = 29 kts. Guns : 6 6-inch, 3 4-inch, A.A. 17 small guns, 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Dunedin* (1919¹)

Training ship (ex-cruiser).

- Philomel* (1890) 2,575 tons. Dimensions : 278 × 41 × 16⁵/₁₆ (max.) feet. Guns : 1 6-inch, 1 4-inch, 2 12-pdr.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS

	Number	Tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Cruisers.	2	9,415	5,545

¹ On January 1st, 1928.

Naval effective (1927-28) 1,144

¹ Date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.**A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.**

(1) The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The usual practice is for Parliament to meet at the end of June and vote supplies from month to month until the estimated expenditure for the year has been approved, the expenditure and revenue for the intervening period being provided for by temporary authorisations.

(2) The budget is divided into three main parts: the Consolidated Fund, the Public Works Fund, and a large number of separate funds or accounts. The Consolidated Fund comprises the current expenditure of the various departments, including the Departments of Defence and Naval Defence. Among the separate accounts are the following, which represent more or less expenditure resulting from the war: Land for Settlement Account (Discharged Soldiers Settlement Account); War Expenses Account; Discharged Soldiers Settlement Account; Discharged Soldiers Settlement Loans Act, 1920; Depreciation Account; and the Hunter Soldiers Assistance Trust Account.

(3) As regards the receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their activities, the New Zealand budget is in the main a net budget, these receipts being carried to the credit of the votes of the corresponding departments as appropriations-in-aid and set off against expenditure. There are, however, exceptions, but none of these relates to the Defence Department.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.*I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Net).*

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	£	£	£	£
Naval Defence	441,203	527,023	486,830	449,011
Defence Department	459,293	493,274	481,759	461,816
Total	900,496	1,020,297	968,589	910,827
Defence Expenditure Index	% 100	% 113	% 108	% 101
Index Number of wholesale prices :				
1913 = 100	160	153	146	147 ¹
1925-26 = 100	100	96	91	92
Index Number of Defence Expenditure reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	118	118	110

¹ Average, April to August 1928.

The summary above includes expenditure on some so-called non-effective services, Rifle clubs, National Rifle Association, etc., but not debt service or pension charges.

The table does not include the expenditure charged to the separate accounts for post-war expenditure. Practically all of the expenditure shown in the last-named accounts represents settlements of claims, etc., arising from the war period, and does not constitute a development of the fighting forces of the Dominion.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	£	£	£	£
I. Naval Defence :				
Gross Total	455,645	539,896	520,338	489,961
Credits-in-aid	14,442	32,873	33,508	40,950
Net Total	441,203	527,023	486,830	449,011
II. Defence Department :				
N.Z. Staff Corps	34,458	36,615	39,045	39,179
N.Z. Permanent staff	44,558	44,533	44,600	45,301
Royal N.Z. Artillery	41,105	38,742	38,018	36,958
N.Z. Army Ordnance Corps	37,980	37,921	38,054	38,392
N.Z. Army Pay Corps	6,871	6,881	6,829	6,784
N.Z. Army Service Corps	3,652	3,240	3,784	4,003
N.Z. Army Medical Corps	1,717	2,199	2,244	2,302
General Duty Section	5,706	7,090	8,860	9,499
Civilian personnel	17,192	16,763	17,014	17,148
Military education of officers abroad	7,332	8,181	11,229	9,365
Purchases, maintenance and training	243,850	284,580	260,731	228,660
Aviation	29,521	27,337	28,878	43,705
Non-effective Services	3,789	8,748	5,818	3,000
National Rifle Association	2,421	1,463	2,028	1,570
Rifle clubs	535	793	372	400
Gross Total	480,687	525,086	507,504	486,266
Credits-in-aid	21,394	31,812	25,745	24,450
Net Total	459,293	493,274	481,759	461,816
GRAND TOTAL (net)	900,496	1,020,297	968,589	910,827

Of the net Naval Defence estimates for 1928-29, £228,711 was for salaries and the balance for other charges; similarly, the first nine items in the estimates for the Defence Department were for salaries and the remainder for other charges.

In addition to the expenditure on Naval Defence shown in the budget of the Fighting Services, £89,387 was spent in 1927-28 under Permanent Charges on account of Interest and Repayment of Funded Debt relating to the Naval Defence Act of 1909 — H.M.S. *New Zealand*; and a sum of £89,379 is included in the budget for 1928-29.

III. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(1) *Pensions*: Neither the ordinary pensions of the fighting services nor war pensions are charged to the military budgets. Included in the Permanent Appropriations of the Consolidated Fund (Ordinary Revenue Account) are the following:

	Military Pensions (Maori War)	Defence Act 1909 : principally in con- nection with the South African War	War Pensions Act of 1913
	£	£	£
1925-26 } Closed Accounts	23,087	2,898	1,179,552
1926-27 }	19,446	2,627	1,122,741
1927-28 }	16,377	2,695	1,146,955
1928-29 } Estimates	14,000	2,700	1,140,000

(2) No *Debt Service* is charged to the budgets of the fighting services, but in the Consolidated Fund appropriations certain sums are specified as interest and sinking funds on War Loans or on liabilities incurred for discharged soldiers' settlement and for naval defence. The details available are as follow :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	£	£	£	£
<i>Interest (net) :</i>				
War Expenses	3,638,442	3,545,644	3,489,334	3,381,361
Discharged soldiers settlement	133,166	292,257	81,628	60,838
Naval Defence	67,869	66,787	65,800	64,604
<i>Amortisation and reduction of Funded Debt :</i>				
Naval Defence Act, 1909	21,379	22,456	23,587	24,775
<i>War Expenses :</i>				
Finance Act, 1916, § 35	55,609	58,409	61,351	64,441
Public Revenues Amendment Act, 1914, § 8	24,271	25,493	26,777	28,125
Public Revenues Amendment Act, 1915, § 5	95,161	99,954	104,988	110,275
War Purposes Loan Acts, 1917	-56,702	59,559	62,557	65,708

(3) The following table shows the position of certain separate accounts which more or less represent expenditure in consequence of the war :

		Discharged Soldiers Settlement Account	Discharged Soldiers Settlement Loans Act, 1920, Depreciation Fund Account	Hunter Soldiers Assistance Trust Account	Land for Settlements Account (Discharged Soldiers Settlement Account)	War Expenses Account
		£	£	£	£	£
1925-26 Closed Accounts	Income	1,820,170	333,611	3,211	93,004	40,441
	Balance at end of year	126,273	295,047	3,084	71,273	—
Expenditure		1,693,897	38,564	127	21,731	40,441
1926-27 Closed Accounts	Income	1,782,986	357,925	3,862	149,118	
	Balance at end of year	699,270	353,966	3,734	118,273	
Expenditure		1,083,716	1,959	128	30,845	
1927-28 Estimates	Income	2,527,686	421,501	4,618	221,970	
	Balance at end of year	635,377	417,117	4,479	51,890	
Expenditure		1,892,309	4,384	139	170,080	

At the end of 1927-28 the balance remaining on these accounts was £1,108,863. The War Expenses Account was closed in accordance with Section 13, Finance Act, 1925.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

NEWFOUNDLAND

GENERAL

Area (not including Labrador)	108,778 sq. km.
Population (1926) (not including Labrador)	262,177
Per sq. km. (not including Labrador).	2.4
Length of railway lines (1926)	1,534 km.

I.

Army.

A. MILITARY FORCES

It has been decided by the Newfoundland Government that there is to be no Military Organisation in the Dominion. The Royal Newfoundland Regiment has been disbanded, and the establishment which remains is simply winding up matters. There is no Air Force.

1. ST. JOHN'S RIFLE CLUB.

The St. John's Rifle Club has been in existence since 1874. Its members are not liable for military service, and the Club is not subsidised by Government. Members are armed with L.-E. rifles.

Members of the St. John's Rifle Club do not undergo any military training.

2. CADETS.

There are four Cadet Corps in Newfoundland, armed with Snider rifles. Training is of a non-military character.

B. POLICE

Constitution. — The Newfoundland Constabulary is a semi-military body and is constituted under the provisions of the Consolidated Statutes of the Colony, 1892.

Terms of Service. — Men are enlisted for three years, but the Constabulary is not liable by statute for military service.

Establishment: 6 Officers and 134 Other Ranks.

Command and Staff. — The Constabulary is commanded by an Inspector-General assisted by a Superintendent and a Secretary with headquarters at St. John's.

Armament and Training. — The Constabulary is armed with L.-E. rifles and is regularly exercised at company drill, musketry and in the use of arms.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1927 and 1928)

Sloop:

Caribou (1925) - 2,222 tons¹. Dimensions: 226 × 41¹/₄ × 18¹/₄ feet (draught).
H. P. 2,500 = 17 kts. *Guns*: not known.

14 Patrol Vessels, etc.

¹ Depreciated tons on January 1st, 1928: 2,111 tons.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

GENERAL

Area	1,223,356	sq. km.
Population (30. VI. 1927)	7,777,583	
Per sq. km.	6.4	
Length of railway lines (31. III. 1927)	18,137	km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Department of Defence :

The Department of Defence is organised as follows :

Minister of Defence.

Council of Defence (consisting of a president, 4 members and a secretary). This Council has no executive functions, but is largely an advisory body to the Minister.

Military Board (consisting of a president, 5 members and a secretary).

Defence Headquarters, Pretoria, for the Administration of the Defence Forces, consisting of the following Sections :

1. General Staff Section, under the Chief of the General Staff who is charged with co-ordination and control and is alone responsible to the Minister for the direction of military policy.

2. Adjutant-General's Section, under the Adjutant-General.

3. Quartermaster-General's Section, under the Quartermaster-General :

(a) Supplies and Transport Branch ;

(b) Ordnance Branch ;

(c) Veterinary Branch ;

(d) Stores Inspection Branch.

4. Medical Services Section.

5. Air Services Section.

B. MILITARY DISTRICTS

The Union is divided into six Military Districts, each in charge of a District Staff Officer who is also the Registering Officer.

C. CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF THE MILITARY FORCES

I. GENERAL.

The Defence Forces consist of :

- (i) The Permanent Force.
- (ii) The Coast Garrison Force.
- (iii) The Citizen Force.
- (iv) The Commandos.
- (v) The Reserves.

Every citizen between his 17th and 60th year is liable to render personal service in time of war in any part of South Africa in defence of the Union. Every citizen is also liable to undergo a course of peace training, beginning in his 21st year and lasting four years, but he may volunteer to begin his training in any year between his 17th and 21st year. Normally not more than 50 per cent of those liable will actually be taken for peace training.

Registration for all citizens on attaining the age of 17 is compulsory, but has been in abeyance since 1914. When registration is in force, a provisional ballot is prepared annually in each Military District of all citizens registered in the district who are in their 21st year and who have not voluntarily entered for peace training ; if the numbers entered voluntarily fall short of the numbers required to complete establishments of units, the shortage is made good by ballot. Those not required for peace training must serve as members of a Rifle Association for a period of four years. The liability of non-Europeans to service is determined by Parliament.

The registration of citizens who would attain the age of 17 years during 1927 was carried out during January 1927.

During January 1927, 13,675 seventeen-year-old citizens had registered, and during the same month 2,151 late registrations were received. By June 30th, 1927, 14,600 seventeen-year-old citizens had registered, and in addition thereto, 2,473 late registrations had been received, making a total of 17,073 registrations dealt with as compared with 16,143 for the preceding year.

2. PERMANENT FORCE.

This Force consists of :

- I. Staff Corps ;
- II. Instructional Corps ;
- III. Naval Service ;
- IV. 3 batteries Field Artillery ;
- V. Permanent Garrison Artillery ;

- VI. Engineer Corps ;
- VII. Air Force ;
- VIII. Service Corps ;
- IX. Medical Corps ;
- X. Ordnance Corps ;
- XI. Veterinary Corps ;
- XII. Administrative, Pay and Clerical Corps.

The organisation aimed at for the Air Force is to establish a Headquarters, Depot, and one Squadron of three flights, each of six machines, and later on to establish a second squadron.

3. COAST GARRISON FORCE.

This force consists of the South African Garrison Artillery and Coast Defence Corps. Divisions of the Garrison Artillery are established at Cape Town and Durban, and men below the age of thirty are eligible for enrolment, and receive liberal payment for attending drills. Citizens liable for peace training may serve their time in this force.

The Coast Defence consists of men specially trained in harbour work, engineering, signalling, and telegraphy.

The Coast Garrison Artillery consists of :

- 1st. Division, styled the Cape Garrison Artillery.
- 2nd Division, styled the Durban Garrison Artillery.

The Coast Defence Corps also consists of two Divisions, each Division consisting of :

- A Fortress Engineer Section, composed of men who have received training as electrical engineers, fitters, etc.
- A Harbour Control Section composed of harbour, lighthouse, and post and telegraph employees.

The first engagement is for four years ; men may subsequently re-engage for periods of three years.

The strength of the Coast Garrison Force is at present (1927-28) 268 men.

4. CITIZEN FORCE.

The Citizen Force is composed of all persons liable to render personal service in time of war who are not members of the Permanent Force, Coast Garrison Force or Naval Volunteer Reserve.

It comprises the following divisions :

- (1) Active Citizen Force ;
- (2) Citizen Force Reserve ;
- (3) National Reserve.

(1) *The Active Citizen Force* is organised by units of the various combatant arms (including an Aviation Corps) and departmental services ; the organisation aims at the provision of Field Forces properly equipped to take the field composed of groups of units in the same

or adjoining districts. (The new Act transfers the Aviation Corps from the Citizen to the Permanent Force.)

Enrolment may be either voluntary, between the ages of 17 and 21 years or by ballot at the age of 21 years, as explained in paragraph 1. Service is for four years.

In 1920, the Railways and Harbour Brigades, created from the Defence Rifle Association organisation of the same name, became part of the Active Citizen Force. It consists at present of two Battalions, but establishments for other units, including Transportation Battalions, Harbour Companies, Supply Companies, Armoured Trains, etc., are under consideration.

(2) *The Citizen Force Reserve* is divided into two classes: Class A. — Citizens not past their 45th year who have undergone their four-year peace training. Men other than those who join the Permanent Force Reserve act as reservists to the particular units in which they did their training up to a certain age; after that age they go to form reserve units capable of taking the field. Class B. — All other citizens, not past their 45th year, other than those who join the Permanent Force Reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a Rifle Association. They are organised to form Territorial Corps or Commandos, of which 110 are established.

(3) *The National Reserve* consists of all citizens who are not members of any other portion of the Defence Force, and are liable to render personal service, *i.e.*, those who have not commenced their training and are under 21 years of age, and those who have finished their service in the various Reserves and are under 60 years of age.

Units of Coast Garrison and Active Citizen Forces undergoing training on June 30th, 1927:

- 5 batteries of Field Artillery;
- 3 Field companies;
- 1 Field troop of Engineers;
- 11 Infantry battalions (3 brigades)
- 5 Mounted Rifle regiments;
- 2 Armoured Train units;
- 4 Supply sections;
- 2 Veterinary sections;
- 6 Signals sections;
- 4 Medical units.

On the organisation of the Coast Garrison and Active Citizen Forces in 1913, the full quota of citizens, to the extent of approximately 24,000, was accepted for peace training. Fifty per cent of the number of citizens actually registered as at June 30th, 1927, would give the total of 37,500, but, owing to financial considerations, it is only possible to make provision for the training of just over 9,000 citizens in the Coast Garrison and Active Citizen Forces.

5. THE COMMANDOS.

The Commandos, which are recruited mainly on a voluntary basis from the members of Defence Rifle Associations, form the remaining portion of the Field Army of the Union. In certain selected commandos special training squadrons have been formed to which compulsory members in such commandos are posted for training.

The establishment of the commandos is not fixed, but their strength is normally about 150,000.

The ultimate establishment of the training squadrons formed in certain commandos will be 7,600.

6. SPECIAL RESERVES.

The Special Reserves established under the Act consist of:

- (1) Reserve of Officers.
- (2) Permanent Force Reserve. Under the new Bill these consist of:
 - (a) Those who have completed their period of engagement and are required to serve in the Reserve. Service in this Reserve is for not more than five years, nor beyond 35 years of age.
 - (b) All other citizens except members of the Coast Garrison Force, Active Citizen Force or R.N.V.R., who are qualified by health, experience and age, who volunteer and are accepted.
- (3) Coast Garrison Force Reserve. — This is composed of members of the C.G.F. who have completed their period of training and service and who are not past their 45th year. They are liable to present themselves once annually for inspection.
- (4) Veteran Reserve. — This consists of members of the National Reserve or of Class B of the Citizen Force Reserve (other than those who have joined the Permanent Force Reserve) who have had war experience or an adequate military training and who engage to serve in time of war with the Veteran Reserve.

7. RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

These were instituted in order to ensure that all citizens liable to render personal service in time of war should, as far as possible, be proficient in or familiar with military weapons of precision. In addition to those liable but not entered in their 21st year for peace training, every other citizen liable to render personal service in time of war may engage to serve as member of a Rifle Association.

All citizens who are required to register themselves but who do not undergo peace training are required to serve for four years in a rifle association. Every such citizen will be enrolled as a member of a rifle association on July 1st, in his twenty-first year. Any other citizen liable to render personal service in time of war, not being a member of the Permanent Force, the Coast Garrison Force, or the Active Citizen Force, may become a member of a rifle association on prescribed conditions; also boys between the ages of thirteen and seventeen residing in areas where no facilities for cadet training exist. Rifles are provided for members of these associations free of charge on a percentage basis, or members may purchase Government rifles at cost price. A free issue of ammunition is made to all members annually.

The total number of commandos in the Union is now 145, embracing 1,325 associations. In addition there are 140 independent Defence Rifle Associations.

**NUMBER AND MEMBERSHIP OF DEFENCE ASSOCIATIONS
BY PROVINCES, 1926-27.**

Province	Number of Associations	Membership		
		Officers	Other Ranks	Total
Cape	547	880	48,607	49,487
Natal	96	103	3,500	3,603
Transvaal	445	1,465	58,172	59,637
Orange Free State	377	712	30,673	31,385
Total at June 30th, 1927	1,465	3,160	140,952	144,112
At June 30th, 1926	1,343	2,935	148,263	151,198

8. CADETS.

Boys between the ages of thirteen and seventeen in all parts of the Union where facilities for proper training can be arranged are required, unless their parents or guardians object, to become cadets. A cadet who has served efficiently for three years is entitled to a certificate which has the effect of securing a diminution of the subsequent training in the Citizen Force. All arms and equipment for cadet training are issued, and the cost of training is provided, at the public expense.

The powers and duties originally vested in the Commandant of Cadets are now exercised and carried out by the Chief of the General Staff.

Number of Detachments and Strength of Officers and Cadets.

Date	Detachments	Officers	Cadets
May 15th, 1926	451	1,124	42,461
February 28th, 1927	445	1,330	44,207
1913	—	344	10,974

9. AIR FORCE.

The South African Air Force is part of the Union Defence Force, and is administered by the Air Section at Defence Headquarters under a Director of Air Services, who is also the executive Commander of the Air Force.

The organisation of the force is :

- (1) headquarters ;
- (2) aircraft depot, including stores section, workshops, and reserve airplane park ;
- (3) flying training school, capable of training fifteen to twenty pupils at the same time ;
- (4) service squadrons, of which one squadron is at present fully established ;
- (5) special reserve of pilot officers (23 officers) ;
- (6) general reserve of officers (54 officers).

The whole of the Permanent Air Force is concentrated at Pretoria where accommodation has been provided in the shape of steel hangars for approximately 80 aeroplanes. Nearly 100 landing grounds have been prepared throughout South Africa. The strength of the Force as at June 30th, 1927, was as follows : 30 officers ; 9 cadets ; 244 other ranks ; 109 native. Total : 392.

D. TRAINING

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

All units are trained on the same lines as in the British Regular Army.

2. COAST GARRISON FORCE.

The course of training for the South African Garrison Artillery in any one training year is 10 days (minimum) and 16 days (maximum).

Of these, 10 days respectively must be continuous, *i.e.*, field training in camp or bivouac. Recruits will perform drills of 1½ hour's duration thrice weekly during the months of July, August and September. The periods of non-continuous days' training are the same as for the Active Citizen Force.

The course of training for the Fortress Engineer Section of the Coast Defence Corps will be the same as that laid down for the Coast Garrison Artillery, except that recruits' drills will be of two hours' duration. Members of the Harbour Control Section of the Coast Defence Corps are liable to attend and undergo a period of practice mobilisation or training not exceeding four days in any one training year.

3. ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

(i) Non-continuous training.

Members of the Active Citizen Force carry out the following non-continuous training each year :

	Recruits	Trained men
Mounted Regiments	3 days	3 days
Field Batteries	6 "	6 "
Infantry Battalions	6 "	6 "
Other Units	6 "	4 "

(ii) Continuous training.

Units of the Active Citizen Force go into camp annually for continuous training for periods as under :

Mounted regiments	10 days
Field batteries	10 "
Infantry battalions	10 "
Other units	10 "

4. CITIZEN FORCE RESERVE.

All members are liable to be called upon once annually for inspection.

5. RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

Compulsory members (see above) undergo a prescribed course of training and exercise, arms, ammunition and accoutrements being issued at Government expense. Other members will be provided with a rifle on loan or purchase and a free annual grant of ammunition. All members will be required at least once a year to produce their rifles, etc., for inspection. Certain courses for officers are held annually at the Military College.

6. CADETS.

The training includes instruction principally in drill, musketry, hygiene and signalling, and when personnel are available other subjects such as camp cooking, map reading, knots and lashings, swimming, etc. Where no facilities exist for Cadet training, boys between their 13th and 17th years may join a Rifle Association as Cadet members.

Two courses of instruction for Cadet officers are held annually at the Military School.

7. MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

At the Military School at Roberts' Heights courses are held for officers of the Permanent and Active Citizen Forces, Defence Rifle Associations, Cadet Forces and for N.C.O.s and men of the Permanent Force.

Strength of Military Establishments:

Permanent Force	1,471
Coast Garrison Force	268
Active Citizen Force	8,128
Defence Rifle Association	152,000
Cadets	44,000

E. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES 1928-29.

	Officers	Other Ranks	Officials	Native	Total
<i>Administration</i>	—	—	144	—	144
<i>Quartermaster-General</i>	—	—	23	—	23
<i>Medical Service</i>	—	—	67	49	116
<i>Military College</i>	—	—	29	30	59
Total	—	—	263	79	342
Field Artillery, Ordnance, Supply and other Services.					
<i>Staff</i>	1	12	4	8	25
<i>Batteries of Field Artillery</i>	12	288	—	12	312
<i>Engineer Corps</i>	2	20	1	41	64
<i>Service Corps</i>	2	19	—	58	79
<i>Ordnance Corps</i>	11	146	4	130	291
<i>Veterinary Corps</i>	1	3	—	6	10
Total	29	488	9	255	781
PERMANENT FORCE (CAPE PENINSULA).					
<i>Instructional Staff</i>	1	—	—	—	1
<i>Military Police and Detention Barracks</i>	—	12	—	—	12
<i>Garrison Artillery</i>	9	141	—	10	160
<i>Fortress Engineers</i>	4	68	—	21	93
Total	14	221	—	31	266
SOUTH AFRICAN AIR FORCE.					
<i>Headquarters</i>	2	7	5	1	15
<i>Adjutant and Camp Staff</i>	1	11	1	20	33
<i>Aircraft Depot</i>	3	12	2	11	28
<i>Aircraft Stores</i>	—	13	—	9	22
<i>Aircraft Workshops</i>	—	131	—	30	161
<i>Reserve Aeroplane Park</i>	2	6	—	6	14
<i>Zwartkop Air Station; Flying training school</i>	6	21	1	13	41
<i>Active Service Squadron</i>	13	55	—	18	86
Total	27	256	9	108	400
CITIZEN FORCES AND CADETS	30	158	20	43	251

F. THE STRENGTH AS AT JUNE 30TH, 1927

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

	Officers	Other Ranks
Staff	45	—
Instructional Corps	—	52
Naval Service	15	123
Field Artillery	13	296
Permanent Garrison Artillery	9	189
Engineer Corps	6	83
Air Force	27	244
Service Corps	2	17
Medical Corps	11	45
Ordnance Corps	10	146
Veterinary Corps	—	3
Administrative, Pay and Clerical Corps	13	61
Total	151	1,259

2. COAST GARRISON AND ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCES.

Military Districts	Authorised Establishment 1926-27.		Actual Strength June 30th, 1927	
	Officers	Other Ranks	Officers	Other Ranks
1.	72	1,271	60	1,051
2.	64	957	56	865
3.	116	2,336	102	1,801
4.	100	1,939	99	1,440
5.	32	661	25	508
6.	29	558	28	476
Total	413	7,722	370	6,141

G. POLICE

The South African Force which is under the command and control of a Commissioner of Police, may be employed in case of war or other emergency to assist in the defence of the Union in any part of South Africa.

Period of service is for three years, with renewals of two-year periods.

The budget effectives of Police in 1928-29 is of 10,567 officers and other ranks of which 4,021 natives, etc.

In addition there are 241 South African Mounted Riflemen.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(February 1st, 1928)

Surveying vessel:

Protea (1919). Displacement 800 tons. Dimensions: 231 × 28 ft. 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. × 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet.
Guns: 1 3-pdr.

Miscellaneous:

3 units (mine-sweeping trawlers, depot ship, etc.).

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The budget for a given year is usually presented to Parliament before the end of the preceding year, and is voted some months after its close. The closed accounts are published some 7 or 8 months after the end of the fiscal year to which they refer.

(2) The general budget, as distinguished from the Railways and Harbours administration budget, contains two separate accounts — the Revenue Account and the Loan Account. The former is credited with all money from revenue proper, and is charged with the greater part of current expenditure, including debt service. The Loan Account is credited with money derived from the raising of loans, etc. Capital expenditure and such extraordinary expenditure as the construction of military establishments, etc., are charged to this fund.

(3) The budget is drawn up on the system of gross appropriations.

(4) The Provinces and Local Authorities do not contribute to the costs of national defence.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Revised Estimates	Estimates
	£'s (000's omitted)			
<i>Expenditure from Revenue Funds:</i> Department of Defence	965.7	895.3	923.9	923.2
<i>Expenditure from Loan Funds:</i> Department of Defence	134.5	175.—	47.—	25.8
Defence Endowment Account	44.5	121.—	134.—	97.—
TOTAL	1,144.7	1,191.3	1,104.9	1,046.—
	%	%	%	%
Defence Expenditure Index	100	104	97	91
Index number of wholesale prices: 1913 = 100	126	124	123	120 ¹
1925-1926 = 100	100	98	98	95
Index of Defence Expenditure reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	106	99	96

¹ Average, April and July 1928.

The figures above do not include war charges, pensions or debt service.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(1) The following table gives an analysis of the Defence Expenditure charged to the *Revenue Account* for the three years under review:

TABLE 2.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Revised Estimates	Original Estimates
	£'s (000's omitted)			
Administration	57.3	60.1	61.9	60.3
Quartermaster-General (Headquarters)	13.6	13.9	11.2	11.6
Medical Services	13.9	13.7	13.1	13.6
South African Military College	27.1	24.—	28.—	26.7
Permanent Field Force, including Ordnance, Supply and other Services	246.—	176.8	179.—	178.1
Permanent Force (Cape Peninsula)	79.1	76.9	80.2	68.2
South African Air Force	108.1	112.2	122.—	130.1
South African Naval Service	69.3	72.5	73.5	72.4
Citizen Forces and Cadets	230.1	279.7	308.6	311.1
Special Services	61.2	59.2	49.3	46.—
General	5.7	6.3	6.1	5.1
General payment of compensation (retirement) to members of Defence Force	54.3	—	—	—
TOTAL	965.7	895.3	923.9	923.2

The table above shows the expenditure of the various military corps and institutions, while in the table below are shown the sums spent on different objects — personal services (salaries, etc.), arms, ammunition, etc.

TABLE 3.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Original Estimates			
	£	£	£	£
Salaries, wages and allowances	463,072	404,557	408,840	396,956
Pay and allowances — Volunteers	19,400	40,150	38,550	41,350
Subsistence and transport	43,025	37,220	44,460	44,050
Clothing	63,900	56,651	63,124	67,254
Arms, equipment and ammunition	69,800	103,977	99,585	95,600
Rations, forage, fuel and light	120,310	101,357	102,255	97,070
Animals and vehicles	9,200	4,500	5,500	6,000
Medical expenses	14,650	12,185	13,085	12,950
Veterinary and farriery services	1,600	425	600	600
Camps and field manœuvres	8,900	19,325	19,100	20,500
Aerodromes and aviation stores	13,000	17,000	22,000	30,000
Capitation grants	4,020	16,578	21,235	21,500
Ranges and Bisleys	15,150	12,350	10,250	10,750
Naval stores, equipment works and repairs	19,000	21,500	23,000	22,800
Miscellaneous and incidental expenditure	20,730	15,200	12,350	13,850
Rates, light, sanitary services, etc.	19,000	21,337	26,240	31,500
Telegraph and telephones	6,500	6,000	6,000	5,000
Loss on working Standard Stock Account	100	5,000	5,000	5,000
Trans-African flight	—	—	2,750	500
Total	911,357	895,312	923,924	923,230

Military Establishments. No information is available as to whether, and if so to what extent, the Union of South Africa maintains military factories or other establishments.

(2) *Defence Expenditure charged to the Loan Account.*

(a) The expenditure shown under this heading in Table 1 is mainly on account of construction, viz., construction of oil fuel tanks, naval store and workshop equipment, and alterations and additions to barracks, etc.

(b) The expenditure on Defence Endowment Account is for permanent defence works and buildings, etc.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

"Departmental Receipts", accounted for on the revenue side of the budget, were as follows:

1925-26	Closed accounts	{	£42,498
1926-27			£19,793
1927-28	Estimates	{	£25,000
1928-29			£15,000

In 1925-26 the value of stores returned from units and purchased by standard stock accounted for nearly £20,000, and sale of Air Force material accounted for some £5,000.

The receipts for 1926-27 include £8,679 for stores returned by units and purchased by standard stock, £2,133 for the sale of cast horses and equipment and £502 for sales of material, etc.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the Defence Budget.

(2) *Pensions.* The pensions account in the budget does not show civil and military pensions separately. To the estimates of defence expenditure for 1928-29, however, is attached a table showing the amounts payable as pensions, etc., in respect of members of the Defence Force, which totalled £138,632 for 1928-29.

The vote on "Pensions" includes, in addition to the ordinary pensions referred to above, an item, "War Allowances", for all wars in which South Africa has participated. The amounts provided under the item are the following:

1925-26	} Closed accounts	{	.....	£913,580
1926-27			.....	£918,119
1927-28	} Estimates	{	.....	£860,000
1928-29			.....	£840,000

BULGARIA ¹

GENERAL

Area	103,146 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1927)	5,596,800
Per sq. km.	54.3
Total land frontiers	1,765 km.
Total seaboard	267 km.
Length of railway lines (1926)	2,800 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of War consists of the following :

- Department of the Minister ;
- Staff (2 sections, each divided into 3 subsections)
- Inspectorate of Artillery ;
- Inspectorate of Engineers ;
- Inspectorate of Cavalry ;
- Intendance and Administrative Services ;
- Budget and Accountancy Department ;
- Military Justice ;
- Topographical Section ;
- Geodesic Section ;
- Cartographical Section ;
- War Council ;
- Military Academy ;
- Medical Service ;
- Geographical Institute.

¹ See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly (Annex 1).

2. STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Staff deals with :

- (a) The organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, military training, etc. ;
- (b) Army supplies ;
- (c) The military situation in Bulgaria and the neighbouring countries ;
- (d) The organisation of the Military School and preparation of officers' cadres.

3. WAR COUNCIL.

The War Council, which is an advisory body, is convened by the Minister of War whenever the need arises.

B. ARMS AND SERVICES

The army consists of infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers and includes administrative bodies, as well as establishments and institutions.

Infantry.

The infantry consists of 8 regiments.

Each regiment comprises : 1 staff and 3 battalions.

A battalion consists of : 1 staff, 3 infantry companies and 1 machine-gun company.

The infantry also includes 8 pay and accountancy units, one for each regiment ; each of these units consists of a staff and 3 detachments.

The strength of a battalion does not exceed 16 officers and 650 other ranks.

The total strength of the regiment includes that of all its reserve units and cadres.

Cavalry.

The cavalry consists of 3 regiments. A regiment consists of 1 staff, 4 squadrons and 1 machine-gun section.

There are also 3 reserve groups, one for each regiment.

The strength of a regiment does not exceed 30 officers and 720 other ranks.

The total strength of the regiment includes that of all its reserve units and cadres.

Artillery.

The artillery consists of 8 groups ; a group consists of 1 staff and 3 batteries.

Five of these groups are armed, and the other three guard fortified positions. Three of the armed sections are equipped with two field batteries and one mountain battery, and the other two are field groups.

The strength of a field group and of a group guarding the fortified positions does not exceed 13 officers and 400 other ranks ; the strength of the remaining three armed sections does not exceed 20 officers and 400 other ranks.

Engineers and Technical Units.

The Engineers consists of 3 battalions of engineers, 2 cyclist battalions and 3 reserve groups, one for each battalion of engineers.

A battalion of engineers consists of 1 staff, 2 companies of pioneers, 1 searchlight section and 1 bridging group.

A cyclist battalion includes : 1 staff and 3 companies.

The strength of a battalion of engineers does not exceed 14 officers and 500 other ranks, and the strength of a cyclist battalion does not exceed 18 officers and 450 other ranks.

Intendance. The intendance service consists of 8 depots and 8 companies.

Army Medical Service : 3 medical depots.

Bulgaria possesses 5 fortified positions, 3 of which are situated in the interior of the country (Sofia, Shumen and Vidin) and 2 on the coast (Varna and Burgas).

C. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Recruiting is based on the voluntary system. Enlistment is for 12 years. This period may be extended, but not beyond the volunteer's fortieth year of age. Volunteers may only enlist between the ages of 18 and 28.

There are 16 Recruiting Offices.

Recruiting of Non-Commissioned Officers.

Any private who has attended a special course for non-commissioned officers may be promoted to non-commissioned rank ; men may also obtain the rank of non-commissioned officer after serving as non-commissioned officers on probation for one year.

Recruiting of Officers.

Officers are recruited from the cadets who have completed their course at the military school and are at least 20 years of age. The age-limits for officers are as follows :

- 45 for captains ;
- 50 for majors and lieutenant-colonels ;
- 55 for colonels ;
- 60 for generals.

D. GENDARMERIE AND FRONTIER GUARDS

Gendarmerie.

The Gendarmerie is under the Ministry of War so far as its organisation, command, recruiting, administration, and military and special training are concerned ; but it may not be used for military operations. The Gendarmerie consists of mounted and unmounted gendarmes. Their number must not exceed 6,800, of whom 6,300 are equipped with rifles, and 500 with revolvers and sabres. The number of officers must not exceed one-twentieth of the total strength of the Gendarmerie, and that of non-commissioned officers and sergeants one-fifteenth of the strength.

The distribution of gendarmerie forces over the various districts is arranged by agreement between the Ministries of War and of the Interior.

It is recruited from :

- (a) cadets who, after completing their course at the Military School and taking a special course in the Gendarmerie class, have obtained commissioned rank and have served in the army for at least a year ;
- (b) officers of any army of the active or reserve forces ;
- (c) non-commissioned officers who are ex-gendarmes ;
- (d) men between 18 and 30 years of age who have completed their military service and have received primary or, in certain cases, elementary education.

Persons desiring to enter the gendarmerie must undertake to serve for 12 years ; this period may be extended to the age of 50 in the absence of a sufficient number of new applicants.

The Gendarmerie consists of :

1 staff, 17 battalions, 75 companies, 8 mounted gendarmerie detachments, 32 squadrons, 1 frontier battalion and 3 companies.

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is a special body composed of dismounted men.

It is controlled by an Inspectorate, attached to the Ministry of War. It is divided into 8 frontier sectors, to each of which 1 staff, 3 frontier detachments and a machine-gun platoon is allotted. Each frontier detachment is subdivided into 3 frontier subdetachments.

The number of machine-guns of the frontier guard must not exceed 45.

Recruiting is effected on the voluntary system. Volunteers must enrol for a period of 12 years. They must have had at least one year's military training and have served for a year in the infantry.

Police.

The Police consist of the State Police and the municipal Police. The latter is controlled by the communal authorities under the supervision of the Sub-Prefects.

The State Police organisation comprises : the Directorate of the Police at the Ministry of the Interior, the district and subdistrict Police services, and those of towns having a Prefecture of Police.

A Government Police inspector is attached to the Prefect of each district, and commissaries of Police are attached to the Sub-Prefect.

The strength of the Police must not exceed 6,200 for the whole kingdom.

Candidates for enrolment in the Police corps must fulfil certain conditions as regards age and education.

Commissioners of Police, when joining the service, are obliged to sign on for 20 years, constables for 6 years.

E. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

	Officers		Non-Com-missioned Officers		Other Ranks		Officials and Employees	
	1926-27	1927-28	1926-27	1927-28	1926-27	1927-28	1926-27	1927-28
<i>Army</i>								
Infantry	540	540	854	850	11,864	11,884	697	693
Cavalry	72	72	120	120	1,260	1,260	55	55
Artillery	193	193	166	166	2,837	2,837	62	64
Engineers	78	78	108	108	1,409	1,449	324	334
Various Services	124	116	60	60	237	237	1,318	1,381
Total	1,007	999	1,308	1,304	17,607	17,667	2,456	2,527
<i>Gendarmerie and Frontier Guard</i>								
<i>Gendarmerie and Frontier Guard</i>	479	494	653	653	8,363	8,651	473	276
General Total	1,486	1,493	1,961	1,957	25,970	26,318	2,929	2,803

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. By virtue of a law dealing specially with the budget and accounting system each department of the Government must have its budget estimates prepared not later than the end of November. The draft budget is presented to the Chamber of Deputies in January or February and voted by the end of March.

2. In the Bulgarian budget system four subdivisions may be distinguished:
- An ordinary budget;
 - A supplementary budget;
 - An extraordinary budget;
 - Special funds.

The ordinary budget includes the current State expenditure and receipts during a given financial year, and is a gross budget. Beginning with the budget for 1925-26 the State mine "Pernik" was made an independent public undertaking administered autonomously. Accordingly, the budget for the financial year 1925-26 shows only the net receipts of the Pernik mine, amounting to a sum of 30 million leva. Any surplus in excess of 30 million leva is credited to a special fund for the economic development of the country.

The supplementary budget is prepared in relation to the ordinary budget and records additional amounts voted, generally during the closing months of the financial year.

The extraordinary budget includes capital expenditure and expenditure for construction of all kinds. This expenditure is met out of a surplus on the ordinary budget or from the proceeds of loans. The sums voted for the extraordinary budget do not lapse at the end of a financial year, but may be spread over a number of years, in proportion to the receipts available, until finally exhausted.

The budgets of the special funds are administered by the Ministries concerned with the purposes to which they are assigned, viz. : payment of pensions, social insurance, war orphans, war disablement (training), agriculture, etc. The receipts for these purposes are derived from supplementary taxes, State subsidies, private donations, etc.

In connection with the stabilisation loan granted to Bulgaria in September 1928, under the auspices of the League of Nations, certain modifications were effected in the budget system. A large proportion of the special funds is to be incorporated in the ordinary budget as from the financial year 1928-29. The fund for assistance in cases of war disablement is to be incorporated in the accounts of the Ministry of War.

The defence budget includes the amounts voted for maintenance of the army and the police. If the amount voted for a given purpose is insufficient, recourse may be had, subject to the consent of the Minister of Finance, to a fund known as the Reserve Fund which is voted and appears in the budget as a provision to be drawn upon in such cases.

Towards the end of the financial year if the amounts voted in the ordinary budget are found to be insufficient to meet expenditure incurred or to be effected, a supplementary budget is prepared.

The extraordinary budget contains sums voted for the purpose of construction or renovation of barracks and other military quarters, and also for meeting obligations incurred during the war.

Bulgaria has neither naval armaments, nor an air force. The coasts of the Black Sea and the banks of the Danube are guarded by a small force of marines having a civil character, the budgetary estimates for which are shown among those of the Ministry of Railways and of the Postal and Telegraph Services. The estimates for civil aviation are also shown in the budget of that Ministry.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

TABLE I.	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed accounts		Budget estimates	
	Leva (100,000's omitted)			
<i>Ministry of War:</i>				
Ordinary budget	1,222.4	1,170.9	1,182.4	1,110.2
Fund for assistance to war victims	55.4	84.2	104.9	98.6
Extraordinary budget . . . . .	...	30.-	62.-	...
Total	1,277.8	1,285.1	1,349.3	1,208.8
Index of budget expenditure on national defence	% 100	% 101	% 106	% 95
Index number of the cost of living :				
July 1914 = 100	2,900	2,710	2,879	3,091
1925-26 = 100	100	93	99	107
Index of budget expenditure on national defence reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	107	106	89

¹ Average, April to July 1928.

1. The figures in the table above include, in addition to expenditure relating to the army, the expenditure on account of the land and river police and coast guard.

As the fund for assistance to victims of the war has been incorporated in the budget of the Ministry of War for 1928-29, corresponding figures for previous years have been inserted in the table above.

2. The expenditure in the extraordinary budget represents outlay on clothing, armaments, purchase of sanitary supplies, purchase of horses and construction of buildings.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

The following table shows the main items of expenditure on national defence in the budget of the *Ministry of War* :

TABLE 2.	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed accounts		Budget estimates	
	Leva (ooo's omitted)			
Salaries of officers, non-commissioned officers and volunteers	595,557	542,872	591,381	481,000
Victualling	326,757	297,937	270,000	282,000
Forage for horses and cattle	96,560	93,685	98,000	98,000
Clothing	24,409	69,416	35,000	70,000
Outfit of newly promoted officers	95	178	190	194
Bedding	3,692	3,702	4,000	5,000
Volunteers' outfits and saddlery	4,814	4,409	5,000	4,000
Transport	3,862	3,907	4,000	4,000
Repair and upkeep of guns and rifles	1,838	1,663	2,000	1,700
Ammunition and miscellaneous materials	4,531	3,628	5,000	5,000
Material for reparation of armaments	1,851	1,368	2,000	2,000
Wages of employees in military workshops	10,799	10,973	21,000	18,000
Upkeep of arsenal and military workshops	28,514	16,650	25,000	9,000
Material and transport service of the arsenal	1,195	2,937	6,000	9,000
Medical service	4,494	4,153	4,500	4,500
Veterinary service	212	328	350	350
Instruction and training courses	2,563	3,633	5,000	5,500
Heating and lighting	10,373	9,857	9,500	9,900
Office expenses, publications, etc.	5,172	5,333	5,000	5,000
Grants and allowances to sick officers and volunteers	650	602	700	900
Religion	42	39	100	100
Purchase of horses and cattle	1,563	1,161	2,000	5,000
Repair and upkeep of military buildings	12,195	11,359	10,000	10,000
Rent	480	905	2,000	1,000
Expropriation of lands and buildings	5,702	5,806	4,000	5,000
Engineering material	4,950	4,336	4,500	4,500
Automobiles, motor wagons, motor bicycles, etc.	12,689	10,568	6,000	5,000
Purchase of spirit and oil for automobiles, motor wagons, motor bicycles, etc.	6,833	5,953	6,000	6,000
Employees in the engineering department of the arsenal	7,840	7,952	6,000	6,000
Maintenance of camps and purchase of tents	112	175	200	400
Costs of transport	7,200	7,227	8,000	8,000
Travelling and camping costs	13,007	21,883	20,000	20,000
Geographical Institute	3,368	3,135	4,500	5,500
Reserve fund for expenditure on material	—	—	10,000	8,000
Special services	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Liquidation of liabilities incurred in previous years	10,841	7,982	—	1,000
Miscellaneous expenses	6,688	4,167	4,460	8,660
Total	1,222,451	1,170,880	1,182,381	1,110,204
Assistance to war victims	55,372	84,220	104,903	98,549
Grand total	1,277,823	1,255,100	1,287,284	1,208,753

i. In conformity with the stipulations of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgaria has been obliged to abolish the system of compulsory military service and to adopt that of voluntary enlistment.

2. The budget contains no estimate of expenditure for military aviation as, in accordance with the terms of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgaria has no air force.

III. Receipts collected by the Various Departments of National Defence.

These are receipts by the arsenal and the various military workshops and proceeds of sale of disused material. They amounted to the following sums :

1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
Closed accounts		Budget estimates	
Leva (ooo's omitted)			
7,844	3,179	15,000	1,500

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

1. *Public Debt Service.* No interest on or amortisation of Public Debt is charged to the budget of the Ministry of War.

2. *Military pensions* do not figure in the budget of the Ministry of War. For this purpose a special pension fund has been established, provided for by a deduction made from military salaries, as from those of other State officials.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE.

State expenditure on civil aviation is as follows :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed accounts		Budget estimates	
	Leva (ooo's omitted)			
In the ordinary budget	65,681	20,367	15,227	14,492
In the extraordinary budget	12,405	10,000	12,000	...
Total	78,086	30,367	27,227	14,492

CHILE

GENERAL

Area.	751,515 sq. km.
Population (1-XI-27)	4,008,478
Per sq. km.	5.3
Length of railway lines (1926)	9,596 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President for the Republic is the Supreme Military Authority of the nation.

The Minister for War may exercise this authority as deputy for the President.

I. THE COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The task of the Council of National Defence is to study questions regarding the preparation of national defence, in particular any questions which involve co-operation between governmental departments or other organs.

The Council of National Defence includes :

- The President of the Republic.
- The Minister for War.
- The Minister of Marine.
- The Minister of the Interior.
- The Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- The Finance Minister.
- The Minister for Agriculture.
- The Minister for Health, Public Relief and Insurance.
- The Minister of Public Works and Communications.
- The Inspector-General of the Army.
- The Director-General of the Navy.
- The Chief of the Army General Staff.
- The Chief of the Naval War Staff.

The civil Ministers who are members of the Council only attend its meetings when there are questions on the agenda which require their presence.

The following are technical assessors to the Council of National Defence :

- (a) The Director-General of Air Services.
- (b) The Director of Army War Material.

- (c) The Director of Railway and Coast Defences.
- (d) The Under-Secretaries to the above-mentioned Ministries.
- (e) The Assistant Chiefs of the Army General Staff and the Naval War Staff.

2. WAR OFFICE.

The War Ministry consists of : the lower Secretariat or Central Department, the General War Department, the Personnel Department, the Administrative Department, the Department of Justice and Rewards, the Health Department, the Directorate of Remounts and Horse Breeding, the Directorate of Musketry and Sports, and the Directorate of Aviation.

The General War Department consists of the following sections :

The army section, the infantry section, the cavalry section, the artillery and train section, the engineers' section and the recruiting and statistics section.

Advisory Council to the Ministry for War.

The task of the Advisory Council is to advise the Minister for War on any matters affecting his department which are referred to its consideration.

The Council, of which the Minister for War is chairman, also includes the heads of departments in the War Ministry, the Inspector-General of the Army, the Chief of the Army General Staff, General Officers commanding divisions who are present at Santiago, the Director of War Material, and the Director of the Military Geographical Institute.

Any or all the inspectors of the different arms may also be summoned to its meetings if the Minister issues a special order to that effect.

3: INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspectorate-General consists of : 1. Inspector-General ; the Secretariat ; Adjutants ; Staff ; the Departments of : Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery and Train, Technical Services, Musketry, Remounts, Warlike Stores, Aviation.

The Inspector-General is directly responsible to the War Office for the training and discipline of the troops and preparation for war. He directs manœuvres when carried out by more than one division.

4. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant, Deputy-Chief of the General Staff, the Central Department, the Intelligence Department, the Transport Department, and the Historical Section.

The War Academy is placed under the General Staff.

5. DIRECTORATE OF WARLIKE STORES.

The Directorate of Warlike Stores consists of :

- (a) The Central Department.
- (b) The Directorate of Military Factories and Workshops
- (c) The Military Technical Academy.
- (d) The School for Armourers.
- (e) The Directorate of Ordnance Depots.
- (f) The Batner Explosives Depot.

B. MILITARY TERRITORIAL DISTRICTS

The Army is distributed territorially as follows :

The First Area includes the provinces of Tacna, Tarapacá and Antofagasta ; the Second Area includes the provinces of Atacama, Coquimbo, Aconcagua and Valparaiso ; the Third Area, Santiago, O'Higgins, Colchagua and Curicó ; the Fourth Area includes the provinces of Talca, Linares, Maule, Nuble, Concepción, Bio-Bio and Arauco ; the Fifth Area, Malleco, Cautín, Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé.

The territory of Magallanes constitutes a special district, to which is allotted the Magallanes Detachment.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army consists of five divisions of infantry and a cavalry division.

An infantry division on a peace footing consists of the following units :

- 3 infantry regiments ;
- 1 light artillery regiment ;
- 1 group of heavy artillery (not yet organised) ;
- 1 anti-aircraft battery (not yet organised) ;
- 1 light infantry battalion ;
- 1 communications battalion (or company) ;
- 1 train battalion ;
- 1 motor battalion (provisionally, 1 company).

The First, Third and Fifth Infantry Divisions also possess one detachment each for service in the Andes ; three detachments consist of one regiment of mountain infantry (provisionally, one battalion), and one group of mountain artillery, each.

The Army also possesses one cavalry division, consisting of three brigades of three regiments each ; one aviation regiment, consisting of three groups ; and one railway regiment. The addition of a unit of Army heavy artillery is contemplated.

The command staff of the cavalry division of the Magallanes detach-

ment and of the aviation regiment are independent and are placed directly under the Government ; but the command staff of the railway regiment is placed provisionally under the Third Division.

Each regiment of infantry consists of :

Four companies of fusiliers, 2 machine-gun companies, 1 communication section, and 1 section of artillery.

The infantry regiments of the 1st Division contain 6 fusilier companies each.

A mountain infantry battalion consists of 2 fusilier companies and one machine-gun company ; except in the case of one battalion, which consists of 3 fusilier companies.

A cavalry regiment consists of 3 squadrons of lancers, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 communication section.

A light artillery regiment consists of 4 batteries.

A group of mounted artillery or mountain artillery consists of 2 batteries with the exception of one mountain artillery group, which contains 3 batteries.

A light infantry battalion consists of 2 light infantry companies and 1 communication company.

A communication battalion consists of 2 companies.

The railway regiment consists of 2 battalions, 1 traffic company, 1 material and locomotive company, and 2 construction companies.

A train battalion consists of 1 horse transport company, 1 motor company and 1 ambulance company.

The aviation regiment includes 2 observation flights, 2 fighter flights, 2 bombing flights and 2 parks.

The Magallanes detachment consists of 1 motor section and 1 mountain-artillery battery.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

With a view to recruitment, mobilisation and other services connected with territorial defence, the Republic is divided into five recruiting areas, corresponding to the five infantry divisions of which the Army consists. The general officers commanding these zones also act as commanders-in-chief of the respective divisions.

Each area is divided into zones, which are under brigade commanders or officers of corresponding rank ; and each zone is further subdivided into recruiting districts.

All Chilians between the ages of 20 and 45 capable of bearing arms are liable for service in the Army of the Republic.

Length of Service.

Military service is performed :

1. In the Active Army, between the ages of 20 and 21¹, and in the Navy between 20 and 22.

¹ The period of active service has been fixed at 18 months, as from the year 1928.

2. In the First Reserve, for 9 years commencing from the date of discharge from the Regular Army.

3. In the Second Reserve, commencing from the date of discharge from the First Reserve until the age of 45 years.

Exemption : Officials of the Personal Status Department, officials of certain branches of the Administration, city doctors, practising chemists, the sole supporter of families, may be exempted from military service.

Drawing by lot : The call to the colours is promulgated by the President of the Republic in conformity with the Annual Act which lays down the strength of the Military and Naval Forces. If the figure fixed is lower than the number of persons liable to service, lots are drawn.

In the year 1928, 15,995 citizens of the 1908 class were called up for 18 months service in Infantry Divisions I, II, III, IV and V, the Cavalry Division, the Magallanes Detachment, the aviation group and in other military units and establishments.

The number of citizens who have to be furnished by the conscription is as follows for the different units :

Infantry regiments : 422 (562 for each of the three regiments of the first Division).

Mountain infantry battalion : 184 (except one battalion, which receives a contingent of 254).

Cavalry regiment : 301.

Regiment of light artillery : 281.

Group of mounted artillery : 138.

Group of mountain artillery : 138 (except one group, which receives a contingent of 203).

Battalion of sappers : 196.

Communications battalion : 142.

Railway regiment : 222.

Train battalion : 106 (one battalion receives 136).

Aviation regiment : 198.

Magallanes detachment : 85.

To these should be added the following numbers of conscripts for the auxiliary services :

For the infantry	328
" " cavalry	132
" " artillery	261
" " engineers	5
" " train	3
Miscellaneous	3
	<hr/>
	732

Military training : The President of the Republic may call up each year for military training up to a maximum of thirty days those contingents of the First Reserve that have undergone military training. He may also call up each year for periods of training not exceeding ninety days those contingents of the First Reserve that have not received military instruction.

Recruitment for the permanent cadres of the Army : Only citizens who have completed their military service and obtained their discharge with a good character are qualified for admission into the permanent cadres of the Army.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

The Staff College.

The Staff College is an instructional establishment placed under the Chief of the General Staff ; its object is to give a certain number of army officers an

advanced education in military science, and to give a certain number of other officers a general military education with a view to their subsequent employment as staff officers with the Higher Command, or as instructors of military science.

The Military School.

The Military School is the training and education centre for youths who are candidates for Army commissions under the terms of Article 15 of the law on Army promotions.

The School is organised in two Sections :

The War School (military courses), and the Cadets school (general courses).

4 Practical Training Schools for : Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery and Engineering.

E. OFFICERS

RECRUITMENT.

(a) *Officers of the Active Army.*

These officers are recruited exclusively from the Military School, except in the case of certain non-commissioned officers, who, if they fulfil the conditions laid down by the law, may obtain the rank of Second-Lieutenant in Train units, and may rise to the rank of Captain.

(b) *Officers of the Reserve.*

The President of the Republic determines annually the number of aspirants for commissioned rank. After completing the programme of instruction and passing an examination, aspirants may be promoted up to the rank of Captain of Reserve.

PROMOTION.

Before promotion to the rank of Second-Lieutenant in the Army candidates must have passed successfully through the course at the Military School.

To qualify for promotion to Lieutenant an officer must have served

		3 years as	Second-Lieutenant ;
for promotion to	Captain	6 " "	Lieutenant ;
" " "	Major	6 " "	Captain ;
" " "	Lieutenant-Colonel	4 " "	a Major ;
" " "	Colonel	4 " "	a Lieutenant-Colonel ;
" " "	General of Brigade	3 " "	a Colonel ;
" " "	Divisional-General	An Officer must be a General of Brigade and have served for one year in that rank.	

F. EFFECTIVES

The armed forces in 1927 consisted of :

Officers :

Combatant Officers	1,200
Administrative, Medical and Veterinary Officers	230
Total	1,430

Other Ranks :

Permanent Cadre	7,950
Conscripts	13,000
Total	20,950

G. POLICE ¹

The Police consists of 14 regiments, 2 corps and 2 groups. Regiments consist of a varying number of squadrons; there are 104 squadrons in all.

The Police is recruited from a school of carabineers. This school consists of a staff, 2 squadrons of carabineers, 1 squadron of cadets, 1 riding school and a farriery school. The total number of officers, under-officers and carabineers in the school is 478, including cadets and orderlies.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleship :

Almirante Latorre (1913-15) Displacement, 28,000 tons. Length, 661 feet. Beam, 92 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Maximum draught, 32 feet. H.P. 37,000 = 22.75 kts. Guns: 10 14-inch; 14 6-inch; 2 3-inch (anti-aircraft). 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Coast-Defence Battleship :

Capitan Prat (1890-1909²) Displacement, 6,902 tons. Length, 328 feet. Beam, 60 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. Maximum draught, 22 $\frac{5}{8}$ feet. H.P. 12,000 = 18 kts. Guns: 4 9.4-inch; 8 4.7-inch; 8 6-pdr., 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Cruisers :

- Esmeralda* (1896-1910³) Displacement, 7,050 tons. Length, 436 feet. Beam, 53 feet. Draught (mean), 20 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H.P. 18,000 = 22.25 kts. Guns: 2 8-inch; 12 6-inch; 13 12-pdr., 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
- General O'Higgins* (1897-1920⁴) Displacement, 8,500 tons. Length, 412 feet. Beam, 62 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Max. draught, 22 feet. H.P. 10,000 = 19 kts. Guns: 4 8-inch; 10 6-inch; 13 12-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

¹ Placed under the Ministry of the Interior.

² Reconstructed in 1909.

³ Re-fitted in 1910.

⁴ Re-fitted in 1919-20.

Protected Cruisers :

1. *Chacabuco* (1898-1902) Displacement, 4,500 tons. Length, 360 feet. Beam, 46 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught, 17 feet. H.P. 15,500 = 24 kts. *Guns* : 2 6-inch ; 10 4.7-inch ; 5 12-pdr. ; 1 3-pdr.
2. *Ministro Zenteno* (1896-) Displacement, 3,420 tons. Length, 330 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. Beam, 43 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Max. draught, 16 $\frac{5}{8}$ feet. H.P. 7,500 = 20 kts. *Guns* : 8 6-inch.
3. *Blancó Encalada* (1893-94) Displacement, 4,420 tons. Length, 370 feet. Beam, 46 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught, 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 14,500 = 22.75 kts. *Guns* : 2 8-inch ; 10 6-inch ; 5 12-pdr.

5 (+ 6 building) Destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H. P.	Speed Max.	Fuel	T. tubes	Max. draught
		Bldg.	Tons		Kts	Tons		Feet
6	(T)		1,430	28,000	35	320 oil	6	12 $\frac{2}{3}$
2	<i>Alm. Riveros</i>	1911-15	1,730	30,000	31.5	403 coal, 83 oil	4	11 $\frac{2}{3}$
3	<i>Alm. Lynch</i>	1911-14	1,430	30,000	31	427 coal, 80 oil	3	11

6 Submarines :

H 1-6 (1915-17) Displacement : $\frac{364}{435}$ tons. Dimensions : 150 $\frac{1}{4}$ × 15 $\frac{3}{4}$ × 12 $\frac{1}{3}$ feet. H.P. $\frac{480}{320}$

Miscellaneous : 11 different units (sloop, transport, coast-guard vessel, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Battleships	1	28,000	11,200
Coast-defence Battleships	1	6,902	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Armoured cruisers and protected cruisers	5	27,890	—
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	5	8,000	—
Submarines	6	2,184	182
Miscellaneous craft ²	1	2,500	—
		75,476	11,382

Personnel : about 8,000 all ranks.

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows :

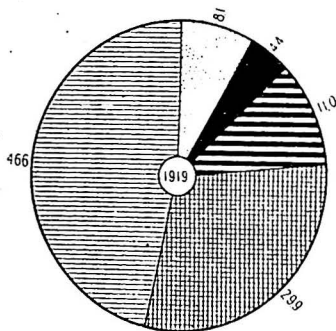
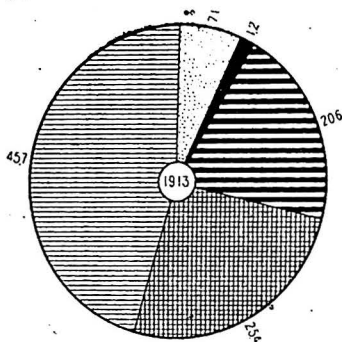
- (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading of Miscellaneous Craft, only sloops, gunboats, and river gunboats are shown.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1927

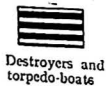
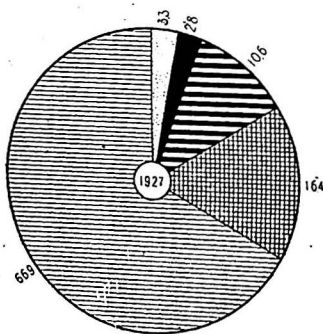
NOTE. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

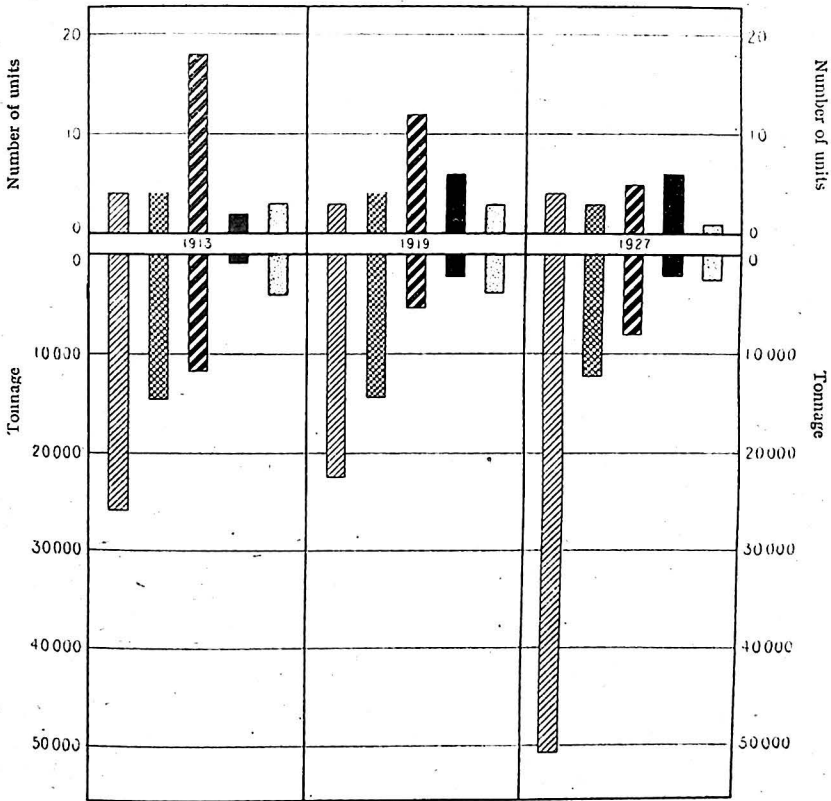
	1913		1919		1927	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships	4 ¹	25,9	3 ¹	22,4	4 ¹	50,4
Cruisers	4	14,4	4	14,4	3	12,3
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	18	11,7	12	5,3	5	8,0
Submarines	2	0,7	6	2,1	6	2,1
Miscellaneous ²	3	4,0	3	3,9	1	2,5

¹ Including 2 armoured cruisers.
² Gunboats and sloop.



NAVY

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1927

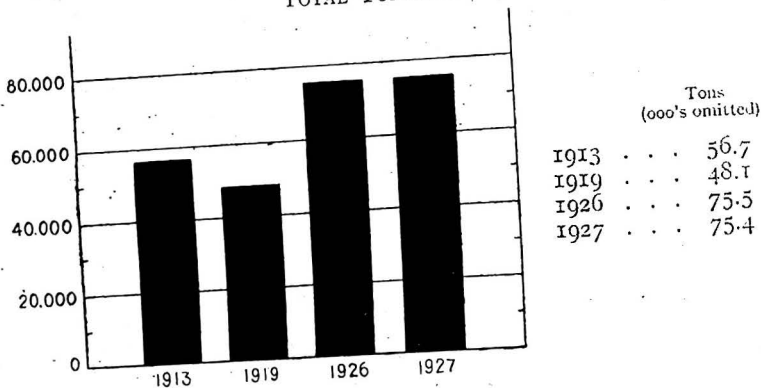


 Battleships
  Cruisers
  Destroyers and torpedo-boats
  Submarines
  Miscellaneous

CHILE

NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. According to the law, the budget for the coming financial year must be presented to Congress before June 15th. Considerable supplementary appropriations are usually added to the budget in the course of the year.

(2) The budget is arranged according to the principles of a gross budget system. Beginning with 1928 there is, besides the ordinary budget, a special budget for extraordinary expenditure. The ordinary budget is divided into:

- (a) Expenditure on administration;
- (b) Service of public debt;
- (c) General contributions for social protection;
- (d) General contributions to special funds;
- (e) Drawbacks.

(3) Until 1926 the budget was established partly in paper pesos, partly in gold pesos. The closed accounts contained tables in which all the expenditure was converted into gold pesos by means of the average rate of premium on gold pesos quoted on the market during the financial year. Since 1926 the budget has been prepared in terms of the new currency (the new peso being equal to one-third of the old gold peso, *i.e.*, = 6d.).

(4) In addition to the budget and the supplementary credits, expenditure is incurred on special funds.

(5) Expenditure on defence is included in the ordinary budget under the Ministry of War and of the Marine, and also in the extraordinary budget.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts	Estimates		
Pesos (ooo's omitted)				
<i>General Ordinary Budget :</i>				
Army	126,802	113,490	115,229	106,160
Navy	82,012	94,471	97,054	102,958
<i>Special Funds :</i>				
Army	2,472	—	—	—
Navy	—	—	—	—
<i>Extraordinary Budget</i>	—	—	—	13,400
Total	211,286	207,961	212,283	222,518
Defence expenditure index	% 100	% 98	% 100	% 105

NOTES. — (1) The budget of the Navy includes certain items of expenditure for civil purposes, such as harbourmasters' offices, lighthouses, buoys, hydrography, merchant marine and construction of moles. It has not been possible to separate the civil from the purely military expenditure.

(2) The Military budget includes some appropriations for pensions. The greater part of military and naval pensions is shown under the heading "General contributions for social protection".

(3) The figures for the closed accounts, shown originally in old gold pesos, have been converted into the new currency (1 old gold peso = 3 new pesos).

The following table shows the main items of estimated expenditure on the Army for 1928 :

	Pesos (ooo's omitted)
Pay, salaries and allowances	59,348
Pensions and allowances	498
Schools and training	2,284
Supply services (food, clothing, forage, etc.)	38,928
Arms, ammunition and war material	639
Aviation	1,429
Miscellaneous expenditure	3,034
Total	<u>106,160</u>

The following table shows the main items of estimated expenditure on the Navy for 1928 :

	Pesos (ooo's omitted)
Pay, allowances, food, clothing, etc., of the naval personnel	64,366
War material	18,263
Schools	1,228
Naval ports	2,944
Naval works	9,159
Miscellaneous expenditure	6,998
Total	<u>102,958</u>

The following table shows the estimated expenditure on *military and naval pensions* for 1928 as included under the heading "General contributions for social protection" :

	Pesos (ooo's omitted)
Contribution of the State to the pensions fund of the army and navy	18,300
Pensions of the veterans of the War of the Pacific	18,000
Total	<u>36,300</u>

CHINA

GENERAL

Area	11,080,000 sq. km.
Population (31-12-26)	448,907,000
per sq. km. :	40.5
Length of railway lines (1926).	13,215 km.

I

Army.

A. *Total armed forces consist of one hundred and ten divisions.*

B. *Effectives :*

Officers	100,000
Soldiers	1,500,000
Officers in service of provincial Offices	3,000
Gendarmerie : Officers	400
Gendarmes	4,000
Total	<u>1,607,400</u>

C. *Material in military service¹ :*

Rifles	600,000
Carbines	150,000
Field guns	2,500
Mountain guns	600
Automatic rifles	3,000
Pistols	70,000

D. *Recruiting System :*

Service in the National Army is mainly voluntary for the present, though a form of conscription is enforced in certain provinces. The enlistment of soldiers is generally limited to the population of the interior provinces of China. Soldiers serve three years with the

¹ As on January 1, 1923.

colours, and then pass into the First Reserve for three years. During this period, they are supposed to put in a month's drill per annum. At the expiration of their service in the First Reserve, the men are drafted into the Second Reserve. Their obligation is then decreased to a month's drilling in alternate years. At the expiration of their time in the Second Reserve, the men receive their final discharge and are no longer liable to military service.

Recruits must be between 20 and 25 years of age, must be at least 5ft. 6in. in height (except in the Southern Provinces) and must be able to lift a weight of about 133 lb.

There is as yet no uniformity of systems for the training of non-commissioned officers.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1927-28)

Protected Cruisers :

1. *Ying Jui* (1912)¹ Normal displacement: 2,750 tons. Length: 330 feet. Beam: 42 feet. Max. load draught: 14 feet 11 inches. H.P. 8,000 = 22 kts. *Guns*: 2 6-inch, 4 4-inch, 2 14-pdr., 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Chao Ho* (1912)¹ Normal displacement: 2,600 tons. Length: 320 feet. Beam: 39 feet. Max. load draught: 14 feet. H.P. 8,000 = 22 kts. *Guns*: 2 6-inch, 4 4-inch, 2 14-pdr., 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
3. *Hai Yung* (1897)² Displacement, 2,950 metric tons. Length: 314 feet. Beam: 40 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Maximum draught: 19 feet. H.P. 7,500 = 19.5 kts. *Guns*: 3 5.9-inch, 8 4.1-inch; 1 torpedo-tube (14-inch).
4. *Hai Chou* (1897)²
5. *Hai Chen* (1898)²
6. *Hai Chi* (1898)² Displacement: 4,300 tons. Length: 424 feet. Beam: 46 $\frac{5}{8}$ feet. Draught: 16 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H.P. 17,000 = 24 kts. *Guns*: 2 8-inch, 10 4.7-inch, 12 3-pdr., 5 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Destroyers :

1. *Chien Kang* (1912)² 390 tons. Dimensions: 198×21.3×6 feet. *Guns*: 2 12-pdr., 2 3-pdr., 2 18-inch tubes.
2. *Tung An* (1912)²
3. *You Chang* (1912)²
4. *Hu Feng*, or No. 7 (1907-08)² 97 tons. Dimensions: 135×15.2×7 $\frac{1}{8}$ feet. 3 18-inch tubes and 2 guns.
5. *Hu E*, or No. 8 (1907-08)²
6. *Hu Ying*, or No. 9 (1907-08)²
7. *Hu Chun*, or No. 10 (1907-08)²
8. *Su*, or No. 4 (1895)² 90 tons. Dimensions: 144×17×7 feet. 3 torpedo-tubes.
9. *Chen*, or No. 2 (1895)²

¹ Date of completion.² Date of launching.

Torpedo-Boats :

1. *Lieh*, or No 3 (1895)¹ }
 2. *Chang*, or No. 1 (1895)¹ } 62 tons. 3 torpedo-tubes.

Torpedo-Gunboats :

1. *Chien Wei* (1902)¹ }
 2. *Chien An* (1900)¹ } Displacement, 850 tons.
 3. *Fei Ying* (1895)¹ }

Miscellaneous: 33 units (gunboats, river gunboats, transport, despatch vessels, training-ship, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ²
Battleships and battle-cruisers	—	—	—
Coast-defence ships and monitors	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	6	18,500	477
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	11	1,362	—
Submarines	—	—	—
Miscellaneous craft	34	15,928	2,128
Total tonnage of the fleet		36,290	2,605

¹ Date of launching.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928), is calculated as follows :

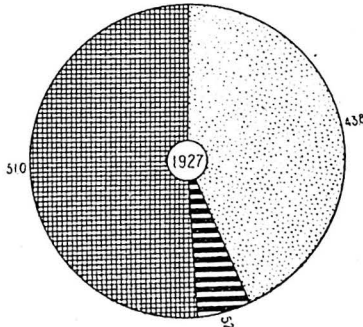
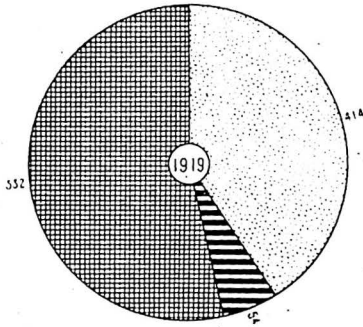
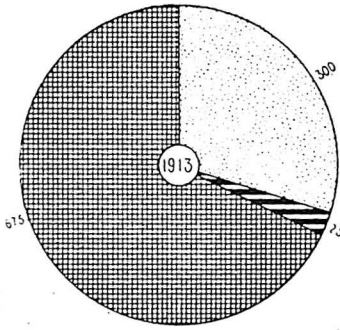
- (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
 (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
 (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

³ Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1927

NOTE. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1927	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers	7	21,4	6	18,5	6	18,5
Destroyers and torpedo-boats ¹	8	0,8	11	1,9	11	1,9
Submarines	—	—	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous ²	14	9,5	26	14,4	34	15,9

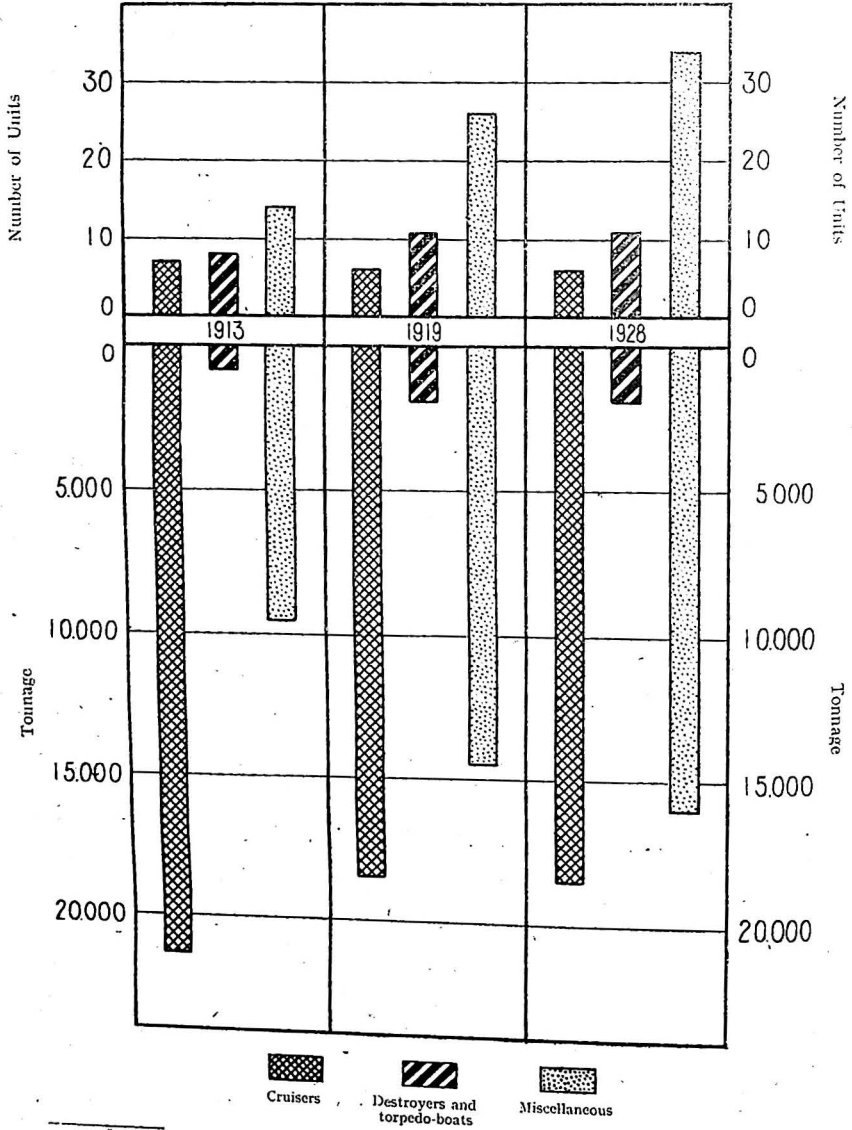
¹ Not including, for 1913, 3 destroyers (1,170 tons) launched in 1912 but not completed in 1913.

² Gunboats, torpedo-gunboats and river gunboats. Not including for 1919 a certain number of river gunboats which do not belong to the Chinese Navy but to the provincial government.



NAVY

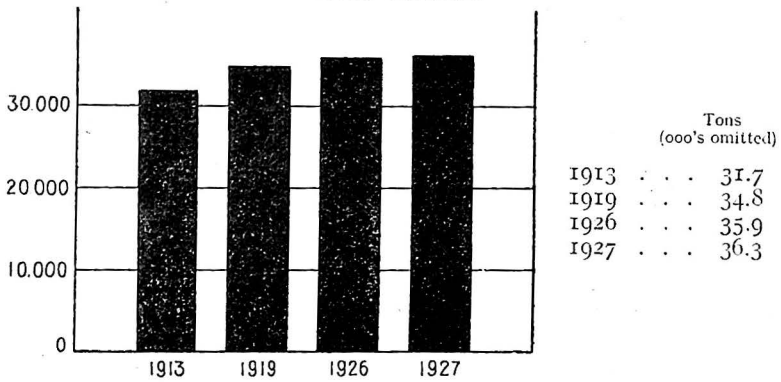
NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1927¹



¹ For the graph 1928, read 1927 instead of 1928.

NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Estimated expenditure on military armaments:

The most recently estimated figure is 207,000,000 Chinese dollars.

COLOMBIA

GENERAL

Area	1,195,870 sq. km.
Population (1-1-1923)	8,026,300
Per sq. kilometre	6.7
Length of railway lines (1927)	2,281 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The supreme command of the Army is vested in the President of the Republic, who may delegate his powers as provided by the Constitution and the laws of the country.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of five Departments and three Sections:

DEPARTMENT No. 1. — *Secretariat* comprising two sections:

I. Central section; II. Current affairs section; workshops under the General Staff, with the personnel at present employed therein.

DEPARTMENT No. 2. — *General Staff*, as at present constituted.

DEPARTMENT No. 3. — *Inspectorate-General of the Army*, comprising six sections:

I. Infantry; II. Cavalry, remounts and veterinary service; Artillery and river flotilla; IV. Technical troops; V. Air; VI. Medical.

DEPARTMENT No. 4. — *General War Commissariat*, consisting of four sections:

I. Intendance; II. Accounting and Treasury; III. Pensions; IV. Engineers.

DEPARTMENT No. 5. — *War Material Administration*, consisting of five sections:

I. Arms and munitions; II. Clothing, equipment and furnishing; III. Personnel section; IV. Military justice section; V. Chaplains' section.

2. INSPECTORATE-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The following are attached to the Central Department of the Ministry of War: The Inspectorate-General of the Army and the various military schools, namely, the Staff College, the Military School for Cadets, the Military School of Aviation and three Non-Commissioned Officers' Schools. This Department is also responsible for the river fleet.

The Inspector-General has the rank of general commanding division. He supervises the execution of orders emanating from the Legislature, the Government, or the Ministry of War. He must inspect every command, military institution and army unit at least once a year.

3. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the following sections : (1) operations and communications ; (2) mobilisation and recruiting ; (3) intelligence and topographical services ; (4) transport and lines of communication services ; (5) historical and personnel section.

4. HIGHER COMMANDS.

The divisional commands are responsible for the training of officers and men. They direct the administrative services of the divisional troops and are charged with the maintenance of barracks, arms, etc. These commands constitute the recruiting centres of the military areas under them. A divisional command is organised in 5 sections.

Section I is responsible for the direction of military training in the division and, in general, for all work dealt with by a divisional staff, such as preparations for mobilisation, the concentration of troops, etc.

Section II deals with all questions not specifically allotted to any other section.

Section III deals with matters connected with military justice in the division.

Section IV is responsible for the inspection and direction of the administrative services of the division and everything connected with barracks, equipment, etc.

Section V deals with recruiting in the military area of the division.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS

The country is divided into *five military zones* corresponding to the five divisions constituting the army. These zones are divided into as many *recruiting areas* as there are units and these areas are sub-divided into *military districts*, each of which includes a certain number of municipalities.

The five divisions and their headquarters are stationed at Bogotá, Barranquilla, Cali, Medellín and Cucuta respectively. The headquarters of the cavalry brigade are at Bogotá.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Colombian Army consists of five divisions and one cavalry brigade. The first division comprises 2 infantry regiments, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery regiment, 2 engineer battalions and 1 medical company ; the second and third divisions each consist of 3 infantry regiments and 1 cavalry squadron ; the fourth and fifth divisions each consist of 2 infantry regiments. The cavalry brigade is composed of 2 regiments. There is also 1 company of sappers and 1 bridging company.

The total strength, therefore, is :

- 12 infantry regiments,
- 1 artillery regiment,
- 2 cavalry regiments,
- 1 cavalry group,
- 2 engineer battalions,
- 1 railway battalion.
- 1 air force company.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Every Colombian citizen between the ages of 21 and 40 is liable to serve in the active army and in the reserve or militia.

The recruiting is effected by drawing lots each year. The men selected serve for three years.

Compulsory military service has been in existence in Colombia for the last fourteen years, during which time some 60,000 Colombians have served with the colours ; if, from this figure, we deduct 20 % for disablement, death, absence, etc., we are left with a total of 48,000 men who have received military training. These effectives could serve as a basis for the formation of an army of 300,000 men which it would be possible for Colombia to raise in the event of war.

Men who are not exempted or excluded from service by the law serve in the *First Line Army* from the age of 21 to the age of 30 ; in the *National Guard* from 31 to 40 ; in the *Territorial Guard* from 41 to 45, after which age they are no longer subject to any military obligations.

The permanent Army constitutes a school which provides military training for the nation.

The men belonging to the First Line Army, the National Guard or the Territorial Guard, who are not performing active service, constitute the reserve of each of the above groups. Reservists are placed in the first class, if they have undergone full military training ; otherwise in the second class.

The Government may call up reservists in time of peace for periods of training, exercises and manoeuvres.

The *Territorial Service* consists of a military staff, dealing with the mobilisation and supply services of the Army.

It comprises the following personnel :

Lieutenant-Colonels or Colonels	5
Majors or Captains	28
Total	33
Under-officers	53
Other ranks	188
Total	274

Military Tax.

Persons who have not been drawn by lot to serve with the colours pay a single tax in lieu of military service. This tax may not exceed 100 pesos and may not be less than 5 pesos, according to the income of the individual. For this purpose citizens are divided into six classes.

The payment of the military tax or service with the colours for three years in the case of men drawn by lot dispenses them from all other service for life except in case of domestic or external disorders. In the latter case, all men between 21 and 40 years of age who form part of the national militia may be called up for active service.

Exemptions.

The following persons are exempt from military service in all circumstances: Catholic clergy and seminarists, members of religious educational communities, disabled persons, persons who have lost limbs, and persons unfit for service as a result of disease or infirmity.

Certain supporters of families are exempt from service in peace-time.

Persons engaged in certain duties, young men studying for the liberal professions (up to the end of their studies) and persons whose presence in the army would be harmful to the moral of the troops are temporarily exempted from military service.

Voluntary engagements are only permitted when the number of conscripts enrolled is not sufficient to fill existing vacancies. Voluntary engagements may only take place at the times fixed for the calling up of the contingents.

Military Education.

The military educational establishments are governed by special regulations, and their personnel is appointed in accordance with the provisions of the budget. These educational establishments are under the Ministry of War; the Staff College is under the General Staff Department; and the Military School, the School of Aviation, the Non-Commissioned Officers' Schools and other similar schools which will be created are placed under the Inspector-General of the Army.

Staff College. — The object of this college is to train staff officers. It holds a supplementary course for the preparation of subaltern officers and officers who have not passed through the Military School.

Military School. — The course lasts for three years. Students who have successfully followed the instruction given in the military school leave with the rank of Second Lieutenant. The number of pupils is 160. A reorganisation took place in 1927.

Schools for N.C.O.s. — In addition to the Central School for N.C.O.s there are three other schools, viz.:

School for N.C.O.s No. 1 at Bogotá, for troops of the 1st Division.

School for N.C.O.s No. 2 at Cali, for troops of the 3rd and 4th Divisions.

School for N.C.O.s No. 3 at Bucaramanga, for troops of the 2nd and 5th Divisions.

The Staff of each of these schools consists of one Commandant (Captain) and three instructors (Lieutenants). They are directly under the Ministry of War. The duration of each course is 4 months.

Military Aviation Schools. — There are several military Aviation Schools. They are directly under the Ministry of War. One of these Schools is established in Madrid (Bogotá) and has 20 pupils.

E. EFFECTIVES

I. ESTABLISHMENT.

	Officers	Military employees	Civilian employees	Administrative staff	Other ranks	Total
Infantry	286	24	25	282	4,572	5,189
Cavalry	62	3	5	—	1,281	1,351
Artillery	22	1	2	33	294	352
Engineers	47	3	6	62	689	807
Medical	4	—	—	2	140	146
Total	421	31	38	379	6,976	7,845

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1928)

Officers :

Generals	12
Colonels	19
Lieut.-Colonels	42
Commandants	18
Captains	81
Lieutenants	100
Second-Lieutenants	136
Total	408
<i>N.C.O.s.</i>	375
<i>Other ranks</i>	7,972
General total	8,755

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927-28)

Gunboat :

Chercinto (1896) 643 tons. Dimensions : 185 × 31 × 12 feet.

River Gunboats :

1. *Esperanza* (1897) 400 tons. Dimensions : 140 × 9 × 3 feet.
 2. *General Nerino* (1895) Guns : 3 M. G.

Miscellaneous : 10 units (coastguard vessels, motor launches, etc.).

Total tonnage (3 units) 1,443 tons
 Depreciated tonnage (at January 1st, 1928) —

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year.
 (2) The budget is gross, and the accounts of public undertakings are included in those of the administrative departments with which they are connected.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Pesos (000's omitted)			
Ministry of War	3,394	3,916	3,631	7,289

The appropriations include military pensions, estimated at 170,000 pesos for 1928.

COSTA RICA

GENERAL

Area	54,000 sq. km.
Population (II-V-1927)	471,525
Per sq. km.:	8.7
Length of railway lines (1926)	665 km.

I.

Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the Army. The Department of Public Security is under the direction of a Secretary of State. There is also a Commander-in-Chief, a local commandant, an infantry instructor and a cavalry instructor.

The regular army of Costa Rica consists of infantry and artillery. Budgetary establishment of the regular army (infantry and artillery) for 1928: 44 officers and 268 other ranks; for 1929, 52 officers and 266 other ranks.

The statutory peace establishment of the active army is fixed for the year 1929 at a maximum of 500; this may be raised to 5,000 in case of internal disturbances.

The total number of men enrolled is 50,485, of whom 37,280 belong to the active army. The latter consists of 33 battalions, which may be mobilised in case of necessity.

Military Police. The Department of Military Police is also part of the Department of Public Security. The total establishment of the military police for 1928 is 343 officers and other ranks; for 1929, 354.

The provincial police has a strength of 316.

RECRUITING.

All citizens of Costa Rica between the ages of 18 and 50 are liable for military service.

The army is divided into two parts: the active army and the reserve. The former includes all men between 18 and 40, the latter men between 40 and 50.

There is also a National Guard consisting of men between 50 and 60.

II.

Budget Expenditure on Public Security.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year.
 (2) The budget is gross.
 (3) Expenditure on the army is included in that of the Ministry of Public Security (Army, Police, military bands, the marine and penitentiaries).

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON PUBLIC SECURITY.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed accounts			Estimates
	Colones (000's omitted)			
Ministry of Public Security.	2,359	2,622	2,627	2,583

NOTES. — (1) Expenditure on military pensions is charged, jointly with civil pensions, to the Ministry of Finance.

(2) The expenditure on the marine is entirely devoted to civil purposes.

CUBA

GENERAL

Area	118,831 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-27) . . .	3,568,552
Per sq. km.	30.0
Length of railway lines (1926)	4,871 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

SUPREME COMMAND.

The supreme command of the army is vested, under paragraph 17 of Article 68 of the Constitution, in the President of the Republic, who exercises his powers in time of peace through the Secretariat of the Army and Navy and through the Chief of the Staff. In case of war or grave disorder the President may place the army, entirely or in part, under the command of one or more officers under his orders.

ARMY AND NAVY DEPARTMENT.

The Secretary of State for the Army and Navy is responsible for carrying out the decisions of the President of the Republic in questions relating to defence.

The Army and Navy Department consists of two divisions: the Control and Administrative Divisions.

The Control Division consists of the following sections: Inspection, Military Law, Intelligence, Veterinary, Medical, Personnel, Education, Police, Engineers. The Administrative Department consists of the following sections: Supply, Accountancy and Pay, Transport, War Material.

B. STAFF.

The Chief of Staff is appointed by the President of the Republic. He is responsible, under the orders of the President or the Secretary of State for the Army and Navy, for the direction, inspection and administration of all the branches of the army, including the military academies and schools of every description.

It is the duty of the staff to undertake enquiries and to keep itself informed on all questions relating to the effective strength of the army and its preparation for military operations.

C. MILITARY AREAS AND THEIR COMPOSITION

Area	Province	Units
1	Western province	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 10 squadrons of gendarmerie.
2	Camaguey	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 6 squadrons of gendarmerie.
3	Santa Clara	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 5 squadrons of gendarmerie.
4	Matanzas	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 5 squadrons of gendarmerie.
5	Havana (except for Columbia and the municipal district of Havana)	Staff, and 6 squadrons of gendarmerie.
6	Columbia	Staff, 4 infantry battalions, a signallers' corps, an aviation section and 1 cavalry regiment.
7		Staff, 3 coast artillery battalions, 1 field artillery battery, 2 mountain artillery batteries and 1 corps of engineers.
8	Pinar del Rio	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 6 squadrons of gendarmerie.

D. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The army comprises the following organisations :

The staff.

The artillery, cavalry and infantry arms.

The corps of rural guards.

The corps of engineers.

The corps of communication troops.

The air force and its school.

The medical and veterinary services ; military justice.

The military schools.

Pensioners : Officers, non-commissioned officers and other ranks.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

The Cuban army consists at the present time of :

- General Staff,
- 8 Staffs corresponding to the 8 areas,
- 6 Cavalry regiments,
- 4 Infantry battalions,
- 3 Coast artillery battalions,
- 1 Field artillery battery,
- 2 Mountain artillery batteries,
- 38 Squadrons of gendarmerie,
- 1 Corps of engineers,
- 1 Corps of signallers,
- 1 Aviation section.

Cavalry. — Each cavalry regiment consists of a staff, 3 squadrons, a machine-gun section and a horse-transport section.

Infantry. — Each infantry battalion consists of a staff, 4 companies, a machine-gun section and a horse-transport section.

Coast Artillery. — Each battalion consists of a staff, 4 companies, a machine-gun section and a horse-transport section.

Engineers. — The corps of engineers consists of a staff, a railway company and a company of sappers and field engineers.

Signallers. — The corps of signallers consists of a staff, a wireless company and a telegraph and telephone company.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regi-ments	Batta-lions	Squad-rons	Batte-ries	Com-panies	Sections	
						Machine-gun	Transport
Infantry	—	4	—	—	16	4	4
Cavalry	6	—	18	—	—	6	6
Artillery :							
Coast	—	3	—	—	12	3	3
Field	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Mountain	—	—	—	2	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Signallers	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Total	6	7	18	3	32	13	13

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

In conformity with the terms of the constitution and subject to the exemptions provided in the laws, military service is obligatory for all citizens, not physically unfit, who are between the ages of 18 and 45.

In peace time, service in the army is voluntary; but men who sign contracts of service are obliged to serve for a minimum period of two years.

The following conditions have to be fulfilled by men desirous of signing contracts of service: (a) the applicant must be a citizen of Cuba, (b) he must be more than 18 and less than 35 years of age.

Military Educational Establishments.

Under the system of military education in force in the Cuban army, the following educational organisations are maintained:

- (1) The cadet school at Moro, Havana, for the instruction of cadets.
- (2) A practical training school (cavalry and infantry sections) at Columbia, for the training of officers of these arms.
- (3) A practical training school (artillery section) at Cabaña, for the advanced training of artillery officers.
- (4) Corporals' and under-officers' schools: one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
- (5) Recruiting schools: one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
- (6) A garrison class in each military station.
- (7) An academy for under-officers, corporals and other ranks of all units and detachments of the army.
- (8) The flying school at Columbia for the training of air pilots and observing officers.
- (9) The veterinary and farriery school at Columbia.
- (10) The school for motor drivers and lorry drivers at Havana.
- (11) The armourers' school at Havana.
- (12) Naval Academy.
- (13) Naval School at Mariel.
- (14) School for mechanics of the Navy.

G. RURAL GUARDS

The Corps of Rural Guards is employed in time of peace, under the orders of the President of the Republic, for the maintenance of order and the protection of life and property in other than urban areas. The rural guards have a maximum establishment of 42 squadrons, numbering (1928-29) not more than 6,320 under-officers, corporals and privates.

The Rural Guards have a double organisation — firstly, military and secondly, that of rural police. As regards their military organisation, they are governed by the laws, regulations, orders and circulars of the army; as regards their rural police organisation, they are governed by the special regulations of the Rural Guard.

The President of the Republic is empowered, having due regard to the economic circumstances and resources of the nation, to increase or decrease the total establishment of under-officers, corporals or privates, of any squadron, company or battery, to a maximum of 150 or a minimum of 60; or in the case of squadrons

employed in the maintaining of public order, to a maximum of 200 or a minimum of 75, provided, however, that the grand total of the establishment of under-officers, corporals and privates is not exceeded.

Applicants for service in the Rural Guards must be 21 years of age, must not have been convicted of any crime, and must be able to read and write.

H. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1928-29.

	Colonels	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Second Lieutenants	Total No. of officers	Other Ranks	Grand Total
War Department	9	12	33	145	202	98	499 ¹	11,473	11,972
Medical Service	1	2	10	26	11	—	50	250	300
Veterinary Service	—	1	2	9	13	—	25	141	166
Legal Service	1	2	2	4	4	—	13	20	33
Air Force	—	—	—	2	5	12	19	169	188
Total	11	17	47	186	235	110	606 ²	12,053	12,659

¹ Not including 1 chief and 2 assistant chiefs of General Staff.

² Not including 130 supernumerary officers and 73 cadets.

Number of animals in service (Army and Rural Guards) in 1928-29, 7,843.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927 and 1928)

Cruisers¹:

1. *Cuba* (1911) 2,055 tons. Dimensions: 260 × 39 × 14 feet. H.P. 6,000 = 18 kts. Guns: 2 4-inch, 6 3-inch, 6-pdr., 4 3-pdr.

2. *Patria* (1911) (Training-ship) 1,200 tons. Dimensions: 200 × 36 × 13 feet. H.P. 4,000 = 16 kts. Guns: 2 3-inch, 4 6-pdr., 4 3-pdr.

Gunboats¹:

1. *Habaña* (1912) } 80 tons. Dimensions: 100 × 18 × 6 feet. H.P. 200
2. *Pinar del Río* (1912) } = 12 kts. Guns: 1 1-pdr.

¹ The dates in brackets give the dates of the launching.

- 3. *Diez de octubre* (1911) } 218 tons. Dimensions: 110 × 20 × 8. feet.
 - 4. *Veinte y cuatro de febrero* (1911) } Speed: 12 kts. Guns: 3 3-pdr.
 - 5. *Baire* (1906) 500 tons. Dimensions: 196 × 23 × 9 feet. H.P. 1,200 = 14 kts. Guns: 4 3-inch, 2 3-pdr.
- Miscellaneous: 14 units (coastguard vessels, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Cruisers	2	3,255	192
Miscellaneous ²	5	1,096	128
Total		4,351	320
Personnel (1928-29):	151 officers 25 cadets 1,014 N. C. O.'s and men.		

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows:
 (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
 (2) For cruisers and light-cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
 (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
² Under the heading "Miscellaneous craft", only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.
- (2) The budget, which is gross, is divided into two sections, the permanent budget and the annual budget. Defence expenditure is included in the annual budget.
- (3) There are various special funds outside the budget.

B. DEFENCE EXPENDITURE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates			
Pesos (000's omitted)				
Secretariat of War and the Navy . . .	12,043	12,483	12,325	12,859

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates			
	Pesos (ooo's omitted)			
Secretariat	12			12
Army	5,848	} 12,483	} 12,325	6,201
Victualling	3,152			3,238
Transport	113			113
War material and various expenses	1,597			1,906
Navy :				
Personnel	753			784
Material	568			602
Total	12,043	12,483	12,325	12,859

The figures in the table do not include the military and naval pensions, some of which are charged to the Ministry of Finance jointly with civil pensions, some to a special section of the budget (Veterans of the War of Liberation, 6,743,298 pesos for 1928-29) and others paid out of special funds.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

GENERAL

Area :	140,356 sq. km
Population (31-XII-1925) :	14,438,971
per sq. km. :	102.9
Length of railways lines (1926) :	13,500 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The army is under the President of the Republic, who under the Constitution is the supreme head of the army. In the event of war, the President of the Republic will appoint the Commander-in-chief of the army in the field.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Military Secretariat of the President of the Republic acts as a link between the President of the Republic and the Ministry of National Defence.

Departments	Political and Legal	Sections : Legal, political, administrative questions, etc.
		Sections : Infantry, cavalry, medical, etc.
	General (Military)	
	Air	
	Technical	Sections : Telegraph, railway, motor transport, train, engineers, etc.
	Artillery and Armament	Sections : Organisation, equipment, technical, etc.
Administration	Sections : Commerce, industry, agriculture, etc. Clothing, etc.	
		Special personnel service.
		Special medical service.
		Special service for investigations and experiments.

2. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY

(incorporated in the Ministry of National Defence).

1 Chief of General Staff, 1 deputy-chief of General Staff, 1 first and 1 second assistant chief of General Staff.

- Department 1 : Organisation and mobilisation ;
 » 2 : Operations ;
 » 3 : Intelligence ;
 » 4 : Lines of communication and transport ;
 » 5 : Military training ;
 » 6 : Physical training ;
 » 7 : Mental and moral training and propaganda ;
 » 8 : Languages.

Secretariat-general of the Inter-ministerial Committee for National Defence.

B. MILITARY AREAS

The Czechoslovak Republic is divided into 4 military areas.

(1) *Bohemia* : Prague Military Command :

- | | | |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Subordinate commands | { | 1st infantry division at Prague ; |
| | | 2nd " " at Plzeň ; |
| | | 3rd " " at Litoměřice ; |
| | | 4th " " at Hradec Králové ; |
| | | 5th " " at Budějovice. |

(2) *Moravia and Silesia* : Brno Military Command.

- | | | |
|----------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Subordinate commands | { | 6th infantry division at Brno ; |
| | | 7th " " at Olomouc ; |
| | | 8th " " at Mor. Ostrava. |

(3) *Slovakia, Western and Central* : Bratislava Military Command.

- | | | |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Subordinate commands | { | 9th infantry division at Trnava ; |
| | | 10th " " at Banská Bystrica ; |
| | | 11th " " at Košice. |

(4) *Eastern Slovakia and Sub-Carpathian Russia* : Užhorod Military Command.

Subordinate command : 12th infantry division at Užhorod.

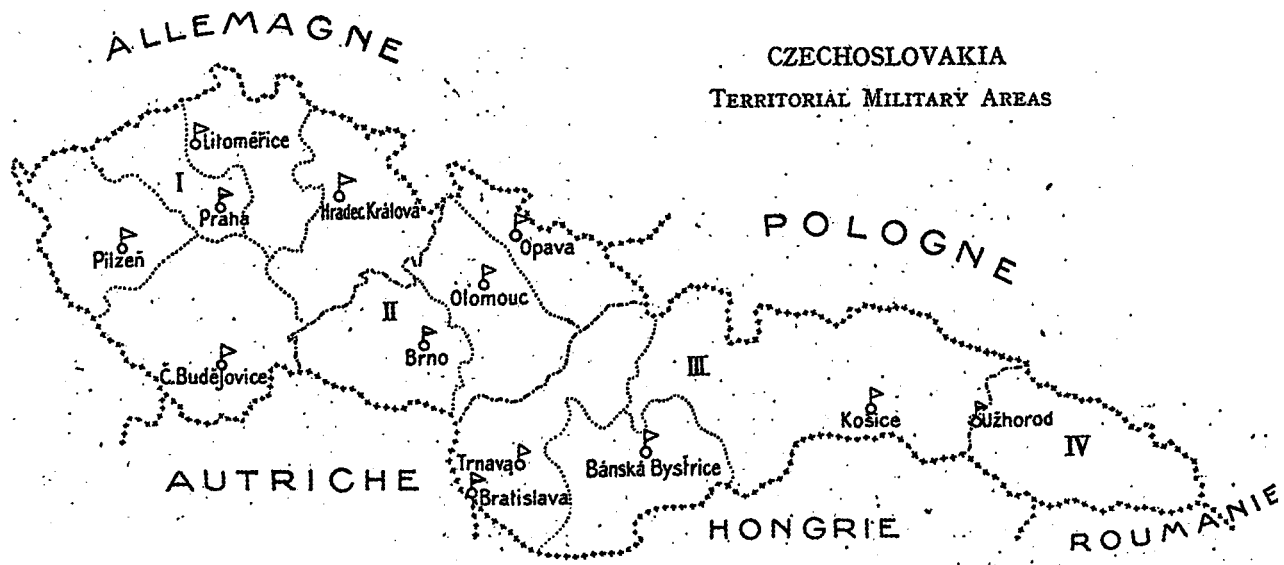
The military areas are divided into divisional districts :

- 5 in Bohemia ;
- 3 in Moravia and Silesia ;
- 3 in Slovakia ;
- 1 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each military district has a divisional headquarters.

Czechoslovakia is divided into 48 recruiting districts : 20 in Bohemia, 12 in Moravia and Silesia, 12 in Slovakia and 4 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each divisional district also serves as a district for the registering, classification and mobilisation of horses.



CZECHOSLOVAKIA
TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

- — — Area boundaries.
- Divisional boundaries.
- ▲ Area headquarters
- Divisional headquarters.

C. SUBDIVISIONS OF THE ARMY

The Czechoslovak army comprises the following :

1. Arms.

(a) Larger combatant units :

Infantry, artillery, air force and cavalry ;

(b) Auxiliary units :

Technical troops (engineers, telegraph and railway troops) ;

Transport troops : train and motor transport corps.

2. Services.

(a) Scientific and educational establishments ;

(b) Technical services :

Equipment, aviation, technical troops, train, motor transport and works, medical, administration, legal, chaplains, recruiting, remounts, veterinary, and military bands.

D. HIGHER UNITS

Four area military commands (for composition of these units, see under " Military Areas ").

The active army consists of 12 infantry divisions, 2 mountain infantry brigades, 1 light artillery brigade (not forming part of a division), 2 heavy artillery brigades and 3 cavalry brigades.

The mountain and cavalry brigades are not divisional troops. They have their own administrative staff and their headquarters are organised similarly to those of a division.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. Arms.

I. INFANTRY

(a) *Infantry.*

24 brigades of infantry of the line ;

48 regiments of infantry ;

1 tank battalion

Each infantry regiment comprises :

Regimental headquarters ;

1 auxiliary company ;

1 technical company ;

3 line battalions ;

1 reserve depot.

Each line battalion has 4 companies. Nos. 4, 8 and 12 companies are machine-gun companies.

(b) Mountain Infantry.

2 brigades, each brigade being composed of 4 regiments of 3 battalions each. For administrative purposes, each battalion is a separate unit.

Each mountain infantry battalion comprises :

- Battalion headquarters with administrative services ;
- 1 mountain technical company ;
- 4 mountain companies ;
- 1 reserve mountain depot with administrative services.

The 4th company of each mountain battalion is a machine-gun company.

(c) Frontier Guards.

10 independent battalions.

Each battalion comprises :

- Battalion headquarters with intendance services ;
- 1 technical company ;
- 4 companies ;
- 1 reserve depot with administrative services.

No. 3 company in each battalion is a cyclist company, and No. 4 is a machine-gun company.

Infantry Armament.

- 8 mm. Mannlicher rifle, '95 pattern with bayonet ;
- 7.9 mm. Mauser rifle (now the regulation rifle for the Czechoslovak army); will be gradually substituted for the Mannlicher.
- 8 mm. Mannlicher carbine, '95 pattern with bayonet.
- 9 mm. revolver, Nickel model.
- 8 mm. heavy machine-guns with tripod mounting, Schwarzlose pattern.
- 8 mm. light machine-gun with fork mounting, Schwarzlose pattern.

2. ARTILLERY (14 brigades).

(a) Light field artillery.

12 brigades.

16 regiments of light field artillery.

Each regiment of light field artillery comprises :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 3 groups of light field artillery ;
- 1 reserve battery with depot.

Each group of light field artillery consists of the group headquarters with administrative services and 3 batteries.

(b) Heavy field artillery.

14 regiments of heavy field artillery.

Each regiment of heavy field artillery comprises :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 2 artillery groups ;
- 1 reserve battery with depot.

Each group of heavy field artillery consists of group headquarters with administrative services, 2 batteries of heavy howitzers and one of heavy guns (one battery out of the three has a nucleus establishment) excepting 2 regiments which have 6 heavy howitzer batteries.

(c) *Mountain artillery.*

3 regiments of mountain artillery and 12 independent mountain artillery groups.

Each regiment of mountain artillery comprises :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 2 or 3 mountain artillery groups (7 groups in all) ;
- 1 reserve battery with depot.

Each mountain artillery group consists of :

- Group headquarters with administrative services ;
- 3 mountain batteries of guns or howitzers.

Each independent mountain artillery group has also a reserve battery with depot.

(d) *Heavy artillery (2 brigades).*

5 regiments of heavy artillery.

Each regiment comprises :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 2-3 groups of heavy artillery (11 groups in all) ;
- 1 reserve battery with depot.

Each group consists of 2-3 heavy batteries (30 batteries in all).

(e) *Special artillery.*

The special artillery includes a regiment of trench mortars (*Minenwerfer*), anti-aircraft artillery and a reserve (gunnery and rangefinding) company.

The trench mortar regiment, of which only the cadres are organised, consists of regimental headquarters, a (training) battery of trench mortars and a reserve battery.

The anti-aircraft artillery consists of three regiments, each of which comprises :

- (1) Regimental headquarters ;
- (2) 2 groups of anti-aircraft artillery ;
- (3) A searchlight group and a depot.

The anti-aircraft artillery groups are independent administrative units combined in a regiment for tactical purposes.

Each group consists of :

- (a) Group headquarters with administrative services ;
- (b) 3 anti-aircraft batteries ;
- (c) 1 searchlight company ;
- (d) 1 reserve battery with depot.

*Artillery Armament.**(a) Field artillery.*

Light field artillery regiments :

- 8 cm. field gun, pattern 17 ;
- 10 cm. field howitzer, pattern 14.

Heavy field artillery regiments :

- 15 cm. howitzer, pattern 15 ; 10.5 cm. gun, pattern 15.

(b) Mountain artillery.

Mountain artillery regiments and detachments :

- 7.5 cm. mountain gun, pattern 15 ;
- 10 cm. mountain howitzer, pattern 16.

(c) Regiments of heavy artillery :

- 15 cm. gun (motor traction), pattern 15/16 ;
- 15 cm. howitzer (motor traction), pattern 15 ;
- 21 cm. mortars, pattern 18 ;
- 30.5 cm. mortars, pattern 16.

3. AVIATION.

3 air regiments.

Each air regiment consists of :

A number of air battalions (generally 2) of 5 or 6 flights each (altogether 17 companies, including 3 balloon companies) ; 1 photography section, 1 reserve air battalion and 1 air park.

4. CAVALRY.

3 brigades of 3 or 4 regiments, with 1 cyclist squadron each ;
10 cavalry regiments.

Each cavalry regiment consists of :

Regimental headquarters ;

2 groups ;

1 reserve group with depot.

3 cyclist squadrons are attached respectively to 3 of the cavalry regiments.

Each group consists of :

Headquarters and administrative services ;

3 squadrons (2 regular and 1 special).

The first group has two regular squadrons and 1 technical squadron.

The second group has 2 regular squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

Each reserve group consists of 1 reserve squadron and 1 remount squadron.

A group of armoured cars belonging to a tank battalion is placed each year at the disposal of a cavalry brigade for a period of combined training.

Cavalry Armament.

- 8 mm. Mannlicher carbine, pattern '95, with bayonet;
- 9 mm. revolver, Nickel pattern;
- Cavalry sabre (the old Austrian sabre is being used provisionally).

5. ENGINEERS.

5 Engineer regiments (comprising 12 engineer battalions and 1 mountain engineer battalion, 1 bridging battalion, 1 mechanics battalion and 1 railway regiment of 2 battalions).

The bridging battalion includes:

- (1) Battalion headquarters with administrative services;
- (2) 2 companies of bridging troops;
- (3) A mining company;
- (4) A navigation company;
- (5) A technical company with stores depot;
- (6) A reserve company with depot.

The mechanics battalion includes:

- (1) Battalion headquarters with administrative services;
- (2) 3 construction companies (1-3);
- (3) A technical stores company with stores depot;
- (4) A reserve company with depot.

Army Telegraph Corps.

3 telegraph battalions containing 3 to 5 companies; 1 wireless company, 1 depot company and 1 signalling school (total, 12 companies).

Train.

5 battalions, 17 companies and 1 school.

Motor Transport.

3 motor transport battalions, existing as cadres only and consisting of 12 companies.

3 depot companies.

Motor transport schools.

II. Services.

(i) *Technical Services.*

The technical services comprise the following branches:

- (a) Armaments: central arms depot at Prague and 12 divisional arms depots.
- (b) Technical air services: technical air school; central air depot at Olomouc; central air factories at Prague.
- (c) Technical engineer service: central depot and workshops.
- (d) Technical army telegraph service: central depot and workshops.

- (e) Technical railway service : central depot.
- (f) Technical train service : central depot and workshops.
- (g) Technical motor transport service : workshops at Prague and Trenčín.
- (h) Constructional service.

(2) *Administrative Department.*

This department is responsible for the supply of rations, clothing, etc., to the army, and for the army accounts.

- (a) 12 divisional intendance depots ;
- (b) 1 clothing depot and 1 bedding depot.

(3) *Medical Corps.*

There are 12 divisional hospitals, each with 1 auxiliary company attached :
 1 hospital for disabled men ;
 8 bath establishments for disabled men ;
 3 medical depots.

(4) *Veterinary Department.*

(5) *Remount Department* : Stud farm and 3 horse-breeding depots.

(6) *Military Justice Department.*

(7) *Chaplains Department.*

(8) *Recruiting Department.*

(9) *Secretariat.*

F. GENDARMERIE AND POLICE

I. GENDARMERIE.

The gendarmerie is a corps organised on military lines for the maintenance of order and public safety in accordance with the law and with the Government proclamations. It is under the control of the Ministry of the Interior and its agents.

The President of the Republic may, in exceptional circumstances, and on the Government's proposal, order the employment of the gendarmerie, the frontier guard and the revenue police for service in the armed forces.

The members of the gendarmerie are called up at specified intervals to undergo military training, particularly during the manoeuvres, and are subject during this time to military law and regulations.

The Ministry of the Interior, after consulting the Ministry of National Defence, takes any necessary decisions regarding the details of organisation, effectives, training, service regulations, equipment and armament, and regarding the part which the gendarmerie shall take in the defence of the country against a foreign enemy.

In the case of external danger threatening the State, a staff officer is attached to the gendarmerie.

The effectives of the gendarmerie are recruited from volunteers who have completed their military service ; they enlist for a period of at least four years, and must, in addition, serve for one year as recruits.

The officers of the gendarmerie are recruited :

- (a) from the gendarmerie, by promotion ;
- (b) from the officers on the active and reserve lists.

The present strength (1927) of the gendarmerie is as follows :

- (a) Administrative officers, 139; gendarmerie officers, 266; intendants officers, 63;
- (b) Rank and file, 12,733.
- (c) In Sub-Carpathian Russia : 924.

2. POLICE.

The Government has the power to form State police forces wherever it may be necessary.

There is a corps of State police which is stationed :

- (a) At Prague, Liberec, Cheb, Karl, Vary, Mar, Lázně, Plzen, Kladno ;
- (b) In Moravia and Silesia : at Brno, Jihlava, Znojmo, Mor. Ostrava, Opava ;
- (c) In Slovakia : at Bratislava, Košice, Komárno, Lučenec, Parkan, Prešov, Rožnava, Rim. Sobota, Zvolen ;
- (d) In Sub-Carpathian Russia : at Užhorod, Berehovo, Munkačevo.

Strength (1927) :

- Administrative officials : 1,257 ;
- Executive services : 13,456.
- Sub-Carpathian Russia : 5,845.

3. CIVIL GUARD.

A Civil Guard, part of which is in uniform and part in plain clothes, is attached to the administrative authorities for purposes of security.

The force wearing uniform is armed and organised on a military basis. The force in plain clothes is not organised on a military basis, but may be armed according to requirements.

The force wearing uniform is placed under the orders of a command.

G. SYSTEM OF RECRUITMENT

Military service in Czechoslovakia is universal and compulsory.

All Czechoslovak nationals, and all persons who are permanently domiciled in Czechoslovakia and who cannot prove that they are of any other nationality, are bound to present themselves at the recruiting offices between January 1st of the year in which the person liable to military service reaches the age of 20 and December 31st of the year in which he reaches the age of 22.

Military service begins on the day of joining.

The armed forces of Czechoslovakia comprise :

(a) *The active army* : Regular service with the active army lasts fourteen months. Young men recruited in 1926 and later are obliged to serve for four additional months in the active army.

(b) *The first reserve* which, in the event of war, brings the active army up to the prescribed strength and replaces casualties.

The first reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 40.

(c) *The second reserve* which is assigned to auxiliary duties at home, and may, in case of necessity, be used to replace casualties suffered by the active army in the course of operations.

There is also a *special reserve* to which are assigned men liable to military service but in excess of the peace time contingent (70,000 men). They remain in the special reserve until they have reached the age of the first reserve.

The second reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 50.

Professional officers and sergeant-majors belong to the reserve until they reach the age of 60.

Persons between the ages of 17 and 60 who are not liable to any military service are obliged, in case of war or mobilisation, to contribute to the national defence as far as their strength and abilities permit.

When, in time of peace, exceptional circumstances require it, the President of the Republic may, on the Government's proposal, call up for active service, on special work and for the necessary period, reservists (in the first, second or special reserve) of any age category.

Men who by reason of their age are no longer liable to military service, may, with the consent of the military authorities, remain in the army. They may only be discharged at the end of each year. In case of mobilisation they are not discharged.

Men of the first reserve who have completed the period of active service with the colours, as laid down by law, or the prescribed period of military training, are liable to periods of training as follows: a four weeks' course during the third year following their transfer to the reserve; four weeks in the fifth year; three weeks in the seventh year; and three weeks in the ninth year following their transfer (14 weeks in all).

In the case of an introduction of a new weapon, and when the exigencies of national defence require it, men belonging to the first reserve may be called up, exceptionally, for a period of additional training of not less than four weeks.

Men belonging to the special reserve are liable to a period of training lasting twelve weeks; in addition, they are liable to undergo the training which is compulsory for other reserves, and are also liable to special training for a period of four weeks.

Men who re-engage for one year are exempted from two of these courses, and men who re-engage for two years are exempted from them all.

Reserve officers are also required to attend training courses amounting in all to 20 weeks during the second, fourth, sixth, eighth, and tenth years after their transfer to the reserve.

In exceptional circumstances, the President of the Republic may, on the advice of the Government, order the first three classes of the reserve to be recalled to the colours for a period which must not exceed that which is strictly necessary.

The Recruiting Law authorises the engagement of volunteers in the Czechoslovak army.

Volunteers, who must not be less than 17 years of age, are required to perform 14 months' active service.

In the event of mobilisation, and in time of war, volunteers may also be engaged for the duration of the war.

In such cases the volunteers, if accepted, are required to serve until the general demobilisation.

Men of other than Czechoslovak nationality cannot volunteer without the permission of the President of the Republic and of their home governments.

EXEMPTIONS.

The following may be exempted from military service:

1. Persons with families to support.
2. The owners of agricultural undertakings, provided this property has been acquired by inheritance, that it is the only — or at least the principal — means of subsistence of the person concerned, and that it is worked solely by the owner himself.
3. The owners of small industries and commercial enterprises, as well as other cases worthy of special consideration.

POSTPONEMENTS.

Pupils attending schools may be granted postponements until the age of 24, and students at higher educational establishments until the age of 26, and in exceptional cases, until the age of 28.

H. EFFECTIVES

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1927).

I. Officers.

	Generals.	Colonels.	Lieutenant-Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	1st Lieutenants.	Lieutenants.	and Lieuts.	Total.
Central Administration and higher commands	89								89
General Staff		8	18	12	112	—	—	—	150
Infantry		120	260	172	1,664	535	403	50	3,204
Artillery		56	120	80	768	247	187	23	1,481
Cavalry		13	29	19	183	59	45	6	354
Air Force		9	19	13	123	40	30	4	238
Engineers ¹		18	36	24	233	74	56	7	448
Train ²		8	18	17	161	55	38	3	300
Medical Corps	10	33	73	53	498	91	17	1	776
Miscellaneous	12	43	251	195	2,185	524	350	29	3,589
Total	111	308	824	585	5,927³	1,625	1,126	123	10,629

¹ Engineer, telegraph and railway troops.

² Including motor transport corps.

³ Including 3,256 staff captains.

II. Non-commissioned Officers and Men

116,383¹

III. Horses

24,752

¹ 99,126 men from January 1st to March 31st, 1927; 39,126 from April 1st to September 30th; 99,126 from October 1st to December 31st; 20,000 (supernumeraries) from October 1st to November 30th.

I. CADRES

OFFICERS, N.C.O.s.

*Training Establishments and Scientific Institutions.**Training Establishments :*

Staff College ;	Intendance School ;
Military Academy ;	Medical School ;
Schools of Practical Training ;	School of Gymnastics ;
School of Infantry ;	School for Officers in charge of Depots of Arms and Supplies ;
School of Artillery ;	Riding School ;
Air School ;	Schools for Reserve Officers ;
School of Cavalry ;	Training Centres for N.C.O.s ;
School of Engineers ;	Ski-ing Course ;
School of Military Telegraphy ;	Language Courses.
School of Railways ;	Photography Courses.
Train School ;	
Motor School ;	

Scientific Institutions.

Army Geographical Service ;
War Archives and Museum.

Schools.

Staff College.

The Staff College is the principal military college ; it was formed with a view to the development of military science and to the training of staff officers.
The period of training in the college is three years.

Military Academy at Hranice.

The Military Academy trains officers for the infantry, artillery, cavalry and auxiliary arms.

The period of training in the Academy is two years.

Schools of Practical Training.

The Schools of Practical Training for infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and the military telegraph and railway regiments were created with a view to completing and extending the practical training of the students.

The period of training in these schools is ten months.

School of Infantry at Milovice.

Training in the conditions of modern warfare is given in this school (movements of troops and trench warfare).

Courses for officers and N.C.O.s of infantry and other combatant arms.

School of Artillery at Olomouc.

The School of Artillery is the central establishment for the training of officers as gunnery instructors and for teaching the employment of artillery in war.

A gas institute is attached to this school, where special courses are held for officers and N.C.O.s.

Air School at Cheb.

The Air School gives officers of other arms wishing to enter the Air Force the necessary technical training to enable them to become pilots and observers. It also trains reserve officers, N.C.O.s and men as pilots, mechanics and machine gunners.

School of Cavalry at Pardubice.

This establishment comprises :

- School for training cavalry instructors.
- School of cavalry practical training.
- School for reserve officers.
- School for cavalry N.C.O.s.
- School of farriery.

Train School.

The Train School is attached to a train battalion.

Motor School.

This school is attached to one of the motor transport battalions and trains the personnel of the motor service, including regular officers, reserve officers, and, if necessary, the rank and file.

This establishment comprises :

- School for regular officers in the motor service.
- School for reserve officers.
- School for N.C.O.s.
- Practical training course.

Intendance School.

This school trains officers for the intendance service (who are recruited from the train and motor services), and administrative services.

The officers of the principal arms and of the engineers and military telegraph and railway regiments are only admitted in limited numbers.

The period of training is two years.

Medical School.

The period of training is eight months.

School of Gymnastics (Physical Training).

This school trains Physical Training instructors and fencing-masters. The pupils of the school are drawn from officers and N.C.O.s.

There are two courses of five months each every year.

Military Geographical Institute.

Sections : Astronomy and Geodesy ; Topography ; Cartography ; Printing ; Economic and Technical Administration.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget is prepared by the Administration in time to be submitted to the Chamber of Deputies during the month of September or October. It is generally finally voted in December. If, by the end of the year, the budget has not yet been voted, the Government must obtain from the Chambers a special authorisation for the intervening period.

2. Until the year 1926 the budget was composed of two parts :

- (a) The administrative (general) budget.
- (b) The investment budget.

The administrative budget included the general expenditure and receipts of the State, whilst the investment budget was charged solely with expenditure on construction of any kind (houses, barracks, railways, etc). There were no receipts credited to the investment budget, the Government obtaining the necessary funds by means of long-term loans.

The 1926 budget represents a distinct reform, the investment budget having been incorporated in that of the administration.

3. The Czechoslovak budget was, until 1925, a gross budget. As from that year the receipts and working expenses of public undertakings, State domains and fiscal monopolies are not entered in the budget as in former years, but only net receipts and deficits shown.

4. Local authorities do not contribute to military expenditure.

5. Beginning with the financial year 1927 the structure of the defence budget was modified considerably. A "Fund for acquisition of defence supplies" was formed for the purpose of meeting expenditure incurred for completing stocks of war material and expenditure on construction of new barracks. The Fund will be maintained for a period of eleven years, including 1927, by means of annual contributions from the Ministry of Finance and may be increased by the proceeds of donations, collections, etc. It is administered by the Ministry of National Defence in collaboration with the Ministry of Finance.

Expenditure on national defence, as from 1927, thus consists of three classes :

- (a) Expenditure in the ordinary budget for current requirements ;
- (b) Sums derived from the fund for development and improvements. These vary in amount but average about 315 million Kč ;
- (c) Expenditure on account of military enterprises.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

TABLE I.

	1926		1927		1928	
	Closed Accounts		Estimates		Estimates	
	Koruna (100,000's omitted).					
Administrative Budget :						
Ministry of Defence	1,905.2	1,653.7	1,445.6	1,400.-		
Investment Budget :						
Ministry of Defence	65.7	—	—	—		
Fund for acquisition of defence supplies	...	...	315 ¹	315 ¹		
Total	1,970.9	1,653.7	1,760.6	1,715.-		
Index number of defence expenditure . .	%	%	%	%		
	100	84	89	87		
Index numbers of wholesale prices : . .						
1914 = 100	1,008	954	979	985 ²		
1925 = 100	100	95	97	98		
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1925 price level	100	89	92	89		

¹ This sum of 315 million Kč. appears under the heading of General Administration, treasury account.

² Average, January to July 1928.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(1) The following table gives in detail the principal items of expenditure on national defence in the budget of the Ministry of Defence :

TABLE 2.	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (ooo's omitted).			
1. Central Administration	35,062	34,538	34,613	37,548
2. National Defence :				
Officers' salaries	406,524	402,709	407,851	420,246
Pay to :				
Men	99,005	87,388	70,210	79,658
Civil Staff	35,380	34,002	30,513	32,587
Stationery and printing	20,736	18,479	18,994	19,100
Victualling	350,924	361,708	372,920	345,463
Costs of administration and working expenses of repair workshops and of military stores	11,280	10,083	8,794	9,735
Clothing and bedding	97,564	84,892	41,322	45,913
Quarters	24,433	25,297	24,898	23,600
Purchase of horses	16,127	17,418	18,810	18,996
Horse breeding	1,353	1,192	1,386	390
Medical service, pharmaceutical supplies and sanitary service	21,367	18,432	15,359	15,982
Military courts and prison	709	581	...	...
Air service	112,999	80,239	58,890	65,865
Engineering service, railways and railway service	14,662	7,760	8,143	6,980
Buildings	9,375	7,262	5,326	5,438
Telegraph and telephone service	14,968	7,461	6,219	6,134
Automobiles	67,162	31,315	36,356	29,484
Transport	15,207	7,364	4,133	5,113
Guns, rifles and other arms, ammunition, optical instruments, etc.	267,521	145,264	16,670	16,013
Special armaments	15,065	4,523	3,961	2,639
Arsenals and artillery experiments	27,109	22,277	14,922	15,065
Shooting ranges	405	885	152	720
Explosives	38,110	19,298	69,222	76,613
Ammunition factory at Pólička	5,079	4,898	4,410	3,915
Military academy	4,107	3,266	6,136	6,776
Military schools	7,237	5,432	5,959	7,279
Instruction and physical training	1,940	1,771	1,260	1,497
Geographical Institute	2,392	2,175	1,242	1,471
Commemoration of the Liberation Campaign	2,129	1,952	2,225	1,959
Central Administration of War Graves	525	508	445	465
Manœuvres	65,305	59,314	50,017	44,634
Travelling and transport	54,291	57,672	59,223	33,356
Relief	648	766	325	300
Miscellaneous and unforeseen expenses	2,254	2,017	1,602	1,794
Total of 2	1,813,950	1,535,600	1,367,895	1,315,210
3. French military mission	5,823	4,997	4,070	4,460
4. Recruiting	1,210	1,113	...	...
5. Relief to disabled soldiers and their families	713	15,811	13,647	12,782
6. Investment expenses during the transitional period	35,628	53,721	...	...
Expenses not budgeted for : . . . . .	...	...	...	...
7. Reserves of clothing and equipment	12,858	6,804	25,408	...
8. Investment expenses : exploitation of military forests . . . . .	...	1,076	...	...
GRAND TOTAL	1,905,244	1,653,660	1,445,633	1,400,000

(2) Under the heading " Air Service " in Table 2 are included all expenses relating to the air force except officers' salaries and the cost of manœuvres.

(3) The following table shows the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence divided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure:

TABLE 3.

Financial year	Accounts	Ordinary Expenditure	Extraordinary Expenditure	Total Expenditure
Koruna (000's omitted)				
1925	Closed Accounts	1,226,363	678,881	1,905,244
1926		1,348,283	305,377	1,653,660
1927		1,394,903	50,730	1,445,633
1928	Estimates	1,388,270	11,730	1,400,000

(4) Since 1925 only the net surplus or deficit on military undertakings, as the case may be, is entered in the defence budget.

The following table shows the receipts from and working expenses of military undertakings:

TABLE 4.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
Koruna (000's omitted).				
1. Aircraft factory :				
Receipts	10,518	13,017	13,429	17,670
Working expenses	10,381	12,942	13,179	17,529
Balance	+ 137	+ 75	+ 250	+ 141
2. Military printing :				
Receipts	1,887	2,199	3,766	4,020
Working expenses	1,812	2,192	3,766	3,674
Balance	+ 75	+ 7	...	+ 346
Investment expenses . . . . .	...	...	...	300
Balance	+ 75	+ 7	...	+ 46
3. Exploitation of military forests :				
Receipts	1,446	4,420	1,603	6,945
Working expenses	1,420	4,420	1,603	5,043
Balance	+ 26	...	...	1,902
Investment expenses . . . . .	...	...	...	1,902
Balance	+ 26	...	...	...

(5) The expenditure during the transitional period includes expenses in respect of Czechoslovak forces abroad (Czechoslovak Legionaries), for instance, social aid to sick and disabled soldiers and their families, etc.

(6) The expenditure on national defence charged to the Investment Budget consists of costs of construction of barracks and other buildings and shooting-ranges.

III. Receipts collected by Defence Departments.

Receipts of the Ministry of Defence are of two kinds :

(a) Receipts from military undertakings.

(b) Receipts collected by the Ministry of Defence in the course of its administration, mainly those derived from the sale of disused materials and official publications.

Receipts by the Ministry of Defence.

TABLE 5.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (ooo's omitted).			
(a) Receipts of administration of National Defence	49,386	40,516	37,725	35,186
(b) Net receipts of military undertakings	238	82	250	187
Total receipts	49,624	40,598	37,975	35,373

IV. *Expenditure referring to Preceding Years.*

(1) *Public Debt Service.* No interest on or amortisation of public debt is charged to the budget of national defence. It may be noted, however, that expenditure in the Investment Budget has been met from proceeds of loans.

(2) *Military Pensions* are not charged to the budget of national defence but appear under the special heading "Pensions". The following table gives the total amount of military pensions, including allowances on account of high cost of living and allowances to surviving dependents.

TABLE 6.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (ooo's omitted).			
Military pensions	174,294	181,050	183,253	185,984

The amounts contributed by military personnel and paid into the Treasury towards pensions are as follows:

TABLE 7.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (ooo's omitted).			
Contributions of military personnel . .	17,013	17,458	17,780	18,876

C. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE.

State expenditure on civil aviation has amounted to:

TABLE 8.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (ooo's omitted).			
Expenditure on civil aviation	8,083	15,742	21,496	33,504

DENMARK

GENERAL

Area	{	Denmark (proper)	42,927 sq. km.
		Faroe Isles	1,399 " "
		Iceland	102,846 " "
Population	{	Denmark (proper) (I-VII-1926.)	3,452,000
		Faroe Isles (5-XI-1925.)	22,835
		Iceland (3I-XII-1926.)	101,764
		Greenland (1921.)	14,355
Per sq. km. Denmark (proper)			80.4
Length of railway lines (3I-III-1927.)			5,118 km.

I.

Army.

The Army consists of :

The General Command, the General Staff, the Infantry, the Cavalry, the Artillery, the Corps of Engineers, the Air Force, the Technical Corps, the Schools, the Army Supply Corps, the Medical Corps, the Veterinary Corps, the Pay Department, the Labour Troops, the Landstorm.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is the supreme head of the Army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of two Departments ; the first with four sections and one bureau and the second with two sections and one bureau.

I. Department.

- (a) *First Section* : This section deals with questions concerning army organisation, the personnel of the army, army schools, etc.
- (b) *Second Section* : This section deals with questions concerning the army budget, army pensions, etc.
- (c) *Accountancy Section*.
- (d) *Mobilisation Section* : This section deals with questions concerning army mobilisation, and the signal, telegraph, telephone and sea-transport services.

II. Department.

- (a) *Third Section* : This section deals with questions concerning equipment, ammunition, air services, etc.
- (b) *Fourth Section* : This section deals with questions of telegraph, telephone and wireless material, fortifications, barracks, etc.

2. THE GENERAL COMMAND.

The General Command consists of :

The General Officer Commanding, with the rank of Lieutenant-General.

The Staff of the General Command, which includes :

- i Chief of Staff, Colonel of the General Staff.
- i Assistant Chief of the Staff, a Captain of the General Staff.
- 2 Administrative Staff Officers, First Lieutenants attached to the General Staff.
- 3 Clerks ; first-grade warrant officers or warrant officers of the General Staff.

3. THE GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff comprises two Departments, and also a Commission dealing with railway matters.

The first Department deals with tactical questions and includes the following sections : Intelligence, operations, transport, fortresses.

The second Department deals with topographical questions and comprises the following sections : Administrative, geodesic, topographical, technical.

4. INSPECTORATES.

There are four General Inspectorates, namely :

(a) General Inspectorate for Infantry, to which belong :

- (1) The School of Musketry,
- (2) The Gymnastic School,
- (3) The Rank-and-file and Lieutenant Schools.

(b) General Inspectorate for Cavalry, to which belong :

- (1) The Schools of Equitation,
- (2) The Cavalry School.

(c) General Inspectorate for Artillery, to which belong :

- (1) The Schools of Gunnery,
- (2) Field Artillery Schools.

(d) General Inspectorate for Engineer Troops, to which belong :

- (1) Pioneer and Telegraph School,
- (2) Engineer Directorates,
- (3) Jutland and Funen Works Service.

B. HIGHER UNITS

The troops of the Army are organised, for the most part, in three divisions which are composed as follows :

The First Division consists of Life Guards (2 battalions), 4 infantry regiments, including one reserve regiment, 1 regiment of Hussars of the Guard, 1 artillery regiment.

The Second Division consists of 4 infantry regiments, including one reserve regiment, and 1 cavalry regiment.

The Third Division consists of 3 infantry regiments, including one reserve regiment, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 artillery regiment and 1 train company.

Unattached to divisions : one regiment of field artillery ; the coast artillery ; one regiment of engineers, the train and labour troops.

Each division is commanded by a Major-General. His staff consists of :

1 Chief of the Staff, a Captain of the General Staff.

1 Administrative Staff Officer, a first lieutenant attached to the General Staff.

1 Clerk, as staff sergeant of the Infantry.

One of the Major-Generals stationed at Copenhagen is commandant of the fortress of Copenhagen.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. INFANTRY.

The Infantry consists of 8 line regiments, each consisting of 2 line battalions and 1 reserve battalion, except one which has only one line battalion and 2 reserve battalions.

The Life Guards consist of 1 line battalion and 2 reserve battalions, one of which is attached to an infantry regiment.

3 reserve regiments, each consisting of 3 reserve battalions, except one which has 1 line battalion and 2 reserve battalions.

Battalions consist of 4 reserve companies.

2. CAVALRY.

The Cavalry consists of :

3 regiments, each consisting of 3 squadrons.

1 train section of 2 companies.

3. ARTILLERY.

The *Field Artillery* is composed of :

3 Field Artillery regiments ; namely :

1 regiment, consisting of :

2 light line groups of 2 line and 1 reserve battery each ;

2 light reserve groups, of 3 reserve batteries each ;

1 heavy line group of 3 line batteries ;

1 heavy reserve group of 3 reserve batteries.

1 regiment, consisting of :

- 1 light line group of 3 line batteries ;
- 2 light reserve groups of 3 reserve batteries each ;
- 1 heavy line group of 3 line batteries ;
- 1 heavy reserve group of 3 reserve batteries.

1 regiment, consisting of :

- 1 light line group of 2 line and 1 reserve batteries ;
- 1 light reserve group of 3 reserve batteries ;
- 1 heavy line group of 3 line batteries ;
- 1 heavy reserve group of 3 reserve batteries.

The *Coast Artillery* consists of the Chief of the Coast Artillery and one battalion of 6 line and 1 reserve companies.

4. ENGINEERS.

The Corps of Engineers consists of :

3 sapper battalions, each of 3 companies and 1 telegraph battalion of 4 companies, of which one is a reserve company.

5. AIR FORCE.

The Air Force consists of :

The Headquarters which is under the General Staff,
The Aviation School.

6. TECHNICAL CORPS.

The Technical Corps consists of :

1 building division, two arsenals, one arms depot, one laboratory and one experimental station.

7. ARMY SCHOOLS.

The Army Schools consist of :

The Corporals' and Cornets' Schools,
The Sergeants' Schools,
The Lieutenants' School,
The Officers' School,
The School of Musketry,
The Gymnastic School,
The School of Equitation,
The School of Gunnery,
The Pioneer and Telegraph School,
The Aviation School.

(a) *Corporals' and Cornets' Schools* are established for every arm or for parts of an arm.

(b) *Sergeants' Schools* are established for every arm or for parts of an arm. These schools accept corporals who wish to be trained as sergeants of reserve. They have to undertake to serve at the conclusion of the school course for one year in the army and — if they pass the school examination — to remain available for service as sergeants of the reserve for six years.

The instruction lasts for about one year.

(c) *Lieutenants' Schools* are established for each arm or for any part thereof. The object of these schools is to train suitable second lieutenants, sergeants of reserve and cornets, as lieutenants of reserve.

The instruction lasts as six months and is succeeded by a period of practical training with units.

(d) *The Officers' School* is intended to train persons in the warrant officers' group and regular officers of the line, captains of reserve and lieutenant-colonels of reserve and also to give regular officers a wider training.

The School consists of three classes: The warrant officers' class, the officers' class, and the special class, in addition to the courses for captains of reserve and for lieutenant-colonels of reserve.

The object of the *warrant officers' class* is to train warrant officers.

There is one class for all arms. Sergeants of reserve who have served in that capacity for two years may be accepted as pupils. The instruction lasts for about a year and includes military subjects and general subjects.

Officers of the rank of cornet or of higher rank may be accepted for the *Officers' Class* if they have passed a students' examination or a supplementary examination approved by Royal Decree, or a corresponding examination at the *Officers' School*. The object of the class is to give pupils the training which is required for regular officers in the line, especially with a view to service in smaller units. The instruction in this class lasts for about six months.

Regular officers of the line are accepted in the *special class*. The class is intended to give pupils a wider education. The training in this class lasts for a period of three years.

The *Officers' School* also includes a course for the rank of reserve Captain, and another for that of reserve Lieutenant-Colonel. The object of these courses is to instruct the pupils in the general military knowledge necessary for the various Chiefs of Sections and Sub-Sections.

8. THE INTENDANCE CORPS.

The Intendance Corps consists of:

The personnel for the Headquarter Staff of the Intendance Service.

The personnel for the Intendance Service and Accountancy, with Staffs and units.

9. THE ARMY MEDICAL CORPS.

The Army Medical Corps consists of medical personnel and hospital troops.

The hospital troops are intended for service with hospitals and ambulances and as assistants to the medical officers with units.

A permanent staff from the infantry is employed with hospital troops.

In addition, the hospital troops include corporals, under-corporals, other ranks.

10. THE ARMY VETERINARY CORPS.

The Army Veterinary Corps consists of veterinary personnel and artificers.

The veterinary personnel includes:

1 staff veterinary surgeon, commanding the corps, a certain number of veterinary chiefs, veterinary reserve personnel, other ranks, etc.

II. THE ARMY PAY DEPARTMENT.

The Pay Department is common to the Army and the Navy. It consists of 1 chief paymaster and accountants.

12. MILITARY LABOUR TROOPS.

The Staff of the Labour Troops is formed by personnel borne on the strength of the infantry. The same staff does duty for the Hospital troops. There are two Labour Troops Depots.

13. MILITARY TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONE COMMISSION.

This Commission which is under a major-general has three sections, one for the Army, one for the Navy and one for the State Telegraph lines.

14. POLICE CORPS:

The Police Corps consists of 7 companies and 1 depot.

15. FACTORIES:

Army Powder Factory at Frederiksvaerk,
Army Equipment Factory,
Army Bakery.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions		Regiments		Battalions		Squadrons	Com-	Batteries	
	Act.	Res.	Act.	Res.	Act.	Res.	Act.	panies	Act.	Res.
Higher Units	3									
Infantry ¹	—	8	3	16 ²	19 ³	—	64 ⁴	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	3	—	—	—	9	—	—	—	—
Artillery ⁴	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Field	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Heavy	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	9
Light	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	18
Coast	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	—	3	—	1	—	—	—	7 ⁵	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	4	—	—	—	7 ⁵	18	27
Train ⁶	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13 ⁵	—	—
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2 ⁵	—	—

¹ Including Life Guards.

² Including active and 2 reserve battalions of Life Guards.

³ Including 4 companies of Life Guards.

⁴ Not including 4 regular artillery sections, 5 reserve light artillery sections, 3 regular heavy artillery sections and 3 reserve heavy artillery sections.

⁵ Including one reserve company.

⁶ The train is attached to the Cavalry.

D. VOLUNTEER CORPS : LANDSTORM

Volunteer corps which are organised and trained in such a way that they can be of assistance to the Army, may be affiliated to the Army by agreement between the Minister and the corps in question. The personnel have the same status in war-time as that of the personnel which most nearly corresponds to them in the branches of the reserve of the regular Army.

In time of war, Landstorm units are formed; their organisation is drawn up in peace-time. The Landstorm is formed partly of men trained specially for that purpose; and partly of older untrained men who belonged to the army or the navy, but are no longer employed with those services; and partly of men liable to service who have received no military training.

Officers and N.C.O.s of the Landstorm are selected from among former regular officers and N.C.O.s of the Line or Reserve who are retained at the disposal of the War Ministry, and partly of conscript or former conscript officers and N.C.O.s and, in addition, of any other persons who are considered suitable for such employment.

E. THE DEFENCE OF BORNHÖLM

The defence of Bornholm is to be conducted by the head of the Bornholm recruiting district who is also Commandant of the Island. He ranks as Colonel or Lieut.-Colonel of the Reserve, supernumerary to the strength of any unit.

An Arms and Equipment Depot is to be established in Bornholm for the use of the Bornholm personnel, if required.

F. HORSES AND TRANSPORT OF THE ARMY

The following establishment of troop horses is maintained:

For every Infantry Regiment, and the Life Guards	14 horses
" " Cavalry	400 "
" " Field Artillery Regiment, 6 groups	660 "
" " " " " 5	560 "
" " " " " 4	460 "
For the Engineer troops (Iceland ponies)	6 "
" Train Units	32 "
" the Officers' School	15 "
" the School of Equitation	20 "

The troop horses with train units, the Officers' School and the School of Equitation are permanently in service. About 100 of the infantry troop horses, about 640 of the cavalry, about 800 of the field artillery and about 3 of the engineer horses are boarded out with private persons.

The Defence Minister is authorised to replace a certain number of the troop horses in the field artillery and train by motor vehicles.

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM — TRAINING

I. GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR ENROLMENT, DISTRIBUTION AND TRAINING.

All men of the ages prescribed in the Military Service Law, who are fit for service, are enrolled for service in time of war.

The young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls at the age of 17 and receive their first military training between the ages of 19 and 25. According to the present Army Act, which dates from 1922, the period of service in the principal branches of the army is five months, apart from a few subsequent training periods of shorter duration. For the cavalry and artillery and some of the other arms, the period of service is somewhat longer. A part of the forces, known as the "Landstorm" (militia) and intended for auxiliary service, receives two months' training. Men in their first 8 years' service form the troops of the line, while those in the succeeding period of 8 years form the Reserve. During these 16 years the conscripts must keep the enlistment authorities informed as to their addresses and may not leave the country without permission.

Of the men fit for service, the following numbers are *trained* annually:

In the Infantry Regiments	4,400 men
» » Life Guards	440 »
» » Cavalry Regiments	300 »
Train	260 »
Field Artillery	1,110 »
Coast Artillery	450 »
Engineers	320 »
Technical Corps	90 »
Intendance Corps	40 »
Hospital troops	90 »
Army Medical Service, Veterinary Corps and Requisitioning Service, and Labour troops : as required.	

The numbers trained annually for the "Landstorm". 1,500 men

Privates who, during the first period of training, are found unfit for service in the arm to which they have been allotted, but who are suited for service in the Train or Labour troops, may be employed on duties of the above nature with their own units, or elsewhere in the Army. They are held to serve for 200 days.

When they are sent home on furlough they are struck off the strength of their units and transferred to the Train or Labour troops.

Vacancies which have occurred in a unit are filled by calling up a correspondingly greater number of men of the same or the next year's levy to the arms concerned.

2. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS IN THE INFANTRY REGIMENTS.

The men who have to be trained each year with the infantry regiments are called up either in May for a (longer) period of summer training, or in November for a (shorter) period of winter training.

The first training lasts 150 days.

The required number of men from the Infantry are trained with the machine-gun companies and in the service of light mortars.

The following members of each levy are retained for continuation training after the expiration of the 150 days :

(a) 9 per cent of the strength of the levy in the middle of the period of training, for twelve months' instruction as Cadet N.C.O.s. The men selected in this way are trained as corporals or cornets.

(b) 1,120 private soldiers, 560 from each contingent, for 90 days.

All men liable for service who have been released on furlough are called back to the colours for repetition training, twice in their first eight years of service — on each occasion for 28 days.

3. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE LIFE GUARDS.

The 440 men who are trained each year with the Life Guards join in two contingents of equal size. The first period of training lasts 305 days.

20 cadet N.C.O.s are selected from each contingent and are kept for continuation training for seven months in addition to the 305 days. They are trained as corporals or cornets.

The numbers required are trained with the machine-gun company and in the service of light mortars.

All conscripts sent on furlough are called up for continuation training, twice in the first eight years of their service, for 20 days on each occasion.

4. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS FOR THE LANDSTORM.

Conscripts who are trained for the Landstorm have to serve for 60 days.

They are not called up for continuation training, but if called up under special circumstances — *e.g.*, for the formation of a "security force" — they may be called up before the conscripts of the Army if this appears desirable for military reasons.

5. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH CAVALRY REGIMENTS.

The 300 men who are trained annually with the Cavalry regiments are called up in one contingent. The training is carried out with the line squadrons. The first period of training lasts 425 days.

Thirty men are selected for training as cadet N.C.O.s.; their service is prolonged for 75 days beyond the regulation 425 days. They are trained as corporals or cornets.

All conscripts who have been sent on furlough are called up twice, for 28 days on each occasion, for repetition training.

6. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE TRAIN.

The 260 men who are trained in each year are called up in two contingents.

The first training lasts 60 days, after which the men are retained for 183 days' continuation training as rough riders, with staffs and units, or with train detachments.

The men sent home on furlough may be called up for continuation training twice during the first eight years of service, for 28 days on each occasion.

7. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE ARTILLERY.

(a) *Field Artillery.*

The 1,110 men who are trained each year are called up in one contingent.

The training is carried out with the line groups.

The first period of training lasts 215 days. Field Artillery men, up to the required number, are taken for training with the anti-aircraft guns or in the balloon service.

The following are retained for continuation training after the completion of 215 days:

- (a) 90 cadet N.C.O.s for 12 months; these are trained as corporals and cornets.
- (b) 195 privates for 195 days.

Conscripts who have been sent on furlough are called up for repetition training twice in their first eight years' service, viz., once for 28 days and once for 14 days. Men who have performed their repetition training as privates are, however, exempted from the 28-day period.

(b) *Coast Artillery.*

450 men are to be trained annually with the Coast Artillery. The first training lasts eight months. 14 men out of each levy are retained for training as N.C.O.s and remain in service eight months. There are two subsequent trainings of 14 days each.

8. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS IN THE ENGINEER TROOPS.

The 320 men who are trained each year with the Engineer troops are called up in three contingents. The training is carried out with the line companies. The first training lasts for 200 days.

The following are kept for continuation training after the completion of the 200 days:

- (a) 32 cadet non-commissioned officers for 355 days. They are trained as corporals and cornets.
- (b) 50 privates for 210 days.

Conscripts who have been sent home on furlough are called up for repetition training twice during their first eight years' service, for 20 days on each occasion. Privates who have performed their repetition training as such are, however, exempted from being summoned for the first period.

9. FLYING SERVICE.

For training in the Flying Service preference is given to conscripts who volunteer for this duty. The men selected may later on have to accept certain alterations in their conditions of service, as regards period of training, repetition training, etc.

10. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE TECHNICAL CORPS.

The 90 men who are trained each year with the Technical Corps are called up in two contingents. The first period of training lasts for 200 days.

Conscripts on furlough may, if necessary, be called up during their first eight years of service for repetition training twice, for 28 days on each occasion.

11. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE INTENDANCE CORPS.

The 40 men who are trained each year with the Intendance Corps receive a first period of training lasting 90 days.

At the conclusion of 90 days, 10 cadet reserve accountants are kept for repetition training for 125 days. They are appointed as corporals and are trained as reserve accountants.

Conscripts on furlough may, if necessary, be called up twice during the first eight years of service for repetition training, for two periods of not more than 50 days each.

12. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS FOR MEDICAL STAFF.

Men who are being trained for the Medical Service are called up for service for a period of not more than six months.

After a first period of military and special preliminary training, they are appointed assistant surgeons and undergo further training as such.

Men on furlough may, if necessary, be called up during the first eight years of their service for repetition training, for two periods of 28 days each.

13. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS FOR HOSPITAL TROOPS.

The 90 men who are trained each year for Hospital Troops serve for a period of 210 days.

Men on furlough may, if necessary, be called up in their first eight years of service for repetition training, for two periods of 40 days each.

In addition to conscripts trained as Hospital Troops, some of the men in other units and in the Labour Troops are trained in first-aid and as stretcher-bearers.

14. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE VETERINARY CORPS.

Men who are under training for the Veterinary Service are trained for a period not exceeding six months.

After the first military and special preliminary training they are appointed assistant veterinary surgeons, and undergo further training as such.

Men on furlough may, if necessary, be called up for service during the first eight years of service for repetition training, for two periods of 28 days each.

15. LABOUR CORPS.

Men called up for service with the Labour Corps serve for 200 days.

The remainder of the personnel is obtained from the units of the Army.

Men of the Labour Corps who are detailed as stretcher-bearers with the ambulances may, if required, be called up for repetition training for two periods of 14 days each during their first eight years' service.

H. EFFECTIVES

Officers on the active list	457
Officers of the Reserve (performing military service 30 days annually)	465
Officers belonging to the Special Corps (<i>Officiants</i>)	650
Sergeants of the Reserve doing military duty	177
Sergeants of the Reserve performing military duty only 30 days annually	518
Other ranks — exclusive of soldiers performing manual labour called up for service, every year	8,625
<i>Air Force :</i>	
Personnel (flying and non-flying)	95
<i>Gendarmerie and Police :</i>	
State Police	607
Frontier Gendarmerie	420
Local Police of Copenhagen and Frederiksberg	1,116
Other Local Police	994
Under war conditions the army can be brought up to a total strength of about 100,000.	

RESULTS OF THE WORK OF THE ARMY RECRUITING BOARDS.

	1927	1926	1925	1924	1922/23 average	1916/20 average	1911/15 average	1906/10 average	1901/05 average
Passed for combatant service	15,304	15,638	15,663	16,032	16,418	18,222	14,901	11,933	11,407
Passed for other service	6,639	5,870	5,509	6,229	5,121	3,416	2,904	1,724	1,638
Put back for re-examination	5,435	5,073	5,286	4,867	5,350	4,910	6,801	5,824	5,742
Total number of men unfit for service	10,470	10,251	10,018	9,621	9,671	8,146	7,405	9,627	8,000
Total number examined	37,848	36,832	36,476	36,749	36,560	34,694	32,011	29,108	26,787
Number found unfit for service per 100 men finally examined	32.3	32.3	32.1	30.2	31.0	27.4	29.5	41.3	38.0

I. CADRES

I. DIVISION OF PERSONNEL INTO RANKS AND GRADES.

The personnel of the Army consists, in addition to privates, of :
Officers and non-commissioned officers and persons graded as such.

The officers and N.C.O.s consist of :

(1) Permanent officers and N.C.O.s of the Line, divided into two groups : (a) the officers' group ; (b) the warrant officers' group.

(2) Permanent officers and N.C.O.s of the Reserve divided into two groups : (a) the officers' group ; (b) the warrant officers' group.

(3) Conscript N.C.O.s.

The permanent military *officiants* of the Intendance Corps, the Medical Corps and the Veterinary Corps, specialists, regular bandsmen, permanent artificers, etc.

2. ADMISSIONS, DISCHARGES, APPOINTMENTS, PROMOTION AND TRANSFERS OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.S.

No one can become an officer or N.C.O. without having been trained as a private.

(a) *Conscript Officers and N.C.O.s.*

Lance-corporals and corporals are appointed by the Commander of the unit.

Cornets and second lieutenants are appointed by the War Minister. Appointments to the rank of second lieutenant are made from among cornets and N.C.O.s who have passed the officers' class at the Officers' School and sergeants of reserve who have passed the Cornets' School or have been trained as airmen.

(b) *Regular N.C.O.s of the Reserve.*

Sergeants of reserve are appointed and discharged by the War Minister.

This rank is recruited from corporals who have passed the Sergeants' School and warrant officers discharged from the line, who serve as sergeants of reserve, but are still graded as warrant officers.

Sergeants of reserve are liable for service for one year after the conclusion of the Sergeants' School course and for 30 days each year, as ordered by the War Minister, and also, if required, during mobilisation.

Sergeants of reserve are discharged at latest on reaching the age of 40.

(c) *Regular officers of the warrant officers' group.*

The higher grades of warrant officers are appointed, promoted and discharged by the King. The remaining grades by the Minister of War.

Warrant officers are recruited from sergeants of reserve who have passed the warrant officer class in the Officers School.

Warrant officers are promoted from one grade to another, by selection, after a certain minimum period of service in each grade.

In the General Staff, the Air Force, the Technical Corps and the Supply Corps the warrant officers' appointments are filled by warrant officers of units with not less than two years' service in their grade.

No N.C.O. can be promoted to warrant officer after the age of 32.

Warrant officers are discharged at the age of 55; higher warrant officers and staff warrant officers at the age of 60, and technical and intendance corps warrant officers at the age of 65.

(d) *Regular officers of the line.*

Appointments, promotions and discharges of regular officers are made by the King.

N.C.O.s who have passed the officers' class in the Officers' School and have subsequently served six months as N.C.O.s may be appointed first lieutenants.

First lieutenants may be promoted captains in their own arms after four years' service as first lieutenants. Promotion is either by selection or seniority. If two promotions are made by selection, the next four are made by seniority.

Captains who have served four years in that rank may be promoted lieutenant-colonel. Promotion is by selection.

Lieut.-colonels may be promoted colonels by selection.

Colonels of any arm may be promoted major-generals. Promotion is by selection.

Major-generals may be promoted Lieut.-generals by selection.

First lieutenants may be appointed to the General Staff after at least two years' service in their own rank. The captains' and lieutenant-colonels' appointments in the General Staff are filled by officers of the various arms with at least two years' service in the respective ranks. The remaining officers' appointments in the General Staff are filled either by officers from the arms or by promotions in the General Staff.

Officers are compulsorily retired as follows:

First lieutenants, at the age of	45
Captains, at the age of	55
Lieut.-colonels and colonels at the age of	65
Major-generals and lieut.-generals at the age of	70

Officers are entitled to retire on pension at the following ages :

First lieutenants, at the age of	42
Captains, at the age of	52
Lieut.-colonels and colonels at the age of	60
Major-generals and lieut.-generals at the age of	65

The above officers may also be allowed to retire on pension and be simultaneously transferred to the Reserve.

(e) *Permanent Officers of the Reserves.*

Permanent Officers of the Reserves of the rank of Captain or upwards are appointed, promoted and discharged by order of the King ; Lieutenants of Reserve by the Minister of War. Appointments to the rank of permanent officer in the Reserve can only be made at the request of the person concerned. Permanent Officers of the Reserve are liable to serve in the Army for a period, up to thirty days annually, to be decided by the War Minister, and also, if required, during the mobilisation of the Army. Lieut.-Colonels and Captains of the Reserve are also liable to perform any administrative service which is involved by their duties as Commanding Officers.

II

Navy.

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927)

Coast-Defence Ships.

1. *Niels Juel* (1918-) Normal displacement 4,200 tons. Length 295¹/₄ feet. Beam 53¹/₂ feet. Mean draught 15³/₄ feet. H.P. 5,500 = 16 kts. Guns : 10 5.9-inch ; 2 14-pdr. (anti-aircraft) ; 2 torpedo-tubes (17.7-inch).
2. *Peder Skram* (1908-) Displacement 3,800 tons. Length 275³/₈ feet. Beam 51²/₈ feet. Maximum draught 16¹/₂ feet. H.P. 5,400 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 8 14-pdr. ; 2 14-pdr. A.A. ; 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
3. *Olfert Fischer* (1903-) Displacement 3,700 tons. Length 271²/₈ feet. Beam 50¹/₂ feet. Maximum draught 16³/₄ feet. H.P. 4,600 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 6 14-pdr. ; 2 6-pdr. A.A. ; 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
4. *Herluf Trolle* (1899-) Displacement 3,650 tons. Length 271²/₈ feet. Beam 49¹/₂ feet. Maximum draught 16¹/₂ feet. H.P. 4,400 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 6 14-pdr. ; 2 6-pdr. A.A. ; 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
5. *Skjold* (1896-99) (in reserve) Displacement 2,200 tons. Dimensions : 227¹/₂ × 38 × 13³/₄ feet. H.P. 2,400 = 13.4 kts. Guns : 1 9.4-inch ; 3 4.7-inch ; 4 6-pdr.

Cruisers.

1. *Hjemdal*¹ (1894-) Displacement 1,313 and 1,300 tons. Dimensions: 231³/₄ × 34 × 11³/₄ feet. H.P. 3,100 = 17 kts. Guns: 2 4.7-inch; 4 20-pdr.; 2 6-pdr.; 2 6-pdr. A.A.; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Gejser*² (1892-) 1,300 tons.
3. *Fylla*³ (1915) (used as Fishery Cruiser). 23 (+ 3 projected) torpedo-boats.

No.	Class	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Max. Speed	Fuel coal	Tubes	Max. Draught
			Tons		Kts.	Tons		Feet
10	Improved <i>Ormen</i> . . .	1915-19	108	2,000	24.3	15	2	9
3	<i>Hvalrossen</i> . . .	1913	187	3,500	26.0	29	4	7
3	<i>Söröderen</i> . . .	1911	271	5,000	27.5	80	5	6 ¹ / ₄
3	<i>Tumleren</i> . . .	1911	295	5,000	27.0	80	5	7 ¹ / ₄
1	<i>Ormen</i> . . .	1907	105	2,100	24.5	11	3	8 ³ / ₄
3	<i>Havörnen</i> . . .	1898-97	138	2,100	24.0	16	4	7 ¹ / ₄

16 submarines.

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Max. Speed	Fuel Stowage Oil	Tubes	Max. Draught
			Tons		Kts.	Tons		Feet
2	<i>Daphne</i> . . .	1924-27	325	1,000	14.0	—	6	8
			380	650	9.0			
			301	1,000	15.0			
3	<i>Rota</i> . . .	1915-21	369	650	10.5	12.3	5	8 ¹ / ₄
			185	450	13.5			
5	<i>Aegir</i> . . .	1912-15	235	340	9.8	8	3	8
			164	450	13.5			
6	<i>Havmanden</i> . . .	1911-14	204	275	9.3	7.5	2	8

Miscellaneous: 19 different units (mine ship, patrol boats, torpedo transport, training ships, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage (a)
Coast-defence ships and monitors	5	17,550	3,340
Cruisers and light cruisers (b)	3	3,913	—
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	23	3,858	189
Submarines	16	3,462	912
Total		28,783	4,441

(a) Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows:

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo-craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

(b) Including a Fishery Cruiser (1,300 tons).

Personnel: about 4,000 officers and men.

¹ Rebuilt 1909.

² Rebuilt 1907. Reconstructed and re-boilered, 1922.

³ Refitted 1920.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The original estimates are submitted to the Folketing at the beginning of each ordinary session, that is, in October, for the financial year beginning on the following April 1st, and the budget is voted in March, immediately before the opening of the financial year. Supplementary estimates are usually submitted to the Folketing in January for the current financial year and are voted about the end of that year, that is, in March or April. The closed accounts for a given year ending March 31st are published in the succeeding month of October.

(2) The budget is divided into the two following groups :

(a) Current revenue and current expenditure (Sections 1-25 of the budget).

(b) Revenue from realisation of State capital and from increase of public debt, and expenditure for increase of State capital and redemption of debt (Section 26 of the budget).

Expenditure for increase of State capital is limited to investments in public undertakings which normally yield a surplus, and grants of interest-bearing loans to municipalities, associations, etc. All military and naval expenditure is included in "current expenditure", which is divided into ordinary and extraordinary. The latter comprises, in particular, expenditure resulting from increase of capital invested in buildings of a non-profit-yielding character (military works, schools, etc.), and also expenditure of an exceptional character.

In the budget for 1923-24 the grouping of the defence appropriations was greatly modified and in the budget for 1925-26 a further modification was introduced, by reason of which pensions, interest and depreciation in respect of capital invested in military and naval property and establishments are charged to the Defence Departments and not, as previously, accounted for in other sections of the budget or not accounted for. The Danish budget appears to be the only State budget in which depreciation charges are shown as defence expenditure.

(3) As a rule the budget is drawn up on the system of net appropriations, so that receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their activities (revenue from school fees, from sale of products, from realisation of old materials, from contributions of local governments, etc.) are set off against expenditure as "appropriations in aid".

(4) Local authorities spend certain insignificant amounts on billeting and on construction and maintenance of military buildings.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Net).

TABLE I.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts			Estimates voted
	Kroner (100,000's omitted)			
Ministry of War	34.2	30.7	26.8	29.6
Ministry of the Marine	16.8	15.5	13.6	13.9
Ministry of the Interior (recruiting, medical inspection and billeting)	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.3
Total	52.5	47.5	41.7	44.8
Defence expenditure index.	% 100	% 90	% 79	% 85
Official index number of wholesale prices :				
1913 = 100.	192	161	153	154 ¹
1925-1926 = 100.	100	84	80	80
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	108	100	106

¹ Average, April to September 1928.

NOTES. — (1) The figures in the table above do not include pensions or debt service. In the national accounts pensions, interest on funds invested in defence works and depreciation are charged to the military and naval budgets, but as, in some cases, items of a civil character are, nevertheless, included in the figures for those charges as shown in the accounts, it has been considered preferable to exclude them from the summary table.

(2) The item "Ministry of the Marine" includes only the Naval Services and not the Civil Services charged to that Ministry. As regards the central administration of the Ministry, it has not been possible to specify the portion relating to civil functions.

(3) The salaries of the Ministers of War and of the Marine are not included in the figures in the table above.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(I) Ministry of War.

TABLE 2.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts			Estimates voted
	Kroner (000's omitted)			
I. Central Administration	609	519	428	456
II. Army :				
Pay, etc.	11,613	10,793	10,582	10,786
Military courts	31	28	22	28
Provisions, etc.	3,515	2,881	2,698	2,827
Medical service	1,014	950	894	894.5
Clothing, etc.	1,423	1,144	834	890
Forts and barracks	2,427	2,200	2,251	2,217
Schools	401	369	340	343
Transport service	2,992	2,532	2,510	2,550
Air Force	616	624	788	775
Topographical service	338	311	295	297
War materials, etc.	3,183	2,750	2,400	2,175
Daily allowances, etc.	758	743	729	756
Army chaplains	14	14	16	14
Miscellaneous items	758	678	576	625
Total II	29,083	26,017	24,935	25,528
III. Expenditure arising from change of military organisation	1,392	1,004	363	338
IV. Extraordinary expenditure :				
Occupation of South Jutland	13	—	—	—
Barracks and drill grounds	3,000	3,182	1,000	3,000
Various expenses	86	—	98	250
Total IV.	3,099	3,182	1,098	3,250
Total I-IV	34,183	30,722	26,824	29,572
V. Pensions, interest and depreciation :				
Contribution to Pension Fund	531	521	487	504
Interest on capital invested in fixed property and military establishments	5,767	5,928	5,507	5,477
Depreciation of capital invested in fixed property and military establishments	616	595	586	580
Total V	6,914	7,044	6,580	6,561
Total I-V	41,097	37,766	33,404	36,133

(2) Ministry of the Marine.

TABLE 3.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts			Estimates voted
	Kroner (000's omitted)			
I. Central Administration	495	439	387	359
II. Navy:				
Pay of officers, etc.	4,764	4,481	4,249	4,221
Maintenance and new constructions	7,472	6,857	5,673	6,245
Naval station	2,319	2,068	1,826	2,114
Inspection of ships	79	74	73	71
Chemical laboratory	30	29	27	27
Naval buildings	371	387	340	316
Schools	201	207	184	210
Billeting	24	22	2	—
Hospitals	330	327	266	292
The King's ship <i>Dannebrog</i>	150	156	135	125
Pay to workers on sick leave, etc.	160	173	150	80
Various expenses	288	240	201	165
Pay to personnel serving under transitory conditions	620	473	398	193
Expenditure on account of explosion on a steamer	130	63	11	—
Recovery and repair: Accident to crane	—	—	90	—
Deduct: On account of vacancies	672	—	—	—
On account of fall in cost of living, etc.	—	518	417	480
Total II	16,266	15,039	13,209	13,578
Total I and II	16,761	15,478	13,596	13,937
III. Pensions, interest and depreciation:				
Contribution to Pension Fund	288	280	308	208
Interest on capital invested in fixed property and naval establishments	2,177	1,748	1,709	984
Depreciation of capital invested in fixed property and naval establishments	352	349	345	197
Total III	2,817	2,377	2,362	1,389
Total I-III	19,578	17,855	15,958	15,326

In the closed accounts for 1927-28 and previous years the expenditure shown under the heading "Pensions, interest and depreciation" includes certain charges arising from the civil enterprises (lighthouses, etc.) administered by the Ministry of the Marine, but the budget estimates for 1928-29 differentiate between naval and civil charges. The reduction in Total III from 2,362,000 Kr. in 1927-28 to 1,389,000 Kr. in 1928-29 is merely due to the exclusion of civil charges in the later year.

(a) *Air Service.* Expenditure on the Military Air Force is included in the figures given in Tables 2 and 3. It is not possible, from the information available, to give a complete statement of expenditure for Air Service purposes.

(b) *Military establishments.* The State maintains two military factories (the Army Powder Factory and the Military Clothing Factory) as independent undertakings, the surplus or deficit on these being carried direct to the receipts side of the General Budget (together with those of other State undertakings), instead of being charged to the budgets of the defence ministries. Only payments for deliveries to the Army and the Navy appear in those budgets.

(c) Tables 2 and 3 do not include any expenditure for civil purposes, the appropriations for various civil institutions charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Marine having been excluded. The most important of these institutions are: The Lighthouse Service, the Coast Guard, Pilotage, the Salvage Service, the Hydrographical Service and the Meteorological Service. The total appropriations for all the civil services in the budget of the Ministry of the Marine amount to 6,014,398 Kr. in the closed accounts for 1927-28 and to 7,026,768 Kr. in the estimates for 1928-29.

(3) *Ministry of the Interior.*

TABLE 4.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts			Estimates voted
<i>Ordinary Expenditure:</i>	Kroner (000's omitted)			
Recruiting and medical inspection	855	714	718	633
Billeting	681	633	618	629
Total	1,536	1,347	1,336	1,262

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

(1) *Appropriations in Aid.* As stated in the notes on budget procedure, the defence budgets are drawn up on the system of net appropriations, appropriations-in-aid being set off against expenditure. The total receipts for the Army and the Navy together, deducted in this way, vary from 500,000 to 1,000,000 Kr.

(2) *Defence establishments* are the Army Powder Factory, the Military Clothing Factory and the Naval Dockyards, all of which are autonomous organisations employing commercial accounting systems. The Army Powder Factory is regularly worked at a loss, which amounted to 128,366 Kr. in 1927-28. The Military Clothing Factory and the Naval Dockyards gave surpluses of 11,342 Kr. and 38,351 Kr. respectively. These surpluses are not appropriated in aid, but shown as revenue from State undertakings in the General Budget. A deficit, if any, is also borne by the General Budget.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the military budgets, nor is information available as to what portion of the total debt is incurred for military purposes.

(2) *Military and naval pensions* are not charged to the defence budgets. The total amount of these pensions is not shown separately in the budgets.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY DETAILS.

(1) The State contributes to private rifle clubs, the following amounts being charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Interior:

1925-26	112,000 Kr.
1926-27	97,100 "
1927-28	95,200 "
1928-29	105,200 "

(2) The *Civil Air Service* is administered by the Ministry of Public Works. The expenditure on this item was:

1925-26	268,080 Kr.
1926-27	625,631 "
1927-28	381,875 "
1928-29	182,818 "

Of the amount allocated in 1927-28, 350,000 Kr. represent participation in the cost of aviation on various international air routes determined by the Ministry of Public Works.

(3) No recent information is available as to the amounts spent by local authorities on billeting or on construction and maintenance of military buildings, but it is probable that the outlay is insignificant.

THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

GENERAL

Area	50,070 sq. km.
Population (24-XII-1920)	894,665
Per sq. km.	17.9
Length of railways (1926)	247 km.

Police Force.

The Dominican Republic has no army, but it has a police force whose duty it is to ensure obedience to the laws and maintain public order.

The National Police is an armed force under the orders of the Executive.

Administratively, it takes its orders direct from the Secretary of State for the Interior and Police; in judicial matters it is under the Public Prosecutor's Department.

The National Police force consists of a staff and a number of companies.

It is commanded by a colonel, who resides in the capital of the Republic.

The staff or headquarters of the National Police further includes a chief of staff, an adjutant, an officer in charge of legal matters and secret service, a Medical Director, an Intendant-General, an Assistant Intendant, and a bandmaster.

Territorial Division.

With a view to the organisation and distribution of the National Police and for the purposes of its administration and supply, the Dominican Republic is divided into two departments — the Southern Department and the Northern Department.

Each is placed under the orders of a major, who has the title of Director of the Department.

Detachments and posts of the National Police may be established in the communes and cities, on the frontier between the Republic and Haiti, and in small towns, village settlements, sugar factories and other large undertakings, and in the rural cantons.

Recruiting.

The National Police is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Applicants must sign an undertaking to serve for 2 years.

Strength (1928): 115 officers, 137 N.C.O.s and 1,834 men, divided into 18 companies.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The expenditure on the National Police (converted into a national army in May 1928) amounted to :

964,104	pesos	in	1925,	and	is	estimated	at
860,000	"	"	for	1926,			
1,472,642	"	"	"	1927,	and		
1,572,694	"	"	"	1928.			

ECUADOR

GENERAL

Area	454,379 sq. km.
Population (1926)	2,000,000
Per sq. km.	4 4
Length of railway lines (1926)	688 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The supreme military authority is in the hands of the President of the Republic.

In time of war the Head of the Executive may appoint a commander-in-chief. The latter assumes full power and responsibility for the conduct of the war.

i. *The Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation.*

The Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation administers the land, sea and air forces of the country.

It consists of :

- The Secretariat of the Minister ;
- Department No. I : Army (5 Sections) ;
- Department No. II : Navy ;
- Department No. III : Air force ;
- Department No. IV : Mobilisation.

In peace time the command and administration of the forces are exercised by the Ministry of War through the following organs :

- (a) the Inspectorate-General of the Army, and
- (b) the Area Commands.

The following are also under the Ministry of War :

- (a) the General Staff of the Army ;
- (b) the Permanent High Court ;
- (c) the Supreme Military Council, and
- (d) the Services Assessing Board.

The Ministry of War, as the principal organ of national defence, is responsible for directing and co-ordinating the work of the other organs, in accordance with the suggestions of the Council of National Defence and with the co-operation of the Inspector-General of the Army and the Chief of the General Staff.

2. *General Staff.*

In agreement with the Minister of War the General Staff is entrusted with the technical preparation of the army for war.

It consists of:

- The Secretariat of the Chief of the General Staff;
- Department No. I: Training and Recruiting (2 Sections);
- Department No. II: Operations, Intelligence, Statistics and History (3 Sections);
- Department No. III: Mobilisation and Transportation (2 Sections).

3. *The Council of National Defence.*

The Council of National Defence has to examine and deal with the problem of national defence and to ensure uniformity and permanence in the country's military preparation.

It consists of: President, Secretariat, Mixed Deliberative Committee and Exclusively Military Technical Committee.

4. *Inspectorate-General of the Army.*

The Inspectorate-General of the Army is under the Ministry of War and exercises administrative, economic and technical control over the army.

It consists of the Secretariat of the Inspectorate-General and of two Sections (infantry, cavalry, artillery, train and technical services).

5. *The Supreme Military Council.*

The Supreme Military Council, which is intended to provide guarantees for the professional life and position of army officers, and whose duties are set forth in the Military Promotions and Status Law, is composed as follows; the Inspector-General of the Army as president; the chief of the General Staff as vice-president; the Under-Secretary of War; the head of the Personnel Sub-Section, acting as Secretary, and three general or field officers appointed annually by the Executive.

B. MILITARY AREAS

The Republic is divided into 4 military areas which are under the authority of the General Staff and the Ministry of War.

Each area contains one army division.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army consists of :

- The Active Army ;
- The First Reserve ;
- The Second Reserve.

The Active Army is composed of men serving with the colours.
The First Reserve consists of citizens between 20 and 30 years of age inclusive.

The Second Reserve is composed of contingents aged from 18 to 19 and 31 to 50 years, inclusive.

The Active Army consists of men of 20 years of age and all those who have been called up for training or for other reasons.

In peace time the Army is composed of :

- 10 infantry battalions, each consisting of 4 companies.
- 2 battalions of sappers and engineers (7 companies).
- 1 independent engineers company.
- 1 cavalry regiment (3 squadrons).
- 3 independent squadrons.
- 3 artillery regiments, each consisting of two 2-battery groups.
- 1 air company.

The army of Ecuador has also an Air Force, with a certain number of small squadrons.

The Auxiliary Services of the Army are as follows :

- Intendance ;
- Health, Sanitary and Chemical Departments ;
- Justice ;
- Veterinary Service.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of twenty to forty-five inclusive ; all citizens are liable to serve for three years.

The only exceptions which the law allows are in cases of physical unfitness or mental disease.

E. CADRES

(a) *Recruiting of Officers for the Active Army.*

The officers of the Active Army are recruited as follows :

- (a) They are commissioned from the Military School or institutions established for the instruction and training of cadets ;
- (b) They are promoted from the ranks ;
- (c) They are chosen from army men on the available and retired lists.

As regards the non-commissioned ranks, first-class sergeants born in Ecuador who have successfully passed an examination, are not over 27 years of age and are unmarried can be promoted to commissioned rank by annual promotion in the proportion and under the conditions stated below.

To obtain promotion to the rank of officer, first-class sergeants must have served at least seven years in the ranks, including two consecutive years as first-class sergeants.

Preference will be given to first-class sergeants who have obtained the highest places in the annual examinations.

(b) *Recruiting of Reserve Officers.*

Reserve officers will be recruited :

- (a) From among officers who have retired from the Active Army but have kept their military rank ;
- (b) From among first-class sergeants who have voluntarily left the Active Army after more than ten years' service and two years' service as non-commissioned officers ;
- (c) From citizens who have completed their compulsory military service as reserve officer cadets.

Military school.

The most advanced centre of technical studies is the Higher War School. There is also a military school for officers, a school for non-commissioned officers, a radio-telegraphic school and schools for the different arms (artillery, infantry, cavalry, etc.).

An aviation school has been established and has been placed under the administrative direction of senior officers of the Army, the technical direction being in the hands of Italian officers. This school possesses special aerodromes at Quito and Guayaquil.

F. EFFECTIVES

(a) BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Officers :	I. ARMY.	
	1928	1929
Generals	4	4
Colonels	11	13
Lieutenant-Colonels	44	39
Majors	87	86
Captains	149	141
Lieutenants	226	222
2nd-Lieutenants	133	126
Total	654 ¹	631 ¹
<i>Under-Officers</i>	533	529
<i>Corporals and other ranks</i>	4,342	4,267
Total	4,875	4,796
Grand total	5,529	5,427

¹ Including 3 administrative officers (2 for 1929), 38 army doctors (43 for 1929) and 74 (49 for 1929) civilians ranking as officers.

2. POLICE. ¹

	1928	1929
(a) Urban police	2,064	2,225
(b) Rural police	255	255
(c) Railway police	14	14
Total	2,333	2,494

b) LEGAL EFFECTIVES OF THE PERMANENT ARMY.

	Officers ²	N.C.O.s.	Men	Total	Animals
Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation	41	5	54	100	3
Inspectorate-General of the Army	9	1	11	21	4
General Staff	19	3	28	50	3
Military Schools ³	38	8	51	97	20
Military Areas	35	3	49	87	8
Infantry	260	300	2,360	2,920	110
Artillery	87	90	711	888	258
Cavalry	46	40	527	613	613
Engineers	49	56	482	587	67
Aviation	7	8	17	32	—
Miscellaneous	37	16	58	111	18
Total	628	530	4,348	5,506	1,104

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927- and 1928).

Gunboats :

1. *Libertador Bolivar* (1907) 750 tons. Length : 240 feet. Beam : 27½ feet. Max. draught : 10½ feet. Guns : 4 3-pdr., 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Colopaxi* (1884) 300 tons. 135 × 21 × 9 feet. 2 small guns.

¹ Under the Ministry of the Interior.

² Including administrative officers, medical officers and officials graded as officers.

³ Excluding 60 cadets of the Military School.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

- (1) The budget year coincides with the calendar year.
 - (2) Expenditure on national defence is shown under the items "State Administration (Ministry)" and "State Services", whereas military pensions are included under "State obligations".
 - (3) The expenditure on the army, navy and air service amounted to:

8,181,685	suces	in 1926	and is estimated at
7,002,800	"	for 1927	and
9,878,129	"	" 1928.	
 - (4) Expenditure on the navy (424,981 suces in 1926 and 480,000 suces in 1927) includes expenditure on harbour-masters' offices and lighthouses.
-

ESTONIA

GENERAL

Area	47,549 sq. km
Population (1-1-1928)	1,115,094
Per sq. km.	23.5
Length of railway lines (1926)	1,175 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS.

The supreme command of the Army is vested in the Government, which exercises it through the Minister of War. In time of war the post of Commander-in-Chief will be created.

Ministry of War.

The Ministry of War includes :

(1) The Council of War. This is an advisory body whose members are the highest military commanders and members of the State Assembly. It considers all projects of laws and regulations concerning the Army and the most important questions with regard to organisation and supplies.

(2) The General Staff, which is divided into six departments (Operations, information, communications, cartography, mobilisation, training). The Chief of the Staff of the Army has under his orders the inspectors of artillery, engineers, cavalry and musketry.

(3) The administrative services for the regimental units.

(4) The supply services.

(5) The medical service.

(6) The supreme court martial.

(7) The Judge-Advocate.

B. HIGHER UNITS.

The Estonian Army in time of peace consists of :

3 infantry divisions, besides air defence and coast defence troops.

An infantry division consists of :

Staff,
Headquarters of divisional artillery,
Two infantry regiments,
Two groups of artillery.

The air defence and coast defence troops consist of :

Staff,
1 regiment of infantry,
1 division of armoured cars and tanks,
1 air regiment,
1 squadron of cavalry.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES.

(1) *Infantry* : 7 regiments, each consisting of 2 or 3 battalions ; a battalion consists of two or three companies of riflemen and one heavy machine-gun company.

(2) *Cavalry* : 1 regiment and 1 independent squadron. A regiment of cavalry consists of :

1 technical section,
3 line squadrons,
1 machine-gun squadron,
1 training squadron.

(3) *Artillery* : Four groups of light field artillery and two groups of heavy field artillery ; each group contains 3 or 4 batteries.

(4) *Armoured units* : One division of armoured cars and tanks, and 2 regiments of armoured trains.

(a) A division of armoured cars and tanks consists of :

1 company of light tanks,
1 heavy tanks company,
1 company of armoured cars,
1 company of motor vehicles,
1 training company,
1 technical stores company.

(b) A regiment of armoured trains consists of :

2 armoured trains.

(5) *Engineers* : One battalion of pioneers and 1 signals battalion.

(a) A pioneer battalion consists of :

2 companies of sappers,
1 company of railway engineers,
1 gas warfare company,

- 1 searchlight company,
1 training company.
- (b) A signal battalion consists of :
3 transmission companies,
1 carrier pigeon park,
1 training company.
- (6) *Air Force* : 1 regiment. An air regiment consists of :
1 aviation group (land service), consisting of 2 flights,
1 school for pilots, with a training flight,
1 aviation park,
1 transport section.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS AND COMMANDS.

Divisions	Regiments				Artillery groups and technical divisions		Battalions	
	Infantry	Cavalry	Air	Armoured trains	Field artillery	Tanks	Engineers	Signal
4	7	1	1	2	6	1	1	1

D. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY

(1927).

Military and civil officials	1,500
Under-officers	3,000
Other ranks	12,840
Total	17,340 ¹

E. RECRUITING.

All citizens of the Estonian Republic are liable for military service. Military service is divided into four stages :

- (a) Service in the active army ;
(b) On furlough from the active army ;
(c) Service in the reserve ;
(d) Service in the territorial force.

Military service in the active army lasts for eighteen months, except in the Navy and coast defence, in which it lasts 24 months.

In October 1927 the Government introduced a bill, prepared by the

¹ With the introduction of the shorter period of active military service (12 months in the Army and 18 months in the Navy, coast defence and technical corps) the number of troops will be reduced by about one-third. This change will be carried out in 1928.

Ministry of War, in the State Assembly for the reduction of the period of compulsory military service. This bill fixes the period of active military service at 12 months for the Army and at 18 months for the Navy, the coast defence troops and technical corps. The new law is to come into force on October 1st, 1928.

Contingents are incorporated in the active army on two occasions in each year. The men called up for service are those who reached the age of 20 on January 1st of the current year.

The total period of service in the active army and the first reserve is five years.

Citizens who have completed their period on furlough from the active army are transferred to the reserve up to the age of 45.

The Ministry of War has power, with the assent of the Government, to summon reservists for not more than four periods of training, not exceeding six months in all (under-officers and specialists may be called up for six periods not exceeding nine months in all). Service in the territorial force lasts until the age of 55.

F. CADRES.

The officers of the Army receive their training in the United Military Schools, which include the following schools: Staff College, Military School (2 companies of infantry, 1 battery of artillery, 1 section of engineers and 1 naval section); Courses for Cadet Officers of the Reserve; School for under officers (1 battalion of infantry, 1 battery of artillery); Physical training course; Course for majors.

G. CIVIC GUARD.

The duties of the civic guard are: to help the legal authorities of Estonia in preserving order under the Constitution, also to defend the Constitutional Government, to give help in public calamities, to encourage a patriotic and national feeling, and to assist in the physical development of the people.

The civic guard is composed of citizens who are admitted according to the statutes of the guard; women form organisations with a special view to helping the guard.

The civic guard is subordinated in time of peace to the Minister of War, in time of war to the Commander-in-Chief. It consists of 29,000 men and 8,000 women.

The activities of the civic guard are actually directed by the Chief of the civic guard. The guard is composed of territorial units (regiments, representing either a town or a province); with regard to operative functions, it is organised in complete analogy to military units (companies, battalions, etc.).

H. THE FRONTIER GUARD.

The frontier guard has the following duties: (1) to defend the frontier either unassisted or with the assistance of troops; (2) to prevent illegal passing of the frontier; and (3) to prevent illegal traffic of goods across the frontier.

The frontier guard is under the direction of a special Chief. The total number of men is at present 1,500.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927).

Destroyers :

1. *Lennuk* (1916) 1,800 tons. Dimensions : 351 × 31 1/4 × 13 feet.
Guns : 5 4-inch. 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Wambola* (1917) 1,585 tons. Dimensions : 315 × 30 1/2 × 13 feet.
Guns : 4 4-inch. 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Torpedo-boat :

Silev (1917) 243 tons. Guns : 2 3-inch, 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Miscellaneous : 7 units (gunboats, minelayers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	3	3,628	454
Miscellaneous vessels	7	1,790	313
Total	—	5,418	767
Total of Naval personnel :			
Sea service	600		
Shore service	900		

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928), is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) Until the end of 1925 the financial year coincided with the calendar year, but after an intervening period of three months (January to March 1926) it was changed and now covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

(2) The budget consists of two parts : (a) ordinary revenue and expenditure ; (b) extraordinary revenue and expenditure, the latter being subdivided into expenditure shown under various Ministries and expenditure of the operation fund for loans to municipalities, undertakings, etc. The extraordinary expenditure shown under various Ministries also comprises military expenditure.

(3) The budget is drawn up according to the principles of a gross budgetary system.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Summary of Defence Expenditure.

	1924	1925	1926-27	1927-28
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates
Ministry of War :	Emks (ooo,ooo's omitted)			
Ordinary expenditure . . .	1,269.9	1,469.3	1,562.4	1,722.4
Extraordinary expenditure	166.9	369.-	335.-	159.7
Total	1,436.8	1,838.3	1,897.4	1,882.1

The following table shows the main items of ordinary and extraordinary defence expenditure, according to the estimates for 1927-28 and the closed accounts for 1926-27.

	1926-27	1927-28
	Emks (ooo,ooo's omitted)	
<i>Ordinary expenditure :</i>		
Salaries	563.4	631.6
Barracks	138.6	143.1
Repair of buildings	27.7	30.2
War material	796.6	870.5
Miscellaneous expenses	36.1	47.-
Total ordinary expenditure	1,562.4	1,722.4
<i>Extraordinary expenditure :</i>		
War material	189.9	94.8
Construction of buildings	87.8	51.6
Coast defence	15.2	8.4
Chemical warfare material	14.1	4.2
Miscellaneous expenses	28.-	-7
Total extraordinary expenditure	335.-	159.7
TOTAL DEFENCE EXPENDITURE	1,897.4	1,882.4

FINLAND

GENERAL

Area	388,483	sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1926)	3,558,220	
Per sq. km.	9.2	
Length of land frontiers	3,039	km
Length of coast-line	1,646	»
Length of railway lines (1926)	4,929	»

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the Army; in time of war he may delegate his powers to a General chosen by himself. The General commanding the active Army is under his direct orders.

The Chief of the General Staff is under the General commanding the active Army.

The Ministry of Defence provides through its Departments for the working of the various military services.

B. ORGANISATION OF UNITS

The Finnish Army is composed of :

Three Divisions composed as follows :

First Division :

Staff,

- 3 regiments of infantry ;
- 1 regiment of field artillery ;
- 1 survey group ;
- 1 independent tank company.

Second Division :

Staff ;

- 1 infantry brigade consisting of a staff and 3 battalions ;
- 2 regiments of infantry ;
- 1 regiment of field artillery ;
- 1 regiment of heavy artillery ;
- 1 mobile anti-aircraft battery ;
- 2 cyclist battalions.

Third Division :

Staff ;

- 3 regiments of infantry ;
- 1 field artillery regiment ;
- 1 cyclist battalion.

1 *light infantry brigade*, composed of :

- 1 staff ;
- 3 battalions, each consisting of 2 companies of light infantry, one machine-gun company and one signalling section ;
- 1 artillery regiment consisting of 2 groups of two batteries each ;
- 1 independent machine-gun company ;
- 1 school for N.C.O.s.

1 *cavalry brigade*, consisting of :

- 1 staff ;
- 2 cavalry regiments, each consisting of 4 mounted squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 remount squadron ;
- 1 school for N.C.O.s.

Technical troops, consisting of :

- 1 telegraph battalion of 4 companies ;
- 1 wireless-telegraph battalion, consisting of 2 companies and a school for mechanics ;
- 1 pioneer battalion of 4 companies ;
- 1 motor transport battalion, consisting of 2 companies, depot and workshop ;
- 1 transport battalion, consisting of 4 companies, depot and workshop ;
- 1 independent engineers company ;
- 1 independent telegraph company ;

Each technical battalion has one company which provides the school for N.C.O.s. and the signalling section.

Coast artillery, consisting of :

- 1 staff ;
- 3 coast artillery regiments, each consisting of 1 supernumerary company and two groups ;
- 1 independent group of 5 batteries ;
- 2 fixed anti-aircraft batteries ;
- 1 school for N.C.O.s.

*Air Force*¹, consisting of :

- I staff ;
- 2 squadrons ;
- 3 independent squadrons ;
- I aviation instruction school ;
- I school for N.C.O.s.
- I recruits company.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

Divisions	Brigades			Regiments					Battalions						Squadrons			Artillery groups			Batteries		
	Light infantry	Infantry	Cavalry	Infantry	Cavalry	Field artillery	Coast artillery	Heavy artillery	Light infantry	Infantry	Cyclists	Telegraphists	Pioneers	Motor transport	Cavalry	Machine-gun	Remount	Field	Coast	Heavy	Field	Coast	Heavy
3	1	1	1	8	2	4	3	1	3	20	3	2 ¹	1	2 ²	8	2	2	8	7	2	22	5 ³	4

¹ Including one wireless-telegraph battalion.

² Including one transport battalion.

³ Independent batteries.

C. SYSTEM OF RECRUITING

The Finnish regular forces include :

The line army (active army and reserve) ;

The "Landwehr."

(a) The active army includes professional soldiers and one annual class of conscripts.

(b) After service in the active army, soldiers pass into the reserve, where they remain until June 1st of the eighth year after the date on which they joined the active army.

(c) The "Landwehr" comprises three classes :

The first consists of all men who have completed their service in the reserve ;

The second consists of all men exempted from service with the colours ;

The third consists of young men from 17 to 21 years of age and men whose military service has been postponed or suspended.

¹ At the moment of her admission into the League of Nations, Finland expressed a desire to increase the number of aircraft which she then possessed.

The League of Nations approved of the maintenance of the force, which then consisted of 69 aeroplanes, and reserved her approval of any further demands which Finland might make.

Finnish citizens of the male sex are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they complete their 17th year up to the end of the year in which they complete their 52nd year. In time of peace, service in the active army only begins with the year in which a conscript is 21.

The different stages of compulsory military service are shown in the following table :

17-21	21-22	22-29	29-52
3rd Class of "Landwehr"	Active Army	Reserve of Active Army	1st Class of "Landwehr"
	2nd Class of "Landwehr".		

The total *duration of service* is therefore 35 years, that is to say :
For all conscripts :

Three years in the third class of the "Landwehr" (for men of 17-21 years of age). In addition, on reaching the age of 21 :

(a) Men fit for service in the active army serve for :

One year in the infantry and one year and three months in the cavalry, air force, technical troops, artillery and navy, with the exception of non-combatants and auxiliaries. Men selected for the schools of reserve officers or N.C.O.s' schools also serve one year and three months.

Seven years in the reserve of the active army and 23 years in the reserve of the first class of the "Landwehr".

(b) Men exempted in peace-time from the active army serve :

31 years in the second class of the "Landwehr".

Men exempted from combatant service owing to conscientious objections based on religious convictions serve six months over and above the ordinary period, either in the medical corps or as non-combatants, or are employed under military or civil direction on works which directly or indirectly concern national defence.

The law also provides that men sentenced to loss of their civil rights and young men with a bad record may be employed on any work which contributes to national defence.

Reservists must attend for a number of periods of training not exceeding 63 days in all.

D. EFFECTIVES

(1928)

	Officers	Officials	Medical & veterinary officers	Miscellaneous	N.C.O.s (regular)	Rank and file	Horses
Staff, schools, and services	247	25	18	92	172	265	264
Infantry	673	76	24	78	1,690	12,198	524
Field artillery	217	25	16	25	699	2,975	944
Coastal artillery	133	51	6	60	367	1,633	96
Cavalry	54	7	3	6	233	1,648	1,535
Technical troops	101	19	6	61	240	1,809	143
Air force	132	75	2	52	380	753	42
Navy	63	76	2	8	239	349	7
Total	1,620	354	77	382	4,020	21,630	3,555

E. CADRES

Conscripts who have passed the final examination at a secondary school which prepares pupils for the university may be called on to attend training courses with a view to appointment as officers of the reserve, provided that they have served at least six months in a regular unit.

Conscripts who desire to attend a course of instruction preparatory to becoming regular officers may be admitted to the military school on condition that they have taken the full course for officers in the reserve and possess the necessary knowledge and aptitude.

The Military School, which trains all the officers of the army and navy, is under the Ministry of Defence.

It is established at Munkkiniemi, near Helsinki.

The course lasts two years, after which the cadets are appointed officers in a regular unit.

Cadets admitted to the school must undertake to remain in the army for at least three years after leaving the school.

The Military Academy of the Finnish army is at Helsinki.

Each arm has training schools for regular non-commissioned officers.

F. CIVIC GUARDS

The civic guards are a corps of volunteers. This official organisation is a sort of national guard, consisting of about 100,000 men. For the purpose of organisation of units, the country is divided into 22 districts, each consisting of a certain number of subdistricts (19 to 55).

II

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1928)

6 Coast Vessels :

*Karjala, Turunmaa, 1918 (350 t.); Matti Kurki, Klas Horn, 1892 (420 t.),
Uusimaa, Hämeenmaa, 1918 (400 t.).*

2 Torpedo-boats :

S. 1 (1899) Displacement, 250 tons; Length, 190 feet.; Beam, 18 feet.;
S. 5 (1901) Max. draught, 7½ feet. - Guns : 2 11-pdr.; Torpedo-tube :
1 17.7-inch.

4 Mine-layers :

Rautu, T 2 (1916-1917) Displacement : 240 tons.
M. 1 (1916) Displacement : 640 tons.
Sveaborg (1905) Displacement : 240 tons.

2 Motor torpedo boats.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Torpedo-boats	2	500	—
Total		500	—

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1929) is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light-cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The original estimates are submitted to the Diet in September and are generally voted just after the beginning of the financial year in question. The supplementary estimates for a given financial year are voted just before the end of that year.

(2) The budget consists of two parts: (a) ordinary receipts and expenditure and (b) extraordinary receipts and expenditure. The budget of extraordinary expenditure comprises not only expenditure for construction and other capital purposes, but also exceptional expenditure due to the transitory conditions after the war and the revolution; it includes appropriations for provision of military and naval material, construction of powder factory, etc.

Up to and including the financial year 1926 the contribution to the Civic Guard, established at the end of the War of Liberation, was accounted for outside the budget of the Ministry of Defence, but in the estimates for 1927 this contribution was incorporated in the Defence Budget. At the same time the budget of the Ministry of Defence was divided into chapters in the same way as the budgets of the other ministries.

(3) The Finnish budget is, as a rule, a gross budget. Until the end of 1926 the only receipts shown in the budget as collected by the Defence Department were fees paid to the Naval School, but the budget for 1927 shows receipts derived from use by the public of military telephone lines and the civil employment of naval vessels.

(4) For the year 1927 gross receipts and working expenses of the Powder Factory were, for the first time, accounted for in the budget (the expenses being shown in Section 18 comprising the accounts of "Industrial Establishments of the State"). In 1928 the Cartridge Factory, the Aviation Factory, the Wharves and the Military Tailoring Establishment were similarly accounted for in the budget.

(5) Local authorities do not contribute to defence expenditure.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (net).

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts		Estimates (voted)	
F. Marks (000,000's omitted)				
Ministry of Defence	542.5	539.2	574.1	548.5
Ministry of the Interior	28.—	27.9	27.3	27.1
Contribution to Civic Guards	42.—	42.—	1	
Total	612.5	609.1	601.4	575.6
Defence expenditure index	100	99	98	94
Index number of wholesale prices:				
1913 = 100	1,129	1,088	1,113	1,109 ^a
1925 = 100	100	89	91	90
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1925 price level	100	112	108	104

^a Included in the Ministry of Defence from January 1st, 1928.

^b Average, January to September 1928.

Notes. — (1) The defence expenditure figures in the table include war charges, but not pensions or debt service.

(2) In the budget for 1926 the ordinary expenditure has been reduced, but the extraordinary expenditure increased on account of the new appropriations for the formation of a fleet intended for coast defence.

In the estimates for 1928, submitted by the Government in the autumn of 1927, the ordinary expenditure of the Defence Department was reduced by 50.6 million mks. and the extraordinary expenditure by 113.2 million, as compared with the budget for 1927, so that the total reductions amounted to 163.8 million mks. The Diet, however, disagreed with the Government policy and increased the amounts in the estimates, fixing the reduction of the ordinary budget at 3.4 million and that of the extraordinary budget at 25.6 million mks.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

1.. Owing to the change in the classification of the expenditure it has not been possible to compare the appropriations for 1927 and 1928 with those of previous year.

	1927	1928
	Estimates voted	
I. Ordinary expenditure :	F. Marks (000's omitted)	
Ministry of Defence	7,024	6,960
Pay	159,300	161,400
Provisions	103,550	93,000
Horses	16,100	16,100
Schools and training	4,183	4,383
Hospitals, etc.	2,420	2,420
War material and quartermasters' stores	23,500	23,000
Warships and naval material	9,100	7,600
Aviation and air material	20,650	23,100
Fixed property (including administration, barracks, purchase of fuel, etc.)	33,053	33,253
Transport and travelling expenses	9,500	9,300
Special grants	37,930	42,405
Total ordinary expenditure	426,310	422,921
II. Extraordinary expenditure :		
Printing of maps and sea charts	900	700
Increase of stocks of war material	27,000	20,000
Initial working costs at rifle factory	—	2,000
Acquisition of barrack equipment	1,000	1,000
Special constructions	3,000	1,000
Development of the air force	26,000	16,000
Repair of vessels	3,000	—
Purchase and expropriation of ground	1,000	300
Construction and repair of military buildings	23,000	15,000
Increase of stocks of sanitary and veterinary material	1,500	500
Reserve training	1,400	1,300
Various expenses	1,500	—
Formation of a fleet for coast defence	46,000	53,750
Allocation for provision of clothing and other material for the Civic Guards	12,000	12,000
Material for instruction and stationery	—	350
Motor vehicles	—	400
Increase of stocks of supply service material	—	1,000
Naval material	—	300
Grant for unforeseen expenditure at the disposal of the Minister	500	—
Total extraordinary expenditure	147,800	125,600
Grand total	574,110	548,521

NOTES. — In the table above the ordinary expenditure is divided in the same way as in the Finnish budget voted by the Diet.

(a) In an annex to the ordinary budget for the Ministry of Defence, the estimated expenditure, up to and including that for the year 1927, has been divided according to the various services, so far as possible :

	1925	1926	1927 ¹
F. Marks (ooo's omitted)			
Staffs, etc.	10,406	16,908	10,231
Army	231,080	226,023	233,381
Air Force	23,429	25,406	29,660
Coast Defence Artillery	35,102	34,138	32,128
Navy	21,536	24,043	24,095
Schools	10,620	10,831	14,168
Hospitals	5,738	5,037	6,461
Depots	12,592	12,286	12,284
Recruiting	3,647	3,282	3,183
Unclassified expenditure	40,584	38,429	39,995
Total	394,734	390,383	405,586

¹ Including expenditure on Civic Guards.

The expenditure in the table refers to estimates submitted to the Diet and not to expenditure voted by the Diet. A corresponding table for 1928 does not appear to have been submitted.

With regard to the extraordinary expenditure, similar information is not available.

(b) A large proportion of the ordinary expenditure is due to initial expenditure on the establishment of the military organisation, Finland having had, during its union with Russia, no independent military organisation.

(c) *Military Establishment.* — The following figures are given in the budget estimates for 1928 regarding receipts and expenses of public undertakings :

	Receipts	Expenses	Balance
F. Mkcs (ooo,ooo's omitted)			
Powder factory	3,575	3,575	...
Cartridge factory	7,918	7,918	...
Aviation factory	12,065	12,065	...
Wharves, etc.	8,000	7,520	480
Military tailoring establishment	1,354	1,354	...
Total	32,912	32,432	480

The Government explains, in the notes on the budget, that the estimated expenses of the Powder factory have been reduced from 5,280,000 mks. in 1927 to 3,575,000 mks. in 1928 as the production of powder will be reduced, the prospect of receiving orders from abroad being very uncertain. In order to bring down the costs, the factory will only be working for six months in the year.

2. Ministry of the Interior.

The amounts shown in Table 1 as charged to this Ministry are spent on guarding the Russo-Finnish frontier by means of Frontier Guards consisting largely of conscripts

III. Receipts in connection with Military Expenditure.

In the estimates for 1928 the following items are shown on the revenue side:

	F. Marks
(a) Income from military telephone lines used by the public	200,000
(b) Receipts from pig-rearing by military establishments	1,000,000
(c) Sale of foodstuffs, clothing, etc.	6,800,000

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

1. *Debt Service.* — No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the military budgets.

2. *Pensions.* — Military pensions are not charged to the military budgets, nor are military pensions shown separately from civil pensions. As the Finnish military organisation is of recent origin, however, the charge for such pensions must be relatively light. The budget item for pensions includes pensions due to the revolution and the civil war (1924: 5.5 million mks.; 1925: 6.5 million mks.; 1926: 7.6 million mks.; 1927 and 1928: 8.5 million mks. for each year), excluding increases on account of high cost of living.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY DETAILS.

In the budget for pensions and allocations there appear appropriations for allocation to relatives of conscripts while serving in the army. The amount for 1925 was 3.5 million mks., for 1926, 5.3 million mks., for 1927, 6.5 million mks. and for 1928, 9 million marks.

FRANCE

GENERAL

Area	550,986 sq. km.
Population (30-VI-27)	40,960,000
Per sq. km.	74.3
Total land frontiers	2,774
Sea-coast	2,850
Total land and sea frontiers	5,624 km.
Length of railway lines (1926)	63,389 km.

COLONIES

NORTH AFRICA

(ALGERIA, TUNIS, MOROCCO, SAHARA.)

Area :	3,509,691 sq. km.
Population (1926) :	12,903,719
Per sq. km.	3.7

WEST AFRICA

Area :	3,749,175 sq. km.
Population (1926) :	13,541,611
Per sq. km.	3.6

EQUATORIAL AFRICA AND THE CAMEROONS

Area :	2,687,069 sq. km.
Population (1926-27) :	5,009,616
Per sq. km.	1.9

MADAGASCAR AND DEPENDENCIES

Area :	616,500 sq. km.
Population (1923) :	3,621,342
Per sq. km.	5.9

OTHER AFRICAN COLONIES (SOMALILAND AND RÉUNION.)

Area :	24,400 sq. km.
Population :	451,431

ASIA

(INDO-CHINA.)

Area :	725,842 sq. km.
Population (1927) :	20,189,289
Per sq. km.	27.8

INDIA

Area :	513 sq. km.
Population (1926) :	273,081
Per sq. km.	532.3

NORTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA

(ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON, GUADELOUPE AND MARTINIQUE)

Area :	3,009 sq. km.
Population (1926) :	474,975

WEST INDIES

Area :	2,767 sq. km.
Population (1921) :	474,278

GUIANA

Area :	88,240 sq. km.
Population (I-VII-26) :	47,341
Per sq. km.	0.5

OCEANIA

Area :	22,651 sq. km.
Population (1926-28) :	88,862

FRANCE

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

(I) SUPREME NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL.

In accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution of 1875, all armed forces are under the authority of the President of the Republic.

It is the duty of the Supreme National Defence Council to examine all questions concerning national defence which require the co-operation of two or more ministerial departments.

The Supreme Council is convened by its President and meets at least twice a year, as a rule in April and October.

The President of the Republic may convene the Council whenever he deems necessary, and may assume its presidency whenever he thinks fit.

The composition of the Council is the same as that of the Cabinet, with the addition of the Vice-Presidents of the Supreme War, Naval and Air Councils and the Vice-President of the Technical Committee mentioned below, the four latter attending only in an advisory capacity.

A technical committee known as the "Technical Committee of National Defence" is responsible for making a preliminary examination of the questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme Council and for submitting proposals to the Government where action has to be taken involving different Government departments.

A permanent secretariat called the "General National Defence Secretariat" is responsible for preparing the same questions.

The Technical Committee of National Defence acts under the Prime Minister who appoints its Vice-President.

A Technical Committee is appointed to study all questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme National Defence Council.

This Committee acts under the Prime Minister, who appoints its Vice-President.

It includes :

- the Vice-President appointed by the Prime Minister ;
- a Councillor of State representing the Keeper of the Seals, Minister of Justice ;
- the Secretary-General or the Director of Political and Commercial Affairs at the Ministry for Foreign Affairs ;
- the Director of the Sûreté Générale and the Director of Algerian Affairs at the Ministry of the Interior ;

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

(I) SUPREME NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL.

In accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution of 1875, all armed forces are under the authority of the President of the Republic.

It is the duty of the Supreme National Defence Council to examine all questions concerning national defence which require the co-operation of two or more ministerial departments.

The Supreme Council is convened by its President and meets at least twice a year, as a rule in April and October.

The President of the Republic may convene the Council whenever he deems necessary, and may assume its presidency whenever he thinks fit.

The composition of the Council is the same as that of the Cabinet, with the addition of the Vice-Presidents of the Supreme War, Naval and Air Councils and the Vice-President of the Technical Committee mentioned below, the four latter attending only in an advisory capacity.

A technical committee known as the "Technical Committee of National Defence" is responsible for making a preliminary examination of the questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme Council and for submitting proposals to the Government where action has to be taken involving different Government departments.

A permanent secretariat called the "General National Defence Secretariat" is responsible for preparing the same questions.

The Technical Committee of National Defence acts under the Prime Minister who appoints its Vice-President.

A Technical Committee is appointed to study all questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme National Defence Council.

This Committee acts under the Prime Minister, who appoints its Vice-President.

It includes :

- the Vice-President appointed by the Prime Minister ;
- a Councillor of State representing the Keeper of the Seals, Minister of Justice ;
- the Secretary-General or the Director of Political and Commercial Affairs at the Ministry for Foreign Affairs ;
- the Director of the Sûreté Générale and the Director of Algerian Affairs at the Ministry of the Interior :

the Director of Commercial and Industrial Affairs and the Director of the National Liquid Fuel Office at the Ministry of Commerce and Industry ;
 the Director of Agriculture ;
 the Chief of the General Staff of the Army (or a Deputy-Chief) ;
 the Chief of the Naval Staff (or a Deputy-Chief) ;
 the Chief of the National Air Staff (or a Deputy-Chief) ;
 the General Officer President of the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence ;
 a high official representing each of the Ministries and Under-Secretaries' Departments concerned ;
 the General Officer Secretary-General of National Defence, Rapporteur to the Committee ;
 the high officials representing the Ministries and Under-Secretaries' Departments on the Committee are appointed by an order of the President of the Council on the proposal of the Ministers concerned ;
 the Supreme Council and the Technical Committee of National Defence may summon to appear any civil or military personalities likely to be of assistance in their work to attend their meetings in an advisory capacity.

The National Defence Secretariat :

1. Selects the questions to be submitted to the Technical Committee of the Supreme Council.
2. Prepares, co-ordinates and carries through the preparatory study of these questions.
3. Notifies the ministerial departments of the decisions taken by the Government in accordance with the opinions expressed by the Supreme Council or the Technical Committee and supervises the carrying out of the decisions on behalf of the Prime Minister.

The Secretariat, the composition of which is fixed by an order of the Prime Minister, is placed under the direct control of the latter, who has under him a General Officer appointed on the recommendation of the Minister of War to direct its work.

2. SUPREME WAR COUNCIL.

(a) Powers and Duties.

It is the duty of the Supreme War Council to advise on all matters connected with preparation for war and all measures which may affect the constitution of the army.

It must be consulted concerning the general organisation of the army, methods of instructing and training the troops, fundamental arrangements for mobilisation, plans for concentration, the establishment of new communications, the adoption of new war material and the general organisation of the fortresses.

(b) Composition.

The Minister of War, President.
 The Marshals of France.
 Not more than twelve Divisional Generals ("généraux de division"), including the Chief of the General Staff.
 The Divisional General, inspector-general of the colonial forces (when he is at the same time president of the colonial consultative Committee).

The Divisional Generals who are members of the Council are chosen from among General Officers who have commanded an army corps for at least one year and are eligible for the command of an army group or an army on mobilisation.

The Deputy-Chiefs of the General Staff are members of the Council, but do not vote.

The President of the Republic may convene a meeting of the Supreme War Council, and he may assume the presidency thereof whenever he thinks fit. In that case, the Prime Minister attends the meeting. The Minister of Marine may be convened.

3. SUPREME COMMAND.

The Marshal or Divisional General appointed to command the French armies in war-time receives in peace-time the title of Vice-President of the Supreme War Council.

He is the permanent inspector of the troops, services and military schools. He is responsible for the "Centre of advanced military studies" and the Staff College. He is the technical adviser of the Minister in all matters connected with preparation for war, and he is consulted by the Minister on questions affecting the personnel of the General Officers.

He has authority over the Divisional Generals who are members of the Council, and makes all the necessary proposals to the Minister of War concerning them in the matter of:

- the allocation of commands in peace and in war;
- the allocation of military inspectorates, enquiries, the direction of manoeuvres, etc.

The Divisional Generals who are members of the Supreme War Council are appointed in peace-time by the Minister to inspect troops of all arms, direct grand manoeuvres, military works and staff tours. The members of the Supreme War Council appointed to command an army group or an army in war-time receive beforehand in peace-time a written commission for one year ("lettre de commandement"). They have at their disposal a Staff to assist them in their work and inspections.

4. PERMANENT INSPECTORATES-GENERAL.

There are, in addition to the inspectorates-general referred to above, various permanent inspectorates-general for different arms and services.

5. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The General Staff is placed under the authority of the Vice-President of the Supreme War Council.

It is directed by a General Officer who holds the rank of Chief of the General Staff of the Army. The latter is a member of the Supreme War Council, and he is the Chief of the General Staff designated for the mobilised Armies. He is assisted by three Deputy-Chiefs, one of whom, holding the rank of Divisional General, receives the title of First Deputy-Chief of the General Staff of the Army.

The First Deputy-Chief remains with the Minister in the event of mobilisation and, under the title of Chief of the General Staff of the Home Army, becomes Director of the General Staff Services of the army maintained within French territory.

The Chief of the General Staff and the three Deputy-Chiefs are appointed by decree.

The Directors of Arms and Services are placed under the Chief of the General Staff as regards organisation of the army, the training of troops, mobilisation, armament, defence of the country and the supply of munitions.

The General Staff includes four bureaux : Organisation and mobilisation of the army ; military statistics and study of foreign armies ; military operations and general training of the Army ; railway and maritime transport and rear services.

The following sections are attached to the Army Staff : The Investigation section (Africa-Orient-Colonies) ; the Historical section ; the Administrative section ; the General Staff Personnel section and the Cypher and Telegraphic Correspondence section.

6. CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

The Central Administration of the Ministry of War includes :

- (a) *The Minister's Secretariat*, divided into a military branch, a civilian branch and services for physical education, sports and preparatory military training ;
- (b) *The Secretariat-General*, including :
Administrative office, general investigations department, administrative section, legislative section, branch for labour questions, branch for the sale of material abroad, and a Commission for the centralisation of experiments in industrialisation ;
- (c) *The Staff of the Army* ;
- (d) *The Supervisory Department* ;
- (e) *The Department for litigious affairs and military justice* ;
- (f) *The Service of the personnel and matériel of the Central Administration*.
- (g) *The Department of the Director of Infantry* ;
- (h) *The Department of the Director of Cavalry* ;
- (i) *The Department of the Director of Gendarmerie* ;
- (j) *The Department of the Director of Artillery* ;
- (k) *The Department of the Director of Engineers* ;
- (l) *The Department of the Director of Army Air Services* ;
- (m) *The Department of the Director of Intendance* ;
- (n) *The Department of the Director of Explosives* ;
- (o) *The Department of the Director of the Medical Service* ;
- (p) *The Department of the Director of Colonial Troops*.

The composition of the above departments is variable. Generally each department comprises : the Office of the Director, and separate offices for personnel, *matériel* and special departmental questions.

The Staff of the army consists of :

- The Secretariat of the Chief of Staff ;
- The First Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation ;
- The Second Bureau : Organisation of foreign armies ;
- The Third Bureau : Military operations and military training ;
- The Fourth Bureau : Transport and services in rear of the army ;
- Personnel and staff services branch ;
- Research branch ;
- Historical branch ;
- Administrative branch ;
- Cyphering and telegraph branch.

7. MILITARY GEOGRAPHICAL DEPARTMENT.

This service deals with the preparation and publication of maps and geodesic, topographic and cartographic work in France, Algeria, Tunis, Morocco and Syria, and scientific research connected therewith ; the investigation and manufacture of optical and surveying instruments for the Army.

8. COMMITTEES AND COMMISSIONS.

Besides the Supreme War Council, there are a number of committees and commissions, the principal of which are : the Supreme Military Commission for Railways, the Commission for Military Explosives, the Central Gunpowder Commission, the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence and the Advisory Mixed Commission for Questions regarding the General Organisation of Labour and Industrial Matters in connection with Military Establishments.

B. MILITARY ORGANISATION.

The organisation of the French Army is regulated by the new Law on the General Organisation of the Army adopted by Parliament and promulgated on July 13th, 1927. This law is being gradually put into operation:

I. IN PEACE-TIME.

The general military organisation is based on the division of the home territory into twenty military areas.

The area headquarters are at :

- | | | |
|---------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| (1) Lille. | (8) Dijon. | (15) Marseille. |
| (2) Amiens. | (9) Tours. | (16) Montpellier. |
| (3) Rouen. | (10) Rennes. | (17) Toulouse. |
| (4) Le Mans. | (11) Nantes. | (18) Bordeaux. |
| (5) Orleans. | (12) Limoges. | (20) Nancy. |
| (6) Metz. | (13) Clermont-Ferrand. | Military Authority of |
| (7) Besançon. | (14) Lyons. | Paris = Paris. |

Algeria forms the 19th area, the headquarters of which are at Algiers.

The General Officer Commanding the area with headquarters at Metz has the title of the Military Governor of Metz ; the General Officer Commanding the area of which the headquarters are at Lyons has the title of Military Governor of Lyons. Two generals, members of the Supreme War Council, are appointed in peace-time Military Governors of Paris and Strasburg respectively.

A General Officer, assisted by a headquarters' staff and by directors or heads of services, is placed at the head of each of these areas. He holds the command of the troops and the territorial command at the same time.

He has authority over all troops, formations and establishments stationed on the territory of the area with the exception of the special establishments under the direct authority of the Minister of War.

The General Officer commanding an area in peace-time may in war-time be appointed to command an army corps. On leaving for the armies, he will be replaced in the command of the area by a General Officer who has been selected and trained for the purpose in peace-time.

In peace-time, the army consists of :

- (a) Organs of command and headquarters' staffs ;
- (b) Units and formations of services ;
- (c) Recruiting offices ;
- (d) Mobilisation centres ;
- (e) Schools and training centres ;
- (f) Administrative establishments and organs.

In peace-time, the army consists of a territorial organisation and permanent forces.

Territorial organisation. The object of the territorial military organisation is to provide for recruiting, military training, military mobilisation and the operation of the services required by the army in peace-time.

It includes :

1. Organs of command and staffs ;
2. Recruiting offices whose work is to draw up the conscription lists and administer the personnel liable to render military service ;
3. Organisations or associations for military training ;
4. Mobilisation centres for preparing and carrying out military mobilisation when necessary ;
5. Schools and training centres ;
6. Territorial establishments and formations of services.

Organisation of Permanent Forces. The permanent forces are divided into three categories, which include home and colonial troops :

- (a) The home forces, consisting as a general rule of French troops, and permanently stationed in home territory ;
- (b) The oversea forces, consisting of French, native and foreign troops intended for the garrisoning and defence of the French possessions, and permanently stationed in them ;
- (c) The mobile forces, being the reserves of the permanent oversea forces, consisting of French and native troops and usually stationed in home territory and in North Africa.

The home forces are divided into higher units or general reserves, possessing the necessary organs of command and services.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

The mobile forces include higher units and troops belonging to the general reserves.

Each formation may include : (a) Training units formed of recruits and their instructors ; (b) tactical exercise units formed of men who have completed the first stage of training ; (c) in exceptional circumstances, skeleton units formed only of regular troops.

Formations of the permanent home forces and units reckoned as formations are grouped into :

- (a) Divisions, formed and organised on the lines of the similar higher units in war-time ;
- (b) Troops not forming part of divisions ;
- (c) Troops belonging to the general reserves.

As a rule, there is one infantry division of the territorial forces for each military area, and it is stationed in the area. The place is selected with due regard to the needs of security and mobilisation, facilities for training and barrack accommodation.

In no case will the total number of the divisions forming part of the territorial forces exceed 20.

Incorporation and Training. Men who have been called up remain during the whole of their period of service with the active army in the units in which they were incorporated and trained. When they are passed into the "available" class or the first reserve, they are still allotted as far as possible to these units or to one formed from them on mobilisation.

Training units and tactical exercise units are periodically brought together in training camps or for combined manœuvres, and, wholly or in part, in higher units similar to war-time units.

When summoned for periods of training, reservists and the cadres of the reserves join the unit, brought up to war strength, to which they would belong in case of mobilisation. Their training takes place chiefly in camps or during manœuvres, as far as possible in higher units organised on a mobilisation basis.

The military schools for training cadres and specialists are :

- (a) The training schools (schools for the direct recruiting of regular officers, schools for non-commissioned officers training for commissions, subsidiary centres for men training as reserve officers) ;
- (b) Advanced schools (one as a rule for each arm or service) ;
- (c) The higher military college.

In addition, use may be made of civilian schools approved by the military authorities, to which specialist cadres are sent for instruction.

Finally, training centres for men desirous of becoming sub-officers in the reserve and training or advanced schools for regular sub-officers may be created.

Preparation for Military Mobilisation. The preparing and the carrying-out of mobilisation measures are effected by wholly independent "mobilisation centres". The commanders of centres or subsidiary organisations are placed under the orders of the territorial commander. To carry out the mobilisation of their units, the mobilisation centres shall: (a) keep the mobilisation posting documents, indexes and records of these units; (b) distribute among the units the personnel, material and animals which are assigned to them; (c) store, administer and maintain the necessary material for these units, excepting material which, owing to its nature, has to be kept in special establishments.

The mobilisation centres consist of: (a) officers; (b) a few regulars; (c) military officials and civilian labourers. The regular officers and men of a centre join the cadres of the mobilised units when they have been relieved of their duties or when the centre has completed its work of mobilisation.

2. WAR-TIME ORGANISATION.

Carrying-out of Military Mobilisation. Mobilisation may be either general or partial. In case of partial mobilisation, the personnel affected by the Decree are summoned by individual order. Peace-time units are brought up to war strength by the incorporation of reservists; their equipment in animals and material is completed by requisitioning. They draw on their peace-time effectives for the cadres and specialists to be used in forming new units, and pass these on to their mobilisation centre. The mobilisation centres receive, clothe and arm the reservists recalled to the colours who were assigned to them in peace-time. They also receive the troops referred to in the previous paragraph and they form them into units on a war footing. They group and absorb the peace-time unit depots.

Composition of the Army in War-time. The mobilised units are formed into regiments or units counted as regiments and combined into higher units (division, army corps, army, or, if necessary, army groups) or grouped into "separate commands" forming "general reserves" at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief.

The higher units and separate commands may be formed exclusively of home troops, or exclusively of colonial troops, or of both home and colonial troops.

The division is the large basic unit and contains more than one arm. It includes a staff, regiments or units of various arms, and services. A division is called an infantry or a cavalry division according to the arm which predominates in it. The Minister of War fixes the organisation of the command in the division.

An army corps includes a staff, directors or heads of service, a varying number of divisions, troops not formed into divisions, and services. The army is a strategical unit and forms exclusively an organ of command and grouping. It includes as essential elements a staff, specialist groups and services. It receives and embodies army corps, divisions and groupings of general reserves in a varying number according to its object.

3. ORGANISATION OF THE COLONIAL ARMY.

(a) *Général.*

The colonial troops are attached to the Ministry of War.

A special department in the Ministry of War, under a Director, deals with all questions regarding the personnel, training and command of colonial troops as a whole, and with the administration and employment of that portion of these troops for which provision is made in the war budget.

The colonial troops have a special status and are provided for under a separate vote divided into two parts: one part forming a special section of the Army Estimates, includes all expenditure for colonial troops stationed in France and North Africa; the other part, forming a special section of the Colonial Estimates, includes all expenditure for units stationed in the Colonies.

The Minister of War is charged with all matters relating to the personnel, training and command of the whole of the Colonial troops, and with the organisation of those troops which are provided for under the Army Estimates.

In the Colonies, the higher command of the troops rests with the Governor of the Colony, to whom is entrusted everything relating to the defence of the Colony.

In principle, colonial troops are "autonomous", that is to say, these troops cannot be placed under a command other than that of officers of the colonial armies.

A number of exceptions are made to this principle: thus, colonial General Officers may be given commands in the home forces, and conversely, the home General Officers may be given commands in the colonial armies. Similarly, permanent and temporary exchanges between officers of the home army and officers of the colonial army are permitted.

The cadres and corps of colonial troops will be made up of personnel who have acquired colonial status. This will confer special advantages in the matter of retirement, promotion, etc., but on the other hand will entail compulsory service in the colonies, alternating with periods in France. In the case of officers, colonial status will be acquired on leaving the schools, by application to the Minister during their service, and by exchange; in the case of men, by enlistment or re-engagement.

(b) *Organisation and composition of the colonial troops.*

The colonial troops consist of:

- (1) A General Staff;
- (2) A Staff department;

- (3) Troops recruited partly from the French population and contingents furnished by the colonies subject to the recruiting laws ;
- (4) Troops recruited from the native population in the various colonies and protectorates ;
- (5) Special colonial infantry and artillery staffs ;
- (6) A colonial recruiting service ;
- (7) A department of military justice ;
- (8) Administrative and medical services.

The European personnel of arms other than the infantry and artillery and of the various services which it may be necessary to send to the colonies and protectorates is provided from the home forces.

The personnel thus stationed in the colonies is not included in the ordinary cadres.

Natives recruited locally — officers, non-commissioned officers and men — may be incorporated in any units formed.

Colonial troops recruited from the native population are divided into special corps, the number, composition and name of which are fixed by decree according to the requirements of the service and the budget credits available.

(c) *Distribution of colonial troops.*

The colonial troops are distributed among : I, the theatres of operations abroad ; II, garrisons in France and Algeria-Tunis ; and III, the colonies.

I. Colonial troops operating outside Europe are not grouped into formations distinct from those of the home troops.

II. Colonial troops stationed at home are distributed among the Commands and come for certain questions under the General Commanding the Area, for others under the Colonial Army Corps Commander (whose headquarters are at Paris), according to the instructions given by the Minister of War.

III. The colonial troops in the colonies are divided into six groups ; in each group they are placed together under a single higher command.

These groups are as follows :

- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--|---|----------|--|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|----------------|--|--------------|--|----------|
| | 1st group. — Indo-China group. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Indo-China. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2nd group. — West African group. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| West Africa
(main colony) | <table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="font-size: 2em; vertical-align: middle;">{</td> <td style="padding-left: 5px;">Senegal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="padding-left: 5px;">Senegambia and Niger territories.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="padding-left: 5px;">French West African military territories.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="padding-left: 5px;">French Guinea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="padding-left: 5px;">Ivory Coast.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="padding-left: 5px;">Dahomey.</td> </tr> </table> | { | Senegal. | | Senegambia and Niger territories. | | French West African military territories. | | French Guinea. | | Ivory Coast. | | Dahomey. |
| { | Senegal. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Senegambia and Niger territories. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | French West African military territories. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | French Guinea. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ivory Coast. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Dahomey. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3rd group. — East African group. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Madagascar (main colony). | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Réunion. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| The Comoro Islands. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

4th group. — West Indian group.

Martinique (main colony).
Guadeloupe and dependencies.
French Guiana.

5th group. — Pacific group.

New Caledonia (main colony).
Tahiti.

6th group. — French Congo group.

French Congo { Congo.
Chad Territory.

The forces in each group are placed under the senior commanding officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Governor-General or the Governor of the colony, the latter being responsible for the internal and external defence of the colonies of the group. In each colony there is a Council of Defence entrusted with the study of questions concerning the military organisation and defence of the colony. This Council is presided over by the Governor-General or Governor and is composed of the responsible military authorities. The Council must, as regards special questions, be assisted by representatives of the various military and civil services of the colony whose opinions must be heard in the Council.

*(d) Colonial reliefs.**I. Officers.*

Officers are detailed for colonial service in rotation in the various arms or services, according to the position of their names on colonial service rosters kept at the Ministry of War. The period of service in a colony, not including time of travelling, varies from two to three years according to the colony. Officers are permitted to extend this period for one year.

II. N.C.O.s and men.

In the case of other ranks, colonial service rosters are drawn up for each corps, except in the case of certain categories designated by the Minister. Men are only entered on the roster when they have served six months with the colours and have completed their twenty-first year.

The period of service in a colony varies from two to three years according to the colony.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The army is composed of units recruited throughout the whole of the national territory and overseas possessions.

Colonial troops may be placed, outside the colonies, under the orders of officers of the home troops, and vice versa.

The active army consists of :

(1) Troops of all arms, viz. :

Home infantry, colonial infantry, cavalry, artillery, colonial artillery, engineers, air forces.

(2) The general officers and the general services of the army, viz. :

The staff,

The supervisory services of the army administration.

(3) Gendarmerie.

D. HIGHER UNITS¹

The army stationed in continental French territory and occupied European territories includes :

29 infantry divisions,
7 brigades of tanks,
5 cavalry divisions,
2 air divisions, and 3 mixed brigades, one of which belongs to the Army of the Rhine.

Units not embodied in the formations referred to above form part of the general reserves.

The establishment of an infantry division is as a general rule :

3 infantry regiments or light infantry half-brigades,
1 or 2 artillery regiments consisting of 3 light groups (75 mm.)
and 2 heavy groups (155 mm. short).

The North African divisions have a special organisation.

The normal establishment of a cavalry division is :

3 brigades, of 2 cavalry regiments each,
1 group of 3 motor machine-gun squadrons,
1 divisional artillery unit, consisting of two 75 mm.-groups,
1 group of cyclist troops.

The composition of the air division is given below.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES²

I. ARMS.

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Home Army Infantry.*

The home army infantry includes :

65 infantry regiments of 3 battalions each,
10 half-brigades of light infantry of 3 battalions each,
6 Zouave regiments of 3 battalions each,

¹ Composition as on June 1st, 1928.

² Composition as on June 1st, 1928. See under "I" for composition of the Army under the Law of March 28th, 1928.

- 28 North African tirailleur regiments of 3 battalions each,
- 6 groups of cyclist infantry,
- 4 regiments of the Foreign Legion, including altogether 17 battalions, and two mounted companies,
- 6 Saharan companies,
- 2 " bataillons d'Afrique ", with a variable number of companies,
- 18 light tank regiments of 2 battalions each,
- 8 companies of tank artificers.

An infantry regiment includes :

- 1 headquarters staff,
- 1 headquarters company,
- 3 battalions, consisting each of 3 companies of fusiliers-voltigeurs and 1 machine-gun company.

The infantry regiment is armed with 12 Hotchkiss machine-guns per battalion, 6 machine-rifles per company, rifles, carbines, and revolvers or automatic pistols.

Regiments are either of the normal type, possessing an establishment of 38 officers and 1,600 other ranks, or on the higher establishment of 50 officers and 2,200 N.C.O.s and men. A regiment of North African " tirailleurs " has an establishment of 2,500, of whom 500 are French.

Each machine-gun battalion consists of a staff, a headquarters section, 4 companies of two sections, with 32 machine-guns.

Establishment : 14 officers, 500 other ranks.

Each group of cyclists includes a machine-gun section and 2 half-companies of cyclists. Establishment : 5 officers, 280 other ranks.

Each tank battalion consists of 3 companies. Establishment : 18 officers, 458 other ranks.

(b) *Colonial Infantry.*

(i) *Troops stationed in the home territory, the European occupied territories, North Africa and the Levant :*

- 7 regiments of colonial infantry of 3 battalions each,
- 16 regiments of colonial " tirailleurs " of 3 battalions each,
- 2 native machine-gun battalions of 4 companies each and
- 3 depots, forming 1 half-brigade.

Establishment :

The establishments of the colonial infantry regiments are approximately the same as those of the corresponding regiments of home infantry.

(ii) *Troops stationed outside Europe and the Mediterranean Basin :*

- 3 regiments of colonial infantry, of 3 battalions each, of which
- 2 are in Indo-China and 1 in China,

- 1 regiment of colonial infantry, of 3 battalions, in French West Africa, and 3 battalions, including 2 mixed battalions in China,
- 4 companies of colonial infantry (including 1 mixed company),
- 10 regiments of colonial "tirailleurs", of 3 battalions each (native regiments) : 5 in Indo-China, 3 in French West Africa ; 1 in French Equatorial Africa and 1 in the Levant,
- 2 mixed regiments and 1 regiment of Malagasy "tirailleurs" in Madagascar,
- 7 battalions of independent "tirailleurs" in French West Africa,
- 1 battalion in French Equatorial Africa,
- 1 battalion in French East Africa.

These last 9 battalions contain 41 companies in all.

Establishments :

- Regiment of Colonial Infantry : 37 officers, 1,600 men.
- Native Colonial Regiment : 49 European officers, 3 native officers, 500 European other ranks, 2,000 native other ranks.
- Battalion of Colonial Infantry : 10 officers, 550 men.
- Native Colonial Battalion : variable, the average being 17 European officers, 1 native officer, 67 European rank and file, 800 native rank and file.

II. CAVALRY.

The cavalry includes :

Home army cavalry.

- 5 regiments of cuirassiers,
- 20 regiments of dragoons,
- 9 regiments of light horse,
- 5 regiments of hussars,
- 14 motor machine-gun squadrons.

African cavalry.

- 5 regiments of chasseurs d'Afrique,
- 13 regiments of spahis,
- 1 regiment of the Foreign Legion,
- 6 motor machine-gun squadrons,
- 7 remount companies and 1 squadron for the remount service in Africa and the Levant.

Each cavalry regiment consists of : 1 headquarters squadron, 4 squadrons and 1 group of 8 machine-guns.

On a peace footing squadrons consist of 2 troops.

The peace establishment of a cavalry regiment is of 24 officers, 690 men and 672 horses.

The armament includes : carbine, bayonet, sword, 6 machine-rifles per squadron and 4 machine-guns per regiment.

The establishment of the spahi regiments is as follows :

23 French officers, 8 native officers, 145 French N.C.O.s and men, 605 native N.C.O.s and men.

The establishment of a motor machine-gun squadron is :

3 officers and 79 other ranks.

Squadrons are organised in groups, there being one group of 3 squadrons for each cavalry division. A group is commanded by a lieutenant-colonel.

Provisional groups may be formed for operations outside the home territory.

III. ARTILLERY.

(a) *Artillery stationed in the Home Territory, Occupied Territories, North Africa and the Levant.*

The artillery consists of :

31 regiments of divisional artillery (two of which are in Morocco and 1 in Tunis), including 3 groups of two batteries of light artillery, and 2 groups of 2 batteries of heavy artillery,

2 regiments of mountain artillery, consisting of 3 groups of 2 batteries each,

10 regiments of horse-drawn heavy artillery consisting of 4 groups of 2 batteries each,

4 foot artillery regiments, consisting of 3 groups of 2 batteries,

7 regiments of heavy tractor-drawn artillery, consisting of 4 groups of 2 batteries,

17 regiments of field artillery (transportable) of 3 groups of 2 batteries,

2 regiments of heavy artillery (on railway mountings), consisting of 4 groups of 2 batteries each,

5 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery, consisting of 5 groups of 2 batteries each, including : 3 groups, of 2 motor batteries each,

1 group of 2 platform batteries, 1 group of 2 searchlight batteries,

5 divisional cavalry artillery regiments, consisting of 2 groups of 2 batteries each,

1 range-finding group,

4 regiments of colonial artillery,

1 Moroccan colonial artillery regiment,

1 colonial artillery regiment and 10 independent companies for the Levant,

16 battalions of artillery artificers, making 60 companies in all,

10 independent artillery artificers companies,

1 colonial artillery artificers company,

29 squadrons of train, of which 6 are native North African squadrons, forming a total of 99 motor or horse-drawn companies. One of the companies consists of a section of staff secretaries of the Military Government of Paris,
3 independent train companies.

(b) *Artillery stationed in French Possessions outside the Mediterranean Basin.*

2 regiments of colonial artillery in Indo-China (17 batteries),
1 regiment of colonial artillery in French West Africa (6 batteries),
3 detached sections of artillery in French Equatorial Africa,
1 group of 3 batteries and 1 independent battery in French East Africa,
1 independent battery in Martinique,
1 mixed battery in China,
5 colonial artillery artificers companies (2 in Indo-China, 1 in French West Africa and 2 in French East Africa).

IV. ENGINEERS.]

The Engineers consist of 13 regiments and 9 independent battalions, as detailed below :

67 companies of field engineers,
28 companies of North African native field engineers,
5 companies of electro-mechanical engineers,
16 companies of bridging engineers,
5 detachments of cavalry-division cyclist engineers,
28 companies of railway engineers,
6 companies of North African native railway engineers,
4 heavy bridge companies,
36 companies of telegraphists and wireless operators,
8 companies of North African native telegraphists and wireless operators,
1 carrier-pigeon company,
3 companies of engineer artificers.

In peace-time the Engineer Companies are organised in independent battalions forming one unit, or into regiments.

The Field Engineer and the Electro-Mechanical Companies and the cyclist detachments constitute 9 regiments and 4 independent North African native battalions forming a single unit.

The Bridging Companies and Heavy Bridging Companies constitute 2 regiments.

The Railway Engineer Companies constitute 2 regiments and 2 independent battalions forming one unit; one of these battalions consists of North African natives.

The Telegraph and Wireless Telegraph Companies constitute 2 regiments and 5 independent battalions (North African native).

In addition, for the requirements of the colonies, there are a varying number of mixed companies of native sappers: 2 companies

in Indo-China, 1 company in French West Africa, 1 mixed company of colonial telegraphists in Indo-China and a detachment of telegraphists in the other colonies.

Establishment.

The establishment of the companies varies from 100 men in the Field Engineer Companies to 200 men in the Telegraphists and Railway Engineer Companies.

2. SERVICES.

I. GENERAL SERVICES.

(a) *Staff Services.*

The work of the Staff is carried out by officers who have qualified for staff appointments, administrative officers of the Staff branch and clerks of the Staff and recruiting section.

Officers qualified for Staff appointments consist of officers who have passed the final examinations of the Staff College and field officers and captains who have passed the qualifying examinations.

Qualified officers are provisionally attached to the Staff for two years and may then be posted to the Staff or returned to their own arm.

Staff officers can only be appointed to the higher ranks after they have held, in their own arm, a command equivalent to their rank for at least two years.

The number of qualified officers employed on the General Staff is fixed by the Army Cadres Bill at : 53 colonels, 56 lieutenant-colonels, 237 majors and 472 captains or lieutenants.

The staff of administration officers includes 194 officers who are responsible for office work and records.

(b) *Army supervisory and administrative services.*

Members of the supervisory service are recruited from all corps and services. This organisation is under the direct authority of the Minister of War and only acts in his name. It is quite independent of the military chiefs and its grades in no way correspond to the ordinary army ranks.

Its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of the whole army administration.

It is recruited by competitive examination from officers of all arms.

II. SPECIAL SERVICES.

(a) *Artillery services.*

The conduct of the various branches of these services is under the direction of the Officers Commanding the corresponding artillery units. The artillery establishments are :

Area artillery parks and parks attached thereto,

Central reserve depots of material,

Central reserve ammunition depots,

1 permanent inspectorate of the gun factories,

Directorate and inspectorate of forges,

6 constructional workshops,

3 factory workshops,

3 arms factories,

Central school of military pyrotechnics,

1 military gun-powder factory,

1 cartridge factory.

(b) *Engineer services :*

44 engineer directorates, including a varying number of headquarter offices,

13 depots for engineering material,

1 railway school.

(c) *Aeronautics services :*

Technical inspectorate of aeronautics,
 Directorate-General of aviation supplies,
 4 special aviation depots,
 4 general aviation storehouses,
 2 air stations for maritime transit,
 1 military meteorological park,
 Army meteorological service.

Balloons.

1 central ballooning material store.

Anti-aircraft.

Central anti-aircraft establishment,
 Technical instruction in anti-aircraft defence,
 Anti-aircraft defence school.

(d) *Military intendance services :*

The intendance services include :

The intendance corps, composed of general intendance officers and military intendance officers,

The cadre of administrative officers,

27 sections of clerks and military administrative artificers (including 6 North African sections),

The total strength of these sections includes: 3,500 French, and 5,500 natives;

The following intendance establishments :

10 military supply depots,

Special establishments,

Testing factories,

14 clothing, camp equipment and saddlery stores.

(e) *Army medical service :*

The army medical service includes :

(1) army medical officers, chemists and dentists ;

(2) a cadre of medical administrative officers ;

(3) 27 sections of hospital attendants (of which six sections are for North Africa) and a colonial section.

The total strength of the sections is :

3,500 French and

5,000 natives.

The following are the medical establishments :

Military hydropathic hospitals ;

Central medical store depot ;

Central pharmacy ;

Docks ;

Storehouses of reserve material ;

Storehouses of reserve medicaments.

(f) *Physical training service :*

The object of the physical training service is to organise and carry out training before and during service in the active army and to create and maintain relations with the various unions, federations and societies for preparatory military training and sport, as well as to train the personnel of units, civilian gymnastic instructors, etc.

This service is attached to the Secretariat of the Minister for War and deals with the following questions :

Organisation of physical training before and after service in the regiment ;
 Preparation for military service (first stage) ;
 Relations with school societies and approved unions, federations and societies (approval entitles to special advantages, rewards, prizes, grants, etc.) ;

Organisation (number, duration, curriculum) of the courses given at the Normal School of Gymnastics and Fencing and at the various physical training centres to school teachers and civilian professors of gymnastics ;

Legislative and budgetary questions connected with physical training ;

Organisation of athletic tests (mixed military and civilian) ;

Relations with other ministerial departments in all matters connected with the above-mentioned subjects.

The General Staff of the army is responsible for the physical training of the army and the Physical Training Service for the centres of physical training and the Normal School of Gymnastics. This service must co-operate with the Chief of the General Staff so as to secure the harmonious working of the organisations under their authority.

The organisation includes a physical training centre in each area and departmental branches composed of officers and non-commissioned officers drawn from all arms.

The total strength is 138 senior officers ; 114 subaltern officers, and about 600 non-commissioned officers.

(g) *Military schools.*

The military schools are :

1. *The pre-military schools :*

The Hériot military schools for boys ;

The preparatory military schools (6 in number) : Rambouillet, Les Andelys, Tulle, Autun, Billom, Saint-Hippolyte-du-Fort.

State secondary school for sons of officers (La Flèche).

2. *Training Schools :*

The practical flying school for N.C.O.s and men (Istres) ;

Schools for non-commissioned officers and candidates for commissioned rank (one per arm) :

Infantry at St. Maixent ;

Cavalry at Saumur ;

Artillery at Poitiers ;

Engineers at Versailles ;

Military administration at Vincennes.

Army medical service school at Lyons ;

Gendarmerie school at Versailles ;

St. Cyr Military College ;

Ecole Polytechnique in Paris ;

Technical schools (one per arm) :

Aviation at the Avord Camp ;

Gendarmerie at Versailles ;

Cavalry at Saumur ;

Artillery at Fontainebleau ;

Medical service in Paris ;

Colonial medical service at Marseilles.

3. *Advanced Training Schools :*

Practical infantry musketry course (Châlons Camp) ;

Practical gunnery course (Mailly Camp) ;

Air gunnery and bombardment centre at Cazaux ;

Centre for the training of aviation specialists (Bordeaux) ;

Centre for balloon training (Versailles) ;
 Centre for tactical training in mountain warfare at Grenoble ;
 Centre for anti-aircraft defence training at Metz ;
 Centre for motor training at Fontainebleau ;
 Normal school of gymnastics at Joinville.

4. *Schools of Higher Military Training :*

- (a) Intendance school in Paris ;
- (b) Higher technical schools, as a rule, one per arm ;
- (c) Higher military school ;
- (d) Centre for the higher study of military science in Paris ;
- (e) Artillery tactical training centre at Metz.

(h) *North African territorial commands.*

Special services for North Africa and the Levant.

North Africa and Levant auxiliary formations.

The territorial commands in North Africa include :

- 1. In Algeria : the southern territorial commands and districts.
- 2. In Tunis : the South Tunisian territorial command.
- 3. In Morocco : the commands of the areas, territories and districts.

The special services for North Africa and the Levant include :

- 1. Service of Algerian native affairs ;
- 2. Service of Tunisian native affairs ;
- 3. Intelligence service in Morocco ;
- 4. Intelligence service in the Levant ;
- 5. French cadre of the Tabôr of Tangier ;
- 6. French cadre of the auxiliary Moroccan troops (Sherifian Guard and Sherifian Company of Tangier) ;
- 7. French cadre of the auxiliary troops of the Levant.

The auxiliary formations of North Africa include :

- 1. The mixed Moroccan Goums.
- 2. The Moroccan horse-breeding service.

The strength of these units is fixed each year by the Finance Law.

(i) *Gunpowder and Saltpetre Service.*

The gunpowder and saltpetre service includes a personnel with grades of its own which are not in any way assimilated to ordinary army ranks.

Establishments :

- The central gunpowder laboratory ;
- 3 refineries ;
- 8 powder works.

F. AIR FORCES

I. AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Minister has under him the following authorities :

- 1. The Directorates and Branches of the Ministry of Commerce, which at present compose the General Directorate of Air Services and Air Transportation.
- 2. The Air Directorates and Services at present under the Ministry of War, namely :

The Directorate of Army Air Services (12th Directorate) ;
 The air divisions and brigades and the Command staff of the Algerian air forces ;
 The independent aviation regiments and groups ;
 The balloon regiments ;
 The groups and companies of air artificers ;
 The meteorological company ;
 The air mobilisation centres ;
 The following departments and establishments :
 The Technical Inspectorate of Army Air Services ;
 The Commission for Practical Experiments in Military Aviation ;
 The General Supply Department for aviation material, and its establishments ;
 The Meteorological Department ;
 The General Dépôt for ballooning material.
 The following study and training centres :
 The Military Air School and Practical Air School at Versailles ;
 The Practical Aviation School at Avord ;
 The Practical Aviation School at Istres ;
 The Instructional Centre for specialists at Bordeaux ;
 The Instructional Camp at Cazaux ;
 The Practical Course and the Commission for Practical Research in Air Shooting and Bombing ;
 The Technical Commission for Air Musketry Shooting and Bombing Experiments and Tests ;
 Advanced training centres for Air Reserve Officers.

3. The departments and units of the naval air forces, namely :

The existing Central Department for Naval Air Services in the Ministry of Marine ;
 The various centres for seaplanes, aeroplanes, captive balloons and dirigibles ;
 The store depôts (Orly, etc.) ;
 The Commission for Practical Studies of Aviation at Saint-Raphael, and the Commission for Practical Ballooning Studies at Rochefort ;
 The Air Training Centre at Rochefort ;
 The Training Centre at Hourtin ;
 The Naval Aviation Centre at Saint-Raphael ;
 The various meteorological organisations attached to the air services.

4. The Central Air Department in the colonies and the colonial air units, including meteorological offices.

The air units given below will be placed permanently at the disposal of the War Ministry for tactical employment :

- (1) Reconnaissance air regiments and air groups (8 regiments and 5 independent groups), including the battle groups of the mixed regiments.
- (2) The two ballooning regiments.
- (3) The command staffs corresponding to the above units.

The two battle regiments will also be placed at the disposal of the War Ministry, for tactical employment, either together or singly, on application to the Air Ministry.

The number of flights and groups of the reconnaissance regiments, including the battle groups, cannot be modified except with the consent of the War Ministry.

The effectives of the units placed at the disposal of the War Ministry will be maintained at the figures laid down by the Law of March 28th, 1928, for the constitution of the cadres and effectives of the Army.

The Air Minister is solely responsible for the mobilisation of the air forces. The number and nature of the air formations of the land and sea forces and of the territorial forces will be determined by agreement between the ministries concerned.

II. UNITS.

(a) Troops stationed in the Home Territory, the Occupied Territories, North Africa and the Levant.

Two divisions :

1st Air Division ;

2nd "

Seven brigades :

1st Aeronautical Brigade ;

2nd "

3rd Mixed Air Brigade ;

4th Mixed Air Brigade ;

5th "

6th Aeronautical Brigade ;

11th Bombing Brigade.

Algerian Air Command.

The *First Division* includes :

1 aeronautical brigade consisting of 2 air regiments, and 1 balloon battalion ;

1 bombing brigade consisting of 2 air regiments ;

2 anti-aircraft artillery regiments.

The *Second Division* includes :

1 aeronautical brigade, consisting of two aviation regiments, an independent aviation group, and 1 balloon battalion ;

1 aeronautical brigade, consisting of 2 aviation regiments and 2 balloon battalions ;

1 anti-aircraft artillery regiment.

Non-Divisional Units.

1 mixed brigade of 2 aviation regiments and 1 regiment of anti-aircraft artillery (Rhine) ;

2 mixed brigades, including 1 aviation regiment, 1 balloon battalion, and 1 anti-aircraft artillery regiment ;

1 aviation regiment (Morocco) ;

1 aviation regiment (Levant) ;

4 independent aviation groups (Africa).

The Air Forces consist of :

14 aviation regiments, } giving a total of 132 flights,

5 independent air groups, }

including : 42 observation flights,

32 battle flights,

20 day bombing flights,

12 night bombing flights.

8 flights in Algeria-Tunis,
10 flights in Morocco,
8 flights in the Levant.

2 balloon regiments, consisting of 3 battalions of 3 companies each,

16 air artificer companies organised in 5 groups,

1 independent company of air artificers,

1 balloon artificer company of 2 detachments,

1 meteorological company.

The flights are divided into battle, bombing and scouting flights.

Aviation regiments are of two types :

Mixed regiments made up of battle, bombing and scouting flights ;

Homogeneous regiments made up of heavy bombing flights.

Each aviation regiment or group includes : Staff, 1 artificers company and 1 aviation park.

Each balloon regiment includes, in addition to the battalions : Staff, 1 regimental artificers company and 1 balloon park.

(b) *Air troops stationed in the French Possessions outside the Mediterranean Basin.*

2 flights in Indo-China,

1 flight in French West Africa.

(c) *Normal establishment.*

Headquarters and Independent Units.	Aviation regiment consisting of three groups :	17 officers, 500 men.
	Aviation group :	7 officers, 240 men.
	Balloon regiment :	17 officers, 240 men.
	Groups of Air artificers :	17 officers, 1,200 men.
	Meteorological company :	2 officers, 480 men.
	Flight :	3 officers, 60 men.
	Heavy bombing flight :	90 men.
	Balloon company :	2 officers, 100 men.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Regts. or Half-brigades	Bat-talions	Independent bat-talions	Squad-rons	Independent Squad-rons	Groups	Independent Groups	Special Companies or batteries	Flights	Observations
<i>Infantry</i>											
Commands	30										
Home units		113	345	15 ¹							¹ Including 12 Machine-gun battalions and 3 "Bataillons d'Afrique".
Colonial units		39	105	20 ¹			5 ²		6 ³		
Tanks		19	39	1					4		
<i>Cavalry</i>											
Commands	5										
Units		65			262	20 ⁵					³ Saharan Companies.
											⁴ Of which 8 are machine-gun battalions.
<i>Artillery</i>											
Home units		79		16 ⁶							⁵ Motor machine-gun.
Colonial units		8				33 ⁷	282 ⁸	5 ⁹			⁶ Artillery artificers.
							26		10 ¹⁰		⁷ Squadrons of train.
											⁸ Of which 5 are searchlight groups.
											⁹ Of which one is a direction-finding group.
<i>Engineers</i>											
Units ¹¹		15		11						7	¹⁰ Including 5 independent batteries and 5 companies of artillery artificers.
<i>Air Forces</i>											
Commands	2										¹¹ Giving a total of 206 companies.
Aviation units		14						5			¹² Air artificers.
Balloon units		2	6						16 ¹²	135 ¹³	¹³ Of which 3 are stationed in the Colonies.
									1 ¹⁴		¹⁴ Meteorological company.

FRANCE

G. GENDARMERIE

The Gendarmerie includes :
 a Special Staff ;
 the Home Gendarmerie ;
 the African Gendarmerie ;
 the Republican Guard ;
 the Colonial Gendarmerie.

The Home Gendarmerie is organised in legions, there being, as a rule, one legion to every territorial area, thus forming a total of 20 legions, to which must be added the legion of Alsace-Lorraine, the Paris legion, the Rhine legion, the Morocco legion and the Tunis Company.

The legions are grouped into six sectors, commanded by a colonel or a general officer.

The legions are divided into companies, there being normally one company to each department.

The Republican Guard, which is stationed at Paris, includes :

- A Staff.
- 3 Infantry Battalions of 4 companies each, and
- 4 Squadrons of Cavalry.

Mobile Republican Guards.

The Mobile Republican Guards include 10 groups, 34 companies and 92 mobile units grouped in 3 legions.

Strength: 1 officer and 40 men per unit.

The Colonial Gendarmerie includes :

- One detachment in Martinique ;
- " " Guadeloupe ;
- " " Réunion ;
- " " New Caledonia ;

Two detachments in Indo-China ;

One detachment in French Guiana and the local police of the French colonies in India.

H. CUSTOMS AND FOREST GUARDS

I. MILITARILY ORGANISED CORPS OF CUSTOMS.

In time of peace, the Customs form militarily organised corps, placed entirely under the authority of the Minister of Finance.

On mobilisation, the Customs personnel is placed under the orders of the Minister of War, under conditions fixed by decree.

2. MILITARILY ORGANISED CORPS OF FOREST GUARDS.

This corps is in time of peace under the authority of the Minister of Agriculture.

On mobilisation, the personnel is placed at the disposal of the Minister of War, under conditions fixed by decree.

I. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF MARCH 28TH, 1928.

According to the Law of March 28th, 1928, regarding the organisation of cadres and effectives, which is to come into force under the conditions laid down in Article 49 of the Law of July 13th, 1927, the *Home Army* is to consist of:

<i>Infantry</i> :	95	regiments of infantry, tirailleurs, zouaves and foreign ;
	10	regiments of tanks ;
	1	fire-brigade regiment.
Total :	106	
	23	independent infantry battalions ;
	4	independent battalions of light tanks ;
		(Saharan companies, special sections and mobilisation centres).
<i>Cavalry</i> :	44	regiments of cavalry ;
	18	motor machine-gun squadrons ;
		battalions of dragoons, companies of remount orderlies, cavalry school groups, mobilisation centres.
<i>Artillery</i> :	61	regiments of artillery. (Divisional artillery, heavy horse-drawn artillery, transportable artillery, tractor artillery, anti-aircraft artillery, foot artillery, mountain artillery, heavy artillery on railway mountings and native artillery).
	5	Regiments of cavalry divisional artillery, labour battalions, 1 group of range-finding companies.
<i>Engineers</i> :	138	companies of engineers ;
		companies of cyclist sappers, labour companies, mobilisation centres.
<i>Air Force</i> :		a variable number of flights ;
	18	balloon companies.
<i>Colonial troops,</i>		including :
<i>Infantry</i> :	15	regiments of infantry at home ;
	4	" " " " in Algeria-Tunis ;
	3	" " " " in Morocco ;
	1	regiment " " in the Levant ;
	1	" " " " in China ;
	7	regiments " " in Indo-China ;
	3	" " " " in French West-Africa ;
	3	" " " " in French East-Africa ;
	1	regiment " " in French Equatorial Africa.
Total :	38	regiments.
	12	independent infantry battalions ;
	8	" " " " companies.
<i>Artillery</i> :	6	regiments of artillery (divisional artillery, horse-drawn heavy artillery and transportable artillery), at home ;
	1	regiment in Morocco ;
	2	regiments in Indo-China ;
	1	regiment in French West-Africa ;
	1	regiment in French East-Africa ;
Total :	11	regiments.
	3	companies and 1 section of tanks (in the colonies) ;
	2	transport companies and 1 motor detachment (in the colonies) ;
	2	Colonial artillery labour companies (1 at home and 1 in the Levant) ;

- 6 companies and 4 Colonial artillery labour detachments (in the colonies) ;
- 1 group, 1 battery and various sections of the Colonial artillery (in the colonies) ;
- 1 group of motor transport (at home) ;
- 2 squadrons and 1 troop of motor machine-guns (in the colonies).

J. RECRUITING SYSTEM¹

I. GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS.

(a) *Liability, Duration of Service, Exemptions, Nationality.*

Every French citizen is liable for personal military service.

All French citizens of the male sex not subject to the obligations of the recruiting Law may, unless totally physically unfit, be individually called up for civil duties, in time of war, and employed in the administrative and economic services.

¹ The pre-requisite and indispensable conditions for the reduction of active military service, as provided in Article 49 of the Law on the General Organisation of the Army, are as follows :

1. Recruiting of sufficient professional soldiers to raise the total of this category from 72,000 to 106,000 (including 30,000 in the Colonial Army).
2. The raising of 15,000 military officials.
3. Recruiting of sufficient permanent civil employes to raise the numbers of this category employed in the home military services to a total of 30,000.
4. Recruiting of sufficient Mobile Republican Guards to increase this force to a total of 15,000.

As soon as the above conditions have been fulfilled and the age for conscription has been brought back to 21, the men of the contingent with the colours who have served for a year or over will be released. The clause in Article 2 of the Law, which fixes the period of active service at one year, will then come finally into force.

All possible steps must be taken to ensure that the above conditions may be fulfilled by November 1st, 1930, and that Article 2 of the Law fixing the period of active service at one year may be applied, at the same time, to the contingent, or part thereof, called to the colours in November, 1929.

Parliament will be kept informed at the beginning of each half-year, by a report in the Official Journal, of the progressive realisation of the above-mentioned conditions and measures.

If the first steps taken should appear unlikely to produce these results in the prescribed time, the Government will have to ask Parliament to modify these measures, or to introduce new measures (larger credits, improved conditions of service for engaged men, re-engaged men and regular under-officers, allotment of further posts to discharged men, etc.).

If, in spite of the measures taken in accordance with the two preceding paragraphs, the conditions laid down in Article 103 have not been fulfilled by November 1st, 1930, the period of service for one year prescribed in the last paragraph of Article 103 will come into force as soon as those conditions have been fulfilled.

The provisions of the recruiting Law will be applicable as from the date of promulgation, except that any provisions which assume the period of active service to have been reduced to one year (*e.g.*, the provisions of Articles 62 and 63, authorising engagements for 18 months) will only become applicable as from the date on which the one-year period of service comes into force.

The period of military service is the same for all. Its total duration is for 28 years, viz. :

Active Army : 1 year ;

Immediately available for military service though returning to civil life : 3 years ;

First line of reserve : 16 years ;

Second line of reserve : 8 years.

Each year the Government informs Parliament of :

1. The number of French professional soldiers in the Army.
2. The strength of native troops of all categories, with the number of professional soldiers.
3. Statement as to the replacement of military labour by civilian labour.
4. The position as regards the organisation of civil, economic and industrial mobilisation, to enable the Chambers, with full knowledge of the facts and with due regard to the external political situation, to consider any measures which they should take to effect a further reduction of the period of service.

Apart from cases of absolute physical incapacity, there is no exception to military service.

Every Frenchman, even though he is not obliged to serve under the above law, may be called upon in war-time to work in the economic and administrative services.

The army is recruited :

1. By the calling up of the annual contingent ;
2. By enlistment, re-engagement and "*commission*" (long-term engagement); the period of extra service of an enlisted, re-engaged or long-service soldier is deducted from the time during which he must remain on the available list or must serve in the reserves.

In peace-time only Frenchmen and naturalised Frenchmen are admitted to service in the French army, but youths resident in France, who have been brought up for at least eight years by a French family, and who cannot establish their nationality, may be enrolled in a French regiment.

On mobilisation, all young men who possess no nationality, but who are resident in France, must register at the town hall (*mairie*) of the place in which they reside.

(b) *Exclusion from the Army*

Men who have been sentenced for certain offences are excluded from the Army :

Persons are not excluded by reason of sentences connected with acts of a political nature ; in case of dispute, the Civil Courts decide whether or not the person concerned shall be excluded.

Excluded men serve in special sections for a period equal to that in the active army. These sections of excluded individuals are at the disposal of the War and Colonial Departments.

Men sentenced for certain other offences are sent to the African light infantry battalions.

2. CALLING UP OF CONTINGENTS.

(a) *Recruiting-Lists.*

In each commune the mayor draws up every year a public list of young men who have attained or will attain the age of 20 during the year.

The names of men suffering from physical infirmity or disease which renders them unfit for military service are entered in a special list which is sent to the competent authorities.

(b) *Incorporation.*

The classes are incorporated by halves in the year following that of their enrolment on the recruiting lists, that is to say :

- (1) in April, men born before June 1st of the year of the contingent ;
- (2) in October, men born after June 1st of the same year.

Persons who have become French by naturalisation or by decision of the Courts are grouped with the first class formed after their change of nationality and are incorporated at the same time as this class. They may not, however, be called upon to serve after they have completed their thirtieth year.

(c) *Medical Examination.*

A medical commission, consisting of 3 army medical officers, including 1 reserve medical officer, is formed before the public meeting of the Revising Board, to conduct a preliminary examination of young men who so request. The commission examines each of these men separately, notes their medical history and observes whether they are capable or not of serving in the various arms. This commission may request the Revising Board to send individuals about whom there is any doubt to military or civilian specialists or to place them under observation in a hospital. The names of young men who do not come before this Commission are sent up to the Revising Board as presumably fit for military service.

The Revising Board consists of the prefect (president), a member of the General Council and a member of the Council of the *arrondissement* — who must not be resident within the district canton in which the examination is held — together with a general or senior officer.

The Board is assisted by the officer in charge of recruiting and by an army medical officer, or, if the latter is not available, a medical officer of the reserve. The sub-prefect of the *arrondissement* and the mayor are present at the meetings and may make observations.

The Board visits the various districts. The men are called in by the president of the medical commission, who communicates the commission's opinion concerning each of them as regards his suitability for service in the various arms or branches of the army. The Revising Board, after hearing the observations of the young men or their families, gives its decision in public. The Board decides in regard to all objections made and the reasons for exemption. Young men who do not come up before the Revising Board are declared fit for service. A fortnight before the calling-up of the annual contingent to which they belong they are summoned to appear before a Medical Board. Those classified as fit for service are immediately enrolled in a unit, unless a satisfactory explanation is forthcoming of their non-appearance before the Revising Board. The Board classifies the men in four categories :

- (1) fit for service in the active army ;
- (2) suffering from slight disability ; fit for the auxiliary services ;
- (3) unsatisfactory physical condition ; referred for subsequent examination ;
- (4) total physical incapacity — exempted from all forms of service.

Men classed in the second and fourth categories and men discharged in the course of military service by the Medical Board are required to appear and to undergo examination by a Medical Board on the transfer of their class, to the first reserve, or in case of hostilities.

Persons who have been put back for later examination appear again before the Revising Board; if they are found fit, they perform one year's service; otherwise they are exempted, or the decision is again deferred. Those whose case has been postponed at the second examination must come up again to be examined in the following year. If they are found fit, they perform one year's service; otherwise they are finally exempted.

(d) *Postponement.*

When two brothers are called up together or are in the same class, they may, if they wish, serve one after the other.

In peace-time, postponement of incorporation may be granted to young men who so request in consideration of the fact that they are supporting a family, or for reasons connected with study, apprenticeship or financial considerations, or on account of residence abroad. Postponement is valid for one year and is renewable from year to year until the recruit is 25, or 27 in the case of medical students and students of pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine.

Applications for postponement are submitted by the mayors, together with the opinion of the municipal council, to the prefect, who transmits them to the Revising Board, which takes a decision. Postponement does not confer any right to a reduction in the total period of service, and it is not granted in war-time.

The decisions of the Revising Board may not form the subject of any appeal to the ordinary courts. They may be disputed before the Council of State or revised by the Revising Board itself.

(e) *Registration.*

In every sub-area a register is kept containing the names of the young men entered on the district recruiting lists.

This register contains a copy of the young soldier's finger-prints and the whole military history of the registered person from the time of his recruitment up to the date of his final discharge.

Every person entered in the general register receives a personal military identity card with his finger-prints and, after his discharge from service in the active army, a small book explaining his duties in case of mobilisation. The card is kept up to date, particularly as regards the transfer of the holder from one category of service to another.

3. MILITARY SERVICE

(a) *Transfer to the "available" class and to the reserve.*

Soldiers who have served for the regulation period in each category pass automatically into the following category each year on April 15th and October 15th. The Government is authorised, if necessary, to retain with the colours men of the annual contingents who have completed 12 months' service, provided that the Government subsequently explains its reason for so doing to the Chambers.

Under the same conditions men may be recalled to the colours by individual order during their three years on the "available" list. The same applies to officers of the reserve, to whatever class they belong.

Under the same conditions also, every man on the "available" list and in the first line reserve may be authorised to re-engage for 6 months or one year. In war-time transfers from one category to another only take place when a new class joins the colours.

Discharge may be postponed until the termination of hostilities. The Minister may call up before the normal date the whole of the last class which has been medically inspected.

(b) Posting.

Young men are posted to the different branches of the army in conformity with the rules laid down by the Minister.

The following are drafted into the navy :

- (1) men shown on the maritime registers ;
- (2) men permitted to enlist or re-engage in the navy ;
- (3) men called up who have asked to be drafted into the navy ;
- (4) men posted to the navy at the request of the Minister of Marine.

*(c) Service in the reserves.**Recall.*

Men on the "available" lists and in the reserves rejoin their units in case of general or partial mobilisation ordered by decree, if they are individually summoned or are called up for periodical training.

The recall to the colours may be ordered separately for the army and the navy, for one or more areas, arms or branches of services and for one or more or for all classes in any particular zone.

To obviate as far as possible the summoning of men in special temporary or local exigencies, they may be recalled individually.

Periods of Training.

Men on the "available" list are liable to be called up for one period of 3 weeks' training.

Men in the first reserve may be called up for two periods of training : the first period lasting three weeks and the second period two or three weeks.

Men in the second reserve may be called up in peace time for special exercises, not exceeding seven days.

Officers of the reserve, and N.C.O.s who have passed the examination for officers of the reserve, doctors, assistants, etc., may be called up for periods not to exceed 4 months in all. At their request they may serve voluntarily for a period of 15 days with pay in the years in which they are not called up.

Frenchmen living abroad may be exempted from these periods of training. If necessary, the Government is authorised to maintain provisionally for longer than the regulation period the men who have been called up for training, provided it explains its reasons for so doing to the Chambers.

(d) Drafting for special service.

On mobilisation, no one may urge his occupation or employment as a reason for not fulfilling the obligations of the class to which he belongs.

The following categories may be drafted to special corps consisting of reservists or may be employed in their peace-time occupation or profession or a similar occupation, with or without change of residence : men of the auxiliary service, men of the armed forces belonging to the second reserve whose professional skill is indispensable for meeting the needs of the Army or for the regular working of public departments or for the maintenance of the economic life of the country. When absolutely necessary, men of the armed forces belonging to the first reserve may also be detached for special duties, but only in order to meet the needs of the Army. The special arrangements referred to in this paragraph can only be made in the case of men who have carried on their vocation or occupied their post for at least two years as from the date on which they passed into the first reserve.

On mobilisation, all these men detached for special duties form part of the Army and are amenable to military law. They receive as basic pay the grants and allowances corresponding to their military rank. They may be relieved of their special duties and drafted into an ordinary unit; conversely, men mobilised with ordinary units may, if necessary, be allocated for special duties.

(e) *Obligations of men on the "available" list and in the reserves.*

Men in the "available" class or the reserves are regarded, on mobilisation or on being called up for periods of training, as soldiers of the active army and as subject to all the laws in force. In peace-time, they must keep the military authorities informed of their movements.

Every reservist who is the father of two living children is transferred, on the birth of the second child, to a mobilisation class four years senior to his class on enrolment.

Every reservist who is the father of three living children is posted to the first class of the second reserve.

Fathers with four or five children are classed in the highest-age-class of the second reserve.

Fathers with six living children are finally exempted.

4. ENGAGEMENTS, RE-ENGAGEMENTS, LONG-TERM ENGAGEMENTS.

(a) *Engagement.*

All Frenchmen or naturalised Frenchmen, and young men who have been included in the lists or are permitted by law to serve in the French Army, may engage voluntarily.

The conditions for voluntary engagements are as follows :

The candidate must :

- (1) be eighteen years of age ;
- (2) be unmarried ;
- (3) not have been convicted of certain offences ;
- (4) be in possession of his civil rights.

Engagements are accepted for all units in the home and colonial forces, and for the services of the army.

A man may engage in the home army for periods of eighteen months, two, three, four and five years. Engaged men may choose their own arm and corps.

(b) *Enlistment before being called up for service.*

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and possess a certificate of preparatory military training may, within the limits fixed by the Minister, engage before being called up for service for a period equal to the time of their service in the active army.

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and who wish to settle in the colonies or abroad may enlist for 18 months and obtain leave at the end of one year's service on condition that they leave France within the six months following their leave and remain for five consecutive years in the country in which they have stated that they wish to take up their abode.

(c) *Enlistments for the duration of the war.*

In war-time, any Frenchman whose class is not mobilised may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit he chooses. Foreigners of seventeen

years of age and over may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit of the French Army. In the case of a European war, Frenchmen over seventeen may be accepted for enlistment.

(d) *Re-engagement.*

Soldiers in the active army who have served for at least six months may, with the consent of the Regimental Board or of the officer commanding the corps, re-enlist for periods of six months, one year, eighteen months, two, three, four and five years, renewable up to a maximum period of fifteen years' service if they are chief-corporals, corporals or privates; up to a maximum period of five years' service, if they are N.C.O.s.

(e) *Advantages obtained by enlisted and re-engaged men.*

Soldiers who enlist or re-engage are given bonuses payable on enlistment and on discharge, and receive higher pay.

Soldiers who have served for at least five years are exempted from half the period of service in the first reserve.

Soldiers who leave the service after fifteen years' service receive pensions according to their length of service, and, after twenty-five years, a full retiring pension.

Men receiving reduced pensions are posted, for five years after their discharge, to the first reserve, and terminate their service in the second reserve. Men in receipt of full retiring pensions remain for five years in the second reserve.

Any enlisted or re-engaged man who has served for a period of from five to ten years has the right, on his discharge, to receive a lump sum from the State (varying between 5,000 and 12,500 francs) with which to establish himself in civil life. This lump sum may be used for purchasing a rural holding, the remainder of the amount being advanced by a State agricultural fund.

(f) *Vocational training and civil employment.*

Men who have enlisted or re-engaged for a period which brings up the total period of their service to at least 5 years will receive vocational instruction, which is organised in the army with the assistance of civil establishments. They will thus be prepared for the examinations which they have to undergo to obtain certain kinds of civil employment.

Moreover, under certain conditions, a certain number of civilian posts are reserved for them in the State Administration.

(g) *"Commissions"* (long-term engagements).

Men and master-workers in possession of a N. C. O. grade may, after 5 years' service, and under the same conditions as for enlistment, receive a "*commission*" entitling them to serve for a total maximum period of 15 years.

This "*commission*" may be renewed for periods of 5 years until a total of 25 years' service has been reached. Long-service soldiers carrying out certain duties may retain their "*commissions*" up to an age (not over 60) fixed by the Minister.

5. GENDARMERIE.

Members of the gendarmerie force are recruited from among soldiers or ex-soldiers who have served for at least one year above the legal period. Candidates must obtain the consent of the Regimental Board of the

regiment in which they are serving, or, if they have been discharged, must have been favourably reported upon after enquiry by the gendarmerie of their home district. They are classified according to their rank, and in each rank according to the period served. Gendarme probationers may be definitely appointed after they have attained 21 years of age.

Similar provisions are in force for candidates who wish to become Customs officials, policemen, or forest guards.

6. RECRUITING OF COLONIAL TROOPS.

The colonial forces are composed of French and native personnel.

(a) *Recruiting of French personnel.*

The French personnel is recruited :

- (1) From volunteers — enlisted or re-engaged.
(Men may enlist for periods of 3, 4, or 5 years and may re-engage for periods of 1 to 5 years up to a maximum of 15 years' service.)
- (2) Men called to the colours who, on presenting themselves, ask to enter the colonial forces.
- (3) Frenchmen residing in the colonies.
- (4) Young men of the home service contingent, if the first three categories do not provide a sufficient number of recruits.
(Young men in this category are not compelled to serve in the colonies.)

(b) *Recruiting of native personnel.*

The native personnel is recruited by :

- (1) *Drawing lots* after a census has been taken in all the regions in which an individual census of the population is possible. Exemption from military service is granted in very few cases. The period of service of those called up is three years. Malagasies may be granted leave for varying periods after one year's service. The whole contingent is not taken for service.

The Governor fixes each year the number of persons to be called up and their territorial allocation. The recruits form the first section of the contingent ; the other section of the contingent remains at home at the disposal of the military authorities.

(2) *By enlistment and re-engagement.*

Natives enlist for periods of 4, 5, or 6 years and may re-engage for periods of 3, 4, or 5 years up to a maximum of 15 years' service.

The proportion of enlisted and re-engaged natives is fixed each year by the Minister for the Colonies.

In Indo-China the system of conscription by the drawing of lots is not applied. A decree of the Governor fixes each year the method of recruiting, having due regard to local conditions. The period of service is four years. There is no second section of the contingent.

All native soldiers may be called upon to serve outside the territory of their colony of origin. They remain in the reserve for a total period of 15 years (including their service with the colours).

K. TABLE SHOWING THE TOTAL EFFECTIVES
(Budget voted for 1928)

Category of Effectives	Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	Gendarmerie and Republican Guard.		Irregulars		Animals
			Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	
<i>French Army Troops.</i>							
At home	18,381	276,714	866	31,381	—	—	78,920
Algeria and Tunis	2,471	76,538	5	1,158	—	—	19,227
Military attachés and assistant personnel	62	51	—	—	—	600	—
Total	20,914	353,333	871	31,539	—	600	98,147
<i>Colonial Forces.</i>							
At home	2,082	43,523	—	—	—	—	4,753
Algeria and Tunis	232	10,000	—	—	—	—	654
China	47	1,662	—	5	—	—	170
Total	2,361	55,185	—	5	—	—	5,577
<i>Morocco.</i>							
French Army and irregular troops	2,377	57,734	—	—	16	12,181	25,981
Colonial troops	308	9,806	—	—	—	—	3,177
Total	2,685	67,540	—	—	16	12,181	29,158
<i>Saar Basin Forces.</i>							
French Army	19	818	—	—	—	—	43
<i>Maintenance of the Levant Army.</i>							
French Army and auxiliary troops	525	10,037	6	162	—	—	3,808
Colonial troops	147	4,557	—	—	—	—	1,470
Total	672	14,594	6	162	—	—	5,278
<i>Troops of Occupation abroad (Rhineland).</i>							
Home troops	1,979	48,450	18	430	—	—	11,784
Grand total according to the war budget	28,630	539,920	895	32,136	16	12,781	149,987
Colonial Budget	1,886	47,097	—	—	—	—	8,107

¹ The Algerian Gendarmerie is included in the Algerian budget.

² The Moroccan Gendarmerie is included in the Moroccan budget.

L. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

The object of this training is to develop young men physically and morally before they enter the army. This training is not compulsory, as is the case with the physical instruction given to boys in educational institutions.

Young men undergo this training from the age of 17 and over.

In its main lines it follows the regulation methods of physical training in the army, and is given by athletic clubs, educational institutions, etc.

An elementary military training diploma is awarded for proficiency. The course comprises physical training, moral training, a continuation of school instruction, and elementary military training, including individual instruction in the field, the management of entrenching and other military tools, and the use of the rifle.

In addition to this ordinary preparatory military training further instruction may be given. Proficiency in the latter courses is rewarded by certificates in special subjects which enable the recruiting services to select men with special qualifications suitable for the needs of the army and the various arms.

Examinations for military preparation are held in every sub-area for men belonging to the class which is the next to be called to the colours.

These special proficiency certificates can only be awarded to young men who already hold the elementary military training certificate.

Advantages enjoyed by Men holding Certificates.

(1) Men called to the colours who are in possession of an elementary training certificate are allowed, subject to certain conditions, to select units stationed near their homes in the arm to which they have been posted by the recruiting authorities and among the units supplied by their Recruiting Office.

(2) While serving they rank senior to men called to the colours who do not hold a certificate.

(3) They are admitted without further formality to the instructional detachments for probationer-corporals and may be appointed corporals after 4 months' service.

(4) They wear a special badge during their period of service with the colours.

(5) As regards the air service a special military air pilot's certificate entitles the holder to the same privileges as the military training certificate.

(6) The proficiency certificates for special subjects entitle the holders to the following additional advantages :

(a) The marks obtained in the special certificate examination are added to the military training certificate marks in determining the classification of candidates in their recruiting sub-area.

(b) Right of priority as regards posting to arms in which their special knowledge can be utilised.

Unofficial physical training and sporting associations receive State subsidies, but may choose their methods of training, as they think best.

The only action taken by the military authorities is to ascertain the manner in which subsidies have been expended, or to encourage the formation of further associations and supply them with instructors, and generally, to promote the realisation of any proposals of the large unions and federations which appear in the general interest.

Number of Approved Associations.

1920	6,000
1921	6,400
1922	6,800
1923	7,400
1924	7,800
1925	8,000
1926	8,500

Apart from the advanced military preparation, given in larger schools and universities with a view to training officers of the reserve, the only form of military preparation is the elementary training, given solely by the approved associations, and recognised by a certificate, which is awarded every year, after a competitive test, before a demi-contingent is called to the colours.

The programme of these tests includes three subjects :

- (a) Physical education (including marching, swimming and hygiene).
- (b) Moral and civic education.
- (c) Military education (individual training on the ground, use of tools, use of the rifle).

M. CADRES

I. OTHER RANKS. — RECRUITING OF N.C.O.S.

Corporals¹ and non-commissioned officers, including warrant officers, are appointed in each unit by the colonel. Candidates for the rank of corporal or sergeant attend special courses in instructional detachments and must pass a competitive examination.

Certain appointments for special duties are made by the officer commanding the area or by the Minister.

2. OFFICERS. — Recruiting of regular officers and officers of the reserve.

Regular officers (" *officiers de carrière* ").

Regular officers enter the army in various ways :

(i) From the military academies, admission to which is obtained by competitive examination.

Cadets admitted to these colleges enter into an undertaking to serve for a period of six years in addition to the period spent in the academy.

Cadets who do not pass the leaving examinations must serve for one year as privates in an army unit.

Special provisions apply to students attending the Ecole Polytechnique, which not only trains men for the army but also for various Government services.

¹ Corporals do not rank as N.C.O.s (*sous-officiers*) in the French Army.

(2) N.C.O. Cadet Schools.

N.C.O.s of at least two years' standing who satisfy certain conditions as to fitness are admitted to these schools by competitive examination.

(3) Commissioning of N.C.O.s direct.

Every year a number of staff sergeants or warrant officers with at least 10 years' service, who have given proof of fitness for promotion, are given commissioned rank by the Minister on the advice of their superior officers.

(4) A few Reserve Officers who have completed a certain probationary period of service and show the necessary qualification are given regular commissions.

(5) Army doctors, chemists and veterinary surgeons are recruited by competitive examination from an Army Medical School and a Veterinary College.

*Officers of the Reserve.**General Provisions.*

The following may be appointed officers of the Reserve in peacetime :

(1) Ex-officers of the active army.

(2) Men who were given instruction in an instructional detachment for reserve officer cadets during their period of service with the colours and who subsequently passed the competitive examination for reserve officers.

(3) Ex-N.C.O.s of the active army who have served at least five years with the colours.

(4) N.C.O.s who have obtained the certificate of platoon or troop leader on the expiration of their period of service in the active army or during a course of instruction.

(5) In addition, medical doctors, qualified dentists, chemists and veterinary surgeons are appointed reserve officers in the Army Medical Corps and the Veterinary Service.

Special Provisions regarding Reserve Officer Cadets.

Instructional Detachments for Reserve Officer Cadets have been organised in connection with the cadet schools for training officers of the active army.

Men called to the colours are admitted, after a competitive examination, to these detachments after six months in a *regimental instructional detachment*, while men holding a *higher military proficiency certificate* are admitted immediately on being incorporated. (They must, in addition, have attained a certain educational standard, or have passed certain examinations.)

A competitive examination for officers of the reserve is held at the end of the five months' period of training in the detachment.

Candidates are appointed 2nd-lieutenants of the reserve in the order in which they pass the examination, until all the vacancies, as fixed by the Minister, have been filled. In this capacity they complete their 12 months' service in the regular army. The candidates immediately following in order of merit are appointed non-commissioned officers in a unit and, as such, perform their 12 months' service. Candidates who have not reached the requisite standard for officer cadets of the reserve serve as private soldiers, but may afterwards be appointed corporals and non-commissioned officers in the ordinary way.

Officers of the reserve must remain in this capacity at the disposal of the Minister until they pass into the second reserve.

Special Provisions regarding Army Medical Officers and Officers in the Veterinary Service.

Students of medicine, pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine serve in the Medical or Veterinary Corps. In the Faculties of Medicine there is a special course of advanced military training covering two years.

This training is optional.

II.

Navy.

A. SUPREME NAVAL AUTHORITIES

I. MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Ministry of Marine consists of :

- (a) *A Naval Cabinet* and the Minister's private staff.
- (b) *A Civil Cabinet* with special secretariat

Offices of the Naval Cabinet.

- (a) General correspondence office.
- (b) Press and naval propaganda office.
- (c) Litigation and claims office.
- (d) Central administration and internal service (personnel office).
- (e) Printing and publications office.
- (f) Legislation office.

The central service for the supervision of expenditure is also under the Ministry of Marine.

II. NAVAL STAFF.

Sections of the Staff :

1st Section : Organisation.

- (a) Organisation section : preparation of decrees, orders and instructions regarding the organisation of the Command in the different grades.
- (b) Mobilisation section : mobilisation of personnel, *matériel*, etc. ; equipment of vessels for war ; schemes for mobilisation, manufacture, etc.
- (c) Personnel section : organisation and research, recruiting, education, physical training.
- (d) *Matériel* section : naval programme ; coast defence ; mobilisation of the *matériel* of the fleet and mercantile marine ; organisation and mobilisation of artillery *matériel* ; naval submarine programme ; naval air service, etc.

2nd Section : Intelligence.

This Section consists of four Departments : (A 1, A 2, B and C) : current questions: political information, ceremonial, missions, accountancy, enquiries, documentation on all maritime countries, etc.,

3rd Section : Operations.

(a) Preparation of war-operations section.

(b) Training.

(c) Movements.

(d) Repairs.

(e) Communications.

4th Section :

This Section consists of three Departments: (A, B, C) : arsenals and supplies; relations with the various ministries; transport.

The scientific research branch is attached to the 4th section.

III. CENTRAL DEPARTMENT OF NAVAL AERONAUTICS.

This department consists of two divisions :

*Naval Division.**1st Office : Organisation.*

Section (a) : General organisation and matériel. Regulations governing operations of the Naval Air forces; regulations for manœuvres and tactics of units; execution of plans for equipment; information on general organisation, budgets and personnel, etc.

Section (b) : Personnel. Effectives; technical staff; reserves, etc.

3rd Office : Plans for employment of air service in war; training, movements, etc.

4th Office : Bases and Supplies.

Matériel and Administrative Division.

Personnel Office : Regulations affecting the technical staff, changes, etc.

Matériel Office : *Matériel* under construction and in use; construction, repairs, maintenance of buildings, acquisition and maintenance of lands; research.

Administrative Office : Budget and miscellaneous duties; Air supplies.

Lands and Buildings Office : Real estate installations; lands.

IV. HYDROGRAPHIC DEPARTMENT.

Section 1. General hydrography.

» 2. French coasts.

» 3. Maps and archives.

» 4. Naval training.

» 5. Instruments.

» 6. Tides.

» 7. Naval meteorology.

V. TECHNICAL ENGINES BRANCH.

Research, Material, Personnel, Fuel and Lubricants.

VI. GENERAL INSPECTIONS OF MARITIME FORCES.

General Inspection of the Northern Forces.

General Inspection of the Southern Forces.

VII. HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT.

This service is placed under the Chief of the General Staff.

VIII. DEPARTMENT OF NAVAL COMBATANT PERSONNEL OF THE FLEET:

Naval Staff Section.

General organisation of the various officers' corps.
 Supreme Naval Council.
 Technical Committee.
 Naval Officers.
 Financial grants, etc.

Naval Ratings Section.

Organisation of various schools for naval ratings; promotions and rewards, discipline, etc.

Section for various units and employees of naval justice.

Necessitous sailors, general register of seamen, recruiting, mobilisation, voluntary enlistment, calling up of contingents, administration of reserves, etc.

Recruiting, reserves and mobilisation department (attached to Naval Ratings Section).

IX. CENTRAL HEADQUARTERS OF NAVAL INTENDANCE.

Personnel Section.

Requisitions and Prizes Section.

Mobilisation Section.

Pay and Control Office.

Victualling Office.

Office dealing with equipment, bedding, etc., and quarters.

Office dealing with fleet supplies, transports and chartering.

Office for printing and publications.

X. CENTRAL NAVAL STORES.

XI. LOCAL SERVICE OF NAVAL INTENDANCE IN PARIS.

XII. CENTRAL DEPARTMENT OF THE MEDICAL SERVICE.

Technical Services and Administrative Offices.

XIII. INSPECTORATE OF HEALTH AND EPIDEMIOLOGICAL SERVICES.

XIV. CENTRAL LABORATORY OF ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY.

XV. CENTRAL DEPARTMENT FOR NAVAL CONSTRUCTION.

A. *Sub-Directorate of Naval Construction.*

Offices and workshops: Construction, repairs and maintenance of naval workshops and their annexes; plant, inspection of work, etc.

Mobilisation Section.

Torpedo Section: Research, construction and maintenance of torpedo matériel.

Administrative Office: Budget, etc.

Personnel Office: Administration of the various corps and personnel.

B. *Technical Services, Naval Construction.*

Drawing up plans of warships.

C. *Repair Office.*

D. *Navigation Instruments Office.*

E. *Signalling Material Section.*

F. *Supervisory Service.*

Work given out to private firms.

XVI. CENTRAL DEPARTMENT OF NAVAL ARTILLERY.

- (a) Technical office : supply of *matériel* ; mounting of guns ; organisation of the workshops, etc.
- (b) Administrative Office : notification and liquidation of contracts ; centralisation of expenditure, etc.
- (c) Personnel Section : technical staff ; artificers, wages, balances, etc.
- (d) Technical service of naval artillery ; centralisation of all documents connected with research ; distribution of research work, etc.
- (e) Central naval laboratory.
- (f) Inspection of naval gun factories.
- (g) Administrative officers of colonial artillery.

XVII. CENTRAL DEPARTMENT FOR NAVAL WORKS AND
REAL ESTATE QUESTIONS.

XVIII. GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF ACCOUNTANCY.

XIX. AUDIT DEPARTMENT.

COUNCILS, COMMITTEES AND COMMISSIONS.

Supreme Naval Council, presided over by the Minister and consisting of six Vice-Admirals.

General Inspection of Machinery : Machinery of armed vessels ; military workshops and engineer schools.

General Inspection of Naval Construction.

General Inspection of Naval Gun Research.

General Inspection of Naval Gun Construction.

General Inspection of Naval Works.

General Inspection of Naval Intendance.

Technical Section of Naval Intendance.

General Inspection of Health Service.

Inspection of Fuel and Lubricants.

Technical Naval Committee.

Permanent Commission for Trials of Naval Vessels.

Permanent Commission for Research regarding Safety Appliances.

Permanent Commission on Accounts of Naval Works.

Permanent Commission for the Control and Revision of the Equipment Regulations.

Central Commission for Industrial Contracts.

Central Commission for Commercial Contracts.

Mixed Advisory Contracts Committee.

Inspection of War Matériel for Mobilisation.

Tripartite Commission.

Hydrographical Committee.

Supreme Naval Health Board.

Advisory Prize Capture Committee.

Advisory Mixed Labour Commission.

B. NAVAL DISTRICTS

1st Naval area :	Cherbourg ;
2nd " "	Brest ;
3rd " "	Toulon ;
4th " "	Bizerta.

C. RECRUITING THE VARIOUS NAVAL CORPS

Naval Officers.

Naval officers are recruited from the Naval School, the Naval Cadet-Officers School and the Polytechnic School.

Officers of Naval Crews.

The *Mates* Corps is recruited from the chief warrant officers and warrant-officers of the fleet belonging to the corresponding branches of the Service.

Naval Engineer Officers.

The Corps of Naval Engineer Officers is recruited from the naval engineer officers of the fleet who have passed through the Engineer Cadet-Officers School or else directly from the warrant officers.

Naval Construction Corps.

The Officers of the Naval Construction Corps are recruited from among the pupils of the Polytechnic School, who are admitted under certain conditions to the School of Practical Naval Engineering with the rank of 3rd-Class Engineers.

D. LIST OF UNITS

(April 1st, 1928.)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

BATTLE UNITS.

Battleships : 1st line :

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Lorraine</i> (1913-16) | Displacement : 23,500 tons. Length : 542 feet. Beam : 88.6 feet. Max. draught : 29 feet. H.P. : <i>Lorraine</i> : 36,000 = 21.4 kts. <i>Provence</i> : 29,000 = 21.5 kts. <i>Bretagne</i> : 30,000 = 20.5 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 10 13.4-inch, 18 5.5-inch, 4 14-pdr. A.A. 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch). |
| 2. <i>Provence</i> (1913-15) | |
| 3. <i>Bretagne</i> (1913-15) | |
| 4. <i>Paris</i> (1912-14) | Displacement : 23,500 tons. Length : 542 feet. Beam : 88.6 feet. Max. draught : 29 feet. H.P. : 28,000 = 21.4 kts. (<i>Paris</i>) ; 22 kts. (<i>Jean-Bart</i>) ; 20.8 kts. (<i>Courbet</i>). <i>Guns</i> : 12 12-inch, 22 5.5-inch, 4 14-pdr. A.A. 2 3-pdr. (<i>Courbet</i> II), 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch). |
| 5. <i>Jean-Bart</i> (1911-13) | |
| 6. <i>Courbet</i> (1911-13) | |
| 7. <i>Voltaire</i> (1909-11) | Displacement : 18,890 tons. Length : 475.7 feet. Beam : 84 ² / ₃ feet. Max. draught : 28 ² / ₃ feet. H.P. : 22,500 = 20.6 kts. (<i>Voltaire</i>) ; 19.8 kts. (<i>Diderot</i>) ; 19.7 kts. (<i>Condorcet</i>). <i>Guns</i> : 4 12-inch, 12 9.4-inch, 12 3-inch, 4 3-pdr., 2 3-inch A.A. 2 torpedo-tubes. |
| 8. <i>Diderot</i> (1909-11) | |
| 9. <i>Condorcet</i> (1909-11) | |

Aircraft Carrier :

Bearn (1920-27)

Displacement : 22,000 tons. Dimensions : 574 × 88.6 × 26 feet. *Guns* : 8 6-inch, 6 14-pdr. AA. 8 3-pdr. A.A. 6 tubes.

Armoured Cruisers : 1st line :

1. *Waldeck-Rousseau* (1908-11) Displacement : 14,050 tons. *Ernest-Renan* : 13,730 tons. Length : 515 feet. Beam : 69.2 feet. (*Ernest-Renan* : 69.11 feet). Max. draught : 22.4 feet. (*Ernest-Renan* : 22.4 feet. H.P. : *W.R.* : 35,286 = 23.15 kts. *E.Q.* : 40,294 = 23.92 kts. *E.R.* : 37,685 = 24.44 kts. Guns : *W.R.* and *E.Q.* : 14 7.6-inch, 10 9-pdr., 6 14-pdr., 2 3-pdr. *E.R.* : 4 7.6-inch, 12 6.5-inch, 6 14-pdr., 6 9-pdr. 2 torpedo-tubes.
2. *Edgar-Quinet* (1907-11)
3. *Ernest-Renan* (1906-09)
4. *Jules Michelet* (1905-08) Displacement : 12,600 tons. Length : 480 feet. Beam : 70¹/₄ feet. Max. draught : 22.38 feet. H.P. : 30,438 = 22.86 kts. Guns : 4 7.6-inch, 12 6.5-inch, 16 3-pdr. 2 torpedo-tubes.

Armoured Cruisers : 2nd line :

1. *Condé* (1902-03) Displacement : 10,000 tons. Length : 452 feet. Beam : 66¹/₄ feet. Max. draught : 22.11 feet. H.P. : *Condé* : 22,200 = 21.30 kts. *Marseillaise* : 21,800 = 21.60 kts. Guns : *Condé* : 2 7.6-inch, 6 6.5-inch, 4 3-pdr. *Marseillaise* : 10 7.6-inch, 4 3.9-inch, 4 9-pdr., 8 3-pdr.
2. *Marseillaise* (1900-03)
3. *Gueydon* (1899-1902) Displacement : 9,300 tons. Dimensions : 45¹/₂ × 63 × 25 feet. H.P. : 15,000 = 18 kts. Guns : 5.5-inch, 6 3-inch, 3 3-pdr.
4. *Jeanne d'Arc* (1899-) Displacement : 11,304 tons. Dimensions : 477 × 63²/₃ × 26 feet. H.P. : 30,000 = 21.05 kts. Guns : 2 7.6-inch, 8 5.5-inch, 2 14-pdr., 4 3-pdr.

Light Cruisers :
1st class.

1. *Duguay-Trouin* (1923-25) Displacement : 7,350 tons. Length : 574 feet. Beam : 56 feet. Max. draught : 13.3 feet. H.P. : 117,800 (*D.-T.*) = 33.6 kts. 115,100 (*L.-P.*) = 33 kts. 116,850 (*P.*) = 33.06 kts. Guns : 12 6 1/8-inch, 4 3-inch. A.A. 12 aerial tubes of 23 3/4-inch.
2. *Lamotte-Picquet* (1924-25)
3. *Primague* (1924-25)
4. *Strasbourg* (1912-14) Displacement : 5,600 tons. Length : 456 feet. Beam : 45 feet. Max. draught : 17 feet. H.P. 32,500 = 26.1 kts. Guns : 6 5.9-inch, 2 2.9-A.A., 4 aerial torpedo-tubes.
5. *Metz* (1915-) Displacement : 6,200 tons. Length : 480 feet. Beam : 47 feet. Max. draught : 16 feet. H.P. : 36,400 = 27 kts. Guns : 8 5.9-inch, 2 2.9-in. A.A. 2 aerial torpedo-tubes. 2 submarine torpedo-tubes.
6. *Mulhouse* (1910-12) Displacement : 5,200 tons. Length : 446 feet. Beam : 43.6 feet. Max. draught : 17 feet. H.P. : 30,000 = 26 kts. Guns : 7 5.9-inch, 2 14-pdr. A.A. 2 aerial tubes.

Destroyers and Flotilla Leaders :

1. *Chacal* (1924-26)
2. *Lynx* (1925-26)
3. *Jaguar* (1923-26)
4. *Léopard* (1925-26)
5. *Panthère* (1924-26)
6. *Tigre* (1924-26)
7. *Thionville* (1913-14) Displacement : 3,450 tons. Dimensions : 428 × 42 × 15 feet. H.P. : 25,000 = 27 kts. Guns : 9 3.9-inch, 1 2.9-inch A.A. 4 tubes. 21 7/8-inch.

8. *Amiral-Séna*s
(1917-18) Displacement : 2,100 tons. Dimensions : 344 × 32.30 × 9.13 feet. H.P. : 44,000 = 31.5 kts.
Guns : 4 3.9-inch. 4 aerial tubes.

61 Torpedo-Boats :

Number	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	H. P.	Speed (kts)	Tubes
52 FIRST LINE					
4	1926	1,375	33,000 1-31,700	33.5	6
12	1924-25	1,340	9-33,000 2-34,500	33.5-34.4	6
2	1917	1,035	23,000 4-16,000	30.8-32.3	6
6	1915-17	1,000-1,070	2-20,000	28.1-30.6	
1	1916	956	18,000	30.6	
12	1917	783	10,500-12,700	29-30	4
1	1911	710	14,400	35.3	
5	1911-14	800 (1-830)	15,000-16,500	28-31 (1-38.3)	
2	1915	940	18,000	30.4-30.7	
1	1921	955	22,000	33.4	
4	1911	1,110	12,600	21.5 (1-27)	
2	1911-12	500	7,500	28.2-28.4	
9 SECOND LINE					
2	1907-08	350	6,800 1-1,300	28-28.01	
7	1905-07	100	3-1,800 3-2,000	25.26-26.51	

42 Submarines :

Name and date of launching	Displacement (tons)		H. P. Surface	Speed (max.) kts.
	Surface	submerged		
25 FIRST CLASS				
<i>Dauphin</i> (1925) ; <i>Phoque</i> (1926) ; <i>Espadon</i> (1926) ; <i>Marsouin</i> (1924) ; <i>Caiman</i> (1927) ; <i>Morse</i> (1925) ; <i>Narval</i> (1925) ; <i>Requin</i> (1924) ; <i>Souffleur</i> (1924)	1,147 1,438		2,900	15-15.3
<i>Néréide</i> (1914) ; <i>Gustave-Zédé</i> (1913)	850 1,098		2,300-2,400	16-16.8
<i>Jessel</i> (1917) ; <i>Fulton</i> (1919)	950 1,200		2,900	16.9
<i>Lagrange</i> (1917) ; <i>Laplace</i> (1919) ; <i>Regnault</i> (?) ; <i>Romazotti</i> (1918)	940 1,328		2,600	16 (1-15.2)
<i>Dupuy-de-Lôme</i> (1915) ; <i>Sané</i> (1916)	850 1,291		2,400-2,600	15.2-16
<i>Daphné</i> (1915)	714 897		1,634	15
<i>Halbronn</i> (1917)	2,060 2,557		2,450	13.6
<i>Jean-Autric</i> (1916) ; <i>Jean-Roulier</i> (1918) ; <i>Léon-Mignol</i> (1917) ; <i>Pierre-Marrast</i> (1917)	865 1,053		1-1,900 1-2,080 1-2,090 1-2,600	15-15.6

Name and date of launching	Displacement (tons)	H. P. Surface	Speed (max.) kts.
	Surface submerged		
17¹ SECOND CLASS²			
<i>Galatée</i> (1925); <i>Nymphe</i> (1926); <i>Sirène</i> (1925); <i>Naiade</i> (1925)	600 780	1,300	13.9-14.3
<i>Bellone</i> (1914); <i>Gorgone</i> (1915); <i>Hermione</i> (1917)	571 796	1,600-1,660	14.90-15.80
<i>Amazone</i> (1916); <i>Armide</i> (1916)	459 676	2,200	17.20-17.40
<i>Allaule</i> (1915)	418 606	1,160	13.60
<i>Henri-Fournier</i> (1919); <i>O'Byrne</i> (1919)	342-348 515	1,020	14.20
<i>Carissan</i> (1918); <i>Jean-Corre</i> (1918); <i>Trinité- Schillemans</i> (1918)	521-529 652-655	800-900	11.70-12.70
<i>Amphitrile</i> (1914); <i>Brunaire</i> (1911)	397-418 551-613	730-1,170	12.8-14.5

¹ Two are of second line.

² Not including 3 first-class and 2 second-class (1 of second line) submarine minelayers.

Miscellaneous : (1st line).

Avisos	49
Gunboats	20
River Gunboats	11 ¹
Mine-Sweepers	5
Chasseurs	51

Vessels under Construction :

Light cruisers ²	3 of 10,000-10,160 tons
Destroyers	6 of 2,460-2,680 tons
Torpedo-boats ³	10 of 1,375-1,495 tons
First-class submarines ⁴	19 of $\frac{1,560}{2,070}$ tons
Second-class submarines ⁵	16 of $\frac{600}{680}$ tons
Submarine minelayers	4 of $\frac{765}{925}$ tons

Special Service Craft.

Patrol boats	7
Surveying vessels	10
Yacht	1
Fishery protection vessels	3
Sailing vessels	2
Training ship	1
Transports	2
Coastal transports	5
Oilers	10 (+ 2 bldg.)
Refrigerator ships	3

¹ 6 gunboats are not yet completed.

² 3 cruisers launched in 1926-27.

³ 4 torpedo-boats launched in 1926-27

⁴ 1 submarine launched in 1928

⁵ 8 submarines launched in 1925-27.

Repair ship	1
Fleet tankers	4
Miscellaneous	6
<i>Harbour Craft</i>	145
<i>Vessels Condemned or about to be Condemned.</i>	
Cruisers	5
Torpedo-boats	10
Submarines	5
Aviso	1
Gunboats	2
Miscellaneous	37

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle-cruisers	9	197,670	48,680
Coast-defence ships and monitors	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	1	22,000	19,800
Cruisers and light cruisers	14	134,084	20,241
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	69	73,027	31,624
Submarines	42	34,148	11,731
Miscellaneous vessels ²	74	48,251	24,159
Total		509,180	156,253

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1929) is calculated as follows:

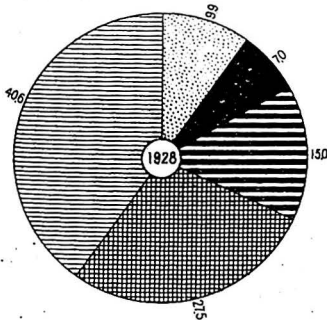
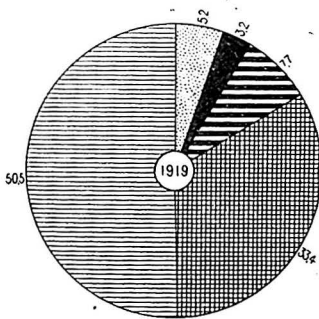
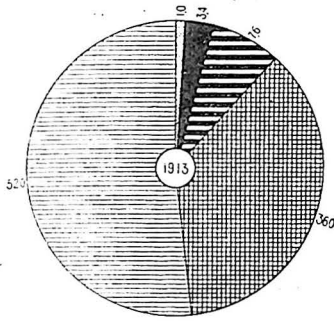
- (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE
OF THE NAVY
AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES
OF VESSELS
in 1913, 1919 and 1928

NOTE. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE
(in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1928	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships	24 ¹	358.7	19 ²	339.2	9	197.7
Cruisers . . .	29 ³	218.1	28 ³	224.2	11 ³	134.1
Destroyers and torpedo boats	268 ⁵	52.2	206 ⁷	51.7	69 ⁸	73.0
Submarines	80 ⁹	23.7	43	21.6	12 ¹⁰	31.1
Miscellaneous ¹¹ . . .	10	6.5	62 ¹²	123.6	74	18.3

¹ 2 dreadnoughts and 22 battleships, including 6 of the semi-dreadnought class.

² 7 dreadnoughts and 12 battleships, including 2 coast defence vessels. Excluding 3 dreadnoughts of 25,230 tons each launched in 1914 but not completed.

³ Armoured cruisers and obsolete protected cruisers and auxiliary cruisers.

⁴ Armoured cruisers and obsolete protected cruisers, 6 first class armoured cruisers, 6 first-class light cruisers and 4 second-class armoured cruisers.

⁵ 6, 81 destroyers, 17 ocean-going torpedo boats, and 170 mobile defence torpedo boats.

⁶ 91 destroyers, 12 ocean-going torpedo boats and 103 mobile defence torpedo boats.

⁷ 8 flotilla leaders and destroyers, 52 first line torpedo boats and 9 second line torpedo boats.

⁸ Excluding 12 submarines to be completed in 1914-15.

⁹ 10 of the first line (25 first class and 15 second class) and 2 of the second line. Excluding submarine mine layers.

¹⁰ Gunboats, torpedo gunboats, river gunboats and despatch boats.

¹¹ Approximate figures. Excluding 31 despatch boats under construction.



Battleships



Cruisers



Destroyers and torpedo boats



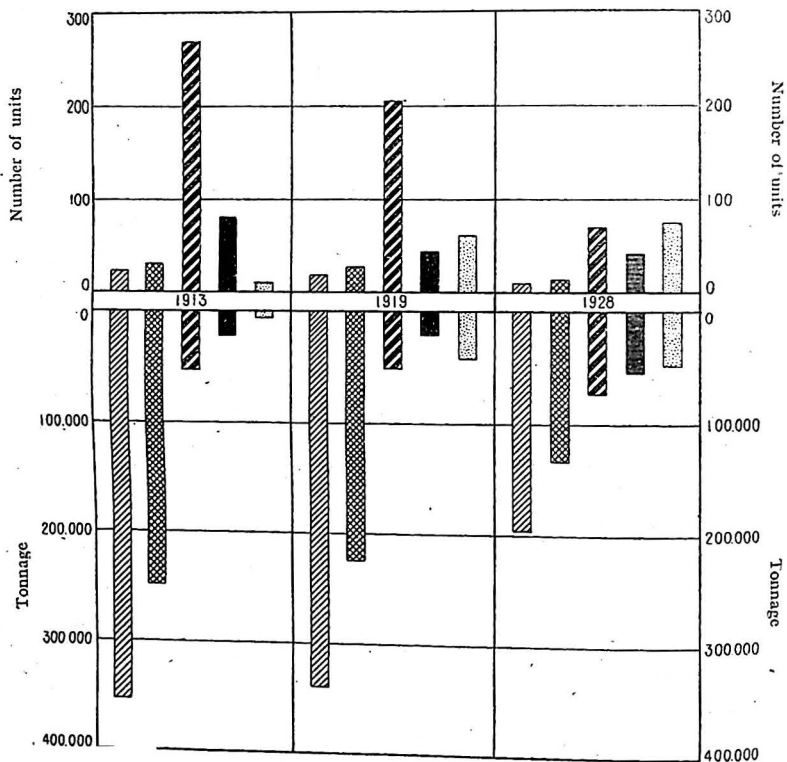
Submarines



Miscellaneous

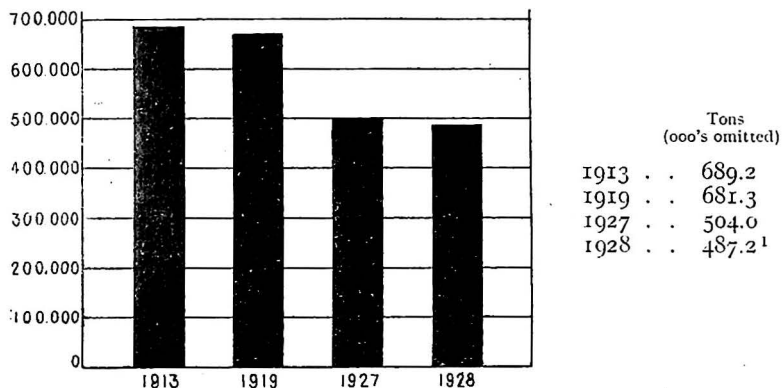
NAVY

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1928



Battleships
 Cruisers
 Destroyers
 Submarines
 Miscellaneous and torpedo boats

NAVY
TOTAL TONNAGE



III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. At the beginning of each year the Finance Minister requests the various Ministries to forward their respective budget estimates for the coming financial year as soon as possible. When these estimates are received, the budget is prepared by the Finance Minister in collaboration with the other Ministers. The budget is voted by the Chamber of Deputies and then sent to the Senate. The final vote is generally taken in December, but if the estimates have not been passed by the beginning of the financial year, the intervening period is provided for by means of authorisations for a specified number of months, called "*douzièmes provisoires*".

The budget for 1925 was voted in July 1925, that for 1926 in April 1926 and that for 1927 in December 1926.

(2) Expenditure is shown in the following accounts :

- (a) The general budget ;
- (b) Appended budgets ;
- (c) The special Treasury account : Maintenance of armies of occupation abroad ;
- (d) Other special Treasury accounts, at present in liquidation.

All defence expenditure is accounted for in the general budget, except : (a) the cost of the Army of Occupation and certain military reconstruction costs which are shown in the budget of recoverable expenditure ; and (b) the working expenses of the Powder Factory, which are shown in the appended budgets.

Up to and including 1927 the general budget was divided into ordinary and extraordinary receipts and expenditure, but the distinction is not made in the budget for 1928.

¹ Aircraft-carriers not included.

(3) Receipts collected by the defence departments in the course of their administration are shown on the revenue side of the budget, and are not set off against the corresponding expenditure.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross)

TABLE I.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)
	Francs (000,000's omitted)			
General budget:				
Ministry of War	3,467.7	4,296.4	5,074.9	6,030.6
Ministry of the Marine	1,252.7	1,433.7	1,792.2	2,451.2
Ministry of the Colonies	254.1	209.5	309.6	457.1
Budget of recoverable expenditure:				
(a) Army of occupation	613.5	479.3	541.8	512.7
(b) Reconstruction, etc.				
Total Defence expenditure	5,586.6	6,478.2	7,778.5	9,451.6
Index of defence expenditure	% 100	% 116	% 139	% 169
Wholesale price index number:				
1913 = 100	550	703	617	620 ²
1925 = 100	100	128	112	113
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1925 price level	100	91	124	150

¹ Included in the appropriations for the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine in the general budget.

² Average, January-August 1928.

NOTES.

(a) The defence expenditure in the table above includes various charges resulting from the war and from international obligations, but does not include debt service or pensions (with the exception of a few insignificant allowances for non-effective service, etc).

In addition to the military expenditure charged thereto, the Ministry of the Colonies includes various appropriations for civil purposes.

(b) In addition to the appropriations for the military and naval Air Force included in the budgets of the Ministry of War, the Ministry of the Marine and the Ministry of the Colonies, appropriations for aviation are included in the budget of Public Works, Aeronautics Section and, since 1927, in that of Trade and Industry. These appropriations are at least partly for purposes of the Air Force, and in the Report of the Finance Commission of the Senate, dated March 29th, 1923, they have been counted as part of the defence expenditure. The expenditure under this heading was as follows:

		Frs. (000,000's omitted).
1925 } 1926 } 1927 } 1928 }	Voted budget	152.6
		142.7
		169.2
		218.2

(c) The expenditure shown in the table above under the heading "Budget of recoverable expenditure: (b) Reconstruction, etc." includes certain appropriations for non-military purposes, e.g., the cost of removing ammunition, etc., from the devastated districts. For 1925 and 1926 this expenditure was included in the appropriations for the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine in the general budget.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(1) The following table shows the main headings of expenditure charged of the *Ministry of War* :

TABLE 2.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)
	Frs. (ooo's omitted)			
<i>Ordinary Expenditure:</i>				
1. Home troops	2,352,005	2,695,429	3,524,674	4,047,300
2. Colonial troops	264,009	297,038	305,904	450,760
3. Construction and new material . .	182,990	291,891	235,627	583,719
4. Morocco	339,825	661,353	669,151	720,586
5. Alsace-Lorraine Services	910	—	—	—
Total Ordinary Expenditure	3,139,799	3,945,711	4,795,356	
<i>Extraordinary Expenditure:</i>				
1. Exceptional expenditure resulting from hostilities	104,578	68,050	47,576	—
2. Maintenance of troops of occupation in the Saar	21,000	19,908	21,350	6,195
3. Maintenance of Army in the Le- vant	173,342	240,547	187,525	222,007
4. Maintenance of troops of occupa- tion in Constantinople	—	—	—	—
5. Alsace-Lorraine Services	850	—	—	—
Total Extraordinary Expenditure	299,770	328,505	256,451	
<i>Temporary expenditure for repair of war damage</i>	27,381	22,200	23,072	—
Grand Total of Expenditure	3,466,950	4,296,416	5,074,879	6,030,567

NOTES.

(a) As stated above, the 1928 budget does not distinguish between ordinary and extraordinary expenditure.

(b) The following table sets out in detail the expenditure on home and colonial troops and forces in Morocco :

TABLE 3.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Francs			
HOME TROOPS : FRANCE.				
Salary of the Minister and of the Under-Secretary of State; mili- tary personnel of the central administration	8,539,339	8,582,740	10,764,070	14,414,380
Civil personnel of the Central administration :				
Salaries	5,840,640	5,899,130	8,145,965	8,844,080
Various allowances	1,486,925	1,501,490	1,982,205	2,025,610
Material for the central adminis- tration	1,607,870	2,182,000	2,300,000	2,290,000
Publications	2,503,600	2,503,600	2,503,600	2,503,600
New editions	70,000	70,000	70,000	40,000
Libraries	154,500	154,500	157,000	164,000
War archives	580,000	580,000	580,000	500,000
Telegraphic correspondence	800,000	600,000	585,000	585,000

TABLE 3 (continued).

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Francs			
Army museum :				
Personnel	270,740	229,328	—	—
Various allowances to personnel	1,500	1,500	—	—
Material	33,000	33,000	—	—
Military schools :				
Military and civil personnel . .	73,184,835	66,649,030	80,000,000	87,082,680
Various allowances to personnel	11,500	11,500	11,500	11,500
Material	18,116,800	20,186,030	23,041,535	25,153,280
General staff and general army services	25,549,069	22,432,310	29,375,770	39,088,980
Entertainment allowances to French Marshals	180,000	180,000	180,000	180,000
Special artillery and engineering staffs	35,929,653	37,892,000	—	—
Quartermasters' services	15,824,915	14,989,040	18,202,750	20,337,250
Medical services	14,058,015	12,414,919	15,139,060	29,261,220
Remount and veterinary services	2,068,467	1,881,669	1,473,510	1,489,520
Pay :				
Infantry	159,198,622	176,642,405	221,769,168	262,554,250
Cavalry	47,392,758	43,112,450	53,461,600	63,621,720
Artillery	99,931,868	99,863,160	162,725,670	190,856,800
Engineering services	20,696,928	20,673,169	44,470,425	52,877,130
Air forces	47,567,627	47,043,997	68,864,654	90,523,830
Army Service Corps	16,411,966	16,465,350	23,486,225	28,846,760
Administrative Corps	10,329,650	11,141,420	15,417,820	17,691,730
Gendarmerie	92,941,867	100,816,955	99,202,856	138,638,080
Republican Guard	12,795,299	13,147,145	17,636,220	6,650,530
Reserve forces :				
Special Reserve, non-effective pay, etc.	21,285,660	23,947,260	39,000,000	43,023,200
General army instruction and technical practice	29,008,320	35,558,660	52,441,600	68,453,400
Removal expenses	39,114,925	37,534,950	42,500,000	49,200,000
Missions	5,655,240	8,556,500	10,640,200	12,505,410
Transport	4,105,230	4,543,660	4,716,130	8,424,150
Recruiting	7,691,053	7,400,210	9,291,170	13,600,000
Military courts	2,157,813	2,126,690	2,040,030	1,900,000
Penitentiaries	1,910,557	2,884,290	3,159,650	2,725,970
Indemnities to civilians	1,600,000	1,598,000	1,700,000	4,000,000
Geographical Service :				
Military and civil personnel . .	3,905,940	4,185,149	5,200,240	6,005,220
Various allowances to civil personnel	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Material	820,150	816,150	808,850	2,914,750
Military railway service	1,841,000	1,712,000	1,365,000	365,000
Artillery workshops :				
General service :				
Salaries of civil personnel . .	13,133,250	21,712,330	28,450,630	31,226,000
Various allowances	6,000	6,000	71,000	71,000
Privileges and other allowances	50,000	50,000	—	—
Material	165,315,000	171,422,500	201,640,400	251,410,000
Premiums to owners and makers of motor vehicles specially adapted to military purposes	300,000	280,000	280,000	—
Ammunition for shooting instruction	39,316,810	46,741,830	77,740,090	105,461,500
Engineering workshops :				
Salaries of civil personnel . . .	9,320,880	9,635,700	12,863,360	13,416,290
Various allowances to civil personnel	6,600	6,600	6,600	6,600
Material	41,740,000	44,333,000	49,102,000	57,491,000

TABLE 3 (continued).

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Francs			
Aircraft factories :				
Salaries of civil personnel	1,631,400	1,656,800	2,261,210	2,510,780
Various allowances to civil personnel	6,000	6,000	3,000	3,000
Material	271,190,350	204,276,690	385,503,725	344,178,400
Army meteorological service	977,100	1,072,400	1,239,300	—
Remount service and census of horses	25,788,790	29,991,690	31,201,840	34,582,380
Supply service, recruiting service, general staff and other Army services :				
Salaries of civil personnel	49,727,650	58,340,650	79,400,730	146,775,830
Various allowances to civil personnel	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000
Food	277,977,614	431,967,660	518,669,350	477,502,260
Forage	114,535,940	158,191,674	159,509,350	183,573,800
Heating and lighting	14,947,460	17,930,630	20,329,080	21,286,070
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for motor vehicles	15,000,000	17,250,000	20,133,560	20,455,980
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for aeroplanes	20,000,000	35,273,000	40,220,200	46,231,150
Clothing and camping material	89,033,943	131,368,900	233,653,510	200,791,950
Saddlery and farriery	14,626,617	15,038,115	18,902,610	19,522,550
Bedding and furniture	14,094,242	20,609,200	23,900,670	23,388,590
Various expenses	2,636,480	2,626,340	2,646,970	2,701,330
Medical service :				
Salaries of civil personnel	15,500,120	16,273,260	19,262,810	19,212,330
Various allowances to civil personnel	3,500	3,500	3,500	3,500
Material	42,660,320	53,915,500	58,837,380	49,992,460
Various military undertakings	410,000	621,000	550,000	965,000
Costs of reception of foreign missions	125,000	110,000	110,000	110,000
Physical training before and after compulsory military service	8,600,000	8,515,000	8,000,000	8,106,000
Physical training of the Army	799,500	799,500	701,500	701,500
Secret expenditure	8,000,000	8,000,000	8,000,000	10,000,000
ALGERIA AND TUNIS.				
General staff and general services	3,208,650	3,021,760	3,836,820	5,228,260
Special staff of the Artillery and Engineering services	3,184,650	3,127,950	—	—
Quartermasters' services	2,017,860	2,011,260	2,632,805	3,359,410
Medical service	3,435,021	3,487,450	5,561,530	6,295,500
Veterinary and remount services	693,970	719,240	938,510	1,176,500
Pay :				
Infantry	36,244,900	38,164,040	58,873,020	78,412,830
Cavalry	11,339,820	10,790,270	16,210,410	22,385,030
Artillery	4,591,880	4,753,800	8,904,965	12,685,380
Engineering service	2,354,507	2,230,346	5,409,210	6,803,460
Air Force	3,651,260	4,031,737	6,301,643	8,242,610
Army Service Corps	2,742,620	2,787,000	3,966,705	5,398,530
Administrative Corps	1,703,400	1,320,920	2,789,300	3,833,130
General Army instruction and technical practice	2,833,550	3,553,600	3,638,800	3,991,620
Removal expenses	4,820,400	6,438,565	6,492,520	7,835,540
Transport	9,386,570	10,562,770	10,606,240	14,104,900
Recruiting	247,680	255,010	395,620	742,310
Military courts	518,000	525,222	616,930	722,140
Penitentiaries and detention barracks	4,437,160	2,609,690	2,911,840	3,198,870

TABLE 3 (continued)

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Francs			
Indemnities to civilians	149,000	139,350	123,800	225,000
Geographical service: material	33,000	33,000	33,000	33,000
Artillery workshops:				
Civil personnel and material . . .	10,544,775	11,019,345	12,571,975	24,213,000
Various allowances to civil personnel	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
Engineering workshops:				
Civil personnel and material . . .	5,477,000	4,806,680	7,790,220	10,491,490
Various allowances to civil personnel	600	600	600	600
Aircraft factories:				
Civil personnel and material . . .	13,661,900	12,559,400	15,775,030	16,881,630
Various allowances to civil personnel	700	700	700	700
Remount service and census of horses	5,202,700	6,624,300	7,524,260	8,726,370
Supply service, recruiting service; general staff and other Army services:				
Salaries of civil personnel	2,933,250	3,733,250	6,771,480	12,347,670
Various allowances to civil personnel	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000
Food	55,102,180	73,941,310	97,400,715	119,380,450
Forage	18,815,220	30,183,700	34,119,380	39,277,850
Heating and lighting	2,033,000	3,310,008	3,435,560	3,533,020
Clothing and camping material . . .	16,750,710	24,049,740	41,982,530	48,822,910
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for motor vehicles	793,940	822,200	858,490	888,490
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for aeroplanes	1,037,000	1,782,000	2,546,970	2,681,910
Saddlery and farriery	1,873,085	2,037,685	2,617,669	2,693,000
Bedding and furniture	3,089,540	4,320,540	4,922,390	5,660,830
Various expenses	331,130	353,185	346,670	345,550
Hospitals:				
Civil personnel and material	8,124,100	11,735,150	14,000,000	15,116,600
Various allowances to civil personnel	500	500	500	500
Physical training before and after compulsory military service	280,000	279,500	279,500	281,500
Physical training of the Army	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
Subsidies granted to districts in Southern Algeria	9,889,870	11,529,810	16,132,960	16,858,290
Gendarmerie in Tunis (repayable expenditure)	1,339,562	1,416,670	1,966,410	2,319,450
MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES				
Minor sums	—	1,000,000	5,000,000	4,000,000
Temporary increase in salaries and pay	—	—	—	130,667,340
Family allowance to civil personnel in the service of the State	13,977,897	22,494,820	30,687,150	34,000,000
Special allowances	—	—	—	90,000
Repayable advances to State officials in respect of pension. (Law of December 31st, 1920, Art. 28.) . . .	13,600	18,600	16,400	43,400
ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENDITURE: CABINET OFFICES	1,033,949	—	—	—
Total expenditure on Home forces (France, Algeria and Tunis) . . .	2,352,004,583	2,695,428,496	3,524,674,036	4,047,299,850

TABLE 3 (continued).

	1925	1926	1927	1928
COLONIAL FORCES.				
Francs				
Military personnel of the central administration	524,560	493,570	626,770	798,540
Material for the central administration	183,800	183,800	226,700	227,500
Staffs	5,460,470	3,401,940	1,248,500	1,690,510
Quartermasters' services	2,307,980	1,940,940	2,699,380	2,977,640
Medical service	2,637,620	2,999,300	3,733,200	5,044,620
Colonial Infantry	76,502,970	76,080,950	93,469,005	135,031,790
Colonial Artillery	12,239,440	12,802,290	16,699,785	24,819,750
Reserve forces : Special Reserve, pay of non-combatant services	1,866,520	1,909,840	2,746,150	3,611,530
General training of the Army and technical practice	1,331,550	1,565,420	2,796,800	3,223,600
Removal and transport expenses. Schools, military courts and recruiting	21,574,420	27,929,020	29,192,140	36,982,700
Material and ammunition for the Artillery	773,210	825,150	1,110,140	1,696,100
Barracking for colonial troops	10,300,150	11,062,610	14,433,270	13,871,860
Remount service	3,386,000	3,088,550	3,386,500	3,657,500
Civil personnel employed on the general staff, in the Army Service Corps, Medical service and the troops	1,599,605	1,549,300	1,608,600	1,869,650
Food, heating and lighting	1,760,000	1,525,450	3,159,205	8,370,500
Clothing, camping material, bedding and saddlery	50,314,630	65,680,500	73,534,640	82,329,670
Hospitals	18,744,360	18,367,830	32,981,240	31,048,120
Relief	6,548,720	7,572,600	8,764,590	9,050,300
Colonial troops in Algeria	6,000	6,000	—	—
Army of occupation in China	33,362,875	38,765,880	50,318,693	59,953,160
	12,244,030	19,277,800	23,162,640	24,565,040
Total, Colonial Forces	264,068,910	297,037,740	365,903,900	450,760,080
CONSTRUCTION AND NEW MATERIAL				
Railways	11,600,000	9,600,000	3,500,000	4,160,000
Artillery	84,300,000	182,463,000	48,601,000	307,900,000
Cavalry	200,000	868,000	—	—
Engineering service	20,500,000	56,270,000	101,800,000	173,756,000
Military Air Force	45,000,000	25,000,000	49,400,000	44,900,000
Depots and material, Army Service Corps	17,290,300	13,090,300	4,990,000	20,986,100
Medical institutions	2,900,000	1,700,000	1,600,000	4,822,000
Physical training establishments, Army	100,000	100,000	—	—
Supplies of motor spirit, oil and accessories	100,000	500,000	—	1,000,000
Advances to the Appended Budget of the Powder Service for buildings and plant	1,000,000	2,300,000	25,735,800	26,195,000
Total, Construction and New Material	182,990,300	291,891,300	235,626,800	583,719,100
MOROCCO : HOME AND AUXILIARY NATIVE TROOPS.				
General staff and general services	9,027,430	10,219,970	14,824,240	13,716,700
Special staffs of the artillery and engineering service	2,482,660	2,943,480	—	—
Quartermasters' service	1,408,820	1,825,020	1,874,310	2,690,150

TABLE 3 (concluded).

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Francs			
Medical service	3,427,230	4,539,120	4,402,930	5,844,660
Military veterinary service	565,510	1,257,260	1,820,540	2,279,560
Pay :				
Infantry	38,139,660	63,634,430	73,077,585	90,260,500
Cavalry	10,081,410	21,749,810	26,080,480	33,155,230
Artillery	6,496,675	10,285,160	9,208,440	12,972,210
Engineering service	4,352,400	6,255,448	7,151,410	8,800,290
Air Force	5,006,080	7,643,727	8,265,700	11,087,290
Army Service Corps	4,458,210	7,053,500	7,037,705	9,547,600
Administrative Corps	2,591,500	3,295,550	3,857,255	4,794,320
Gendarmerie	3,060,715	3,293,510	3,749,510	—
Removal expenses	4,542,290	8,394,700	8,478,380	10,536,580
Transport	34,046,220	38,596,020	37,835,360	41,596,700
Military courts	248,850	280,890	312,880	415,440
Penitentiaries	1,100,080	931,310	1,233,800	2,224,920
Indemnities to civilians	140,000	140,000	139,400	337,000
Geographical service : material	120,000	120,000	121,700	125,900
Artillery workshops	16,850,210	72,004,360	60,875,250	51,000,000
Engineering workshops	25,518,000	53,429,000	47,675,000	52,399,000
Air Force material	15,422,700	22,375,000	23,317,120	28,052,700
Remount service	4,631,860	15,528,810	6,173,590	6,717,920
Civil personnel of the Army Service Corps, the recruiting service, general staff and other services	1,700,000	1,830,000	1,830,000	2,048,000
Food	57,127,400	96,776,600	118,043,920	117,792,550
Forage	26,316,530	51,826,000	56,721,720	65,175,220
Heating and lighting	1,832,960	2,972,200	3,615,000	3,286,000
Clothing and camping material	15,231,730	37,110,030	41,535,370	36,566,610
Bedding	3,037,330	9,327,680	5,861,320	5,019,640
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for motor vehicles and aeroplanes	4,872,280	8,376,280	7,267,000	8,000,000
Various expenses	219,920	300,635	304,630	306,820
Saddlery and farriery	2,784,310	5,399,640	6,169,150	6,230,000
Hospitals	8,324,430	21,920,400	16,613,070	15,934,000
Physical training of the Army	24,000	24,000	24,000	24,000
COLONIAL FORCES.				
General staff	250,750	557,450	169,040	151,140
Quartermasters' service	347,200	347,400	647,100	700,580
Medical service	135,370	111,040	180,130	250,020
Colonial Infantry	7,355,670	26,046,940	15,230,250	21,419,680
Colonial Artillery	1,204,360	3,345,780	5,637,390	7,122,590
Schools, military courts, indemnities to civilians	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Removal and transport expenses	1,439,000	4,310,090	3,817,820	5,645,900
Artillery: material and ammunition	1,467,259	1,531,841	996,000	772,300
Remount service	475,700	906,350	772,100	696,950
Food, heating and lighting	8,387,900	25,361,290	26,764,850	26,987,990
Clothing, camping material, bedding and saddlery	2,822,300	6,488,420	7,713,520	6,024,710
Hospitals	735,920	2,673,160	1,330,640	1,266,710
Relief	7,000	7,000	7,000	—
Total : MOROCCO	339,824,829	661,353,301	669,151,545	720,586,180
ALSACE AND LORRAINE.				
Allowances to personnel of the Legion of Gendarmerie	910,400	—	—	—
GRAND TOTAL : Ordinary Expenditure	3,139,799,022	3,945,710,837	4,795,356,371	5,802,365,210

(c) The working expenses of *military establishments* are included in the Army appropriations, except in the case of the Powder Service, which is an independent establishment with its own budget appended to the general budget. The deliveries by the Powder Service to various other services are charged to the budgets of those services. The Powder Service also controls the purchase of motor oil, spirit and accessories for the Army and Navy. New construction is provided for by means of advances from the Army and Navy budgets.

The following table shows the Budget Estimates for the Powder Service (1925-1928) :

TABLE 4.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
RECEIPTS				
<i>Ordinary :</i>				
Frs. (000's omitted)				
Value of deliveries, etc	92,760	141,497	150,604	213,866
Additional receipts	70	72	573	577
Advances from various services for buildings and plant	1,000	—	—	—
Amount voted for acquisition of motor oil, spirit and accessories for automobiles and aeroplanes	47,341	102,531	115,321	134,522
Total Ordinary Receipts	141,171	244,100	266,498	348,965
<i>Extraordinary :</i>				
Subsidy granted by the Ministry of War for works	—	2,300	25,636	27,195
Work effected for various services	20,876	—	—	—
Advances from various services for buildings and plant	11,300	5,733	6,520	6,520
Advances for construction of works for production of synthetic ammoniac	30,000	—	—	—
Amount voted in extraordinary budget for acquisition of motor oil, spirit and accessories (Armies of Occupation in the Saar, the Levant, Constantinople and on the Rhine)	15,377	—	—	—
Amount provided out of the redemption fund	—	—	—	5,189
Total Extraordinary Receipts	77,553	8,033	32,156	38,904
Grand Total	218,724	252,133	298,654	387,869
EXPENDITURE				
<i>Ordinary :</i>				
Working expenses, etc.	92,830	141,569	151,177	214,443
Purchase of ground, buildings, etc.	1,000	—	—	—
Service of oil, spirit and accessories for automobiles and aeroplanes	47,341	102,531	115,321	134,522
Total Ordinary Expenditure	141,171	244,100	266,498	348,965

TABLE 4 (concluded).

	1925	1926	1927	1928
<i>Extraordinary:</i>	Fr.s. (ooo's omitted)			
Working expenses (temporary personnel, etc.)	20,876	—	—	—
National defence works	—	5,733	24,800	22,000
Purchase of ground, buildings, etc.	11,300	2,300	7,356	16,904
Construction of works for production of synthetic ammoniac	30,000	—	—	—
Service of motor oil, spirit and accessories for automobiles and aeroplanes	15,377	—	—	—
Total Extraordinary Expenditure	77,553	8,033	32,156	38,904
Grand Total	218,724	252,133	298,654	387,869

The connection between the special budget and the general budget appears clearly from the above table.

(d)¹ The "Exceptional expenditure resulting from hostilities" represented war charges, i.e., expenditure on temporary personnel, reparation of damaged army material, etc.

(e)¹ The "Temporary expenditure for repair of war damage" was for the following purposes:

TABLE 5.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
<i>Restoration or reconstruction of military buildings and factories destroyed or damaged in the devastated districts</i>	Fr.s. (ooo's omitted).			
Cost of removing ammunition	8,964	7,350	8,800	—
Maintenance of Peace Treaty Commissions	4,000	—	—	1
Geodesic work	13,767.650	14,200.650	13,672.600	—
Total	27,381.650	22,200.650	23,072.600	1

¹ These headings do not appear in the budget for 1928.

(2) The following table shows the division into ordinary and extraordinary of the expenditure charged to the *Ministry of the Marine*:

TABLE 6.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)
<i>Ordinary expenditure</i>	Fr.s. (ooo,000's omitted)			
Extraordinary expenditure:	1,245.7	1,431.7	1,787.—	2,451.2
Temporary expenditure on repair of war damage	6.2	1.3	5.2	—
	— .1	— .1	—	—
Total Expenditure	1,252.—	1,433.1	1,792.2	2,451.2

The working expenses of naval establishments (dockyards, etc.) are included in the appropriations for the Navy.

The following table sets out in detail the expenditure in the Navy estimates for 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928:

TABLE 7.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Frs. (000's omitted).			
<i>(1) Ordinary Expenditure:</i>				
<i>(a) General administration, maintenance of the Navy:</i>				
Minister's salary, and Central Administration	14,841	15,739	21,232	24,676
Printing, books and binding, archives	1,538	2,400	2,908	3,500
Hydrographical service	1,250	1,240	2,985	3,503
Scientific research	1,046	1,250	—	—
Control of the Marine Administration	1,146	1,137	1,550	2,139
Officers of the Navy	31,464	31,548	42,008	51,142
Engineering Officers	6,236	5,997	7,899	19,400
Seamen	153,734	157,987	200,000	220,000
Minor naval charges	—	—	—	7,000
Officers' mess, cost of reception of authorities at festivals and official missions	8,235	8,428	20,500	17,928
Naval justice, coast and other naval police and establishments	7,231	7,107	6,844	7,964
Various instructors	503	556	761	831
Quartermasters' service	6,750	7,406	8,312	10,244
Food and subsistence allowances	71,997	92,883	104,254	98,000
Clothing, beds and quarters	24,632	35,459	41,264	37,894
Navy supplies: materials and accessories	92,765	104,077	156,150	144,531
Health service, hospitals	14,192	16,910	18,291	21,595
Service of naval construction	117,732	137,686	152,581	172,214
Artillery service	41,538	53,117	69,049	81,786
Hydraulic engineering	8,664	9,236	10,451	12,134
Administrative service	14,077	14,250	17,526	18,375
Removal expenses and transport of personnel	16,916	22,892	23,467	24,955
Miscellaneous	38,695	43,677	57,251	86,015
Total	675,212	770,982	965,283	1,055,826
<i>(b) New works, supplies of war material:</i>				
Various stores, war stocks, heavy machinery	11,441	21,135	29,987	56,777
Naval construction:				
Salaries	36,611	49,659	47,470	63,650
Material	127,893	143,479	144,600	264,999
Purchases	150,000	147,488	226,000	380,999
Torpedoes and mines	34,000	35,477	65,000	94,100
Heavy machinery and transformation of workshops and dockyards	14,000	13,867	14,503	22,000
Naval artillery	53,963	120,891	168,627	266,137
Naval works	6,800	7,599	10,000	30,460
Naval ports and bases of operations	14,600	13,037	6,700	6,700
Coast defence, buildings, etc.	11,870	14,602	5,650	6,000
Health service	462	843	1,792	2,836
Scientific research	1,300	1,500	1,610	1,700
Naval Air Force:				
Maintenance	53,532	58,171	64,539	113,017
New construction	54,000	33,000	33,211	86,458
Total	570,472	660,748	821,691	1,395,333
<i>(2) Extraordinary Expenditure</i>	6,289	1,271	5,202	—
<i>(3) Repair of war damage</i>	—	83	5	—
Grand Total	1,251,973	1,433,084	1,792,181	2,451,159

(3) The military expenditure charged to the *Budget of the Colonies* represents the costs of the troops actually serving in the Colonies, but does not include the costs of training troops in France for colonial service. It should be noted that a part of the expenditure in the Budget of the Colonies is for civil administration. The civil expenditure in the estimates voted for 1927 and 1928 amounted to 20,925,286 and 32,951,574 francs respectively, and the military expenditure to 349,209,088 and 424,159,450 francs respectively.

(4) Under the Finance Ministers' Agreement of January 14th, 1925, regarding the distribution of annuities under the Experts' Plan (German reparations), France receives 110 million gold marks per annum on account of Army of occupation costs.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

Receipts collected by the various defence departments in the course of their administration are accounted for on the revenue side of the budget. Contributions by Algeria and Tunis towards military and naval expenditure are also shown as revenue and are not set off against the defence expenditure in the Colonies. The sums receivable from Algeria amounted, for 1927, to 13,940,000 francs and for 1928 to 16,935,000 francs.

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of debt is charged to the budgets of the Defence Department.

(2) *Pensions.* Pensions and similar allowances are charged: (a) to the public debt (ordinary pensions and war pensions [recoverable from Germany]); (b) to the Ministry of Pensions, general budget (war pensions, not recoverable from Germany). Certain minor allowances to non-effective services are also charged to the budgets of the Ministries of War and of the Marine.

The following items for ordinary military and naval pensions are entered in the budget of the public debt:

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Francs			
Military pensions	600,000,000	544,000,000	715,000,000	1,624,330,000
Naval pensions	170,000,000	193,000,000	248,000,000	335,800,000
Military pensions, colonial service	12,000,000	15,800,000	12,300,000	16,650,000
Total	782,000,000	752,800,000	975,300,000	1,977,980,000

The State retains 5% of the salaries of officers as their contribution towards pension.

War pensions amount to 3,540 million francs in the budget for 1926, to 3,804.5 million francs in that for 1927 and to 4,461.5 million francs in that for 1928.

GERMANY¹

GENERAL

Area ²	470,628 sq. km
Population (1925) ²	63,318,753
Per sq. km. ³	134.1
Length of railway lines (1926)	58,062 km.
Length of land frontiers	5,944 km.
Seaboard	1,733 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Reich is the supreme head of all the land and sea forces. Under his orders the Minister of National Defence of the Reich exercises actual command over all the armed forces. The Ministry of National Defence comprises two subdivisions : the commands of the army and the navy. The army command is under the orders of a general and the navy under those of an admiral. These general officers act as military advisers to the Minister.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

There is at the immediate disposal of the Minister a secretariat consisting of the following five sections :

- (1) The Minister's *adjutantur*.
- (2) General Military and Naval Service.
- (3) Army and Navy Budget Section.
- (4) Section of Legal Questions (including ecclesiastical affairs) and of disputed claims.
- (5) Library of the Ministry of National Defence.

II. ARMY COMMAND (*Heeresleitung*).

The Army Command includes the following five branches :

I. — *Personnel Branch*. Personnel services ; questions concerning army officers.

This Bureau is divided into 3 Departments :

- (1) Personnel Department No. 1, dealing with officers ; a Quarters Section is attached to this Department.

¹ See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Versailles (Annex I).

² Including the Saar Basin (area : 1,910 sq. km. ; population : 770,000).

- (2) Personnel Department No. 2, dealing with questions of discipline, complaints, etc.
- (3) Personnel Department dealing with officers of the Ministry of National Defence, and with military schools.

II. — *Troops Branch*, for the study of military questions.

This office is composed of 4 Sections :

- (1) Army Section.
- (2) Military Organisation Section.
- (3) Military Statistics Section.
- (4) Military Training Section.

III. — *General Army Service Office*.

- (1) General Service.
- (2) Service of Pensions and of Special Training Schools for soldiers wishing to take up a civilian occupation.
- (3) Army Inspection of Infantry.
- (4) Army Inspection of Cavalry.
- (5) Army Inspection of Artillery.
- (6) Army Inspection of Engineers and Fortresses.
- (7) Army Inspection of Communications Troops.
- (8) Army Inspection of Signal Troops.
- (9) Army Inspection of Medical Service.
- (10) Army Inspection of Veterinary Service.

IV. — *Military Administration Office*.

The Military Administration consists of 5 Sections :

- (1) Military Officials.
- (2) Barracks and Training Grounds.
- (3) Accountancy and Pay.
- (4) Supplies and Clothing.
- (5) Works.

V. — *Armaments Office*. Supply of arms and military material.

This Office consists of 3 Sections :

- (1) Purchases Section.
- (2) Experimental Section.
- (3) Administrative Section.

The Inspection of Army Schools is under the direct orders of the Army Command.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS (*Wehrkreise*), FORTIFICATIONS AND DEMILITARISED ZONES.

(1) *Territorial Military Divisions*.

The territory is divided into 7 military areas, corresponding to the 7 infantry divisions : Königsberg, Stettin, Berlin, Dresden, Stuttgart, Münster and Munich.

(2) *Fortifications*.

The fortifications on the western frontier of Heligoland and the western part of the Baltic Sea have been dismantled.

The system of fortified works on the eastern and southern frontiers must be maintained in the state in which they were at the time of the coming into force of the Treaty of Versailles.

There are, under the Army, 9 Commands of fortresses, 8 of which are dismantled.

Place	Number of Military Area	Place	Number of Military Area
Breslau	III.	Königsberg (Pr.)	I.
Cüstrin	III.	Lötzen	I.
Glatz	III.	Marienburg	I.
Glogau	III.	Ulm	V.
Ingolstadt	VII.		

Of these fortresses, one only, Königsberg, is authorised to have artillery (38 guns, including 16 anti-aircraft guns, with a limited number of rounds).

(3) Army Training Grounds.

The following army training grounds are in use:

Altengrabow, Arys, Doberitz, Grafenwoehr, Hammerstein, Jueterborg (for artillery), Koenigsbrueck, Muensingen, Muenster, Neuhammer, Ohrdruf, Senne, Kummersdorf, Klausdorf (for engineers).

(4) Demilitarised Zones.

The territory lying west of the Rhine and a zone 50 km. wide east of the Rhine have been demilitarised. Germany is not allowed to have fortifications in that zone, or to keep or assemble armed forces there, whether permanently or temporarily, or to carry out military manœuvres or maintain material facilities for mobilisation there.

C. HIGHER UNITS

The German army is divided into 2 Group Commands (Gruppenkommando). The first Group Command contains 4 divisions and 2 cavalry divisions; the second, 3 divisions and 1 cavalry division.

In all there are therefore 7 divisions and 3 cavalry divisions.

Each division consists of 3 regiments of infantry, 1 regiment of artillery, 1 pioneer battalion; 1 signal section, 1 motor transport section, 1 horse transport section and 1 medical section.

Each cavalry division is composed of 6 regiments and 1 group of horse artillery (3 batteries).

There are no army troops.

The maintenance or formation of forces differently grouped or of other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war is forbidden.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. Formations, administrative services or staffs must not include supplementary cadres. —

There is no general staff.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry. The infantry consists of 21 regiments of 4 battalions each, one of which is an instructional battalion. Regiments consist

of 16 companies, including one trench-mortar company, 3 machine-guns and 3 instructional companies.

The infantry armament does not include artillery, nor are there any tanks or special machine-gun or cyclist formations.

Cavalry. The cavalry consists of 18 regiments of 4 squadrons each. There are also 18 depot squadrons and 7 squadrons acting as divisional cavalry.

Artillery. The artillery consists of 7 regiments of 3 groups of 3 batteries each. There are also 7 instructional batteries and 3 groups of horse artillery.

The artillery is armed with 77 mm. guns and 105 mm. howitzers, but there is no other medium or heavy artillery or rail or anti-aircraft artillery.

Engineers. The engineers are composed of 7 battalions of pioneers. Each battalion consists of 2 companies, a searchlight section and a pontoon company. There are no railway engineer units.

Air Force. Under the terms of the Treaty of Peace, Germany is not allowed any military or naval air force.

Train. Consists of 14 groups: 7 horse-drawn and 7 motor-drawn.

Medical Service: 7 groups.

Communications Troops: 7 groups.

1 *Veterinary Experimental Station,* Berlin.

3 *Military Lehrschmieden* (Berlin, Hanover and Munich).

1 *Engineering Workshop* (Schöneberg).

Arsenals and Munition Factories. There are 3 arsenals. Military munitions are manufactured only by certain civil factories specified under the Treaty of Versailles. Their output is restricted.

Material. The quantity of arms and munitions allowed is prescribed by the Treaty of Versailles. It is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments		Battalions		Squadrons		Companies		Groups	Batteries	
		Line	Instruc-tional	Line	Instruc-tional	Line	Instruc-tional	Line	Instruc-tional		Line	Instruc-tional
Infantry	7	21	63	21	—	—	—	273	63	—	—	—
Cavalry	3	18	—	—	79	18	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	24 ¹	72	7
Engineers	—	—	7	—	—	—	—	14	—	—	—	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14 ²	—	—
Medical Service	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	—
Communications Troops	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	—
Total	10	46	70	21	79	18	—	287	63	52	72	7
				91		97		350			79	

¹ Including 3 groups of horse artillery.

² Horse-drawn and motor-drawn.

E. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Universal compulsory military service was abolished by the Treaty of Versailles. The German army may only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

All persons wishing to adopt a military career must enlist for a period of 12 consecutive years in the army or navy of the Reich.

Non-commissioned officers and privates must, in principle, be discharged at the expiration of their term of service of 12 years. Not later than three months before the day of their discharge they must be informed of the intention to discharge them; otherwise the contract will be regarded as prolonged for one year unless the soldier claims his discharge.

Should the exigencies of the service demand that they should not be immediately discharged at the end of their twelfth year, soldiers may be kept under the colours beyond their term of enlistment by a decision of the Ministry of National Defence of the Reich.

During their term of service of 12 years, non-commissioned officers and privates may, if particularly serious reasons exist, apply through their superiors for the cancellation of their contract before its expiration. The Government has the right of cancelling contracts under certain conditions. Under the Treaty of Versailles the proportion of non-commissioned officers and men leaving the service before the expiration of their term of enlistment may not in any one year exceed 5 per cent of the maximum effectives of non-commissioned officers and men.

Officers. — Any member of the land and sea forces may be appointed to the highest ranks according to his capacities and services. Before being granted a commission, the candidate must undertake in writing to serve as an officer for at least 25 consecutive years. If the candidate, on the date of being granted his commission, has served more than 4 years, this period of service shall be counted in his new period of enlistment.

At the expiration of the period for which he has enlisted, an officer may ask to be placed finally on the retired list, and this request must be granted unless the exigencies of the service are against his immediate release.

In certain cases the contract of an officer may be terminated before the expiration of his period of enlistment (if the officer no longer possesses the physical or intellectual aptitude or the necessary qualifications for the exercise of his profession, or if the private circumstances of the officer have materially changed).

In the army of the Reich the proportion of officers and military officials having the rank of officers who leave the service before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not, under the Treaty of Versailles, exceed in any one year 5 per cent of the maximum effectives of officers and military officials.

ARMY SCHOOLS.

There are 4 Army Schools (under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence — Inspection of Army Schools):

- Infantry School at Dresden;
- Cavalry School at Hanover;
- Artillery School at Jüterborg;
- Engineering School at Munich.

Under the Treaty of Versailles all other schools — military academies for the training of staff officers or schools for non-commissioned officers or student officers — are forbidden.

Under the Treaty of Versailles the preparatory military training of youths is forbidden, and there must be no collaboration between the military authorities and universities, schools, etc.

Educational establishments, the universities, societies of discharged soldiers, shooting or touring clubs and, generally speaking, associations of every description, whatever be the age of their members, must not concern themselves with any military matters. In particular, they are forbidden to instruct or exercise their members or to allow them to be instructed or exercised in the profession or use of arms.

F. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1928)

A. Officers.

Groups	Generals	Lieut.-Generals	Major-Generals	Colonels	Staff Officers	Captains	Lieutenants	Total
Infantry	—	—	—	21	112	497	882	1,512
Cavalry	—	—	—	18	36	133	408	595
Artillery	—	—	—	7	31	148	403	589
Engineers	—	—	—	—	7	28	42	77
Communications Troops	—	—	—	—	7	21	49	77
Train	—	—	—	—	14	56	91	161
Medical Corps	—	—	—	—	7	14	42	63
Special	3	14	25	59	356	225	42	724
Medical and Veterinary Officers	—	1	3	14	133	214	128	493
Total Officers	3	15	28	119	703	1,336	2,087	4,291

B. Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

	Non-Commissioned Officers	Privates	Total
Infantry	10,542	40,635	51,177
Cavalry	2,932	12,464	15,396
Artillery	2,231	8,007	10,238
Pioneers	700	2,093	2,793
Communications Troops	532	1,547	2,079
Train	1,260	4,312	5,572
Medical Corps	866	1,927	2,793
Special Corps	1,817	3,035	4,852
Total	20,880	74,020	94,900

C. Total of Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

Officers	4,291
Non-Commissioned Officers	20,880
Privates	74,020
Total	99,191

D. Number of Animals in the Army 41,225

SECURITY POLICE (*Schutzpolizei*).

The Security Police (*Schutzpolizei*) is not under the Reich but under the various States. It has no connection with the military organs and does not receive military training.

Employees and officials such as Customs officers, forest guards and coastguards may not be assembled for military training.

II.

Navy.

A. NAVAL COMMAND.

I.

The Naval Command is divided as follows :

1. Staff of the Naval Command.
2. Naval Command Office, including :
 - (a) Naval Defence Section ;
 - (b) Fleet Section ;
 - (c) Training Section.
3. General Naval Office, including :
 - (a) Arsenal Section ;
 - (b) Armament Section ;
 - (c) Navigation Section ;
 - (d) Ports Service Section.
4. Administration Office.
5. Health Service Section.
6. Naval Construction Section.
7. Section for questions relating to naval officers.

2.

The following are under the authority of the Naval Command

1. The Fleet Command, including :
 - (a) The North Sea naval forces ;
 - (b) The Baltic naval forces.
2. The North Sea Naval Station.
3. The Baltic Sea Naval Station.
4. The Naval Training Inspectorate.
5. The Torpedo and Mines Inspectorate.
6. The Naval Artillery Inspectorate.
7. The Naval Depots Inspectorate.
8. The Arsenals.

The following are under the authority of the North Sea Naval Station :

- (a) The Coast Defence Commands of Wilhelmshaven, Borkum and Cuxhaven.
- (b) The 2nd, 4th and 6th Naval Artillery Sections (*Marineartillerie-abteilung*).
- (c) The North Sea Nucleus Crews Division (*Schiffstammdivision der Nordsee*).

The following are under the authority of the Baltic Sea Naval Station.

- (a) The Coast Defence Commands of Pillau and Swinemünde.
- (b) The 1st, 3rd and 5th Naval Artillery Sections (*Marineartillerie-abteilung*).
- (c) The Baltic Sea Nucleus Crews Division (*Schiffstammdivision der Ostsee*).

The total personnel of the Navy, including the manning of the fleet and the various land services must not, according to the Treaty of Versailles, exceed 15,000, including officers and warrant officers, the total strength of whom must not exceed 1,500. Their recruitment and period of service is the same as in the Army.

According to the Treaty of Versailles, the German warships intended for replacement purposes may not exceed the following displacement :

Armoured ships	10,000 tons.
Light cruisers	6,000 "
Destroyers	800 "
Torpedo boats	200 "

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, or of any naval air forces, is forbidden in Germany.

B. LIST OF UNITS

(1928).

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash — signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships¹ :

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Hannover</i> (1905-07) | Displacement : 13,200 tons. Length 430 feet. |
| 2. <i>Schleswig-Holstein</i> (1906-08) | Beam 72 ¹ / ₈ feet. Mean draught 25 ¹ / ₄ feet. H.P. 17,000 = 18 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 4 11-inch; 14 5.9-inch; |
| 3. <i>Schlesien</i> (1906-08) | (<i>Hannover</i> , 6.7-inch); 20 3.4-inch; 2 3-inch; 2 2.4-inch; 2 light depth-charge throwers; 5 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch). |
| 4. <i>Braunschweig</i> (1902-04) | Displacement : 13,200 tons. Length 430 feet. |
| 5. <i>Elsass</i> (1903-04) | Beam 72 ¹ / ₈ feet. Mean draught 25 ³ / ₄ feet. |
| 6. <i>Lothringen</i> (1904-05) | H.P. 16,000 = 18 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 4 11-inch; 14 6.7-inch; 8 3.4-inch; 2 3-inch; 2 2.4-inch; 2 |
| 7. <i>Hessen</i> (1903-05) | light depth-charge throwers; 5 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch). |
| 8. <i>Preussen</i> (1903-05) | |

Cruisers¹ :

Köln
Königsberg } building.
Karlsruhe

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Emden</i> (1925-25) | Normal displacement : 6,000 metric tons; Length 508 ¹ / ₂ feet. Beam 47 ³ / ₄ feet. Draught (mean) 17 ¹ / ₄ feet. H.P. 45,000 = 29 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 8 5.9-inch; 3 22-pdr.; 1 3-inch; 1 2.4-inch; 2 light depth-charge throwers; 4 torpedo-tubes (50-cm.) |
| 2. <i>Hamburg</i> (1903-04) | Displacement : 3,650 tons. Dimensions : 362.9 × 43.3 × 17 ¹ / ₂ feet (maximum draught). H.P. 10,000 = 22 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 10 4.1-inch; 1 3-inch; 1 2.4-inch; 2 light depth-charge throwers. Can carry 108 mines. Torpedo-tubes : 2 50-cm. |
| 3. <i>Berlin</i> (1903-05) | |

¹ See on the next page the summary table of naval units.

4. *Arkona* (1902-03) Displacement: 2,800 tons. Dimensions: 342.4 × 40.3 × 17¹/₄ feet (maximum draught). H.P. 8,000 = 21.5 kts. *Guns*: 10 4.1-inch; 1 3-inch; 1 2.4-inch. Can carry 400 mines. Torpedo-tubes: 2 50-cm.
5. *Nymphe* (1899-1900) Displacement: 2,900 tons. Dimensions: 342.4 × 38.7 × 17¹/₄ feet (maximum draught). H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. *Guns*: 10 4.1-inch; 1 3-inch; 1 2.4-inch; 2 light depth-charge throwers. Torpedo-tubes: 2 50-cm.
6. *Thetis* (1900-01)
7. *Amazona* (1900-01)
8. *Medusa* (1900-01)

32 (+ 6 bldg.) destroyers and torpedo-boats:

Total	Class	Begun	Completed	Displacement	Nominal H.P.	T. tubes	Coal, Oil
				tons	23,000	6	tons
6	<i>Möwe</i>	1924-25	1926-28	800			300
6	W 109-114		Bldg.				
3	S 18-23	1912	1913	640	16,000	4	146/55
9	V 1-G 11	1911	1913	670	16,000	4	160/60
2	T 190, 196	1910	1911	800	18,000	4	190/55
1	T 185	1909	1910	800	18,000	4	170/45
8	T 151-158	1907	1908	675	10,920	3	180/83
3	T 139-149	1906	1907	660	11,000	3	213/72

Miscellaneous: 55 different units (mine-sweepers, etc. unarmed).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS

	Number	Tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Battleships	6 + 2 ²	79,200 + 26,400 ²	—
Light cruisers	6 + 2 ²	21,500 + 5,200 ²	4,600
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	24 + 8 ²	17,025 + 5,355 ²	4,475
Total		118,725 + 36,955 ²	9,075
Effectives (1928): Officers		1,500	
Men		13,500	
Total		15,000	

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows:

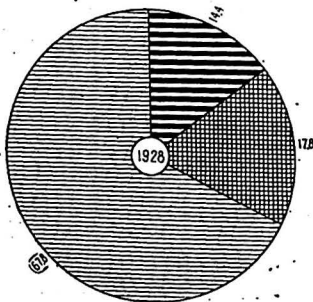
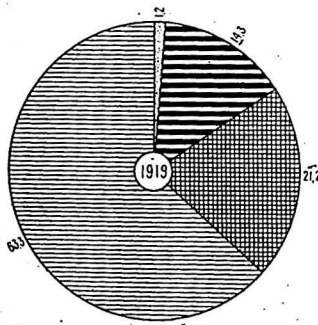
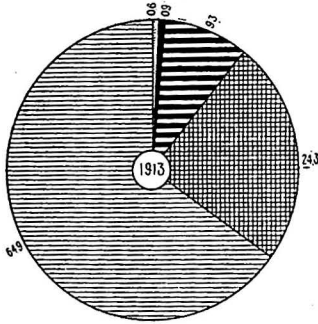
- (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/100 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Material in reserve, which it is forbidden to put into service.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE
OF THE NAVY
AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES
OF VESSELS
in 1913, 1919 and 1928

NOTE. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE *
(in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1928	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships . .	47 ¹	671,0	27 ²	409,1	8	105,6
Cruisers . . .	50 ³	251,0	31 ⁴	136,9	8	27,7
Destroyers and torpedo boats	194 ⁵	96,6	267 ⁶	92,7	32	22,5
Submarines	24	8,9	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous ⁷	9	6,2	16	87,8	—	—

¹ 13 dreadnoughts, 4 battle-cruisers and 30 battleships including 8 old coast-defence battleships.

² 9 dreadnoughts (not including 2 units launched in 1916-17 but not completed) and 18 old battleships, 14 of which have been partially disarmed.

³ 9 armoured cruisers, 24 cruisers and 8 protected cruisers.

⁴ Including 4 disarmed cruisers; not including 8 cruisers launched but not yet completed and 3 not yet launched.

⁵ 149 destroyers and 45 torpedo-boats.

⁶ 133 destroyers and 134 torpedo-boats of which 60 are old vessels, mostly of little value.

⁷ Gun-boats and river gun-boats.

* Not including 6 units, the tonnage of which is not known.

* Including material in reserve (36,955 tons), which it is forbidden to put into service.



Battleships



Cruisers

Destroyers
and torpedo boats

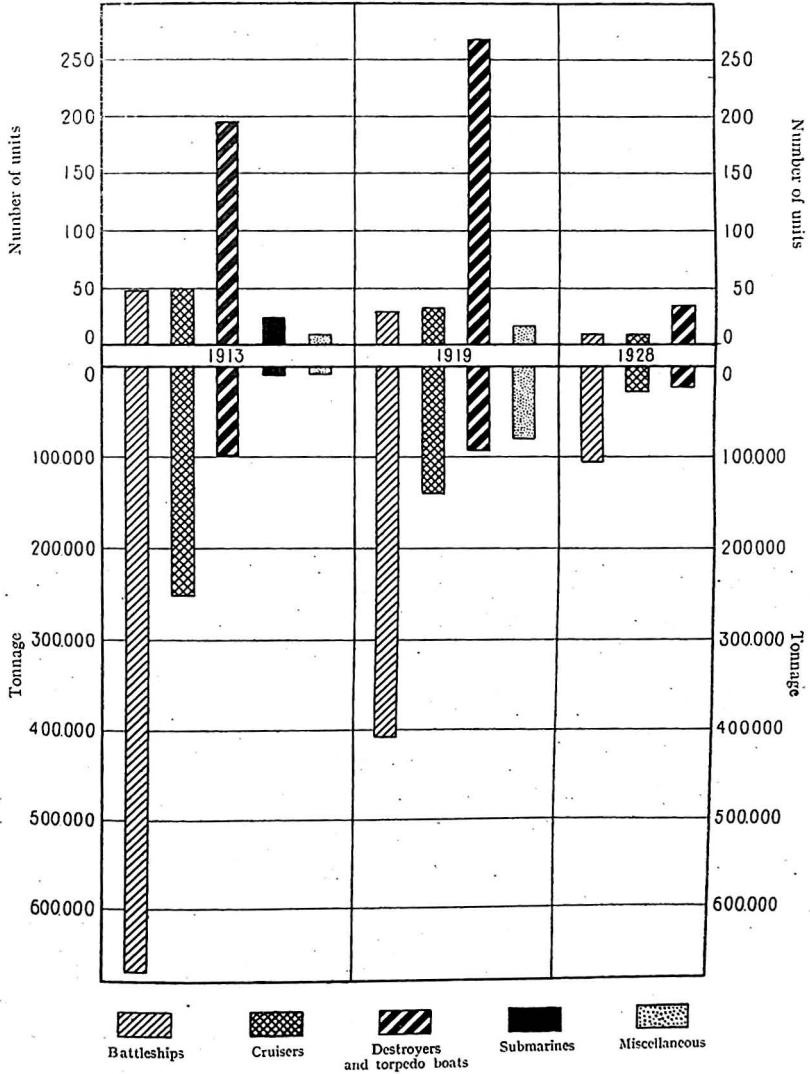
Submarines

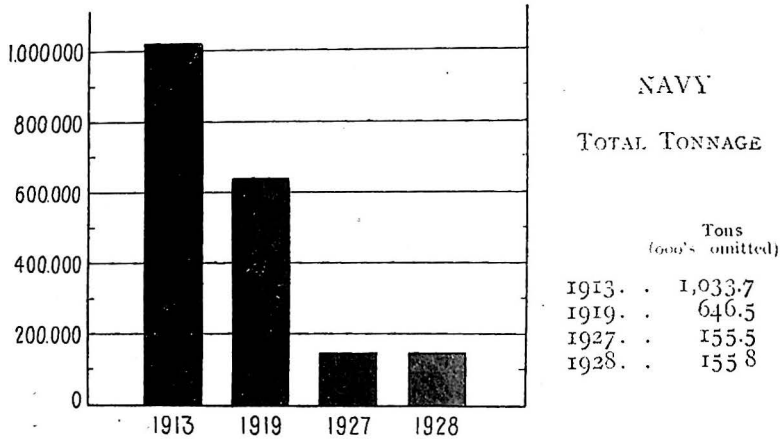


Miscellaneous

NAVY

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1928





III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

[A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The estimates for the coming financial year must be submitted to the Reichstag before November 1st and to the Reichsrat before January 5th. If the budget is not voted in time, provision for the intermediate period is made by means of special laws which are modelled on the draft estimates submitted by the Government with any modifications already introduced by the Reichstag itself or its Budget Commission. The budget estimates for the financial year 1925-26 were voted in January 1926, for 1926-27 in March 1926, for 1927-28 in April 1927 and those for 1928-29 in March 1928. Additional grants or other modifications of the budget originally voted are embodied in supplementary budgets.

(2) The estimates were, until March 1928, divided into two separate budgets:

(a) General administration of the State;

(b) War Charges. In 1928 (a) and (b) were combined in a single budget in which War Charges form Section XX.

The sections of the budgets are subdivided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure and the ordinary expenditure into permanent and one-time expenditure. Defence expenditure is charged to the Defence Department section of the budget with the exception of a minor item, on account of adaptation of arms and ammunition factories, which appears in the budget (in 1928-29 Section) of war charges.

(3) The German budget is a gross budget, and receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their activities are, consequently, not set off against expenditure but accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

(4) Prior to 1919 the four Kingdoms of the German Empire were entitled to have military organisations of their own, but, in accordance with the Constitution of 1919, all military and naval functions came directly under the control of the Central Government.

(5) Closed accounts for the financial year 1925-26 were published in February 1927 and those for 1926-27 in October 1927.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Reichsmarks (000's omitted)			
A. Defence Department :				
Ordinary expenditure :				
Permanent	502,983	536,838	570,451	589,634
One-time	64,549	80,536	70,104	115,999
Extraordinary expenditure	20,199	29,174	60,599	—
Total A.	587,731	646,548	701,154	705,633
B. War charges	33,534	11,541	16,000	10,000
Grand total	621,265	658,089	717,154	715,633
Index of defence expenditure (excluding war charges)	% 100	% 106	% 115	% 115
Wholesale price index number :				
1913 = 100	140	135	138	141 ¹
1925-26 = 100	100	96	99	101
Index of defence expenditure (excluding war charges) reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	110	117	114

¹ Average, April to September 1928.

NOTES. — (1) These figures do not include pensions or interest on debt.

(2) Until March 1928 that portion of capital expenditure to be covered by loans was separately recorded as extraordinary expenditure. The budget for 1928-29 regards all capital expenditure on national defence as ordinary one-time expenditure, to be covered, therefore, by current revenue.

(3) The amounts shown in the table are appropriated for :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Reichsmarks (000's omitted)			
A. Defence Department :				
The Minister	954	1,040	1,041	1,048
The Army	436,818	454,411	478,703	492,556
Army services distinct from the fighting forces	976	900	560	— ¹
The Navy	148,983	190,197	220,850	212,029
Total	587,731	646,548	701,154	705,633
B. War charges	33,534	11,541	16,000	10,000
Grand total	621,265	658,089	717,154	715,633

¹ Included under the expenditure on the Army.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(1) The following table shows details of the appropriations for the Army:

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Reichsmarks (ooo's omitted)			
<i>Ordinary permanent expenditure:</i>				
Army commands and administration	4,086	5,156	9,092	10,238
Pay to commands and troops	144,720	147,432	142,143	159,256
Schools	8,688	10,081	10,323	12,054
Arms, ammunition and implements	52,312	57,950	69,247	65,313
Arsenals	10,211	11,800	12,787	12,869
Engineering and fortifications	10,515	12,559	12,111	11,784
Transport (1927-28, motor vehicles)	10,273	9,870	13,136	13,711
Intelligence Department	6,669	5,431	8,023	8,154
Supply Service administration	4,344	4,567	4,700	5,667
Religion	309	330	370	456
Military courts	346	357	376	445
Medical service	5,187	5,579	5,954	6,411
Veterinary service	1,750	1,591	2,467	2,403
Remount service	9,422	10,187	10,246	9,255
Food and forage	59,642	54,985	61,481	61,294
Clothing and equipment	26,216	26,726	26,566	26,746
Barracks, etc.	29,025	34,990	35,817	36,738
Building administration	1,099	1,139	1,199	1,437
Travelling and removal expenses	5,043	5,829	5,228	5,805
Military assistance	773	—	—	—
Miscellaneous expenses	214	1,493	1,445	1,635
Total permanent expenditure	390,844	408,052	432,711	451,871
<i>Ordinary one-time expenditure:</i>				
Stationery	148	148	47	—
Schools	3,663	5,515	1,725	900
Arms and ammunition	11,764	19,471	22,093	18,578
Arsenals	981	692	415	840
Engineering and fortifications	3,071	3,916	3,450	2,612
Transport (1927-28, motor vehicles)	319	1,571	1,540	1,700
Intelligence service	3,370	2,597	1,434	1,100
Medical service	2,928	373	794	490
Veterinary service	—	—	200	100
Remount service	194	2,241	907	177
Food	138	413	642	205
Clothing	17	—	273	50
Buildings, grounds, etc.	15,862	8,513	9,447	13,151
Building administration	—	—	25	40
Travelling and removal expenses	80	9	—	350
Services distinct from the fighting forces	—	—	—	392
Miscellaneous expenses	3,439	900	—	—
Total	45,974	46,359	42,992	10,685
<i>Extraordinary expenditure:</i>				
Buildings	—	—	3,000	—
Total one-time and extraordinary expenditure	45,974	46,359	45,992	40,685
Grand total, Army expenditure	436,818	454,411	478,703	492,556

(2) Services distinct from the fighting forces include :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
Reichsmarks (ooo's omitted)				
<i>Ordinary permanent expenditure :</i>				
Peace Commission	254	264	—	—
<i>Extraordinary expenditure :</i>				
Expenditure on the offices entrusted with the execution of the military claims of the Peace Treaty	722	636	560	—
Total expenditure	976	900	560	—

NOTE. — The various offices have been successively abolished and the remainder of the expenditure on these services for 1928-29 has been transferred to the ordinary one-time expenditure of the army.

(3) The following table shows details of the appropriations for the *Navy* :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
Reichsmarks (ooo's omitted)				
<i>Ordinary permanent expenditure :</i>				
Central administration	3,259	3,585	3,871	4,518
Observatory	23	23	35	36
Paymasters and accountancy	664	688	696	838
Naval courts	173	177	185	222
Religion	67	70	80	95
Commands and troops, pay	22,445	22,348	23,667	26,962
Maintenance	16,431	19,225	24,179	24,545
Supplies on shore	2,909	2,884	2,845	2,967
Clothing	3,604	4,130	4,053	4,239
Barracking, etc.	3,406	3,670	4,133	4,011
Building administration	195	198	209	248
Horses and motors	546	440	357	357
Medical services	1,201	1,325	1,456	1,496
Travelling and removal expenses and postal, telegraph and telephone charges	2,347	2,119	2,359	2,282
Schools	1,341	1,671	1,923	2,235
Dockyards	30,096	35,781	36,319	32,052
Artillery and fortifications	12,818	17,410	16,498	16,302
Torpedoes	3,228	4,023	4,588	4,762
Mines	2,038	2,437	2,866	2,633
Coastal services and survey	1,379	1,421	1,589	1,632
Miscellaneous expenses	2,761	3,857	4,189	4,283
Total permanent expenditure	110,931	127,482	136,699	136,715
<i>Ordinary one-time and extraordinary expenditure :</i>				
New ships and armament	19,540	44,541	66,195	57,592
Dockyards	3,672	2,290	3,236	3,186
Artillery and fortifications	6,843	6,378	4,159	4,539
Torpedoes	295	513	2,443	2,076
Mines	3,545	4,312	1,982	1,562
Barracks	2,465	1,354	1,270	1,358
Miscellaneous expenses	1,692	3,327	4,866	5,010
Total one-time and extraordinary expenditure	38,052	62,715	84,151	75,314
Grand total, Navy expenditure	148,983	190,197	220,850	212,029

NOTES. — (1) Gross expenditure of dockyards and other naval factories is included in the naval estimates.

(2) Of the ordinary one-time and extraordinary expenditure shown above, the following amounts were regarded as extraordinary expenditure :

1925-26	19,477,000 Reichsmarks
1926-27	28,538,000 " "
1927-28	57,039,000 " "

and the following as ordinary one-time expenditure :

1925-26	18,575,000 Reichsmarks
1926-27	34,177,000 " "
1927-28	27,112,000 " "

In 1928-29 the whole expenditure, 75,314,000 Reichsmarks, is regarded as ordinary one-time expenditure, to be covered, therefore, by current revenue.

Defence appropriations in the budget of *War Charges* include :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
<i>Ordinary expenditure :</i>	Reichsmarks (ooo's omitted)			
(a) Appropriations common to the Army and the Navy : one-time contribution for the adaptation of arms and ammunition factories which have been permitted by the Allied Powers, and for compensation to owners of patents, etc.	33,430	11,442	16,000	10,000
(b) Miscellaneous expenditure on naval personnel required in fulfilment of certain clauses of the Peace Treaty, including some allowances to staff	104	99	—	—
Total	33,534	11,541	16,000	10,000

NOTE. — In 1927 the remainder of the expenditure under (b) was transferred to the item "Services distinct from the fighting forces".

III. Receipts by the Defence Department.

Receipts collected by the Defence Department in the course of its activities amounted to or are estimated at :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
<i>Ordinary budget :</i>	Reichsmarks (ooo's omitted)			
Army	7,075	10,514	9,074	13,763
Navy	1,568	2,051	1,723	2,020
Extraordinary budget	—	46	—	—
Total	8,643	12,611	10,797	15,783

IV. *Pensions Service.*

Military and naval pensions are accounted for in a special section of the budget dealing with pensions. The actual or estimated expenditure on pensions is as follows :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Reichsmarks (ooo's omitted)			
<i>Pensions to officers and men :</i>				
The new army and navy	1	1	47,071	49,180
The old army and navy (war pensions)	1	1	602,864	644,036
Total	576,679	637,317	649,935	693,216
<i>Pensions to dependents of officers and men :</i>				
The new army and navy	1	1	1,313	1,512
The old army and navy (war pensions) . .	1	1	682,793	678,577
Total	683,910	673,309	684,106	680,089
In addition there are the following appropriations for assistance in special cases :				
Assistance to former soldiers and their dependents	4,639	7,333	9,896	10,263
Medical treatment	38,345	46,515	37,913	41,260
Various expenses	1,646	1,884	2,350	2,350
Grand total of pensions	1,305,219	1,366,358	1,384,200	1,427,178

¹ Details not available.

NOTES. — 1. The 1928-29 budget provides for a further sum of 240 million Reichsmarks for the increase of civil and military pensions in consequence of the new pensions law.

2. The appropriations for military and naval pensions (including war pensions to dependents) are thus about twice the amount of the appropriations for the present defence organisation.

GREECE

GENERAL

Area	130,000 sq. km.
Population (15-V-1928)	6,197,167
Per sq. km.	47.7
Length of land frontiers	1,120.9
Length of railway lines (1926)	2,483 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS.

In peace-time, the Minister of War is the supreme head of all military forces.

He is assisted by the Chief of the General Staff, by the Director-General of the Ministry, and by the Inspectors and Directors of the various arms and services.

I. *Ministry of War.*

The central administration in the Ministry of War includes :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The Under-Secretary of State's Secretariat ;
- Office of the Director of Personnel ;
- Office of the Director of Infantry ;
- Office of the Director of Artillery ;
- Office of the Director of Engineers ;
- Office of the Director of Cavalry ;
- Office of the Director of Aviation ;
- Office of the Director of Intendance ;
- Office of the Director of Recruiting ;
- Office of the Director of Accountancy ;
- Office of the Director of Military Justice ;
- Office of the Director of the Medical Service.

Office of the Director of the Veterinary Service
Office of the Director of Train.

Every office possesses a distinctive organisation of its own, but, generally speaking, all include a Director's Secretariat, a Personnel Department, a Supplies Department, a Department for investigations and enquiries, and various separate sub-offices for certain special questions.

2. *Army General Staff.*

The work of the Army General Staff includes the organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, army supplies, military training, etc.

It has at its head a General Officer known as the Chief of the Army General Staff; he is assisted by a Deputy Chief.

The Army General Staff comprises four Departments:

Department I: Organisation and mobilisation of the army, formation of units, recruiting.

Department II: Intelligence service, study of foreign army organisations, political questions.

Department III: Military operations, general training of the army.

Department IV: Rail and sea transport, supplies, lines of communication.

The military history service and the cypher section are attached to the Army General Staff.

3. *Permanent Inspectorates.*

There are two army corps inspectorates, a general inspectorate of military schools and permanent inspectorates for the following arms and services:

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Infantry. | 7. Intendance. |
| 2. Artillery. | 8. Accountancy. |
| 3. Cavalry. | 9. Medical service. |
| 4. Engineers. | 10. Veterinary service. |
| 5. Munitions. | 11. Train. |
| 6. Recruiting. | |

The inspectorates are governed by special regulations.

The Head of the Army General Staff is also Special Inspector of the officers on staff service.

4. *Army Maps Service.*

This service is under the direct orders of the Ministry of War (Army General Staff). Its work is to prepare and publish military maps; geodesical, topographical, and cartographical works; and scientific treatises dealing with meteorological investigations, magnetic observations, etc.

B. RECRUITING SYSTEM.

Every Greek citizen is liable for personal military service.

The total period of service is twenty-nine years, namely:

- Regular army — 18 months;
- First reserve — 19½ years;
- Second reserve — 8 years.

Military service is compulsory from January 1st of the year in which a man turns twenty until October 1st of the year in which he turns forty-nine.

Young men found unfit for active or non-combatant service as a result of physical incapacity are exempted from military service. The law also allows exemption from military service in certain family circumstances, in the case of certain professions, etc.

Any Greek citizen who has turned eighteen and has not been deprived of his civil rights may enlist voluntarily.

The enrolment of recruits takes place twice yearly : in March and in September.

The country is divided into 33 *Recruiting Districts*, each of which corresponds to one regiment of infantry (or *evzones*).

The recruiting districts of the regiments belonging to the same division or brigade constitute the *Recruiting Area* of that division or brigade.

The recruiting areas of the divisions belonging to the same army corps form the *Recruiting Region* of the army corps.

C. HIGHER UNITS.

The army on a peace footing includes :

- (a) 4 army corps ;
 - the first at Athens ;
 - the second at Larissa ;
 - the third at Salonica ;
 - the fourth at Cavalla.
- (b) 9 infantry divisions attached to army corps.
- (c) 2 infantry divisions attached directly to the Ministry of War.
- (d) 1 brigade of infantry attached directly to the Ministry of War.
- (e) 2 cavalry divisions.
- (f) The air command.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES.

I. Arms.

- (a) Infantry :
 - 30 regiments of infantry ;
 - 3 regiments of *evzones* ;
 - 7 frontier detachments ;
 - 1 company of bodyguards to the President of the Republic.

Each infantry regiment includes :

- A staff ;
- 2 battalions of three infantry companies and one machine-gun company each.

- (b) Cavalry :
 - 5 regiments of cavalry ;
 - 1 military stud.

Each cavalry regiment includes :

2 half-regiments of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group each.

(c) Artillery :

11 regiments of mountain artillery of 2 groups each (armed with Schneider 75, 1919 pattern, Schneider-Danglis 75, Skoda 75, 1915 pattern, Schneider 105 and French 65).

4 regiments of field artillery (armed with Schneider and Krupp 75).

3 regiments of heavy artillery (armed with 120 long, 152 howitzer, Schneider 155, Skoda 150, 1914 pattern).

(d) Engineers :

3 regiments of sappers ;

1 telegraph regiment ;

1 railway regiment ;

1 pontoon battalion ;

4 regional engineer headquarters.

(e) Air Force :

The Air Force is at present in a state of transition. It includes :

3 flying regiments ;

1 independent fighting group ;

1 park ;

1 school.

Each flying regiment includes :

A staff ;

2 aircraft groups of 2 flights each ;

A park.

Aircraft in use : Bréguet XIV, Bréguet XIX, Mars, Henriot.

II. Services.

(a) Medical Service.

The Army Medical Service includes :

1 supreme Army Medical Board ;

23 military hospitals ;

4 medical depots ;

1 central pharmacy.

(b) Military Intendance.

Includes :

2 garrison intendance units ;

2 clothing, camp and harness depots ;

3 army food supply depots.

(c) Accountancy Service.

The Accountancy Service is under the direct control of the Minister of War, and acts by delegation of his powers ; its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of every administrative department of the Army.

(d) Veterinary Service.

Includes :

2 veterinary hospitals ;

2 veterinary supply depots.

(e) Recruiting Service.

(f) Train.

Includes :

- 4 motor transport groups ;
- 1 independent motor transport company ;
- 2 motor transport parks.

(g) Military Justice.

Is dispensed by :

- 1 Court of Appeal ;
- 6 permanent courts-martial.

(h) Military Schools :

Schools for advanced studies :

Higher Military Training Centre trains higher officers (Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels) to command higher units.

Military School. Students (Majors and Captains) obtain, after a two years' course of study and a final examination, the appointment of Staff Officer.

Special Schools. One such school exists for every arm. The study course is of five or six months' duration. In addition there are :
 a Special School for Intendance ;
 a Special School for the Train ;
 a Special School for the Army Medical Service.

Training Schools :

Military School for the Evelpids. After a four years' course of study students are gazetted second-lieutenants in the various arms.

School for Non-Commissioned Officers. To this school are admitted regular non-commissioned officers who have served two years as non-commissioned officers. They are gazetted second-lieutenants after a two years' course of study.

Army Medical School.

School for Reserve Officers.

Physical Training School.

Preparatory School for Non-Commissioned Officers.

School for Army Artificers.

E. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1927.)

Generals	38
Colonels	136
Lt.-Colonels	259
Majors	673
Captains	1,656
Lieutenants	1,881
Second-Lieutenants	2,003
Adjutants	475
Total officers	<u>7,121</u>
N.C.O.s	5,904
Corporals and soldiers	54,096
Total N.C.O.s and soldiers	<u>60,000</u>
General Total	<u>67,121</u>
Animals	10,110

F. GENDARMERIE.

It is the duty of the Gendarmerie to ensure public safety and order, to police the country, and to enforce the law.

It includes :

1. The Gendarmerie General Headquarters ;
2. The Directorate of Gendarmerie in the Ministry of the Interior ;
3. The gendarmerie training school for officers, non-commissioned officers and gendarmes ;
4. Nine Gendarmerie Directorates ;
5. Thirty-five regional gendarmerie headquarters situated in the chief towns of departments ;
6. Forty-one directorates of public safety.

The Gendarmerie is under the orders :

1. Of the Ministry of War as regards its organisation, recruiting, training and discipline.
2. Of the Ministry of the Interior as regards the maintenance of public order.
3. Of other Ministries as regards the execution of laws or decrees for which those Ministries are responsible.

The Gendarmerie is recruited :

1. By the voluntary enlistment for a period of three years of young men not over thirty years of age possessing the qualifications required by law.
2. By re-enlistment of men who have previously served in the gendarmerie.
3. By re-enlistment of gendarmes on completion of their period of service.
4. By the voluntary enlistment of young men not under 19 or over 25 holding the Diploma of the Faculty of Law or a leaving certificate from a secondary school. The number of these may not exceed 400 in each class of recruits. Those who possess the Diploma of the Faculty of Law are, after an entrance examination, admitted to the Gendarmerie School, and after two years' training are gazetted second lieutenants in the gendarmerie. Those who possess the leaving certificate are, after one year's training, appointed non-commissioned officers in the gendarmerie.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Old Battleships :

1. *Kilkis* (1905-1908)
 2. *Lemnos* (1905-1908)
- Normal displacement, 13,000 tons. Length, 382 feet. Beam, 77 feet. Max. load draught, 24 ²/₃ feet. H.P. 10,000 = 17 kts. Guns : 4 12-inch ; 8 8-inch ; 8 7-inch ; 12 3-inch ; 2 12-pdr. (A.A.) ; 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

3. *Spetsai*¹ (1889-1900²) Displacement: 4,808 tons. Length, 344 1/2 feet. Beam, 51 5/8 feet. Mean draught, 18 feet. H.P. 6,700 = 17 kts. Guns: 3 10.6-inch; 5 5.9-inch; 4 3-pdr.
4. *Psara*¹ (1890-1900²)
5. *Hydra*¹ (1889-1900²)

Armoured Cruiser :

Giorgios Averoff
(1910-1927³)

Normal displacement: 9,960 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 69 feet. Maximum draught, 24 3/8 feet. H.P. 19,000 = 22.5 kts. Guns: 4 9.2-inch; 8 7.5-inch; 16 14-pdr.; 2 12-pdr. (A.A.); 4 3-pdr.; 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Cruiser Mine-layer :

Helle (1912-1913).

Normal displacement, 2,600 tons. Length, 322 feet. Beam, 39 feet. Draught, 14 feet. H.P. 7,000 = 20 kts. Guns: 3 6-inch; 1 3-inch; 4 6-pdr. (A.A.); 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

II destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement tons	H. P.	Max. Speed	T. tubes	Max. draught. feet
4	<i>Aetos</i>	1910-12	980	19,750	32	6	10
3	<i>Thyella</i>	1906-07	350	6,700	30	2	9
3	<i>Niki</i>	1906-07	350	6,600	20.5		
1	<i>Smyrni</i>	1907	400	6,000	30	2	9

6 torpedo-boats⁴ :

Aigli, Alkyone, Arethousa, Dafni, Doris, Thetis (all launched 1913 and refitted 1926). 120 tons. H.P. 2,600 = 25 kts.

6 submarines (building) :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H. P.	Speed	Tubes
4	<i>Glaukos</i>	1925-27	<u>730</u> 930	<u>1,120</u> 1,200	<u>14</u> 9.5	8
2	<i>Katsonis</i>	1924-26	<u>605</u> 775	<u>1,300</u> 1,000	<u>14</u> 9.5	6

Miscellaneous : 4 gunboats.

¹ Employed as school ships.

² Rebuilt.

³ Refitted.

⁴ Not including 6 patrol vessels (ex-torpedo-boats).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Battleships ²	5 ²	40,424	650
Cruiser and armoured cruisers	2	12,560	459
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	17	7,260	—
Miscellaneous vessels ³	4	1,045	—
Total		61,289	1,109
Sea service	6,306		
Shore service	4,400		
Total	10,706		

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows:

- (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

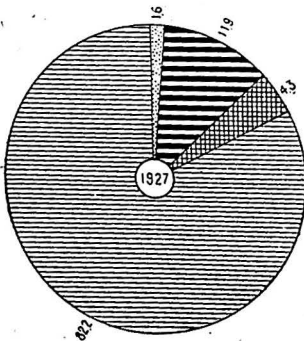
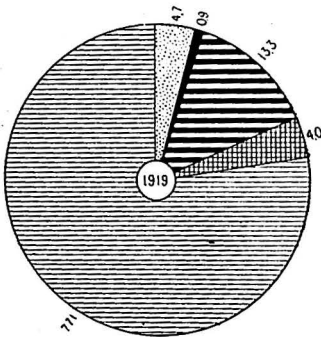
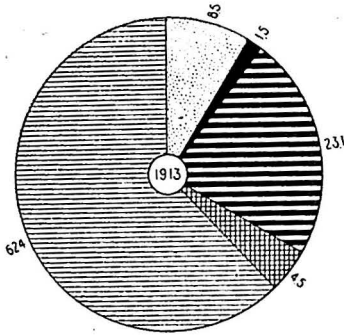
² Including 3 old battleships employed as schools.

³ Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1927

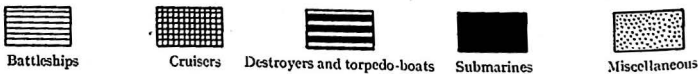
NOTE. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

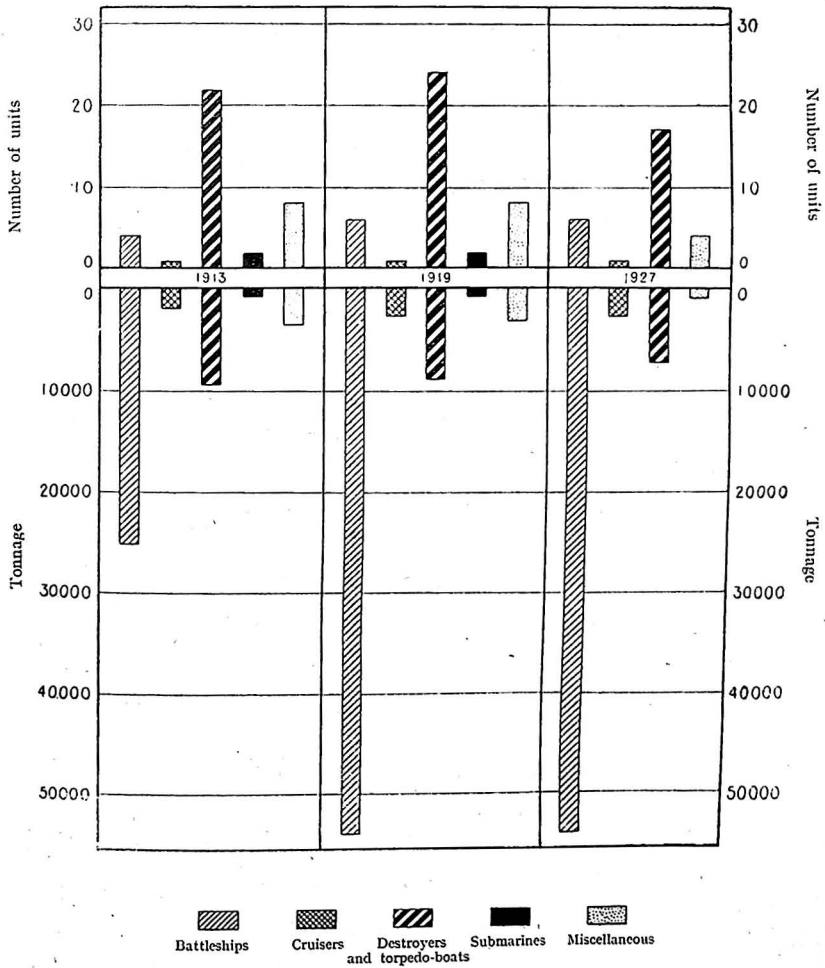
	1913		1919		1927	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships and armoured cruisers	¹ 4	25.4	¹ 6	50.4	⁴ 6	50.4
Cruisers	² 1	1.8	1	2.6	⁶ 1	2.6
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	22	9.3	24	8.7	⁷ 17	7.3
Submarines	² 2	0.6	² 3	0.6	⁸ 8	
Miscellaneous	8	3.4	8	3.1	4	1.0

¹ Including 1 armoured cruiser of 10,118 tons.
² Training ship.
³ Surface tonnage.
⁴ Including 1 armoured cruiser of 10,118 tons, 2 coast defence cruisers and 1 training ship.
⁵ Including 1 armoured cruiser of 10,118 tons and 3 obsolete battleships used as training ships.
⁶ Mine-layer.
⁷ Excluding 6 obsolete torpedo-boats converted into patrol boats.
⁸ In 1927 there were 6 submarines of 4,130 tons (surface tonnage) under construction.



NAVY

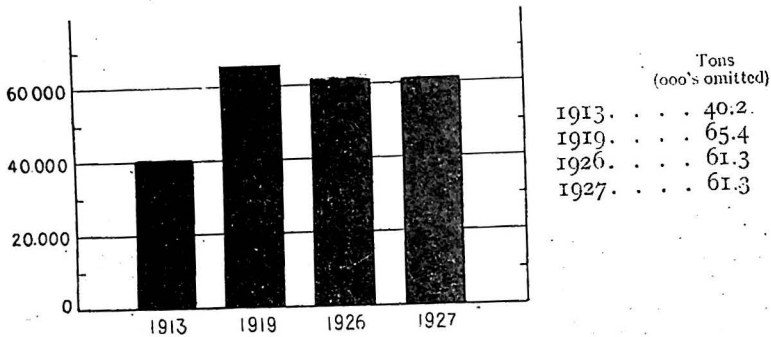
NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1927



GREECE

NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.
2. The receipts and expenditure are divided into two main categories. The first includes current receipts and expenditure relating to State administration, whether ordinary or extraordinary, whilst the second records movements of capital. Movements of capital show, on the receipts side, proceeds of loans, repayment of loans granted by the State to third parties and proceeds of sales of State property, and on the expenditure side investments. During the course of the financial year supplementary expenditure may be voted in addition to that of the budget actually in force.
3. The budget of Greece is a gross budget and the receipts are shown in full without previous reduction by reason of corresponding expenditure, the only exception to the rule being the railway accounts. These are administered as an independent public undertaking, and in the State budget appears the net surplus, or, in the event of a deficit, a State loan to the railways to cover that deficit.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

TABLE I.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Estimates			
	Drachmai (ooo,ooo's omitted)			
Defence expenditure :				
Ministry of War	1,499.6	1,827.1	2,272.2	1,525.-
Ministry of the Marine	405.3	420.7	561.5	421.9
Total	1,964.9	1,247.8	2,833.7	1,946.9
Index of defence expenditure	% 100	% 64	% 144	% 99
Index number of the cost of living :				
1914 = 100	1,355	1,548	1,839	1,957
1924-25 = 100	100	114	136	144
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1924-25 price level	100	56	106	69

The figures for expenditure on national defence in the table above do not include military pensions.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

1. The following table shows the main headings of expenditure charged to the budgets of the *Ministry of War* and the *Ministry of the Marine* :

TABLE 2.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Estimates			
	Drachmai (ooo's omitted)			
<i>Ministry of War :</i>				
ORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
1. Salaries	217,300	280,000	416,100	372,250
2. Provisions	286,750	355,500	333,000	271,000
3. Forage	104,500	104,500	102,500	55,050
4. Travelling and transport expenses	54,480	36,000	25,000	20,000
5. Heating and lighting	5,200	4,700	10,000	7,500
6. Supply service	143,200	156,000	166,500	102,000
7. Automobile service	7,704	5,613	38,000	14,200
8. Engineering	11,500	13,500	18,500	13,500
9. Cartographical service	820	350	5,550	3,200
10. Aviation	7,700	7,000	11,500	7,200
11. Health service	42,000	32,000	39,000	36,900
12. Artillery	8,500	17,600	17,300	10,000
13. Purchase of horses	1,100	3,000	1,800	10,000
14. Cavalry and veterinary service	3,600	3,400	1,800	1,050
15. Instruction	2,700	1,000	2,700	2,500
16. Military courts	2,000	500	500	300
17. Storage of material	—	—	—	—
18. Office supplies	4,700	4,410	5,000	4,900
19. Unforeseen expenditure	1,478	1,115	5,420	510
20. Restitution	6,500	10,108	30,058	—
21. War pensions	—	220,540	350,572	—
Total ordinary expenditure	911,732	1,256,836	1,580,800	932,060

TABLE 2 (continued).

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Estimates			
	Drachmai (ooo's omitted)			
EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
22. Expenditure on account of personnel	—	9,190	9,515	—
23. Expenditure on troops still serving with the colours	38,000	—	—	—
24. Supplies necessitated by mobilisation	312,423	532,000	602,000	409,750
25. Miscellaneous expenses	40,020	2,000	4,000	9,500
26. Expenditure carried forward from previous years	197,465	27,050	75,838	99,400
27. Constructions	—	—	—	74,250
Total extraordinary expenditure	587,910	570,240	691,353	592,900
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War	1,499,642	1,827,076	2,272,153	1,524,960
<i>Ministry of the Marine :</i>				
ORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
1. Salaries	82,846	89,110	108,980	119,194
2. Provisions	29,500	30,000	47,180	51,000
3. Travelling and transport expenses	16,360	1,510	550	1,000
4. Headquarters	320	270	370	237
5. Naval instruction	700	800	8,550	3,701
6. Management of supplies (Clothing and material)	17,600	19,700	21,200	17,060
7. Health service	1,900	2,400	1,500	1,300
8. Hydroplanes	3,000	6,350	6,885	5,750
9. Wireless telephony	1,500	1,900	1,720	650
10. Lighthouses	2,700	3,385	2,910	3,726
11. Hydrographical service	305	420	500	360
12. Artillery	1,000	7,000	8,000	2,300
13. Torpedoes	2,000	1,650	1,500	1,000
14. Upkeep and repair of naval units	62,700	38,500	50,000	39,300
15. Lighting	1,500	1,700	1,800	2,200
16. Buildings	3,330	2,750	4,050	2,850
17. Office expenses	1,775	1,950	2,450	950
18. Motor service	65	256	1,668	470
19. Requisitioning	—	3,300	900	700
20. Restitution	971	1,045	4,158	1,935
21. Mercantile marine	—	15,520	13,374	13,803
Total ordinary expenditure	230,072	229,566	288,245	269,486
EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
1. Construction of buildings and light-houses	14,245	16,250	34,000	12,300
2. Construction of ships and machinery	149,554	82,920	137,235	106,545
3. Material	45,555	80,830	50,000	20,381
4. Expenditure carried forward from previous years	16,640	7,266	47,011	6,842
5. General expenditure	9,220	3,910	5,050	6,262
Total extraordinary expenditure	235,214	191,176	273,296	152,380
Total expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine	465,286	420,742	561,541	421,866

III. Receipts collected by the various Defence Departments.

The receipts of the Administration of National Defence from the sale of horses, disused material, official publications, etc., are estimated at the following sums :

TABLE 3.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Budget Estimates			
	Drachmal (ooo's omitted)			
Receipts collected by the Administration of National Defence	1,060	1,560	500	500

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

1. No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the national defence budget.

2. Military pensions are not shown in the national defence budget ; they are charged to that of the Ministry of Finance and are estimated as follows :

TABLE 4.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Budget Estimates			
	Drachmal (ooo's omitted)			
Army pensions	83,000	88,000	122,000	175,000
Navy pensions	6,000	17,000	24,000	22,000

GUATEMALA

GENERAL

Area	109,960 sq. km.
Inhabitants 31-XII-1924	2,004,900
Per sq. km.	18.2
Length of railway lines (1926)	1,049 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS.

The President of the Republic is the supreme military authority.

The Ministry of War is an organ of liaison between the President of the Republic and the army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of the following departments :

(a) War Office Secretariat, which is under the direct control of the Minister.

The War Office Secretariat works in co-operation with the General Staff, the Polytechnic School, the military judicial organs, the military statistical service, etc. The War Office Secretariat prepares the annual military budget estimates for submission to the National Assembly.

(b) The Supreme Army Command, which is directly under the Ministry of War.

The Supreme Army Command consists of :

A general officer, who is the commander-in-chief of the army and is appointed by the Ministry of War; a secretary, second in command of the army, with the rank of colonel or general; a director of military administration and the officers commanding the infantry, the artillery and the engineers.

The Supreme Army Command deals more particularly with questions connected with recruiting, re-engagements, military training, promotion, etc.

(c) The Army Intendance Department.

2: GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is an auxiliary organ of the Army Command. It consists of all generals of division and generals of brigade in the army; it is under the direct authority of the Ministry of War.

The General Staff is divided into *active* and *reserve lists*.
Generals of brigades pass from the active list to the reserve list at the age of sixty and generals of divisions at the age of 62.

Certain generals nominated by the Ministry of War form an Advisory War Committee.

3. ARMY INSPECTORATES.

There are at present six Army Inspectorates corresponding to six zones: Central, North-Eastern, South-Eastern, Southern, Western and Northern. The Inspectors periodically visit the zones allotted to them, satisfy themselves as to the condition of the troops, their organisation and training, and render detailed reports to the War Office.

B. SUBDIVISION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Guatemalan Army is divided into an active army and a reserve. The active army consists of men from 18 to 30 inclusive. The men of the active army may be either with the colours or released till called upon. The former provide garrison troops in time of peace; the latter are only liable to be mobilised in time of war; they may also be called upon in case of need for the purpose of re-establishing order in the country. The reserve army consists of men from 30 to 50 inclusive, who are liable to be mobilised under the same circumstances as regulars not with the colours.

Men not with the colours are organised in battalions in each department. The reserve is organised in the same manner.

Military areas.

The territory of the Republic of Guatemala is divided into a number of army commands, and these again are subdivided into local commands. There is an army command for each department. The army commands are inspected yearly by military inspectors attached to the department of the Inspector-General of the Army, which is itself part of the Ministry of War.

C. ARMS

There are two infantry corps consisting of

- 14 companies and 1 section of infantry
- 4 groups of artillery, including:
 - 4 heavy mountain batteries;
 - 2 light mountain batteries;
 - 2 field batteries;
- 6 machine-gun companies and 1 machine-gun section;
- 1 ceremonial battalion;
- 5 sections of employees and workmen;
- 1 national aviation school.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The army is recruited :

- (1) By drawing lots ;
- (2) By the recruitment of volunteers ;
- (3) By enlistment.

Each year the Government lays before the National Assembly an estimate of the number of soldiers which it is necessary to keep with the colours.

The term of service in the active army is one year.

Volunteers must not be under eighteen years of age and must have obtained the consent of their parents or guardians. The duration of service for volunteers is eighteen months in the infantry and two years in the artillery.

Re-enlistment is allowed for a period of two years and may be renewed five times for the same period.

Exemption.

The law provides in a number of cases for the exemption of men supporting a family and members of certain professions.

Cadres.

Commissions are granted to cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School and to soldiers who have passed an examination for the rank of second lieutenant.

Cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School are distributed among the various corps and services as military instructors, or are given other military employment.

To be promoted corporal, a soldier must have served for at least six months and have passed an examination. To be promoted second- or first-class sergeant, a soldier must have served as a corporal or as a second-class sergeant for six months and have passed an examination. Promotions to the rank of second lieutenant are made by seniority after examination.

Military Training.

Military training for officers is given at the Polytechnic School, the Training School and the various officers' schools. Men in the active army are trained in the garrisons. Soldiers not serving with the colours go through a course of training twice a year in their respective departments. Each period of training lasts sixteen days.

There is also a flying school attached to the War Ministry, divided into two sections, for cadet pilots and mechanics respectively.

Musketry Courses.

In 1925, 19,352 men attended these courses.

E. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1927-28

Officers :

Generals of Division	18
Generals of Brigade	33
Colonels	31
Lieutenant-Colonels	11
Majors	22 ¹
Captains	56
Lieutenants	96
Second Lieutenants	130
Total	397
<i>Non-commissioned officers</i>	<i>496</i>
<i>Corporals and privates</i>	<i>5,898</i>
Grand total¹	6,791

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.
- (2) The budget is gross.

B. SUMMARY OF DEFENCE EXPENDITURE.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates			
	Quetzals (ooo's omitted)			
Secretariat of War	1,203	1,358	1,436	1,811

NOTES. — (1) In November 1924 a new monetary unit, the quetzal, equal to United States \$1 and to 60 old pesos, was adopted.

(2) The figures in the table do not include the appropriations for pensions which are charged to the Secretariat of Finance jointly with civil pensions.

(3) According to the Reports of the Secretary of Finance the actual expenditure on the army in 1925 (the calendar, not the fiscal year) was 1,806,000 quetzals and in 1926, 1,928,000 quetzals.

¹ Excluding 249 local commandants.

HAITI

GENERAL

Area	26,418 sq. km.
Population (1927)	2,000,000
Per sq. km.	75.7
Length of railway lines (1926)	183 km.

The armed forces of the Republic of Haiti are known as the "Haiti Constabulary". There is also a coastguard service. The latter forms part of the Constabulary.

The constabulary is under the President, whose orders are transmitted to the Commander through the Secretary of State of the Interior.

The constabulary has a general headquarters and is divided into departments, districts and subdistricts.

A department includes one or more districts, each of which is usually under the command of a captain and is subdivided into one or more subdistricts.

A subdistrict, which is usually under the command of a lieutenant, includes the communes, quarters and islands attached to it, together with stations of minor importance.

The following are the effectives of the constabulary for 1928-29:

155 officers,
23 staff officers (Staff of the President),
135 non-commissioned officers (excluding corporals),
2,402 corporals and other ranks (including 40 bandsmen).

Total: 2,715.

The establishment of the coastguard service is 41.

A supplementary force for the constabulary up to a maximum of 467 may be enlisted for one year, and this engagement may be renewed for a further six months.

The following is the establishment of the Constabulary as prescribed by the Law of October 25th, 1928:

Generals	2
Colonels	6
Majors	13
Captains	26
First Lieutenants	53
Second Lieutenants	59
Cadet Officers	11
Sergeants	135
Corporals and other ranks	2,402 (including 40 buglers)
Total	<u>2,707</u>

The Military Household of the President of the Republic includes 7 officers.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The gross expenditure on the constabulary, the coastguards and the general staff of the President is included in the budget of the Department of the Interior. During the past two fiscal years (October 1st to September 30th) the expenditure has been as follows:

1925-26	6,062,000 gourdes
1926-27	6,496,000 "

The estimated expenditure for 1927-28 amounts to 5,303,000 gourdes and for 1928-29 to 5,665,000 gourdes.

These figures do not include pensions, which are charged to the Department of Finance jointly with civil pensions.

HONDURAS

GENERAL

Area	119,819 sq. km.
Population (26.XII.1926)	700,811
Per sq. km.	5.8
Length of railway lines (1926)	92 km.

System of recruitment.

Military service is compulsory. Every citizen between the age of 21 and 30 is a member of the active army, and every citizen between the age of 30 and 40 is a member of the reserve.

Ministry of War.

The Ministry of War consists of the following departments :

- General Staff and Inspectorate ;
- Intendance and Administration ;
- Justice ;
- Medical Service.

Composition of the Army.

The army consists of :

- 23 infantry battalions forming 30 companies, 13 sections and 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 artillery regiment of 2 batteries and 2 machine-gun companies ;
- 1 battery attached to the infantry.

Budgetary Effectives (1925-26).

<i>Officers.</i>		<i>Non-Commissioned Officers.</i>	
Generals	1	(Sergeants)	102
Colonels	7		
Lt.-Colonels	4		
Majors	58	<i>Corporals and privates</i>	1,807
Captains	80		
Lieutenants	97		
2nd Lieutenants	97		
Total	344	Grand total	2,253

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The gross expenditure on the army and the navy is shown under the corresponding heading in the budget. The actual expenditure (fiscal year: August 1st to July 31st)

amounted to	1,955,731 pesos in	1925-26
and to	1,995,290 " "	1926-27
and was estimated at	1,894,000 " "	for 1927-28
and at	1,682,000 " "	1928-29

These figures do not include expenditure on pensions, which are charged to the Department of Finance and Public Credit jointly with civil pensions.

HUNGARY ¹

GENERAL

Area	92,947 sq. km.
Population (31. XII. 1927)	8,522,230
Per sq. km.	91.7
Length of railway lines (1926)	8,730 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The organs and establishments coming under the Supreme Military Authority in Hungary are as follows :

- Military Bureau of the Governor ;
- Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence, to which belong the Commander-in-Chief of the Army and the Inspectors of Arms ;
- Budapest Fortress Command ;
- Varpalota Garrison Command ;
- Inspectorate of ranges, garrisons and camps.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army consists of 7 mixed brigades and the following independent units :

4 regiments of Hussars, 4 batteries, 3 battalions of engineers.

Each mixed brigade consists of :

- 2 regiments of infantry of 3 battalions each ;
- 1 cyclist battalion ;
- 1 squadron of hussars ;
- 1 artillery group of 3 batteries ;
- 1 trench-mortar company ;
- 1 signals company ;
- 1 horse-transport detachment ;
- 1 mechanical-transport detachment.

¹ See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Trianon (Annex 1).

The regiments of hussars, classed as independent troops, consist of 4 squadrons each.

The engineer battalions, classed as independent troops, consist of 4 companies each.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

Infantry. The infantry is organised in 14 regiments comprising 42 battalions of infantry and 7 battalions of cyclists.

Cavalry. The cavalry is organised in 4 regiments comprising 23 squadrons.

Artillery. The artillery is organised in 7 groups comprising 25 batteries and 7 companies of trench mortars.

Engineers. The engineers consist of: 3 battalions of sappers, 7 signal companies, 7 horse-transport detachments and 7 mechanical-transport detachments.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The Royal Hungarian Honved is raised and recruited exclusively by voluntary enlistment.

All applicants for enlistment must be notified by the military authorities within a period of 8 weeks whether they have been accepted for the Royal Hungarian Honved.

Volunteers must serve a preliminary term of one month, reckoned from the notification mentioned in the previous paragraph.

Any man who, at the end of this period, does not wish to be finally enrolled must be discharged.

The duration of the preliminary term is counted in the period of engagement.

The term of service for men enlisted in the Royal Hungarian Honved as private soldiers is 12 consecutive years. Men who have completed the first six years of their engagement may be sent on furlough.

Men who desire to continue in the Royal Hungarian Honved after the conclusion of their engagement may be allowed to extend their service at the discretion of the military authorities. Men who thus extend their service must be granted their discharge at the end of the year in which they apply for discharge.

E. CADRES

Until July 1st, 1922, the officers of the Royal Hungarian Honved had to be exclusively recruited from among former regular officers.

Of the officers thus obtained those under 38 had to serve at least until the age of 40; and those over 38 were required by law to serve for at least 2 years from the date of commissioning.

Young regular officers, on the war establishment of the Royal Hungarian Honved, are trained at the military school, where they study for 4 years.

The students of the Ludovika Academy at Budapest are included in the strength of the military forces of the Royal Hungarian Honved, but their active service in the Honved does not begin till they have passed the board of examiners.

F. POLICE AND GENDARMERIE

Recruitment and Duration of Service.

The Police and the Gendarmerie are under the authority of the Ministry of the Interior.

The Hungarian Police and Royal Hungarian Gendarmerie are recruited by voluntary enlistment. The term of service for officers in the Gendarmerie and for officials of the Police Secretariat and the Police Inspectorate Service is 20 years.

Not more than ten years' previous service in the Army may be counted in this period, but previous service in the Gendarmerie and Police is reckoned in full.

The period of service for the rank and file is six years. Not more than three years' previous service in the Army may be counted in this period. Ex-soldiers must therefore enlist for 3 years in the Gendarmerie or the Police, even if they have served for over three years in the Army.

Men wishing to continue in the service after the expiration of their engagement may be allowed to re-engage for successive periods of one year.

Discharge.

Apart from men leaving the service at the expiration of their engagements, not more than one-twentieth of the effectives, which are fixed at 12,000 men, may be discharged annually for disciplinary, family or other reasons.

Men who have been discharged must be re-enlisted if they so desire. They must engage to serve for a period of three years, if they have served previously for not less than three years. Otherwise they must engage to serve for a period which will bring their total period of service up to six years.

G. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

ARMY.			GENDARMERIE AND POLICE		
Officers :	1926-27	1927-28		1926-27	1927-28
Generals	25	24	Officers	981	1,081
Colonels	76	74	Men	17,557	17,557
Lieut.-Colonels.	57	51	Total	18,538	18,638
Majors	196	196			
Captains	599	639			
Lieutenants . . .	895	795			
Sub-Lieutenants	37	86			
Total	1,885	1,865			
Non-commissioned officers and other ranks	33,218	33,169			
Grand total :	35,103	35,034			

II

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.
2. The Hungarian budget is divided into two parts :
 - (a) The general budget of the administration ;
 - (b) The budget of public undertakings and State domain:

The expenditure is divided into ordinary expenditure, transitory expenditure — that which is of a temporary nature resulting from post-war conditions — and capital expenditure.

3. The Hungarian budget is gross ; accordingly, the figures shown therein for fiscal monopolies, public undertakings and State domain are those of gross receipts and expenditure.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

TABLE I.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Budget estimates			
	Pengős (000,000's omitted)			
Ministry of National Defence	65.9	107.5	111.-	113.5
Index of expenditure on national defence	%	%	%	%
	100	163	168	172

NOTES. — 1. The law of November 6th, 1925, prescribed the introduction, as from January 1st, 1927, of the pengő as the unit to be employed in State accountancy. One pengő is equal to 0.86316 of a Hungarian gold crown or to 12,500 paper crowns. £1 sterling = 27.825 pengős.

2. Although the budget for 1924-25 was prepared in paper and gold crowns, the figures for those years in the table above are calculated in pengős in order to make them comparable with the figures for the budgets of the succeeding years.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

1. The following table analyses the principal headings of the expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence :

TABLE 2.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Budget estimates			
Expenditure on administration :	Gold crowns (ooo's omitted)	Pengős (ooo's omitted)		
1. Central administration :				
Expenditure on personnel	3,190	4,181	4,559	4,488
Expenditure on material	2,785	3,171	3,072	2,996
2. Army staff :				
Expenditure on personnel	1,294	1,823	2,306	2,383
Expenditure on material	1,269	1,374	1,650	1,348
3. Army :				
Expenditure on personnel	30,508	39,851	41,356	41,325
Expenditure on material	17,111	24,066	23,834	24,964
4. Military college :				
Expenditure on personnel	906	1,243	1,689	1,769
Expenditure on material	514	741	881	1,349
5. Pensions	18,793	31,020	31,699	32,891
Total	76,370	107,470	111,046	113,513

2. The following table shows the expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence divided into ordinary, transitory and investment expenditure :

TABLE 3.

Financial year	Ordinary expenditure	Transitory expenditure	Investment expenditure	Total expenditure
	Gold crowns (ooo's omitted)			
1924-25	68,365	8,005	...	76,370
	Pengős (ooo's omitted)			
1925-26	96,678	10,792	...	107,470
1926-27	100,263	10,783	...	111,046
1927-28	103,703	9,810	...	113,513

III. Receipts collected by the Various Departments of the Ministry of National Defence.

The following table shows the estimates of receipts to be collected by the Ministry of National Defence :

TABLE 4.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Budget estimates			
	Gold crowns (ooo's omitted)	Pengős (ooo's omitted)		
Receipts	261	346	346	288

IV. *Expenditure relating to Previous Years.*

1. Debt service and amortisation of public debt are not charged to the budget of National Defence.

2. As indicated above, military pensions appear in the budget of National Defence from the financial year 1924-25 onward. War pensions are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Social Welfare and Labour.

TABLE 5.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Budget estimates.			
	Gold crowns (000's omitted)	Pengos (000's omitted)		
War pensions	4,354	12,240	18,040	23,500

ITALY

GENERAL

Area	310,137 sq. km.	
Population (1927)	40,796,000	
Per sq. km.	131.5	
		Km.
Total length of land frontiers		1,851
Total length of seaboard		8,000
Length of railway lines (1927)		21,510

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

In accordance with Article 5 of the Constitution, the King is the supreme head of all the armed forces in time of peace and of war.

In time of peace, the Minister of War is the supreme responsible authority for the administration, of the forces, the preparation for war, the schools, institutes, services and other establishments connected with the Army and the defence of the country.

In time of war, the supreme command of the Army, unless assumed by the King in person, is entrusted to a general officer, the Commander-in-Chief, who is responsible for the conduct of the war.

I. WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry combines the functions of administration and technical direction.

It is organised as follows :

- (a) *Department of the Minister.* Questions specially reserved for the Minister and relations with Parliament.
- (b) *Co-ordination Branch.*

- (c) *General Officers Branch.*
- (d) *Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions.*
- (e) *Department for Personnel and Cadres.* Status, promotion, movements and discipline of officers of all arms and corps, except general and staff officers.
- (f) *Department for Recruiting Rank and File.* Recruiting services. Calling and recalling of men to the colours. Discharges. General state of the forces. Status, promotion and discipline of N.C.O.s. Discipline of rank and file.
- (g) *Ordnance and Mechanical Transport Department.* Small arms and ordnance and mechanical transport stores. Ordnance establishments and engineering workshops, etc.
- (h) *Engineer Services Department.* Fortification works. Military roads and telegraph and telephone lines. Artillery ranges. Engineering stores, etc.
- (i) *Supplies and Quarters Department.* Supplies, rations and forage. Clothing, accoutrements and general service equipment. Barracks.
- (j) *Inspectorate of Administrative Services.* Regular pay and allowances of officers, N.C.O.s and men. Compensation grants. Administration of the different corps. Pensions. Grants-in-aid, etc.
- (k) *General Department of the Army Medical Service.* Organisation of the Medical Service. Personnel of the Medical and Pharmaceutical Service. Philanthropic societies. Army chaplains. Health statistics. Forensic medicine. Hygiene and prophylaxis. Medical treatment. Medical, chemical and pharmaceutical services and stores.
- (l) *Cavalry and Veterinary Section.* Breeding of animals for the Army. Stud-farms. Purchase of animals. Inspection and training of animals. Remounts. Veterinary hygiene and prophylaxis. Veterinary personnel.
- (m) *Directorate of the Army Chemical Centre.*
- (n) *Physical Training Section.*

The Minister for War also has under his orders the Chief of the General Staff for all matters concerning the preparedness of the cadres, troops and equipment for war.

2. CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF AND HIS DUTIES.

The post of Chief of the General Staff has been created with a view to co-ordinating the military organisation of the State.

The Chief of the General Staff is chosen among the Marshals of Italy and the Admirals of the Fleet, or among the full generals (or generals designated as army commanders) and the admirals commanding naval detachments; he is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

He acts as technical adviser to the Prime Minister in all matters concerning the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State and the drawing-up of plans for military operations.

In the exercise of his functions the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Prime Minister.

He is a member, in an advisory capacity, of the Supreme Defence Committee and of any special committee set up by the Government to study questions of national defence involving two or more of the fighting services.

The Chief of the General Staff proposes to the Prime Minister the measures to be taken for the co-ordination of the defensive organisation

of the State. The Prime Minister forwards these proposals to the Ministers concerned.

The Chief of the General Staff submits to the Prime Minister the main outlines of the general scheme of military operations, stating the part to be played by each fighting service in attaining objectives common to two or more of these services. The Prime Minister, after approving them, communicates these outlines to the Ministers, who forward them to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services in order that they may be taken into account in drawing up the plans concerning each fighting service.

The Chief of the General Staff ensures the co-ordination of the military preparation of the fighting services :

(1) By submitting to the Prime Minister, after consulting the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services, the programmes of combined manœuvres between two or more of the fighting services ;

(2) By attending these combined manœuvres and reporting on them to the Prime Minister, who forwards his observations and decisions through the Ministers concerned to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services.

In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff corresponds with the Chiefs of Staff of the different fighting services through the Ministries concerned.

He is kept informed by the Prime Minister of the political situation so far as it may concern the performance of his duties.

The Ministries of War, of the Marine and of the Air keep the Chief of the General Staff informed of the principal questions relating to the fighting value of the forces under their orders. The Chief of the General Staff is consulted by the Prime Minister on the principal colonial military questions.

He is kept continuously informed of the general military situation abroad by the military intelligence service, which remains under the orders of the Ministry of War. Nevertheless, each Chief of Staff of the fighting services is responsible for co-ordinating and collecting technical information.

In time of war the duties of the Chief of the General Staff are determined by the Government.

3. CHIEF OF STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

The duties of Chief of Staff of the Army may be performed by a general officer chosen among the full generals (or generals designated as army commanders) or among the general officers commanding army corps or divisions.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is the chief technical adviser of the Minister of War, and directs, under the authority of the Minister, the studies and operations relative to preparation for war.

He is the chief inspector of troops, technical services and military schools by delegation of the authority of the Minister, to whom he is responsible.

On the basis of the general directions drawn up by the Chief of the General Staff for the use of the army in liaison with the navy and air force, he :

- (a) Lays down the main lines of the preparation of the army for war, and in time of peace communicates to the authorities concerned, at the order of the Minister mentioned above, general instructions for the defensive organisation of the country and the special instructions to be given to senior commanders as to their duties during the mobilisation and concentration of troops and at the commencement of operations ;
- (b) Determines the order of battle of the Army and the principles on which the mobilisation of the forces is to be planned and carried out and on which the original allocation of material and the organisation of the various services is to be based ;
- (c) Submits proposals to the Minister with regard to the posting of general officers to the Army in the field.

Among the particular duties of the Chief of the General Staff are the following :

- (a) To arrange for the study of organisation questions.
- (b) To prepare schemes for the order of battle, mobilisation and the concentration of troops, and for the organisation and working of the different services and to arrange for their distribution.
- (c) To provide, in agreement with the authorities concerned, for the protection of means of communication or for interrupting them, if need be, and for the watching and protection of the coast and for air defence.
- (d) To consider questions relating to army training.
- (e) To prepare tactical regulations and to arrange for studies and publications relating to military history.
- (f) To work out the principles upon which the recruiting and organisation of the Army and the division of the country into areas should be based.
- (g) To study questions connected with the organisation and working of the services in time of peace.
- (h) To undertake studies and make proposals with regard to the appointment and posting of general staff officers and the posting of these officers in time of war.

The Chief of Staff of the Army submits each year to the Minister of War a scheme of manœuvres to be carried out under the direction of the army corps commands (divisional camps and manœuvres of higher units).

He also prepares and submits to the Minister plans for the annual general manœuvres of the troops and cadres, including combined manœuvres of the army, navy and air force, when the action of the navy and air force only represents the assistance essential to the operations of the land forces. In this case the Chief of Staff of the Army must previously make the necessary arrangements with the Chiefs of Staffs of the services concerned.

The supreme command of these manœuvres is entrusted by the Minister of War either to the Chief of Staff or to another general officer.

In the exercise of the above-mentioned duties, the Chief of Staff of the Army prepares and submits to the Minister of War all proposals of a nature to affect the laws or regulations or the military budget in any way.

He has to be consulted by the Minister on important questions relating to the posting of general officers and on questions of principle concerned with promotion, status and discipline in the army cadres.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is kept informed of the political and military situation of the colonies, and his opinion is invited on the most important questions regarding the organisation of colonial troops and defence of the colonies.

He must, further, be kept informed and consulted about colonial military operations of such importance that they may require or presume the participation of units and resources from the home country.

He takes part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Executive Committee of the Supreme Council of National Defence and, in the discussions of extraordinary commissions convened by the Government and the War Ministry, to study questions relating to the preparation of the country for war.

In the discharge of his duties the Chief of Staff of the Army is assisted by the officers of the Staff, and deals directly with :

The generals designated as army commanders,

The army corps commanders,

The inspectors of the different arms, and all other military and civil authorities with whom he comes in contact in the discharge of his duties.

The Chief of Staff of the Army also deals directly in the exercise of his functions with the Chiefs of Staff of the Navy and Air Force.

The Chief of Staff of the Army has under his authority the War School and the other military schools and academies, as regards the direction and co-ordination of studies and manœuvres, and the Military Geographical Institute, as regards the direction of its activities.

In time of war the Chief of Staff of the Army exercises the powers specified in the field service regulations.

He leaves to the Ministry of War the personnel necessary to ensure continuity of administration in the territorial duties of the staff command.

4. DEPUTY-CHIEF OF STAFF.

The Deputy-Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff in the performance of his duties. He is appointed, and his special attributions are fixed, by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Minister of War, after consultation with the Chief of Staff of the Army.

In time of war the Deputy-Chief of Staff is called upon to act as Chief of Staff for the administrative services.

5. GENERALS DESIGNATED AS ARMY COMMANDERS.

The general officers designated as army commanders are responsible to the Minister of War. In pursuance of the directions forwarded to them by the Chief of Staff of the Army, by order of the Minister of War, they make the investigations and take the measures necessary for the organisation of defence in the area assigned to them.

They may also be entrusted by the Minister or by the Chief of Staff with inspections in connection with the training of the cadres and personnel of the main territorial units, or with other tasks concerned with the efficient operation of the services, and the preparations for the mobilisation of these units.

They also perform all duties which may be entrusted to them by the Minister of War or, on the latter's order, by the Chief of Staff of the Army.

Their special attributions are fixed by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Minister of War, after consultation with the Chief of Staff of the Army.

6. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Army Council acts as an advisory body to the Minister of War on all questions relating to the organisation, operation, and mobilisation of the Army, and to national defence.

The Army Council is composed as follows :

- (a) The Minister of War, Chairman ;
- (b) The Chief of Staff of the Army ;
- (c) The full generals ;
- (d) The generals designated as Army Commanders ;
- (e) Three general officers commanding army corps or divisions, appointed at the beginning of each year by Ministerial Decree ; their term of office may be renewed.

A Secretariat, the composition of which is fixed by the Minister of War, is attached to the Army Council.

For the examination of certain special questions, officers of the Army, Navy, and Air Force, and if necessary officials of other Ministries, and civilians having special knowledge of the subject, may be called upon to take part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Army Council.

The Army Council is convened by the Minister of War, on his own initiative or on the proposal of the Chief of Staff of the Army. The Minister determines the questions to be examined, and fixes the order of the discussions.

The Army Council ceases to act from the time of mobilisation, and for the whole duration of war.

7. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY STAFF CORPS.

The Headquarters of the Army Staff Corps comprises the following departments :

1. Under the direct authority of the Chief of Staff of the Army :
 - (a) Secretariat and personnel of the Staff ;
 - (b) Operations (including Colonies) ;
 - (c) Training ;
 - (d) Military Intelligence Department ;
 - (e) History.
2. Under the Deputy-Chief of Staff :
 - (f) Mobilisation (including mobilisation bulletin) ;
 - (g) Services ;
 - (h) Transport.

An administrative and accountancy section detached from the Administration of Miscellaneous Military Personnel Office is under the Deputy-Chief of Staff for disciplinary purposes.

8. THE SUPREME COMMISSION OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence is an interdepartmental organ established to co-ordinate the examination and

settlement of questions affecting national defence and to lay down rules for the utilisation of all national services in defence of the country.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence consists of an Executive Committee and advisory bodies.

The Executive Committee is made up as follows :

Chairman : the Prime Minister.

Members : the Minister for Foreign Affairs ; the Ministers of the Interior, Finance, War, Marine, Colonies, National Economy and Communications.

Other Ministers may be called upon to sit on the Committee and vote when questions are being discussed which fall within their respective provinces.

The following take part in the discussions of the Committee in an advisory capacity :

The Chief of the General Staff ;

The Chief of Staff of the Army ;

The Chairman of the Army Council ;

The Chief of Staff of the Navy (Chairman of the Committee of Admirals) ;

The Chief of Staff of the Air Force ;

The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The Executive Committee determines the questions upon which the advisory bodies are required to give their opinions, and takes decisions regarding executive measures.

The notification of measures is carried out by the Secretariat of the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

The advisory organs of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, for questions coming within their respective competence, are as follows :

(a) The Army Council ;

(b) The Committee of Admirals ;

(c) The Technical Air Committee ;

(d) The Civil Mobilisation Committee.

Three senior officers, detailed by the Minister of War, the Minister of Marine and the Air Minister, constitute the General Secretariat, which is under a senior officer of the Army Staff. For purposes of administration, the Secretariat is under the Ministry of War.

CIVIL MOBILISATION COMMITTEE.

The Civil Mobilisation Committee is the advisory organ of the Supreme Commission of National Defence upon questions relating to the utilisation of all the national energies and the preparation of plans for organising and employing the resources which are necessary in war.

The Committee is attached to the Ministry of National Economy.

It consists of a Chairman appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Prime Minister and the following members :

- (1) One representative each from the Ministries of War, Marine and Air ;
- (2) Eight representatives of the chief technical bodies of the country dealing with economic and scientific questions and representing the national activities in the field of science, industry, agriculture and economics. These persons are appointed by the Head of the Government, President of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, on the proposal of the Ministry of National Economy, made in agreement with the Chairman of the Committee.
- (3) The head of the General Secretariat of the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

The Committee may, on the authority of the Chairman, invite the assistance of any person who is particularly competent in the questions requiring consideration.

For the examination of questions within its sphere, the Committee has at its disposal a secretariat, and it may also have recourse to the organs of the Ministry of National Economy, in conformity with measures taken by agreement between the latter Ministry and the Chairman of the Committee.

The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee is *ex officio* a member of the Higher Council of National Economy.

9. SERVICE OF INDUSTRIAL OBSERVERS.

The Service of Industrial Observers is a part of the Ministry of National Economy and works directly under the Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The object of this service is to keep in touch with the production of the different industries of the country (plant, labour, technical and productive capacity, etc.) which may be of use for military armaments.

The number of industrial observers is fixed at 55, allotted as follows :

Ministry of War	40
Ministry of Marine	12
Air Commissariat	3

10. HIGHER TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR ARMS AND AMMUNITION.

A higher Technical Committee for arms and ammunition has been constituted.

This Committee is an advisory body and its duties are :

- (1) To co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of the means necessary for mobilisation ;
- (2) To lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The Committee consists of 12 members, who are appointed as follows :

- 5 by the War Ministry ;
- 5 by the Ministry of Marine ;
- 2 by the Air Ministry.

II. HIGHER TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR ARMY ELECTRICAL SERVICES AND FOR ELECTRICAL COMMUNICATIONS.

A higher committee for army electrical services and electrical communications (wireless telegraphy, telegraphs, telephones) has been constituted.

This committee is an advisory body and its duties are to co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and to lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The committee consists of nine members, who are appointed as follows :

- 3 by the War Ministry ;
- 3 " Ministry of Marine ;
- 3 " Air Ministry.

The committee puts forward and examines questions which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and it also examines problems submitted to it by Government departments.

B. MILITARY DISTRICTS

The military administration of the various districts is carried out, as regards the general services, by the headquarters staffs of army corps and divisions.

Army corps commanders are responsible for supervising all matters relating to preparation for war and to the troops and services in the areas under their command. They are empowered to take direct action in all questions concerning the discipline, training and general service of the troops and preparations for mobilisation. In addition to the divisional commanders stationed in the areas under their command, the army corps commanders have under their orders :

- The army corps artillery headquarters,
- The army corps engineer headquarters,
- The army corps medical service headquarters,
- The army corps intendance headquarters.

Each army corps consists of two or four divisions besides the different units which are organically and directly under the army corps command (a regiment of heavy field artillery ; a regiment of engineers ; an anti-aircraft group ; a mechanical transport group ; a medical company ; and a supply company).

The other troops which do not form part of the organisation of the army corps (Bersaglieri, Alpine troops, cavalry, heavy artillery, coast artillery and various special branches of the engineers) are under the army corps command when stationed in its district.

Each division consists in time of peace of one infantry brigade of three regiments and one regiment of field artillery.

The territorial districts are twenty-nine in number and form eleven army corps, as shown below. In addition, there is the military command of Sicily ; the troops stationed in Sardinia are a brigade of infantry and a regiment of artillery, besides various detachments under the Sardinian military command.

ITALY

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



<i>1st Army Corps</i>	<i>Turin</i>	1st territorial military division	Turin
		2nd do. do. do.	Novara
<i>2nd Army Corps</i>	<i>Alexandria</i>	3rd territorial military division	Alexandria
		4th do. do. do.	Cuneo
		5th do. do. do.	Genoa
<i>3rd Army Corps</i>	<i>Milan</i>	6th territorial military division	Milan
		7th do. do. do.	Brescia
		8th do. do. do.	Piacenza
<i>4th Army Corps</i>	<i>Verona</i>	9th territorial military division	Verona
		11th do. do. do.	Bolzano
<i>5th Army Corps</i>	<i>Trieste</i>	12th territorial military division	Trieste
		15th do. do. do.	Pola
<i>6th Army Corps</i>	<i>Bologna</i>	16th territorial military division	Bologna
		17th do. do. do.	Ravenna
		18th do. do. do.	Ancona
<i>7th Army Corps</i>	<i>Florence</i>	19th territorial military division	Florence
		20th do. do. do.	Lecchorn
<i>8th Army Corps</i>	<i>Rome</i>	21st territorial military division	Rome
		22nd do. do. do.	Perugia
<i>9th Army Corps</i>	<i>Bari</i>	23rd territorial military division	Bari
		24th do. do. do.	Chieti
<i>10th Army Corps</i>	<i>Naples</i>	25th territorial military division	Naples
		26th do. do. do.	Salerno
		27th do. do. do.	Catanzaro
<i>11th Army Corps</i>	<i>Udine</i>	13th territorial military division	Udine
		10th do. do. do.	Padua
		14th do. do. do.	Gorizia
<i>Military Command of Sicily</i>		28th territorial military division	Palermo
		29th do. do. do.	Messina
<i>Military Command of Sardinia</i>		30th territorial military division	Cagliari

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY AND HIGHER UNITS

The Royal Army consists of the home and colonial forces. The home forces are under the Ministry of War, which provides for their cost. The colonial forces are placed, as regards their employment, under the Ministry for the Colonies, which provides for their cost in its own budget.

The Army consists of :

- General Staff,
- Royal Carabinieri,
- Military Schools,
- Infantry,
- Cavalry,
- Artillery,
- Engineers,
- Tanks,
- Army Chemical Centre,
- Military Districts,
- Army Medical Corps,
- Intendance Corps,
- Department of Military Administration,
- Army Veterinary Corps,
- Army Transport Service,
- Institutes, other establishments, etc.,
- Supreme Military and Naval Court and Courts-Martial,
- Disciplinary Units and Military Penal Establishments.

In addition to the units of the various arms and corps maintained permanently, there are other units which are formed upon mobilisation or may be formed temporarily for training; in cases of emergency, these units may be formed with men on furlough. The number and organisation of these units are laid down by Royal Decree.

In the event of war, the armed forces of the State which are not incorporated in the army establishment are also employed in the defence of the country.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

The Royal Home Army is organised as follows:

The headquarters of the Royal Army Staff:

4 army headquarters staffs (designated);

11 territorial army corps;

The Sicilian troops, which are under the Sicilian Headquarters Staff;

The Sardinian troops, which are under the Sardinian Headquarters Staff;

29 military territorial divisions;

30 mobilisation inspectorates, which are attached to the Headquarters Staffs of the larger territorial units.

I. ROYAL CARABINIERI.

The Corps of Royal Carabinieri consists of:

(a) The General Officer commanding.

(b) Six area inspectors.

(c) Two legions of carabinieri cadets.

(d) 22 territorial legions.

(e) Central school of carabinieri.

2. INFANTRY.

The Infantry arm consists of:

(a) Headquarters of the Grenadier Brigade.

(b) 29 headquarters of brigades of infantry of the line.

(c) 3 headquarters of Alpine brigades.

(d) 3 regiments of grenadiers.

(e) 87 line regiments.

(f) 12 Bersaglieri cyclist regiments.

(g) 9 Alpine regiments.

Each regiment has a regimental headquarters, a depot and a variable number of battalions.

3. CAVALRY.

The Cavalry arm consists of :

- (a) 3 higher cavalry staffs.
- (b) 12 cavalry regiments.
- (c) 4 squadrons of stablemen.

Each cavalry regiment consists of regimental headquarters and two groups of squadrons.

4. ARTILLERY.

The Artillery consists of :

- I. The Artillery arm and the Territorial Artillery Services.
- II. The Artillery Technical Service.

The Artillery arm and the Territorial Artillery Services consist of :

- (a) 11 army corps artillery headquarters.
- (b) 1 Sicilian artillery headquarters.
- (c) 1 Sardinian artillery headquarters.
- (d) 12 heavy field artillery regiments.
- (e) 30 field artillery regiments.
- (f) 1 horse artillery regiment.
- (g) 3 mountain artillery regiments.
- (h) 5 regiments of heavy artillery and 3 coast defence artillery regiments.
- (i) 13 anti-aircraft groups and a school of anti-aircraft gunnery.
- (j) 1 unit of stablemen.
- (k) 12 artillery directorates with detached sections, the number of which is fixed by Royal Decree according to the exigencies of the service.

The Artillery Technical Service is organised as follows :

- (a) A higher directorate of artillery technical services.
- (b) Certain artillery establishments and technical centres, the number and character of which are determined by the exigencies of the service.

The artillery establishments are as follows :

- 3 military arsenals ;
- 1 arms factory ;
- 1 testing laboratory ;
- 1 pyrotechnical laboratory ;
- 1 gunpowder factory.

5. ENGINEERS.

The Engineers consist of :

- I. The Engineer arm and the Territorial Engineer Services.
- II. The Engineer Technical Service.

The Engineer arm and the Territorial Engineer Services consist of:

- (a) 11 army corps engineer headquarters staffs, 1 engineer headquarters staff for Sicily, 1 engineer headquarters staff for Sardinia; each headquarters staff has a fortification staff under its orders.
- (b) 12 engineer regiments;
- (c) 2 wireless telegraphy regiments;
- (d) 1 regiment of lagoon bridging troops;
- (e) 1 railway regiment;
- (f) 1 balloon regiment;

The Engineer Technical Service is organised as follows:

- (a) A higher directorate of engineer technical services;
- (b) 1 military institute for wireless telegraphy and electro-technical services; 1 military construction staff;
- (c) 1 engineer and wireless telegraph workshop and electro-technical workshop;
- (d) 1 engineer works office.

The regiments consist of a staff, a variable number of battalions and a territorial depot.

6. TANKS.

The Tank Service consists of:

- (a) 1 tank training centre, comprising a staff, a depot and training groups.
- (b) Tank units.

The number and the nature of tank units, and the establishments of officers for the tank training centre and tank units, are laid down by the Ministry of War.

7. SERVICES.

(a) *Army Chemical Service.*

The duties of the Chemical Service are to study and test chemical means of warfare, particularly their physiological effects on men and animals and the anatomical and functional changes which they produce, and also to experiment with means of protection.

These studies and experiments are carried out with the assistance of the Navy, the Air Force and the scientific departments in the Ministries of Education, Industry and Commerce, Public Works and Agriculture.

The Service consists of a Director of the Army Chemical Service and a chemical group.

The Directorate of the Army Chemical Service and the Special Group which is under its orders are stationed at Rome.

The Directorate consists of:

- The director's office;
- The deputy-director's office;
- Three sections (a chemical, a physio-pathological and therapeutical, and a technical section);
- An experimental laboratory;

The chemical and the physio-pathological and therapeutical sections are commanded by a senior officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel). The technical section is commanded by a senior artillery officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel) graded as head of a section.

The Special Group includes : 1 group headquarters staff ; 1 special company ; an administrative office ; an office for material, with electro-mechanical laboratory ; 1 magazine office and 1 experimental range.

The Director of the Army Chemical Service is a brigadier-general. He is directly under the War Ministry (Under-Secretary of State), and is attached for administrative purposes to the Engineer Directorate of that Department.

The Director applies to any Italian experts who are qualified by their special knowledge of chemistry, physiology, physics, etc., for assistance in his studies and experiments concerning chemical warfare.

(b) *Army Medical Service.*

The supreme administration of the Medical Service is entrusted to the General Department for Medical Services in the Ministry of War.

Each Army Corps includes a Medical Service Headquarters forming part of the Army Corps staff under which it is placed for duties and discipline, although directly responsible to the Central Department in technical questions.

Thirteen medical companies consisting of the N.C.O's and men required for the work of the medical establishments are commanded by medical officers and serve as mobilisation depots for field medical formations.

Each medical company includes a disinfection section responsible for all work connected with prophylaxis and hygiene.

The personnel of the Medical Service consists of :

Medical officers posted to the various units and medical establishments.

Pharmaceutical chemists with commissioned rank employed only in the medical establishments.

Administrative officers (attached to the general list of administrative officers) responsible for accountancy.

The medical establishments are : 11 central military hospitals, 16 secondary military hospitals, 8 garrison infirmaries, 2 army bathing establishments, 2 army convalescent homes, 1 serum and anti-tetanus laboratory and an army chemical and pharmaceutical institute.

The work of the latter is to prepare the medicine and miscellaneous stores required for the Medical Service. The other establishments are for the treatment and cure of the sick, and have various titles according to their importance and special objects.

There are also certain temporary *sanatoria* for the treatment of war cases of tuberculosis.

(c) *The Intendance.*

The Intendance Corps is responsible for all services of supply, clothing, quartering and finance.

Its chief organ is the Intendance Department in the Ministry of War.

This includes the Office of the Intendant-General, who supervises the training of officers and men, the work of the various headquarters staffs and establishments, and advises on technical questions affecting the Intendance Service.

Each Army Corps has an Intendance Headquarters which forms part of the Army Corps staff and superintends all intendance work in the district; the detached sections, which are generally allotted to Divisional Headquarters, are under the above Intendance headquarters.

The Intendance includes :

Thirteen supply companies, consisting of the personnel of the supply depots. These depots consist of : the central storehouses, the army factories (for the manufacture of clothing and accoutrements), the bakeries, mills, biscuit factories, butcheries, food supply stores and barrack stores (barrack equipment).

The personnel of the Intendance consists of the Intendance officers posted to the various Intendance Service Corps headquarters and establishments and the Supply officers posted to the various supply depots (rations and forage).

(d) *Department of Administration.*

The work of this department is discharged by a special corps of officers known as administrative officers.

Each unit institution, headquarters and establishment is managed by an administrative officer who is responsible for interior economy. Under him is placed an administrative office, and he himself is under the commander of the corps.

In each army corps headquarters staff there is an Audit Office under a colonel of the Administration Department with the title of Inspector of Accounts. The Office is responsible for all books relating to administrative inspections, and to the auditing of accounts of all units under the army corps headquarters.

After inspection by army corps headquarters, the army corps accounts and all other books relating to the administration are forwarded to the Inspectorate of Administrative Services in the War Ministry.

The administration of troops on active service is governed by special provisions.

(e) *Army Veterinary Corps.*

In peace-time the veterinary service is carried out by a certain number of veterinary officers allotted to the mounted regiments and headquarters staffs of the larger units; there are, as a rule, two senior officers per regiment, a major of the veterinary corps for each divisional headquarters and a lieutenant-colonel for each army corps headquarters. The regiments and the more important garrisons also have veterinary hospitals.

(f) *Army Mechanical Transport Service.*

The Army Mechanical Transport Service consists of :

- (a) 13 motor transport groups;
- (b) 1 technical inspectorate of motor vehicles;
- (c) 1 motor vehicle factory.

Each transport group consists of :

- headquarters,
- a depot and
- a motor-transport group or company.

(g) *The Geographical and Topographical Service.*

The geographical and topographical service is carried on by the *Military Geographical Institute*, which is directly subordinate to the Central Staff.

It is commanded by a divisional or brigadier-general and has a staff of 11 officers, 2 N.C.O.s and 40 men, together with certain clerks (geometers, geographers, cartographers and draughtsmen) and artificers.

The Military Geographical Institute is responsible for carrying out Government scientific work and survey and graphical work for the Army and public administrations. The Institute consists of a *directing staff*, divided into three sections (military, secretarial, organisation of work), six divisions (trigonometry, topography, skilled draughtsmen, photo-technics) and 6 *special offices*.

The Geographical Institute is also responsible for making astronomical and nautical calculations and for graphical work of behalf on the meteorological service.

(h) *Department of Military Justice.*

In peace-time, military law is administered by the army corps territorial courts-martial, some of which have a detached section, and by the Supreme Military Court, which also acts as court of appeal from the naval courts-martial.

The territorial courts-martial consist of five members, the president and three members being officers, and the fifth member, who acts as rapporteur (judge-advocate), a member of the Military Justice Department. The registrar's duties are discharged by members of the Military Justice Department.

The rank of the president and other members of the court varies according to the rank of the accused.

There is a preliminary examination office attached to each military court.

The personnel of the Military Justice Department consists of magistrates and registrars; the magistrates are appointed by competitive examination from among the ordinary magistrates.

(i) *Cavalry Services.*

The Cavalry and Veterinary Section of the War Ministry is responsible for all business relating to the breeding of horses, the examination and training of animals, remounts, extraordinary purchases in Italy and abroad, and also horse shows and competitions in horsemanship. The stud service is under the general supervision of the unattached general officers for the cavalry and artillery.

The remount service is provided for by purchases made by Government commissions for all corps, or by regimental commissions. The horses are sent to the units at the age of 5 years.

Young horses below this age are kept at the *remount depots*, where they are gradually broken in to Army life and food and receive their first training.

There are six remount depots: Persano (Salerno) with detachment at Scordia, Fara Sabina (Latium), Grosseto (Tuscany), Mirandola (Emilia), Bonorva (Sardinia), and Prestana (Venetia Julia).

There are also 8 *stallion depots* (Pisa, Catania, Ferrara, Crema, Ozieri, Reggio d'Emilia, Santa Maria di Capua Vetere, Foggia) which are under the Ministry of National Economy for all technical and administrative business and under the War Ministry for purposes of discipline. The stallions are sent at the proper season to one of the numerous studs existing in all parts of the country.

Cavalry and artillery officers are attached to the stud depots; there is also a lower-grade staff of civilian experts. This staff is attached to the remount squadrons, four in number, which form one group, and are administered as a detachment of the remount depot at Grosseto.

SUMMARY TABLE OF HEADQUARTERS AND UNITS

	Headquarters of territorial commands	Military commands	Divisional commands	Higher commands	Area inspectorates	Brigade headquarters	Legions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Batteries	Centres	Companies
Royal Carabinieri	11	2	29		6		23							
Infantry { Grenadiers						1		3	6					
{ Infantry of the Line						29		87	195					
{ Bersaglieri								12	24					
{ Alpini						3		9	27					
Cavalry				3				12			48			
Artillery { Field								30		120		268		
{ Mountain								3		9		27		
{ Horse								1		4		8		
{ Heavy field								12		47		90		
{ Heavy								5		25		50		
{ Coast								3		13		26		
{ Anti-aircraft										26		51	13	
Army Corps Engineers (sappers, miners, telegraphists, telephonists)								12	27					
Wireless telegraphy troops								2	10					
Lagoon bridging troops								1	3					
Railway troops								1	2					
Balloon troops										1				
Medical service														13
Supply service														13
Mechanical transport service													13	

ITALY

E. EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY

SITUATION ON DECEMBER 31ST, 1927.

OFFICERS.

Total Officers	In permanent active service		Temporarily unemployed owing to reduction of establishment	Temporarily on leave	Auxiliary Service.	Supplementary list	Territorial militia	Reserve list	Special list
	Actually serving	On the supernumerary list, or temporarily unemployed							
196,617	15,868	614	2,997	190	757	144,148	8,738	20,977	3,228

UNDER-OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS

Army Corps Special Services and Departments	Normal effectives, according to the progressive numerical states			Average effectives under arms, based on the budgetary effectives	
	Warrant officers and sergeants	Corporals and privates	Total	Men	Animals
Infantry	8,517	151,493	159,650	122,350	5,047
Cavalry	606	8,193	8,799	8,650	6,316
Artillery	4,907	73,432	78,359	61,650	19,498
Engineers	1,284	17,656	18,940	16,790	535
Special Services	1,451	22,893	24,344	24,060	2,343
Royal Carabinieri	12,700	47,300	60,000	55,000 ¹	3,613
Total	29,105	320,987	350,092	288,500	37,352

¹ Including Under-Officers.

Table showing the number of officers on the regulation establishment for the years 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926 and 1927 :

1922	18,525 (included in cadres).
1923	18,165
1924	17,513
1925	17,418
1926	16,470
1927	16,570

Table of establishment of non-commissioned officers and men provided for in the Budget for the years 1922-23, 1923-24, 1924-25, 1925-26, 1926-27 and 1927-28 :

Non-commissioned officers and men.

Financial Period 1922-23	232,600
" " 1923-24	232,800
" " 1924-25	214,000
" " 1925-26	214,000
" " 1926-27	234,000
" " 1927-28	234,700

¹ Including under-officers.

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES.

All Italian subjects are liable to military service, including those who have acquired Italian nationality after the enlistment of their class and who have not completed 40 years of age. Every Italian belongs to the recruits' class of the year in which he is born; each class accordingly consists of all Italians of the male sex born between the first and last days of any given year.

In ordinary times recruits are enlisted in the year in which they complete 21 years of age.

In case of emergency they may also be called to the colours earlier.

2. MEN DEBARRED FROM SERVICE.

All men sentenced in accordance with the common criminal code to a penalty *ipso jure* involving forfeiture of civil rights for life or who have incurred forfeiture of these rights in addition to such sentence are debarred from military service and are prohibited from joining the Royal Army.

3. EXEMPTIONS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL OR MENTAL INCAPACITY.

Conscripts who are unfit for military service owing to physical or mental infirmity or defects, and conscripts who are less than 1.50 m. in height, are exempted. In special cases, men between 1.50 m. and 1.54 m. are also exempted from serving their time with the colours, should the Minister for War so decide.

4. RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The Minister of War issues the orders and exercises supreme supervision in regard to all recruiting services.

In Italy the conduct of recruiting is in the hands of the Recruiting Commissioners who are under the Ministry for War.

The recruiting service abroad is entrusted to the Italian diplomatic and consular authorities.

The recruiting service is discharged in each province by a *Recruiting Board*, sitting at the capital of the province and presided over by the president of the Provincial Court. It includes one representative of the provincial administration, one Army field officer or captain and one commissioner.

Each Recruiting Board appoints one or more *Mobile Enrolment Boards*, which visit the capital of each district and inspect conscripts from all communes in the district.

The commissions are presided over by the Prætor of the District and include one representative of the provincial administration, one Army officer and one commissioner. A medical officer, an officer of carabinieri, a commissioner, and the head of the municipality in each commune, attend the meetings of the boards and travelling boards. Conscripts in the provincial capitals are inspected by the Recruiting Board.

The Recruiting Boards and travelling boards decide whether men are to be enrolled, enlisted for reduced periods of service, discharged on medical grounds or have their service postponed in accordance with the results of the inspection and the examination of the documents produced by the men concerned.

In case of illnesses or infirmities of special gravity, conscripts may be required to undergo a medical examination at one of the Army medical establishments.

All administrative recruiting duties are discharged by the Recruiting Offices, of which there is one for each province, under the direction of a Recruiting Commissioner, who, as stated above, also acts as secretary to the Recruiting Board and Travelling Board. The recruiting commissioners are civil servants under the War Ministry and selected from retired officers according to qualifications.

Conscripts may appeal against the decisions of the Recruiting Board to the War Ministry, which gives a decision after consulting a special commission.

Recruits are posted to the various corps on a *national* basis, except in the case of mountain troops, who are recruited territorially.

Each annual contingent supplies an average of 250,000 men fit for service with the colours.

5. RECRUITING LIST ; CALLING UP.

The recruiting list is compiled by the mayors in January of each year.

The list of conscripts is published by the mayors on February 1st each year and remains posted for 15 consecutive days.

There are two periods for the enlistment of recruits.

The first period, the duration of which is fixed by the War Minister, constitutes the ordinary session, during which the Recruiting Boards make a final scrutiny of the lists, inspect each man individually and post recruits to the various services.

In the second period, the Recruiting Boards make the final scrutiny of the lists, inspect each man individually, and post to army units those recruits who have not been dealt with during the ordinary session.

6. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS : DURATION OF SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

Men borne on the recruiting lists for the land forces and passed fit for service must join the Army and are personally liable for military service from the day on which their class is called up until December 31st of the year on which they complete 39 years of age ; this rule, however, does not apply to officers, who are subject to special legal provisions.

A certain number of recruits, *provided that they have no claim to exemption (e.g., reduction of period of service)*, may be posted to the Royal Navy. These recruits are chosen from men less than 1.60 m. in height.

Service with the colours normally lasts 18 months from the day on which service actually begins.

By decision of the Recruiting Board, service may be reduced to three months in the case of young men able to adduce special family circumstances, e.g. :

- (1) Only son of a father in his 65th year, or unfit for work, or disabled and holder of a military pension.
- (2) Eldest son of a father in the same circumstances without other male child older than 16 years.
- (3) Only son of widowed mother (not re-married).
- (4) Eldest son of widowed mother (not re-married) without other male child over 16 years, etc.

Besides the reduction of service to three months, recruits may have their service reduced to six months for special family circumstances.

Service with the colours lasts three years in the case of corporals and lance-corporals in disciplinary detachments and military penal establishments and also in remount depots ; band corporals and lance-corporals, corporal artificers in the Lagoon battalion of the engineers and privates of the category mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and also all corporals and privates in the various arms who are authorised to re-engage, the Royal Carabinieri of all ranks (non-commissioned and other), volunteers in the different arms or corps and Royal Carabinieri authorised to re-engage.

Service with the colours lasts two years in the case of N.C.O.s desirous of promotion to the rank of sergeant.

7. EXEMPTIONS GRANTED FOR FINANCIAL OR FAMILY REASONS.

The Minister for War is authorised, in case of special circumstances, to take one or more of the following measures :

- (a) To exempt from service with the colours men entitled to reduced service ;
- (b) To exempt from service with the colours all or certain of the conscripts who only just fulfil the requisite physical qualifications for military service ;
- (c) To grant a reduction of the period of service with the colours, not exceeding one-sixth of such service, to men liable for the ordinary period of service who have successfully passed the preparatory military training courses or shown special proficiency while under training with their arm of the service and have invariably shown good conduct or whose family circumstances are similar to those mentioned above or who have a brother, son of the same father, serving with the colours, and that the latter has engaged upon special terms (voluntary enlistment, extension of service, re-engagement) or serving as a professional soldier, *i.e.*, officer or N.C.O.

Conscripts born and resident abroad or who have emigrated before completing their sixteenth year to America, Oceania, Asia (not including Turkey), Africa (not including the Italian Possessions and Protectorates, Egypt, Tripolitania, Tunis, Algeria and Morocco), are entered in the recruiting lists but are temporarily exonerated from service with the colours for their period of residence abroad. In the event of a general mobilisation of the Army and Navy they are obliged to join, except in cases specifically notified on such occasion, due regard being paid to the possibility of their reaching home in good time.

Conscripts who return to Italy before completing 32 years of age must report to the military sub-department concerned with a view to carrying out their military obligations.

8. VOLUNTARY ENLISTMENT.

Young men of Italian nationality may be allowed to enlist, on voluntary engagements, in a unit prior to the date fixed for their final examination and posting, provided that they comply with the following conditions :

- (1) Have completed 18 years of age ;
- (2) Are unmarried or are widowers without children ;
- (3) Are of the requisite physical standard ;
- (4) Have not been sentenced for a criminal offence ;
- (5) Can produce a certificate of good conduct ;
- (6) Can produce evidence of father's consent ;
- (7) Can read and write.

Young men trained in the military schools may be incorporated in the Army upon completion of their seventeenth year.

In case of war volunteers may also enlist, but only for the duration of the war.

The enlistment of Italian volunteers in the detached corps in the colonies is governed by special regulations.

These volunteers are recruited from Italian subjects who have not performed their military obligations, soldiers with the colours and soldiers of the reserve, provided that they are single or widowers and childless, have the requisite physical qualifications and are not more than 32 years of age (corporals and rank and file) or 41 years (other N.C.O.s). Service lasts two years, and may be extended for further periods of two years in Eritrea and one year in Libya.

The enlistment of native troops is voluntary. Preference is given to natives born in the colony, but a fixed proportion of natives of other districts may also be permitted to enlist. A native soldier is permitted to remain in the service as long as he has the necessary qualifications of physique and character. Native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred on expiration of their engagement to the reserve (*colonial mobile militia*), in which they serve until unfit for military service.

9. MEN CALLED UP IN ANTICIPATION OF THEIR CLASS.

Conscripts who fulfil the requisite conditions for admission to the special shortened training courses for corporals may, upon application, be called up three months before their class and posted to any corps specified by the Minister. They may be promoted corporal at the end of three months' service and discharged three months before other soldiers of their class.

10. POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE.

Students at universities and at institutions of a similar standing who are entered on the recruiting lists may, in time of peace, obtain from the War Minister an order for postponement of service up to their twenty-sixth year, provided that they can prove that they have attended a national musketry range for at least one year. This condition does not, however, apply to young men who are domiciled in places where, for at least two years past, the musketry range has existed.

11. RECALLING TO THE COLOURS.

Soldiers on furlough may be recalled to the colours either *en masse* or in detachments according to class, arm or birthplace, corps, special service or military subdivision.

In order to check the roles of reservists, the War Minister is authorised to muster the men by means of special notices; such muster parades take place normally on Sundays.

12. RE-ENGAGEMENT.

N.C.O.s, corporals and privates released on unlimited furlough who fulfil the following conditions may be authorised to re-engage:

- (a) If they belong to the corps of Royal Carabinieri, irrespective of rank, are not more than thirty-five years old and engage for a fresh period of three years;
- (b) If they hold the rank of corporal or lance-corporal in a disciplinary unit, military penal establishment or remount depot, or band-corporal, or lance-corporal, or corporal farrier or corporal artificer in the battalion of lagoon troops, are not more than 35 years old and engage for a fresh period of three years;

- (c) If they are corporals or privates in the different arms or corps and comply with the conditions mentioned in the preceding paragraph ;
- (d) If they are N.C.O.s in the various arms or corps with the rank of sergeant or sergeant-major, have been in the reserve for less than two years and fulfil the conditions laid down in the regulations ;
- (e) If they are corporals or privates in the cavalry or horse artillery and desire to re-engage, receiving the bonus provided by law, have been on furlough in the reserve for less than two years and undertake to re-engage for at least one year.

G. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

The regulations for preparatory military training are purely provisional.

Preparatory military training is optional and lasts for a period of two courses.

Each boy undergoing training receives an individual army book in which are entered year by year the number of gymnastic and athletic exercises, the firing practices and field training exercises performed by him and a note of the marks obtained in the final examination.

The army book also contains four tables showing physical qualifications in which each boy himself enters the marks obtained in physical training.

Young men who have successfully passed a preparatory military training course are entitled, on the ground of special family circumstances, to a reduction of service to three months with the colours, and in all cases, by virtue of a decision taken each year by the War Minister, to a reduction of one-sixth of the normal period of service.

H. CADRES

I. N.C.O.s.

Corporals are selected from soldiers who have performed at least three months' service and have passed certain special examinations. Corporal-majors are appointed by selection from corporals who have performed at least two months' service in that rank.

Sergeants are appointed from officer-cadet corporals or N.C.O. cadet corporals or from corporal-majors performing at least 10 months' service with the colours.

Sergeants are promoted sergeant-major after three years' service in the rank of sergeant and sergeant-majors are promoted *maresciallo ordinario* after not less than three months' service in that rank, according as vacancies arise in the regular establishment. A *maresciallo ordinario* is promoted *maresciallo capo* after four years in the former rank and *maresciallo maggiore* after another four years. The periods of years mentioned above during which N.C.O.s must serve in each rank may be reduced by one year in the case of men considered fit for promotion by selection.

Promotions up to the rank of sergeant-major inclusive are made by the commander of the corps, and in the case of senior ranks by the War Office upon the recommendation of special promotion commissions.

2. OFFICERS.

(a) *Ranks.*

The following are the ranks of officers :

	{	Marshal of Italy
		General Officer Commanding an Army
		General Officer Commanding an Army Corps
		General Officer Commanding a Division
		General Officer second in command of a Division (Royal Carabinieri)
General Officers . . .		Lieutenant-General of Artillery
		Surgeon Inspector-General (ranking as Lieutenant-General)
		Accountant-General (ranking as Lieutenant-General)
		Brigadier-General
		Brigadier-General (area inspector of C.C.R.R.)
		Major-General of Artillery
		Surgeon-General
		Major-General of Intendance
Field-Officers . . .	{	Colonel
		Lieutenant-Colonel
		Major
Junior Officers . . .	{	Captain
		Subalterns { Lieutenant, Second Lieutenant.

Officers in the Medical, Intendance, Administrative and Veterinary Corps have the same ranks as officers in the combatant branches.

(b) *Categories.*

The officers of the Army, Navy and the Air Force are classified as :

- (a) Regular officers.
- (b) Reserve officers.

The reserve officers are further subdivided into four categories :

- 1st category : Officers on the supplementary list.
- 2nd category : Officers on the auxiliary list.
- 3rd category : Officers temporarily retired.
- 4th category : Officers of the reserve cadres.

Candidates for commissions must not only possess the physical, moral and intellectual qualifications required by the special regulations but must further :

- (a) be Italian citizens,
- (b) be over 18 years of age and below the age-limit laid down in the regulations referred to above.

Regular officers are classified, as regards their employment, as follows :

- (a) Officers on the active list.
- (b) Supernumerary officers.
- (c) Officers temporarily unemployed.
- (d) Officers on half-pay.

Officers on the active list.

An officer on the active list may be employed :

- (a) As a regimental officer.
- (b) Extra-regimentally, on special duties or missions.

Supernumerary Officers.

An officer is said to be supernumerary when he is released from regular service for an indefinite time but continues eligible for re-employment. These conditions only apply to General Officers, Colonels commanding regiments or heads of department in the Army, or to officers holding equivalent grades or exercising corresponding duties in the Navy and Air Force. An officer is placed on the supernumerary list or recalled to regular service by Royal Decree in pursuance of a decision by the Cabinet.

Age-limit for regular service.

There is no age-limit applicable to Marshals, Grand Admirals, Generals or Admirals.

Officers who have reached the age-limit are released from regular service and transferred to the auxiliary list or else placed on retired pay according to their fitness for service:

(c) *Recruitment.*

Regular Officers.

The regular officers of the infantry, cavalry, engineers, supply corps (cadre of supply officers), and Administration, are trained in the military academies at Modena and Turin; those of the Medical Corps (medical officers and pharmaceutical chemists) and the Veterinary Corps are trained in the Military Health School (at Florence) and the Cavalry School (at Pignerolo).

For admission to the Academies a competitive examination is held for young men who have successfully passed through the second-class secondary schools specified each year by Ministerial Decree, and who are over 17 and under 23 on September 30th of the year in which the entrance examination takes place.

The entrance examination for infantry and cavalry and for the administrative corps (cadre of supply and administrative officers) is entirely based on qualifications, *i.e.*, on the marks obtained in the school certificate. On the other hand, young men desiring to become regular officers in the artillery or engineers must pass a special oral examination in mathematics in accordance with a syllabus approved by the Ministry of War.

The courses at the Academies last three years for the various arms of the service and for the supply corps; the cadets are then gazetted second lieutenants in the regular army. For the administrative services the courses last two years, at the end of which the cadets are gazetted second lieutenants (supernumerary), and then second lieutenants on the regular list in the Corps of Administrative Officers, after one year's service in the corps or in the army offices.

The Modena Academy also gives *special courses* to which non-commissioned officers with at least three years' seniority as such are admitted by examination. Candidates must not be over 28 years of age, and must pass special written and oral examinations according to syllabuses fixed by the Ministry of War. N.C.O.'s who hold one of the diplomas required for admission to the military academies are exempted from these examinations.

At the end of the special courses, which last three years for the various arms and for the supply corps and two years for the administrative services, N.C.O. cadets are promoted to the rank of second lieutenant, according to the same procedure as cadets.

Admission to the Military Health School and the Cavalry School also takes place by competitive examination among subalterns (lieutenants and second lieutenants, supernumerary) belonging to the Medical Corps (doctors and pharmaceutical chemists) and to the Veterinary Corps, who, on December 31st of the year in which the entrance examination is held, are not over 31 years of age in the case of doctors or chemists and 29 years in the case of veterinary surgeons. Officers desiring to be admitted to the pharmaceutical courses must hold

a doctor's degree in chemistry and pharmacy or the pharmacist's diploma and a doctor's degree in pure chemistry.

The special courses for doctors and chemists last seven months, at the end of which pupils are gazetted lieutenants on the regular list; the special courses for veterinary officers last six months, at the end of which pupils are also promoted to the rank of lieutenant on the regular list.

Appointments to *commissions in the supplementary list* are made from Italian subjects who have certain specified educational certificates and have successfully passed the courses in the schools for supplementary officer cadets. Under a recent regulation, all youths who have obtained the higher secondary school certificate must declare their certificates and, if liable to military service, take the courses for supplementary officer cadets.

Supplementary second lieutenants of the Medical and Veterinary Corps may be selected from supplementary second lieutenants in any arm or corps, who possess the degree of Doctor of Medicine and Surgery, Chemistry and Pharmacutics, or Veterinary Medicine, and have taken special examinations.

Only men between the ages of 18 and 30 years can be appointed second lieutenants in the supplementary list.

Officers who are discharged from the regular active list and belong to one of the classes still liable to military service are, *ipso facto*, enrolled with their respective ranks in the first reserve list.

The following retire from the category of officers of the supplementary list and may, upon application, be enrolled in the reserve of officers with their respective ranks:

Field-officers upon reaching 58 years of age.

Captains " 52 "

Subalterns " 50 "

The following are the military obligations of officers of the supplementary list in time of peace:

- (a) Newly appointed second lieutenants must perform their entire period of service in that rank with the colours; they must in all cases perform not less than three months' service as second lieutenants of the supplementary list.
- (b) Officers of all ranks in the supplementary list may be called up for service whenever their class is called to the colours, or for special purposes in any other emergency.
- (c) Officers of all ranks in the supplementary list may, however, be called up for service, with their consent, in any circumstances and for an indefinite period.

Officers of the supplementary list, irrespective of their arms, may be promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel; in time of war they may also be promoted to higher rank, but solely on account of war service.

Upon mobilisation the officers of the supplementary list are posted in the same way as regular officers on the active list to the various arms and corps.

Officers of the auxiliary list are ex-regular officers of the active list, who have been retired owing to superannuation or reduced efficiency, but are still capable of military service.

They may be called up in time of peace either for special service or for home service, to replace officers on the active list ; and also, in time of war, for service with the field army.

Officers temporarily on the retired list are officers sent on leave owing to their unsuitability for promotion or their inability to discharge the duties of their rank who have not served the period entitling them to a pension. As soon as they have completed this period, they are placed on the retired list, and if they possess the necessary qualifications they are included in the category of reserve officers.

The category of *Reserve Officers* consists of officers who retire from the active list and are free from any subsequent military obligation, or who have completed the period of auxiliary service, and officers of the supplementary list who are superannuated in accordance with the above-mentioned regulations.

They are not obliged to serve in time of peace, but in time of war may be detailed for garrison service and, subject to their consent, to mobilised units.

At present there is a special temporary category of *officers on leave in anticipation of a reduction of establishment*. It consists of officers who have not reached the age-limit but who have asked to be sent on leave to allow of the reduction of cadres not required after the war.

These officers continue on leave for four years after reaching the age-limit ; they are then put on the retired list and are regarded as officers who have passed direct from the active army to the retired pay list

d) *Promotion.*

Officers are promoted as follows :

Officers must serve for the minimum period prescribed for each rank : lieutenants, 3 years ; captains, 4 years ; remaining ranks, 2 years.

Promotion may be by seniority or selection up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel inclusive. Promotion to the senior ranks up to the rank of brigadier-general is by selection alone, and for the ranks of general commanding a division and general commanding an Army corps by comparative selection. Only General Officers who have commanded an Army in war may be appointed to the rank of Commander-in-Chief.

In all ranks below that of lieutenant-colonel promotion is by selection up to one-third of the vacancies in the case of promotions from lieutenant to captain ; and up to one-fourth of the vacancies for promotion from captain to major and from major to lieutenant-colonel. The ratio is one-third in the case of medical and veterinary officers.

Candidates for promotion by selection must have passed certain prescribed examinations.

The officer under whose immediate command an officer is serving is called on for his opinion as to his fitness for promotion whether by selection or seniority ; his decision is subject to subsequent approval by two higher authorities.

A single commission known as the Central Promotion Board makes proposals to the Ministry for promotion to the ranks of colonel and general.

In certain ranks the decision as to fitness is subordinate to the result of special examinations or tests.

In war, extraordinary promotions for conspicuous gallantry may be made to any rank, in the case of officers. Other ranks may be promoted second lieutenant for conspicuous gallantry.

TABLE SHOWING METHODS OF PROMOTION OF OFFICERS IN REGULAR SERVICE

Promotion to rank of	ARMS AND DEPARTMENTS						
	Combatant Arms	Technical Staff of the Artillery	Army Medical Corps	Intendance and Supply Corps	Administrative Corps	Army Veterinary Corps	Army Pharmaceutical Service
Captain	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority.	By seniority after examination for fitness.	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness.	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness.
Major	By seniority after test of capacity. By selection after examination. (Optional.) War school. Transfer to staff.	By seniority. By selection based on certificates.	By selection based on certificates after examination.	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By selection based on certificates.
Lieut.-Colonel	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.) Or transfer to staff.	By selection based on certificates.	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By selection after examination. (Obligatory.)	By seniority.
Colonel	By selection after obligatory test.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection after obligatory examination.	By selection after obligatory examination.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection based on certificates.
General commanding a brigade.	By selection without examination or special test.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection without special examination or test.	—	—	—
General cmdg a Division. General cmdg an Army Corps.	By comparative selection	By comparative selection.	By comparative selection.	By comparative selection.	—	—	—

NOTE: The rank of Marshal of Italy can only be conferred for services rendered in war.

Age-limits.

The following table shows the various age-limits at present in force in the Italian Army :

Rank	General Staff. Royal Carabinieri Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers.	Technical Artillery, Staff, Medical Corps, Pharmaceutical Ser- vice, Intendance Service (and Supply Service), Adminis- trative Service, Veterinary Service.
General Officer commanding an Army	68	—
General Officer commanding an Army Corps	66	—
General Officer commanding a Division and General Officer second-in-command of the Royal Carabinieri	64	—
Lieut.-General of the Artillery, Army Medical Corps or Intendance	—	66
General Officer commanding a Brigade, or Brigadier- General inspecting a zone of the Royal Carabinieri	62	—
Major-General of the Artillery, Army Medical Corps or Intendance Corps	—	63
Colonel	58	62
Lieut.-Colonel	56	58
Major	53	56
Captain	50	53
Lieutenant	48	50

3. SCHOOLS.

The Army Schools are :

- (1) Two Military Colleges ;
- (2) An Academy for Infantry and Cavalry ;
- (3) An Academy for Artillery and Engineers ;
- (4) The Infantry Training School ;
- (5) The Cavalry Training School ;
- (6) The Artillery and Engineer Training School ;
- (7) The Schools for the recruitment of supplementary officers ;
- (8) Schools for the recruitment of under-officers ;
- (9) Four Central Schools (infantry, artillery, engineers and physical training) ;
- (10) The Staff College ;
- (11) The Gunnery School ;
- (12) The Army Medical School.

The Military Colleges give both military and civilian instruction ; while military discipline is instilled into the pupils, the curriculum is identical with that of the civilian secondary schools, to which the colleges are assimilated.

Admission takes place by a competitive examination on their qualifications of boys between the ages of 14 and 17 on December 31st of the year in which the examination takes place, and holding the certificate of admission to the first-year courses at a classical or modern secondary school. War orphans have an absolute right of priority over all other competitors.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government officials who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause drawing the first four classes of pension, and sons of soldiers decorated with the "valor militare" order. The course lasts three years in the case of cadets entered for a classical secondary school and four years in the

case of cadets entered for a modern secondary school. Pupils having passed all their examinations enjoy a priority right of admission to the academies for the recruitment of officers of the regular army.

The schools for supplementary officer cadets (g) were founded in 1920. Their object is to train a sufficient number of supplementary officers and N.C.O.s to meet the heavy requirements caused by the war.

Candidates for admission must hold at least a leaving certificate of a classical or modern secondary school or higher technical school, or certain other specified diplomas considered as equivalent; for admission to the artillery and engineers, candidates must possess at least the classical or modern matriculation diploma or the diploma of aptitude of the higher technical school (surveying section), or of a third-class royal industrial school.

The duration of the course is about five months; cadets then continue their military service in their units for about another three months with the rank of sergeant, and for the remainder of their period of service with the rank of second lieutenant (supernumerary).

The main object of the training schools for regular officers on the active list is to impart the necessary military instruction for the discharge of the duties assigned to the junior ranks of officers. They are the military academies at Modena (for infantry, cavalry, supply corps and administration) and at Turin (for artillery and engineers). The courses last three years for the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and supply corps (supply officers), and two years for the administrative services.

At the end of the course the cadets are gazetted second lieutenants on the regular list, with the exception of cadets taking the administration courses, who are gazetted second lieutenants (supernumerary) and then, after one year's service in the corps or in the offices, second lieutenants on the regular list.

Young men over 17 and under 23, even if they are not yet entered on the recruiting list, may be admitted to these courses if they hold the classical or modern matriculation diploma or other equivalent diplomas indicated each year by ministerial order.

War orphans and young men who have successfully concluded their studies in the military colleges enjoy absolute priority for admission to these schools.

Soldiers of whatever rank (officers and other ranks) must resign their rank before admission and take the rank of ordinary cadets for all purposes.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government employees who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of active or retired officers or employees, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause, and sons of holders of decorations; in addition, special advantages are granted to pupils who gain high distinction in their studies.

The advanced schools for the various arms are used as schools for giving advanced training to officers on the active list, more particularly training of a practical nature. They are carried on provisionally for the purpose of special advanced courses for junior officers commissioned during the war.

The N.C.O. cadet courses are given in the N.C.O. cadet schools (3) which were created in 1928.

The under-officer cadets take a course of 5 months, after which, if they are found suitable, they are sent to units with the rank of corporal. After one month, if they are found suitable, they are promoted to corporal-major, and four months later, if found suitable, to sergeant. On promotion to sergeant they must engage for two years' service; this includes the period already served.

Those who are not found suitable serve on the same terms as the other men of their contingent, in the units.

Advanced courses for professional N.C.O.s belonging to mounted units are given from time to time at the advanced cavalry school at Pignerolo.

N.C.O.s who complete 2 years' service or more, and who engage to serve 2 years with the colours after taking the course, are admitted to it. The course lasts about six months.

Central Military Schools.

There are three Central Schools, one for infantry, one for artillery and one for engineers (*Civitavecchia*).

The object of these schools is to impart the lessons learned during the war, more especially with a view to training officers in the leadership of infantry battalions, artillery units and divisional engineer troops. A second object is to inculcate a habit of mental discipline with a view to ensuring as close technical co-operation as possible between the various arms by means of the joint study of the main problems relating to the use of the different arms in battle.

Special courses for General Officers and Colonels may be held at the headquarters of the Central Schools (*Civitavecchia*), with a view to giving an idea of modern warfare as modified by the latest tactical inventions, in particular as it affects the small detachments of the various units. The courses last nine working days, during which lectures are given and tactical operations carried out illustrating the most modern tactics of infantry in co-operation with artillery, engineers and Air Force. Lectures are also given on technical subjects peculiar to each arm, and on the more important problems of organisation under investigation in Italy and abroad.

The Staff College is intended to give higher military training courses, and serves to develop in officers the requisite capabilities and knowledge for appointment to the higher commands.

The Staff College also prepares officers for the General Staff Branch and constitutes an advanced study centre in close collaboration with the General Staff.

Majors, captains and lieutenants (the latter must have at least 3 years' effective service, and two years' service with an infantry, artillery, cavalry or engineer regiment) who obtain on application a favourable recommendation from a special commission and pass certain special written and oral tests are, upon application, admitted to the Staff College.

Courses in the Staff College last 3 years.

Officers who pass the courses successfully obtain certain professional advantages. After successfully passing a practical test in General Staff work, they may be transferred to the General Staff.

Among the various schools intended to give special training to officers and other ranks, mention should be made of the following, some of which have already been referred to :

- The Gunnery School ;
- Tank Corps ;
- Artillery Experimental Board ;
- Military Institute of Wireless Telegraphy and Electrotechnics ;
- Railway courses at the depot ;
- Advanced mechanical transport courses for officers of units provided with motor transport ;
- Ski courses for officers and other ranks in the mountain units ;
- Instructional tours for general officers and staff officers.

Physical Training.

There has been a great development in Army physical training since the war. It is directed by the following central bodies : the *Central Training Office of the Staff*, responsible for laying down the general lines, and the *Section for Physical Training, Preparatory Military Training and Military Schools*, which is a War Ministry department and is also responsible for supervising the national musketry courses.

The technical study and application of the physical training regulations are carried out by a central expert body and by subordinate expert bodies.

The central expert body is the *Central Army Physical Training School* in the Farnesina (Rome). It is responsible for giving officers a theoretical and practical knowledge of gymnastic exercises and games, so as to enable them to impart the principles inculcated to others in a logical manner.

The subordinate expert bodies are the *Divisional Physical Training Centres*. Each is commanded by a major, who acts as expert adviser to the divisional commander. Their duties are as follows :

To keep abreast with the studies of and the standards and methods adopted by the Central School, and to impart them by means of the divisional training courses for officers and N.C.O.s ;

To keep abreast of the progress of physical training in Italy by keeping in touch with civilian athletic associations and promoting its development ;

To encourage a spirit of athletic rivalry between the various units in the division by means of army matches and championships, between individual competitors and teams, and by encouraging soldiers to compete in civilian matches ;

To supervise the construction, upkeep and use of the divisional sports grounds, which civilian sports associations are also permitted to use.

The physical training of the Army is governed by special regulations ; its object is to prepare the soldier for battle.

The programme is divided into three parts :

- (1) Training and development of individual capacities ;
- (2) Practical application of training ;
- (3) Games and further practical training.

Each regiment has a covered gymnasium with complete gymnastic apparatus. Divisional and Army Corps matches are held each year for singling out competitors for the national army championships.

I. MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC ORDER

The armed forces for the maintenance of public order comprise :

- (1) The Police force.
- (2) The Royal Carabinieri.
- (3) The volunteer militia for national security (see below).

POLICE.

The Police force, which is directly subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, is responsible for the safety of persons and property, and for the prevention and suppression of crime by collecting evidence and handing the criminals over to justice.

It is also responsible for helping to maintain public order, enforcing the laws and regulations of the State and the decrees of the public authorities, and lending assistance in public and private accidents.

The officers and non-commissioned officers of the force are officers of the judicial Police, the first-class and ordinary constables are constables of the judicial Police.

At Rome there is a special Corps of Police, which forms a special branch of the Constabulary Corps and has an establishment of 5,000 constables (plain-clothes and uniform) with a permanent staff of 60 officers.

The normal establishment of the Police force is as follows :

First-class Warrant Officers	700
Second and Third-class Warrant Officers	1,100
Sergeants	950
Lance-Sergeants	1,080
Constables, first class	1,500
Constables	9,270
Cadets	400
	<hr/>
	15,000

ROYAL CARABINIERI.

The Corps of Royal Carabinieri is the only standing armed force recruited for the purpose of maintaining public order. It is subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, and discharges throughout the whole of Italy such police duties and other duties pertaining to public order as are allocated to it by the orders at present in force. It also carries out the duties which formerly devolved upon the Royal Guard (Public Order) Corps and the corps of detective agents.

The Corps of Royal Carabinieri consists of :

- (a) The General Headquarters of the Corps ;
- (b) 6 district inspectorates ;
- (c) 22 lictoral legions ;
- (d) 2 legions of Carabinieri cadets ;
- (e) 1 central Carabinieri school.

The normal establishment of officers is 1,240.

The normal establishment of non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Carabinieri is as follows :

Senior warrant officers	1,800
Warrant officers	3,050
Sergeants	4,400
Lance-sergeants	3,450
Lance-corporals	5,000
Rank and file	37,800
Cadets (annual average)	4,500
Total	60,000

The number of Carabinieri cadets may vary, but must never exceed a total representing a daily average of 4,500 for the financial year.

Personnel at the disposal of the Ministries of Marine and the Colonies and personnel attached to non-military services are not included in the above-mentioned establishment.

J. VOLUNTEER MILITIA FOR NATIONAL SECURITY

I. CONSTITUTION AND FUNCTIONS.

The Volunteer Militia for National Defence forms part of the armed forces of the State. Its members take the oath of allegiance to the King, and are subject to the same disciplinary and penal codes as members of the other armed forces of the State.

The Head of the Government, in consultation with the Ministers of War, Marine, the Colonies and Finance, and with the Commander-in-Chief of the Militia, will provide for the organisation of the Militia, having regard to the functions allotted to it.

In time of peace the Militia is under the orders of the Head of the Government, and performs such duties as he assigns to it, both at home and in the colonies. In time of war the Militia comes under the orders of the Minister of War and carries out such duties as may be assigned to it, in the interior of the country or at the front.

The Militia is permanently responsible for preparatory military training in accordance with the rules and regulations issued by the Ministry of War, and under the supervision of the latter and of the territorial military authorities.

The Volunteer Militia for National Security also possesses certain special organisations, in particular :

- (a) The Railway Militia, which comprises 14 legions and whose task is to keep order in the stations and on the trains ;
- (b) The Port Militia (2 legions), which supervises the regularity of operations in the chief ports ;
- (c) The Postal and Telegraph Militia (a few detachments), specially detailed for the protection of valuables.

These special organisations are for technical purposes under the orders of the Minister of Communications.

- (d) The Forest Militia (7 legions) which is technically under the Minister of National Economy and comprises the personnel of the former Royal Forestry Corps.

All these special militia organisations are under the General Inspection of Special Services, which forms part of the General Headquarters of the Militia.

2. ORGANISATION.

The Militia is organised as follows : General headquarters (Rome) ; 15 area headquarters ; 1 independent group of legions ; 144 legion headquarters (including two in the colonies).

Each legion will comprise from 3 to 5 cohorts. Each cohort will consist of 3 centuries, each century of 3 maniples, and each maniple of 3 squads.

The number of legions is variable.

The Commander-in-Chief, area, independent group, and legion commanders, and officers and men personally attached to them, are permanently on service. All other officers and men will normally be regarded as on furlough but must be ready to come up whenever summoned.

Officers and men of the Militia serve on a voluntary footing, and (with the exception of those mentioned above) are paid only for the days on which they are called upon for duty.

3. RECRUITMENT.

The Militia is recruited from Italian subjects between the ages of 17 and 50 who apply for enlistment ; they are required to possess certain specific physical, moral and political qualifications.

Applications for enlistment in the Militia by Italian subjects are submitted to the headquarters of the legion in whose area the applicant resides.

4. CADRES.

The Militia has separate ranks corresponding to those in the other armed forces of the State.

The commissioned ranks are as follows :

General-Commandant, equivalent to Commander of an Army Corps. Lieutenant-General, equivalent to General of Division. Consul, equivalent to Colonel. Senior, equivalent to Major. Centurion, equivalent to Captain. Head of Maniple, equivalent to Lieutenant.

The officers of the Militia are drawn from officers in the various reserve classes of the Army, Navy and Air Force, who must themselves make application; heads of maniples may also be recruited from civilians and from non-commissioned officers of the Militia who are found to be qualified for such appointment.

At the time of incorporation, officers of the Militia will retain their rank and seniority in the reserve classes of the Army, Navy or Air Force from which they were drawn. The subsequent promotion of Militia officers is governed by special regulations.

Applications for admission to the Militia by reserve officers of the Army, Navy and Air Force are submitted to the general headquarters of the Militia which gives its decision after examining the applicant's record of service and antecedents in civil life.

5. CALLS TO THE COLOURS.

The Militia is not as a rule embodied, except for a few special organisations which are used to maintain order (railway and postal militia, etc.). From a military standpoint it may therefore be classed as a reserve, on furlough. When necessary, the Militia is called up by the issue of two successive decrees.

6. BUDGET.

All expenditure on the operations of the Militia is appropriated to the Budget of the Prime Minister's Department.

7. EFFECTIVES ON JANUARY 1ST, 1928.

Areas, special commands and special militia	Officers				Troops		
	Permanently employed	In the cadres	Not in the cadres	Total	Platoon commanders	Black shirts	Total
Total of the areas and special commands	1,002	8,293	10,602	19,897	19,168	237,528	256,696
Railway militia	346	533	355	1,234	1,519	20,223	21,742
Postal and Telegraph militia	28	6	43	77	47	319	366
Port militia	29	—	2	31	3	451	454
Forest militia	302	—	—	302	430	2,440	2,870
Railway militia (2nd)	1	1	—	2	4	40	44
Total	706	540	400	1,646	2,003	23,473	25,476
Grand total	1,708	8,833	11,002	21,543	21,171	261,001	282,172

K. ROYAL REVENUE GUARD

The Royal Revenue Guard Corps is subordinate to the Ministry of Finance. It forms part of the military forces of the State and has the following duties :

- (a) to prevent, suppress, and report smuggling and all breaches of or offences against the revenue laws and regulations ;
- (b) to protect the executive revenue officials ;
- (c) to supervise, on behalf of the State, the collection of the duties on commodities ;
- (d) to assist in the maintenance of public order and security and, in case of war, in military operations.

No member of the Royal Revenue Guard may be employed for any other purpose than service in the Corps.

The Royal Revenue Guard stationed in the colonies is under the colonial Governors, as in Italy it is under the Ministry of Finance.

The corps is commanded by a general officer on the army active list with the rank of an army corps commander.

The General Commanding has offices in the Ministry of Finance and is assisted by a second-in-command with the rank of divisional general, a general officer of the Royal Army attached to his service, a secretariat, a technical revenue and detective police bureau, and a technical administrative bureau.

He is entirely responsible for the direction and administration of personnel, and regulates the conditions of service in direct consultation with the heads of the various financial departments.

HEADQUARTERS AND UNITS.

The Royal Revenue Guard is organised as follows :

Three officers commanding groups of legions ;

(a) Twelve territorial legions, and one legion of cadets ;

(b) A school for officer cadets and a school for N.C.O. cadets.

(c) A technical school for revenue and detective police work.

The territorial legions are subdivided into circles, companies, platoons (*tenenze*), sections and subsections ; the cadet legion is organised in battalions, companies, platoons and squads.

A legion is commanded by a colonel, a circle or battalion by a lieutenant-colonel or major, a company by a captain, a "tenenza" or platoon by a lieutenant or 2nd lieutenant, a section by a warrant officer (*maresciallo capo*) and a subsection (*brigade*) by an N. C. O.

The cadet schools are commanded by a senior officer.

TRAINING, RECRUITMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

Service in the corps is considered as equivalent in all respects to military service, and the men are exempted from being called to the colours with their recruits' class.

In the case of recall to the colours, men who have belonged to the Royal Revenue Guard may complete the period of service for which their class was recalled in the Guard, provided that they have not been dismissed or invalidated and that their conduct is satisfactory.

The Ministry of Finance, through the headquarters of the corps, draws up in time of peace, in collaboration with the War Ministry and Marine, regulations for the preparation and training of the personnel for war, and also for the formation and employment of the special units of the Guard in military operations in the event of mobilisation.

Men are recruited for the Royal Revenue Guard :

- (1) by voluntary enlistment ;
- (2) by selection among men called to the colours, and by voluntary transfer of men from the Royal Army and Navy.

The enlistment of men in the Royal Revenue Guard under the terms of paragraph 2 is, however, in all cases subordinate to the consent of the War Ministry and Admiralty, which retain the right to refuse permission for such enlistment in the case of certain classes of soldiers detailed for special duties and to suspend or limit such enlistment in the case of all other categories.

Candidates must be more than 18 and less than 30 years of age, except those transferred from the Army or Navy, who may enlist if not over 35 years of age.

Before finally entering the service, recruits undergo the prescribed military training in the cadet legion. The period of training is as a rule six months. If, during this period, a cadet is found in any way unfit for service in the corps, his contract may be cancelled.

An applicant passed fit undertakes to serve for three years.

N.C.O.s and men who have been discharged from the corps and are allowed to re-enlist upon application must engage for a period of three years.

Upon the conclusion of three years' service, N.C.O.s and men may, provided that they still have the requisite physical and intellectual qualifications and have shown good conduct, obtain permission to remain in the service by re-engaging for successive periods of three years each, in the case of men who have less than twenty years' service and one year each thereafter.

N.C.O.s and men who have not reached the above-mentioned service and age-limits and for reasons of health or conduct are unable to obtain permission to re-engage for three years may re-engage for one year on probation, with a prolongation of not more than two years.

SPECIAL SERVICES.

The Department is empowered to maintain, apart from the regular establishment, 4 field officers, 51 captains and subalterns, 650 N.C.O.s and 100 guardsmen with lance rank.

For the administration of second-class Customs-houses and for the Customs internal services it may maintain, from the 25th to 30th year of service, with an annual contract, and without right to subsequent promotion or to an increase in pension, 2nd-class warrant officers applying for such employment and possessing the requisite capacities and other qualifications laid down in the regulations.

ESTABLISHMENT.

General Officers.

- 1 Divisional General, second-in-command.
- 3 Brigadier-Generals commanding groups.

Field-Officers.

- 14 Colonels.
- 81 Lieut.-Colonels and Majors.

Captains and Subalterns.

- 181 Captains.
- 328 Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants.
- 1 2nd-Lieutenant Bandmaster.
- 4 2nd-Lieutenants Armourers.

N.C.O.s.

- 627 1st-Class Warrant Officers (*marescialli*).
- 1,110 2nd-Class Warrant Officers (*marescialli -capi* and *ordinarii*).
- 1,724 Sergeants.
- 1,320 Lance-Sergeants (*Sous-Brigadiers*).

Men.

- 2,035 Revenue Guardsmen with lance rank (*appointés*).
- 16,230 Revenue Guardsmen.
- 1,560 Cadets.

The General Officer Commanding has also at his disposal a general officer on the Regular Army active list to assist him in the various services and more especially in the military organisation and training of the corps.

L. CIVILIAN MOBILISATION

This organisation, which, when complete, is equivalent to national mobilisation, comprises military and civilian mobilisation, either of which may be general or partial.

Military mobilisation includes the mobilisation of the Army, Navy, Air Force and Royal Revenue Guard.

Civilian mobilisation consists in the transformation of the peace organisation of every national activity except those of the armed forces into a war organisation.

In the event of general or partial mobilisation, so far as the Government may consider it necessary and desirable, all citizens of either sex and all legally constituted corporations are required to assist in the moral and material defence of the nation, and are subject to military discipline.

In order to carry out civilian mobilisation as soon as this becomes definitely necessary, the following organisations, whose work is co-ordinated by the Supreme Commission of National Defence, are established and placed under the authority of the appropriate Ministries :

- (a) An organisation for the supervision of commercial transactions connected with the importation of raw materials for the needs of the armed forces and civilian population ;
- (b) An organisation for war industries, for the distribution of raw materials and manufactured products, and for the control of Government and other industrial establishments ;
- (c) A food-supply organisation, whose duty is to purchase and distribute food supplies for the armed forces and the civilian population, and to exercise control over Government and other establishments engaged in the food industries ;
- (d) An organisation for propaganda and civil assistance, which is responsible for propaganda at home and abroad, for assisting the dependants of members of the forces and of returned emigrants, for supervising war trusts and for granting war pensions.

In order to decentralise, as necessary, the work of these four organisations, special regional committees are established to direct, within the limit of their powers, all civil activities subject to mobilisation; these committees may be assisted by sub-committees for different kinds of work (industry, agriculture, trade, assistance and propaganda).

Preparations for the mobilisation of labour are made by the Supreme Commission of National Defence which consults the military Ministries in matters affecting citizens liable to military service.

Labour is, however, recruited as far as possible from among citizens having no military obligations; those who have such obligations are treated on the same footing as mobilised citizens.

When national mobilisation takes place, matters affecting labour and the employment of prisoners of war are entrusted to an organisation established for that purpose and working under the guidance of the military authorities.

In all matters connected with activities abroad (industry, commerce and propaganda), all the competent authorities without exception must act in consultation with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, which must in all cases control and co-ordinate the action of such authorities and their agents abroad, and subordinate it to that of the diplomatic representatives on the spot.

Financial questions are dealt with through these representatives alone.

It is the duty of all Ministries to see that the services under their direction have a scheme for mobilisation and the relevant reports always ready. Such schemes must (a) provide for the replacement of specially qualified officials, when called to the colours, by persons who are not liable to military service; (b) keep the necessary registers constantly up to date.

These reports and the necessary accompanying statistics are forwarded to the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

As regards officials recognised as indispensable on account of the special nature of their work, each Ministry makes its arrangements with the military Ministries.

In the same manner, all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind which may have been designated by the Supreme Commission of National Defence are required to have in readiness a scheme of mobilisation ensuring the continuance of their work in time of war with a staff not liable to military service.

The competent Ministries must study and draw up in time of peace, under the guidance of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, a suitable scheme for rationing necessaries; they must also arrange for the formation of reserves of such foodstuffs as the country does not produce or produces only in insufficient quantities.

On general national mobilisation or partial mobilisation, the Government may, if it thinks it necessary and expedient, requisition for the use of the armed forces and the civilian population:

- (1) The individual or collective services of all citizens;
- (2) The services of all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind established in the country;
- (3) All movable and immovable property situated within the territory of the State or belonging to Italian citizens, except property enjoying special immunities.

The Government may further retain the exclusive use of any invention, and may prohibit its application or reproduction.

The Government keeps in readiness a special scheme of regulations for the organisation of requisitions in war-time.

With a view to the organisation of the nation for war, the Government may take in peace-time, in the manner and according to rules

to be determined by special regulations, any kind of census which it may consider expedient.

The particulars so collected must be used exclusively for purposes of mobilisation, and are treated as strictly confidential.

The Government will introduce a draft law on military discipline.

This law will also provide penalties for offences against the present law.

The Royal Government will issue special regulations for the administration of State property and revenues in time of war; these regulations will deal with military administrative services, special war services, and any other State organisations or services responsible wholly or in part for duties or functions arising out of the conduct of the war or in any way connected therewith.

The provisions of the present law are also applicable to the colonies and to Italian subjects therein.

With a view to the immediate defence of the State, the Government may apply the provisions of this law, wholly or in part, even before partial or general mobilisation takes place.

II.

Air Force.

The Air Force comprises all the military air forces of Italy and her colonies.

At the head of the entire Air Force is the Air Minister, who is invested with full executive powers in regard to military and civil aviation. He is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State, who takes his place in his absence, and to whom he may delegate all or some of his powers.

The personnel of the Royal Air Force is divided into three categories:

- (a) Officer-pilots and others.
- (b) N.C.O.-pilots and others.
- (c) Rank and file.

The titles of the commissioned and non-commissioned ranks are the same as in the army; the rank and file have the general description of "airmen" and the grades of "leading airman" and "first-class airman."

The Italian Air Force is organised according to the fundamental principle of organic unity of the Force, coupled with specialisation of employments.

It is accordingly divided into: Air Force proper; Army Air Force; Naval Air Force; Colonial Army Air Force.

The composition of Air Force units attached to the army and navy is determined, both as regards the type and number of aeroplanes, hydroplanes and airships and as regards camps and bases, by the Air Force Staff in consultation with the Army and Navy Staffs.

The Ministers of War and Marine may, in agreement with the Air Minister, temporarily second officers to the Air Force with a view to the formation of a nucleus of specialists in the use of the air arm.

AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry consists of :

- The Minister and his secretariat ;
- The Office of Laws and Decrees (attached to the Minister's Office) ;
- The Office of Press and Propaganda (attached to the Cabinet) ;
- The Office of the " Carabinieri Reali " (attached to the Cabinet) ;
- The Office of the Under-Secretary of State.

DIRECTORATE OF COMBATANT PERSONNEL AND TRAINING SCHOOLS.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Department of movements and service sheets :
 - First section : Movements of officers ;
 - Second section : Movements of N.C.O.s and men ;
 - Third section : Records and service books.
- (c) Legal Department :
 - First section : Officers ;
 - Second section : N.C.O.s and men ;
 - Third section : Discipline.
- (d) Department of military pay and pensions :
 - First section : Officers' pay ;
 - Second section : N.C.O.s' and men's pay ;
 - Third section : Military pensions.
- (e) Department of schools and physical training :
 - First section : Air Force Academy ; higher schools and courses ; physical training ;
 - Second section : Preparatory pilot schools and specialist training schools.

DIRECTORATE OF CIVILIAN PERSONNEL AND GENERAL AFFAIRS.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Department of civilian personnel and artificers :
 - First section : Civilian personnel on the regular establishment ;
 - Second section : Civilian personnel temporarily employed, artificers, messengers, workmen ;
 - Third section : Pay, records and pensions.
- (c) Department of accountancy, supervision and inspection :
 - First section : Accountancy, supervision and inspection
 - Second section : Office of supervision and inspection.
- (d) Department of General Affairs :
 - First section : General affairs ;
 - Second section : Journeys and missions, transport ;
 - Third section : Chief Paymaster's office.

HIGHER DIRECTORATE OF RESEARCH AND EXPERIMENTS.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Administrative Section.
- (c) Research Section.
- (d) Equipment Department :
 - First section : Experiments in flight ;
 - Second section : Hydrodynamics.
- (e) Department for apparatus carried on board, and miscellaneous equipment :
 - First section : Armament ;
 - Second section : Radio-electricity ;
 - Third section : Photography and optics ;
 - Fourth section : Instruments and plant.
- (f) Chemical and technological department :
 - First section : Chemistry ;
 - Second section : Technology.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPLIES.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Research Section.
- (c) Aircraft Department :
 - First section : Aeroplanes ;
 - Second section : Hydroplanes ;
 - Third section : Installations.
- (d) Department of motors, instruments and apparatus carried on board.
- (e) Lands department :
 - First section : Lands ;
 - Second section : Works.
- (f) Administrative Department :
 - First section : Contracts ;
 - Second section : Accounts and cash ;
 - Third section : Accountancy in connection with air equipment.

DIRECTORATE OF EQUIPMENT AND AERODROME SERVICES.

- (a) Secretariat :
- (b) First Department. Technical aviation equipment :
 - First section : Aircraft, motors and instruments carried on board ;
 - Second section : Armament and munitions ;
 - Third section : Wireless service—communications and signalling ;
 - Fourth section : Photographic service.
- (c) Second Department : Aerodromes and subordinate services :
 - First section : Motor-cars and boats ;
 - Second section : Petrol and lubricating oil ;
 - Third section : Aerodromes and transport.
- (d) Department of administrative services :
 - First section : Contracts ;
 - Second section : Accounts and Cash ;
 - Third section : Mobile equipment accounts.

INSPECTORATE OF AIR FORCE SUPPLY CORPS.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Department of administrative duties, etc.
 First section : Supplies ;
 Second section : Clothing and equipment ;
 Third section : Barracks.
- (c) Department of research, inspection and administration :
 (1) Section of research and inspection ;
 (2) Administrative and accountancy service.

CIVIL AVIATION AND AIR TRAFFIC OFFICE.

- (a) Secretariat.
 First section : Air transport connected with civil aviation ;
 Second section : Legislation, treaties, litigation, publications and
 propaganda ;
 Third section : Electrical communications ;
 Fourth section : Aerology.
 Administration and accountancy service.
- (b) Meteorological Section.

STAFF BRANCH.

Secretariat :

- (a) Historical Section.
- (b) Foreign Section.

First Bureau : Operations.

- First Department : Operations.
 Cartographical Section.
- Second Department : Training.
- Third Department : Intelligence.

Second Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation.

- First Department : Organisation.
 Treaty Section.
- Second Department : Mobilisation.
- Third Department : Services.

MILITARY CORPS OF THE ROYAL AIR FORCE.

All the general officers of the Royal Air Force form the Air Force General Staff, which is composed as follows (1928) :

General Officers Commanding Air Corps	1
General Officers Commanding Air Divisions	5
General Officers Commanding Air Brigades	9
General-in-Chief of the Air Force Engineer Corps	1
General of the Air Force Engineer Corps	1
General of the Air Force Administrative Corps	1
General at the disposal of the Minister	1
	1

THE AIR SERVICE.

The Officers of the Air Service discharge all directing and executive duties connected with the employment of air units.

They are divided into two branches — combatant and specialist. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the air arm are as follows (1928):

	Combatant branch	Specialist branch
Colonels	36	—
Lieutenant-Colonels	68	—
Majors	97	—
Captains	405	19
Lieutenants and 2nd Lieutenants	637	99
	<u>1,243</u>	<u>118</u>

AIR FORCE ENGINEER CORPS.

The duties of the Air Force Engineer Corps are technical; it prepares plans, supervises the construction and equipment of machines, and is responsible for the armament, inspection and maintenance of aircraft, motor transport and buildings belonging to the Royal Air Force. It exercises technical supervision over civilian aircraft.

It is responsible for the electrical, radio-electrical, and radio-aerological services, and all other technical services connected with the use of aircraft.

The Air Force Engineer Corps consists of sections of Air Force Engineers, the number of which is fixed by Royal decree according to service requirements; there is also an Air Force Engineer Group consisting of companies of air force engineers, the number of which is fixed by Royal decree according to service requirements; and an aircraft construction depot.

The personnel of the Air Force Engineer Corps is divided into two branches — engineer and specialist. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Air Force Engineers Corps are as follows (1928):

	Engineer branch	Specialist branch
Colonels	9	—
Lieut.-Colonels	12	—
Majors	25	—
Captains	64	10
Lieutenants and 2nd Lieutenants	19	31
	<u>129</u>	<u>41</u>

ROYAL AIR FORCE MILITARY SUPPLY CORPS.

This corps deals with administrative, technical and accountancy questions connected with supplies and with the administration of stores for the various services. It is organised in Military Administrative sections, the number of which is fixed by Royal Decree according to service requirements. The per-

sonnel of the corps is divided into two branches — supply services and administration. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Supply Corps are as follows (1928) :

	Supply branch	Administrative branch
Colonels	2	—
Lieut.-Colonels	7	—
Majors	14	—
Captains	35	8
Lieutenants and 2nd Lieutenants	62	30
	120	38

AIR UNITS.

The main organic units of the air arm are as follows :

For heavier-than-air machines, the flight, normally composed of machines of a single type ;

For lighter-than-air machines, the airship and the balloon.

A number of flights or balloons forms a squadron ; squadrons consisting of flights may be homogeneous (squadrons of machines of a single type) or otherwise (squadrons of machines of various types).

Two or more airships form a squadron.

Two or more squadrons, homogeneous or otherwise, form a regiment.

To each regiment is allotted an " air centre " with a depot and quartermaster's office attached.

Two or more regiments, with their " air centres ", form an air brigade. A number of air brigades form an air division, and two or more divisions form an air corps.

The zones, squadrons, schools, groups, flights, aerodromes, fixed sections and centres provided for in the programme for the development of the home Air Services for the current year are as follows :

- 3 territorial air zones ;
- 11 squadrons of aeroplanes ;
- 1 squadron of airships ;
- 3 special schools ;
- 1 school for Air Force specialists ;
- 31 groups of aeroplanes ;
- 3 groups of airships ;
- 1 airship ;
- 97 flights ;
- 52 " armed " aerodromes ;
- 52 fixed sections ;
- 3 T.A.Z. centres.

Territorial Air Zones :

The territory of the Kingdom is divided into three territorial zones, each containing a T.A.Z. Command.

The T.A.Z. Commands have the same powers in regard to the troops, schools and services of the Air Force within their zone as the Army Corps Commands have in regard to the troops, schools and services of the Royal Army.

The present territorial limits of the zones are fixed by Royal Decree No. 429 of March 20th, 1927.

The services of the Air Force will be organised as follows :

Composition of Squadrons :

Each squadron includes :
 Squadron headquarters ;
 2 or more groups (together with their aerodromes).

A squadron of airships includes :
 Squadron headquarters ;

3 groups ;
 3 airships (together with their aerodromes).

An airship squadron headquarters has the same composition as that of an aeroplane squadron.

Special Schools :

The object of the special schools is to complete the technical training of pilots in the various special branches.

School of Air Force Specialists :

The school of Air Force specialists provides for the training and recruiting of the various specialists required for the Air Force.

Composition of Groups :

Each group consists of :
 Group headquarters ;
 2 or more flights (together with their aerodromes).

Each group of airships includes :
 Group headquarters ;
 One or two airships (together with their aerodromes).

The group is commanded by the officer of highest rank or the senior officer commanding one of the airships belonging to a group.

The numerical composition, by ranks, of the group headquarters is the same as that of the aeroplane group headquarters of the Air Fleet.

Composition of Flights :

Each flight consists of :
 Pilots ;
 Specialists ;
 Unskilled personnel and men belonging to various services.

The number of machines allocated to a flight remains fixed as follows :

Bombing flights { 9 machines for day bombing flights ;
 6 machines for night bombing flights ;
 6 hydroplanes.

Battle flights { 12 aeroplanes ;
 9 hydroplanes.

Reconnaissance flights { 9 aeroplanes ;
 9 hydroplanes.

Note. — The battle flights will for the present be furnished with 9 machines.

Categories of Airships :

Airships are divided, according to their volume, into :

Large (more than 30,000 cubic metres) ;
 Medium (more than 10,000 cubic metres but less than 30,000 cubic metres) ;
 Small (more than 3,000 cubic metres but less than 10,000 cubic metres).

" Armed " Aerodromes :

Aerodromes at which headquarters or detachments of the Royal Air Force are permanently or temporarily situated are known as " armed " aerodromes.

Aerodrome Areas :

Areas are established in order to assign a territorial zone to each " armed " aerodrome, and to make that aerodrome responsible for the supervision of all unarmed aerodromes and emergency landing-grounds within its zone.

Composition of the Fixed Aerodrome Sections :

A fixed section will be stationed at each armed aerodrome, and will include :

- Headquarters ;
- A detachment of troops ;
- An administrative office ;
- An office for air equipment ;
- An office for ordinary equipment ;
- Miscellaneous services.

The classification of the fixed sections under first, second and third class is the same as that of aerodromes (Circular 23770 of December 21st, 1926).

T.A.Z. Centres :

Each T.A.Z. centre consists of :

- A central command ;
- An office for recruiting and mobilisation ;
- An administrative office ;
- A T.A.Z. centre company ;
- One or more detachments for the training of recruits, to be established when the class of recruits called to the colours enters on its service.

The duties of the T.A.Z. centres are as follows :

- (a) To ensure the incorporation and training of recruits ;
- (b) To keep a register of effectives with the colours ;
- (c) To keep a register of men on furlough ;
- (d) To ensure the mobilisation of personnel resident in the territory of the T.A.Z.

AGE-LIMITS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE.

RANKS	Combatant Branch	Engineer Branch	Intendance Branch	Mechanics, Fitters, Armourers, Artificers, Wireless Electricians, etc.
Air Corps General, and equivalent Grades	55	—	—	—
Air Division General, and equivalent Grades	54	58	—	—
Air Brigade General, and equivalent Grades	53	58	65	—
Colonels	51	55	58	—
Lieut.-Colonels	48	53	54	—
Majors	46	48	52	—
Captains	43	45	48	58
Lieutenants and Second-lieutenants)	40	45	48	58

THE EFFECTIVES OF THE PERSONNEL ENROLLED IN THE AIR FORCE
ON JANUARY 1ST, 1928.

Officers	1,223	{ 1,095 actually serving ; 14 on the supernumerary list ; 114 on leave.
Non-commissioned officers	2,267	
Other ranks	14,688	{ 619 pilots (including 54 in the colonies); 1,648 miscellaneous personnel (including 79 in the colonies) ; 400 pilots ; 14,288 miscellaneous personnel (including 150 in the colonies).
Grand total	18,178	

AIR EFFECTIVES (Budgetary).
1928-29

<i>Officers.</i>		<i>Non-commissioned Officers.</i>	
Generals	19	Combatants	1,068
Colonels	47	Specialists	1,899
Lieut.-Colonels	87	Engineers	299
Majors	136		
Captains	541		
Lieutenants and Second-lieutenants	878		
Total	1,708	Total	3,266

<i>Men.</i>	
Combatants	450
Specialists	16,867
Engineers	766
Total	18,083
Grand total	23,057

ROYAL AIR FORCE SCHOOLS.

These are as follows :

- Royal Air Force Academy.
- School for supplementary officer-cadets and N.C.O.s.
- Reconnaissance School.
- Bombing School.
- Chaser School.
- School for specialists of the air arm.
- School for specialists of the Air Force Engineer Corps.

TERRITORIAL SERVICE AND PROVISIONAL ORGANISATION
OF THE COMMAND OF TERRITORIAL AIR ZONES.

The Royal Air Force is divided into territorial air zones.
Air Zone Commands, sections of the Air Force Engineer Corps, and sections of the Air Force Military Administrative Corps have territorial spheres of authority in air questions.

The Air Ministry has provisionally fixed as follows the commands of territorial air zones which control the troops of the Royal Air Force in their respective areas :

T.A.Z. I (Milan) includes Piedmont, Liguria, Lombardy (except the province of Mantua) and the provinces of Piacenza, Reggio-Emilia, Florence, Lucca, Massa-Carrara, Leghorn, Siena, Grosseto and Arezzo.

T.A.Z. II (Bologna) includes Venetia and the provinces of Trent, Trieste, Pola, Fiume, Mantua, Modena, Ferrara, Bologna, Ravenna, Forli and Parma.

T.A.Z. III (Rome) includes the remaining provinces of the peninsula and the province of Zara and Grosseto.

T.A.Z. IV comprises Sardinia.

T.A.Z. V comprises Sicily.

Zones IV and V (Sardinia and Sicily) are temporarily attached to Zone III.

One section of the Air Force Military Supply Corps is attached to each zone.

Three sections of the Air Force Engineer Corps have also been created for the following areas :

Milan Section : Piedmont and Liguria ; Lombardy (except the province of Mantua) and the provinces of Parma, Piacenza, Reggio-Emilia, Florence, Lucca, Massa-Carrara, Leghorn, Pisa, Arezzo and Siena.

Padua Section : Venetia and the provinces of Trent, Trieste, Pola, Fiume, Mantua, Modena, Bologna, Ferrara, Ravenna and Forli.

Rome Section : Provinces of Rome, Perugia, Urbino, Ancona, Macerata, Grosseto, Ascoli, Aquila, Chieti, the island of Sardinia, and the province of Zara. Southern Italy including Sicily, and the island of Leros.

III.

Navy.

A. CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION

I. MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Minister of Marine has certain duties of a constitutional character and in addition exercises the command of the Navy in time of peace. As head of the Navy he represents the supreme authority over all the naval services.

In the exercise of his duties the Minister is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State. In certain circumstances the Under-Secretary undertakes all the duties of the Minister ; he attends the meetings of the Cabinet and the meetings of the Senate and Chamber of Deputies.

The Under-Secretary of State has a Secretariat dealing with the following matters : confidential questions and correspondence ; relations with the Royal House, the Parliament and the advisory organs of the Navy ; relations with the foreign naval attachés ; ciphering office ; post and telegraph questions ; Bureau of Laws and Decrees, and Bureau of Naval Training.

The Ministry of Marine consists of :

(a) *General Directorate of Naval Personnel and Naval Duties* (Officers and Warships Section ; Royal Naval Corps Section ; Hydrographic School and Service ; Naval personnel status Section ; Administrative Section).

(b) *Directorate of Naval Construction* (Sections ; General Services ; Upkeep of Ships ; New Construction ; Fuel Supply ; Administration).

(c) *General Directorate of Ordnance and Armament Supply* (Sections : New Material ; Naval Ordnance and Ammunition ; Torpedoes and Mining, Blockships and Armament ; Electrical Material ; Wireless Telegraphy ; Communications ; Administration).

- (d) *General Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions* (Civil Personnel Section; General Questions Section; Audit Section).
- (e) *Central Directorate of Naval Medical Services.*
- (f) *Central Directorate of Naval Supply Corps.*
- (g) *Central Directorate of Naval Engineering and Works.*
- (h) *Central Directorate of Accountancy.*

2. STAFF OF THE ROYAL NAVY.

The Chief of the Staff of the Royal Navy.

The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The following are the duties of the Chief of the Naval Staff in time of peace :

The organisation and employment of the naval forces, and their preparation for war ; higher direction of studies relating to naval construction and armaments, and speaking generally, of all questions affecting the naval personnel or material ; preparation of plans for naval warfare, with a view to the necessary measures being taken. He keeps in touch with the Chief of the General Staff from whom he receives general indications regarding the co-operation of the Royal Navy with the Army and Air Force for the accomplishment of common objects ; he is also responsible for the inspection of the services of the Fleet and the naval schools, and for the higher direction of the Institute of Maritime War.

The Chief of the Naval Staff has under him the Assistant Chief of the Staff and, when required, an admiral or senior naval officer who is known as the Deputy-Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The naval staff is organised as follows :

Secretariat : Questions of Procedure, Archives, Circulation of Files.

Co-ordination Bureau : Direction and co-ordination of work ; studies of naval policy ; Italian Naval Attachés.

Intelligence Bureau : Collection and co-ordination of information.

1. Organisation and Mobilisation Division :

1st Bureau, Personnel ; 2nd Bureau, Surface vessels ; 3rd Bureau, Submarines ; 4th Bureau, Coast defence.

2. Operations Division :

1st Bureau, Studies ; 2nd Bureau, Training ; 3rd Bureau, Liaison with the Air Force ; Naval Air Services.

3. Naval Services Division :

1st Bureau, Communications ; 2nd Bureau, Maritime transport ; 3rd Bureau, Victualling.

Treaties and International Law Bureau.

League of Nations Bureau.

Bureau for Historical Research and Publications.

3. ADVISORY ORGANS.

Committee of Admirals.

The above Committee is convened by the Minister of Marine,

It meets to examine important questions relating to naval organisation, preparation for war, and naval construction programmes.

It may be directed to meet as a special commission for the promotion of senior officers.

President : An Admiral.

Ordinary members : The President of the Supreme Council of the Navy ;
The Chief of the Naval Staff.

Extraordinary members : All Vice-Admirals ;
All Inspector-Generals.

4. SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE NAVY.

This Council is required to examine special questions referred to it by the Minister. It may be convened as an ordinary Commission on the promotion of junior officers.

- President : An Admiral or Vice-Admiral.
 Ordinary members : A Vice-Admiral or Admiral of Division ;
 A Rear-Admiral ;
 A Director-General ;
 The Commander of a Division.
 Extraordinary members : The Inspector-General, President of the Board of
 Naval Construction ;
 The Inspectors-General of the Naval Corps ;
 The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

5. NAVAL CONSTRUCTION BOARD.

This Board consists of three Bureaux :

President's Bureau : Co-ordination and direction.
 Information and Research Bureau : Experiments, research, co-ordination of information,

Bureau for the Execution of Plans : New construction ; alterations.

- President : The Inspector-General of Naval Engineering.
 Ordinary members : The Vice Inspector-General ;
 A General Officer of the Naval Engineer Corps ;
 The Chief of the Research Bureau in the Office of
 the Director-General of Arms and Armaments ;
 A Senior Executive Naval Officer ;
 A Senior Officer of the Naval Engineers, Head of
 the Secretariat.
 Extraordinary members : Assistant Chief of the Staff ;
 The Director-General of Arms and Armaments ;
 The Director-General of Naval Construction ;
 One of the Chiefs of the Bureaux of the Staff
 Department.

Naval Training Board : A President ;
 a Vice-President ;
 7 members.

Permanent Commission for lighthouses and coastwise lights : A President ;
 5 members.

Hydrographic Committee : President's Council ;
 Several Members, and
 Personnel attached from time to time for scientific
 questions.

B. COAST DEFENCE ORGANISATION

The coasts of the peninsula and the adjacent islands are divided into four main sectors, to each of which is allotted a naval organisation placed under the Commander-in-Chief or one of the Naval Commands of the Department in question.

The boundaries of the four sectors are as follows :

First sector : from the French frontier to the mouth of the Chiarone (including the islands of the Tuscan Archipelago).

Second sector : from the mouth of the Chiarone to the mouth of the Assi (including Sardinia, Sicily and the lesser islands).

Third sector : from the mouth of the Assi to Punta Pietre Nere.

Fourth sector : from Punta Pietre Nere to the frontiers of Yugoslavia (including Zara and the Dalmatian Islands).

I. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF
OF THE UPPER TYRRHENIAN NAVAL DEPARTMENT.
(Headquarters at Spezia.)

- (a) *Naval Command at Genoa* :
Hydrographic Institute.
- (b) *The Naval Fortress of Spezia.*
The Arsenal ;
Coast Defences ;
Depot of the Royal Naval Corps ;
Medical Department ;
Accountancy Department ;
Naval Court-Martial.
- (c) *Naval Command at Leghorn.*
Naval War Institute, at Leghorn ;
Naval Academy ;
Electro-technical and Communication Institute.

2. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF
OF THE LOWER TYRRHENIAN NAVAL DEPARTMENT.
(Headquarters at Naples.)

- (a) *Naval Command at Castellammare di Stabia.*
Naval Dockyard ;
Secondary Hospital ;
Medical School (Naples).
- (b) *Naval Command in Sardinia.*
War Harbour of Maddalena ;
Maddalena Military Defence ;
Secondary Military Hospital.
- (c) *Naval Command in Sicily.*
Messina Defence.

3. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF OF THE IONIAN AND ADRIATIC
NAVAL DEPARTMENT
(Headquarters at Taranto.)

- (a) *War Harbour of Taranto.*
The Arsenal ;
Coast Defences and Depot of Royal Naval Corps ;
Medical Department and Principal Hospital ;
Accountancy Department ;
Naval Court-Martial.
- (b) *Naval Command at Brindisi.*
War Harbour of Brindisi ;
Brindisi Defence.

4. AUTONOMOUS NAVAL COMMAND OF THE UPPER ADRIATIC.
(Headquarters at Venice).

- (a) *War Harbour of Venice.*
Naval Base ;
Coast Defences, Royal Naval Corps ;
Medical Department and Principal Hospital ;
Accountancy Department ;
Naval Court-Martial.

(b) *The Pola Naval Command.*

War Harbour of Pola ;
 Pola Naval Defence ;
 Secondary Hospital.

(c) *The Zara Naval Command.*

SERVICES PLACED UNDER THE CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

- (a) Hydrographic Institute (Genoa) ;
- (b) Higher Command of the Royal Naval Corps (Spezia)
- (c) Permanent Commission (Spezia) ;
- (d) Practice Camps: G. Ronca (Viareggio) ;
- (e) School for Specialists (Spezia) ;
- (f) Institute of Maritime War (Leghorn) ;
- (g) Naval Academy (Leghorn) ;
- (h) Electro-Technical Institute (Leghorn) ;
- (i) Naval Medical School (Naples) ;
- (j) School of Mechanics (Venice) ;
- (k) Section of Royal Naval Corps Schools (Pola).

OVERSEAS SERVICES:

- 1. Naval Command of Rodi ;
- 2. " " " Tripoli ;
- 3. " " " Bengazi ;
- 4. " " " Massaua ;
- 5. " " " Mogadiscio ;
- 6. Naval Detachments in China.

C. PERSONNEL OF THE ROYAL NAVY

I. *Officers* belonging to the following corps :

Officers of the Naval Staff (executive naval officers) ;

- " " " Engineer Corps ;
- " " " Armaments Service ;
- " " " Medical Service ;
- " " " Administrative Service ;
- " " " Royal Naval Corps.

NAVAL STAFF CORPS.

(Executive naval officers.)

Recruitment : The officers of the Naval Staff Corps are selected from young Italians of the age of 18, who apply voluntarily and fulfil the necessary conditions. Applicants are admitted by public competition at the Naval Academy of Leghorn, where the successful candidates are educated for three years ; at the end of that period they must pass an examination and are then appointed " *Guardiamarina* ".

The cadets are sent on a summer course of four months every year in naval school ships.

Education. Naval Academy : Cadets : 3 years.
 Advanced course : Sub-lieutenants : 6 months.
 Specialist course : Lieutenants : 1 year.
 Institute of Maritime War : Senior officers.

NAVAL ENGINEERS CORPS.

The officers of the Naval Engineers are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 20.

Admission is by competition ; successful candidates undergo two years' training at the Naval Academy and take part in the summer cruises organised for the cadets at that Academy.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as civil, industrial or mechanical engineers and are below the age of 28.

They are recruited by a competitive test and are appointed lieutenants immediately.

NAVAL ARMAMENTS CORPS.

The officers of the Naval Armaments Corps are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 20 : by competitive examination.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as industrial engineers and are below the age of 28.

(c) From naval sub-lieutenants who hold diplomas as industrial engineers.

NAVAL ADMINISTRATIVE CORPS.

The officers of the Naval Administrative Corps are recruited from among Italian citizens who have graduated as doctors of law or of economic and commercial science. They must not be more than 27 years of age.

Admission is by competitive examination.

THE CORPS OF HARBOUR-MASTERS.

The officers of this corps are recruited :

(a) By open competitive examination.

(b) From among cadets of the senior term of the Naval Academy who are not found suitable for appointment as executive naval officers.

(c) From naval lieutenants who make application.

ROYAL NAVAL CORPS.

The officers of this corps are recruited by the promotion of petty officers.

Appointments are made by selection from among the petty officers of the highest grade (head of the first class) in every category, after an examination which is compulsory.

They cannot be promoted above the rank of captain.

The personnel of the Royal Naval Corps (C.R.E.M.) is provided : by the annual contingent ; and by voluntary engagements or re-engagements.

The men of the annual contingents of the Navy are drawn from the annual year-class and are selected :

From men who have undergone naval training ;

From workmen in arsenal and naval dockyards ;

From naval artificers and stokers.

Men proposed for admission must be 20 years of age. The period of service is 28 months.

Volunteers are allowed to engage after competitive examination.

Volunteers may engage from the age of 17 upwards for an indefinite period, or for periods of 4 or 6 years. They receive a bounty and better conditions of pay.

Before the end of their period of obligatory service, or of their engagement, those who fulfil the necessary conditions may, on application, be re-engaged for periods of two years up to a limit of three re-engagements. They receive bounties in money and in kind.

EFFECTIVES.

	Officers	Including :		
		Regular officers on full pay	Supernumerary List	On furlough
1923	7,321	2,213	36	5,072
1924				
1925	7,486	2,265	35	5,186
1926	7,188	2,260	56	4,872
1927	7,533	2,643	22	4,868

	Warrant officers petty officers and seamen	Including :			
		In permanent regular service	Exempted from service	Service postponed	On unlimited furlough
1923	154,616	40,275	931	584	112,826
1924	163,169	39,898	1,291	330	121,650
1925	169,893	40,096	1,112	422	128,263
1926	173,101	40,404	183	293	132,221
1927	198,238	40,617	400	312	156,909

D. LIST OF UNITS

(1928)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash — signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships :

1. *Caio Duilio* (1913-15) Normal displacement, 22,930 tons. Length, 554.3 feet.
2. *Andrea Doria* (1913-16) Beam, 91.8 feet. Draught, 29.4 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 21 kts. *Guns* : 13 12-inch ; 16 6-inch ; 19 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
3. *Giulio Cesare* (1911-14) Normal displacement, 22,380 tons. Length, 558 feet.
4. *Conte di Cavour* (1911-15) Beam, 91.8 feet. Draught, 29.2 feet. H.P. 31,000 = 22 kts. *Guns* : 13 12-inch ; 18 4.7-inch ; 18 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
5. *Dante Alighieri* (1910-12) Normal displacement, 19,550 tons. Length, 519.7 feet. Beam, 87.4 feet. Draught, 30 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 22.8 kts. *Guns* : 12 12-inch ; 20 4.7-inch ; 18 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Aircraft Carrier:

Miraglia (1923-) Normal displacement, 5,400 tons. Length, 377.3 feet. Beam, 49.2 feet. Draught, 16.5 feet. H.P. 12,010 = 21.5 kts. Guns: 4 4-inch.

Cruisers:

1. *San Giorgio* (1908-10) Normal displacement, 10,167 tons (*San Marco*, 11,090). Length, 429 feet. Beam, 69 feet. Mean draught, 24 feet (*San Marco*, 25 1/2). H.P. 19,500 = 23.2 kts (*San Marco*, 23,000 = 23.7 kts.). Guns: 4 10-inch; 8 7.5-inch; 16 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *San Marco* (1908-10)
3. *Pisa* (1907-09) Normal displacement, 10,600 tons. Length, 426 1/2 feet. Beam, 68 feet 11 in. Draught, 24 1/3 feet. H.P. 20,800 = 23.5 kts. Guns: 4 10-inch; 8 7.5-inch; 18 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
4. *Ferruccio* (1902-05) Normal displacement, 7,350 tons. Length, 360.6 feet. Beam, 59.1 feet. Draught, 23.0 feet. H.P. 13,500 = 20 kts. Guns: 1 10-inch; 2 8-inch; 4 6-inch; 9 3-inch. 4 torpedo-tubes.
5. *Bari* (1914-14) Normal displacement, 4,600 tons. Length, 416 feet. Beam, 46 feet. Draught, 16 feet. H.P. 28,000 = 27.5 kts. Guns: 8 5.9-inch; 3 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (20-inch).
6. *Ancona* (1913-14) Normal displacement, 5,300 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 45 feet. Draught, 16 feet. H.P. 26,000 = 27.5 kts. Guns: 7 5.9-inch; 4 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (20-inch).
7. *Taranto* (1911-12) Normal displacement, 4,550 tons. Length, 446 feet. Beam, 43.6 feet. Draught, 16 3/4 feet. H.P. 26,000 = 27.5 kts. Guns: 7 5.9-inch; 3 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (20-inch).
8. *Brindisi* (1912-12)
9. *Venezia* (1912-12) Normal displacement, 3,500 tons. Length, 410 3/4 feet. Beam, 42 feet. Draught, 16 feet. H.P. 25,600 = 27 kts. Guns: 9 3.9-inch; 2 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (21 1/2-inch).
10. *Nino Bixio* (1911-14) Normal displacement, 3,575 tons. Length, 400 feet. Beam, 42.7 feet. Draught, 13.4 feet. H.P. 22,500 = 28 kts. Guns: 6 4.7-inch; 7 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
11. *Quarto* (1911-12) Normal displacement, 3,440 tons. Length, 408 feet. Beam, 42.1 feet. Draught, 13 feet. H.P. 29,200 = 28.6 kts. Guns: 6 4.7-inch; 7 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
12. *Libia* (1912-13) Normal displacement, 4,466 tons. Length, 340 feet. Beam, 47 1/2 feet. Draught, 16 feet. H.P. 11,530 = 22.9 kts. Guns: 8 4.7-inch; 4 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (21 1/2-inch).
13. *Trento* (1927-28)
14. *Trieste* (1926-28) Normal displacement, 10,160 tons. Length, 646.2 feet. Beam, 65.7 feet. Draught, 19 feet. H.P. 150,000 = 36 kts. Guns: 8 8-inch; 16 4-inch. 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Zara
Fiume
Bartolonco Colleoni

Giovanni delle Bande Nere
Alberto da Giussano
Alberto da Barbiano } (under construction).

73 (+ 16 under construction) Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers:

9 Flotilla Leaders (+ 12 under construction).

No.	Class	Completed	H. P. Speed	Displace- ment (tons)	Guns (T = torpedo-tubes)
3	<i>Leone</i>	1924-25	46,000 33.7 kts	1,985	VIII 4.7-inch ; II 3-inch ; 6 T
1	<i>Premuda</i>	1919	53,975 33.7 kts	2,735	IV 5.8-inch ; 4 T
1	<i>Aquila</i>	1919	40,000 34 kts	1,733	IV 4.7-inch ; IV 3-inch ; 4 T
2	<i>Mirabello</i>	1916	44,000 35 kts	1,784	VIII 4-inch ; 4 T
1	<i>Falco</i>	1919	40,000 35.5 kts	1,606	VIII 4-inch ; 4 T
1	<i>Rossaro</i>	1915	40,000 36 kts	1,316	III 4.7 inch ; II 3-inch

64 Destroyers (+ 4 under construction).

No.	Class	Completed	H. P. Speed	Displace- ment (tons)	Guns (T = torpedo-tubes)
8	<i>Nembo</i>	1927-28	35,000 36 kts	1,355	III 4.7-inch ; 4 T
4	<i>Sella</i>	1926	32,000 35 kts	1,150	IV 4.7-inch ; 6 T
4	<i>Sauro</i>	1926	28,000 35 kts	1,300	IV 4.7-inch ; 6 T
2	<i>Poerio</i>	1915	20,000 32 kts	1,028	IV 4-inch ; 4 T
4	<i>Curtatone</i>	1923-24	18,000 33.5 kts	1,190	IV 4-inch ; II 3-inch ; 6 T
4	<i>Solferino</i>	1919-21	18,000 32 kts	1,076	IV 4-inch ; II 3-inch ; 4 T
6	<i>Generale</i>	1921-22	18,000 32.5 kts	813	III 4-inch ; II 3-inch ; 4 T
1	<i>Audace</i>	1916	21,500 34.5 kts	922	VII 4-inch ; 4 T
1	<i>Ardimentoso</i>	1916	22,000 34 kts	1,050	III 4-inch ; 4 T
7	<i>Cosenz</i>	1917-19	15,500 39 kts	813	IV 4-inch ; II 3-inch ; 4 T
4	<i>Sirtori</i>	1916-17	16,000 32 kts	847	IV 4-inch ; 4 T
5	<i>Grado</i>	1913-16	23,700 32 kts	847	II 4-inch ; II 2.4-inch ; 4 T
8	<i>Pilo</i>	1915-16	18,000 32 kts	795	V 4-inch ; 4 T
6	<i>Insidioso</i>	1912-14	17,000 33 kts	672	V 4-inch ; 4 T

49 Torpedo-boats.

No.	Class	Completed	H. P. Speed	Displacement (tons)	Guns (T = torpedo-tubes)
3	<i>Granatiere</i>	1906-09	6,000 28 kts	414	IV 3-inch; 3 T
1	<i>Cassiopea</i>	1906-09	3,000 25 kts	216	II 3-inch; 2 T
14.	<i>P. N.</i>	1911-13	3,000 29-30 kts	134	— 2 T
29	<i>P. N. O. 5-AS-OL</i>	1916	3,500 28 kts	162	— 2 T
2	<i>O. L. T.</i>	1918	3,800	202	— 2 T

41 (+ 19 under construction) submarines.

No.	Class	Completed	H. P. Speed	Displacement (tons)	Guns (T = torpedo-tubes)
4	<i>Battila</i>	1927-28	4,900 2,200 18.5 kts 10 kts	<u>1,390</u> 1,850	I 4.7-inch; 6 T
2	<i>Mameli</i>	1928	3,000 1,000 17 kts 9 kts	<u>780</u> .977	I 4-inch; 6 T
5	<i>Emo</i>	1918-19	2,600 1,400 13.7 kts 10.9 kts	<u>842</u> 1,244	II 3-inch; 6 T
1	<i>Provana</i>	1918	2,600 1,400 16 kts 9.8 kts	<u>760</u> 1,120	II 3-inch; 6 T
5.	<i>N.</i>	1917	650 320 12.5 kts 7.5 kts	<u>277</u> 353	I 3-inch; 2 T
7	<i>H.</i>	1916-17	480 325 12.8 kts 10.8 kts	<u>361</u> 474	I 3-inch; 2 T
2	<i>X.</i>	1917	650 325 10 kts 6.3 kts	<u>403</u> 468	I 3-inch; 2 T
15	<i>F.</i>	1916-17	670 250 12.5 kts 8 kts	<u>255</u> 369	I 3-inch; 2 T

Miscellaneous : 38 units (including only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle-cruisers	5	110,170	31,124
Aircraft Carrier	1	5,400	4,050
Cruisers and light cruisers	14	92,458	24,994
Destroyers, flotilla leaders and torpedo-boats	122	87,665	31,321
Submarines	41	20,633	8,874
Miscellaneous craft ²	38	34,320	
Total		350,646	

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1929), is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

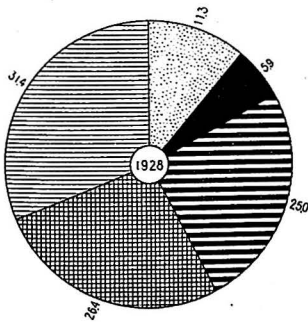
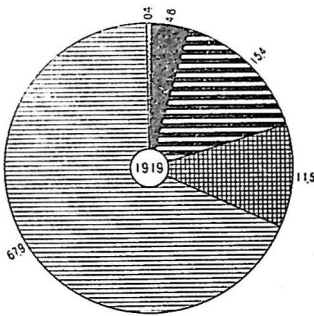
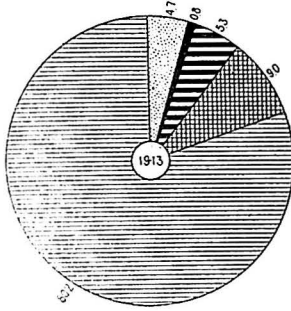
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion

² Under the heading "Miscellaneous craft", only sloops, gunboats, and river gunboats are shown.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1928

NOTE. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.



 Battleships

 Cruisers

 Destroyers and torpedo-boats

 Submarines

 Miscellaneous

NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1928	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships . . .	25 ¹	279.3	20 ²	287.9	5	110.2
Cruisers . . .	11 ³	31.2	15 ⁴	48.7	14	92.4
Destroyers and torpedo boats . . .	104 ⁵	18.4	171 ⁶	65.4	122 ⁷	87.7
Submarines . . .	14	2.9	49	20.2	41	20.6
Miscellaneous	17 ⁸	16.3	6 ⁹	1.6	39 ¹⁰	39.7

¹ 1 dreadnought, 18 battleships and 6 obsolete armoured vessels. Excluding 3 battleships of 22,000 tons launched in 1911 and completed in 1914-15.

² 5 dreadnoughts, 10 battleships (including 6 obsolete) and 5 armoured cruisers.

³ Excluding 2 cruisers of 3,470 tons each launched in 1911-12 and completed in 1914.

⁴ Colonial cruisers, mine-layer cruisers and obsolete cruisers.

⁵ 23 destroyers and 81 torpedo boats.

⁶ 9 flotilla leaders, 54 destroyers, 28 ocean-going torpedo boats, and 80 coastal torpedo boats.

⁷ 9 flotilla leaders, 64 destroyers and 49 torpedo boats.

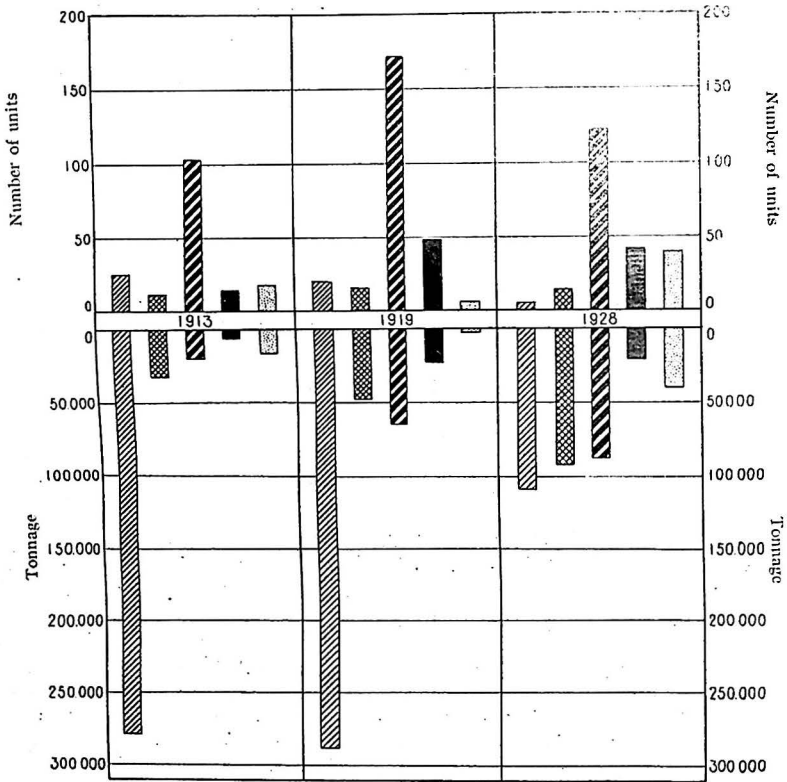
⁸ Gunboats and despatch boats.

⁹ Gunboats.

¹⁰ Gunboats, sloops, despatch boats and 1 armoured, aircraft carrier of 5,400 tons.

NAVY

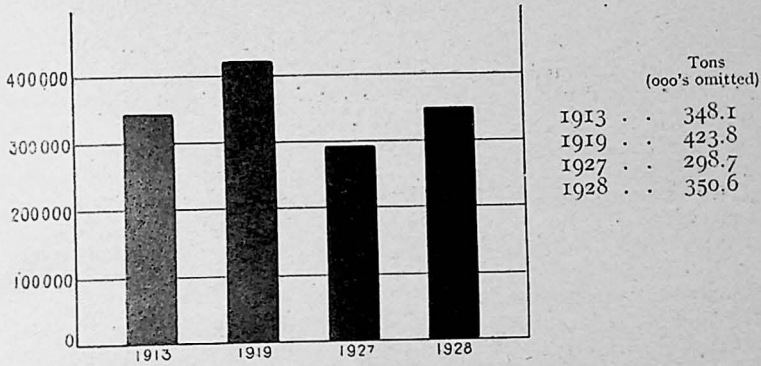
NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1928



 Battleships
  Cruisers
  Destroyers and torpedo-boats
  Submarines
  Miscellaneous

NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



IV.

Colonies.

AREA AND POPULATION

Eritrea (1921)	Area	119,000 sq. km.
	Population :	393,000
		3.3 per sq. km.
Italian Somaliland (1926)	Area	495,000 sq. km.
	Population :	900,000
		1.8 per sq. km.
Tripolitania (1921)	Area	900,000 sq. km.
	Population :	550,000
		0.6 per sq. km.
Cyrenaica (1921)	Area	600,000 sq. km.
	Population :	225,000
		0.4 per sq. km.
Transjuba	Area	90,000 sq. km.
	Population	100,000
		1.1 per sq. km.

A. MILITARY ORGANISATION OF THE ITALIAN COLONIES

I. GENERAL.

The civil and military organisation of the Italian Colonies is directed by the various departments of State in the same manner as the Home Territory.

The King is the Head of the executive power in the Colonies also, and has right of pardon, etc. The main principles of colonial policy are determined by the Cabinet, which appoints the Governors and deals with questions affecting more than one department.

The Colonial Minister is empowered to decide all questions relating to each Colony individually; all civil and military officials in the Colonies are subordinate to him.

There is also a central advisory body, known as the Supreme Colonial Board, which is presided over by the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, and consists of various members, chosen from the two Houses of Parliament and from the higher Government officials, and of other persons not connected with the administration.

Each Colony is under a Governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister; all the civil and military officials in the Colony are under the orders of the Governor, whose authority extends to all branches of the Colonial administration.

The civil official immediately inferior to him in rank (the Secretary-General) acts as substitute for the Governor when required.

The officers commanding the Colonial troops are appointed by Royal Decree after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers and the Governor concerned. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the Governor, but the Commander of the forces is solely responsible in technical matters.

2. COLONIAL FORCES.

The Colonial Forces consist of Italian Colonial units enlisted voluntarily and native units; they may, in case of need, co-operate in operations conducted by home units.

The various Colonial Forces are grouped under the Royal Colonial Force Commands in Tripolitania, Cyrenaica, Eritrea and Somaliland, which are all similar in character, but are governed by separate regulations.

The Italian forces consist of officers, N.C.O.'s and men seconded from the Army, who volunteer or are ordered for Colonial service and volunteers who do not belong to the Army.

Officers may volunteer or may be ordered for service in the Colonies ; in the former case they engage for 4 years if they apply to be sent to Eritrea or Somaliland, for 2 years if they apply to serve in Libya ; in the second case they are only required to serve for 2 years.

Professional N.C.O.s and men who volunteer for the Colonies engage for 2 years ; if ordered for colonial service, N.C.O.s must serve for 2 years, and privates until they have performed the obligations of their class. Both categories may voluntarily re-enlist for one year.

Native troops are enlisted voluntarily. Preference is given to natives of the Colony, but natives of other districts may also be enrolled.

The initial engagement is for 2 years, and men may re-engage from year to year so long as they have the necessary qualifications.

The following is the list of ranks of native soldiers :

Ascaro,	equivalent to	Private ;
Muntaz,	»	» Corporal ;
Buluc-basci,	»	» Sergeant ;
Scium-basci,	»	» warrant officer (<i>maresciallo</i>).

On the expiration of their period of service with the Colours, native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred to the Reserve and enrolled in the mobile militia until unfit for service.

3. ORGANISATION OF COLONIAL FORCES IN LIBYA.

The Governors of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are directly responsible for the security and defence of their Colonies, the organisation, training and discipline of the colonial forces, the regular and emergency recruitment of soldiers in the territory under their jurisdiction, and the issue of regulations, after consultation with the War Office, as regards questions of rank and discipline in the colonial forces.

The forces in Tripolitania consist of :

- Headquarters,
- 1 detachment of Royal Carabinieri and native *zaptie*,
- 12 native battalions,
- 2 battalions of Italian chasseurs,
- 7 squadrons of *savaris*,
- 1 squadron of *spahis*,
- 4 companies heavy artillery (*compagnie cannonieri*),
- 3 pack batteries (*batterie da montagna*),
- 1 company of sappers and miners,
- 1 company of telegraphists,
- 1 company of specialists,
- 1 wireless telegraph section,
- 1 motor transport group,

2 air flights,
 4 *saharan* groups,
 1 squadron of armoured motor machine-guns,
 4 auxiliary groups,
 1 legion of the Volunteer Militia of National Security,
 Miscellaneous troops.

The forces of Cyrenaica consist of :

Headquarters,
 1 detachment of Royal Carabinieri and native *zaptie*,
 10 native battalions,
 1 battalion of Italian chasseurs,
 5 squadrons of *savaris*,
 1 field squadron of *zaptie*,
 4 *mehari* squadrons,
 3 companies heavy artillery (*compagnie cannonieri*),
 2 pack batteries (*batterie da montagna*),
 1 company of sappers and miners,
 1 company of telegraphists,
 1 wireless telegraph section,
 1 motor transport group,
 2 squadrons of motor machine-guns and armoured cars,
 4 air flights,
 1 legion of the Volunteer Militia of National Security,
 Miscellaneous troops.

The forces in Eritrea consist of :

Headquarters,
 5 native battalions (some of which are stationed in other colonies),
 1 coastal company,
 2 companies heavy artillery (*compagnie cannonieri*),
 3 pack batteries (*batterie da montagna*),
 1 native squadron,
 1 engineer company,
 Miscellaneous troops.

The forces in Somaliland (including Transjubaland) consist of :

Headquarters,
 6 native battalions,
 1 independent company,
 1 company heavy artillery (*compagnia cannonieri*),
 4 pack batteries,
 2 squadrons of motor machine-guns,
 1 air flight,
 Miscellaneous troops.

V.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. The various Ministers present their estimates for the next financial year to the Ministry of Finance before the end of October and the budget must be submitted to Parliament during the second half of January. If the budget is not voted before the beginning of the financial year, the intervening period is provided for by means of a provisional budget law.

(2) Expenditure is divided into ordinary and extraordinary, and the extraordinary expenditure was, until the end of the financial year 1925-26, subdivided into three sections: (a) effective expenditure; (b) movement of capital; (c) construction of railways. Since the beginning of the financial year 1926-27 section (c) has been included in section (a), effective expenditure.

The section "movement of capital" registers receipts from capital sources and expenditure for capital purposes other than construction of railways. In the budgets for 1927-28 and 1928-29 no military or naval expenditure was accounted for in this section, with the exception of a small amount in the budget of the Ministry of War, representing advances to certain officers for obtaining horses. Practically all defence expenditure is thus registered under effective ordinary and extraordinary expenditure.

(3) The budget is a gross budget, except as regards those undertakings which are carried on as independent concerns, *e.g.*, the railways and postal, telegraph and telephone services.

(4) In addition to the expenditure in the budgets of the Ministries of War and of the Marine, defence expenditure is charged to the Ministry of Aviation as regards aeronautics, and to the Ministry of the Colonies as regards military contributions to the colonies.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure

(Gross).

TABLE I.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Lire (ooo's omitted)			
Ministry of War	2,795,367	3,112,290	2,777,059	2,655,628
Ministry of the Marine:				
Navy	1,080,969	1,320,337	1,218,971	1,151,782
Military expenditure	529,872	679,866	625,810	614,510
Ministry of the Colonies:				
Military grants in aid to the Colonies	328,746	479,885	341,864	339,332
Total defence expenditure	4,734,954	5,592,378	4,963,704	4,761,252
	%	%	%	%
Index of defence expenditure	100	118	105	101
Index number of wholesale prices:				
1913 = 100	599 ¹	566	464	455 ²

¹ New series; index for January-June 1926 only available.² Average, July and August 1928.

NOTES. — (a) The defence expenditure in the table above includes certain war charges and ordinary pension charges, but not war pensions.

(b) According to the summarised Treasury statements as at June 30th, 1928, the effective expenditure of the Ministry of War amounted in 1927-28 to 2,706,143,600 lire and of the Ministry of Marine to 1,209,772,500 lire.

(c) In the course of the year 1926-27 various amounts were appropriated for defence purposes, outside the budget for 1926-27. These sums — provided out of the budget surplus on the year 1925-26 — were as follows:

	Lire (ooo,ooo's)
1. Ministry of War (chiefly for re-stocking war material),	311.5
2. Ministry of the Marine (naval construction)	160.—
3. Ministry of the Colonies (military grants-in-aid)	5.—

II. Analysis of Budget Expenditure.

The following table analyses the principal items of defence Expenditure charged to the *Ministry of War* :

TABLE 2.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
<i>Ministry of War :</i>				
A. ORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
1. General administration	17,878	15,584	14,545	15,285
2. Pensions, etc.	161,789	211,684	165,450	180,350
3. Army :				
Salaries, pay, and various allow- ances to officers, men and civil staff	591,154	615,881	588,700	628,320
Treatment of sick persons	24,872	35,564	27,400	25,270
Clothing and equipment	270,267	271,751	230,300	189,150
Food	373,380	439,312	349,800	283,470
Forage	121,106	121,575	109,400	127,900
Barracking	45,795	64,614	47,100	60,620
Remount service	17,639	20,661	19,400	19,890
Arms and ammunition	123,412	134,338	103,800	105,390
Engineering	16,384	25,050	18,700	27,700
Superstructures	41,110	39,382	33,700	38,540
Automobiles	35,491	54,159	56,400	59,290
Transport	88,317	95,478	102,800	102,800
Schools, scientific establishments, manœuvres and training	36,336	44,351	40,260	39,840
General expenditure on troops, institutions and establishments	33,733	35,804	24,000	19,960
Miscellaneous expenditure	10,285	15,653	6,676	7,355
Total Army expenditure	1,832,281	2,013,573	1,758,436	1,735,495
4. Royal Carabineers	440,585	453,923	460,300	438,530
5. Unforeseen expenditure	—	—	34,000	34,000
Total ordinary expenditure	2,452,533	2,694,764	2,432,731	2,403,660
B. EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
1. Temporary allowances, Army	63,706	61,383	62,200	26,220
2. Temporary allowances, Royal Cara- bineers	54,530	43,154	50,700	14,220
3. War charges	5,500	11,500	3,800	2,000
4. Various military constructions	15,198	30,028	25,028	12,028
5. Restocking of war material	201,300	265,661	200,000	190,000
6. Movement of capital :				
Advances to officers	2,400	2,400	2,400	3,000
7. Miscellaneous extraordinary expen- diture	200	3,400	200	4,500
Total extraordinary expenditure	342,834	417,526	344,328	251,968
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War	2,795,367	3,112,290	2,777,059	2,655,628

NOTES. — (a) The greater part of the expenditure shown under "General Administration" represents expenditure on the Ministry and the general staff.

(b) The item "Pensions" represents ordinary military pensions only and not war pensions, which are charged to the Ministry of Finance.

(c) "Military establishments" (e.g., powder factory, arsenal at Turin, etc.) are not accounted for as independent organisations; their working expenses are charged to various army appropriations, such as salaries, ammunition, etc.

(d) The Royal Carabineers, although a military corps, are primarily organised for the maintenance of internal order. In addition to the appropriations in the budget of the Ministry of War, there are some appropriations for the Royal Carabineers in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior under the heading "Public Security".

(e) "Unforeseen expenditure" represents funds granted to the Government for covering deficits on various special items.

(f) The war charges represent the costs of troops abroad. *i.e.*, army of occupation (2.5 million lire in the closed accounts for 1925-26, 2.5 million in the closed accounts for 1926-27, 1.8 million in the estimates for 1927-28 and 1 million in the estimates for 1928-29), allowances granted on account of diseases contracted during the war (2 million for each of the financial years 1925-26, 1926-27 and 1927-28 and 1 million for 1928-29) and various disbursements on account of death due to war service (1 million lire for 1925-26 and 7 million for 1926-27).

2. The following table analyses the principal items of Defence Expenditure charged to the *Ministry of the Marine* :

TABLE 3.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
<i>Ministry of the Marine:</i>				
Lire (ooo's omitted)				
A. ORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
1. General administration	25,271	7,727	4,870	4,558
2. Pensions and gratuities	82,929	93,118	83,070	83,070
3. Naval schools	3,701	3,722	4,120	3,710
4. Lighthouses and signalling	6,074	6,433	6,275	6,095
5. Navy :				
Salaries, pay and various allow- ances to officers, seamen and civil staff	169,530	171,675	171,132	169,679
Workmen's wages	91,421	89,718	82,550	82,550
Clothing	22,252	39,109	32,000	27,000
Food	74,752	89,500	84,000	72,000
Naval armaments	50,059	59,829	49,720	48,000
Maritime and coast defence works	29,000	30,028	30,000	30,000
Fuel	82,045	80,781	83,000	70,000
Gasoline, benzine, etc.	26,650	15,784	16,500	15,000
Material for new construction	178,511	187,815	184,678	184,180
Material for upkeep of the Navy	72,849	74,172	70,000	63,000
Shooting practice	10,589	10,005	11,000	15,000
Upkeep of superstructures and port works	36,331	13,611	12,050	11,500
Miscellaneous expenditure	34,456	33,553	36,028	26,640
Total expenditure of the Navy	878,445	886,580	862,658	814,549
Total ordinary expenditure	996,420	997,580	960,993	911,982

TABLE 3 (continued)

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
Lire (ooo's omitted)				
B. EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
1. Temporary allowances	50,462	53,804	49,943	33,365
2. Naval constructions, fortifications, port works	—	259,857	208,000	206,100
3. Miscellaneous expenditure	34,087	9,096	35	35
Total extraordinary expenditure	84,549	322,757	257,978	239,800
Total expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine	1,080,969	1,320,337	1,218,971	1,151,782

NOTES. — (a) The greater part of the expenditure under "General administration" represents expenditure on the Ministry. The pension service includes ordinary pensions only and not war pensions, which are charged to the Ministry of Finance.

(b) The Lighthouse and Signal Service performs certain duties of a civil character.

(c) The working expenses of naval establishments are charged to various appropriations, such as salaries, material for new construction, etc.

3. The following table gives details of the principal items of expenditure on military and civil aviation charged to the budget of the *Ministry of Aviation* :

TABLE 4.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
Lire (ooo's omitted)				
Ministry of Aviation :				
1. Military aviation :				
Ordinary expenditure :				
Salaries, allowances, etc.	77,537	93,908	125,500	97,100
Schools and training	25,330	55,026	32,150	42,350
Clothing	20,000	28,311	28,000	22,000
Food	23,000	45,335	47,000	44,000
Barracks, etc.	17,189	16,079	13,000	8,000
Construction and upkeep of stations	75,433	64,300	64,300	64,300
Construction and upkeep of material	219,050	305,892	258,060	257,160
Gasoline, oil, etc.	26,430	27,003	24,500	27,300
Miscellaneous ordinary expenditure	15,903	15,212	14,300	14,300
Total ordinary expenditure	529,872	651,066	606,810	576,510
Extraordinary expenditure :				
Acquisition, expropriation, construc- tion	—	18,800	12,000	16,000
Arms, bombs, explosives, etc.	—	10,000	7,000	22,000
Total extraordinary expenditure	—	28,800	19,000	38,000
Total expenditure on military aviation	529,872	679,866	625,810	614,510
2. General expenditure common to mi- litary and civil aviation	14,508	39,931	37,910	34,210
3. Civil and military pensions	99	115	450	450
4. Civil aviation	13,495	34,080	35,830	50,830
Total expenditure of the Ministry of Aviation	557,974	753,992	700,000	700,000

4. The following table shows the military expenditure charged to the budget of the *Ministry of the Colonies* :

TABLE 5.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
Contributions to the colonies towards their military expenditure :	Lire (ooo's omitted)			
1. Tripolitania	137,310	191,790	147,874	145,419
2. Cyrenaica	150,436	209,226	147,046	146,259
3. Eritrea	15,000 ¹	20,984	16,125	16,985
4. Somaliland	26,000 ¹	57,885	30,819	30,669
Total	328,746	479,885	341,864	339,332

¹ These figures are approximate as in 1925-26 contributions towards the military and civil expenditure of Eritrea and Somaliland were shown in an aggregate sum, and the closed accounts of those colonies are not available.

NOTE. — The contributions above, with the exception of that to Tripolitania, cover the whole expenditure of the colonies on defence. The estimated expenditure of Tripolitania for 1927-28 and 1928-29 is 163,954,000 and 167,556,000 lire respectively.

III. Receipts in connection with Military Expenditure.

NOTES. — (a) As stated above, the whole of the military expenditure in the colonies, with the exception of that of Tripolitania, is covered by the contributions from the mother country.

(b) The receipts to be collected by the Defence departments are not shown separately, but jointly with receipts by all departments.

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(a) *Debt Service*. — No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the Defence budget.

(b) *Pensions*. — Ordinary pensions are charged to the Defence department. War pensions, and other allowances to former combatants and their dependants, are charged to the Ministry of Finance. The appropriations under the different headings are as follows :

TABLE 6.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
Ordinary pensions :	Lire (ooo's omitted)			
Ministry of War	161,789	211,684	165,450	180,350
Ministry of the Marine	82,929	93,118	83,070	83,070
Ministry of Aviation	99 ¹	115 ¹	450 ¹	450 ¹
Total ordinary pensions	244,817	304,917	248,970	263,870
War pensions including military assistance and administration of pensions	1,418,435	1,309,289	1,278,044	1,288,254
Total pensions	1,663,252	1,614,206	1,527,014	1,552,124

¹ Together with civil pensions.

NOTE. — The figures for ordinary pensions do not include cost of living allowances to military pensioners which are shown together with those to civil pensioners under the Ministry of Finance.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.

In the budget of the Ministry of Finance, the following sums are appropriated for the voluntary Militia for national security :

TABLE 7.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Lire (000's omitted)			
Voluntary Militia for national security	50,646	48,502	61,150	59,385

The voluntary militia for national security has been recruited from the Fascist organisation. In his speech in the Scala Theatre, Milan, on May 13th, 1923, the Finance Minister made the following statement with regard to this militia :

“ The military system has now been completed by the establishment of the Militia for public security, set up by the President of the Council, the Head of the Fascist Movement, in order to suppress the military formations belonging to the different Parties (and this aim has been fully attained), to legalise and control the Fascists and to transform them from the instrument of a Party into an armed organisation under Government control, and to furnish the Fascist Government, during its hard task of reconstruction, with a trustworthy body of volunteers, trained and ready for any emergency. ”

JAPAN

GENERAL

Area	387,577 sq. km.
Population (1925)	59,736,822
Per sq. km.	157
Railway open to traffic (1925-1926).	17,513 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The Emperor has supreme command of the Army and Navy.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The organisation of the Ministry of War is, in its outline, as follows

Minister (General).	Law Affairs Bureau.
Permanent Vice-Minister ¹ (Lieut.-General).	Adjustment Bureau.
Council.	Aviation Department.
Minister's Secretariat.	General Ordnance Dept.
Personnel Affairs Bureau.	Technical Investigation Dept.
Military Affairs Bureau.	Scientific Investigation Dept.
Arms Bureau.	Fortification Dept.
Finance Bureau.	Horse Administration Dept.
Medical Affairs Bureau.	Transport Dept.

¹ There is also a Parliamentary Vice-Minister.

Inspectors : { Cavalry ;
 Field and Heavy Artillery ;
 Engineering ;
 Commissariat .

2. GENERAL STAFF OFFICE.

The General Staff Office supervises matters concerning national defence and military tactics.

The Chief of the General Staff Office is appointed directly by His Majesty from among the generals and lieutenant-generals. He is under the direct orders of the Emperor, takes part in deciding the war plans, directs the programme of national defence and tactics, and controls the General Staff Office.

3. MILITARY EDUCATION DEPARTMENT.

The Military Education Department, which has its headquarters in Tokio, is responsible for co-ordinating and developing military education. It also controls education in schools which are under its authority.

The Inspector-General of the Military Education Department is appointed directly by His Majesty from among the generals and lieutenant-generals and is under the direct orders of the Emperor.

4. BOARD OF MARSHALS AND FLEET ADMIRALS.

The Board of Marshals and Fleet Admirals was created in 1893 as the highest advisory body of the Emperor on military and naval matters.

5. SUPREME COUNCIL OF WAR.

This is a special war office that was created in the year 1887 and may be regarded as the Emperor's advisers and staff officers on all important matters pertaining to war.

The members consist of those of above Office, Ministers of War and the Navy, Chiefs of the General Staff and of the Naval Staff Board, all as ex-officio members, and also those specially nominated by the Emperor.

6. NATIONAL DEFENCE COMMITTEE.

The National Defence Committee is under the control of the Prime Minister and deliberates upon important matters of military and naval armaments.

The National Defence Committee is composed of : Prime Minister, Minister for Foreign Affairs, Minister for Finance, Minister for the Army, Minister for the Navy, Chief of the General Staff Office, Chief of the Naval Staff Board.

7. COURTS-MARTIAL.

There are in the Army eight courts-martial, *i.e.*, the High, the Divisional and six other temporary ones, while the Navy has the High, the Tokio, the Admiralty and four other temporary ones. In both services, the court-martial is composed of judges (military or naval officers), law officers (civil) and clerks, the number of these varying according to the nature of the court.

B. HIGHER UNITS

The Army consists of 16 divisions and 1 Imperial Body-guard Division.

A division is generally composed of :

- 2 brigades of infantry ;
- 1 regiment of cavalry ;
- 1 regiment of field artillery ;
- 1 battalion of engineers ;
- 1 battalion of army service.

The composition of each division is given in the following table :

	Brigades			Regiments							Battal ¹			
	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery			Telegraph	Railway	Engineers	Commissariat	Flying regiments	Tank Corps
						Field	Field Heavy	Heavy							Mountain
Imp. Body-guard Division (Tokio)	2	1	1	4 ²	3 ³					1	2	1	1	1 ⁵
Div : 1st (Tokio)	2	1	1	4	3	1 ⁶						1	1	1
2nd (Sendai)	2			4	1	1			1			1	1	1
3rd (Nagoya)	2	1	1	4	3	1	2 ⁷					1	1	3
4th (Osaka)	2			4	1	1						1	1	1
5th (Hiroshima)	2			4	1	1			1			1	1	1
6th (Kumamoto)	2			4	1	1						1	1	1
7th (Asahikawa)	2			4	1	1	1 bat.					1	1	1
8th (Hirosaki)	2	1		4	3	1						1	1	1
9th (Kanazawa)	2			4	1	1			1			1	1	1
10th (Himeji)	2			4	1	1						1	1	1
11th (Zentsuji)	2			4	1	1						1	1	1
12th (Kurume)	2			4	1	1			1			1	1	1
14th (Utsunomiya)	2	1		4	1	1	2 ⁸		1	1		1	1	2
16th (Kyoto)	2			4	1	1						1	1	1
19th (Ranan, Chosen)	2			4	1	1	1 bat.					1	1	1
20th (Ryusan, Chosen)	2			4	1	1	1 bat.					1	1	1

¹ Guard Brigades.

² Guard Regiments.

³ Of which one Guard Regiment.

⁴ 1 Guard Regiment.

⁵ Plus 1 Balloon Corps.

⁶ Plus 1 Field Artillery Battery.

⁷ Plus 1 Anti-aircraft Art. Regiment.

⁸ Plus 2 Battalions.

Note : The 13th, 15th, 17th and 18th divisions were abolished in April 1925.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. INFANTRY.

The Infantry consists of : 34 brigades (including 2 Guard Brigades). 68 regiments in all, 5 independent battalions.

A regiment consists of 3 battalions of 600 men and 1 company of machine-guns.

2. CAVALRY.

The Cavalry consists of 4 brigades, 25 regiments each of 3 or 4 squadrons, each squadron of 100 sabres.

3. ARTILLERY.

(a) *Field Artillery* consists of 4 brigades and 17 regiments. A regiment of field artillery consists of 6 batteries each of 4 guns.

(b) *Field Heavy Artillery*. — There are 6 regiments of field heavy artillery, and 5 independent battalions.

(c) *Heavy Artillery*. — 3 regiments.

(d) *Mounted Artillery*. — 1 battalion.

(e) *Mountain Artillery*. — 4 regiments, of which 2 are independent mountain artillery regiments (each two battalions strong) and two independent companies.

4. ENGINEERS.

17 divisional battalions (a battalion of engineers consists of 3 companies each of 150 men), 2 railway regiments, 2 telegraph regiments.

5. AVIATION.

(a) *Military Aviation*. — With a view to facilitating the proposed expansion of military aviation in 1919, an Aviation Section was created in the Army Department. A Military Aviation School was first opened in January 1920, to give training in the first year to about 100 students, including both commissioned and non-commissioned officers.

In 1922, two military aviation schools were newly established, one at Shimoshidzu (Chiba Prefect.) and the other at Akeno (Miye Prefect.). Since 1917 the Army has yearly bought powerful machines from Europe, while at the same time efforts are being made to produce them at home.

On June 1, 1925, the military aviation corps was made independent on equal footing as infantry, cavalry, field artillery, etc., and at the same time each air battalion was reorganized into an air regiment. Simultaneously with the independence of the air force two bombing regiments were newly added to the existing force.

Flying Regiments : The Military Aviation Corps consists at present of 8 flying regiments and one balloon corps organised with 3,098 men of all ranks (403 officers, 468 N.C.O.s and 2,227 privates). The headquarters of the flying regiments are as follows :

1st Regiment (4 air companies) and 2nd Regiment (2 air companies) at Kagamigahara, Gifu Pref.
 3rd " (3 air companies) at Yokaichi, Shiga Pref.
 4th " (4 air companies) at Tachiarai, Fukuoka Pref.
 5th " (4 air companies) at Tachikawa, near Tokio.
 6th " (3 air companies) at Heijo (Pingyang), Chosen.
 7th " (4 air companies) at Hamamatsu, Shizuoka Pref.
 8th " (2 air companies) at Heito, Taiwan (Formosa).

Balloon Corps (2 companies) at Tokorozawa, Saitama Pref., near Tokio.

(b) *Naval Aviation*. — Naval aviation in Japan dates from 1912. A new expansion programme decided in 1920 was completed by March 1923, bringing the existing naval air force up as follows :

Yukosuka. — 6 fleets of seaplanes, 48 machines, one tender squadron.

Kasumigaura. — 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fleets, 20 machines, 1 zeppelin corps.

Sasebo. — $\frac{1}{2}$ fleet, 4 machines.

It is contemplated to increase the respective forces as follows by 1928-29, the earthquake having caused a year's postponement :

Kasumigaura. — 7 fleets, 56 machines, and one tender squadron ;

Yukosuka. — 5 fleets, 40 machines, 1 zeppelin corps and one balloon corps ;

Sasebo. — 3 fleets, 24 machines ;

Omura. — 2 fleets, 16 machines.

When completed, the Navy will have 17 fleets and 136 planes.

6. COMMISSARIAT AND MOTOR-CAR CORPS.

There exist 15 commissariat battalions and a motor-car corps.

7. THE ARMS DEPOTS AND MILITARY ARSENALS.

The Arms Depot has its headquarters in Tokio, and branches at Tokio, Chiba, Osaka, Nagoya, Hiroshima and Kokura. They conduct the purchase, storing, maintenance, repairs, distribution, replacement, etc., of arms and ordnance, mounting of guns and similar work. The Military Arsenals are established at Tokio, Osaka, Nagoya and Oji (near Tokio), each having a number of branch factories and powder magazines, with the headquarters at Koishikawa, Tokio. They undertake the designing, planning and manufacture of arms, ordnance, munitions of war and powder required in the army, their repairs and inspection, and also undertake the manufacture of powder and arms for the navy and the public at their request. There is besides one ordnance manufactory at Kokura and another at Heijo.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Div.	Brigades	Regt.
Great Units	17 ¹		
Infantry		34 ²	68
Cavalry		4	25
Artillery :			
Field		4	17
Mounted			
Mountain			4
Field Heavy			6
Heavy			3
Engineers			
Railway			2
Telegraph			2
Aviation Corps			8
Balloon			
Commissariat			
Tank corps			

¹ Including 1 Guard division.

² Including 2 Guard brigades.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The conscription system requires all able-bodied Japanese males of from full 17 to 40 years old to respond to the nation's call.

The service is divided as follows: *Jobi hei-eki* (standing army), consisting of *gen-eki* (active service) and *yobi-eki* (1st reserve service); *kobi hei-eki* (2nd reserve service); *hoju hei-eki* (territorial army service) and *kokumii hei-eki* (national army service). The youths at full 20 years of age are subject to examination for conscription. Those who pass it as Class I are enrolled by lottery in the active service, which extends to 2 years (3 years in the navy or 1st or 2nd territorial army service). Lads who finish their active service are placed on the 1st reserve list for 5 years and 4 months (4 years in the navy), at the end of which they are transferred to the 2nd reserve for 10 years (5 years in the navy), and, finally, after 17 years and 4 months (12 years in the navy) of service, to the national army. Those who have gone through the period of territorial army service also pass into the national army. Youths who are classed as C are at once enrolled in the territorial army.

2. EXEMPTION AND POSTPONEMENT.

Those who are classed as III are exempted from service, while IV class lads are to be examined again the following year and, if they remain in the same class, are exempted. Criminals and the only supporters of the family have their enlistment put off. Postponement of the enlistment is allowed in favour of lads studying at schools, Government or private, which are recognised to be of a status at least equal to that of middle schools. Youths who are classed as II are not recruited, but placed on the national army service.

3. CONSCRIPTS AND THEIR LEAVE OF ABSENCE.

In order to meet the convenience of the families of conscripts, the military authorities have decided to adopt a new departure. According to this, conscripts may return home to assist the business of their families at a convenient period, staying for the number of days representing their leave, but in no case for more than a fortnight. The proposal was carried into effect in 1919.

E. EFFECTIVES (1927).

Officers	15,540
Other ranks	183,260
Total	198,800

POLICE (1926).

Officers	275
Inspectors	1,452
Sub-inspectors	2,962
Policemen	54,107
Total	58,796

F. CADRES

I. OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, SUB-OFFICERS, PRIVATES.

(a) *Officers*. — Infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer and commissariat officers are appointed from among cadets trained at the Military Cadets' School or non-commissioned officers. Technical officers, surgeons and veterinary surgeons are promoted from among probational officers, who must be graduates of universities and technical or medical schools; while for paymasters, officers of other arms are trained at the Paymasters' School. Officers can also volunteer for the gendarmerie, when they are put to training at the Gendarmerie Training Institute.

(b) *Warrant Officers*. — These are special sergeant-majors.

(c) *Non-Commissioned Officers*. — Comprise sergeant-majors, sergeants and corporals, all to be promoted from the ranks of the privates.

(d) *Privates*. — Are classified into senior 1st and 2nd classes.

2. PROMOTION AND AGE-LIMIT OF OFFICERS.

Rules for promotion of military officers in service in time of peace are as follows, this limit being reduced by half in time of war :

1 year from Sub-Lieutenant to Lieutenant ; 2 years from the latter to Captain ; 4 years to Major ; 2 years to Lieutenant-Colonel ; 2 years each to Colonel and next to Major-General ; 3 years to Lieutenant-General. The promotion to full General and next to Marshal is left to the will of the Emperor.

Age-limit in the active service is : for Sub-Lieutenant and Lieutenant, 45 ; Captain, 48 ; Major, 50 ; Lieutenant-Colonel, 53 ; Colonel, 55 ; Major-General, 58 ; Lieutenant-General, 62 ; General, 65 ; and no limit for Marshal.

3. ARMY EDUCATION SCHOOLS.

Military education is organised as follows :

(1) The Military Preparatory Schools, located at Tokio, Hiroshima and Kumamoto, are the lowest ladder in the scale of education for candidates aspiring to become officers.

(2) The Military Cadets' School, situated at Tokio, receives the graduates of the Preparatory Schools and other candidates.

(3) The Staff College gives the finishing polish to lieutenants and captains of promising ability, and gives necessary training so as to qualify them to become staff officers.

Besides the above, there are various schools to give special education connected with the Army. These are: The Artillery and Engineering School, for sub-lieutenants of the respective corps to receive necessary training ; the Infantry School, to instruct captains and lieutenants in tactics, etc. ; the Toyama Military School, to give officers and non-commissioned officers from two to seven months' training in gymnastics, shooting, fencing, etc., and also to train the military band ; the Cavalry School, to give eleven months' training to officers and non-commissioned officers of cavalry ; the Heavy Artillery Shooting School ; Field Artillery School ; Gunnery Mechanic School ; Paymasters' School ; Surgery School ; Veterinary Surgery School ; the Army Engineering School, for training subalterns and non-commissioned officers in military engineering ; the Military Communication School ; the Military Motor-Car School ; the Military Aviation Schools and Gendarmerie Training School.

STATISTICS (1927)

	Staff	Students	Graduates
Staff College	49	160	60
Artillery and Engineering School	60	193	172
Infantry School	25	280	140
Toyama School	165	196	102
Cavalry School	37	70	108
Field Artillery School	80	90	90
Heavy Artillery School	28	198	198
Cadets' School	207	1,257	428
Military Preparation School	29	250	50
Gunnery Mechanism School	50	283	115
Paymaster School	76	74	36
Surgery School	35	150	219
Veterinary Surgeons School	23	78	94
Army Engineering School	35	31	—
Military Aviation Schools	147	270	94
Military Motor-Car School	10	15	15
Army Communication School	25	15	—
Gendarmerie Training School	30	75	71

II.

Navy.

A. NAVY AUTHORITIES

The Navy Authorities consist of :

The Minister (Admiral).

One Parliamentary and one Permanent Vice-Minister (Vice-Adm.) and the following Bureaux: Military; Personnel; Supplies; Construction; Education; Engineering; Medical; Finance; Law.

There is also an Admirals' Council consisting of five members.

Schools: Naval Staff College; Cadets School; Engineering, Medical, Gunnery, Torpedo, Submarine and Paymaster Schools.

Naval Staff Board, consisting of one Admiral and one Vice-Admiral.

Naval Ports. The coast of Japan is divided into three naval districts, each having its naval port, *i.e.*, Yokosuka, Sasebo, and Kure. At each of these ports there is an Admiralty, with an arsenal, a marine corps and other provisions necessary for a naval base. Besides there are strategic ports at Maizuru, Ominado, and Chinhaï (Korea).

Naval Arsenals and Shipbuilding. — Each Admiralty has an arsenal provided with a shipbuilding yard and possesses a dry dock for accommodating large warships. The Yokosuka and Kure Arsenals have each two cradles, one capable of taking in super-Dreadnoughts of over 40,000 tons, but the Sasebo and Maizuru Arsenals are provided only with one cradle for building cruisers and lesser ships. Besides the above there are private establishments approved by the Navy. They are the Mitsubishi Shipyard at Nagasaki, Kawasaki Shipyard at Kobe and six others. The first two have capacity for building super-Dreadnoughts.

Supply of Building Materials at home. — Japan is almost self-dependent as regards materials for war implements. Armour plates, rails, etc., are now turned out to the extent of about 190,000 tons a year at the Imperial Iron Works at Yawata, Kiushiu, the plates being also produced at the Naval Yard belonging to the Kure Admiralty. A steel works established in 1908 at Muroran, Hokkaido, as a joint undertaking of the Hokkaido Colliery and Steamship Co. and Armstrong and Vickers, with the countenance of the Navy, is devoted to casting guns and some commercial products.

In wood, Siamese teak and Oregon pine are used for decks, while foreign oaks, maples, etc., are used for decorative parts. Japanese "Zelkova" oaks, etc., also serve for the latter purpose.

PERSONNEL ON ACTIVE SERVICE

Officers: Besides the executive officers there are in the civil branch engineers, surgeons, pharmacists, hydrographers, and construction, mechanical and ordnance officers. The executive officers, engineers and paymasters are trained respectively at the Naval Academy, Engineering Academy and Paymasters' School. The other non-combatant officers are appointed from among the candidates who should be graduates of universities or other schools of similar grade.

Petty and warrant officers: The first are appointed by selection from among the 1st-class seamen, and are of 1st to 3rd classes, while for the second the 1st-class petty officers are eligible. Warrant officers of meritorious active service of not less than 5 years may be commissioned and gradually promoted as special service officers to the rank of Lieut.-Commander or even higher.

VOLUNTEERS AND CONSCRIPTS.

In the Navy the volunteer service is supplemented by conscription. The annual enlistment of men makes the following record for the six years ending December 1925 :

Year	1920	Conscripts	5,381	Volunteers.	5,590
"	1921	"	7,873	"	7,998
"	1922	"	4,385	"	6,430
"	1923	"	6,370	"	4,094
"	1924	"	6,526	"	5,549
"	1925	"	5,740	"	5,156
"	1926	"	7,050	"	5,789

EFFECTIVES OF OFFICERS AND MEN ON ACTIVE SERVICE.

Those on the active list numbered as follows at the end of 1925 :

Adm. to Rear-Adm. and ranking officers	93
Captains to Lieut.-Commanders and ranking officers	1,726
Lieut. to 2nd Sub.-Lieut. and ranking officers	1,677
Midshipmen	120
Special Service Officers	1,146
Petty Officers	16,338
Warrant Officers	1,504
Seamen	50,786
Cadets at Schools	490
Total	73,880

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS AND ELIMINATION OF OFFICERS.

The elimination of officers in accordance with the Limitation of Armaments was begun in August 1922 and completed in March 1924.

The total eliminated was as follows :

Full Admirals	8
Vice-Admirals	52
Rear-Admirals	99
Captains	290
Commanders	262
Lieut.-Coms.	171
Lieutenants	115
Sub.-Lieuts.	43
Total	1,040

At the same time warrant and ranking officers were reduced by over 700, and petty officers and seamen by over 13,000.

B. LIST OF UNITS

(1927)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships :

1. *Nagato* (1919-1920) Normal displacement, 33,800 tons. Length, 700 feet. Beam, 95 feet. Max. draught, 30 feet. H.P. 46,000 = 23 kts. *Guns* : 8 16-inch; 20 5.5-inch; 4 3-inch (A.A.); 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Mutsu* (1920-1921)
3. *Ise* (1916-1917) Normal displacement, 31,260 tons. Length, 683 feet. Beam, 94 feet. Max. draught, 28 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. H.P. 45,000 = 23 kts. *Guns* : 12 14-inch, 20 5.5-inch; 4 3-inch (A.A.); 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
4. *Hiraga* (1917-1918)
5. *Fuso* (1914-1915) Normal displacement, 30,600 tons. Length, 673 feet. Beam, 94 feet. Max. draught, 28 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 40,000 = 22.5 kts. (*Fuso* = 22 kts.). *Guns* : 12 14-inch; 16 6-inch; 4 3-inch (A.A.); 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
6. *Yamashiro* (1915-1917)

Battle-cruisers :

1. *Kongo* (1912-1913) Normal displacement, 27,500 to 27,613 tons. Length, 704 feet. Beam, 92 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught, 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 64,000 = 27.5 kts. *Guns* : 8 14-inch; 16 6-inch; 4 3-inch (A.A.); 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Hiyei* (1912-1914)
3. *Haruna* (1913-1915)
4. *Kirishima* (1913-1915)

Aircraft-carriers :

1. *Akagi* (1925-) Displacement, 26,900-27,000 tons. Originally laid down as battle-cruisers but converted into aircraft-carriers (50 seaplanes) as result of Washington Treaty. *Guns* : 10 8-inch; 4 4.7-inch; 12 4.7-inch (A.A.)
2. *Kaga* (1921-)
3. *Hoshō* (1921-1922) Displacement, 9,458 tons. Dimensions : 510 × 62 × 20 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H.P. 30,000 = 25 kts. *Guns* : 4 4.7-inch; 2 3-inch (A.A.). Can carry 26 seaplanes.

First-class cruisers :

- | | | |
|--|----------|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Nachi</i> (1927-) <i>Myoko</i> (1927-) <i>Ashigara</i> <i>Haguro</i> <i>Atago</i> <i>Takao</i> | } (Bldg) | Displacement, 10,000 tons. Length, 630 feet. Beam, 57 feet. <i>Guns</i> : 10 8-inch; 4 4.7-inch (A.A.); 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch). |
|--|----------|---|

1. *Kimigasa* (1926-1927) Displacement, 7,100 tons. Length, 580 feet. Beam, 50 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Draught 14 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H. P. 100,000 = 33 kts. *Guns* : 6 8-inch; 4 3-inch (A.A.); 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Aoba* (1926-1927)
3. *Kako* (1925-1926)
4. *Furutaka* (1925-1926)
5. *Nisshin* (1903-) Displacement, 7,628 tons. Length, 357 feet. Beam, 61 feet 11 in. Max. draught 25 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H. P. 13,500 = 20 kts. *Guns* : 4 8-inch (*Kasuga* : 1 10-inch; 2 8-inch); 14 6-inch; 4 3-inch; 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
6. *Kasuga* (1902-)

Old first class cruisers :

1. *Idzumo* (1899-1900) Displacement, 9,826 tons. Length, 434 feet. Beam, 68 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Draught, 24 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H. P. 16,000 = 20.75 kts. Guns : 4 8-inch ; 14 6-inch ; 2 3-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes.
2. *Iwate* (1900-1901)
3. *Asama* (1898-) Displacement, 9,700 tons. Length, 442 feet. Beam, 67 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. Max. draught 24 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Guns : 4 8-inch ; 8 6-inch ; 4 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
4. *Adzuma* (1899-) Displacement, 9,426 tons. Length, 452 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 59 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Draught, 25 feet. Guns : 4 8-inch ; 12 6-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes.
5. *Yakumo* (1889-) Displacement, 9,735 tons. Length, 434 feet. Beam, 64 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. Draught, 23 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Guns : 4 8-inch ; 12 6-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Second-class cruisers :

1. *Isudzu* (1921-1923) Normal displacement, 5,500-5,765 tons. Length, 535 feet. Beam, 46 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Draught, 15 feet 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. H. P. 90,000 = 33 kts. Guns : 7 5.5-inch ; 3 3-inch (A.A.) ; 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Nagara* (1921-1922)
3. *Natori* (1922-1922)
4. *Yura* (1922-1923)
5. *Abukuma* (1923-1923)
6. *Kinu* (1922-1922)
7. *Jinisu* (1923-1925)
8. *Sendai* (1923-1924)
9. *Naka* (1925-1926)
10. *Kuma* (1919-1920)
11. *Tama* (1920-1921)
12. *Ohi* (1920-1921)
13. *Kitahami* (1920-1921)
14. *Kiso* (1920-1921)
15. *Yubari* (1923-1924) Normal displacement, 3,100 tons. Length, 435 feet. Beam, 39 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Draught, 11 feet 9 in. Guns : 6 5.5-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
16. *Tatsuta* (1918-1919) Normal displacement, 3,500 tons. Length, 468 feet. Beam, 40 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Mean draught, 13 feet. H. P. 51,000 = 31 kts. Guns : 4 5.5-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 torpedo-tubes.
17. *Tenryu* (1918-1919)
18. *Hirado* (1911-1912) Normal displacement, 4,950 tons. Length, 475 feet. Beam, 46 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught 17 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. H. P. 22,500 = 26 kts. Guns : 8 6-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
19. *Yahagi* (1911-1912)
20. *Chikuma* (1911-1912)
21. *Tone* (1907-1909) Normal displacement, 4,100 tons. Length, 406 feet. Beam, 47 feet. Mean draught, 17 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H. P. 15,000 = 23 kts. Guns : 2 6-inch ; 10 4.7-inch ; 2 3-inch ; 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Old cruiser :

- Tsushima* (1902-1904) Displacement, 3,420 tons. Length, 334 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 44 feet. Maximum draught, 16 feet. Guns : 6 6-inch ; 8 3-inch (A.A.).

89¹ + 24² DESTROYERS³.

Boats over 1,000 tons are officially rated first class; 600-1,000 tons, second class, and under 600 tons, third class.

Period	Totals	Class	First begun	Last completed	Displacement	Dimensions : Length, beam, max. draught	H. P.	Fuel, Coal, Oil	Guns	Torpedo-tubes
		FIRST CLASS			tons			tons		
1st	24 6 9 15 2	Nos. 35-58	1926	Bldg.	1,700	—	—	—	6 4.7-inch	9 21-inch
		Nos. 19-34	1923	1925-1927	1,445	320 × 30 × 9 ⁵ / ₁₆	40,000	} 350	4 4.7-inch	6 21-inch
		Nos. 1-17	1922	1925	1,400	320 × 30 × 9 ⁷ / ₁₂	38,500		4 4.7-inch	6 21-inch
		<i>Minehaze</i>	1918	1922	1,345	320 × 29 ¹ / ₄ × 9 ¹ / ₂	38,500	315	4 4.7-inch	6 21-inch
		<i>Tanikaze</i>	1916	1919	1,300	320 × 29 ¹ / ₄ × 9 ¹ / ₄	28,000	315	3 4.7-inch	6 21-inch
2nd	4 2	<i>Amatsukaze</i>	1915	1917	1,227	310 × 28 × 10 ¹ / ₂	27,000	145 + 195	4 4.7-inch	6 18-inch
		<i>Umikaze</i>	1908	1911	1,150	310 × 27 ³ / ₄ × 9 ¹ / ₄	19,500	250 + 180	2 4.7-inch	4 or 3 18-inch
		<i>Uyakaze</i>	1913	1915	1,000	275 × 27 ¹ / ₂ × 10 ¹ / ₂	22,000	248	{ 1 4.7-inch 4 12-pdr. }	4 21-inch
		SECOND CLASS								
1st	8 7 13 6	Nos. 2-12, 16-18	1921	1924	850-900	275 ¹ / ₂ × 26 × 8-8 ¹ / ₂	21,000	275	3 4.7-inch	4 21-inch
		<i>Ashi</i>	1920	1922						
		<i>Momi</i>	1918	1920						
		<i>Tsubaki</i>	1917	1918	850	275 × 25 × 7 ³ / ₄ -8	16,000	90 + 210	3 4.7 inch	6 18-inch
<i>Momo</i>	1915	1916								
2nd	10 2	<i>Kaba</i>	1914	1915	665	260 × 24 × 7 ¹ / ₂ -7 ³ / ₄	9,500	{ 90 + 125 125 + 30	{ 1 4.7-inch 2 12-pdr. 2 12-pdr. A.A. }	4 18-inch
		<i>Sakura</i>	1911	1913	600					

¹ Completed. — ² Authorized, or on order. — ³ There are also 5 destroyers launched but not completed.

68¹ + 16² = 84 SUBMARINES.

Period	No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H. P.	Fuel	T. Tubes	Max. draught.	
First		1st Class		tons		tons		feet	
		I 59/69	1927. ?	—	—	—	—	—	
	6	I 53/58	1921/1927	<u>1,050</u> 2,220	<u>6,000</u>		6	17½	
	2	I 51/52	1921/1924	<u>1,500</u> 2,000	<u>5,200/6,000</u>	Over 100 ?	6	16½	
	6	I 21/26	1924 ?	<u>1,150</u> 1,750	?	?	?	?	
	5	I 1/5	1923, 1927	<u>1,970</u> 2,500	<u>6,800</u>	?	6	?	
		2nd Class		About					
	9	Ro. 60/68	1921/1926	<u>998</u> 1,500	<u>2,400</u> 1,600	75 ?	6	13 ?	
	9	Ro. 51/59	1918/1923	<u>900</u> 1,082	<u>2,400</u> 1,200	65	6	12¼	
	4	Ro. 29/32	1921/1925	<u>770</u> 1,000	<u>2,400</u> 1,200	60 ?	5 ?	12 ?	
	3	Ro. 26/28	1921/1924	<u>750</u> 1,000	<u>2,600</u> 1,200				
	9	Ro. 16/24	1919/1922	<u>740</u> 1,100	<u>2,600</u> 1,200	65/75	6	12	
	3	Ro. 13/15	1918/1921	<u>740</u> 986	<u>2,600</u> 1,200				
	2	Ro. 11/12	1917/1919	<u>720</u> 1,035	<u>1,800</u> 1,200				
	3	Ro. 3/5	1919/1922	<u>700</u> 1,092	<u>2,600</u> 1,200	59/65	5	13½	
	2	Ro. 1/2	1917/1920	<u>689</u> 1,072	<u>1,200</u>				
	Second		3rd Class:						
		1	Ha. 9	1918, 1920	<u>480</u> 685	<u>1,800</u> 850	37	6	10¼
1		Ha. 10	1912/1916	<u>457</u> 665	<u>2,200</u> 800				
2		Ha. 7/8	1916	<u>290</u> 320	<u>600</u> 350	10	4	11½	
1		Ha. 6	1910, 1912	<u>300</u> 330	<u>1,000</u> 300				
3		Ha. 3/5	1910/1911	<u>290</u> 320	<u>600</u> 300	13	2	11½	
2		Ha. 1/2	1907, 1908	<u>285</u> 315	<u>600</u> 180				

¹ Built or completing.
² Ordered or authorised.

Miscellaneous : 87 units (torpedo-boats, gun-boats, minelayers, etc.).

SUMMARY OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle-cruisers ²	10	301,546	138,730
Aircraft-carriers ³	2	36,358	35,993
Cruisers and light cruisers ⁴	33	202,854	89,618
Destroyers ⁵	89	93,138	44,634
Submarines ⁶	68	61,727	45,487
Miscellaneous craft ⁷	13	7,979	1,880
Total		703,602	352,342
Total number of naval personnel		75,000	

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows:

- (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Six battleships and four battle-cruisers.

³ Not including one aircraft-carrier of 27,000 tons launched but not yet completed.

⁴ Not including two first-class cruisers each of 10,000 tons launched but not yet completed.

⁵ Not including five destroyers launched but not yet completed.

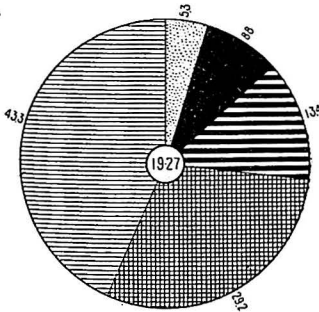
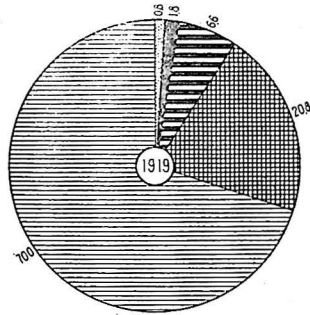
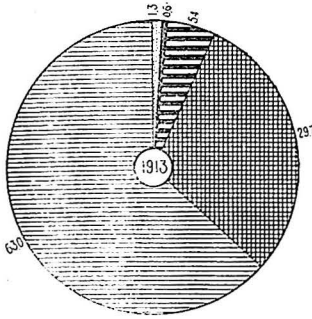
⁶ Built or completing.

⁷ Under the heading "Miscellaneous Craft", only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1927

NOTE. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1927	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships . . .	23 ¹	337.8	25 ²	475.5	10 ³	301.5
Cruisers . . .	28 ⁴	159.0	24 ⁵	141.2	33 ⁶	202.9
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . . .	110	28.7	93	44.8	80	93.1
Submarines . . .	15	7.5	26	11.3 ⁷	68	61.7 ⁷
Miscellaneous ⁸	9	6.9	8	5.8	15 ⁹	44.4

¹ 2 dreadnoughts, 5 battle-cruisers, 2 first-class battleships and 14 other battleships.

² 5 dreadnoughts, 7 battle-cruisers (including 2 of the dreadnought class), 2 semi-dreadnoughts (first-class battleships) and 11 other battleships.

³ 6 battleships and 4 battle-cruisers.

⁴ 7 first-class cruisers, 3 first-class armoured cruisers (coast defence), 7 second-class cruisers and 11 protected cruisers.

⁵ 9 first class cruisers, 7 second-class cruisers (including 1 coast defence); exclusive of 4 cruisers under construction and 1 cruiser launched in 1919 but not yet completed.

⁶ Excluding 2 battleships under construction and 2 battleships launched in 1927 but not yet completed.

⁷ Approximate tonnage.

⁸ Gunboats.

⁹ Including 2 aircraft carriers (36,358 tons).

* The percentages of the diagram for 1927 should read as follows : battleships 12.9 ; cruisers 28.8 ; destroyers and torpedo-boats 13.2 ; miscellaneous 6.3.



Battleships



Cruisers



Destroyers and torpedo-boats



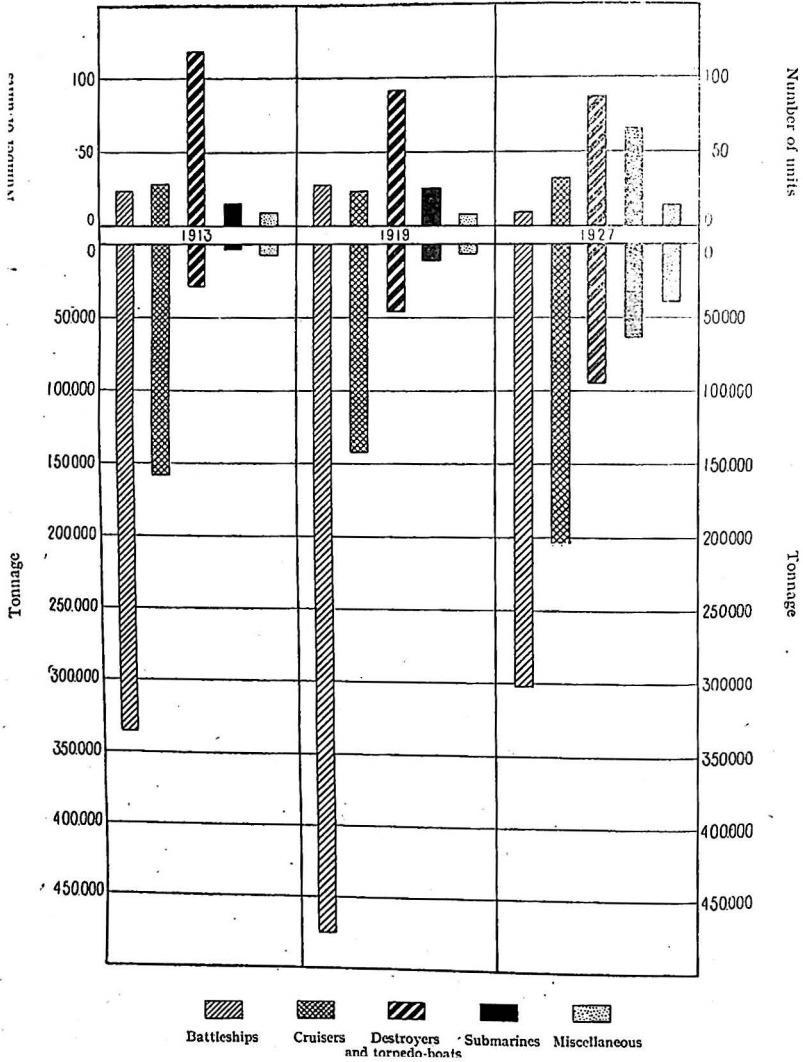
Submarines



Miscellaneous

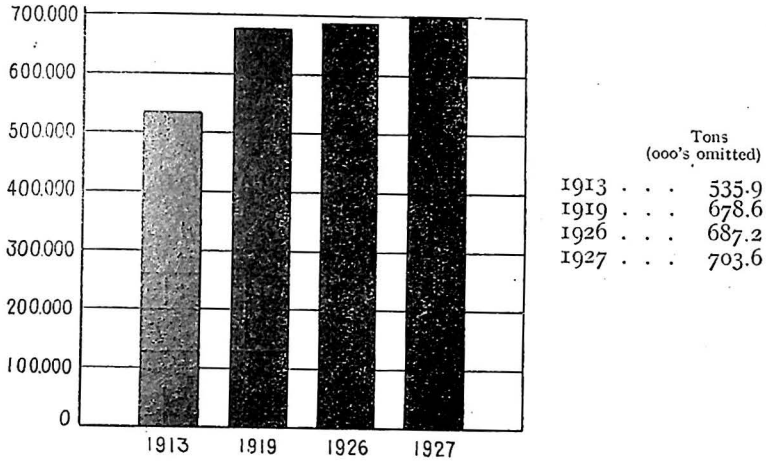
NAVY

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1927



NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The budget year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The revenue and expenditure of the State and loans and liabilities contracted in the name of the Imperial Treasury require the assent of the Imperial Diet, but all expenditure connected with the Emperor and the Imperial Household, as also expenditure incurred in connection with the powers vested by the Constitution in the Emperor, may neither be rejected nor reduced by the Diet without the consent of the Government. The expenditure for purposes of defence falls under the latter category.

The financial law, as revised in April 1921, provides that all accounts relating to the revenue and expenditure of any given fiscal year should close on July 31st of the ensuing year.

(2) The Japanese budget consists of two main parts :

- (a) The General Account, subdivided into two sections, Ordinary and Extraordinary ; and
 (b) The Special Accounts, the more important of which are similarly subdivided.

The General Account deals with the income and expenditure of the State in its main public departments, and the ordinary and extraordinary expenditure on defence falls under this account. There are, however, in the Special Accounts some items which deal directly with defence expenditure. These are : the accounts for the Tokio and Osaka Army Arsenals, the Supplementary Fund for the Army (building and repairing expenses), funds for naval arsenals, the Naval Powder-mill, the Naval Fuel Factory and Senju Woollen Factory.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Summary of Defence Expenditure : General Account.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts	Estimates		
Yen (ooo's omitted)				
<i>Army, Ordinary :</i>				
Department proper	714	762	762	} 1
Expenses for military affairs	169,219	167,076	172,155	
Other expenses	827	597	697	
Total	170,760	168,435	173,614	176,269
<i>Army, Extraordinary</i>	44,044	32,366	38,741	48,987
Total Army	214,804	200,801	212,355	225,256
<i>Navy, Ordinary :</i>				
Department proper	572	569	564	} 1
Expenses for naval affairs	121,345	125,977	134,699	
Other expenses	324	204	715	
Total	122,241	126,750	135,978	144,221
<i>Navy, Extraordinary</i>	106,761	112,895	120,428	121,245
Total Navy	229,002	239,645	256,406	265,466
Grand Total, Army and Navy	443,806	440,446	468,761	490,722
Index of Defence Expenditure	% 100	% 99	% 106	% 111
Index number of wholesale prices :				
1913 = 100	196	174	169	170 ²
1925-26 = 100	100	89	86	87
Index of Defence Expenditure reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	112	123	127

¹ Details not available. ² Average, April to August 1928.

Note. — The figures given above refer to the defence expenditure in the General Account only. No details regarding the special accounts are available.

The reduction in the military and naval expenditure in the financial year 1925-26, as compared with that of the preceding financial year, was mainly due to the efforts to introduce the strictest economy in view of the losses sustained in consequence of the great earthquake in the Kwantō district in the autumn of 1923. The *Financial and Economic Annual of Japan* for 1925 explained that the cost of personnel was being reduced, "by reducing the regular personnel, both civil and military, as the result of the renovation of the administrative system and the reorganisation of the army and the navy"; that "the special account for the extraordinary expenditure for military affairs is to be discontinued after raising its deficit in the revenue in some other ways"; and that "in the army especially the curtailment of four divisions is to be carried out in order to cut the size of the standing army".

Of positive defence measures, in the budget for the financial year 1925-26, the most important were the reinforcement of the Air Force (administered within the Army) and the improvement of arms.

Amongst the most important projects embodied in the Budget for the fiscal year 1928-29 are the increase of Navy appropriations for building auxiliary vessels, and the shortening of the term of military service in the Infantry.

LATVIA

GENERAL

Area	65,791 sq. km.
Population (1-1-1927)	1,870,520
Per sq. km.	28.4
Length of railway lines (1926)	2,594 km.

I

Army.

Recruiting System.

Military service is compulsory ; it begins at the age of 21 and lasts until the age of 50. The length of service with the regular army is 15 months, but will be, after September 1st, 1931, 12 months for the infantry and 15 months for the other arms. Men who have completed their service with the Regular Army are transferred to the army reserve for a period of 18 years, after which they remain in the territorial army until the age of 50.

Composition of the Army.

The Latvian Army consists of four divisions. Each division comprises :
3 infantry regiments,
1 field artillery regiment.

Each field artillery regiment consists of :
6 batteries, each of four guns.

The Army also comprises :

- 1 cavalry regiment of 5 squadrons, including a machine-gun squadron,
- 1 regiment of heavy artillery with 3 batteries, each of four guns,
- 1 regiment of armoured trains (two trains),
- 1 battalion of sappers,
- 1 aviation detachment,
- 1 electro-technical detachment,
- 1 regiment of tanks (6 tanks and 6 armoured cars),
- 1 motor transport company (30 drivers).

Material in Service in the Units.

Rifles or carbines	18,000
Pistols or revolvers.	1,500
Automatic rifles	650
Heavy machine-guns	212
Guns or howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.)	114
Guns or howitzers (calibre of 120 mm. or over)	13
Tanks	6
Aeroplanes: Reconnaissance machines	25
Fighting machines.	10

Budgetary Effectives (1927 and 1928).

Medical officers and military officials	2,000
Instructors and men	18,000
Total	20,000
Aviation	450

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1926-28)

Submarines:

1. *Ronis* (1926) Displacement, 390 tons. Speed: 14 kts. surface, 9 ½ kts. submerged. Guns: 1 3-inch A.A. 3 M.G. 6 torpedo-tubes (17.7 inch).
2. *Spinandola* (1926)

Miscellaneous: 4 units.

Total tonnage	1,305
Depreciated tonnage	1,062

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.
- (2) The new law of June 30th, 1924, regarding the State budget, became effective with reference to the budget for 1925-26. The modifications under the terms of that law may be summarised thus:

- (a) Receipts and expenditure are subdivided into ordinary and extraordinary. The last-named category of expenditure is more limited in scope than formerly and contains mainly capital expenditure.
- (b) In the budget are shown the net surpluses or deficits, as the case may be, of public undertakings, State domain and fiscal monopolies, and not, as formerly, the gross receipts and expenditure.
- (c) Under the old system a surplus on the closed accounts for a financial year was carried forward to the succeeding year. The new law prescribes that a surplus shall be placed in a State reserve fund. Consequently the corresponding item on the expenditure side of the budget — expenditure from preceding years — disappears from the budget for 1925-26 and provision is not made in the succeeding budget for meeting that deficit; it is to be met out of the State reserve fund.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed accounts	Estimates		
	Lats (000,000's omitted)			
Ministry of War	37.6	45.6	41.1	39.4
Index of expenditure on national defence	% 100	% 121	% 109	% 105

NOTES. — The increase in the defence expenditure is explained by higher cost of living, new appropriations for military construction and increase of military stocks.

Appropriations for frontier police, amounting to 2.1 million lats in 1925-26, are included in those of the Ministry of the Interior.

LITHUANIA

GENERAL

Area	55,658 sq. km.
Population	2,286,368
Per sq. km.	41.1
Length of railway lines (1927)	1,543 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army. In time of war, and with the assent of the Government, he appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the Army and of its Auxiliary Force (*Ėrietuvos Šaulių Sajunga*). The Minister of National Defence exercises command of the army in time of peace.

1. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence includes :

- The Minister's Cabinet ;
- Department of Military Justice ;
- Department for the organisation of the auxiliary forces (*Šaulių Sajunga*) ;
- General Staff of the Army ;
- General Directorates (armaments, technical equipment, supplies, manufactures, etc.).

2. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible for the preparation of the military forces for war ; for this purpose he may even be

Each territorial military area is under a general officer who commands all the active army troops stationed within it.

On the proclamation of "danger of war" the troops of the Auxiliary Force also come under his orders.

System of mobilisation : mainly territorial.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY IN TIME OF PEACE

The Lithuanian army consists of :

(1) *Higher formations* :

3 infantry divisions, each of which includes :

- 1 Headquarters ;
- 3 regiments of infantry, of 2 or 3 battalions, each containing 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 regiment of field artillery, consisting of 3 groups of 2 batteries each ;
- 1 divisional squadron (lower establishment) ;
- 1 infantry battery ;
- 1 transport corps (lower establishment).

(2) *Army cavalry* :

1 brigade of cavalry consisting of :

- 1 Headquarters ;
- 2 cavalry regiments, of 4 squadrons each ;
- 1 machine-gun squadron ;
- 1 technical squadron ;
- 1 training squadron.

(3) *Army artillery* :

- 1 heavy artillery regiment of 2 groups ;
- 1 training battery ;
- 1 section of anti-aircraft artillery.

(4) *Technical troops* :

- 1 Headquarters of technical troops ;
- 1 engineer battalion ;
- 1 signal battalion ;
- 1 railway engineer battalion ;
- 1 bridging company.

(5) *Armoured units* :

- 1 Headquarters ;
- 1 group of tanks ;
- 1 group of motor machine-guns ;
- 1 group of armoured trains.

(6) *Military air-services :*

- 1 Headquarters ;
- 6 battle flights ;
- 1 training flight.

(7) *Army transport corps :*

- 1 Headquarters ;
- 1 horse-transport battalion ;
- 1 motor-transport column.

D. MATERIAL AND ARMAMENT IN SERVICE WITH UNITS

Rifles or carbines	18,302
Pistols or revolvers	2,450
Machine rifles	653
Machine-guns	292
Guns or howitzers (less than 120 mm. calibre)	78
Guns or howitzers (above 120 mm. calibre)	18
Tanks	12
Bombing planes	4
Fighter planes	20
Reconnaissance planes	50

E. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The regular Lithuanian forces comprise the Regular Army and the Auxiliary Force (*Lietuvos Saulių Sąjunga*).

The Regular Army consists of :

- (a) the Active Army (regulars, and one contingent of conscripts) ;
- (b) the Reserve of the Active Army (men who have performed their period of active service, and men in excess of the annual contingent of conscripts) ;
- (c) Territorial Reserve ;
- (d) Reserve of Recruits.

The periods of compulsory service in the Regular Army are divided as follows :

- (1) fifteen years in the Active Army and its Reserve ;
- (2) ten years in the Territorial Reserve.

The recruiting of the auxiliary force is governed by special laws, distinct from those applying to the Regular Army.

The Auxiliary Force consists of :

- (a) First-line forces ;
- (b) The second levy of the services in rear of the army.

The periods of compulsory service performed by citizens of the Republic are seen in the following table :

Regular Army	18-20 years	20-22 years	22-35 years	35-45 years
	Young men have to undergo compulsory pre-military training	Active army	Reserve of the active army	Territorial reserve
		Reserve of recruits, consisting of conscripts in excess of the numbers which may be embodied annually.		
Auxiliary Force	17-45 years	above 45 years		
	First-line forces	2nd levy for services in rear of the army		

The duration of active service, which in 1926 was two years in the infantry and three years in other arms, has now been reduced to 18 months for infantry and two years for other arms.

All male Lithuanian citizens are liable to compulsory military service.

Conscripts are embodied in the active army at the age of 20.

The law further makes provision for exemption, postponement of service, etc., in special cases.

Periods of training for men not serving in barracks are provided both for the reserve of the active army and for the so-called "first-line" of the Auxiliary Force. The training of the latter is directly under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army.

F. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1928:

Officers	1,600
Administrative officers	230
Under-officers	5,242
Rank and file (including corporals)	16,449
Horses	3,145

NOTE. — The effectives of officers and under-officers include personnel detached for service with the Auxiliary Force (*Lietuvos Šaulių Sąjunga*).

G. CADRES

The lower ranks of the cadres are recruited from active service and re-engaged men, possessing a fair general education, who have passed the final examination after a course in the regimental schools.

Officers are recruited from the Central Military School (infantry, artillery and cavalry sections), where the course of study lasts two or three years.

Conscripts or voluntarily enlisted men who have passed the leaving examination of a secondary school preparing candidates for the University may be commissioned as second lieutenants after two years' study. Officers complete their education in the various practical training schools, in which the length of courses varies according to the arm (infantry, cavalry: one year; artillery, engineers, aviation: three years).

H. AUXILIARY FORCE

(*Lietuvos Šaulių Sąjunga*).

(1) *General observations.*

The Auxiliary Force is organised in combatant units known as "first line", and in units adapted for the services in rear of the army in war time. The first-line combatant units are organised in peace time in mixed detachments, including troops of all arms (excepting aviation).

The conscripts of each annual contingent, in excess of the number which may be embodied in the active army, are posted according to prescribed rules to the combatant units of the auxiliary force.

Combatant troops of the auxiliary force, after performing a first period of training, are furnished, free of charge, with their personal armament and equipment.

As a rule, the men retain their personal armament and equipment so long as they are liable to combatant service. They are bound to maintain them in good condition.

(2) *Principles of organisation.*

Except during the periods of training, which are prescribed in advance, the members of the *Lietuvos Šaulių Sąjunga* are allowed to remain in their homes, subject, however, to certain obligations.

The obligations of Lithuanian citizens both in regard to compulsory active service and to service in the *Lietuvos Šaulių Sąjunga* are precisely defined in special regulations.

The Auxiliary Force is organised territorially, and by districts. On January 1st, 1927, the first line contained about 51,000 combatant troops.

(3) *Duties.*

(a) In peace time: national organisation with a view to the patriotic education of citizens in civic duty, honesty, and duty to their country: Physical training of the country's youth;

Military preparation, concurrently with that of combatant personnel in the active army, with a view to the defence of the country.

(b) In time of war: identical with those of the regular army.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.**A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.**

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget must be drawn up in time to be submitted to the Chamber of Deputies in October.
2. The budget is divided into ordinary and extraordinary receipts and expenditure. The budget of extraordinary expenditure includes expenditure on construction work, supplies of army material, etc.
3. The budget is a gross budget.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed accounts	Estimates		
	Lits (000's omitted)			
Defence expenditure.	49.7	45.-	39.9	49.2
Defence expenditure index.	% 100	% 91	% 80	% 99
Index number of cost of living (month of July):				
1913 = 100.	158	140	143	139
1925 = 100.	100	89	91	88
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1925 price level.	100	102	89	112

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG

Area	2,586 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1926)	271,231
Per sq. km.	104.9
Length of railway lines (1926)	554 km.

The armed forces of the Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg are composed of one company of gendarmes and one company of volunteers, forming the corps of gendarmes and volunteers.

The company of gendarmes is organised to maintain public order and ensure the execution of the laws.

The company of volunteers performs military service and garrison duty at Luxemburg. It may be called upon when necessary to assist the gendarmerie. It also supplies personnel for the gendarmerie, for the Customs service and other branches of the administration.

The corps of gendarmes and volunteers is under the command of a major.

The company of gendarmes consists of (1928) : 2 officers and 160 to 180 N.C.O.s and men.

The company of volunteers consists of (1928) : 6 officers and 170 N.C.O.s and men.

In exceptional cases, when public order and security are in danger, the number of soldiers of the second class may be increased to 175.

The company of gendarmes is divided into 36 detachments as follows : Luxemburg area, 20 detachments ; Diekirch area, 16 detachments.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year.
- (2) The budget of the Grand-Duchy is a gross budget.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Budget estimates			
	Francs (ooo's omitted)			
1. Gendarmerie and Volunteer force	2,725	3,990	5,499	6,327
2. Barracks for the gendarmerie	160	182	358	610
Total	2,885	4,172	5,857	6,937

MEXICO .

GENERAL

Area	1,969,154 sq. km.
Population (1928)	14,953,334
Per sq. km.	7.6
Length of railway lines (1926)	20,641 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Under the constitution the President of the Republic is the supreme head of the Army and Navy.

The Minister of War is responsible for the organisation and administration of the Army and Navy.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

Organisation : The Central Offices, which include those of the Secretaries and Under-Secretaries with their staffs, and the *Oficialia Mayor* (Directorate of Army Services) which comprises the following subdivisions :

- Communications Section ;
- Railway Section ;
- Army Geographical Section ;
- General Corps of Engineers ;
- Physical training.

As well as services and offices not included in the following Departments :

- Infantry Department ;
- Cavalry Department, which controls the horse-breeding and remount services of the Army ;
- Artillery Department ;

Aviation Department, which controls the flying grounds at the most important points in the country ;

Accountancy and Administration Department, responsible for the inspection of administration and for supervising the general expenditure of the Army according to requirements and budgetary resources ;

Health Department, which controls the military hospitals and all services connected with the health of the Army ;

Staff Department ;

Naval Department ;

Department of Military Justice, Archives and Library.

Each Department is responsible to the Minister of War and exercises general control over the administration, operation and activities of the corps and services under it.

A law which has been approved and put into force, and the regulations which are being made under it, completely transform the military organisation of the country and provide for the formation of the following commands and administrative services under the direct orders of the Ministry of War :

- I. the Staff of the Army ;
- II. the General Inspectorate of the Army ;
- III. the Directorate of War Material ;
- IV. the Higher Commands.

The Staff of the Army carries out studies of all problems relating to the military organisation of the country, and performs its duties as laid down in the relevant regulations.

The regimental staffs and the special staffs of the President, the Secretary and Under-Secretary of War are attached to the Staff of the Army. Their duties are laid down in their respective regulations.

The General Inspectorate of the Army carries out inspections of the troops in the manner and under the conditions laid down in the relevant regulations.

The Directorate of War Material acts as a central organ for purchases, manufacture and administration of material for the army ; its duties are laid down in its regulations.

The Higher Commands include the headquarters of areas, corresponding to the territorial organisation, or of higher formations, as laid down in the respective regulations.

B. TERRITORIAL AND MILITARY AREAS

For purposes of instruction and training Mexico is divided into 36 areas (*Jefaturas de Operaciones*) which have been determined in accordance with the physical geography of the country and its political divisions.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The National Army consists of :

- (a) the Active Army ;
- (b) the Reserves.

The National Army includes :

- I. the Higher Command ;
- II. the arms ;
- III. the services ;
- IV. the military training establishments ;
- V. the special corps.

The personnel of the National Army consists of : (1) generals, (2) senior officers, (3) other officers, (4) under-officers, (5) rank and file.

The personnel and equipment of the army are classified in three categories :

(1) active, (2) reserve, (3) retired or withdrawn from service.

The military personnel of the National Army is divided into the three following categories :

- (1) combatant personnel ;
- (2) departmental troops ;
- (3) auxiliary troops.

The National Army possesses four lines of reserves.

The First Reserve includes :

- I. Generals, senior officers, and officers who have retired from active service, without discredit, in accordance with the regulations ;
- II. Rank and file who have served for the period of active service contracted in their engagements.

The Second Reserve consists of men of 21 years of age, who are not in active service or in the First Reserve, and also of men transferred from the First Reserve. The normal period of service in the Second Reserve is 5 years.

The Third Reserve consists of men who have served their normal period in the Second Reserve. Service in the Third Reserve is for 5 years.

The Fourth Reserve consists of men who have served their normal period in the Third Reserve. Service in the Fourth Reserve is for 14 years.

The Second, Third and Fourth Reserves are staffed with officers of the Active Army as instructors for the cadres. In time of war the commissioned ranks are made up to establishment by generals, senior officers and other officers, as may be decided by the General Staff.

The President of the Republic may mobilise the reserves in the following circumstances :

First Reserve :

- I. In case of war.
- II. In case of internal disorders.
- III. For manœuvres.
- IV. For embodiment with the active service effectives.

Second Reserve :

- I. In case of war.
- II. For minor manœuvres.

D. HIGHER FORMATIONS

The District Commands (*Jeftaturas de operaciones*) organise the higher formations in time of war.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

(1) *Infantry*. — 62 battalions. The unit of this arm is the battalion, which consists of three companies and one machine-gun company.

(2) *Cavalry*. — 95 regiments. The unit is the regiment, which consists of three squadrons and one machine-rifle section.

(3) *Artillery* :

(a) *Field Artillery*. — 3 regiments. The unit is the regiment, which consists of two groups of two batteries each, armed with 75 mm. guns.

(b) *Mountain Artillery*. — 1 regiment, which consists of two groups of two batteries each, armed with 70 mm. guns.

(4) *Engineers*. — There is one corps of Engineers.

(5) *Aviation*. — The technical and administrative unit is the group, which consists of three flights with three machines each.

(6) *Special Corps*. — Two regiments of Presidential Guards, two battalions of the Presidential Guard, permanent companies of the federal territories and military bands.

(7) *Services*. — The supply of arms, munitions, clothing and equipment is provided for by the Department of Army Manufactures and Supplies, which is not under the Ministry of War and which is responsible for the manufacture of arms, cartridges, powder, articles of clothing and equipment, the national arsenal and the ammunition and explosives factory. The stores of arms and ammunition, clothing and equipment are under the War Ministry. The health, administrative and legal services are provided for by the hospitals, infirmaries, supply depots and courts-martial established in Mexico.

The Department of Army Manufactures and Supplies consists of the following branches :

- Directorate ;
- Accountancy ;
- Technical Section ;
- Staff Section ;
- Store depots ;
- Supplies ;
- Archives ;
- Intendance ;
- Transport.

Factories :

Armaments ;
 Cartridges 1 and 2 ;
 Powder ;
 Artillery ammunition and explosives ;
 National artillery foundry ;
 Leather workshops ;
 Clothing and equipment ;
 Medical and chemical laboratory.

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The rank and file are recruited by voluntary enlistment. Volunteers, between the ages of 18 and 35, undertake to serve in the Active Army for three years.

Under-officers and corporals are promoted from the rank and file, under conditions laid down by the regulations. The officers are recruited for the most part from the different military schools and have to undergo several periods of instruction at the schools of applied and advanced training.

G. CADRES

The cadres of officers and N. C. O. s consist of men who have passed their examinations in the military schools, as laid down in the general scheme for military education.

The ranks of the personnel in the general cadres of the army are as follows :

Generals :

General commanding a division.
 General commanding a brigade.
 Brigadier-General.

Field-Officers :

Colonel.
 Lieut.-Colonel.
 Major.

Officers :

Captain (first class).
 Captain (second class).
 Lieutenant.
 Second Lieutenant.

Under-Officers and Rank and File :

Sergeant (first class).
 Sergeant (second class).
 Corporal.
 Private.

Promotion.

From the rank of corporal up to colonel promotions may only take place within the same arm, or the same service.

From the rank of brigadier-general up to general commanding a division this condition is not insisted on for officers of combatant arms.

Corporals, who are recommended for promotion to first-class sergeants must enter the under-officers' school and take the courses laid down; they are promoted after passing their examination.

Officers are promoted to the next higher rank after three years' service in their appointment. Two conditions are indispensable to qualify for promotion: viz., they must have passed creditably through the courses of study laid down in the general scheme of military education, and must have served in their present rank for at least one year.

Field-officers may be promoted to the next higher rank after four years' service in their appointment. The officers recommended must in all cases have served for at least 18 months in their present rank.

Brigadier-generals and generals commanding brigades are promoted to the next higher rank after five years' service in their appointment.

The "Information Courses" provided in the general scheme for military education afford these officers an opportunity for scientific study.

Where officers are equally qualified for promotion, the selection is made by the Higher Command.

Age-limits.

Officers and other ranks are compulsorily retired when they are no longer fit to perform their duties, or when they have served for the periods laid down by the law and have attained the following ages:

- I. 45 years in the case of under-officers, corporals and privates.
- II. 50 years in the case of officers.
- III. 60 years in the case of field-officers (*Jefes*).
- IV. 65 years in the case of brigadier-generals.
- V. 68 years in the case of generals commanding brigades.
- VI. 70 years in the case of generals commanding divisions.

H. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1927)

	Generals	Colonels	Lieutenant-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieuts. and 2nd-lieuts.	Total number of officers	N. C. O. s	Corporals and men	Total of other ranks	Grand total
<i>Arms and Services:</i>											
Secretariat of War and Marine	7	7	5	11	135	28	93	1	—	1	94
General Staff Department	410	15	17	172	133	88	835	348	502	850	1,685
Presidential Guard	1	1	2	5	16	45	70	62	669	731	801
Infantry	2	172	245	446	1,460	2,692	5,017	1,929	21,792	23,721	28,738
Cavalry	2	425	460	700	2,118	3,996	7,701	2,631	24,276	26,907	34,608
Artillery	4	38	52	67	237	419	817	207	922	1,129	1,946
Air Force ²	2	9	5	19	56	62	153	27	180	207	360
Miscellaneous ³	60	163	175	461	1,091	596	2,546	390	877	1,267	3,813
Grand Total	488	830	961	1,881	5,146	7,926	17,232	5,595	49,218	54,813	72,045

¹ Including 1 Naval Captain.

² Excluding technical personnel and instructors.

³ Military Operations, Justice, Medical Corps, Instruction, Administration, etc.

Effectives for 1928:

Officers, under-officers and privates	73,083
Animals employed in the army	40,930

I. SCHOOLS

The *Military College* includes the following Schools:

- Preparatory School,
- Infantry School,
- Cavalry School,
- Artillery School,
- Engineers School,
- School of Administrative Services,
- Ferriery School,
- Telegraph School,
- Veterinary School,
- School of Fencing and Gymnastics.
- Naval School
- Cavalry Training School.

The *Air Force Department* has attached an *Army Air School*.

There is also an *Army Medical School*.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927)

Coast-defence ship	1
Gunboats	2
Transport	1
Patrol vessels	8

SUMMARY OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Coast-Defence Vessel	1	3,162	—
Miscellaneous ²	2	2,400	—
Total	3	5,562	—

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows:
 (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
 (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
 (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
² Under the heading "Miscellaneous Vessels", only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The budget year coincides with the calendar year.
2. The budget is gross.
3. Expenditure on national defence is shown under the Secretariat of War and the Navy and the Department of Factories and Military Supplies. The latter also contains some civil expenditure.
4. Expenditure is divided into expenditure on salaries and other expenditure the latter being subdivided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure, to which are added, in some cases, so-called incidental and additional expenses.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Estimates			
	Pesos (ooo's omitted)			
Secretariat of War and the Navy	83,508	78,900	75,050	83,116
Department of Factories and Military Supplies	8,999	16,000	14,936	13,092
Total	92,507	94,900	89,986	96,208

NOTE. — The figures in the table above do not include appropriations for military and naval pensions, which are shown in the budget under the item Public Debt. They were estimated to amount to 4,500,000 pesos for 1925, and to 4,000,000 pesos for 1927.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Estimates			
	Pesos (ooo's omitted)			
Expenditure on salaries: Central offices, general staff and other departments	11,750		13,825	
Infantry	21,332		19,371	
Cavalry	29,157	1	25,864	
Artillery	2,110		2,357	
Navy	1,607		1,334	
Air Force	940		723	
Total expenditure on salaries	66,896		63,476	
Ordinary and permanent expenditure	9,397	1	9,022	1
Extraordinary and additional expenditure	7,215		2,552	
Total	83,598	78,900	75,050	83,116

¹ Not available.

NETHERLANDS

GENERAL

Area	34,222 sq. km
Population (1927)	7,626,072
per sq. km.	222.8
Length of railway lines (1926)	3,642 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS.

I. WAR OFFICE.

The War Office is the central authority for Army administration

It is organised in the following Departments :

1st Department. — Cabinet of the Minister.

Deals with all Parliamentary correspondence, all questions not of a purely technical or administrative character, and also legal and international questions.

2nd Department. — General Staff.

Questions relating to national defence ; Organisation, discharges and mobilisation ; Manœuvres ; Preparation and supply of maps ; Military training ; Remounts ; Royal Gendarmerie ; Garrison service ; Musketry ; Training of army cadres ; Reserve formations.

3rd Department. — Personnel.

Officer, N.C.O. and volunteer personnel ; Army pensions ; Furlough ; Recruiting for the Home Country and the Colonies ; Appointment of civilian officials ; Bonuses.

4th Department. — Ordnance.

Technical questions ; Armament of land forces ; Artillery stores ; Artillery centres ; Supply of artillery stores.

5th Department. — Engineers.

Inspection of engineer troops ; Training and instruction of engineer troops ; Upkeep of defence works, training grounds and military buildings ; Military works ; Leasing of premises ; Prohibited areas.

6th Department. — Army Service (Intendance).

Supplies for men and horses ; Medical Service ; Clothing and equipment ; Military quarters.

7th Department. — *Military Recruiting.*

Law on Compulsory Military Service ; Inspections and exemptions ; Duration of first period of training and of repetition ; Men debarred from the service ; Drawing of lots ; Regulations for the distribution and incorporation of men called up for military service ; Separation allowances.

8th Department. — *Accountancy.*

Administration and supervision of the accounts of the various units ; Preparation of the budget and of estimates for supplies ; Transport.

In addition to the above-mentioned Departments there are in the War Office a *Secretariat* (Gazette, Army List, Archives) and a *Library*.

2. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence is a permanent advisory body, which deals with matters relating to the national land and sea forces and other means of defence.

The following are *ex officio* members of the Council : The Commander-in-Chief of the Army ; the Chief of the General Staff, or, in his absence, the Deputy-Chief ; the Commandants of the fortresses ; the Chief of the Naval War Staff, or, in his absence, the Chief of the War Staff Office in the Admiralty ; four civilian members appointed by the Crown ; the Inspectors-General of the various arms, the Chiefs of the services subordinate to the War Office, and a Squadron Commander or Commander-in-Chief of the Navy on the Active or Retired List, appointed by the Crown.

The Council is organised in three Sections : defence generally ; land defence ; naval defence.

The Ministers of War and Marine may both attend meetings of the 1st Section ; the Minister of War attends meetings of the 2nd Section, and the Minister of Marine those of the 3rd Section. In the two latter cases they take the chair and have the right of voting. If both Ministers attend a meeting of the 1st Section, each has the right of voting and the senior in age takes the chair.

3. MILITARY COMMISSION.

In order that there might be no doubt as to the justification for the financial and personal burdens involved by the defence of the country, a Commission is appointed to ascertain how far the funds and personal services, provided under the existing laws, were employed in the most economic and effective manner for promoting the defence of the country. This Commission is also authorised to put forward recommendations in regard to modifications in the existing laws which might appear desirable from the above standpoint.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY DIVISIONS

I. MILITARY AREAS.

The Kingdom is divided into four Military Districts corresponding to the four Divisions and commanded respectively by the following officers : First Area : The General Officer Commanding the 1st Division

(The Hague) ; Second Area : The General Officer Commanding the 2nd Division (Arnhem) ; Third Area : The General Officer Commanding the 3rd Division (Breda) ; Fourth Area : The General Officer Commanding the 4th Division (Amersfoort).

2. RECRUITING AREAS.

With a view to carrying out the regulations concerning the distribution and incorporation of young soldiers in the various military and naval corps, the Kingdom is divided into twelve recruiting areas.

C. ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY IN TIME OF PEACE

I. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the Chief of the General Staff and the following Services : Topographical Service ; Carrier-Pigeon Service ; Air Service ; Motor-Transport Training Company ; Military and Historical Archives of the General Staff.

2. FIELD ARMY.

The Field Army consists of the General Headquarters of the Army at The Hague, four Divisions, and the Light Brigade.

The establishment of a Division is :
Headquarters ; 2 Infantry Brigades ; 1 Field Artillery Brigade and 1 School for storm troops (1st and 4th Divisions).

The establishment of the Light Brigade is :
Brigade Headquarters ; 1 Cyclist Regiment ; 2 Hussar Regiments and 1 mounted Artillery Corps.

3. FORTIFICATIONS.

In time of peace there are headquarters staffs for the fortified lines of Holland and the Helder.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. ARMS.

(a) *Infantry.*

The Infantry consists of :

- Staff ;
- 8 Brigades ;
- 2 Schools for storm troops ;
- 1 Cyclist regiment ;
- 1 Military school for officers of the reserve ;
- 1 School of musketry.

The establishment of a Brigade is :

- Brigade Headquarters ;
- 3 Regiments each organised in a headquarters and 2 school companies.

(b) *Cavalry.*

The cavalry consists of :

- Staff ;
- 2 Hussar regiments ;
- 1 School of equitation (with cavalry remount depot and military school for officers of the reserve).

The establishment of a regiment is : headquarters and 2 half-regiments (5 squadrons).

(c) *Artillery.*

The artillery consists of :

- Headquarters Staff ;
- 4 Brigades of field artillery ;
- 1 Horse artillery corps ;
- 1 Military school for officers of the horse artillery reserve ;
- 1 Artillery remount depot ;
- 1 Military school for officers of the foot artillery reserve ;
- 1 Coast artillery regiment ;
- 1 Anti-aircraft artillery corps ;
- Director of artillery stores ;
- Testing Commission.

The establishment of an artillery brigade is : Brigade headquarters ; 2-regiments of field artillery (headquarters and 3 training batteries) and train column.

The establishment of the mounted artillery corps is : headquarters and 2 training batteries.

The establishment of the regiment of coast artillery is : headquarters and 2 training companies.

The anti-aircraft artillery corps consists of : headquarters and 2 training companies.

The artillery establishment also comprises the artillery range at Oldebroek.

The State office of artillery establishments is under the direct orders of the Ministry and consists of :

- (a) Directorate ;
- (b) Munition factory, small-arms factory and storehouses attached to the above, all at Hembrug.

(d) *Engineers.*

The establishment of engineers consists of Staff, 1 regiment of engineers, 1 bridge train and boat corps and 1 school for chemical warfare.

The regiment of engineers is organised in a headquarters, 3 battalions (field engineers, telegraph, and searchlight section) and 1 school for reserve officers.

Each battalion consists of 2 training companies.

The field engineer battalion also includes a platoon of railway troops; the bridge train and boat corps consist of a headquarters, 1 bridging company and 1 boat company.

(e) *Air Force.*

The air service corps, consisting of staff and 2 companies, is stationed at Soesterberg. There is also a detachment at Schiphol.

2. SERVICES.

(a) *Intendance.*

The Intendance Service is directed by a Chief Intendant and is subordinate to the War Office.

The Intendance Service consists of the intendants of the different divisions of the army in the field; the directorate of central military clothing and equipment depots; the company of intendance troops (Utrecht).

Central military clothing and equipment depots. — The object of these depots is to manufacture and keep in store all articles required by the Army. They supply the Army through the garrison depots. (Depots: Amsterdam, Woerden.)

(b) *Military Administration.*

This service consists of the personnel of the administration, 1 school for reserve officers and 1 school for reserve N.C.O.s. Administration officers are attached to each corps and unit.

(c) *Medical Service.*

This Service is commanded by an inspector and is subordinate to the War Office; the veterinary and pharmaceutical services are respectively under the command of a senior veterinary and senior pharmaceutical officer. Medical officers with the rank of major are attached to the military hospitals and sick-wards.

Medical stores depot. — There is a central depot for medical stores at Amsterdam.
Companies of hospital orderlies. — There are 4 of these (Utrecht, 2; Breda; The Hague).

E. ROYAL GENDARMERIE AND MILITARY POLICE

I. ROYAL GENDARMERIE.

The Royal Gendarmerie constitutes a section of the State police forces and is organised in a Headquarters staff; 4 divisions; and a depot.

The Gendarmerie is commanded by an inspector.

First division (Headquarters : 's Hertogenbosch).

This division consists of the southern part of the province of Zeeland, the western part of the Island of Walcheren and the province of North Brabant, but not including the north-eastern part of the latter.

Second division (Headquarters : Maastricht).

This division consists of the province of Limburg, the north-east of the province of North Brabant and the south-eastern part of the province of Gelderland to the south of the river Waal.

Third division (Headquarters : Arnheim).

This division consists of the province of Gelderland up to the east of the river Yssel, and including certain districts west of that river, and the provinces of Over-Yssel, North Holland, South Holland and Utrecht.

Fourth division (Headquarters : Groningen).

This division consists of the provinces of Groningen and Drenthe and the province of Friesland, not including the south-western part of the latter.

Depot : Apeldoorn.

2. MILITARY POLICE.

The Military Police is organised in a Headquarters Staff (The Hague), 4 companies (with headquarters at The Hague, Amsterdam, Breda, and Zutphen), and a depot company at Nieuwersliuis.

The inspector of the Royal Gendarmerie also acts as inspector of the military police, the commander of which may be an officer of the Gendarmerie. The other officers, N.C.O.s and rank and file are seconded from the corps to which they belong.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Brigades ¹	Regiments	Corps	Battalions	Companies	Cyclist companies	Squadrons	Batteries
Infantry	8	25 ²				5	10 ³	24
Cavalry		8						2
Field Artillery	4		I					
Mounted Artillery		I			2			
Coast Artillery			I		2			
Anti-aircraft Artillery			I		2			
Bridge Train and Boat Corps					6			
Engineers		I		3	6			
Air Force			I		2			
Medical Service			I		2			
Gendarmerie			I	4 div.	4			
Police			I		4			

¹ 8 infantry brigades, 4 artillery brigades and 1 light brigade.
² Including one cyclist regiment.
³ Including 2 reserve squadrons.

F. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

Rifles, carbines, pistols, revolvers		19,200	
Automatic rifles		—	
Machine-guns		694	
Guns or howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.)		140	
Guns, howitzers or mortars (calibre from 120 mm. upwards)		71	
Tanks		—	
Complete aircraft :			
Bombing planes	—	} Total figure, including planes in reserve with units but not including training planes	70
Battle planes	17		
Reconnaissance planes	53		
Spare engines with units			10
Dirigibles			—
Captive balloons			—

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. RECRUITING AREAS. — INSPECTION BOARDS.

The country is divided into 12 recruiting areas, with 43 inspection boards. Each recruiting area is commanded by an infantry major who is responsible for the distribution and incorporation of young soldiers registered in the parishes in his area.

2. RECRUITING.

Dutch subjects who were resident or whose legal guardians were resident in Europe on January 1st of the year in which they reached 19 years of age are registered for military service. Foreigners are also registered in certain cases provided they were domiciled in the Netherlands on the prescribed date.

3. EXCLUSIONS.

Men who have been sentenced to one or more periods of civil or military imprisonment exceeding more than 6 months in all are debarred from military service.

4. EXEMPTIONS.

The law provides for several exemptions : Men with a brother in the service, breadwinners, men indispensable in their trade or profession, men employed in certain official duties, etc. Exemption may be either permanent or temporary.

5. DRAWING OF LOTS.

Lots must be drawn for each separate class ; all men registered as liable for compulsory service must take part in the drawing of lots except those who, before the first day on which lots are drawn, are finally declared :

- (a) Permanently unfit for service ;
- (b) Debarred from the service.

Only one draw is held for each commune or group of communes.

6. INCORPORATION.

Not more than 19,500 of a contingent of recruits are posted to the regular service.¹ This figure does not include men detailed for regular service at the time when the lists of the last class but one were compiled but who, at the end of the year of the latter class, were shown as missing.

Of the men detailed to complete their regular service a maximum of 1,000 (per class) are posted to the navy.

The contingent to be supplied from the communes or groups of communes for regular service is fixed in proportion to the number of men entered on the rolls.

Men detailed for incorporation but not for regular service must perform some other service.

Men liable to service must be drafted to the regular service immediately after the result of the drawing of lots has been finally promulgated and the strength of the contingent determined.

7. DURATION OF MILITARY OBLIGATION.

Men liable to service are regarded as discharged from military duty :

- (a) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 40 years of age, except in the case of officers or N.C.O.s ;
- (b) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 45 years of age in the case of N.C.O.s ;
- (c) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 50 years of age in the case of officers.

8. SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

(a) *General.*

Men liable to service must serve with the colours :

- (a) for the first period of training ;
- (b) for the repetition course ;
- (c) in case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

¹ The Army Law of February 4th, 1922, lays down that, as regards the 1923 and 1924 classes, the number of men called up to perform military training in peace-time may differ from the prescribed number given above, provided that at the end of the year of incorporation the number of men in each class taken for naval or military service does not exceed 19,500.

Men not normally liable to compulsory service cannot be called up for service except in the case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

(b) *Duration of first period of training.*

I. The first period of training lasts :

In the land forces :

- (a) for a period not exceeding 5½ months for men in the dismounted corps.
- (b) for a period not exceeding 9 months for men in the dismounted corps (exclusive of hospital orderlies and airmen) who, after incorporation in the Army, take the N.C.O. cadet course.
- (c) for a period not exceeding 12 months for men in the dismounted corps who, after incorporation, take the officers' courses or the courses for hospital orderlies, the Air Force or Horse Artillery.
- (d) for a period not exceeding 15 months in the cavalry.

In the naval forces :

for a period not exceeding 8 months.

II. For men of the land forces who have taken certain preparatory military courses, the first period of training is reduced to 4 months, at least in all cases in which the men belong to an arm or service for which they have taken a preparatory course.

III. The first period of training begins immediately upon incorporation, except in certain cases specified in the Law.

IV. Recruits may be required to divide their periods of training into two or more parts, which are not necessarily consecutive.

V. Men who, except in a time of emergency, are detailed to take cadet courses after performing their first period of training with the colours, and who do not immediately begin to train for a commission, are released within a period not exceeding 15 days, pending the commencement of their instruction. Service performed prior to such release does not count towards the first period of training.

VI. Men may be either entirely or partially exempted from the first period of training.

VII. When due for discharge from service with the colours, a conscript may be retained if he has not reached the requisite standard of training.

(c) *Advanced training course.*

I. The advanced training course must not exceed 40 days. In the land forces this course must, as a general rule, be divided into two periods.

II. If necessary, each course may last 7 days longer in the case of N.C.O.s than in that of the rank and file.

III. Unless otherwise decided by the Minister of War, the advanced training course must be performed within 6 years following the year in which the first period of training was completed, or in which conscripts exempted from the first period received their first discharge from service with the colours.

IV. Hospital orderlies and conscripts belonging to the Air Force are not required to attend these courses.

The Crown may also exempt men with dependent families, or any other category of men, from all or part of the advanced training courses.

H. EFFECTIVES

A. EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY AS ON APRIL 1ST, 1927.

Arms, etc.	Officers		Warrant officers, sergeants, corporals and privates			Reservists		Volunteers	Total	
	On the Active List	On the Reserve List	Voluntary service	Militia		Serving	On furlough		Officers	Warrant officers, sergeants, corporals and privates
				Serving	On furlough					
Infantry	632	3,685	1,737	5,816	214,694	67	2,333	—	4,317	224,647
Cavalry	74	134	346	1,343	5,858	32	157	—	208	17,936
Artillery	321	1,373	970	2,671	62,742	40	682	—	1,694	67,103
Engineers	87	162	321	440	13,753	—	160	—	249	14,674
Commands and Staffs	261	1,092	887	325	9,905	—	3	—	1,353	11,120
Royal Constabulary	23	—	1,118	—	—	—	—	—	23	1,118
Flying Corps	32	52	275	109	508	—	4	—	84	896
Motor Transport	4	147	18	37	3,396	20	7	—	151	3,478
Landsform	64	220	161	—	—	—	—	17,067	284	17,228
Total 1927	1,498	6,865	6,033	10,741	310,856	159	3,346	17,067	8,363	348,202
1926	1,537	6,510	6,337	10,813	299,213	191	3,528	20,078	8,047	340,160
1925	1,535	6,304	6,495	11,124	283,885	160	3,932	23,728	7,839	329,324
1924	1,578	5,973	6,002	15,864	262,728	207	3,974	24,697	7,531	313,472
1923	1,853	5,469	7,761	11,177	249,908	111	2,941	24,627	7,322	296,525
1922	1,941	5,390	8,937	11,769	234,419	99	2,635	20,175	7,331	278,034

B. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES FOR THE YEAR 1928.

I. OFFICERS.

	Lieut.-Gens.	Major-Gens.	Cols.	Lieut.-Cols.	Majors	Other officers ¹	Total
Staff	2	4	2	9	3	20	40
Military Administration and Intendance	—	1	2	6	15	77	101
Infantry	—	1	8	23	57	460	551
Cavalry	—	1	1	3	6	56	67
Artillery	—	1	5	17	29	248	300
Engineers	—	1	3	4	5	75	88
Air Force	—	—	—	1	—	64	65
Medical, Veterinary and Pharmacy Services	—	1	2	7	11	65	86
Total	2	10	23	72	126	1,070	1,298

¹ Captains, 1st and 2nd Lieutenants.

Reserve officers in effective service :	Number	Days of service
Staff	12	202
Military Administration and Intendance	68	1,529
Infantry	2,084	38,118
Cavalry	111	1,948
Artillery	994	18,585
Engineers	130	1,590
Aviation	16	720
Medical, Veterinary and Pharmacy Services	376	8,940
School-company of motor service	132	1,265
Total	3,923	72,897

II. N.C.O.S AND MEN.

	Volunteers		Reserve		Recruits	
	Number	Days	Number	Days	Number	Days
Infantry	1,789		126		2,336	205
Cavalry	238		450	9,180		465,356
Artillery	320	117,100	44	1,560		
Engineers	807		21			1,013,326
Aviation	97	35,502	18	814		
School-company of motor service	196		6			262,982
Military Academy	80	29,280	45	2,175		
Miscellaneous	387					37,784
	68	7,560				
	53					33,055
	33					6,954
	4					
	218	1,164				

Under the terms of Article 27 of the Army Law of February 4th, 1922 not more than 10,520 of the recruits class are detailed for ordinary service.

The total effectives of N.C.O.s and men in the temporary service is : 3,874 including 153 reservists.

The number of temporary volunteers is 1,126 (including 557 reservists) ; they have served for 204,635 days (including 13,729 days for the reservists).

The recruits have served for 4,165,662 days. The total number of days during which recruits and temporary volunteers have served is : 4,370,297.

III. SCHOOLS AND COURSES.

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Cadets and Apprentices
Staff College	12	—	—
Military Academy	25	23	323
Schools for officers :			
Infantry	31	66	1,560
Cavalry	2	21	60
Artillery	10	38	505
Musketry School	6	10	—
School of Chemical Warfare	3	—	—
School of Equitation	3	2	—

IV. VOLUNTEER LANDSTORM.

Lieutenant-Colonel	1
Majors	12
Captains	25
1st Lieutenant	24
2nd Lieutenant	1
Officers	63
N.C.O.s.	133

V. GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

	Gendarmerie	Police	Total
Officers	23	18	41
N.C.O.s and men	1,108	648	1,756
Total	1,131	666	1,797

VI. HORSES IN SERVICE IN THE ARMY.

Staff	55
Infantry	65
Cavalry	1,476
Artillery	1,929
Miscellaneous	315
Total	3,840

I. CADRES

I. Officers.

A. Active.

The Officers on the active list are supplied from the Military Academy at Breda. The Advanced Course at Kampen was transferred to Breda in October 1923, and was to be closed in 1928.

Royal Military Academy, Breda. — The object of the Royal Military Academy is to train infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineer officers for service with the land forces of Holland and the colonies.

The courses last 3 months. Engineer officers subsequently take an advanced practical course lasting one year. Cadets admitted to the Academy must undertake to serve for 7 years in the Army.

Number of cadets (including advanced training course) in 1924-25: 179.

Advanced Training Course, Breda.

The object of the advanced training class is to train officers for service in the infantry and in the Army Administration.

The course lasts 2 years.

Senior Military College, The Hague. — The object of the Senior Military College is to train Staff officers.

Officers receive:

(a) General military training for the higher commands and for service with the General Staff.

(b) Special training for the Intendance Service.

Number of cadets (1924-25): 54.

B. Reserve.

The Reserve of Officers is recruited from volunteers and conscript recruits and from cadets at the military schools.

The course lasts 240 days for the first category and a year for the second category.

2. N.C.O.s.

There are certain training courses lasting 9 months for candidates for the rank of sergeant.

J. VOLUNTEER LANDSTORM

I. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE LANDSTORM AND OBLIGATIONS OF VOLUNTEERS.

The volunteer Landstorm consists of :

(a) The Landstorm associations, which assume responsibility :

I. for training men for the preliminary qualifying certificate for military service ;

II. for training officers and N.C.O.s.

(b) Corps founded for specific objects, namely :

The motor transport corps, the marine service, the railway service, and the service for giving warning of the approach of aircraft.

The following may enlist as volunteers in the Landstorm :

Landstorm associations (I and II) ;

Men, who have the requisite qualifications as laid down by the Minister of War, are not liable to compulsory military service under the terms of the Military Service Law, and have not enlisted as volunteers in the land or sea forces or the forces for overseas defence ;

The Corps mentioned in paragraph (b) above ;

Men belonging to the class mentioned above, and, at the discretion of the Minister, men liable to regular military service or belonging to the Army Reserve, and women who have certain specified qualifications may be included in these corps.

Boys under 16 years of age may not enlist.

Volunteers are liable for active service, if called up, in case of war, threat of war, or other emergency ; they are subject to military discipline and must submit to a preliminary enquiry if suspected of, or charged with, an offence against or infraction of Army Regulations. They must also complete any period of active service to which they are liable under the terms of their engagement.

Volunteer members of the Landstorm must perform 300 hours' training yearly.

Volunteers commissioned as officers are placed on the establishment of the Army Reserve.

The preliminary certificate of proficiency — which entitles the holder to have his first period of training reduced by 4 months — immediately ceases to be valid if the engagement to serve in the voluntary Landstorm is broken, unless the man joins for his first period of training at the same time as the engagement is broken; in that case the certificate continues to be valid.

Men cannot enlist in the Landstorm for a period exceeding 4 years, but such engagements are considered as renewed from year to year unless the volunteer gives notice, one month before the expiration of his engagement, of his intention to terminate it; the Inspector, however, has the right to postpone the termination of a man's engagement in the interests of the service.

The engagements of men liable to regular military service terminate on the day before they are legally obliged to enter the Army.

Women volunteers, who can only be posted to non-combatant services, must perform 50 hours' training annually, or other equivalent service.

2. LANDSTORM ASSOCIATIONS.

The institute for preliminary training consists of 6 Landstorm groups, each group consisting of 3 or 4 Landstorm associations. The areas of the 20 Landstorm associations are identical with those allotted to infantry regiments for the recruitment of conscripts. Commanders of groups have the rank of major.

Each Landstorm association consists of a certain number of instructional classes which are known by the names of the communes or parishes where the classes are held. Commanders of associations have the rank of captain.

DUTCH EAST INDIES

GENERAL.

Area	1,900,152 sq. km.
Population (1926)	51,881,862
Length of railway lines (1926)	7,135 km.

I. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS.

The command of the Army of the Dutch Indies is exercised by a Lieutenant-General with the title of Commander-in-Chief. He is at the same time head of the War Department.

The War Department is organised in 11 sections, namely, the secretariat and the following sections: Infantry, Artillery, Engineers, Military Administration, Medical Service, Intelligence, Intendance, Cavalry, Topographical Services, Military Recruiting and Reserve, and Veterinary Service. The Staff also forms part of the War Department.

2. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

2. Divisions, consisting of troops of the various arms (in Java). Garrison infantry, including 12 battalions and 1 company.

3. ARMS AND SERVICES.

- (a) The *Infantry* consists of:

6 regiments, each of which has three	}	field infantry.
4-company battalions.		
2 battalions, military police corps with		
3 companies each.		

- 6 machine-gun companies.
- 1 fortress machine-gun company.
- 1 cyclist company.
- 1 military police corps (12 detachments).
- 3 depots and 1 school for N.C.O.s.
- 12 battalions (8 companies and 91 detachments) } garrison infantry.
- 2 companies }
- 2 depot battalions (9 companies).
- (b) The *Cavalry* consists of : 1 regiment comprising : 6 squadrons,
1 depot squadron, and 1 signals unit.
- (c) The *Artillery* consists of :
 - 2 regiments :
 - The 1st regiment consists of :
 - Staff ;
 - 2 groups of field gun batteries, and
 - 1 group of howitzer batteries.
 - The 2nd regiment consists of :
 - Staff ;
 - 2 groups of mountain batteries, and
 - 1 mobile artillery depot.
 - Ordnance stores service, artillery workshops, pyrotechnical
factory, small-arms factory and munitions factory.
- (d) The *Air force* consists of :
 - 2 groups of aeroplanes of 3 flights each.
 - The flying school.
 - The observation school.
 - The photo-technical service.
 - The wireless and meteorological service.
 - The transport service.
 - The technical service.
 - The labour company.
- (e) The *Engineers* consist of :

1 battalion of	{	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 field companies. 1 technical company (telegraph, wireless and searchlight section). 1 depot company. 1 motor-transport company.
----------------	---	--
- (f) *Medical Service*.
- (g) *Veterinary Service*.
- (h) *Topographic Service*, including several sections.

4. RECRUITING SYSTEM.

European inhabitants who are Dutch subjects are liable to compulsory military service ; otherwise the army consists of European and native volunteers.

5. EFFECTIVES.
(a) *Budgetary Effectives (1929).*

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
War. Office.	74	6	80
Infantry	684	28,651	29,335
Cavalry	28	949	1,977
Artillery	98	2,466	2,564
Engineers	50	1,359	1,409
Air Force	27	245	272
Miscellaneous	266	670	936
Total	1,227	34,346	35,573

(b) *Strength of the Militia (I. I. 1928).*

Incorporated	14,762
Unfitted for service after incorporation	256
Removed for other reasons	1,436
Net total of incorporated	12,962 ¹
Postponed	769
Untrained	1,074
Trained	10,494
Absent	625
Deserters	108

(c) *Strength of the Landstorm.*

Incorporated	14,949
Removed	349
Net total of incorporated	14,600
Untrained	8,673
Trained	5,927
Absent	991
Officers	23

6. "MATÉRIEL" IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.
(1928)

Rifles or carbines	41,640
Pistols or revolvers	7,340
Automatic rifles	428
Machine-guns	74
Guns or nowitzers of a calibre less than 120 millimetres	171
Guns or howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120 millimetres or above	44
Tanks	—
Complete aircraft:	
Bombing	—
Fighting	6
Reconnaissance	24
Spare Engines in units	6

} Including spare machines in units but excluding training machines.

¹ After deduction of persons unfitted for service after incorporation and removed for other reasons, and of deserters.

DUTCH WEST INDIES

SURINAM.

(1) Area : 150,000 sq. km. (approx.).
Population (31-XII-1926) : 142,896.

(2) *Composition of the army.*
Budgetary strength, 1928 :
12 officers, 203 N.C.O.s and men.

CURAÇAO.

(1) Area : 960 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1926) : 58,162.

(2) *Composition of the army.*
Budgetary strength, 1928.
4 officers, 145 N.C.O.s and men.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927.)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash — signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships :

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>De Zeven Provinciën</i>
(1909-) | Displacement, 6,530 tons. Length, 333 feet. Beam, 56.1 feet. Max. draught, 20.2 feet. H.P. 8,000 = 16 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 2 11-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 10 13-pdr. |
| 2. <i>Jacob Van Heemskerck</i>
(1906-08) | Displacement, 5,000 tons. Length, 321½ feet. Beam, 49.9 feet. Max. draught, 18 ¾ feet. H.P. 6,400 = 16.5 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 2 9.4-inch ; 6 5.9-inch ; 6 13-pdr. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch). |
| 3. <i>Marten Harpertsoon Tromp</i> (1904-06) | Displacement, 5,300 tons. Length, 330.7 feet. Beam, 49.8 feet. Max. draught, 18.7 feet. H.P. 6,400 = 16 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 8 13-pdr. 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch). |
| 4. <i>Herlog Hendrik</i>
(1902-) | Displacement, 5,080 tons. Length, 316.9 feet. Beam 49.8 feet. Max. draught, 19 feet. H.P. 6,400 = 16 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 1 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 8 15-pdr. 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch). |

Cruisers :

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Java</i> (1921-24) | Normal displacement, 7,050 tons. Length, 509.5 feet. Beam, 52½ feet. Max. draught, 18 feet. H.P. 65,000 = 30 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 10 5.9-inch ; 4 13-pdr. (anti-aircraft). |
| 2. <i>Sumatra</i> (1920-25) | |

7 (+ 4 building) Destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Torpedo-Tubes	Draught
			tons			feet
1	<i>Evertsen</i>	1926	1,620	31,000	6	9.8
1	<i>Piet Hein Kortender</i>	1927	1,620		6	9.8
1	<i>De Ruyter</i>	1926	1,620	31,000	6	9.8
1	<i>Panzer</i>	1913		8,650		6.6
1	<i>Lynx</i>	1912		9,190	2	6.6
1	<i>Jakhals</i>	1912	510	8,540	2	6.6
1	<i>Vos</i>	1913		8,650	2	6.6
1	<i>Bulhoed</i>	1911			2	6.6

11 Torpedo-boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Torpedo-Tubes	Draught
			tons			feet
4	<i>Z. 5-Z. 8</i>	1915	310	5,000-5,723	4	5 1/2
4	<i>Z. 1-Z. 4</i>	1916-17	322	5,412-5,794	4	
3	<i>G. 16, 15, 13</i>	1913-14	180	2,600-3,021	3	5
2	<i>G. 12, 2</i>	1903-06	140	1,900	3	7 3/4
3	<i>Drank</i>	1905-07	103	1,560	2	6 2/3
1	<i>Hydra</i>	1900-01		1,200	3	

24 submarines :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	T. tubes	Max. draught
			tons			feet
3	<i>K. XI-K. XIII</i>	1924	670 820	2,400	6	12.2
3	<i>O. 9-O. 11</i>	1925	515 645	900	5	11.5
1	<i>M. 1. (ex UC.8)</i>	1915	160 180	96	6	9.8
1	<i>O. 8.</i>	1915	370 440	480	4	12.8
3	<i>K. VIII-K. X.</i>	1922-23	570 700	1,800	4	12.1
3	<i>K. V-K. VII</i>	1919-21	560 640	1,200	6	12.5
2	<i>K. III-K. IV</i>	1919-20	560 710	1,200-1,800	6	11.5
1	<i>K. II</i>	1919	560 640	1,800	6	12.5
1	<i>O. 7</i>	1916	180 210	350	3	9.8
1	<i>O. 6</i>	1916	190 230	350	3	9.8
1	<i>K. I.</i>	1913	320 380	1,800	3	11.1
4	<i>O. 2-O. 5</i>	1911-13	130 150	300	2	9.5

Miscellaneous : 43 units (sloops, mine-layers, gunboats, mine-sweepers, etc.)

13 submarines belong to Dutch East Indian Marine.

1 Mine-layer.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Coast-defence battleships and monitors	4	21,910	980
Cruisers and light cruisers	2	14,100	12,027
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	24	8,550	3,598
Submarines	24	10,385	5,623
Miscellaneous craft ²	10	6,592	3,502
Total		61,537	25,730

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Gunboats, sloops and avisos.

Personnel : Officers 678
Other ranks 6,728

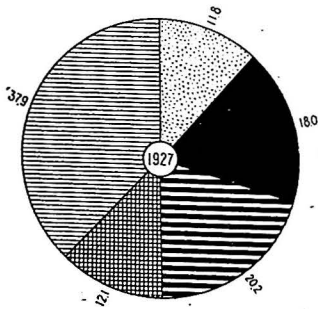
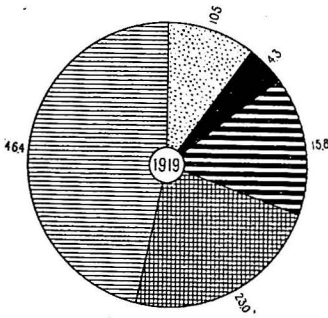
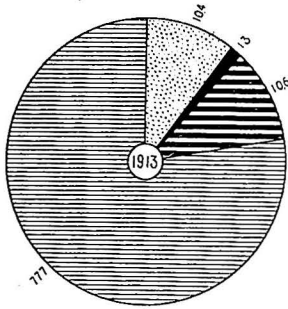
The Navy, furthermore, disposes of the following aircraft :

Fighting aircraft 17
Scouting aircraft 64

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1927.

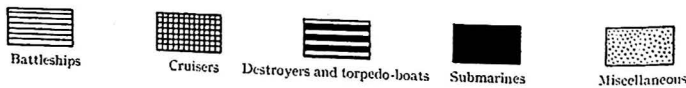
NOTE. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

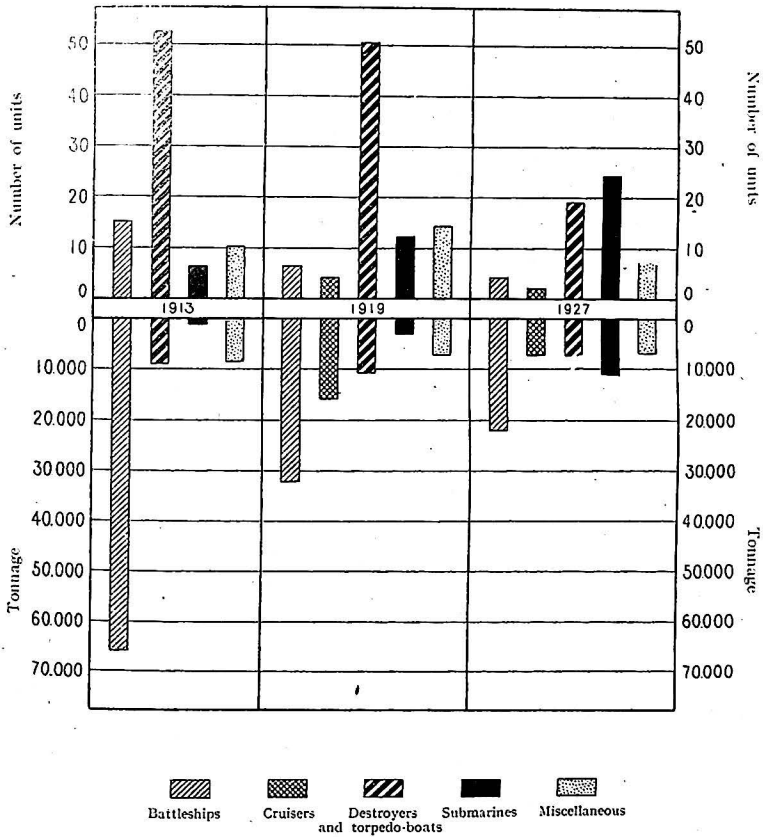
	1913		1919		1927	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships	15	95.9	6	32.1	4	21.9
Cruisers	1	1	1 ²	15.9	2 ²	14.1
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	35	9.0	50	10.9	24	8.6
Submarines	6	1.1	12 ³	3.5	24 ⁴	10.4
Miscellaneous ⁵	16 ⁶	8.8	14 ⁷	7.3	7 ⁸	6.6

¹ In 1913 the Netherlands only had cruisers for the patrol of fisheries.
² Including 2 training ships for the year 1919; not including for the year 1927 one obsolete cruiser regarded as valueless and employed as a training ship.
³ Including 5 in the service of the colonies.
⁴ Including 13 in the service of the colonies.
⁵ Gunboats, armoured gunboats and sloops.
⁶ Including 1 monitors totalling 4,110 tons.
⁷ Including 5 gunboats in the service of the colonies.
⁸ Including 3 sloops in the service of the colonies.



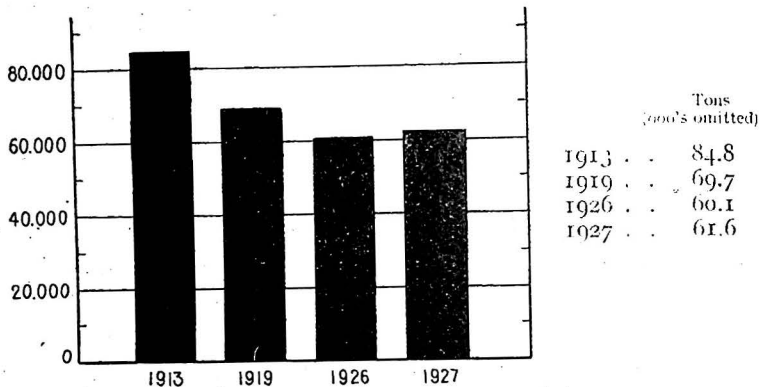
NAVY

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1927¹



¹ Read for the year 1927: 24 Destroyers and torpedo-boats.

NAVY
TOTAL TONNAGE



III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The Budget Estimates are presented to Parliament in the second half of September and are generally voted during the first part of the budget year. Owing to the special conditions arising from the war period, the final closing of the accounts for recent years has been retarded more than two years after the end of the financial year. Provisional figures have, however, been published at a much earlier date.

2. The General Budget Estimates (apart from the Loan Fund of 1914, which is charged with interest on and amortisation of so-called "crisis loans") are divided into ordinary and extraordinary revenue and expenditure. The main distinction between these two groups is that the term "extraordinary expenditure" is restricted to expenditure for capital purposes, and "extraordinary revenue" consists of receipts from realisation of State capital. As a rule, the term "expenditure for capital purposes" is limited in this connection to such expenditure as may be expected to bring in a direct return to the Treasury; but this rule is not without exception, certain appropriations for naval construction, for instance, having been included in the extraordinary expenditure in the budgets of the last few years.

3. As regards public undertakings, the budget has been gradually developing into a net budget since 1913. At present the most important undertakings, including the artillery workshops, are treated as independent concerns, the expenses being directly charged against the receipts and only the net surplus or deficit, as the case may be, appearing in the total of the General Budget. On the other hand, receipts collected by the various departments (including the defence departments) in the course of their operations are, as a rule, accounted for on the revenue side of the budget and not set off against expenditure as appropriations in aid.

4. Local Authorities do not contribute to the expenditure for defence purposes.

5. The defence expenditure of the two colonies, Surinam and Curaçao, is included in the home budget. For the Dutch East Indies, on the other hand, there is a special budget voted by the Dutch Parliament, which contains contributions to the home budget for naval construction, etc.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Preliminary Closed Accounts	Preliminary Closed Accounts	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)
	Florins (000,000's omitted)			
Ministry of War	57.7	57.3	59.7	58.3
Ministry of the Marine	37.5	36.1	34.7	34.3
Ministry for the Colonies	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.6
Total	95.9	94.8	95.2	94.2
Defence Expenditure Index	% 100	% 99	% 99	% 98
Index Number of Wholesale Prices:				
1913 = 100	155	145	148	151 ¹
1925 = 100	100	94	93	97
Index of Defence Expenditure reduced to the 1925 price level	100	106	104	101

¹ Average, January to August 1928.

NOTES. — (1) The figures given here include pensions, but not expenditure on debt service. That portion of the defence expenditure which is defrayed by the contributions from the budget of the Dutch East Indies is also included.

(2) The figures for the Ministry of the Marine do not comprise the civil expenditure (for pilotage, etc.), which is charged to that Ministry under the heading of "Non-military expenditure" (*Niet-militaire uitgaven*). Such expenditure amounted to 6.4 million florins for 1925 and has been estimated at about 6.2 million florins in the budgets for 1926, 1927 and 1928.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(1) Details of the expenditure of the *Ministry of War* are given in the following table :

TABLE 2.	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Preliminary Closed Accounts	Preliminary Closed Accounts	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)
	Florins (ooo's omitted)			
General administration	649	577	611	594
Pay of staff of command personnel	322	324	336	345
Pay of military administration personnel	472	495	500	505
Pay of officers and men of the various army corps	13,473	14,276	13,774	14,155
Provisions	1,977	1,972	2,138	2,007
Clothing, equipment	2,048	2,123	2,548	2,595
Barracks, stables, etc.	105	413	425	411
Remount service (purchase, etc., of horses)	1,787	1,529	1,627	1,575
Military instruction and manoeuvres	2,352	2,383	2,146	2,109
Costs of administration	350	334	361	354
Miscellaneous expenses, staff and army corps	2,025	2,113	1,988	1,959
Medical service	1,498	1,584	1,644	1,661
Military schools	463	475	1,446	1,433
Air service	2,615	2,613	2,274	2,242
Motor service	126	162	201	237
Stock accounts	1,005	1,093	994	962
War material	6,413	6,160	3,038	3,028
Topographical service, etc.	239	239	254	270
Corps of engineers	1,999	2,087	1,705	1,488
Arms and supply of other material	—	—	4,000	4,000
Transport service	572	584	584	579
Miscellaneous subsidies and allowances	2,042	1,137	1,137	1,081
Non-effective services (pensions, etc.)	12,490	12,618	13,260	12,591
Gendarmerie ¹	1,164	1,460	1,544	1,551
Extraordinary expenditure ²	164	227	160	156
Unforeseen expenditure, etc.	49	73	75	75
Expenditure in connection with the drainage of the Zuider Zee	—	200	200	200
Total	57,000	57,251	58,972	58,345

¹ Includes total cost of barracks but only one-third of the other expenditure on the Gendarmerie, as the Ministry of the Interior and Agriculture and the Ministry of Justice pay one-third each.

² This extraordinary expenditure is not considered as "extraordinary expenditure" in the general budget. It represents outlay for military works, salaries to engineering officers and engineers occupied at those works.

(2) Details of the defence expenditure charged to the *Ministry of the Marine* are given in the following table :

TABLE 3.	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Preliminary Closed Accounts	Preliminary Closed Accounts	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)
	Florins (ooo's omitted)			
Cost of general administration	863	907	892	887
Cost of material for the Navy and naval dockyards	18,347	16,832	16,068	16,085
Naval personnel	9,319	9,234	8,350	7,756
Pensions and other non-effective charges	8,950	9,160	9,372	9,570
Total	37,479	36,133	34,682	34,298

(3) The figures given in Table 1 under the heading *Ministry for the Colonies* represent defence expenditure in Surinam and Curaçao. The division of the cost between the two colonies is as follows :

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Florins (ooo's omitted)			
Surinam	1,124	1,094	1,152	1,200
Curaçao	309	295	339	422
Total	1,433	1,389	1,491	1,622

It should be noted that the military formations stationed in these colonies perform many functions of a civil character, especially in connection with the health organisation.

The costs of defence in the Dutch East Indies are borne by the budget of that colony, which is independent of the budget of the Home Government.

(4) *Defence Establishments.* The State maintains an artillery workshop for production of war material, the net accounts of which are entered in the budget of the Ministry of War. The budget of this workshop is debited with certain charges which are carried as revenue to the General Budget : (a) pensions insurance premiums, (b) interest, and (c) amortisation of working capital.

The following table shows the budgets for the Artillery Workshop for the years 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928 :

	1925	1926	1927	1928		1925	1926	1927	1928
	Florins (ooo's omitted)					Florins (ooo's omitted)			
<i>Revenue :</i>					<i>Expenditure :</i>				
Payments for material and services by the Ministry of War	5,742	5,060	5,051	6,874	Pay to higher personnel	364	411	395	440
Payments by other departments	613	584	888	1,015	Pay to workmen	2,568	2,582	2,775	3,372
Payments by Dutch East Indies and by colonies	20	21	366	450	Purchase of material	2,482	2,050	2,554	4,264
Payments by private persons	94	49	115	155	Contributions to the General Budget :				
Various receipts	263	1,276	1,725	2,008	(a) Interest on capital	153	130	200	230
Grant by the Treasury	—	12	25	114	(b) Pensions	523	368	359	340
					(c) Repayment	154	—	—	—
Total revenue	6,732	7,002	8,170	10,616	Other expenditure	488	1,461	1,887	1,970
					Total expenditure	6,732	7,002	8,170	10,616

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

The expenditure figures are as a rule gross figures. The receipts collected by the Defence Departments are accounted for on the revenue side of the General Budget, the most important items being : payments from the Dutch East Indies towards expenditure on construction of naval vessels, receipts from sale of fixed property allocated to the Defence Departments, receipts from sale of disused material, and payments from the military and naval personnel towards their pensions. The totals of these receipts are given in the following table and are shown separately for each Ministry :

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Florins (000's omitted)			
Ministry of War	2,939	3,458	2,531	2,651
Ministry of the Marine	5,375	5,160	6,674	5,860
Ministry for the Colonies	462	358	446	446
Total	8,776	8,976	9,651	8,957

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the defence budget. No information is available concerning that portion of the budget expenditure on interest and amortisation which relates to debt incurred in respect of military and naval works.

(2) *Pensions* to military and naval personnel are accounted for under the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine respectively.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY DETAILS.

Dutch East Indies. The expenditure side of the budget for this colony includes large amounts for defence purposes. The accounting system is the same as in the home budget as regards that expenditure, and the following figures may be given:

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Florins (000,000's omitted)			
<i>Department of War:</i>				
Ordinary expenditure	75.6	77.1	82.-	82.1
Ordinary receipts	11.6	11.3	11.8	12.3
Total net expenditure	64.-	65.8	70.2	69.8
<i>Department of the Marine:</i>				
Ordinary expenditure	26.-	25.6	33.-	31.-
Ordinary receipts	-5	-4	-6	-5
Total net expenditure	25.5	25.2	32.4	30.5
Total net defence expenditure	89.5	91.-	102.6	100.3

The figures in the table above do not include pensions or expenditure for civil purposes (navigation services, naval dockyards).

NICARAGUA

GENERAL

Area	150,667 sq. km.
Population (1927)	730,000
per sq. km.	4.8
Length of railway lines (1926)	235 km.

Army.

Department of War and Marine. — This Department includes :
Ministry of War and Marine ;
Auxiliary Service of the General Command ;
Departmental Military Government.

The Departmental Military Government is composed of the different military corps and of the whole garrison.

The military corps are as follows :

- The Guard of Honour for the President of the Republic ;
- The Fortress of the Campo de Marte ;
- The Fortress of Tiscapa.

The garrison troops are distributed among a number of fortresses.

Effectives. — The effectives of the army for 1923-24 were 48 officers and 289 other ranks.

Police.

The Police effectives for 1923-24 were 51 officers and 777 other ranks.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The fixed expenditure on the army and navy, including military pensions, amounted to 132,571 cordobas during the fiscal year 1925-26 (July 1st to June 30th), and was estimated at 133,000 cordobas for 1926-27.

The expenditure on Police was 194,704 cordobas.

NORWAY

GENERAL

Area	323,793 sq. km.
Population (1926)	2,788,893
Per sq. km.	8.6

Railways operated at end of fiscal year 1925-26 : 3,603 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY COMMAND AND ORGANISATION

The King is in supreme command of the armed forces.

The Department of Defence is the central organisation to which the Administration of the Army and Navy is attached.

The Army Division is organised in 2 sections. The first section consists of 3 offices, dealing with army organisation and mobilisation, fortifications, ammunition, arsenals, a printing office, etc. The second section consists of 2 offices and deals with military service, army finance, etc.

The Minister is also head of the Military Committee, which is composed as follows :

- Commander-in-Chief of the Army.
- Admiral commanding the Fleet.
- Chief of the Military General Staff¹.
- Chief of the Naval General Staff.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

- Commander-in-Chief.
- General Staff¹.
- 6 Divisions.
- Army Inspectors (with General Staffs).
- Royal Guards.

¹ The General Staff is organised in the following 4 Departments: 1. Communication Department; 2. Mobilisation Department; 3. Administration Department; 4. Topography Department.

There is also an Intelligence Department attached to the General Staff.

Garrison Artillery.
 Air Force.
 Artillery Technical Corps.
 Recruiting Departments.
 Officers' Schools.
 Remount Commissions.

C. HIGHER UNITS

The 6 divisions are composed as follows :

1st Division with headquarters at Halden :

3 infantry regiments with 1	1 regiment of engineers,
machine-gun company and 1	1 medical company,
cyclist company,	1 supply company,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s'	1 transport company,
school,	Fossumavsnittets fortifications,
1 cavalry regiment,	Sarpsborg fortifications,
1 field artillery regiment,	Fredrikstens garrison.

2nd Division with headquarters at Oslo :

3 infantry regiments with 1	1 field artillery-regiment,
machine-gun company and 1	1 medical company,
cyclist company,	1 supply company,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s'	1 transport company,
school,	Kongsvinger fortifications.
1 cavalry regiment,	

3rd Division with headquarters at Kristiansand :

3 infantry regiments with 1	1 supply company,
machine-gun company and 1	1 medical company,
cyclist company,	1 transport company,
1 mountain battery,	Kristiansand garrison.
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s'	
school,	

4th Division with headquarters at Bergen :

2 infantry regiments with 1	1 mountain battery,
machine-gun company and 1	1 supply company,
cyclist company,	1 medical company,
2 independent battalions,	1 transport company,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s'	Bergenhus garrison.
school,	

5th Division with headquarters at Trondhjem :

3 infantry regiments with	1	1 field artillery regiment,
machine-gun company and	1	1 engineer battalion,
cyclist company,		1 supply company,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s'	1	1 medical company,
school,		1 transport company,
1 garrison company,		Stjördal and Verdal fortifications,
1 cavalry regiment,		Trondhjem garrison.

6th Division with headquarters at Harstad :

3 infantry regiments with	3	1 mountain battery,
machine-gun companies,		1 engineer battalion,
2 independent battalions (with		1 supply company,
1 garrison company and a cor-		1 medical company,
porals' school),		1 transport company.
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s'		
school,		

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. INFANTRY.

17 line regiments and 4 independent battalions.

Each regiment is divided into three battalions with 4 companies (8 battalions have only 3 companies each); 8 of these regiments possess in addition 1 machine-gun company and 5 possess 1 cyclist company each; the independent battalions have also 4 companies each.

The Royal Guard (4 companies) is composed of contingents from the infantry regiments.

2. CAVALRY.

3 regiments :

Two regiments of 6 squadrons and one regiment of 4 squadrons. Each regiment has one machine-gun company.

3. ARTILLERY.

(a) Field : 3 regiments.

Each regiment is divided into three battalions of 3 batteries of field artillery; one battalion of 3 batteries of heavy position artillery; one field park company.

(b) Mountain : 3 batteries.

(c) Fortress : 5 fortress battalions; 9 signal detachments; 6 detachments of sappers.

4. ENGINEERS.

1 regiment of 3 battalions (field engineers, telegraph companies, pontoon companies) with 4 companies each.

The telegraph battalion also has 1 wireless company.

2 unattached battalions of engineers, consisting of one company of field engineers, one telegraph company, one wireless company.

5. AIR FORCE.

Norway only possesses training machines and no dirigibles.

1 military flying school.

1 military aeroplane factory.

1 permanent air commission of 4 members.

1 artillery observation commission of 7 members.

6. ARMY SERVICE CORPS : 7 district intendance offices and 1 technical bureau.

7. ARMY MEDICAL CORPS : 6 medical boards, 6 line companies, 2 military hospitals and 1 army bacteriological laboratory.

8. TRANSPORT : Transport corps : 6 companies ; motor-transport corps : 6 companies.

9. ARTILLERY TECHNICAL CORPS : 1 arms factory at Kongsberg, 1 cartridge and powder factory at Ranfoss, Chief arsenal at Oslo, and 4 arsenals.

10. CONSCRIPTION AREAS.

The country is divided into 10 War Commissariats and 52 battalion conscription districts.

11. FACTORIES.

Norway has two arms and munition State factories : Kongsberg arms factory, Ranfoss cartridge factory, and one private factory.

There are also the following private dynamite, high explosive and powder factories :

Engene at Hurum ;
Gullaug » Lier ;
Haoen » Frogen ;
Sundal » Asen ;

Verpen at Hurum ;
Nitedal » Nitedal ;
Grubernes sprengstoffabrikker, Ski.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Comp. of Engineers	Machine-gun Comp.	Cyclist Comp.	Special Comp.
Infantry	6	17	55 ¹	16			2	5	
Cavalry		3					2		
Field artillery		3			27				
Siege					9				
Mountain			5		3				
Garrison			5						
Engineers		1	5			19			
Transport									12 ²
Medical									6

¹ Of which 4 battalions forming a corps.

² Includes 6 motor tractors.

E. GENDARMERIE

There is no special organisation (corresponding to a gendarmerie corps, etc.) for the maintenance of order in the interior and on the frontiers.

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The military law in force in Norway is the law of July 19th, 1910, amended by the Law of August 20th, 1915.

The Norwegian army consists of the regular army, the territorial army and the Landstorm.

Military service is compulsory; 12 years in the regular army and 12 years in the territorial army. Military service begins at the age of 20. Men of from 18 to 20 years of age and from 44 to 55 years serve in the Landstorm, which is only raised in case of national defence. Service with the colours consists during the first year of 48 days' training in the infantry and garrison artillery, 62 days in the mountain artillery, 92 days in the field artillery and 102 days in the cavalry. This training is immediately followed by 24 days' training in the regular army, while during the second, third and seventh years men of the regular army are called up for 24 days' training.

18-20	20-32	32-44	44-55
Landstorm	Regular army	Territorial army	Landstorm
	Period of service : (48-102 days according to branch) ; subsequently 4 periods of 24 days each.		

RECRUITING OF THE ARMY.

Years	Young men whose names appear on the conscription rolls	Emigrated	Number of young men inspected	Distributed as under:			
				In the active Army	In the auxiliary corps	Provisionally	Finally
1913	26,464	1,828	15,631	10,564	1,811	251	3,005
1914	29,999	1,882	20,065	13,857	2,412	227	3,569
1915	29,720	1,298	20,471	13,808	2,301	526	3,836
1916	66,909	1,111	40,695	28,230	4,776	1,217	6,472
1917	33,417	296	22,922	15,755	2,962	1,049	3,156
1918	30,805	191	19,132	12,927	2,518	834	2,853
1919	31,471	102	20,570	14,023	2,824	924	2,799
1920	31,114	148	22,041	15,777	2,361	898	3,005
1921	32,866	336	23,324	16,495	2,722	850	3,257
1922	32,909	330	21,910	14,099	2,482	384	4,945
1923	33,160	463	21,967	12,955	2,652	354	6,006
1924	32,185	1,061	20,498	11,811	2,538	285	5,864

G. CADRES

There are three different categories of officers and non-commissioned officers in the Norwegian army:

- (1) Permanent cadres.
- (2) District cadres (called up during training periods).
- (3) Cadres without pay (officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve).

SCHOOLS.

(1) *For Non-Commissioned Officers.*

N.C.O.s of all ranks are drafted from the schools in the various divisions.

Schools:

- 6 divisional infantry schools for N.C.O.s.
- 1 cavalry school for N.C.O.s.
- 1 artillery school for N.C.O.s.
- 1 riding school for artillery, engineers and transport.
- 1 engineering school for N.C.O.s.
- 1 riding school for cavalry.
- 1 garrison artillery school for N.C.O.s.
- Courses for medical officers.
- Courses for veterinary officers.
- Courses for transport.
- Courses for army service corps.
- 1 school of musketry for infantry.
- 1 school of gunnery for field artillery.
- 1 school of gunnery for garrison artillery.
- 1 flying school.

(2) For Officers.

Staff College (2 years' training).

Military Academy.

The army training courses last one year for officers without pay, and three years for regular officers.

Survey Institute:

Sections: Geodesy;
Topography;
Cartography;
Photography.

Government physical training school for officers, N.C.O.s and civilians.

H. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1928-29)

I. REGULARS AND DISTRICT STRENGTH.

	Officers	NON-COMM. OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS	Grand Total
Commander-in-Chief	3	3	6
General Staff	32	6	38
Divisional H. Q.	24	148	172
Infantry	568	1,705	2,273
Cavalry	52	160	212
Artillery	103	352	455
Garrison Artillery	78	332	410
Air Force	19	26	45
Engineers	63	237	300
Transport	20	55	75
Army Service Corps	29	38	67
Medical Corps	108	69	177
Veterinary Corps	18	—	18
Miscellaneous	34	83	117
Total	1,151	3,214	4,365

II. MILITARY SCHOOLS.

	CADETS AND ASPIRANTS
	Number
Military colleges	64
Infantry N.C.O.s' and junior N.C.O.s' schools	419
Cavalry N.C.O.s' schools; cavalry school, etc.	65
Artillery N.C.O.s' schools	60
Garrison artillery N.C.O.s' school	80
Engineer N.C.O.s' school	63
Flying school	26
Army Medical course	165
Total	942

III. RECRUITS.

Infantry ¹	7,800 ²
Cavalry	400
Artillery	1,030 ³
Engineers	650
Flying corps	70 ²
Intendance	115
Medical corps	300
Total	10,265

- ¹ Including Guard and garrison companies.
- ² Approximative figure.
- ³ Field, mountain and fortress.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927-28).

Battleships (Coast Defence) :

1. *Norge* (1900) : Displacement, 4,166 tons. Length, 301 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. Beam, 50 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught, 17 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.5 kts. *Guns* : 2 8.2-inch ; 6 5.9-inch ; 8 12-pdr. ; 2 3-pdr. (A. A.) 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Eidsvold* (1900)
3. *Harald Haarfagre* (1897) Displacement, 3,858 tons. Length, 304 feet. Beam, 48 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught, 17 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.9 kts. *Guns* : 2 8.2-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 6 12-pdr. ; 2 3-pdr. (A. A.) ; 2 torpedo tubes (17/18-inch).
4. *Tordenskjold* (1897)

3 Destroyers :

1. *Garm* (1913) Displacement, 540 tons. Dimensions : 227 × 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. *Guns* : 6 12-pdr. 3 18-inch tubes.
2. *Draug* (1908)
3. *Troll* (1910)

26 Torpedo-Boats :

1. "Large torpedo-boats" : Displacement, 220 tons : (a) *Snogg* ; (b) *Slegg* ; (c) *Trygg* (1916-17).
2. First-class torpedo-boats : Displacement, 90 tons : (a) *Laks* ; (b) *Sild* ; (c) *Soel* ; (d) *Skrel* (1900) ; displacement, 79 tons : (e) *Brand* ; (f) *Storm*. ; (g) *Trods* (1899) ; (h) *Hval* (1896).
3. Second-class torpedo-boats : Displacement, 94 tons : (a) *Kjell* (1912). Displacement, 92 tons : (b) *Skarv* ; (c) *Teist*. Displacement, 70 tons : (d) *Grib* ; (e) *Jo* ; (f) *Lom* (1906) ; (g) *Orn* ; (h) *Ravn* (1904). Displacement, 63 tons : (i) *Hauk* ; (j) *Falk* (1903). Displacement, 64 tons : (k) *Hvas* ; (l) *Kjoek* (1900). Displacement, 67 tons : (m) *Kvik* (1897-98). Displacement, 45 tons : (n) *Blink* ; (o) *Lyn* (1896).

8 (+ 2 building) Submarines (7 + 2 building, in 1928) :
 Displacement, 413 tons (on surface) : B. 1 (1922) ; B. 2 (1923) ; B. 3 (1925) ; B. 4 (1925) ; B. 5, B. 6. (Building). Displacement, 225 tons (on surface) ; A. 4-A. 2 (1913) ; Displacement, 205 tons (on surface) ; A. 1 (1909) (only for the year 1927).

Miscellaneous : 15 units (mine-layers, old gunboats, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle-cruisers	—	—	—
Coast-defence ships and monitors	4	16,048	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	—	—	—
Torpedo-boats and destroyers	29	3,995	111
Submarines	8	2,607	1,343
Miscellaneous Vessels ²	9	3,550	—
Total		26,200	1,454

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period July 1st to June 30th. The estimates for the coming financial year are submitted to Parliament in January or February and are generally voted in May or June. Closed accounts are regularly published six to eight months after the close of the financial year.

(2) Beginning with the financial year 1925-26, the budget has been divided into current and capital expenditure. All defence expenditure is included in current expenditure, the capital expenditure only representing investments in public undertakings, which may be expected to yield a return in the future, and extraordinary amortisation.

(3) The Norwegian budget is a gross budget, receipts collected by the Defence Department in the course of its administration being accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

(4) Local authorities do not contribute to expenditure for military purposes.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates voted	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Kroner (000,000's omitted)			
Army ¹	35.7	31.4	30.—	28.5
Navy ¹	11.9	11.6	11.6	11.2
Total defence expenditure	47.6	43.—	41.6	39.7
Defence expenditure index	% 100	% 90	% 87	% 83
Index number of wholesale prices :				
1913 = 100	219	180	164	162 ²
1925-26 = 100	100	82	75	75
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	110	117	113

¹ Excluding expenditure for civil purposes.² Average July and August, 1928.(2) The main items of *Navy* expenditure are shown in the following table :

TABLE 3.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Kroner (000's omitted)			
Navy Board	130	116	119	—
Salaries, etc., to permanent personnel ¹	4,958	4,915	4,985	4,478
Schools	356	382	380	347
Temporary personnel (conscription)	—	—	368	399
Practice and manoeuvres	1,359	1,376	1,416	1,420
Material and supplies	3,078	2,825	2,587	2,637
Naval stations	711	577	832	780
Hospitals, etc.	182	173	—	156
Various expenses	1,123	1,186	—	828
Expenditure from the Naval Cadets' fund	5	5	5	5
Improvements at the main naval wharves	—	—	—	100
Total	11,902	11,555	11,602	11,150

¹ Excluding high-cost-of-living allowances.² Details not available.

NOTES. — (a) The working expenses of *Naval Establishments* are included in the appropriations for the Navy.

(b) The Naval Board administers the Pilotage Service and certain radio-stations. The appropriations for these purposes have been estimated at 228,810 Kr. for 1928-29.

(3) *Aviation*. The expenditure on the Air Force is included in the various Army and Navy appropriations and not shown in one aggregate sum. Those items which are distinguishable amount to a little more than 1½ million Kroner.

III. Receipts collected by the Defence Departments.

These are shown as revenue and generally amount to between 600,000 and 700,000 Kr. per annum.

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the Defence Department.

(2) *Pensions.* Officers are obliged to contribute to a pension fund, to which the State also contributes. These State contributions are charged partly to the Defence Department and partly to the Finance Department. The contributions charged to the Defence Department amount to about 400,000 Kr.

NOTES. — (a) These figures include State contributions to army and navy pensions.

(b) High-cost-of-living allowances are not included in the figures above as the portion relating to the army and navy cannot be separated from the allocations to civil servants. The total allocations to the administration (excluding those to persons employed in public undertakings and in military and naval factories) amounted to 8 million Kr. in both 1925-26 and 1926-27, and have been estimated at 7.3 million Kr. for 1927-28 and 8.1 million Kr. for 1928-29.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(1) The main items of Army expenditure are shown in the following table :

TABLE 2.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Kroner (000's omitted)			
Army Board	281	274	—	—
Salaries, etc., to permanent personnel ¹	12,146	12,982	12,020	11,280
Military Schools	1,845	1,836	1,766	1,533
Practice and manoeuvres	1,568	1,318	1,208	1,249
Quarters, food and equipment	7,344	5,312	5,313	4,820
Horses	2,122	1,661	1,628	1,508
Arms and ammunition of the Army	3,702	4,994	4,909	5,148
Arms and ammunition of the Reserve	21	21	—	—
Factories and arsenals	171	153	—	—
Transport	1,000	666	625	560
Garrisons, fortifications and parade grounds	1,392	1,532	1,484	1,475
Various expenses	4,093	683	1,001	943
Total	35,695	37,432	29,954	28,516

¹ Excluding high-cost-of-living allowances.

NOTES. — (a) The working expenses of the Military Establishments (the Ranfoss Powder Factory and Kongsberg Arms Factory) are included in the item "Factories and Arsenals".

(b) In addition to its military functions the Army Board controls the following appropriations, which are mainly for civil purposes :

	Kr.
1. Contribution to sports clubs and rifle associations	338,600
2. The Cartographical Service	1,083,800
3. Civil aviation	37,000
Total	1,459,400

PANAMA

GENERAL

Area	88,500 sq. km.
Population (X. 1920)	446,098
Per sq. km.	5.0
Length of railway lines (30-VI-1926)	92 km.

The Republic of Panama has no army. It has, however, a force of military police known as the National Police.

This force consists of (1926 and 1927) :

- 1 Inspector-General,
- 2 Majors,
- 10 Captains,
- 18 Lieutenants,
- 50 2nd Lieutenants,
- 675 other ranks.

Under the Constitution of the Republic of Panama all citizens are required to join the colours when called upon in order to defend the national independence and institutions.

The Constitution confers upon the executive the right to create and organise an army of sufficient strength to defend the national soil.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget period covers two years beginning on July 1st. Expenditure on national defence is represented by the salaries of a general and two majors and the outlay on a military band, totalling 65,360 balboas for 1923-25 and 70,360 balboas for 1925-27.

Expenditure on the national police was estimated at 1,066,370 balboas for 1923-25 and 1,221,080 balboas for 1925-27.

PARAGUAY

GENERAL

Area	450,000 sq. km.
Population (1926)	853,321
Per sq. km	1.9
Length of railway lines (1926)	492 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The supreme head of the armed forces of the nation is the President of the Republic.

The military organisation of the national forces is in the hands of the Ministry of War and Marine and the Army General Staff.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine deals with all questions relating to military organisation, training, armament, fortification and administration.

The Ministry consists of a Secretariat, four departments (War Department, Naval Department; Administrative Department, Department of Military Justice and Awards), four divisions (War Material Division, Division for Technical Work, Health Division, Remounts Division) and an independent section (Library and Archives).

The Ministry of War and Marine controls:

- The Army General Staff,
- The General Inspectorate of the Army,
- The Commands of the military areas,
- The military and naval Arsenals,
- The Command of the Fleet,
- Inspection of Army Administration,
- The Administrative Department,
- The Technical Works Directorate,
- The Health Services Directorate.

The Army General Staff is the central authority controlling the whole of the Army Staff organisation and constitutes a department working under the Ministry of War and Marine.

The General Staff is responsible for studying all technical professional questions, as well as all problems relating to national defence and the use of troops in war-time.

The General Staff consists of the following departments and sections :

1. Office of the Chief of the Staff and of the Quartermaster-General.
2. Organisation and Mobilisation Department.
3. Intelligence Department.
4. Operations Department.
5. Department of Transport and Lines of Communication Services.
6. Historical Section.

The Departments and Sections are under the Chief of the General Staff, and each is controlled by a field officer, or a captain or subaltern, assisted by the necessary staff.

Military training establishments are under the orders of the Chief of the General Staff in all matters relating to the general control of military studies.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff is the intermediary between the Chief of the General Staff and the Departments.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff directs and supervises the work of the various departments.

He acts for the Chief of the General Staff whenever the latter is absent, or otherwise unable to attend to his duties:

2. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence consists of the Ministers of War and Marine, Foreign Affairs and Finance, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army, the Inspector-General, the Inspectors of the areas or different arms, the Area Commanders and the Commander of the Fleet.

The President of this Council is the President of the Republic or the Minister of War and Marine, and the Secretary is the Under-Secretary of State for War and Marine.

It deals with all questions relating to the acquisition of arms, fortifications and, generally speaking, all problems concerned with national defence.

3. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspector-General is responsible for the inspection of all the troops and units in the army. Each year he forwards to the Ministry of War a detailed report on this inspection, mentioning any improvements or defects which he has noticed.

B. MILITARY AREAS

The Paraguayan Army is divided into five military areas.

First Military Area : Headquarters at Concepción. Establishment :

- 1 infantry regiment, which consists of :
 - The regimental staff, 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 1 battery of mountain artillery,
 - 1 signalling section and 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps,
 - 1 detachment of the Intendance.

Second Military Area : Headquarters in the Capital. Establishment : 1 infantry regiment and 1 cavalry regiment, composed as follows :
 Infantry regiment : the regimental staff, 2 infantry battalions (2 rifle companies, 1 heavy machine-gun company each), 1 battery of mountain artillery, 1 signalling section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the Intendance.

Cavalry regiment : the regimental staff, 3 cavalry squadrons, 1 mounted machine-gun section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the Intendance.

Third Military Area : with its headquarters in the town of Pilar, and having at the moment no troops in its establishment.

Fourth Military Area : Headquarters in the town of Encarnación. Establishment :

1 infantry regiment, which consists of : the regimental staff, 1 infantry battalion (incomplete) (1 rifle company), 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the Intendance.

Fifth Military Area : Headquarters in the Chaco. Establishment :

A detachment which consists of : 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 3 rifle companies, 1 troop of cavalry, 1 signalling section and 1 heavy machine-gun section.

C. ARMS

Infantry : The largest unit of infantry is the regiment. At present the infantry consists of 4 regiments, including 1 reserve regiment.

Cavalry : The largest unit of cavalry is the regiment. At present the cavalry consists of 1 regiment, comprising 3 squadrons and 1 mounted machine-gun section.

Artillery : At present the artillery consists of 2 batteries respectively attached to infantry regiments Nos. 1 and 2.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Military service is compulsory for all citizens of Paraguay.

LENGTH OF SERVICE.

The length of service is 28 years, and it is divided as follows :
 (1) between 18 and 20 in the active army or navy ; (2) between 20 and 45 in the Reserve.

Service in the Reserve is divided into three periods :

1. Between 20 and 29, in the Reserve of the active army ;
2. Between 29 and 39, in the National Guard ;
3. Between 39 and 45, in the Territorial Guard.

When the number of enlisted men exceeds the contingent fixed by the budget, military service may be reduced to a year. This provision may be applied by the drawing of lots to the whole of the contingent or only to a part of it. Similarly the contingent called up may be reduced by the drawing of lots to the total number fixed.

The authorities can call up every year for service with the colours, for a maximum period of 6 months, a contingent of the Reserve which has never done service. They can also call up every 2 years for 90 days men of the National Guard who have never passed into the army, and every 3 years for 60 days they can call up men of the Territorial Guard who have never done any service.

Exemptions. The law exempts from service men who are physically unfit, men who are supporting families, clergymen and certain officials.

E. CADRES

Recruitment. I. NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

Non-commissioned officers of the active army are recruited from conscripts, volunteers and re-enlisted men.

Re-engagement.

Non-commissioned officers and private soldiers who, after completing the service required of them by the law, desire to remain in the army may re-engage for a minimum period of one year.

Recruiting. 2. OFFICERS.

Officers of the active army and navy are trained in military schools.

Candidates for a commission between 18 and 25 who have completed three years of secondary studies may be admitted to the active army as commissioned subalterns or military cadets.

Subaltern officers, non-combatant officers of the army and navy and military officials are appointed by the President of the Republic. The appointment of senior officers and generals requires the assent of Congress.

Promotion.

In order to be promoted to the rank of lieutenant a candidate must have served for at least two years as a second lieutenant.

In order to be promoted to the rank of captain the candidate must have served at least three years as a lieutenant.

In order to be promoted to the rank of major, a candidate must have served as captain for at least four years.

In order to be promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel a candidate must have served for at least six years as major.

For promotion to the rank of colonel a candidate must have served for at least five years as a lieutenant-colonel, and have held a command for three years.

In order to be promoted to the rank of brigadier-general a candidate must have served as colonel for at least four years and have held a command for two years.

In order to be promoted to the rank of divisional-general, he must have served for at least four years in the rank immediately below and have held a command for two years.

3. OFFICERS OF THE RESERVE.

Officers of the Reserve consist of officers of the old National Guard who hold brevet rank. When called to the colours, they are subject during the whole of their service to the laws and regulations of the active army.

F. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1927-28.)

Officers:	
Divisional-General	1
Brigadier-Generals	2
Colonel	1
Lieutenant-Colonels	3
Majors	13
Captains	26
Lieutenants	25
2nd Lieutenants	35
Total	106
N.C.O.s, corporals and men	2,809
Grand total ¹	2,915

ARMY TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS (1927-28).

Military School	130 cadets
Military Flying School	15 cadets
Hospital School	20 other ranks
Army Medical and Training School	16 pupils
Training School for Boy Artificers	72 students.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The budget year covers the period from September 1st to August 31st.
- (2) The budget is drawn up according to the principles of gross budgeting.
- (3) The estimates include both votes in gold pesos (*oro sellado*) and votes in paper pesos (*curso legal*). In the following table the gold pesos have been converted into paper pesos at the rate of 42.61 paper to 1 gold.

B. DEFENCE EXPENDITURE.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts			Estimates	
Paper pesos (000's omitted)					
Department of War and the Navy:					
Total defence expenditure in paper pesos	41,013	43,056	42,729	47,154	67,891

NOTE. — Military and naval pensions are placed under the item "Public Debt" jointly with civil pensions (3,050,000 paper pesos for 1926-27).

¹ Not including 39 medical officers and veterinary officers; 72 administrative officers; 51 N.C.O.s and men in the Medical Service; 44 hospital sergeants; 81 handsmen.

PERSIA

GENERAL

Area	1,645,000 sq. km.
Population	9,000,000
Per sq. km.	5.5
Length of railway lines (1926)	254 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The command of all the land, sea and air forces is vested in the Shah.

MINISTRY OF WAR AND GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of a Cabinet of the General Staff, a division for administrative questions and four departments.

The *Ministry of War* comprises :

The Minister's Cabinet and the following sections :

- (a) compulsory military service section ;
- (b) air force section ;
- (c) military school section ;
- (d) Army Paymaster's department ;
- (e) arsenal and military depot section ;
- (f) intendance section ;
- (g) medical section ;
- (h) veterinary section ;
- (i) communications section ;
- (j) military justice section ;
- (k) military band section ;
- (l) remount section.

B. MILITARY AREAS

The territory of the country is divided into six military areas :

Military Areas	Headquarters	Units
1. Centre	Teheran	2 independent infantry brigades 1 " cavalry " 1 " artillery " 1 " mixed " 3 air force battalions 1 independent engineer battalion, and armoured car, tank, etc., sections.
2. North-West	Tabriz	1 division,
3. West	Kermanshah	1 " "
4. South	Shiraz	1 " "
5. East	Meshed	1 " "
6. North	Resht	1 independent brigade.

C. ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Persian army comprises :

- 4 mixed divisions,
- 2 independent infantry brigades,
- 1 " cavalry "
- 1 " artillery "
- 1 " mixed "
- 3 air force battalions,
- 1 independent engineer battalion and armoured car, tank, etc., sections.

Each division consists of from 2 to 3 brigades ; each brigade of from 2 to 3 regiments ; each regiment of from 2 to 3 battalions (infantry regiments have three battalions, and cavalry or mehari regiments two squadron groups).

Each infantry battalion, consists of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company ; the cavalry or mehari squadron group consists of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21 years.

LENGTH OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The total length of military service is 25 years, divided into 3 periods.

- I. *Active army* : 6 years, including 2 years with the colours and 4 years in the active army reserve.

II. *Reserve* : 13 years.

Service in the reserve comprises two periods: the first period extends over 6 years and the second over 7 years.

III. *Territorial army* : 6 years.

Reservists of the first period are called up every two years, and reservists of the second period every three years for a month's training.

Exemptions : Members of the clergy, holders of college diplomas, students of theology and, in certain cases, only sons and those who support their families are exempted from military service.

Postponement of service : Students at the secondary schools and colleges can obtain postponement of their service until they have completed their studies.

Exclusions : Offenders sentenced to more than two years' degrading punishment (*peine afflictive*) are excluded from the army; they are liable for certain compulsory work for the army.

E. EFFECTIVES

The effectives of the Persian army total 40,000 men ¹.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTE ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

The financial year begins on March 21st and ends on March 20th of the following year.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Estimates		
Krans (000,000's omitted)			
Ministry of War	94.7	94.7	98.7

The figures above do not include the appropriations for military pensions which are accounted for in the budget jointly with civil pensions.

¹ This figure has been taken from the unofficial technical publications and, in publishing it, every reservation is made as to its accuracy. None of the official Persian documents, which the Secretariat has been able to obtain, give the figures of the Persian army effectives.

PERU

GENERAL

Area	1,382,832 sq. km.
Population (1913)	5,000,000
Per sq. km.	3.6
Length of railway lines (1926)	3,409 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

I. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine contains the following sections :

- (a) *Military Cabinet*, consisting of the Office of the Head of the Department and two sections.
- (b) *General Staff*, consisting of two sections :
 - 1st Section : training, personnel (officers), material ;
 - 2nd Section : organisation, recruiting, mobilisation and statistics.
- (c) *Central Administration*, consisting of :
 - (1) Direction ; (2) Administration ; (3) Control.

A general service of aviation is attached to the Ministry of War.

This service consists of the following departments :

- (a) General Direction.
- (b) Military Aviation Centre.
- (c) Naval Aircraft Station.
- (d) Central workshops and depôt.

II. INSPECTION OF ARMS.

There are Inspectorates of infantry, artillery and cavalry.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army is composed of

- (1) The regular army and its auxiliary branches.
- (2) Supernumeraries.
- (3) First and Second Reserves.

The *Regular Army* is composed of volunteers, enlisted men and conscripts drawn by lot.

Volunteers comprise enlisted men between 19 and 30 and re-enlisted men between 23 and 30 who, after completing their compulsory service, re-engage for a further term.

Engagements and re-engagements cannot be entered into for less than four years.

Enlisted men are men officially incorporated in the regular army by authority.

The *supernumeraries* to the regular army are men between 19 and 23 who are not serving in the regular army or navy, are not exempted from compulsory service and did not originally belong to the Reserves or the National Guard.

RESERVES.

The First Reserve of the Army consists of :

- (1) Men between 23 and 30 who have completed three or four years of compulsory service.
- (2) Young men between 19 and 23 who have married before being called up for service ; they remain in this Reserve until they are 30.
- (3) Students at universities and technical schools between 19 and 30.

The Second Reserve consists of :

- (1) Men between 30 and 35.
- (2) Titular and acting principals of national and municipal schools, between 19 and 35.
- (3) Titular and acting professors of universities, colleges and technical schools, and graduates belonging to one of the liberal professions, between 19 and 35.

The Reserves serve either to supplement the regular army in the same way as the supernumeraries or to form new units.

During their service in the First Reserve, soldiers are called to the colours, when the military authorities consider it necessary, for a maximum period of two months, but only with a view to training.

For purposes of manœuvres the authorities can organise new units made up of men belonging to the First Reserve ; these men are incorporated and mobilised in their military area for a maximum period of two months.

The authorities can call up men belonging to the First and Second Reserves once a year to be reviewed and inspected.

In the event of war, soldiers belonging to the First Reserve are called to the colours, beginning with the younger classes.

Men of the Second Reserve will be similarly called up if the First Reserve does not suffice.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

The permanent Regular Army is distributed as follows: First Division on the Ecuador frontier; Second Division at Lima, the capital; Third Division on the Bolivian frontier; Fourth Division on the Chilean frontier; Fifth Division on the Brazilian frontier.

The Army comprises:

- 20 Infantry Regiments;
- 5 Artillery Regiments;
- 5 Battalions of Engineers;
- 5 Companies of Mounted Infantry;
- 5 Ambulance Companies;
- 1 Aviation Squadron.
- 1 Reconnaissance Squadron (attached to the Maritime Air Service).

TECHNICAL SERVICES.

The Technical Services are immediately under the Ministry of War; their channel of communication is the Military Cabinet of the Ministry.

The following are the technical services:

- Intendance.
- Artillery, dealing with arsenals, factories, workshops, ammunition and war material, etc.
- Engineers, dealing with construction, fortifications, communications, etc.
- Medical Service.
- Administration of Military Law.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

I. *The Staff college* and its annexes, consisting of:

- (a) Staff College.
- (b) Infantry Training School.
- (c) Cavalry Training School.
- (d) Artillery Training School.
- (e) Advanced School for Senior Officers of all arms.

II. *Engineering School*, consisting of:

- (a) Officers' School.
- (b) Non-Commissioned Officer's School.

III. *Officers' School* intended for the training of officers of all arms, the period of study being three years.

IV. There are also a number of "militarised" schools (engineering school, normal training school, arts and crafts school, school of agriculture and veterinary school) in which the students are given military training.

- V. *Non-Commissioned Officers' School*, consisting of :
- (a) Infantry Non-Commissioned Officers' School.
 - (b) Artillery Non-Commissioned Officers' School.
 - (c) Cavalry Non-Commissioned Officers' School.

D. THE NATIONAL GUARD, CIVIL GUARD AND POLICE

The National Guard or *Territorial Army* consists of :

- (1) Men between 25 and 50.
- (2) Men engaged in certain professions.
- (3) Men exempted on account of special family circumstances.

The National Guard is only to be called upon to serve within the military area in which it is organised.

Civil Guard and Police.

The Civil Guard and the Police are under the Ministry of the Interior and Police.

The administration of the Civil Guard contains a number of sections, which deal with all matters concerning the personnel, clothing, buildings, etc., of the Guard and the Police.

In addition to the Civil Guard and the Police, there are a "Security Corps" and a Gendarmerie.

The Civil Guard and Police consist of 1 battalion, 16 companies, 13 sections and 4 squadrons. In 1925 the Civil Guard consisted of 26 officers and 311 non-commissioned officers and men.

The "Security Corps" is divided into 2 battalions consisting of 8 companies, 2 sections and 1 squadron. In 1925 it consisted of 55 officers and 1,814 non-commissioned officers and men.

The Gendarmerie is divided into 2 regiments, 1 machine-gun battalion, 4 squadrons and a number of half-companies; in 1925 it numbered 119 officers and 2,504 non-commissioned officers and gendarmes.

The strength of the Police in 1925 was 67 officers and sub-inspectors and 867 men.

The total effectives in 1925 were 269 officers and 5,996 non-commissioned officers and men.

E. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

The following is the establishment of the regular army for 1927.

<i>Officers</i> :	Generals	13
	Colonels	33
	Lt.-Colonels	101
	Majors	140
	Captains	268
	Lieutenants	316
	Second Lieutenants	149
	Total number of officers	1,020
<i>Other ranks</i>		6,536
	Grand total	7,556

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927)

Cruisers :

1. *Almirante Grau* (1906) Displacement : 3,200 tons; length, 370 feet; beam, 40 1/2 feet; maximum draught, 14 1/4 feet; H.P., 14,000 = 24 kts. Guns : 2 6-inch; 8 14-pdr., 8 1-pdr., 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Coronel Bolognesi* (1906)

Destroyer :

Teniente Rodriguez (1909) 490 tons. Dimensions : 212 x 21.3 x 14 3/4 feet. Guns : 6 9-pdr.; 3 18-inch tubes.

2 Submarines :

1. R. 1 (1926) } 576 tons
 2. R. 2 (1926) }
 R. 3 } (delivered in 1928)
 R. 4 }
 R. 5 } (to be delivered in December 1928)
 R. 6 }

Miscellaneous : 4 units (transport, river gunboats, training ship).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Cruisers	2	6,400	—
Destroyers	1	490	—
Submarines	2	1,152	1,152
Miscellaneous ²	1	183	—
Total		8,225	1,152

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading " Miscellaneous craft ", only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year.
 (2) The budget is drawn up according to the principles of gross budgeting.

B. DEFENCE EXPENDITURE.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Peruvian £'s (ooo's omitted)			
Ministry of War	1,272	1,341	1,452	1,632
Ministry of the Marine	359	406	480	565
Total	1,631	1,747	1,932	2,197

These figures include pensions, which for the year 1927 are estimated at £P97,732. For the same year £P33,740 are devoted to military aviation and £P15,300 to naval aviation.

POLAND

GENERAL

Area	388,390 sq. km.
Population (31. XII. 1927)	30,212,900
Per sq. km.	77.8.
Length of land frontier	5,011 km.
Length of sea coast	130 »
Length of railway lines (1926)	19,496 »

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the entire armed forces; he does not however exercise the chief command in time of war.

In his capacity as chief of the armed forces he exercises his command through the Minister of War, and issues decrees concerning matters within the competence of the Higher Command which are not reserved for the legislature.

I. COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of National Defence is presided over by the President of the Republic.

The Committee of National Defence has to consider problems of national defence and draw up the general lines on which the organisation of the national forces with a view to mobilisation is to be carried out.

In particular, it is the duty of the Committee of National Defence to draft recommendations as to the general programme of work in connection with the preparation of national defence, bills concerning national defence, etc.

The Committee of National Defence is composed of:

The Prime Minister, representing the President; the Ministers for War, Foreign Affairs and Finance, and the Inspector-General of the Army. If the subject of the deliberations of the Committee bears on a question which is in the

province of some other Minister, the latter, at the invitation of the Prime Minister, shall take part in the Committee's discussions on the same footing as the members.

In particularly important cases the President of the Republic, on the recommendation of the Cabinet, may widen the Committee by calling in other persons.

The Inspector-General of the Army is *ex officio* Rapporteur on all matters considered by the Committee of National Defence.

The Committee of National Defence can take no decisions without first hearing the opinion of the Inspector-General of the Army.

2. MINISTRY OF WAR.

In time of peace the War Minister is in direct command of the armed forces of the State, and is in charge of their administration. He is answerable for his official acts both as regards the Constitution and as regards Parliament. In time of peace the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the General Staff are under his authority.

The War Minister has an exclusive right to give orders to the armed forces, and also presides over the Military Prosecutions Office.

The War Ministry comprises :

- (a) The Minister's Cabinet and the Headquarters.
- (b) The Personnel Bureau.
- (c) The General Organisation Bureau.
- (d) The General Administration Bureau.
- (e) The War Supplies Bureau.
- (f) The Comptrollers Bureau.
- (g) The Departments of the different arms and services (10 in number).
- (h) The Directorate of the Navy.
- (i) The Command of the Gendarmerie.

The following are under the direct authority of the Ministry :

- (a) The Minister's Cabinet, which deals with questions of official entertainment and relations with the civil and parliamentary authorities.
- (b) The Personnel Bureau, which deals with all matters relating to the personnel (appointments, decorations, etc.).
- (c) The Corps of Comptrollers, which supervises the military administration.
- (d) The office for physical development and the military training of young persons.

The War Minister is assisted by two Under-Secretaries of State, who command and administer the armed forces on his behalf, each within his own sphere and in compliance with the general instructions of the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the Chief of the General Staff. The first Under-Secretary of State deals with all questions relating to administrations, supplies, the budget and industrial mobilisation. The second is in charge of the organisation and administration of the levies and instruction and military training (except advanced studies).

The first Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Administration Bureau and the Comptrollers' Bureau; the following departments are also under his authority :

- (a) Armament.
- (b) Intendance.
- (c) Medical Services.
- (d) Works.
- (e) Justice.

The second Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Organisation Bureau and the War Supplies Bureau; the following departments are also under his authority:

- (a) Infantry.
- (b) Cavalry.
- (c) Artillery.
- (d) Air Forces.
- (e) Engineers.

3. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF ARMED FORCES.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces is a general and becomes commander-in-chief, when one is appointed. In time of peace he acts as permanent assistant to the War Minister for all questions relating to the preparation of the armed forces and of the State for defence in the event of an armed conflict.

The following are directly subordinate to the Inspector-General of Armed Forces:

- (a) The General Inspectorate of Armed Forces,
- (b) The General Staff,
- (c) The Inspectors of Armies,
- (d) The Centre of Higher Military Studies,
- (e) The Military History Bureau,
- (f) The Military Archives.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces is assisted by an advisory body: the Committee on armament and equipment.

The General Staff deals with all questions relating to the organisation of defence, mobilisation, military intelligence, operations, manoeuvres, the training of the larger units, organisation of food and forage supplies, military communications and supply depots:

The General Staff comprises the following bureaux:

- First Bureau: Organisation and Mobilisation;
- Second Bureau: Information and Reconnaissance;
- Third Bureau: Education and Operations;
- Fourth Bureau: Supply Services, Communications and Transit.

The following are also subordinate to the Chief of the General Staff:

- (1) The Military Section of the General Commissariat of the Polish Republic at Danzig, and the military attachés.
- (2) The Staff College,
- (3) The Higher Intendance College,
- (4) The Institute of Military Geography,
- (5) The Institute of Military Science,
- (6) The Central Military Library.

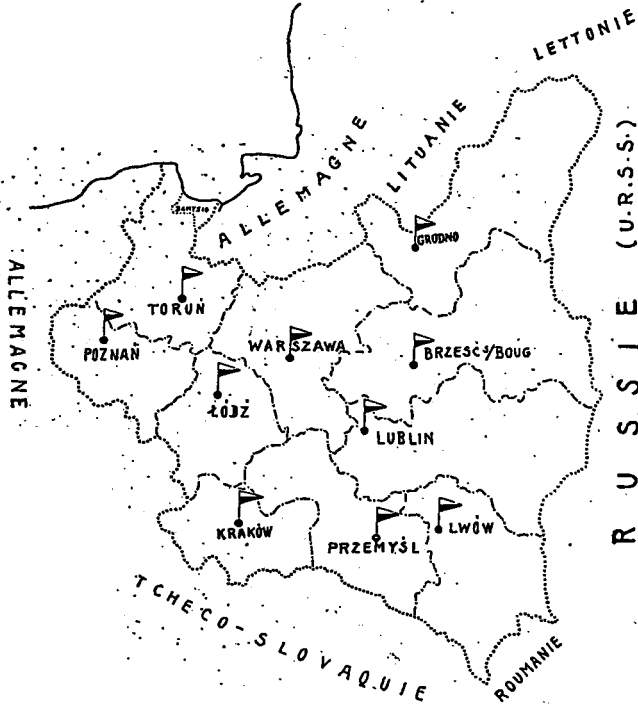
The Inspectors of Armies inspect all corps of troops and have a staff of officers at their disposal.

B. MILITARY AREAS

The territory of the Republic is divided into 10 military areas:

First	Warsaw;	Sixth	Lemberg;
Second	Lublin;	Seventh	Posen;
Third	Grodno;	Eighth	Thorn;
Fourth	Lodz;	Ninth	Brest-Litovsk;
Fifth	Cracow;	Tenth	Przemysl.

POLAND
MILITARY AREAS.



--- Military boundaries.

▲ Army corps headquarters.

Each military area is under a general, who is given the title of Army Corps Area Commander and exercises territorial authority, under the War Minister, over the troops in the area.

As a rule, all military formations stationed in his command are under his authority. Central institutions and military schools within the military area receive their orders regarding the use of material and technical training direct from the Minister, but in all other matters they are under the commander of the area.

Each officer in command of a military area is assisted by a staff and heads of services. The staff consists of two bureaux and one section: a general bureau, a training bureau and an independent information section.

C. HIGHER UNITS

The Army consists in peace time of:

28 infantry divisions and 2 divisions of mountain troops;

4 divisions and 6 independent brigades of cavalry

An infantry (or light infantry) division comprises: 1 staff, 3 regiments of infantry (or light infantry) and 1 regiment of field artillery.

The commander of an infantry (or light infantry) or cavalry division is in command of the units of which that division is composed but has, as a rule, no authority over units not belonging to his own division, except in special circumstances (sedition, state of siege, etc.); in such a contingency the commander of the area may delegate part of his territorial authority to a divisional commander. The latter is then placed in command of all the units stationed in his area.

A cavalry division comprises: 1 staff, 3 brigades, consisting of 2 regiments of cavalry each and 2 groups of horse artillery, 1 pioneer squadron and 1 automatic rifle squadron.

An independent cavalry brigade comprises: 1 staff, 3 regiments of cavalry, 1 group of horse artillery and 1 pioneer squadron.

D. ARMS

I. INFANTRY.

The Infantry consists of:

84 regiments of line infantry.

6 regiments of mountain troops.

2 battalions of light infantry.

2 machine-gun battalions.

1 tank regiment.

Each regiment of the line (or regiment of mountain troops) comprises:

1 regimental headquarters;

1 signal platoon and

1 pioneers platoon;

2-3 battalions of infantry (or mountain troops).

An infantry (or mountain-troops) battalion comprises :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 3 companies of infantry (or mountain troops) ;
- 1 heavy machine-gun company.

One of the line companies also constitutes the regimental non-commissioned officers' school.

Each independent battalion (light infantry or machine-gunners) consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 1 pioneer section ;
- 3-4 companies (light infantry or machine-gunners).

The tank regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 tank battalions (of 3 companies each) ;
- 1 tank park.

2. CAVALRY.

The cavalry consists of 3 regiments of light horse, 10 regiments of hussars, 27 regiments of lancers, 5 automatic-rifle squadrons, 9 squadrons of pioneers and one remount depot.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal troop ;
- 1 heavy machine-gun squadron ;
- 4 squadrons of the line ;
- 1 reserve squadron.

Each heavy machine-gun squadron comprises :

- 1 squadron headquarters ;
- 2 heavy machine-gun troops.

A line squadron comprises :

- 1 squadron headquarters ;
- 4 troops.

Each automatic-rifle squadron consists of :

- 1 squadron headquarters and 2-3 troops.

Each pioneer squadron consists of :

- 1 headquarters and 3 or 4 troops.

3. ARTILLERY.

The artillery consists of :

- 30 regiments of field artillery ;
- 10 " " heavy field artillery ;
- 1 regiment of mountain artillery ;
- 1 " " heavy artillery ;
- 1 " and 6 independent groups anti-aircraft artillery ;
- 13 groups of horse-artillery ;
- 1 group of armoured trains ;
- 10 horse-transport squadrons (skeleton) ;
- 1 company of foot artillery.

Field Artillery.

A regiment of field artillery comprises :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal detachment ;
- 3 groups.

A field artillery group comprises :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 3 batteries.

The commanding officer of a regiment of field artillery is under the commander of the division to which his regiment belongs.

Heavy Field Artillery.

A regiment of heavy field artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups (of 3 batteries each).

The commanding officer of a regiment of heavy field artillery is under the commander of the artillery of the military area.

Mountain Artillery.

A regiment of mountain artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 2 groups (of 3 batteries each).

Heavy Artillery.

A regiment of heavy artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups (of 3 batteries each).

Anti-Aircraft Artillery.

An anti-aircraft artillery regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal detachment ;
- 1 heavy machine-gun company ;
- 1 observers detachment ;
- 1 searchlight detachment ;
- 1 motor-drawn group (with 3 batteries) ;
- 1 horse-drawn group (with 3 batteries).

Horse Artillery.

A horse-artillery group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 batteries.

The commanding officer of a horse-artillery group is under the commander of the independent cavalry division or brigade to which his group belongs.

Foot Artillery.

A foot artillery company consists of :

- 1 company headquarters ;
- 3 batteries.

The *armoured-train group* consists of 1 group headquarters and 3 trains.

4. ENGINEERS.

The engineer troops consist of :

- 10 regiments of field engineers ;
- 2 " " railway troops ;
- 2 signal regiments and 3 independent signal battalions ;
- 1 wireless-telegraphy regiment ;
- 10 motor-transport groups ;
- 1 electro-technical battalion ;
- 1 heavy bridging battalion.

A regiment of field engineers consists of 1 regimental headquarters, 1 signal platoon and 2 battalions of field engineers.

A field-engineers battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters and 3 companies of field engineers.

A regiment of railway field engineers consists of 1 regimental headquarters and 1 headquarters of the railway training area and 3 battalions of railway field engineers (of 2 companies each).

A heavy bridging battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 1 signal section, 2 heavy bridging companies and 1 mining and river navigation company.

An electro-technical battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 2 searchlight companies, 2 electro-technical companies, 1 electro-technical depot and workshop and artificers' and electro-technicians' school.

Signal Troops.

A signal (telegraphy) regiment consists of 1 regimental headquarters, 1 specialists company and 3 battalions (of 3 companies each).

A radio-telegraphy regiment consists of 1 regimental headquarters, 1 specialists company and 2 battalions (of 4 companies each).

Motor-Transport Groups.

A motor-transport group consists of 1 group headquarters, 1 training column, 1 transport column and 1 motor-transport park.

5. AIR SERVICE.

The air force consists of :

- 6 aviation regiments ;
- 1 naval aviation group ;
- 1 balloon battalion ;
- 1 meteorological company
- 1 air service group.

- (a) Each aviation regiment consists of :
- 1 regimental headquarters ;
 - 1 signal platoon ;
 - 1 photographic platoon ;
 - 1 aviation park ;
 - 1 training squadron, and
 - 2 or 3 groups of two squadrons each.
- (b) The balloon battalion consists of :
- 1 battalion headquarters ;
 - 1 signal platoon ;
 - 1 photographic section ;
 - 1 balloon park ;
 - 4 balloon companies ;
 - 1 specialists company.
- (c) The air service group consists of :
- 1 headquarters ;
 - 3 air companies, and
 - 1 school company with a reserve of line personnel and transport equipment.

E. SERVICES.

1. *Recruiting Service.*
Recruiting duties are performed by 10 Inspectors of recruiting and 118 recruiting offices.
2. *Remount Service.*
The remount service is conducted by remount commissioners and regional force inspectors.
3. *Armament Service.*
The Armament Service is under the direction of the chief artillery and armament officers in each military area.
The establishments of the Armament Service are the following :
 - 5 central arsenals ;
 - 5 central munition establishments ;
 - 10 regional armament establishments.
 The Armament Service also possesses :
 - 10 armament service groups (8 skeleton).
 The head of the Artillery Department also deals with trains and horse-transport columns.
4. *Military Intendance Service.*
The Intendance Service is under the direction of the chief intendance officers of the military area.
The Intendance Service establishments are :
 - 3 clothing and quarters establishments ;
 - 30 military food and forage establishments.
 The Service also possesses :
 - 10 administration battalions (6 skeleton).
5. *Army Medical Service.*
The Army Medical Service is under the direction of the chief army medical officers of the military area.

The Medical Service establishments are as follows :

- 1 central store ;
- 10 military area dispensaries ;
- 10 military hospitals.

The Service also possesses :

- 8 military area hospitals ;
- 10 medical service battalions (5 skeleton).

6. *Engineer Service* : provided by the central establishments and the chief engineer officers and stores of the various areas.
7. *Air Service* : provided by the central establishments.
8. *Works Department* : deals with military buildings.
9. *Department of Military Justice*. This includes :
 - 1 higher military court ;
 - 10 military-area courts ;
 - 30 divisional courts ;
 - 11 military prisons.
10. *Chaplains Department* : chaplains provided by the various religious denominations in the country.

F. MILITARY SCHOOLS

(a) *Pre-Military Schools.*

3 cadet corps.

(b) *Training Schools (for regular officers).*

Infantry cadet officers' school.
 Cavalry " " "
 Artillery " " "
 Engineer " " "
 Air " " "
 Naval " " "
 Medical " " "

Cadet school for non-commissioned officers.

1 school of candidates for all arms.

(c) *Schools for Advanced Training and for Specialisation.*

Advanced courses for captains to qualify for promotion to the higher ranks.

Infantry musketry school (Central Musketry School).

Cavalry training centre.

Artillery " "

Sappers' " "

Railway sappers' training centre.

Signallers' training centre.

(d) *Practical Training Schools.*

Tank and motor school.

Gendärmerie school.

(e) *Higher Schools.*

Centre of Higher Military Studies.

Higher School of Military Science.

Higher Intendance School.

(f) *School for Chemical Studies* (defence against chemical war).

(g) *School for Gymnastics and Sports.*

G. GENDARMERIE

The Gendarmerie is divided into ten military area groups.

Each group of gendarmerie consists of one group commander and 2-5 gendarmerie sections.

H. SYSTEM OF RECRUITING

I. COMPULSORY SERVICE.

General military service is compulsory in Poland. It consists of :

- (a) Service in the Regular Army ;
- (b) » » » Reserve ;
- (c) » » » Territorial Army.

(a) Service in the Regular Army lasts for two years, or, in the case of cavalry and horse artillery, two years and one month ; and in the Navy 2 years and three months. In actual practice service does not exceed 18 months, for, on the expiration of this period, the men are sent off on indefinite leave. All men who have completed their 21st year are liable to be called up for service, irrespective of their nationality or of the denomination to which they belong. In case of a declaration of war, service begins at the age of 19.

(b) Immediately on completing their service in the Regular Army, men are transferred to the Reserve, in which they continue to serve until they reach the age of 40, or in the case of officers, till they reach the age of 50. During this period reservists may be called up for various trainings not exceeding 14 weeks in all, and not exceeding 6 weeks on any one occasion ; officers may be called up for trainings not exceeding 30 weeks in all, and not exceeding 8 weeks on any one occasion.

(c) The Territorial Army consists of men who have completed their term of service in the Reserve and also men who have been posted direct to that force as a result of legislative measures. Service in the Territorial Army continues till the age of 50 or, in the case of officers, till the age of 60 ; it does not involve army periods of training.

(d) In addition to the general compulsory military service there is an auxiliary compulsory service which applies to all male citizens between the ages of 17 and 60 not performing active military service and not belonging to the reserve or territorial forces. They are liable to be called up in case of war and mobilisation or, speaking generally, when required for the defence of the country. Women may also be admitted to this Service as volunteers.

In order to enable all citizens fit for military service to be trained with the contingents of the active army, the Minister of War may shorten the period of service, or may grant leave to a proportion of the men in order to fill their vacancies with new recruits.

2. EXEMPTIONS.

Members of the clergy belonging to denominations recognised by the Government of the Republic are exempted from service ; when they are due to serve, they are transferred outright to the unarmed territorial forces till the age of 50.

3. EXCLUSION FROM SERVICE.

Any person who has been sentenced to a term of imprisonment exceeding three years is automatically excluded from military service. This exclusion remains effective for 10 years after the sentence has been served. The military authorities are also empowered to exclude from military service for a period of ten years any person who has been sentenced to three months' imprisonment for acts against the State or against public order.

4. POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE.

The following are entitled to postponement of service :

- (1) Persons who are the sole support of their families ;
- (2) Owners of farms, provided these farms have been acquired by inheritance and are the sole source of livelihood of the owners ;
- (3) Students attending State higher and secondary schools or similar schools recognised by the State.

Postponement of service is granted for one year but is renewable up to the age of 25 according to the class of conscript attending the college. Men holding the baccalaureat and graduates serve in principle for 15 months ; those who are not so qualified serve for 5 months and are then transferred to the reserve.

5. VOLUNTARY SERVICE.

Any Polish citizens from 17 to 21 years of age who have not been called upon to serve in the Army may offer themselves for service as volunteers ; they serve under the same conditions as conscripts but may select the arm they prefer.

Volunteers undertake to serve in the active army for 2 years, and in case of war until demobilisation.

6. TRAINING.

Training in the Army consists of :

- (1) training of men belonging to the annual contingent or to the reserve ;
- (2) training of professional officers and soldiers ;
- (3) physical training ;
- (4) general education.

(1) The men belonging to the contingent undergo training during their term of service in the Army ; reservists during the periods of training in the Reserve.

Reserve non-commissioned officers are trained in the reserve non-commissioned officers' schools while they are still serving in the army. Every regiment has a school of this kind, and the length of the course, varies from three to seven months according to the arm.

Reserve officers are trained in the reserve officer cadet schools, the course lasting for six months.

To these schools conscripts are admitted who, by reason of their standard of education, are only held to serve for 15 months ; also re-engaged non-commissioned officers who have reached the third grade in rank and have served as re-engaged non-commissioned officers for six years with the colours.

In addition, all regular officers who have retired from the Regular Army without qualifying for a pension are regarded as reserve officers. They are exempted from the training required of the ordinary reserve officers.

(2) Re-engaged non-commissioned officers are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for from 5 to 10 months according to the arm. Men who have passed through a reserve non-commissioned officers' school with the rank of corporal are admitted to the above schools. Re-engaged non-commissioned officers undertake an obligation, which is renewable, to serve for at least three years.

Regular officers are trained in the officers' schools. These courses last for 2 years (one year in the School for Aspirant Officers and two years in the special schools, except in the Engineering School where the course lasts three years; courses in the Medical School last for 5 years).

During their service, regular officers attend advanced and special courses.

(3) Physical training in the army. For this purpose the military authorities arrange for systematic daily exercises and for games and sports; they also train instructors.

Physical training in the army is administered by the Office of Physical Education and Military Preparation of Youth.

The Central Military School of Sports and Gymnastics is the technical body responsible for physical training. This training is directed by a special officer in each military area. A physical training officer is attached to all line units.

(4) The general education of the men is given by means of special courses (reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, etc.). These courses are compulsory.

7. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of physical and military training is to increase the physical fitness of the population and to provide military training independently of that given in the units of the armed forces. Participation in these exercises is voluntary. In the secondary schools the pupils may be organised in school detachments. The school authorities decide whether such detachments shall be formed, but once a detachment is formed all the pupils in the corresponding classes are bound to belong to it.

Every detachment organised in a secondary school is commanded by an officer of the active army or by a reserve officer.

The Commander is a member of the school board.

8. MILITARY TAX.

The following are subject to the military tax:

(1) Men who are posted to the reserve (except in the year in which they are called on to undergo a period of training or are transferred to the regular army).

(2) Men who are only fit for active service in case of a general mobilisation (except in the year in which they are called on to undergo a period of training or are transferred to the regular army).

(3) Men who are classed as totally unfit for military service; those who pay no income-tax are, however, exempted from this tax.

The military tax is collected:

(a) As a "basic tax".

(b) As a surtax on the income-tax.

For the three categories given above the highest basic tax is 10 to 20 zlotys. When the military tax takes the form of a surtax on the income-tax it is computed at the rate of 10 to 20 per cent of the aforesaid tax on all sources of income except salaries of officials, wages and retired pay.

In regard to the last-named categories of income, the surtax is 0.2 % to 2 % according as the incomes in question vary from 2,500 to 100,000 zlotys.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES 1928-29

Officers.

Marshals	I
Generals	116
Colonels	442
Lieut.-Colonels	886
Majors	2,331
Captains	5,663
Lieutenants	6,310
2nd-Lieutenants	1,351
Total	17,100
Non-commissioned officers	37,000
Privates ¹	198,000
Pupils in Military Schools	1,724
Grand Total	253,824

J. FORCES ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS BUT NOT FORMING PART OF THE ARMY

The Police forces in Poland consist of :

- (1) State Police Force ;
- (2) Frontier Defence Corps ;
- (3) Frontier Guard.

The first two of these forces are under the Minister of the Interior ; the third is under the Minister of Finance.

I. STATE POLICE FORCE.

The State Police Force is a homogeneous body, having a military organisation and intended to maintain order and preserve the security of the State.

In case of general or partial mobilisation, or when considered necessary in other circumstances by the Cabinet, the law provides that the Police force shall become an integral part of the armed forces of the State.

¹ Including 2,000 under instruction as bandsmen.

The force is administered by the Chief of the State Police, who receives orders direct from the Minister of the Interior.

The Police forces in towns and villages are organised in communal Police detachments, and in the larger towns in commissariats of Police. There are 3,273 communal detachments and 184 commissariats of Police. This force is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Previous training in the army is not essential for admission to the Police force, nor are members of this force exempted from military service.

Intending members of the Police force are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for 3 months. For the training of the higher ranks there is a Police school which gives courses lasting for a year. Members of the Police force are not given military training; they are merely taught the use of fire-arms and the sword.

Budgetary Effectives of the State Police Force 1928-29.

Higher grades	900
Lower grades	<u>39,795</u>
Total	31,695

2. FRONTIER DEFENCE CORPS.

This body performs the duties of the Customs Guard and of the State Police Force on the north-eastern frontier of Poland, and is responsible for the safety of the frontier districts and the safeguarding of the political frontier.

This body is commanded by an officer with the title of Commander of the Frontier Defence Corps; he exercises powers similar to those of a corps commander in the Army.

The Commander of the Frontier Defence Corps exercises command through a staff organised on the lines of the staff of an army corps area.

The frontier is guarded by detachments of this force.

The dismounted members of this force are armed in the same way as the infantry, and the mounted force in the same way as the cavalry; the corps has no tanks, motor vehicles, aircraft or artillery.

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Defence Corps (1928-29).

Officers	992
Rank and file	<u>25,625</u>
Total	26,617

3. FRONTIER GUARD.

The Frontier Guard is responsible for the economic protection of the frontiers of the Republic which are not defended by the Frontier Defence Corps. It is under the Commissioners of Customs, who form part of the Ministry of Finance. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment.

The Frontier Guard is a military organisation and is divided into Inspections, Commissariats and Posts.

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Guard (1928-29).

Higher grade officials	242
Lower grade	<u>5,817</u>
Total	6,059

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. Up to and including 1926, the financial year coincided with the calendar year, but since 1927 it has been made to cover the period April 1st to March 31st of the following year.

The draft budget for 1926 was not adopted by the Legislative Chambers, but the State's financial scheme for that year was based on the budget for 1925 and submitted for the approval of the Chambers in the form of quarterly votes on account.

2. The budget of Poland is divided into three parts :

- (a) The Budget of Administration ;
- (b) The Budget of Public Undertakings and State Domain ;
- (c) The Budget of Fiscal Monopolies.

The Budget of Administration is a gross budget, while those of Public Undertakings, of State Domain and of Fiscal Monopolies are net budgets. Under the heading of expenditure in the two last-named budgets appear the net deficits, and under the heading of receipts, the net receipts.

3. Expenditure is divided into expenditure on personnel and on material, and also into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure. Ordinary expenditure contains the current expenses of State administration and cost-of-living allowances. The extraordinary expenditure consists chiefly of capital outlay.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

TABLE I.	1925	1926	1927-28	1928-29
	Budget estimates			
	Zloty (000,000's omitted)			
Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs	640.5	689.-	623.2	745.-
Deficit on military undertakings	15.-	9.-	—	19.1
Total expenditure on national defence	655.5	698.-	623.2	764.1
Index of expenditure on national defence	%	%	%	%
	100	106	95	117
Index number of wholesale prices :				
1914 = 100		181 ¹	120 ²	121 ³

¹ New series, from January 1926. Index numbers for earlier years not yet calculated.

² Series revised on the basis of the new zloty.

³ Average, April to August, 1928.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. The following table analyses the principal headings of expenditure on national defence charged to the budget of the *Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs* :

TABLE 2.

		1925	1926	1927-28	1928-29
		Estimates			
		Zloty (ooo's omitted)			
I.	<i>Central Office:</i>				
	1. Pay of officers, non-commissioned officers and men	9,140	10,879	11,399	15,183
	2. Various expenses for personnel	112	1,306	57	152
	3. Travelling expenses and allowances	514	573	488	657
	4. Vehicles	107	100	65	185
	5. Heating and lighting	241	300	329	441
	6. Office expenses	540	509	496	485
	7. Official publications	276	315	246	387
	8. Other expenses	242	191	171	237
	9. Upkeep and repair of buildings	109	106	79	167
II.	<i>Maintenance of the Army:</i>				
	1. Pay of officers, non-commissioned officers and men	160,183	177,227	201,699	229,573
	2. Various expenses for personnel	1,717	5,381	961	2,312
	3. Travelling expenses and allowances	17,157	21,349	13,398	13,986
	4. Heating and lighting	25,212	17,650	19,361	16,950
	5. Office expenses	2,531	2,632	2,608	2,572
	6. Official publications	180	210	168	170
	7. Other expenses	635	755	1,041	1,298
	8. Provisions	76,382	75,836	79,193	105,912
	9. Forage	24,849	31,579	31,528	34,464
	10. Supplementary expenditure for provisions	9,766	4,935	5,102	7,603
	11. Clothing	35,758	32,333	29,887	30,806
	12. Purchase of horses	5,137	1,755	61	6,790
	13. Care of material (guns, rifles, etc.)	4,344	4,500	5,055	4,655
	14. Preventive measures against fire	3,140	2,891	1,932	—
	15. Religious service	79	97	—	—
III.	<i>Armaments:</i>				
	1. Arms	13,995	13,500	12,019	12,034
	2. Ammunition	20,090	18,749	28,923	35,047
	3. Explosives	2,178	3,140	6,909	10,241
	4. Anti-gas apparatus	1,372	2,374	674	1,132
IV.	<i>Aviation</i>	15,708	22,441	13,633	18,642
V.	<i>Engineering:</i>				
	1. Upkeep and repair of buildings	44,407	22,289	15,674	23,362
	2. Administration of buildings	8,340	8,244	6,984	7,023
	3. Fortifications	5,507	3,100	491	1,651
	4. Engineers' outfit	1,800	1,667	1,146	1,076
VI.	<i>Technical Services:</i>				
	1. Motor vehicles	5,963	3,516	5,365	4,334
	2. Railway troops	3,337	2,383	926	1,659
	3. Telegraphs, telephones and wireless apparatus	2,142	5,242	2,506	2,762
	4. Rolling-stock	3,414	2,642	4,957	7,394
VII.	<i>Health and Veterinary Services:</i>				
	1. Health Service	3,768	3,582	2,736	2,865
	2. Veterinary Service	200	204	175	176
VIII.	<i>Instruction</i>	5,151	6,560	4,224	3,830
IX.	<i>General Expenditure:</i>				
	1. Provision supplies in reserve	108,400	142,035	91,955	100,233
	2. Topography	908	1,200	—	—
	3. Military courts	266	420	260	—
	4. Unforeseen expenditure	3,568	3,995	6,000	6,094
	5. Museums, libraries, archives, etc.	822	560	—	—
	6. Special mission	141	503	—	—
	7. French military mission	1,064	1,032	1,000	746
	8. Various expenses	988	2,213	286	241

TABLE 2 (continued).

		1925	1926	1927-28	1928-29
		Estimates			
		Zloty (ooo's omitted)			
X.	Navy:				
	1. Pay of officers, non-commissioned officers and men	2,589	3,557	4,368	5,248
	2. Various expenses for personnel	29	106	33	21
	3. Travelling expenses and allowances	211	202	165	242
	4. Vehicles	5	17	6	5
	5. Heating, lighting, etc.	190	198	180	220
	6. Office expenses	87	70	71	52
	7. Publications	58	32	13	14
	8. Other expenses	25	34	28	131
	9. Upkeep, repair and construction of buildings	1,023	5,964	319	2,851
	10. Provisions	846	920	958	903
	11. Clothing	356	484	549	646
	12. Equipment	2,286	8,352	3,673	18,082
	13. Armaments	323	467	231	367
	14. Telegraph and telephones	91	65	51	116
	15. Hydrography	36	44	19	44
	16. Instruction	145	384	271	433
	17. Health Service	21	27	36	35
	18. General expenditure	15	165	11	8
	19. Hydro-aviation	12	12	13	11
	Total expenditure of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs	640,500	689,000	623,222	744,966

NOTE. — The situation of military enterprises is estimated to have been as follows:

		1925	1926	1927-28
		Estimates		
		Zloty (ooo's omitted)		
	Gross receipts	17,086	17,530	60,360
	Working expenses	17,086	17,530	60,360
	Balance	...	...	...
	Extraordinary expenditure	15,000	9,000	...

The budget for 1928-29 does not show any figures for military enterprises. There is estimated to have been a deficit on their working amounting to 19,120,000 zloty.

2. The following table shows the expenditure of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs divided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure:

Financial Year	Ordinary expenditure	Extraordinary expenditure	Total expenditure
Zloty (ooo's omitted)			
1925	500,940	139,560	640,500
1926	520,755	168,245	689,000
1927-28	623,222	...	623,222
1928-29	712,134	32,832	744,966

III. Receipts collected by the Various Departments of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs.

The receipts which appear in the budget of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs are derived from the sale of horses and disused material, repayment of costs of heating and lighting and officers' uniforms, sale of publications, museum entrance fees, military school fees, fines, etc. They are estimated to have amounted to 13,367,000 zloty for 1925, to 11,361,000 zloty for 1926, to 10,083,000 zloty for 1927-28 and to 10,266,000 zloty for 1928-29.

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

1. *Debt Service.* Service of public debt is not charged to the budget of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs:

2. *Military Pensions* do not appear in the budget of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs, but are shown under a separate heading, "Pensions":

The following table shows the estimates of military and naval pensions and war pensions for the years 1925 to 1928-29:

	1925	1926	1927-28	1928-29
	Budget Estimates			
	Zloty (000's omitted)			
Military and naval pensions	10,600	10,400	13,100	23,275
War pensions	66,900	82,000	101,500	130,046

PORTUGAL

GENERAL

Area :	Portugal (mainland)	89,625 sq. km.
	Adjacent islands :	
	Azores	2,349 " "
	Madeira	739 " "
	Total	92,713 sq. km.
Population (1-XII-1920) :	(Mainland and islands)	6,080,135
	Per sq. km.	65.6
Length of land frontier with Spain		1,209 km.
" " coastline		845 "
	Total	2,054 "
Length of railway lines (1926)		3,233 "

Colonies.

AFRICA

	Area	Population
Cape Verde (1927)	3,915 sq. km.	153,700
Guinea (1924)	36,125 " "	477,764
St. Thomas and Prince's Island (1921)	932 " "	59,055
Angola (1927)	1,259,252 " "	5,000,000
Mozambique (1926)	1,108,841 " "	3,507,914

ASIA

India (Goa, Damao and Diu) (1921)	4,242 " "	570,426
Macao (1927)	14 " "	157,175

OCEANIA

Timor and Kambing (1926)	18,990 " "	442,261
------------------------------------	------------	---------

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The legislative bodies of the Republic (Senate and Chamber of Deputies in session) alone have power to authorise the Executive to make war. In time of war the Government of the Republic appoints

a Commander-in-Chief, who is under the Ministry of War and is in command of all troops and army services. He has supreme control of operations.

(1) *Ministry of War.* — The War Minister is the supreme head of the Army.

The Ministry of War consists of the Staff of the Army and 4 Directorates-General.

(2) *Supreme Council for National Defence.* — The Supreme Council for National Defence is the chief organ for dealing with important questions regarding the defence of the State.

It consists of the following members: The Prime Minister, the Ministers for the Interior, Finance, War, Navy, Colonies and Foreign Affairs; the Vice-Chairman of the Supreme Military Council; the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy; the Chief of the Staff of the Army; the Quartermaster-General; the Chief of the Naval Staff; the Inspector-General of the Navy, and such generals and admirals as may be summoned to its meetings, owing to the appointments which they hold, or to their special knowledge of the questions to be discussed.

If the President of the Republic attends a session of the Council, he takes the chair; otherwise the Prime Minister acts as Chairman in his place.

The Superior Military Council performs the following functions:

- (a) It advises on all questions relating to preparation for war and the general defence of the State.
- (b) It advises on the memoranda drawn up by the Staffs of the Army and Navy or by the Colonial Military Directorate.
- (c) It advises on proposals and schemes relating to the general organisation of the home or colonial armies or to their preparation for war, which are submitted for approval to the Congress of the Republic.
- (d) It examines plans for operations and schemes of defence relating to all parts of the national territory.
- (e) It advises on the promotion of colonels to the rank of general, and on the nomination of colonels to vacancies in the Staff Corps.

(3) *Army Staff.* — The duties of the Army Staff, which are more closely defined in the instructions issued by the Chief of the Staff, are as follows:

- (a) To examine questions of general preparedness for war.
- (b) To assume the higher direction of the training of the troops and services of the home and colonial armies.
- (c) To submit for the consideration of the Ministry such measures or changes in existing measures as are necessary to keep the general organisation of the home and colonial armies on a level with the requirements of national defence and the progress of military science.

In connection with the Staff there are also a technical fortifications commission, a central railways commission and a central telegraph commission, besides a higher commission for war industries, a higher commission for inventions, and a higher commission for supply and transport.

The Army Staff exercises its powers, as regards the troops, through the agency of the Inspectors-General of Arms and Services, who really represent these arms and services on the Army Staff, under which they are placed for the exercise of their powers and for all questions connected with training and preparation for war.

The Assistant Chief of the Army Staff and the Assistant Director of the Army Departments are considered as Inspectors-General Colonels, and proposals for their appointments are made to the Chief of the Army Staff of the Army Council.

The Inspectors-General of the different armies have under their orders inspectors of special services which, in some cases, constitute subdivisions of the arms in question.

The following inspectorates are directly subordinate to the Chief of Staff in matters affecting preparation for war and the direction of the training of troops:

- (a) Inspectorate of pioneer services ;
- (b) " " field artillery ;
- (c) " " cavalry ;
- (d) " " infantry ;
- (e) " " military railway services ;
- (f) " " military telegraph services ;
- (g) Inspectorate-General of medical services ;
- (h) Inspectorate of veterinary services ;
- (i) Inspectorate-General of administrative services ;
- (j) Inspectorate of the technical remount commission.

The following services are under the direction of the Quartermaster-General :

- (a) The army arsenal, in its aspect as a depot for war material ;
- (b) The general pioneer material store ;
- (c) The general medical material store ;
- (d) The central clothing store, the military administration of food and forage depots and the supply park.

The Azores Command :

- 2 infantry regiments (and 2 reserve regiments)
- 2 mountain artillery batteries.

Madeira Command :

- 1 infantry regiment (and 1 reserve regiment),
- 1 mountain artillery battery.

B. MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS

The territory of Portugal is divided into 4 military areas, 3 military governments (Lisbon, Madeira, and Azores) and 5 military commands.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

The *Infantry* comprises :

- (a) The Infantry Command ;
- (b) 5 Infantry Inspectorates, one in each military area and one in the Lisbon military government ;
- (c) The Practical School for Infantry ;

- (d) The infantry troops, as follows :
- 22 infantry regiments ;
 - 1 independent infantry battalion ;
 - 9 battalions of light infantry ;
 - 2 cyclist battalions ;
 - 3 machine-gun battalions ;
 - the accessory equipment companies ;
 - the light tank companies.

Each battalion of light infantry comprises :

- 4 rifle companies ;
- 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 headquarter formation ; and
- 1 depot section.

Each cyclist battalion comprises :

- 2 cyclist rifle companies ;
- 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 headquarter formation ; and
- 1 depot section.

Each machine-gun battalion comprises

- 3 machine-gun companies ;
- 1 headquarter formation ; and
- 1 depot company.

Peace-time infantry regiments are exclusively territorial units intended to act essentially as training centres for infantry recruits and as mobilisation centres for rifle companies unembodied, infantry battalions (rifle and machine-gun companies, and command formations), and accessory equipment companies and headquarter companies (*comandos*) of field regiments.

Light infantry and cyclist battalions are essentially field units and are specially intended, together with the effectives which compose them in peace-time, for the professional training of regular cadres (officers, sergeants and corporals), the advanced training of specialists, and general instruction ; they may form detachments in combination with units of other arms. Recruit training is not given in light infantry and cyclist battalions.

The *Cavalry* comprises :

- (a) The Cavalry Command ;
- (b) 2 Cavalry brigade headquarters, also responsible for the inspection of the cavalry units garrisoned in the area which is assigned to each brigade for that purpose ;
- (c) The Cavalry Inspectorate, which inspects the other cavalry units ;
- (d) The Practical School for Cavalry ;
- (e) The cavalry troops, as follows :
 - 2 cavalry brigades ;
 - 9 territorial cavalry regiments (44 squadrons) ;
 - motor-machine-gun squadrons.

All cavalry regiments are cavalry training centres ; brigaded regiments are essentially field units ; territorial regiments may or may not be used as field units according to the arrangements of each mobilisation plan ; they are mobilisation centres for squadrons and groups of squadrons, as well as training centres.

The *Artillery* includes :

- (a) The Artillery Command ;
- (b) 3 artillery headquarters (*comandos*), one in each of the military governments of Lisbon, the Azores and Madeira ;
- (c) 4 Artillery Inspectorates, one for each military area ;
- (d) The Practical School for Artillery ;
- (e) The artillery troops and services, namely :

1. *Light artillery* :

- 5 regiments, comprising all the special arms of the light artillery, including anti-aircraft batteries, listening-posts and range-finding and spotting sections ;
- 2 independent mixed groups of mounted artillery, of 4 batteries each, of which 2 are of guns and 2 of howitzers (provisionally 2 batteries of guns and 1 of howitzers) ;
- 2 groups of horse artillery of 2 batteries each ;
- 2 independent groups of mountain artillery of 4 batteries each (provisionally 2 groups of 3 batteries each).

2. *Heavy Artillery* :

- 3 regiments of heavy artillery (provisionally 3 independent groups) ;
- Batteries of heavy (trench) mortars.

3. *Coast Artillery* :

- 2 regiments ;
- 3 batteries of mobile defence artillery for the neighbouring islands ;
- 1 submarine coast-defence group for the port of Lisbon ;
- 1 specialist group (2 companies).

4. *Horse Transport* :

- 3 companies.

5. *War Material Depots* :

- 1 general war material depot ;
- 6 territorial war material depots.

6. *The Military Museum.*

The regiments of Light Artillery are purely territorial units intended to act essentially as training centres for light artillery recruits and mobilisation centres for the artillery headquarters, the batteries and groups of batteries of light artillery, and the listening-posts and range finding and spotting sections.

The auxiliary cadre of the artillery services is specially allotted to the following services :

- (a) To provide for the guard, maintenance and registration of the movement of war material in depots, in the artillery command, in the units of this arm, and in the military establishments ;
- (b) To furnish the personnel in charge of the depots and parks of artillery regiments and groups ;
- (c) To provide personnel for garrison magazines and military works ;

- (d) To provide personnel for headquarter formations and headquarter offices and artillery inspectorates ;
- (e) To provide personnel for horse transport companies ;
- (f) To provide personnel for military depot offices and for the batteries and depot sections of artillery units.

The *Engineers* comprise :

- (a) The Engineer Command ;
- (b) The inspectorate of pioneers and the inspectorate of communication troops ;
- (c) The Practical School for Engineers ;
- (d) The military lands and works department ;
- (e) The engineer headquarters of the Lisbon military government ;
- (f) The engineer troops and services, comprising :

1. Pioneers :

Sappers and miners — 2 regiments of sappers and miners (provisionally 1 regiment of 3 groups).
 Bridge train — 1 bridge train battalion.

2. Communications :

Signallers :
 1 regiment of telegraphists ;
 Brigades of telegraphists.

Transport :

Railways :
 1 regiment of railway troops ;
 Railway brigades.

Motor transport :

1 motor-transport battalion ;
 3 motor-transport companies ;
 Motor-transport brigades.

3. Depots of engineering material :

1 general depot of pioneers' material ;
 1 general depot of signalling material ;
 1 general depot of railway material ;
 1 general depot of motor material ;
 Territorial depots of engineering material.

The regiment of sappers and miners includes provisionally the following companies and groups :

1st Group :

2 companies of sappers and miners ;
 1 corps sapper company ;
 1 divisional bridge train company ;
 1 drivers' and park company.

2nd Group :

1 company of sappers and miners ;
 1 divisional bridge train company ;
 1 drivers' park section

3rd Group :

- 1 company of miners ;
- 1 company of fortress sappers (lines of communication troops).

The bridge train battalion comprises the following companies :

- 1 bridge train company ;
- 1 heavy bridge train company ;
- 1 river navigation river dam; and hydraulic construction company ;
- 1 park and drivers' company.

The regiment of telegraphists comprises provisionally the following companies and groups :

1st Group : 2 telegraph companies (with wire), and 1 park and drivers' section.

2nd Group : 3 telegraph companies (with wire) ; and 1 park drivers' company.

3rd Group : 1 wireless telegraph company ; 1 company of electricians and 1 company of searchlight operators (including the necessary listening-posts).

The regiment of railway sappers will include the following companies and groups :

1st Group : 1 construction company ; 1 exploration company ; 1 railway bridging company and 1 park drivers' company.

2nd Group : 1 construction company and 1 exploration company.

3rd Group : 1 construction company and 1 exploration company.

4th Group : (not yet formed) : 1 construction company and 1 exploration company.

The *Military Air Service* includes in peace-time :

- (a) The Military Air Force Command ;
- (b) The Inspectorate of the Military Air Force ;
- (c) Military aviation ;
- (d) Military balloons ;
- (e) Anti-aircraft defence ;
- (f) Flying schools and courses ;
- (g) The air service ;
- (h) Aircraft depots.

The Military Flying Branch will include the following troops and services :

- 1 offensive and defensive regiment, in two groups (including fighting machines) ;
- 1 bombing regiment in two groups ;
- 2 observation groups ;
- 1 train and depot flight.

The aircraft units now existing are changed into :

- 1 offensive and defensive group in 2 flights ;
- 1 bombing group in 2 flights ;
- 1 observation group in 2 flights ;
- 1 train and depot flight.

The military balloon branch includes : 1 balloon battalion in 3 companies.

Air Services.

The Air Services include :

- (a) The aircraft engineers service, with :
 - The special aircraft signalling service,
 - The meteorological service,
 - The aircraft construction service ;
- (b) The medical service ;
- (c) The administrative services ;
- (d) The temporary military works service.

Medical Service.

The Army Medical Service includes :

- (a) The Army Medical Service Command ;
- (b) 5 inspectorates of the army medical service ;
- (c) The army medical service school ;
- (d) The schools for military nurses ;
- (e) The school for pharmaceutical students ;
- (f) Three medical companies ;
- (g) The sanitary material and ambulance depots as follows :
 - 1 general sanitary material and ambulance depot ;
 - 4 territorial sanitary material and ambulance depots ;
- (h) The Hospital Service, consisting of :
 - 1 principal military hospital ;
 - 4 district military hospitals ;
 - 3 auxiliary military hospitals ;
 - 28 garrison military hospitals ;
 - The military sanatoria ;
 - The convalescent depots.
- (i) The Army Medical Board Service ;
- (j) The medical service in military units and establishments, as follows :
 - Medical assistance for officers and men and their families ;
 - 1 regimental infirmary for each military unit or establishment where necessary ;
- (k) The army pharmaceutical service.

Army Veterinary Service.

The Army Veterinary Service includes :

- (a) The Army Veterinary Service Command ;
- (b) 5 inspectorates of the army veterinary service ;
- (c) The school of the army veterinary service ;
- (d) The school of horse attendants and training courses for farriers ;
- (e) The section of horse attendants ;
- (f) The depots of veterinary and farriery material, as follows :
 - 1 general depot of veterinary and farriery material ;
 - 2 territorial depots of veterinary and farriery material.
- (g) The hospital service, as follows :
 - 1 principal military veterinary hospital ;
 - 2 district military veterinary hospitals.
- (h) The veterinary service for military units and establishments.

Military Administrative Service.

The Military Administrative Service includes :

- (a) The Military Administrative Service Command ;
- (b) 5 inspectorates of the military administrative service ;
- (c) The Practical School of Military Administration ;
- (d) 3 military administration companies ;
- (e) The military administration depots as follows :
 - 1 general supply depot (not yet formed) ;
 - 1 general equipment depot ;
 - 1 general military administration material depot ;
 - The territorial supply ;
 - Clothing and military administration material depots.

D. AUXILIARY FORCES

I. NATIONAL REPUBLICAN GUARD.

The National Republican Guard is under the Ministry of the Interior. It consists of the following troops :

- (a) General Headquarters ;
- (b) 1 cavalry regiment (4 squadrons) ;
- (c) 8 infantry battalions (20 companies).

These troops are distributed in all parts of Portuguese territory to maintain public order.

Budgetary Effective (1927-28) : 5,562 officers and men.

2. CUSTOMS.

The Customs forces comprise 3 battalions on the mainland and 4 sections in the islands.

Effectives :

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
Mainland	87	199	4,840	5,126
Islands	4	13	275	292
Total	91	212	5,115	5,418

3. POLICE.

The Police forces are under the Ministry of the Interior. Their strength is proportionate to the population of the different towns. The strength of the Police (public safety, judicial, and administrative) in Lisbon is 2,586 (1927-28).

E. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

TABLE I.

Class		Number
(a) Small-Arms.		
Rifles	6.5 mm. mod. 1904 (Mauser Vergueiro)	37,275
"	8 mm. mod. 1886-89 (Krópatchek)	6,145
"	7.7 mm. mod. 1917 (Lee-Enfield)	8,290
Carbines	6.5 mm. mod. 1896 (Mannlicher)	5,083
"	8 mm. mod. 1886-99 (Krópatchek)	318
"	6.5 mm. mod. 1896-1903 (Mannlicher)	35
Pistols	7.65 mm. mod. 1915 (Savage)	6,477
"	mod. 1908 (Parabellum)	308
Light machine-guns	7.7 mm. mod. 1917 (Lewis)	288
Revolvers	mod. 1886 (Abadie)	50
(b) Field Guns and Heavy Machine-guns.		
Machine-guns	6.5 mm. mod. 1904 (Maxim)	6
"	7.7 mm. mod. 1917 (Vickers)	113
"	(Hotchkiss)	5
Howitzers	11.4 cm. English	7
Guns	7 cm. quick-firing mod. 1906 (Schneider Canet)	8
"	7.5 cm. " mod. 1904	57
"	7 cm. mod. 1882	6
"	7.5 cm. mod. 1897 French	16
(c) Heavy Artillery.		
Howitzers	15 cm. quick-firing	4
Guns	7.5 cm. quick-firing mod. 1902	14
"	9 cm. mod. 1878 (Krupp)	54
"	12 cm. mod. 1872 (Krupp)	3
"	15 cm. quick-firing mod. 1902 (Krupp)	79
"	28 cm. mod. 1882 (Krupp)	6

TABLE II.

Air Force.

Aeroplanes	Engines and H.P.	Instruc-tional	Bombing	Scouts	Fighting	Total
Caudron G.3	Le Rhone 80 H.P.	18				
Avros	Le Rhone 110 H.P.	27				
Nieuport	Le Rhone 80 H.P.	9				
idem 18 m ²	idem	2				
idem 21 m ²	idem	2				
idem 23 m ²	idem	1				59
Breguet 14 A2	Renault 300 H.P.		12			
Breguet 16 BN	Renault 300 H.P.		1			
Fairey	Rolls-Royce Eagle					
	IX. 360		1			14
Vickers Valparaiso	Rolls-Royce Eagle					
	IX. 360			4		
Vickers Valparaiso	Napier Lion 450 H.P.			10		14
Spad VII	Hispano-Suiza 180 H.P.				10	
Martinsydc F4	idem 300 H.P.				3	
idem F4	idem				1	14
						101

N. B. — Some of the machines are not yet assembled.

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The home army comprises :

- (a) The active army.
- (b) The territorial army.

The first category consists of the twenty most recently recruited classes ; the second category contains the remaining classes of youths referred to in paragraph 3 of Article 5 of the Recruit Law now in force.

In time of war the men of the Territorial Reserve may be organised in units and required to perform special services or to carry out particular duties ; or they may be employed in the zone in the rear of the army, or again in the interior of the country on various duties connected with military defence or with the administrative, economic or industrial mobilisation of the country.

(a) *General Remarks.*

Military service is compulsory and must be performed in person. The total period of military service is 25 years, from the age of 20 years to the age of 45. It is divided as follows :

With the colours : 10 years.

In the reserve : 10 years.

In the territorial army : 5 years.

Preparatory military training is also given to youths between the ages of 17 and 20 years.

(b) *Exemption from military service.*

The following are exempt from military service :

- (1) Men found unfit owing to physical defects ;
- (2) Men less than 1.54 metres in height.

(c) *Exclusion from military service.*

Men who have committed certain offences or have lost their civil rights in Portugal are excluded from military service.

(d) *Service in the ranks.*

Ordinary military service includes service in the permanent cadres (active) ; repetition training and cadre training (for the territorial reserve). The training courses for sergeants and the preparatory training course for militia officers are held at the same time as the recruit training ; time is afforded for them during this period in the same way as for the specialist classes and courses.

By the term " extraordinary service " is understood the service performed by troops who are called to the colours by the Government owing to a state of emergency existing, or who are retained with the colours for similar reasons ; such circumstances must form the subject of a report by the Government to the Congress.

The military training of troops of the various arms and services includes :

- (a) Recruit training (this term includes general training as well as supplementary and special training).

- (b) Repetition training.
- (c) Sergeants training courses.
- (d) Preparatory courses for militia officers.
- (e) Musketry courses ; tactical courses ; technical courses ; and other courses held in the training schools.
- (f) The Central Officers' School (preparatory training for promotion to next higher rank).
- (g) Preparatory course for higher commands.

The higher direction of army training is in the special province of the Chief of the Staff.

The period of active service in the ranks to which soldiers are liable is, under normal circumstances, 17 months, divided up as follows :

During the first five months the soldiers attend the School of Recruits, at which all arms and services receive general and elementary training from specialists ; the remaining twelve months are devoted to :

Further training by specialists (5 months for each period of 6 months), which will, in principle, be given to all units, whether or not they receive recruits, and in the practical and technical schools for arms and services ; professional training (technical and tactical) for regular cadres (officers, sergeants and corporals), and, at the same time, regimental service.

(e) *Cadres.*

The military training establishments which prepare regular officers for the permanent cadres are the War School and the Central Sergeants' School.

The legislation regarding the recruitment of these officers and their education in the above-mentioned schools is at present under review. The Central Sergeants' School will be reconstituted in such a way as not only to afford preparatory education with a view to admission to the War School but also to enable officers for the permanent cadres of the different arms and services to be recruited from the 1st and 2nd class sergeants who have failed to satisfy the conditions for admission to the War School.

(j) *Preparatory Military Training.*

A course of military preparation — preparatory military education — has been instituted in all the faculties of the universities, in all the high schools, and in all the public and private schools in which primary or secondary education is given. Attendance at these courses is compulsory for youths of above 14 years of age who join the above-mentioned faculties or schools.

There is also a Central Military School for physical training, which is intended to prepare instructors and assistant instructors with a view to the extension of physical culture and preparatory military training.

(g) *Volunteers.*

Youths between the ages of 16 and 20 may, subject to certain conditions, be engaged as volunteers in the army for one year.

G. MILITARY SCHOOLS

Military College.	Field Artillery School of Gunnery.
Military School.	Engineers' Training School.
Central Officers' School.	Cavalry Training School.
Central School for Sergeants.	Infantry Training School.
Military Flying School.	School for Military Motor-Drivers.
Army Balloon School.	Army Fencing School.
Anti-Aircraft Defence School.	Advanced School of Military Administration.

H. WAR MATERIAL FACTORIES AND GENERAL DEPOTS

Arms factory at Lisbon.	War material factory at Braço de Prata.
Smokeless powder factory at Chelas.	Territorial war material depot at Lisbon.
Powder factory at Barcarena.	

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES 1927-28

A. OFFICERS¹.*Permanent Cadres of the Home Army.*

	Generals	Colonels	Lieutenant-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Total
Staff	26	17	31	2	30	—	106
Engineers	—	13	18	26	106	145	308
Artillery	—	55	40	63	232	411	801
Cavalry	—	14	23	31	101	181	350
Infantry	—	70	62	139	625	1,226	2,122
Aviation	—	—	4	10	48	41	103
Medical Corps	—	12	40	28	103	166	349
Military Administration	—	4	20	19	93	156	202
Military Secretariat	—	2	5	2	39	70	118
Total	26	187	243	320	1,377	2,396	4,549

¹ Including supernumeraries and auxiliary cadres.

B. N.C.O.s AND MEN.

Permanent Cadres of the Home Army.

	N.C.O.s ¹	Men	Total
Artillery ²	1,003	5,538	6,541
Cavalry	354	2,192	2,846
Air Force	128	917	1,045
Infantry	2,647	10,966	13,613
Engineers	506	2,467	2,973
Medical and Veterinary Corps	305	1,707	2,012
Military Administration	117	965	1,082
Military Secretariat	263	—	263
Total	5,323	25,052	30,375

¹ Including cadets and supernumeraries.² Excluding coastal defence.

C. MILITARY TRAINING.

Recruits' Training Course.¹

	Number	Days of attendance
Engineers	2,350	357,200
Artillery	5,120	778,240
Cavalry	2,400	364,800
Infantry	13,880	2,109,760
Medical Corps	300	45,600
Military Administration	950	144,400
Total	25,000	3,800,000

¹ Period of service : 132 days:

Colonial Army.

A. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The colonial forces are an integral part of the Portuguese Army and are responsible as such for maintaining the sovereignty and, in particular, the integrity and independence of the whole of the Portuguese territory. Though serving in principle in the colonies, they may be employed in the home country or even abroad, in which case they form part of expeditionary forces organised under international agreements or in accordance with national requirements.

B. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS.

The colonial troops are under the various Governors and High Commissioners, who in turn are under the authority of the Colonial Minister.

The latter, together with the colonial authorities placed immediately under his orders, employ the colonial and home troops for the purpose of safeguarding the internal security of the colonies in which they are stationed.

The General Officer responsible for the defence of any given colony, who is appointed by the Government of the Republic, employs the colonial and home troops to repel foreign attack.

On general or partial mobilisation of the Portuguese Army for war in the home area or abroad, the colonial troops will, as military operations may require and in so far as it is possible to draw on the colonial troops, be placed at the disposal of the Minister for War.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Colonial Army consists of :

- (1) The General Military Directorate of the Colonies, which is placed under the direct orders of the Minister ;

- (2) The higher commands of the colonial forces, with their staffs and military secretariats ;
- (3) The technical commission of the colonial forces ;
- (4) Troops in the active Army in the various arms and services ;
- (5) Reserves, including reserves strictly so called and second-line troops ;
- (6) Strong places, military fortifications and other fortified areas ;
- (7) Military training establishments ;
- (8) War material services ;
- (9) Recruiting and reserves services ;
- (10) Medical services ;
- (11) Military administration services ;
- (12) Military inter-communication services ;
- (13) Department of military justice, including military courts, prisons and disciplinary units ;
- (14) Department dealing with persons, discharged on grounds of health, and with retired personnel.

The General Military Directorate of the Colonies, which is to be reorganised, continues for the present to have the direction of the colonial troops as regards discipline, administration and training.

To ensure the joint employment of the colonial troops and the other forces responsible for national defence (Home Army and Navy), the Minister for the Colonies and also the Ministers for War and for the Navy are members of the Supreme Council of National Defence.

With a view to the technical improvement of the colonial army and to ensuring liaison with the army staff by securing uniformity in the military training of all national forces, the necessary contact is provided for between the staff of the army and the General Military Directorate of the Colonies.

D. RECRUITING.

The recruiting of natives for military service is governed by a special law, the main regulations being as follows :

Service shall be for 15 years, *i.e.* :

(a) 10 years with the active army or in the permanent cadres ; 2 years for volunteers and recruited men ; 5 years for men compelled to serve and for recruits who failed to appear when first called up ; 7 years for deserters.

(b) 5 years in the territorial reserve.

Men in the home army who serve in the colonial army perform 4 years' service.

Schools will be established in the colonies for training corporals, second and first sergeants and also training schools for officers and sergeants of the militia. In addition, schools for special branches will be opened when required. Training courses will also be arranged in so far as the army grants allow.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES.

The Infantry consists of :

- (a) the Infantry Directorate ;
- (b) 5 Infantry Inspectorates, one in each military area and in the Lisbon command ;
- (c) the Infantry Training School ;
- (d) Infantry troops, *i.e.* :
25 regiments, including all special branches of the infantry arm ;
12 battalions of light infantry ; 2 cyclist battalions ; 1 machine-gun battalion ; anti-aircraft machine-gun companies ; train companies ; light tank companies.

The Artillery consists of :

- (a) the Artillery Directorate ;
- (b) 4 Artillery Inspectorates, one for each area and an artillery command in the Lisbon area ;
- (c) the Artillery Practical Training School, including the installations at Vendas-Novas and Alcochete ;
- (d) the Artillery troops and services, *i.e.* :
(1) Light Artillery : 5 regiments, including the special branches of the light artillery and also anti-aircraft batteries ; 3 mixed independent artillery groups of 4 batteries each, two with guns and two with mortars ; 1 horse artillery group with 3 batteries ; 3 mountain artillery groups of 3 batteries each.
(2) Heavy Artillery : 2 regiments, including all heavy artillery special branches ; batteries of heavy trench mortars.
(3) Heavy Siege Artillery : 1 regiment.
(4) Coast and Positional Artillery : 2 coast artillery battalions and one group of coast artillery for permanent works ; 4 mobile defence batteries, 3 being intended for the neighbouring islands ; 1 specialist company.
(5) Horse Train : 5 train groups of 2 companies each.
(6) Depots for war material : 1 general depot for war material ; 6 territorial depots for war material.
(7) Military Museum (at present Artillery Museum).

The Cavalry consists of :

- (a) the Cavalry Directorate ;
- (b) 2 cavalry brigade commands which are responsible for the inspection of units placed under their orders ;
- (c) Cavalry Inspectorate, carrying out similar duties as regards the other units of the arm.
- (d) Cavalry Practical Training School.
- (e) Cavalry troops consisting of : 2 cavalry brigades of 3 regiments each ; 5 cavalry regiments ; motor machine-gun squadrons.

The squadrons will have a strength of at least 60 troopers belonging to the active army, and this number will be increased to 100 when the finances of the country permit.

At all times of the year squadrons must be at full strength, exclusive of recruits.

Cavalry regiments consist of 3 or 4 squadrons serving with the colours and one depot.

Regiments with 4 squadrons are commanded by colonels and other regiments by lieutenant-colonels.

The Engineers consist of :

- (a) The Engineers Directorate ;
- (b) Sappers Inspectorate ; the Inspectorate of Inter-Communication Troops and the Engineers Command of the Lisbon military area ;
- (c) The Engineers Practical Training School ;
- (d) Engineer troops and services, *i.e.* :
 - (1) Sappers : 2 regiments of field engineers, including field engineers, fortress engineers, field engineers employed in the searchlight and camouflage services, and also specialists ; 1 battalion of sappers ; 1 torpedo company (provisional).
 - (2) Telegraphists : 1 regiment of telegraphists ; telegraphist brigades.
 - (3) Railways : 1 regiment of railway engineers ; railway brigades.
 - (4) Motor Transport Service : 1 motor battalion ; 5 motor train companies.
 - (5) Depots of engineering material : 1 general depot ; 6 territorial depots.

The Military Air Service consists of :

- (a) Military Air Service Directorate.
- (b) Air Service Inspectorate and Inspectorate of Wireless Telegraphy and Telephonic Services.
- (c) Aviation Schools and courses, *i.e.* : Military Aviation School, Military School of Ballooning, Anti-Aircraft Defence School, mechanics courses and other special courses on military aviation subjects.
- (d) Troops and services of this arm, as follows :
 - (1) *Military Aviation* :
 - 1 fighter-aeroplane regiment with 2 groups ; 1 bombardment regiment with 2 groups ; 2 reconnaissance groups ; 1 coast defence flight group ; train flight and depot.
 - (2) *Military Ballooning* :
 - 1 military balloon battalion with 3 companies.
 - (3) *Anti-aircraft defence* :
 - 6 anti-aircraft defence groups, consisting of the following permanent elements ; 1 group command ; 1 observers section ; 1, camouflage section, the artillery, machine-guns and searchlights being reckoned as part of the individual arms and the personnel being trained with these arms.
 - (4) *Air Service Depots*.

Existing aviation units are, however, to be retained for the present. The number will be increased to that laid down by the law as and when financial considerations permit.

The Military Air Service Inspectorate is responsible for inspecting military and civil material; supervising training and the services of the various aviation units; taking over air material and supervising its manufacture and suggesting to the Directorate such changes as it may consider desirable. Air material is taken to mean the material specially used in aviation and ballooning, excluding weapons and ammunition.

The Army Medical Service consists of:

- (a) Army Medical Directorate;
- (b) 5 army medical inspectorates;
- (c) army medical school;
- (d) Courses for warrant officers (pharmacists);
- (e) 5 sanitary companies;
- (f) 1 general depot of medical material;
- (g) 4 territorial depots of medical material;
- (h) Hospital service (5 hospitals and 1 sanatorium).

The Military Veterinary Service consists of:

- (a) Military Veterinary Directorate;
- (b) 5 military veterinary inspectorates;
- (c) military veterinary schools and courses;
- (d) Care of horses section;
- (e) 5 depots of veterinary and siderotechnical material;
- (f) Treatment (5 hospitals);
- (g) Veterinary service attached to units.

The Military Administration Service consists of:

- (a) Military Administration Directorate;
- (b) 5 military administration inspectorates;
- (c) Military administration training school;
- (d) 5 military administration companies for training the technical personnel for administrative units;
- (e) Depots, i.e.:
 - 1 general supplies depot (not yet constituted);
 - 1 general clothing store;
 - 1 general depot of military administration material;
 - 4 territorial depots of military administration material.

EFFECTIVES IN EACH COLONY.

Colony	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
Cape Verde ¹	4	6	73	83
Guinea ²	21	35	446	502
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands ³	9	14	255	278
Angola ⁴	179	183	5,842	6,204
Mozambique ⁵	89	89	2,290	2,468
India ⁶	39	56	1,275	1,370
Macao ⁷	26	40	799	865
Timor ⁸	28	94	624	746
Total	395	517	11,604	12,516

¹ Two infantry sections.

² Two infantry companies, one artillery section, Police and Customs forces.

³ Police and Customs forces.

⁴ Twenty-seven infantry companies, one artillery mountain battery, one disciplinary company, three depot and recruiting companies, one Customs company, and the Police force.

⁵ Ten infantry companies, two machine-gun batteries, one artillery battery and one cavalry squadron.

⁶ Troops, Police and Customs forces.

⁷ One mixed infantry and machine-gun group and two batteries of artillery.

⁸ Military and units H.Q.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS
(1927 and 1928).

Cruisers :

1. *Vasco de Gama* (1876, reconstructed 1902) 2,982 tons. Dimensions : $232.9 \times 40\frac{1}{4} \times 18\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H.P. 6,000 = 15.5 kts. Guns : 1 8-inch ; 1 6-inch ; 1 4-inch ; 6 14-pdr.
2. *Adamastor* (1896) 1,729 tons. Dimensions : $242.1 \times 35.1 \times 15.3$ feet. H.P. 4,000 = 18.19 kts. Guns : 2 4.7-inch ; 4 4.1-inch ; 4 3-pdr. ; 3 torpedo-tubes (14-inch).
3. *Republica* (1915) 1,250 tons. Dimensions : $267\frac{3}{4} \times 33\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H.P. 1,400 = 17 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.).
4. *Carvalho Araujo* (1915) 1,200 tons. Dimensions : $262\frac{1}{2} \times 33 \times 11$ feet. Guns : as *Republica*.

5 Destroyers (+ 2 flotilla leaders of 2,000 tons and 4 destroyers of 1,200 tons projected).

No.	Type	Date	Displacement	H.P.	Max. speed	Coal	T. tubes	Max. draught
			Tons		Kts	Tons		Feet
2	<i>Vouga</i>	1914-23	660	11,000	27	146	2	7 $\frac{1}{8}$
2	<i>Douro</i>	1911-13						
1	<i>Tejo</i>	1901-17	526	7,000	27	140	2	10 $\frac{1}{3}$

5 Torpedo-boats : *Ave, Sado, Lis, Mendego, No. 2*. Displacement : 266 tons (No. 2: 66 tons).

4 Submarines.

No.	Class	Date	Displacement	H.P.	Speed	T. tubes	Max. draught.
			Tons		Kts		Feet
3	<i>Foca</i>	1915-17	260	550	14.2	2	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
			389	400	8.0		
1	<i>Espadarte</i>	1910-13	245	550	13.8		
			300	300	8.0	2	10

Miscellaneous : 30 different units (minelayer, mining vessel, gunboats, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Cruisers and light cruisers	4	7,161	865
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	10	4,296	550
Submarines	4	1,025	129
Miscellaneous craft ²	10	6,010	2,235
Total		18,492	3,779

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading "Miscellaneous craft", only sloops, gunboats, and river gunboats are shown.

Personnel : 725 officers and 4,445 men.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.
2. Expenditure is divided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure. In the latter was included up to 1927-28, besides capital expenditure, which is relatively small, certain temporary expenditure, mainly increases in salaries.
3. The budget of Portugal is a gross budget as regards the general administration of the State. Some public undertakings are worked independently, the net receipts being carried to the revenue side of the budget, as, for example, in the case of the railways, the port of Lisbon and the postal and telegraph services. As regards military and naval establishments, the estimates showed, until those for 1928-29, only the portion of expenditure not covered by receipts.
4. There are certain receipts earmarked for special expenditure, as, for instance, the military tax for the acquisition of arms and ammunition, etc.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

TABLE I.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed accounts			Estimates	
	Escudos (000's omitted)				
Ministry of War	256,798	275,602	350,275	343,581	335,957
Ministry of the Marine	115,541	115,389	149,903	174,747	148,645
Total defence expenditure	372,339	390,991	500,178	518,328	484,602
Index of defence expenditure	% 100	% 105	% 134	% 139	% 130

NOTES. — (1) The figures in the table above include the greater part of the expenditure on pensions.

(2) A small part of the expenditure of the Ministry of the Colonies, amounting to about 1,750,000 escudos in the estimates for 1927-28, is devoted to military purposes. On the other hand, the Ministry of the Marine includes expenditure for civil purposes.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. As the arrangement of the different items of expenditure was entirely changed in 1927-28 it is not possible to compare the figures shown for that and later years with those for earlier years.

2. The following table gives details of the principal headings of defence expenditure charged to the accounts of the *Ministry of War* for 1924-25, 1925-26 and 1926-27.

TABLE 2..

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
	Closed Accounts		
MINISTRY OF WAR			
Escudos (ooo's omitted)			
A. Ordinary expenditure :			
Salaries, gratuities, etc., for the army, air force, health service, justice, veterinary service, schools, factories, arsenals, store depots, etc.	25,697	29,073	46,463
Pensions	7,542	8,728	
Victualling	37,667	38,127	56,394
Forage	13,300	11,016	
Clothing and footwear, Factories and arsenals, aviation and other material	27,167	33,331	55,599
Construction of buildings, fortifications, etc.	1,896	3,386	5,486
Transport, heating, lighting, water supply and other expenditure	2,908	3,352	5,212
Expenditure referring to previous years	2,240	784	1,316
Total ordinary expenditure	118,417	127,797	170,500
B. Extraordinary expenditure :			
Increase of salaries and pay	116,482	120,344	158,826
Increase of workmen's wages	11,718	11,865	—
Cost-of-living bonuses to widows	538	849	2
Purchase of aeronautic material	3,513	6,353	8,143
Other extraordinary expenditure	6,100	8,394	12,804
Total extraordinary expenditure	138,381	147,805	179,775
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War	256,798	275,602	350,275

3. The following table shows the principal headings of defence expenditure charged to the budget of the *Ministry of War* for the years 1927-28 and 1928-29.

TABLE 3.

	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates	
MINISTRY OF WAR		
Escudos (ooo's omitted)		
A. Ordinary expenditure :		
Ministry	1,915	1,435
General staff	4,002	2,578
Arms and technical services	142,173	123,554
Auxiliary staff	11,775	11,364
Various services	8,600	6,500
Pensions	54,887	60,506
Buildings and works	2,838	5,374
Remount service	1,132	1,393
Military instruction	5,645	3,697
Professional instruction	2,406	2,137
Justice and penitentiaries	354	359
Homes for disabled soldiers, etc.	282	259
Military establishments	18,506	29,100
Clothing and footwear	16,600	16,000
Furniture and bedding	2,008	1,373
Food and forage	57,097	63,847
Unforeseen expenditure	5,443	5,323
Expenditure referring to previous years	1,799	1,158
Total ordinary expenditure	337,492	335,957

TABLE 3 (continued).	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates	
B. Extraordinary expenditure :	Escudos (000's omitted)	
Purchase of aeronautic material	4,000	—
Acquisitions, constructions and repairs	2,119	—
Total extraordinary expenditure	6,119	
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War	343,581	335,957

NOTES. — (1) In the first eleven months of 1927-28 the ordinary expenditure amounted only to 269,443,000 escudos as against 399,310,000 escudos, corresponding to eleven-twelfths of the budget. The extraordinary expenditure amounted, during the same period, to 9,565,000 escudos. The total expenditure for the eleven months amounted, therefore, to 279,008,000 escudos.

(2) The real reduction in the estimated expenditure for 1928-29 from that of 1927-28 is greater than 7,624,000 escudos as indicated in the table, since the budget for 1928-29 includes for the first time the whole expenditure covered by special receipts (chiefly for factories and arsenals) amounting for that year to 18,963,000 escudos. The actual savings, therefore, would amount to 26,587,000 escudos.

4. The following table gives details of the principal headings of defence expenditure charged to the budget of the *Ministry of the Marine* for the years 1924-25, 1925-26 and 1926-27.

TABLE 4.	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
	Closed Accounts		
MINISTRY OF THE MARINE	Escudos (000's omitted)		
A. Ordinary expenditure :			
Expenditure on naval staff			
Victualling			
Schools			
Hospitals			
Factories and arsenals	39,940	39,230	45,689
Aviation			
Maritime districts and police			
Lighthouses			
Fuel			
Other material			
Pensions	2,552	2,732	2,944
Subsidies and miscellaneous expenditure	5,489	1,781	6,034
Expenditure on account of previous years	900	658	538
Protection of mercantile marine and national ports	-63	453	264
Total ordinary expenditure	48,944	44,254	55,469
B. Extraordinary expenditure :			
Increase of salaries	54,805	58,857	66,164
Construction of buildings, etc.	6,358	5,211	6,588
Radiotelegraphic material	2,928	381	924
Acquisition, construction and repair of ships and other naval material	1,774	5,077	15,260
Repayment of debt	513	513	513
Acquisition of aviation material	—	—	4,330
Clothing fund	75	550	—
Miscellaneous expenses	144	13	355
Total extraordinary expenditure	66,597	71,135	94,434
Total expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine	115,541	115,389	149,903

5. The following table shows the principal headings of defence expenditure charged to the budget of the *Ministry of the Marine* for the years 1927-28 and 1928-29.

TABLE 5.

	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates	
MINISTRY OF THE MARINE		
A. <i>Ordinary expenditure</i> :		
Cabinet of the Minister	102	91
Administrative departments of the Marine	104,996	103,022
Pensions	21,072	19,908
General charges	6,546	25,475
Expenditure on account of previous years	11,181	149
Protection of mercantile marine	2,420	—
Total ordinary expenditure	146,317	148,645
B. <i>Extraordinary expenditure</i> :		
Construction and works	2,465	—
Radiotelegraphic material	700	—
Naval material	4,514	—
New arsenal, works	8,172	—
Machinery, etc.	6,705	—
War material	2,075	—
Aeronautic material	2,375	—
Other expenditure	1,424	—
Total extraordinary expenditure	28,430	—
Total expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine	174,747	148,645

NOTES. — (1) In the first eleven months of 1927-28 the ordinary expenditure amounted only to 116,068,000 escudos, as against 134,123,000 corresponding to eleven-twelfths of the estimates. The extraordinary expenditure amounted during the same period to 17,100,000 escudos. Thus the total expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine for the first eleven months amounted to 133,168,000 escudos.

(2) The real reduction in the estimated expenditure for 1928-29 from that of 1927-28 is greater than 26,102,000 escudos as indicated in the table, since the budget for 1928-29 includes for the first time the whole expenditure covered by special receipts (chiefly for factories and arsenals) amounting for that year to 7,489,000 escudos. The actual savings, therefore, would amount to 33,591,000.

(3) There is a fund for the protection of the mercantile marine and national ports, maintained by the proceeds of taxes on maritime traffic. Until 1925-26 the utilisation of that fund was shown entirely under the Ministry of Commerce and Communications; since then the portions devoted to ship construction premiums, subsidies to certain naval schools and to pilotage services are shown under the Ministry of the Marine.

III. *Debt Service.*

The expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine includes annuities paid on account of an advance granted in 1919 by the General Deposits Bank for the purchase of warships. The service of other debts is charged to the general budget.

IV. *Military Pensions and Expenditure on Homes for Disabled Soldiers and Sailors.*

This expenditure is charged to the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine. In the budget of the Ministry of Finance are included certain other classes of military and naval pensions and contributions to special funds under the terms of special laws passed in 1891 and 1892. The amount of these allocations is about 4,000,000 escudos for 1927-28.

ROUMANIA

GENERAL

Area	294,892 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1927)	17,694,189
per sq. km.	59.2
Length of railway lines (1926)	11,009 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is head of the armed forces of the Crown. In time of war he may delegate the supreme command to a general officer.

1. The *Supreme Council of National Defence* is the permanent authority responsible for the organisation of national defence.

2. The *War Office* deals with all matters relating to the preparation for war and the administration of the armed forces, and is responsible, in close co-operation with the General Staff, for the organisation, training and mobilisation of the armed forces and for the working-out of plans of campaign.

The War Office consists of :

- (a) The Minister of War ;
- (b) The Secretariat of the Minister ;
- (c) The General Secretariat ;
- (d) The Supreme Army Council ;
- (e) Three Army Inspectorates-General ;
- (f) The General Staff, which includes :
 - Chief of the Army General Staff ;
 - The Secretariat of the Chief of the Army General Staff ;
 - 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Offices ;
 - Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council ;
 - Staff College ;
 - Military Museum ;
 - Eighth General Staff Train Group ;
- (g) Ten Technical Inspectorates of arms and services, with their advisory committees : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, navy, medical service, intendance, arms and ammunition, military training, air force ;
- (h) Seven Branches : maps, personnel, auditing, accountancy and pensions, remounts and intendance for central establishments ;

- (i) Twelve Directorates : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, navy, medical, intendance, arms and ammunition, army training, air force, technical, military lands ;
- (j) War Office battalion ;
- (k) War Office printing section..

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

1. The country is divided into seven military areas, corresponding to the seven Army Corps Commands. The military areas are delimited by Royal Decree in accordance with man-power available for recruiting purposes, mobilisation requirements and the territorial division of the country.

Each military area is placed under the command of the corresponding army corps commander.

The army corps commander assists in the maintenance of public order in the area if requested by the civil administrative authorities.

2. In each military area there also exists, subordinate to the General Staff, a district army corps staff. This staff is charged with the compilation of statistics and the supervision, registration and control of men, *matériel* and animals required for mobilisation purposes, and with the preparation and execution of mobilisation plans.

3. The Divisional Commander deals with all questions relating to the administration, preparation for war and discipline of units and auxiliary services.

4. The Army Inspectorates-General include two or more army corps besides other units and formations, and are responsible for supervising all preparation for war. The areas of the Army Inspectorates-General are fixed by Royal Decree.

C. HIGHER UNITS

7 army corps, consisting of three divisions each and units and services not included in the establishment of a division ;

1 corps of light infantry, of 2 divisions ;

3 cavalry divisions and 1 independent brigade of Black Hussars.

Total : 21 infantry divisions, each consisting of 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment and 1 howitzer regiment (the Fourth Division has 5 regiments, of which 2 belong to the light infantry brigade) ;

2 light divisions, each consisting of 3 light infantry groups,

3 groups of mountain artillery and 1 regiment of mountain howitzers ;

3 cavalry divisions, each consisting of 4 regiments of Red Hussars, 2 regiments of Black Hussars and 1 group of horse artillery.

D. ARMS

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Number of units :*

21 infantry brigades, each consisting of 3 regiments ;

2 light infantry brigades ;

1 light infantry brigade, consisting of 2 regiments (at Bucharest).

Total :

66 regiments of infantry and light infantry ;
 12 mountain light infantry battalions ;
 3 cyclist companies ;
 1 tank regiment.

(b) Composition of units :**Infantry and light infantry regiments :**

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist company ; 2 to 3 battalions of 3 companies each ; one machine-gun company ; 1 depot company.

The 1st Regiment consists of Headquarters, 1 specialist company, 3 battalions of 3 companies each and 1 machine-gun company.

Infantry battalion :

Headquarters ; 3 companies ; 1 specialist company ; 1 machine-gun company.

Light infantry battalion :

Battalion Headquarters ; 3 companies ; 1 machine-gun company ; 1 depot company ; 1 specialist company.

Tank regiment :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 tank battalion (consisting of 2 companies of tanks and 1 transport company) ; 1 artificers company ; 1 depot company.

(c) Schools :

2 training schools for regular and reserve officers ;
 2 reserve-officers training schools ;
 2 schools for infantry non-commissioned officers ;
 1 special infantry school.

(d) Training Centres :

Training centre for infantry ;
 Training centre for light infantry.

(e) Military Colleges.**(f) Infantry armament :**

Officers : carbine, sword, revolver
 Men : rifle and bayonet (or carbine and revolver) ; automatic rifle ; machine-gun ; supporting artillery (37 or 53 mm. guns).

2. CAVALRY.**(a) Number of units :**

6 brigades of Red Hussars,
 4 brigades of Black Hussars (one independent).

Total :

12 regiments of Red Hussars ;
 1 regiment of the Royal Escort ;
 8 regiments of Black Hussars not included in the establishment of a division (1 to each army corps) ;

8 train groups not included in the establishment of a division (1 group to each army corps and one for the light infantry corps).

(b) *Composition of units :*

Red Hussar Regiments :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist squadron ; 2 groups of 2 squadrons each ; 1 machine-gun squadron ; 1 depot squadron.

Black Hussar Regiments :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist troop ; 3 groups of 2 cadre squadrons each ; one machine-gun cadre squadron ; 1 depot squadron.

Regiment of the Royal Escort :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist troop ; 1 group of 2 squadrons ; 1 dismounted group of two squadrons, one of which is a cadre squadron ; 1 machine-gun section ; 1 depot squadron.

Train groups :

Group Headquarters ; 4 squadrons ; 1 depot troop.

(c) *Schools :*

1 army cavalry school ; 1 special cavalry school.

(d) *Training Centres :*

Cavalry training centre, including 1 group of machine-gun motor-cyclist and armoured cars.

(e) *Armament :*

Officers : sabre, revolver.

Men : Carbine, sabre, lance, revolver, automatic rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37 mm. guns).

3. ARTILLERY.

(a) *Number of units :*

21 artillery brigades of 2 regiments each, including one field artillery regiment, one howitzer regiment and 2 mountain artillery brigades of 3 groups.

Total :

21 field artillery regiments ;

21 howitzer regiments ;

3 groups of horse artillery ;

6 groups of mountain artillery ;

2 regiments of mountain howitzers ;

7 heavy artillery regiments (one per army corps ; not included in the establishment of a division).

(b) *Composition of units.*

Field Artillery Regiment :

Regimental Headquarters ; specialist battery ; 3 groups and a depot battery.

- Field Artillery group :
 Group Headquarters ; 2 or 3 batteries.
- Howitzer Regiment :
 Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist battery ; 2 groups and a depot battery.
- Field Howitzer Group :
 Group Headquarters ; 2 batteries.
- Horse Artillery Group :
 Group Headquarters ; 1 specialist section ; 2 horse batteries ; 1 depot battery.
- Mountain Artillery Group :
 Group Headquarters ; 1 specialist section ; 3 mountain batteries ; 1 depot battery.
- Mountain Howitzer Regiment :
 Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist battery ; 2 groups of 2 batteries ; 1 depot battery.
- Mountain Howitzer Group :
 Headquarters ; 2 batteries.
- Heavy Artillery Regiment :
 Regimental Headquarters ; specialist battery ; 2 groups of 3 batteries ; 1 mortar battery ; 1 depot battery.
- Heavy Artillery Group :
 Group Headquarters ; 3 batteries.
- (c) *Schools.*
 Training School for regular and reserve artillery officers ;
 Training School for artillery officers and N.C.O.s.
 Special Artillery School.
 Artillery Training Centre.

4. ENGINEERS.

(Comprising field engineers, transport troops and signals.)

- (a) *Number of Units.*
 1 Railway Brigade.
 1 Specialist Brigade.
 Total :
 2 Railway Regiments ;
 1 Transport Regiment ;
 1 Bridge Train Regiment ;
 7 Field Engineer Regiments not included in the establishment of a division (1 per army corps) ;
 2 Mountain Engineer Battalions.
- (b) *Composition of Units.*
 Field Engineers Regiment :
 Regimental Headquarters ; one field engineers battalion ; one transport battalion ; depot company.

Field Engineers Battalion :

Battalion Headquarters ; 3 normal field companies ; 3 cadre field companies each of 2 platoons.

Signal Battalion : -

Battalion Headquarters ; 3 signal companies, each consisting of a telegraph and telephone section, a wireless section, a heliographic section, a motor-transport section, a cinematograph and photograph section and a carrier-pigeon section.

Mountain Engineers Battalion :

Battalion Headquarters ; depot company ; 2 normal field companies (each consisting of 3 field platoons) ; 1 signals company ; 1 light-signalling company.

Transport and Signals Corps.**1 Regiment of Railway Troops :**

Regimental Headquarters ; depot company.

2 Railway Battalions, comprising :

Battalion Headquarters ; 4 operating companies ; 1 narrow-gauge railway battalion, consisting of : 1 normal company ; 1 cadre company ; 1 bridging company and a second bridging company (cadres only).

1 Railway Construction battalion, comprising :

Battalion Headquarters ; 4 railway construction companies.

Signals Regiment :

Regimental Headquarters ; depot company, signals battalion (consisting of battalion headquarters, 3 wireless telegraph companies ; 2 telegraph companies, 1 carrier-pigeon section).

1 Searchlight Battalion (consisting of battalion headquarters and 2 searchlight companies).**1 Labour Company.****1 Photograph and Cinematograph Section.*****Regiment of Bridging Troops :***

Regimental Headquarters ; depot company ; 1 battalion of stream-bridging troops (consisting of battalion headquarters, 4 companies — each of 2 platoons).

1 River-Bridging Battalion (consisting of battalion headquarters and 4 companies — each of 2 platoons):**(c) Schools.****Engineer Schools Headquarters :**

Army Engineer School.

Technical Engineer School.

Training School of Field Engineering.

5. AIR FORCE.

The Air Force consists of all flying and anti-aircraft units subordinate to the Department of the Technical Air Inspector, who has under his command :

1. Air Force Headquarters ;
2. Headquarters of Aviation Schools or Training Centres ;
3. Supreme Air Directorate :
 - Civil Aviation Department ;
 - Meteorological Department ;
 - Arsenal and depot for aviation *matériel*.

Flying and Balloon Units..

- (a) 3 Groups of *Scouting Planes*, each consisting of :
 - Group Headquarters ; 1 depot flight ; 1 flight of specialists (including : liaison and signals section ; section for air photography and meteorology ; machine-gun section ; engine hangar and training section) ; 4-5 normal scouting flights ; 1 park with workshops.
- (b) *Fighting Squadron*.
 - Squadron Headquarters ; depot flight ; flight of specialists ; group of bombing planes (consisting of : Group Headquarters ; 2 normal flights) ; 2 groups of fighting planes (consisting of Group Headquarters ; 3-4 normal flights) ; 1 park with workshops.
- (c) *National Flying Service*, consisting of :
 - Group Headquarters ; depot flight ; 6 aerodromes.
- (d) *Naval Flying Group*.
 - Group Headquarters ; depot flight ; seaplane flight ; park.
- (e) *Balloon Group*, consisting of :
 - Group Headquarters ; depot company ; 6 balloon companies ; 1 workshops company and one factory.
- (f) *Flying Training Centre* :
 - Headquarters ; corps of instructors ; depot flight ; flight of specialists (including 1 meteorological section ; 1 wireless section ; 1 hangar section ; 1 air photography section) ; 1 scouting flight, 1 observation flight ; 1 experimental flight and 1 flight for reserve N. C. O's ; park with workshops.
- (g) *Aviation Schools* :
 1. *Special aviation training courses*, consisting of training headquarters, 1 depot flight and 2 flights for candidate N. C. O's.
 2. *Gunnery and bombing courses*, consisting of headquarters ; 1 depot flight ; 1 training flight and 1 parks and workshops flight.
 3. *Military pilots' course and advanced course* consisting of training headquarters ; 1 depot flight ; 3 pilots' flights ; 2 advanced flights and 1 parks and workshops flight.

4. *Course for military aviation mechanics*, consisting of training headquarters ; 2 training companies ; 1 training flight and 1 company of airmen.
- (h) *Air Arsenal* :
Arsenal Headquarters ; technical services ; administrative services ; battalion of airmen.
- (i) *Air Matériel Depot* consisting of :
Depot Staff, 8 sections, accountancy service.
- (j) *Ammunition depot*, consisting of Headquarters and a guard company.
- (k) *Artillery Anti-Aircraft Regiment* consisting of :
Regimental Headquarters ; 1 motor transport group with 2 batteries ; 1 horse transport group with 2 batteries ; 1 stationary group with 2 batteries ; 1 semi-mobile railway group with 4 batteries ; 1 specialist group, consisting of 1 machine-gun company, 1 search-light company, 1 depot battery and workshops.
- (l) *Effectives (1927)* :
- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Officers | 595 (including 498 combatants). |
| Re-engaged men | 454. |
| Rank and file | Included in the budget of the land army. |

E. SERVICES

In peace-time the Army Services are divided into two categories :

1. Services not included in the establishment of a division, but consisting of Army Corps troops :

- 1 Administrative battalion of 3 companies per Army Corps ;
- Army Corps repair workshop ;
- Army Corps arms and ammunition depot ;
- Medical Company (consisting of garrison hospitals, a sanatorium, sick-wards, dispensaries and an Army Corps medical depot) ;
- Military courts ;
- Local military prisons and headquarters.

2. Services directly under the Ministry of War (technical inspectorate of services) : depots, workshops and other army establishments.

F. FRONTIER GUARDS

The Ministry of Finance is responsible for the guarding of the frontier and has at its disposal a corps of frontier guards.

- These troops are formed into a frontier-guard corps, consisting of :
- Corps headquarters ;
 - Training-brigades headquarters ;
 - 2 frontier-guard brigades headquarters ;

- 4 regiments of frontier guards, each consisting of :
 - regimental headquarters ;
 - 3 frontier battalions (each consisting of battalion headquarters, 3 frontier companies and a machine-gun company) ;
 - 1 depot company ;
 - 1 specialist company ;

A group of frontier patrol boats, comprising a training centre.

These troops are under the Ministry of War as regards recruiting, posting of officers, and equipment.

Effectives (1928) : 9,220 officers, under-officers, rank and file and officials.

G. HOME POLICE FORCE

The Home Police is under the Ministry of the Interior, which has a gendarmerie corps at its disposal.

The gendarmerie corps consists of :

- The Corps headquarters,
- 4 gendarmerie brigade headquarters,
- 11 gendarmerie regiments,
- A gendarmerie regiment at Bucharest.

The gendarmerie regiments include training battalions and territorial companies. These forces are distributed throughout the country, their duty being to maintain public order.

Gendarmerie units receive their instruction, in the first instance, from the Ministry of the Interior, and are directly subordinate to the latter. At the same time they collaborate with the executive authorities and are responsible for carrying out the orders of the War Office in localities in which there is no military garrison command.

Effectives (1928) :	Officers	660
	Re-engaged men	6,465
	Under-officers	7,080
	Corporals and privates	<u>15,962</u>
	Total	30,167

H. RECRUITMENT

I. RANK AND FILE.

(a) *Territorial division for recruiting purposes.*

The seven military areas are divided into seventy-two recruiting districts.

The recruiting districts of each military area are under the area commander.

(b) *General provisions.*

Military service is universal and personal. All Roumanians, without distinction of race, language or religion are liable to military service. Men are recruited either by military areas or throughout the country as a whole.

Nationals of a foreign country may not serve in the army.

(c) *Exclusion, exemption, postponement and dispensation.*

The following categories are debarred from military service :

Men who have been sentenced to more than 2 years' imprisonment by a penal court ;

Men who have been sentenced for crime.

Young men who are disabled, or physically unfit for service are exempted from service in any arm or branch.

Young men may obtain postponement of service for a period not exceeding two years, on account of under-developed physique.

Young men completing their education may, on application, obtain postponement up to 27 years of age.

The following are provisionally exempted from service and placed in the militia : only sons, legitimate or adopted, or eldest sons who are the sole support of poor families.

(d) *Volunteers.*

Young men between 18 and 21 may enlist as volunteers for a period of not less than three years, provided that they fulfil the conditions laid down in the Recruiting Law.

2. CADRES.

I. *Recruitment.*(a) *Officers of the regular army.*

Officers are recruited from cadets who have completed 7 and 8 classes in a secondary school or, in exceptional cases, among N.C.O.s of the regular army on the results of an entrance examination to the military schools.

The preparatory courses in the military schools last two years for all arms.

(b) *Officers of the reserve* are recruited among young soldiers who perform only one year's service, have taken the courses at the preparatory training schools for officers of the reserve, and have successfully passed the leaving examination.

(c) *N.C.O.s (re-engaged).*

These are recruited from N.C.O.'s who have completed the course at an N.C.O.'s school.

(d) *Sergeants and Corporals* are appointed from among young soldiers who have been incorporated after taking an N.C.O.'s course.

Each arm has its own schools.

II. *Promotion.*(a) *Non-Commissioned Ranks.*

First-class privates may be promoted to corporal after not less than two months' service.

Corporals may be promoted to sergeant after not less than four months' service with the colours.

Sergeants may be promoted to staff-sergeant when they have served at least one year as re-engaged sergeant-instructors and have passed the course at the Army School for Under-Officers.

Staff-sergeants may be promoted to the rank of regimental sergeant-major after at least two years' service in the rank of staff-sergeant, and after passing the examination for the rank of regimental sergeant-major which is held once a year at army corps headquarters.

(b) Officers.

Promotions from the rank of captain to that of major, and from the rank of major to that of lieutenant-colonel, are effected by seniority combined with selection, in the proportion laid down in Articles 14 and 15 of the Law.

Promotions from the rank of lieutenant-colonel to that of colonel, and from the rank of colonel to that of brigadier-general, are effected solely by selection, in accordance with Article 13 of the Law.

3. MAIN ELEMENTS OF THE ARMY AND DURATION OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The armed forces consist of :

The regular army with permanent cadres.

The regular army reserve.

The militia.

The duration of military service is for 29 years between the ages of 21 and 50. This period is divided as follows :

2 years in the regular army or 3 years in the navy ;

18 years in the reserve and

9 years in the militia.

Upon completing 19 years of age young men are at the disposal of the War Office and are liable to be called up for preparatory training.

On a decision by the Council of Ministers, the Ministry of War may call to arms for a limited period men belonging to the reserve contingents, either for training or for the temporary reinforcement of effectives.

For the same purpose, but only in virtue of a decree, men belonging to the militia may also be called on to serve for a period not exceeding thirty days in the year.

In the event of war, the mobilised units are supplemented by a contingent of reservists and militia men.

I. MOBILISATION, TERRITORIAL GUARD, MILITIA

The army is placed upon a war footing in virtue of a decree which must subsequently be ratified by the legislative bodies. In time of peace, preparations are made in accordance with the regulations for the mobilisation of the army, the civil authorities and industrial establishments.

The railways, navigation services, air transport services, telegraphs, telephones and land and air posts, and also all State institutions which are necessary for the army, may be mobilised in defence of the country, while preserving their own organisation.

As regards private institutions which are necessary to the army in time of war, a special law lays down the conditions for their use ; nevertheless, they are bound to comply with all census requirements and to submit to all measures of control necessary as preliminaries to mobilisation.

The employment of militia contingents is determined by the necessities of mobilisation. They are formed into units, as the duty of guarding and defending the national soil may require, and also into communication units in the rear of the operating troops.

J. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1928.

1. Officers (Budget of the War Office).	
General Officers	176
Colonels	592
Lieutenant-colonels	761
Majors	1,332
Captains	4,013
Lieutenants	4,350 ¹
2nd Lieutenants	3,434 ²
Total	14,658
2. Re-engaged men	13,664 ³
3. Rank and file, regulars { N.C.O.s	11,296
{ corporals and privates	146,008 ⁴
4. Rank and file, serving temporarily :	
(a) 6,500 men (attached to the railway service), serving in all 2,139,800 days.	
(b) 1,891 (attached to the penitentiary service), each of whom is called up for 182-184 days service.	
5. Civilian officials employed by Army	3,813

II.

Navy.

(1928)

The Navy is under the command of a technical Naval inspectorate which also has under its orders the Department of the Naval Director.

I. MARITIME DIVISION.

1. Headquarters.
2. Maritime naval force, consisting of :
 - 2 destroyers (1918-19 ; 1,391 tons) ;
 - 6 torpedo-boats (1913-15 ; 262-266 tons) ;
 - 4 gunboats (1916-17 ; 351-450 tons) ;
 - 5 anti-submarine patrol-boats (M. A. S.) ;
 - 3 tugs ;
 - Artillery training centre (land) ;
 - Torpedo-boat training centre (land) ;
 - 2 destroyers of 1,850 tons and 1 submarine of 650-900 tons, under construction.

¹ Including 250 medical officers of the Reserve called up for 6 months' service.
² Including 852, called up for 6 months, and 500 reserve medical officers called up for 2 months.
³ Including 1,284 musicians.
⁴ Including 910 privates taken from the excess numbers of the contingent

3. Fixed maritime defences, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - Wireless station ;
 - Mine-laying group (mine torpedo).
4. Naval maritime base, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - Auxiliary vessels ;
 - Maritime Institute ;
 - Workshops and depot ;
 - Service vessels.
5. Naval Training School, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - Preparatory training section ;
 - Practical training section ;
 - Section for N. C. O's of the reserve.

II. DANUBE DIVISION.

1. Headquarters of the Division.
2. Naval river force, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 7 monitors (2 of 550 tons, 4 of 680 tons and 1 of 450 tons) ;
 - 7 patrol boats ;
 - Service vessels (auxiliary).
3. Fixed river defences, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - Auxiliary vessels.
4. Naval river base, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - Depots and workshops ;
 - Group of wireless ship-stations ;
 - Auxiliary vessels.
5. Naval arsenal, including :
 - A school for mechanical and electrical engineers.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS ¹.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ²
Torpedo-boats and destroyers	8	4,362	1,416
Miscellaneous vessels ³	4	1,420	880
Total		5,782	2,296

¹ Black Sea Division.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1920) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

³ Under the heading Miscellaneous vessels, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The financial year coincides, since 1924, with the calendar year.
- (2) The general budget for 1925 included all State receipts and expenditure. As from January 1st, 1926, a General Pensions Fund was created with a special budget of its own. Pension payments are accordingly transferred to that Fund. The receipts of the Fund consist of a 10-per-cent deduction from the salaries of State officials and of subsidies granted by the State, recorded under expenditure in the general budget.
- (3) The budget of Roumania, until that for 1926, was a gross budget, gross receipts and expenses of public undertakings being shown therein. Since the beginning of 1926 the railways and, since 1927, the postal, telegraph and telephone services have become independent organisations, and the budget shows only the net receipts or deficit, as the case may be.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

TABLE I.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed accounts		Budget estimates	
	Lei (000,000's omitted)			
Ministry of War	4,753.3	5,626.7	6,904.2	7,830.5
Index of defence expenditure	% 100	% 118	% 145	% 164
Index number of the cost of living (month of July):				
1914 = 100	3,180	3,340	3,900	4,086
1925 = 100	100	105	123	128
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1925 price level	100	113	118	128

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(1) The following table gives details of the principal headings of defence expenditure charged to the budget of the Ministry of War :

TABLE 2.

	1925 ¹	1926 ¹	1927	1928
	Estimates			
I. Army, Navy and Air Force :	Lei (ooo's omitted)			
1. Pay of officers, men and civilians employed in the army; maintenance of troops and of cadets in military schools	1,942,181	2,511,201	3,532,189	4,599,901
2. Forage, heating and lighting	513,246	542,872	653,480	677,619
3. Material :				
(a) Clothing and equipment	651,421	686,925	894,176	897,139
(b) Arms and ammunition	378,350	323,350	456,363	506,288
(c) Construction and repair of barracks .	96,895	97,065	161,658	162,424
(d) Engineering material	19,850	21,850	42,375	41,942
(e) Health service, dispensaries and veterinary service	31,415	31,965	56,285	50,245
(f) Apparatus for the geographical service	4,160	4,427	8,264	9,965
(g) Technical studies and experiments .	6,450	6,450	13,370	17,410
(h) Apparatus, nautical machinery and instruments and material for the upkeep of technical institutions and of ships	31,785	31,785	42,927	40,350
(i) Aeronautic material	139,350	159,350	179,925	258,741
4. Transport, missions and allowances . . .	138,108	151,108	233,843	237,324
5. Grants (to officers and cadets abroad, etc.)	41,682	42,879	66,241	58,224
6. Miscellaneous expenses	41,981	42,401	92,890	84,042
7. Instruction	286,568	365,544	463,716	180,648
Total I.	4,323,742	5,019,172	6,897,702	7,822,262
II. Army Endowment Fund :				
8. Endowment Fund	355	4,442	5,336	6,209
9. Fund for pensions of Army mechanics . .	469	949	1,048	1,935
10. Special fund created by private persons .	84	87	94	94
Total II	908	5,478	6,478	8,238
Grand total, I and II	4,324,650	5,024,650	6,904,180	7,830,500

¹ As the details of the closed accounts for 1925 and 1926 are not available, the table shows those of the estimates.

(2) Expenditure on frontier troops is charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance. The figures are as follows :

1925	1926	1927	1928
Lei (ooo's omitted)			
266,620	304,952	355,971	398,003

III. Receipts collected by the various Defence Departments.

The receipts of the Ministry of War are made up of :

- (1) Subsidies from urban districts on account of the Fire Brigade.
- (2) Payment by the Ministry of Communications for work done by the Railway Corps.
- (3) Other receipts from the sale of disused material, dividends, gifts, etc.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Lei (ooo's omitted)			
(1) Subsidies	605	605	605	21,210
(2) Payment by the Ministry of Communications	—	—	—	102,110
(3) Other receipts	28,270	22,500	43,519	32,007
Total receipts collected by the Ministry of War	28,875	23,105	44,124	155,327

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of debt is charged to the budget of the Ministry of War.

(2) *Military pensions and war pensions* are not shown in the budget of the Ministry of War. For 1925 they were charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance. Since 1926 they have appeared in the special budget of the General Pensions Fund which has become an autonomous institution. The grants by the State to the Pensions Fund are shown in the general budget. In addition to the State grants, the receipts of the General Pensions Fund are derived from contributions of 10 per cent deducted from salaries of employees and from certain supplementary surtaxes. Army pensions and war pensions amounted to the following figures :

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Lei (ooo's omitted)			
Army pensions	883,400	135,000	213,500	360,000
War pensions		986,400	1,287,357	1,550,857

In addition to this expenditure on pensions charged to the General Pensions Fund, disabled soldiers, war widows and orphans receive allowances which are charged to the budgets of certain private societies controlled and subsidised by the State.

SALVADOR

GENERAL

Area	34,126 sq. km.
Population (1-1-1927)	1,657,000
Per sq. km.	48.6
Length of railway lines (1926)	562 km.

I.

Army.

MINISTRY OF WAR, MARINE AND AVIATION.

The Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation includes the following departments :

- (1) Central Department (Civil Section, Military Section) ;
- (2) Personnel Department (Personnel Section, National Guard Section ;
- (3) General War Department (War Material and Defence Section, Training Section) ;
- (4) Naval, Topographical and Statistical Department (Naval and Cyphering Section, Topographical Section, Statistics and Military Census Section, Historical Section) ;
- (5) Air Department consisting of one Section ;
- (6) Intendance Department (Military Administration Section, Accountancy Section) ;
- (7) Department of Military Justice and Rewards, consisting of one Section ;
- (8) Army Medical Department (Health Section, Pharmaceutical Section).
- (9) Department for various Corps (Army Inter-Communication and Signals Corps ; Army Education Corps).

There is a General Inspectorate of the Army consisting of four Sections : infantry and machine-gun troops ; cavalry ; artillery ; engineers and air forces.

A General Inspectorate responsible for education in regimental schools is attached to the General War Department.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY AND MILITARY AREAS.

The army of the Republic includes the permanent forces, the national militias and the navy. Each locality contributes towards its formation in proportion to the population.

The selection of men for the army is made by lot.

The permanent peace-time forces are fixed annually by the Legislature and limited to the number strictly necessary to ensure the protection of the ports, fortified places and military depots.

The territory of the Republic is divided, as far as the *permanent forces* are concerned, into three military areas :

The first area includes the First Division, consisting of two brigades, composed of two infantry regiments, of one cavalry and of one artillery regiment.

The second area includes the Second Division, consisting of two brigades, composed of two infantry regiments, and of one artillery regiment.

The third area includes the Third Division, consisting of two brigades, composed of two infantry regiments each and of one artillery regiment.

There are also 6 machine-gun companies.

Each regiment consists of 2 battalions and each battalion of 4 companies.

There is also an army medical section, a communications section and a signal section.

The total forces of Salvador accordingly consist of :

- Three divisions,
- Six infantry brigades,
- Twelve infantry regiments,
- One cavalry regiment,
- Three artillery regiments.

INSPECTORATE-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspectorate-General of the Army, created in 1923, is competent in all questions relating to military training and military preparation.

AIR FORCE.

The Salvador Air Force has an establishment of 21 officers (including 15 pilots) and 15 other ranks. It includes also an infantry detachment (1 sergeant, 2 corporals and 12 men). The pilots form a military aviation course which serves as a nucleus for the special air force cadre. The Air Force is under the direction of an engineer officer.

The Air Force has 6 aeroplanes of which 5 are destined for the use of civil aviation.

ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENGAGEMENTS.

Men between 17 and 23 years of age may enlist as volunteers.

After completing their service, men may re-engage as soldiers or non-commissioned officers. A man, in order to re-engage, must have served for one year. Soldiers and non-commissioned officers may re-engage for service up to the age of 50 years.

Militiamen will be divided according to age into three categories :

Active army : 18 to 27.

Reserve : 28 to 37.

Territorial : 38 to 50.

NATIONAL GUARD.

By the terms of the new *Organic Law for National Guard* which was promulgated on April 12, 1924, this institution is placed solely under the Commander-in-Chief of the Army and the Secretary of State for War ; in consequence it constitutes a unit of the regular forces of the country and is essentially of a military character. It is entrusted with the maintenance of internal order in peace time and is placed under the orders of the Ministry of War as regards its organisation, personnel, discipline and material, and under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior as regards its special duties and pay. At present it is directed by a special Spanish Commissioner.

In war-time, the National Guard passes entirely under the orders of the General Officer Commanding the Army and of the Ministry of War.

The National Guard consists of 12 infantry companies and 3 cavalry squadrons ; its establishment may not exceed 700 men. It is recruited solely by voluntary enlistment for a minimum period of two years.

MILITIA.

In Salvador the Militia is part of the Army of the Republic. It consists of the Active Militia, the Militia Reserve and the Territorial Reserve. So far only the Active Militia is organised.

The active Militia consists of 3 divisions, 6 brigades, 12 regiments, 47 battalions and 179 companies.

The active militia contingent consists of 44,750 men (1926).

The War Department is endeavouring to arrange in the near future for the *Militia Reserves* to receive an organisation in conformity with constitutional principles.

These Reserves will include all citizens of Salvador who are fit for service between 18 and 50 years of age. The object aimed at is that all these men should know what place they will be called on to fill in the army in case of war.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Military Polytechnic School, founded in 1869;
Military School, founded in 1927;
Advanced military training courses for higher officers;
Military training courses, under the supervision of the Inspectorate-General of the Army, for improving the general military training of officers (these courses will later be converted into shooting courses for officers of all arms).
Training School for Pilots
Aviation School;
Military Motor-cyclists School;
School for Hospital Orderlies, founded in 1926.

It is also intended to found a Military College and a special course for intending officers.

EFFECTIVES.

The effectives of the active army amount to 3,000 men.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.
- (2) The budget is gross, except as regards domain, and the gunpowder and nitrate monopolies, for which net receipts only are shown.
- (3) Defence expenditure is shown under the Ministry of War, the Navy and the Air Force and under Unforeseen Expenditure.

B. DEFENCE EXPENDITURE.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates			
	Colones (000's omitted)			
Ministry of War, the Navy and the Air Force	3,211.6	3,312.-	3,595.-	3,504.-
Unforeseen Expenditure	100.-	50.-	50.-	50.-
Total	3,311.6	3,362.-	3,645.-	3,554.-

These amounts include the expenditure on the National Guard (597,961 colones for 1927-28 and 600,000 colones for 1928-29) and pensions, which were estimated at 119,961 colones for 1926-27, 119,669 colones for 1927-28 and 125,308 colones for 1928-29.

KINGDOM OF THE SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES

GENERAL

Area	248,488 sq. km.
Population (31-I-1924).	12,492,000
Per sq. km.	50.3
Length of railway lines (1926)	9,828 km.

I.

Army.

A. THE SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS.

The King is supreme head of all the armed forces. In war-time, he may, if he thinks fit, entrust the command of the field troops to a Field-Marshal or a general, who receives the title of Commander of the Field Troops and who is responsible to the Minister of War and Marine.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Minister of War and Marine commands both the Army and Navy in time of peace, in the name of the King and with the assistance of the General Staff; he is responsible for the preparation of the Army and the Navy for war.

The Minister of War organises and administers the Army and Navy, military institutions and everything connected with the armed forces of the country.

The Ministry of War consists of the following departments:

- (1) General Staff Department;
- (2) Department of Marine;
- (3) Personnel Department;
- (4) Economic Department;
- (5) Technical Artillery Department;
- (6) Technical Engineering Department;
- (7) Army Medical Department;
- (8) Army Veterinary Department;
- (9) Military Justice Department;
- (10) Audit Department.

2. GENERAL STAFF

The General Staff is the organ of the Minister of War and Marine. Its duty is to prepare the nation and the armed forces for the defence of the country and of its interests.

In peace-time the General Staff serves both for the Army and the Navy. At its head is the Chief of the General Staff. He directs the work of the General Staff, is responsible for the recruiting of its personnel and studies measures for increasing the efficiency of the staff.

The General Staff comprises five Sections, namely :

- The Operation Section ;
- The Intelligence Section ;
- The Education Section ;
- The Communications Section ;
- The Historical Section.

3. INSPECTORATES OF TROOPS.

There is an inspectorate attached to each of the principal arms.

Inspectorates for any individual services may be created if necessary.

Inspectorates are organs of the Ministry of War and Marine and are under its authority. As regards instruction, they work under the direct orders of the Chief of the General Staff.

The following are the Inspectorates at present existing :

- Inspectorate of Infantry ;
- » Cavalry ;
- » Artillery ;
- » Engineering ;
- » Medical Services ;
- » Economic Services.

The Commander of the Navy is at the same time Inspector of the Navy ; similarly, the Commander of the Air Department is the Inspector of the Air Forces.

4. TECHNICAL COMMITTEES.

Military Committees are formed to study technical, intendance and medical questions. The technical, intendance and medical committees are organs of the Ministry of War and Marine.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The territory of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes is divided into five army areas.

Each army area is divided into 3 or 4 divisional areas, making 16 in all. The divisional areas are further subdivided into military districts.

Each *army area* includes :

- 1 artillery regiment, consisting of 3 groups ;
- Engineer detachment.

The Engineer detachment comprises :

- 1 pioneer battalion ;
- 1 bridging battalion ;
- 1 telegraph company ;
- 1 searchlight company ;
- 1 carrier-pigeon section ;
- a certain number of wireless telegraph stations.

Each Divisional Area comprises :

- 1 brigade of infantry ;
- 1 brigade of artillery ;
- 1 battalion of non-combatants ;
- 1 medical company ;
- 1 bakery company ;
- 1 squadron of train ;
- hospitals, workshops and depots.

The brigades of infantry consist of three or four regiments of two, three or four battalions of four companies each, and one machine-gun company per regiment.

The brigades of artillery consist of two regiments ; each regiment consists of two or three groups of two or three batteries each.

One fortress command, that of Boka Kotorska, is attached to the Second Army Area. It consists of :

- 1 regiment of infantry ;
- 1 regiment of fortress artillery ;
- 1 engineer battalion ;
- 1 company of non-combatants ;
- 1 medical company ;
- 1 squadron of train ;
- 1 motor section.

The following arms and formations do not belong to the army and divisional areas :

The *Cavalry*, which is organised in two independent cavalry divisions. Each division consists of two brigades of cavalry and one group of horse artillery. Each brigade comprises two regiments of cavalry ; each regiment consisting of four squadrons and one machine-gun squadron.

The *Corps of Frontier Troops*, which consist of :

- 12 detachments allotted to sub-sectors ;
- 1 instructional company ;
- 1 section for the training of dogs.

The *Air Force Command* consists of :

- 6 air regiments ;
- 1 directorate of technical schools, parks and workshops.

The *Railway Command*, which includes 2 battalions.

The *Motor Troops Command*, which includes one battalion of motor-drivers, the necessary number of sections of motor troops, 1 park, depot and workshops.

C. ARMS AND DEPARTMENTS

The Army of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes includes the following arms and departments :

Principal arms :

Infantry.
Artillery.
Cavalry.
Engineers.
Air Force.

Auxiliary arms :

Communication troops.
Intendance troops.
Medical troops.
Technical troops.
Non-combatant troops.

Special Departments :

General Staff.
Economic Services.
Technical Department.
Army Medical Corps.
Military Justice Department.
Chaplains Department.
Veterinary Department.
Bands.

I. THE ARMS.

Infantry.

16 brigades.
57 regiments.
154 battalions.
616 companies.
57 machine-gun companies.

Cavalry.

2 divisions.
5 brigades.
10 regiments.
38 squadrons.
10 machine-gun squadrons

Artillery.

16 brigades.
32 regiments of divisional artillery.
5 regiments of army artillery.
1 regiment of fortress artillery.
1 regiment of Royal Guard artillery.
2 groups of horse artillery.
195 batteries in all : 71 field, 45 mountain, 48 howitzer, 6 horse artillery batteries ; 21 large calibre gun and howitzer batteries ; 4 batteries of the Royal Guard (two horse batteries, 1 mountain, and 1 howitzer battery) ; and 16 companies of fortress artillery.

Engineers.

5 pioneer battalions,
4 bridging battalions,
1 special battalion,
making 41 companies in all.

Air Force.

6 air regiments.
18 flights.
3 ballooning companies.
5 schools.
1 aero-technical institution.
1 air battalion.

2. SERVICES.

Staff Branch (see Chapter A).

General Economic Service. This department, which has charge of supplies, includes the following sections: Intendance, Administration, Auditing and Technical Sections.

The Intendance Section is responsible for supplies of foodstuffs and material.

The Administrative Section makes payments, provides clothing, administers the depots, etc.

The Audit Section is an organ under the immediate direction of the Minister of War and Marine. Its duty is to audit expenditure for the military budget.

The Technical Section deals with the technical side of supply questions.

Technical Service. This Department includes the following sections: Technical Artillery Section; Technical Engineering Section; Technical Air Section; Geographical Section.

Army Medical Service. The Army Medical Service consists of five sections, the Medical Section and the Pharmaceutical Section.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Military Areas	Divisional Areas	Divisions	Bridges	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Flights	Companies	Battalions
Infantry	5	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	—	—	16	57 ¹	154	—	—	673 ²	—
Artillery	—	—	2	5 ¹	10	—	48 ³	—	—	8
Aeronautics	—	—	—	16	39 ¹	—	—	—	16 ⁴	187
Engineers	—	—	—	—	5	—	—	18	3 ⁴	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	41	—
Army Medical Corps	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—	—	—
Railway Troops	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	17	—
Motor Troops	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—
Motor Troops	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	4	—
Total	5	16	2	37	111	167	65	18	761	195

¹ One of the Royal Guard,

² 57 of which are machine-gun companies.

³ 13 of which are machine-gun squadrons.

⁴ Fortress troops.

⁵ Balloon company.

D. GENDARMERIE AND FRONTIER GUARDS

The Gendarmerie, which is under the Ministry of the Interior, consists of 9 regiments, 2 independent battalions, 82 companies and 1 squadron.

The budgetary effectives of the Gendarmerie for 1927-28 consist of 603 officers, 3,748 under-officers and 16,252 corporals and gendarmes; for 1928-29 the effectives of the gendarmerie comprise: 454 officers, 4,434 under-officers and 15,566 corporals and gendarmes.

The Frontier Guard is under the Ministry of War and Marine. Its effectives for 1927-28 were 90 officers, 370 under-officers and 4,665 corporals and privates. For 1928-29 the effectives of the Frontier Guard comprise: 101 officers, 433 under-officers and 4,792 corporals and privates.

E. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Military service is universal.

All subjects who are fit to serve are liable for personal service; they may neither send substitutes nor be exempted from service by the payment of a tax.

A military tax must be paid by men found unfit for service and by persons deprived of their civil rights. The latter category have to pay the tax and are in addition liable to serve in auxiliary services in rear of the army in case of mobilisation or war.

Military service is compulsory as from 21 years of age, and ceases at the age of 50.

- (a) Men liable to military service serve in the active Army from the age of 21 to the age of 40;
- (b) In the reserve forces, from the age of 40 to the age of 50.

In case of mobilisation or war the Minister of War and Marine may, if necessary, in pursuance of a decision of the Cabinet, call up young men between 18 and 20 years of age for service in the Army. The period served in the Army is then deducted from the period of service in the permanent cadres.

In similar circumstances he may also, if need be, call up all persons under 55 years of age to serve in the Army or for auxiliary work in rear of the Army, if they are fit for the latter form of service.

Service in the permanent units.

The period of service in permanent units is 18 months for all arms and departments reckoned from the year in which the young man attains the age of 21.

Young men fit for military service who wish to engage voluntarily before they are called up may do so after they have attained the age of 18, provided that they obtain the consent of their parents or guardians and undertake to serve for the normal period.

Reduction of the period of service.

The period of service in the permanent units may be reduced to 9 months for men who are the supporters of families, and also under certain conditions for students at the universities and pupils in certain colleges.

Exemption from active service.

The following categories are exempt from active service:

- (a) Young men unfit for service;
- (b) Young men whose service has been postponed after they have attained 25 years of age;
- (c) Sole supporters of a family who live by cultivating their own farms or by labour, and pay a direct tax of not more than 20 dinars.

Release from active service.

Soldiers belonging to one of the following categories are released from active service before the termination of their period of service :

- (a) Soldiers who have become unfit for service ;
- (b) Soldiers temporarily unfit for service ; they must rejoin if they become fit before reaching the age of 25 ;
- (c) Soldiers sentenced to imprisonment or to hard labour who will not have completed their sentences before reaching the age of 25 years ;
- (d) Soldiers whose family or financial circumstances have changed may also benefit by the provisions of the present law.

Finally, the law provides in certain circumstances for the postponement of service in the case of young men engaged in certain studies, in the case of sole supporters of families and in certain other cases.

F. CADRES

N.C.O.s.

The rank of corporal exists in all the arms and departments which are organised in units, both in the active army and in the reserve.

In order to be promoted corporal the soldier must serve 6 months and pass an examination on leaving the preparatory school attached to his unit.

The N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have completed their course in the schools for N.C.O.s in their arms or departments.

N.C.O.s who have completed their period of service may re-engage.

Officers.

Second lieutenants in the active army are recruited from among :

- (1) Young men who have completed their studies at the preparatory school of the Military Academy ;
- (2) Young men who are Serb-Croat-Slovene subjects and have completed their studies at a foreign military school of the same class as the preparatory school of the Military Academy, if they apply to enter the national army in the course of the first year after they leave the school ;
- (3) Sergeants, sergeant-majors and sergeant-pilots in the Air Force :
 - (a) Who have served as sergeants for at least 4 years ;
 - (b) Who have been selected by their superior officers and have passed the examination for second lieutenants ;
- (4) Second lieutenants of the reserve and sergeants of the reserve allowed by their superior officers to take the examination for the rank of second lieutenant in the active army.

Promotion.

Officers of all arms and all services may be promoted to a higher rank :

- (1) Up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel by seniority ;
- (2) For ranks higher than that of lieutenant-colonel, by seniority and selection ;
- (3) To vacant posts on complying with the following conditions.

Conditions of Promotion.

Special conditions for the officers of the principal arms :

For the rank of 2nd lieutenant : 4 years' service in the inferior rank.

For the rank of lieutenant : 4 years.

For the rank of captain (second class) : 3 years.

For the rank of captain (first class) : 3 years.

For the rank of major : 4 years.

For the rank of lieutenant-colonel : 4 years.

For the rank of colonel : 4 years.

For the rank of general in command of a brigade : 3 years.

For the rank of general in command of a division : 4 years.

For the rank of general in command of an army : must possess the necessary qualifications for exercising supreme command and must have commanded a division for one year.

In war-time a general in command of an army who has rendered distinguished services may be promoted field-marshal.

Reserve Non-Commissioned Officers and Officers.

(a) *N.C.O.s.* The following are eligible as reserve N.C.O.s :

(1) N.C.O.s who have left the active army with the rank of N.C.O.

(2) Any person liable to military service who obtains the rank of reserve N.C.O.

Reserve N.C.O.s may, if they apply to do so and if their services are required, be incorporated in the active army, subject to certain conditions.

(b) *Officers.* Reserve officers are recruited from among retired officers, students who have passed the examination for 2nd lieutenant of reserve, and qualified N.C.O.s who have passed the examination for reserve officers.

Reserve officers over 50 years of age may also be called up if they are fit for military service. They are employed in rear of the army.

Military Schools.

(1) *Military schools for N.C.O.s.* There are schools for the non-commissioned ranks in the various arms, in the Navy and in the Departments.

Troop schools for the preparation of N.C.O.s and petty officers are organised as need arises in the units belonging to the various arms and in the Navy.

(2) *Military Schools for Officers.*

Schools for the Training of Officers.

The Preparatory School of the Military Academy ;

The Naval School ;

The Administrative School ;

The School for Reserve Officers.

Schools for Higher Ranks.

The Higher School of the Military Academy ;

Preparatory Courses for Staff Officers.

Schools for the Advanced Training of Officers and the Principal Arms.

The School for Infantry Officers ;
 The Artillery School ;
 The Cavalry School ;
 The Engineers' School ;
 The Air School .

G. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

I. <i>Officers :</i>	1927-28	1928-29
Field-Marschals	2	2
Generals (army commanders)	6	7
Divisional-Generals	54	46
Brigadier-Generals	107	102
Colonels	374	358
Lieutenant-Colonels	659	616
Majors	431	430
Captains	2,035	1,940
Lieutenants	1,194	1,321
Second Lieutenants	1,779	1,973
Total	6,641	6,795
II. <i>N.C.O.s</i>	5,900	6,800
III. <i>Corporals and other ranks</i>	95,000	95,000
Grand Total	107,541	108,595
IV. <i>Number of Students in the Military Schools :</i>		
Military Academy	1,257	1,275
Schools for N.C.O.s	3,525	3,807
Army Medical and Veterinary Schools	325	76
Administrative School	143	163
Carriage-smiths School	50	—
Total	5,300	5,321

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927)

Cruiser :
*Dalmacija*¹

Displacement : 2,600 tons. Dimensions : 342 $\frac{1}{4}$ ×
 38 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 17 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H.P. 8,000 = 12 kts.

¹ Ex-German *Niobe*, now undergoing extensive refit and alteration.

- 12 Torpedo-boats :
1. T. 1-T. 4 (1913-15) Displacement : 200-362 tons. Dimensions : 188.3 × 18.7 × 4.9 feet. Guns : 1 11-pdr. ; 1 11-pdr. (A.A.).
 2. T. 5-T. 8 (1913-15)
 3. T. 9-T. 12 (1906-07) Displacement : 200 tons. Dimensions : 180 × 18 × 4 ½ feet. H.P. 3,000 = 27 kts. Guns : 4 3-pdr.
- 2 submarines : *Hrabri* and *Nebojsca* launched in 1927. Displacement $\frac{975}{1,164}$ tons.
- 2 submarines : *Smeli*, *Ostuehnik* laid down in 1927. Surface displacement 620 tons.
- Miscellaneous : 24 units (6 mine-layers, 4 mine-sweepers, Danube flotilla, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Destroyers	12	2,912	—
Submarines	2	1,950	1,950
Miscellaneous craft ²	—	—	—
Total		4,862	1,950
		Officers	Other Ranks
Total number of Naval Personnel	256		2,000
Reserve	164		570

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows :
 (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
 (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
 (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
² Under the heading Miscellaneous craft, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st of the following year.
- (2) The expenditure is divided into ordinary and extraordinary, the latter comprising capital expenditure, outlay for construction and reparations.
- (3) In the budget of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes all the receipts and all the expenditure of the State are included. Prior to the financial year 1927-28 the figures entered in the budget concerning State domain, public undertakings and fiscal monopolies represented their gross receipts and expenditure, while those of certain public undertakings, viz., the State domain of Bélyé, fluvial navigation, the Liquidation Bank and health resorts, for the financial year 1927-28 represent net surplus or deficit, as the case may be.
 Beginning with that of 1928-29 the budget is divided into two parts. The first, the general budget, is that of the administration of the State ; the second contains the accounts of the State domain, public undertakings and fiscal monopolies, only the net receipts from fiscal monopolies and the net surplus or deficit of public undertakings and State domain being entered in the general budget of the State administration.
- (4) Beginning with the budget for 1928-29, war pensions were entered under a separate heading — Pensions. They had previously been charged to the Ministry of Social Welfare.

B: BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

TABLE I.	1924-25 ¹	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates			
	Dinars (ooo,ooo's omitted).			
Ministry of War and the Marine	1,956.—	2,413.—	2,349.—	2,428.6
Index of defence expenditure	% 100	% 123	% 120	% 124

¹ For the financial year 1925-26 monthly votes on account were adopted, based on the budget for 1924-25.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(1) The following table gives details of the main headings of defence expenditure charged to the budget of the *Ministry of War and the Marine*.

TABLE 2.	1924-25	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Estimates			
	Dinars (ooo's omitted).			
A. Ministry of War :				
I. ORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
1. Pay of officers, non-commissioned officers, men and civilian staff	66,316	467,237	487,718	496,483
2. Inspections, manœuvres, military schools, travelling expenses	31,424	66,390	42,505	40,439
3. Provisions	330,000	383,000	319,650	343,790
4. Forage	213,625	130,815	101,540	148,050
5. Clothing and quarters	156,790	206,658	156,680	151,763
6. Lighting, heating, office supplies	118,400	96,500	95,800	103,900
7. Artillery : expenditure for technical purposes	67,300	96,345	75,400	85,996
8. Engineering service : expenditure for technical purposes	21,850	19,550	13,350	14,550
9. Fortification, drainage, installations	25,500	25,500	20,500	21,500
10. Aviation	32,170	59,200	98,080	130,600
11. Health service	52,520	58,740	43,720	44,570
12. Geographical Institute	2,106	3,756	5,005	3,820
Total ordinary expenditure	1,118,001	1,613,691	1,459,948	1,585,461
II. EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
13. Military and naval reconstruction	110,000	—	—	—
14. High-cost-of-living allowances	230,464	—	—	—
15. Quarters	24,000	70,100	30,400	23,500
16. Artillery	16,592	—	—	—
17. War material	200,000	346,000	400,000	400,000
18. Engineering service	34,000	74,505	71,500	46,280
19. Buildings	46,000	—	—	—
20. Health service	1,400	3,400	4,300	3,300
21. Aviation	—	52,870	48,255	18,000
Total extraordinary expenditure	662,456	546,875	554,455	491,080
Total "A"	1,780,457	2,160,566	2,014,403	2,076,541

TABLE 2 (continued).		1924-25	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
Estimates					
Dinars (ooo's omitted).					
B. Navy :					
I. ORDINARY EXPENDITURE :					
1. Pay of officers, petty officers, men and civilian staff	6,854	34,291	45,310	44,024	
2. Travelling expenses, manœuvres, etc.	11,100	14,448	16,031	15,722	
3. Provisions	18,650	22,650	25,582	24,000	
4. Clothing	12,350	14,599	14,530	12,830	
5. Heating, lighting, office supplies	6,790	7,760	7,335	6,580	
6. Hydrographical Institute	400	50	280	400	
7. Naval machinery and apparatus	30,000	34,000	37,000	40,750	
8. Arsenal	6,000	7,000	8,500	8,500	
9. Hydroplanes	7,600	5,200	34,680	31,400	
10. Upkeep of telegraph service and tele-phones	1,000	700	3,000	3,000	
11. Armaments	1,000	1,000	10,000	14,000	
12. Health service	—	4,005	2,800	2,120	
Total ordinary expenditure	101,744	145,706	205,048	203,326	
II. EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE :					
13. Buildings	1,000	500	1,160	2,000	
14. Repair of vessels and construction	10,000	2,900	10,995	22,550	
15. Health service	3,000	50	50	500	
16. Miscellaneous expenses	9,366	1,888	2,747	2,600	
Total extraordinary expenditure	23,366	5,338	14,952	27,650	
Total " B "	125,110	151,044	220,000	230,976	
C. Frontier Troops :					
I. ORDINARY EXPENDITURE :					
1. Pay of officers, non-commissioned officers, men and civilian staff	5,370	93,374	99,127	107,005	
2. Travelling expenses	250	250	350	350	
3. Provisions	4,046	2,100	3,030	3,380	
4. Clothing and quarters	7,000	1,100	8,100	5,650	
5. Heating, lighting, office supplies	1,698	3,300	2,650	2,580	
6. Artillery	410	380	280	170	
7. Engineering service	428	845	1,010	1,610	
8. Health service	—	41	41	310	
Total ordinary expenditure	19,202	101,390	114,588	121,055	
II. EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE :					
9. High-cost-of-living allowances	31,232	—	—	—	
Total " C "	50,434	101,390	114,588	121,055	
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine	1,956,001	2,413,000	2,348,991	2,428,572	

2. The following table shows the expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine divided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure :

TABLE 3.			
Financial year	Ordinary expenditure	Extraordinary expenditure	Total expenditure
Dinars (ooo's omitted)			
1924-25	1,238,947	717,054	1,956,001
1926-27	1,860,788	552,212	2,413,000
1927-28	1,779,584	569,407	2,348,991
1928-29	1,909,842	518,730	2,428,572

III. *Receipts collected by the Various Departments of the Ministry of War and the Marine.*

The receipts collected by the Ministry of War and the Marine in the course of administration, together with those derived from work done in military arsenals for private persons and sale of disused material, amounted in 1924-25 to 3,677,000 dinars, in 1926-27 to 2,582,000 dinars, in 1927-28 to 2,872,000 dinars and are estimated at 4,465,000 dinars for 1928-29.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No debt service is charged to the budget of the Ministry of War and the Marine.

(2) *Military pensions* are not included in the budget of the Ministry of War and the Marine, but charged to that of the Supreme Administrative Authorities jointly with civil pensions, from which it is not possible to distinguish them. War pensions, shown in the budget for 1928-29 under a separate heading, Pensions, were previously included in the budget of the Department of Social Welfare; they amounted in 1924-25 to 316,249,000 dinars, in 1926-27 to 400,000,000 dinars, in 1927-28 to 322,000,000 and are estimated at 280,000,000 for 1928-29.

SIAM

GENERAL

Area	518,162 sq. km.
Population	9,939,000
Per sq. km.	19
Length of railway lines (31-III-1927)	2,738 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is the supreme head of the Army.

Ministry of War.

The Ministry of War is organised in 4 departments as follows :

1. Adjutant-General's Department.
2. General Staff Department.
3. Quartermaster-General's Department.
4. Aeronautical Department.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army on peace footing consists of 2 Army Corps, each of two Divisions, one Cavalry Regiment and one Regiment of Engineers. Each of these Divisions is composed of two regiments of infantry of, three battalions each, one regiment of artillery of two groups and one medical unit.

C. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Universal liability to military service has been in force for eighteen years, and the law received its present form in 1917. Every able-bodied man at the age of 21 or 22 is liable to be called to military service. The normal duration of service consists of (a) two years with the colours ;

(b) seven years in the first reserve during which the reservist is liable to be called upon for repetition training for a maximum period of two months per year ; (c) ten years in the second reserve, during which the reservist is liable to be called for repetition training for a maximum period of thirty days per year.

D. EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY

The effectives of the active army amount, approximately, to 25,000¹ officers, non-commissioned officers and men.

II.

Navy.

	Metric Tons
5 river gunboats :	
<i>Rathanakosindra</i> (1925), armoured gunboat	1,016
<i>Makul</i> (1888)	609
<i>Bhali</i> (1904)	508
<i>Sugrib</i> (1901)	508
<i>Suriya</i> (1908)	228.6
3 destroyers :	
<i>Phra Ruany</i>	1,046.5
<i>Sua Tayanjol</i>	381
<i>Sua Kamronsindhu</i>	381
4 torpedo-boats :	
1 to 4 of 101.6 tons each	406.4
	Total 5,084.5
Miscellaneous : 9 units.	

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The expenditure for the maintenance of the Army for the year 1928-29 amounted to, approximately, Tcs. 12,600,000. Expenditure for the Navy is fixed at Tcs 4,500,000.

¹ The figure is not official, and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed.

SPAIN

GENERAL

Area	505,208	sq. km
Population (31-XII-1926)	22,127,699	
Per sq. km.	43.8	
Total length of land frontiers. . .	1,664	km.
Length of coastline	3,144	"
Length of railway lines (1926)	15,600	"

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is Supreme Head of the Land and Sea Forces.

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

The Central Administration of the Army consists of the following services and organisations :

- Ministry of War ;
- Supreme Naval and Military Board ;
- Headquarters of the Royal Guard ;
- Headquarters of the Carabineers ;
- Headquarters of the Civil Guard ;
- Headquarters of the Veterans' Corps and Hospital ;
- Headquarters of the Army Chaplains Department ;
- Directorate of Army Railway Services, consisting of two commissions having their headquarters at Madrid ;
- The Technical Section and Directorate of Army Medical Services ;
- Inspectorate of Pharmaceutical Services ;
- Higher Technical Direction of Official Army Industries ;

The Commission for the Classification of Army Candidates for posts in the public service.

(a) *Ministry of War.*

The Ministry of War comprises the following services :

(1) *The Secretariat* consisting of three branches (personnel, and questions concerning general officers and those of equivalent rank, rewards, promotions, etc.) ; a military justice section ; and an auxiliary secretariat.

(2) *The General Directorate for the Preparation of the Field Army*, consisting of two central branches and two sections ; the first section comprises six offices (organisation, information, mobilisation and operations, war material and industrial mobilisation, plans and research in connection with war material, fortifications, communications and liaison) ; the second section comprises two offices (recruiting, and military science).

(3) *The Higher Directorate of Aeronautics* consisting of a secretariat and four offices, namely :

Headquarters office (command and inspection of army air services ; air bases) ;

Balloon office (personnel, organisation, effectives, etc.) ;

Aviation office (personnel, organisation, effectives, etc.) ;

Accountancy office (budget, credits, etc.).

The following organisations are attached to the Higher Directorate of Aeronautics :

(a) Independent engineer command ;

(b) Cartographic branch ;

(c) Photographic branch.

(4) *The General Directorate of Training and Administration* consisting of a central bureau and seven sections :

1st section — infantry ;

2nd " — cavalry ;

3rd " — artillery ;

4th " — engineers ;

5th " — general military intendance ;

6th " — auditing ;

7th " — medical services.

(b) *General Staff.*

The General Staff is responsible for the organisation and training of the army and preparation for war.

Composition :

Chief of the General Staff and Inspector-General : a captain-general or lieutenant-general ;

Assistant Chief of General Staff : a divisional general on the active list ;

Permanent Secretariat office and the three following groups :

Field Service Group.

1st Section. Operations ; manœuvres ; Staff College.

2nd Section. Organisation and mobilisation ; recruiting ; territorial organisation ; reserve cadre.

3rd Section. Mobilisation equipment ; munitions ; fortresses ; industrial, agricultural, etc., mobilisation ; field medical corps ; statistics.

Permanent Group.

4th Section. Intelligence; historical work; publications; review *War and Preparation for War*.

5th Section. Territory and means of communication; study of home defence; transport schemes.

6th Section. Principles of strategy and tactics; normal and advanced military training of officers; training programmes in the military academies and schools; manœuvres.

Railway Group.

This group consists of four commissions, three at Madrid and one at Barcelona.

(c) *Supreme Military and Naval Board.*

The Supreme Military and Naval Board consists of a president, military advisers who are generals or admirals, legal advisers from the Judge-Advocate-General's departments in the army and navy; one military prosecutor; one prosecutor (from the Judge-Advocate-General's department in the army or navy); and one military secretary.

The Board has a secretariat, a military prosecutor's office and a judicial prosecutor's office. The Board is the supreme judicial authority in military and naval cases. It fixes the pay of officers on the retired list and the pensions of deceased officers' families. It advises on certain cases.

(d) *Central Board (Junta) for the Mobilisation of Civil Industries.*

This Board consists of representatives of the chemical, metallurgical and mining industries. The Assistant Chief of the Army General Staff, the Assistant Chief of the Naval War Staff and the Chief of the Section for the mobilisation of civil industries, established by the Royal Decree of June 21st, 1920, and consisting of officers of the different arms and presided over by a General of Brigade, are also members of the Board. The Board is presided over by a Lieutenant-Colonel assisted by a Major of Infantry and a Major of Artillery.

B. CONSTITUTION OF THE ARMY

The Spanish Army normally consists of:

The *Regular Army*, with the auxiliary services of the central and district administrations.

The *Reserve Army*, with the necessary mobilisation services. It is organised on the same plan as the Regular Army, in such a way as to ensure prompt, efficient and smooth co-operation as regards the command of units drawn from both categories.

The *Territorial Army*, with the cadres of the territorial units.

The Regular Army on a peace footing may be said to be a permanent school in military leadership and training and the preparation for war. It consists of:

The Army of the Peninsula, with the forces intended both for national defence and for all the military operations required in the interest of the country.

The garrisons of the Balearic and Canary Islands, organised on a defensive basis with the material to hand in each island.

The African Colonial Army, whose strength is proportionate to the task entrusted to Spain in the protected zone, and which is composed of troops from the Peninsula and native troops recruited, as far as possible, by voluntary enlistment.

C. MILITARY AREAS

THE PENINSULA, ADJACENT ISLANDS AND NORTH AFRICAN POSSESSIONS.

Generally speaking, each province or district forms a military area.

The territory of the Peninsula is divided into eight military areas.

The Balearic Isles and the Canary Islands constitute two military areas, each under the command of a lieutenant-general. The fortresses of Ceuta and Tetuan, Larache, Alcàzar-Quevir y Arcila, with their outer camp, together with the fortresses of Melilla and outer camp, of Alhucemas, the Peñon and the Chafarine Isles inclusive, constitute two commands, each with a divisional general as commandant.

Each area is under a lieutenant-general with the title of captain-general, who commands all the regular and reserve troops and all military organisations in the area. The Commandants of Ceuta and Melilla have the same powers over the troops and military institutions in their respective areas.

The military administration of Gibraltar Camp is in the hands of a divisional general who is subordinate to the captain-general of the second area.

The governors of the fortress of Ferrol, of Cadiz and of Carthage rank as divisional generals.

The territory allotted to the various districts, captain-generals' commands and North African commands is shown in the table.

Each captain-general's headquarters consists of the following branches:

- Headquarters staff;
- Artillery headquarters;
- Engineer headquarters;
- District Board for the mobilisation of civilian industries;
- " Auditoria de Guerra ";
- Judge-Advocate's Department (Fiscalía Juridico-Militar);
- Quartermaster's Department (Intendance);
- District Paymaster;
- Military Finance Department;
- Medical Inspector's Department;
- Chaplain (Lieutenant);
- Chief Veterinary Officer's Department.

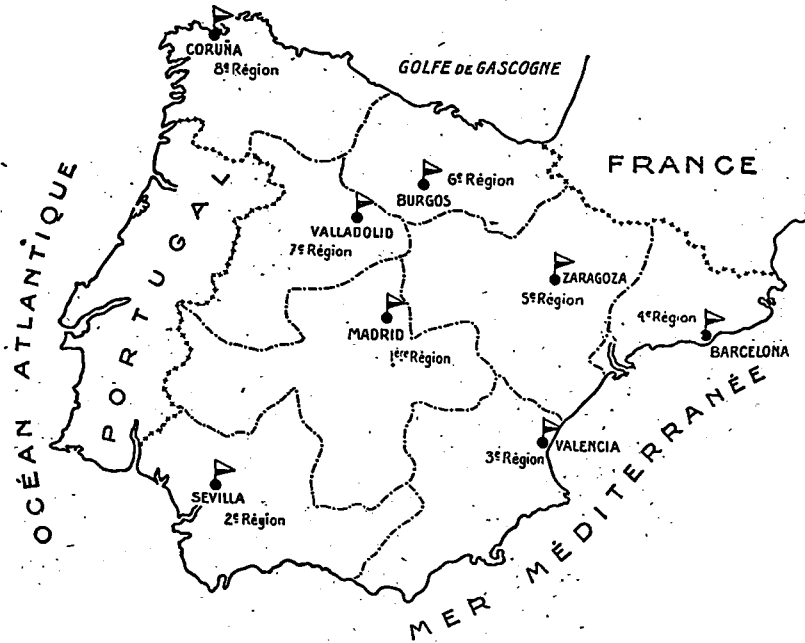
MILITARY AREAS.

Area, Captain-General and other commands. ¹	Headquarters.	Provinces included.	Areas, Captain-Generals and other commands. ¹	Headquarters.	Provinces, islands or fortresses included.
(1)	Madrid	Madrid Toledo Ciudad Real Badajoz Cuenca Jaen	(7)	Valladolid	Valladolid Salamanca Zamora Avila Segovia Cáceres
(2)	Seville	Seville Cadiz Cordoba Huelva Granada Malaga	(8)	Corunna	Corunna Lugo Orense Pontevedra Oviedo León
(3)	Valencia	Valencia Murcia Alicante Albacete Almeria	Balearic Islands Command. ¹	Palma de Mallorca	Islands of: Majorca Minorca Ibiza. Formentera Cabrera
(4)	Barcelona	Barcelona Gerona Lerida Tarragona	Canary Islands Command ¹	Santa Cruz de Tenerife	Islands of: Teneriffe Gomera Palma, Hierro Grand Canary Fuerteventura Lanzarote
(5)	Saragossa	Saragossa Huesca Teruel Soria Guadalajara Castellón de Plana	Spanish Army in Africa	Tetuan	The whole Spanish protected zone in Africa.
(6)	Burgos	Burgos Navarre Santander Alava Biscay Gulpúzcoa Logroño Palencia			Ceuta and Melilla Commands

¹ A captain-general's area corresponds to a district, which is a purely territorial division.

SPAIN

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



--- Area boundaries.

▲ Area headquarters.

D. HIGHER UNITS

I. THE PENINSULA

First Territorial Area.

1st and 2nd Divisions. Each Division includes :

2 Infantry Brigades of two regiments each, besides troops and services of the artillery, engineers, infantry and medical corps ;

- 1 (Mountain) Brigade, consisting of :
 - 2 Half-Brigades of 3 mountain battalions each ;
 - 2 Cavalry Brigades of two regiments each.

The other units attached to the First Territorial Area are as follows :

- 3 Regiments of Light Cavalry ;
- 2 Light Artillery Regiments ;
- 1 Foot Artillery Regiment ;
- 1 Horse Artillery Regiment ;
- 1 Regiment of Field Engineers ;
- 2 Railway Regiments ;
- 1 Telegraph Regiment ;
- 1 Wireless Telegraphy Regiment ;
- 1 Command of Intendance Troops ;
- 1 Medical Command ;
- 1 Engineer Topographical Brigade.

Second Territorial Area.

3rd and 4th Divisions. The composition of these divisions is the same as that of those in the 1st area : in addition, the Fourth Division includes :

- 1 Cavalry Brigade of two Regiments.

The other units attached to the Second Territorial Area are as follows :

- 1 Regiment of Infantry ;
- 1 Light (Mountain) Battalion ;
- 2 Cavalry Regiments ;
- 2 Regiments of Light Artillery ;
- 1 Regiment of Foot Artillery ;
- 1 Regiment of Coast Artillery ;
- 1 Regiment of Field Engineers ;
- 1 Command of Intendance Troops ;
- 1 Medical Group.

Third Territorial Area.

5th and 6th Divisions, the composition of which is the same as that of the 1st and 2nd Divisions.

The other units attached to this Area are as follows :

- 1 Regiment of Infantry ;
- 1 Regiment of Cavalry ;
- 2 Regiments of Light Artillery ;
- 1 Regiment of Foot Artillery ;
- 1 Regiment of Coast Artillery ;
- 1 Regiment of Field Engineers ;
- 1 Command of Intendance Troops, and
- 1 Medical Group.

Fourth Territorial Area.

7th and 8th Divisions, the composition of which is the same as that of the 1st and 2nd Divisions, except that the 8th Division includes one additional Infantry Brigade of two Regiments.

- 1 Mountain Brigade, consisting of :
- 2 Half-Brigades of 3 Mountain Battalions each ;
- 1 Cavalry Brigade of 3 Regiments.

The following units are also attached to the Fourth Area :

- 2 Cavalry Regiments ;
- 2 Light Artillery Regiments ;
- 1 Foot Artillery Regiment ;
- 1 Regiment of Mountain Artillery ;
- 1 Regiment of Field Engineers ;
- 1 Command of Intendance Troops ;
- 1 Medical Group.

Fifth Territorial Area.

9th and 10th Divisions. The composition of the 9th Division is the same as that of the 1st Division. The 10th Division only includes 1 Infantry Brigade, the other being attached to the Fourth Infantry Area.

The following units are also attached to the Fifth Area :

- 2 Cavalry Regiments ;
- 3 Light Artillery Regiments ;
- 1 Foot Artillery Regiment ;
- 1 Bridging Regiment ;
- 1 Signal Company ;
- 1 Headquarters of Intendance Troops ;
- 1 Army Medical Group ;
- 1 Balloon Detachment.

Sixth Territorial Area.

11th, 12th and 13th Divisions. The composition of the 11th and 12th Divisions is normally the same as that of the 1st Division.

The 13th Division includes in addition a cavalry brigade of 2 regiments.

The other units attached to this area are the following :

- 1 Battalion of Mountain Infantry ;
- 3 Cavalry Regiments ;
- 2 Light Artillery Regiments ;
- 1 Foot Artillery Regiment ;
- 1 Mountain Artillery Regiment ;
- 1 Regiment of Field Engineers ;
- 1 Headquarters of Intendance Troops ;
- 1 Army Medical Group ;
- 1 Aviation Flight.

Seventh Territorial Area.

14th Division, the composition of which is the same as that of the 1st. The other units attached to this area are :

- 2 Battalions of Mountain Infantry ;
- 2 Cavalry Regiments ;
- 2 Light Artillery Regiments ;
- 1 Foot Artillery Regiment ;
- 1 Headquarters of Intendance Troops ;
- 1 Army Medical Group.

Eighth Territorial Area.

15th and 16th Divisions, the composition of which is the same as that of the 1st Division.

The other units attached to this area are :

- 1 Regiment of Infantry ;
- 1 " " Light Cavalry ;
- 1 " " Light Artillery ;
- 1 " " Foot Artillery ;
- 1 " " Mountain Artillery ;
- 1 " " Coast Artillery ;
- 1 " " Engineers (sappers) ;
- 1 Headquarters of Intendance Troops ;
- 1 Army Medical Group.

In addition, each Area is allotted a certain number of garrison troops.

2. THE ISLANDS.

Captain-General's Headquarters, Balearic Islands.

The Military Forces of the Balearic Islands include a Headquarters Staff, an Infantry Brigade of two regiments, and garrison troops consisting of :

- 3 Regiments of Infantry ;
- 2 Regiments of Mixed Artillery ;

- 2 Groups of Engineers ;
- 2 Sections of Intendance Troops ;
- 2 Sections of Medical Troops.

Captain-General's Headquarters, Canary Islands.

The military forces of the Canary Islands include a Headquarters Staff, a Brigade of Infantry of two regiments and garrison troops consisting of :

- 2 Regiments of Infantry ;
- 2 Mixed Regiments of Artillery ;
- 2 Groups of Engineers ;
- 2 Intendance Sections ;
- 2 Sections of Medical Troops.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. ARMS.

The regular army in the Peninsula and adjacent islands is divided into the following units :

(1) *Royal Guard of Halberdiers.*

(2) *Infantry :*

- (a) In the Peninsula : 67 infantry regiments ; 3 regiments of marines ;
- (b) In the Balearics : 3 infantry regiments ;
- (c) In the Canaries : 2 infantry regiments.

The composition of the regiments is variable. The number of combatant battalions depends on the resources of the annual budget.

There are at present embodied :

- 12 Mountain Battalions ;
- 1 Disciplinary Company ;
- 1 Light Tank Company.

(3) *Cavalry :*

The Royal Escort :

- 27 Cavalry regiments (the regiments stationed in Spain consist of 6 squadrons (3 combatant, 1 mixed, 1 reserve and 1-depot) ;
- 2 Horse-breeding and training depots ;
- 9 Stallion depots ;
- 2 Military studs ;
- 1 Central remount depot.

(4) *Artillery :*

- 16 regiments of field artillery ;
- 8 regiments of foot artillery ;
- 1 regiment of horse artillery ;
- 3 regiments of mountain artillery ;

- 3 regiments of coast artillery ;
- 4 mixed artillery regiments ;
- 2 groups of light artillery ;
- 2 groups of mountain artillery.

(5) *Engineers :*

- 6 regiments of field engineers of 2 or 3 battalions (16 in all) of which 2 cadres ;
- 2 regiments of railway troops of 3 battalions, of which 2 cadres ;
- 1 telegraph regiment of 2 battalions ;
- 1 regiment of bridge train ;
- 1 field and automobile wireless telegraphy regiment of 2 battalions ;
- 1 field balloon service ;
- Air Force troops ;
- Garrison units ;
- 1 topographical detachment ;
- 1 company of artificers ;
- 4 mixed groups of sappers and telegraphists of 2 companies in Majorca, Minorca, Teneriffe and Grand Canary.

(6) *Air Force :*(a) *Flying Branch.*

The Air forces are divided into two services : the balloon service, and the flying service.

The military flying service is divided into two branches : the " Air " branch and the " Ground " branch (flying personnel and non-flying personnel).

The first is recruited (commissioned and other ranks) by competitive examination open to the various arms and headquarters corps, and the infantry, cavalry and engineers, in a proportion laid down.

The present aeronautical section in the Ministry of War is replaced by the Supreme Air Force Command, which will include and administer the services common to the two branches composing the Air Force. This Supreme Command will form part of the General Directorate for military preparation and will be regarded as a section of the Ministry.

The Command. All the forces of the Flying Branch constitute administratively one single corps. The officer commanding the Flying Branch is directly responsible to the Higher Air Force Command, and all the Flying Branch services are under his orders. As regards the tactical units he acts as a Corps Commander and has the same powers as a Director of Military Establishments with respect to those units and aircraft material.

The Headquarters of the Officer Commanding the Flying Branch consist of a Secretariat, Assistant Officer in charge of details, Headquarters Staff, Inspection Department, Paymaster's Department and Stores.

The *Training Staff* is in charge of all tactical, technical and flying instruction.

The *Department for Material* includes the workshops where material of all kinds is normally manufactured or repaired and also the Factory Supervision and Inspection Committees. It is responsible for testing all material received and for the purchase and receipt of aircraft materials; it is, further, responsible for the parks, stores and distribution sections.

The *Higher Air Force Command* exercises authority over all the Air Force Troops and Services, including the Inspection and Administrative Department.

It is responsible to the War Minister and to the General Directorate for Preparation for War and has the same powers and rights as Chiefs of Section in the Ministry of War.

The Higher Air Force Command, being a department of the Ministry of War, contains three sections: the Balloon branch, the Flying branch and Accounts branch, each of which is responsible for the services indicated by its name.

In the exercise of its command, the following organisations common to the balloon and flying branches are at its disposal: the Technical Council of the Air Force, the cartographic, radio-electric and photographic sections, and also the independent Engineers' Area.

The *Technical Council of the Air Force* acts as the advisory body of the higher command for the purchase, testing and alteration of material. The Officer Commanding the Air Force is the president of this Council, which is divided into two sections: the balloon and the flying branch.

The following form part of the first section, with a right to discuss and decide: the officer commanding the branch, the officer commanding the corresponding branch in the higher command, the second in command of the balloon branch, the officer commanding the training section, the officer commanding the park and the officer commanding the laboratory and auxiliary services. The second section consists of a permanent commission, an auxiliary commission and a secretary.

The *Permanent Commission* includes the officers commanding the branch and the flying branch of the supreme command, the officers commanding the training, material and supply services, the aerodynamic laboratory, the observers' and bombing schools, and an officer commanding the Air Force group of the Madrid Base.

Air Forces and Aviation Personnel.

The Air Forces are divided into two main groups: the flying branch attached to the army units, and the independent flying branch.

Both include a number of squadrons which vary according to circumstances.

Each squadron is composed of three groups: the group is divided into two flights and each flight into three sections, each of three aeroplanes in flying condition. Normally the flight is composed of nine aeroplanes in service and seven aeroplanes in reserve.

The flight is the smallest tactical unit and the group is the administrative unit. A squadron corresponds to a battalion.

Units composing Air Force :

Training Squadron : 1 fighter group ; 1 reconnaissance group ;
1 bombing group. Total : 2 fighter flights, 2 reconnaissance flights,
2 bombing flights.

Madrid Squadron } 1 fighter group ; 2 reconnaissance groups.
Seville Squadron } Total : 2 fighter flights and 4 reconnais-
León Squadron } sance flights.

Granada Group }
Tetuan Group } 1 reconnaissance group. Total : 2 reconnais-
Melilla Group } sance flights.

Melilla Sea-plane Group }
Sea-plane Group in the Peninsula } 2 sea-plane flights.

Summary { 3 fighter groups (6 flights) ;
9 reconnaissance groups (18 flights) ;
2 sea-plane groups (4 flights).

NOTE. — At Larache : 1 flight detached from the Tetuan group.

(b) *Balloon Branch.*

Headquarters,
1 regiment,
1 balloon battalion (already mentioned under Engineers),
Central establishment (laboratories, workshops, parks and
experiments).

II. SERVICES.

(1) *Artillery.*

8 artillery headquarters corresponding to the 8 areas ;

1 artillery headquarters in the Balearics ;

1 " " " " " Canaries ;

1 " " testing workshop, laboratory and electro-technical department.

This establishment is responsible for standardising manufacturing processes, chemically analysing raw materials and substances employed in the manufacture of war material, more particularly explosives, etc.

16 divisional artillery parks ;

Siege artillery parks ;

Depots.

Military Factories :

National Factory, Toledo.

Manufactures Mauser cartridges, bayonets for Mauser rifles, and surgical instruments and appliances.

Seville, Madrid, Barcelona and Melilla Arsenals.

Manufactures harness, pack-saddles and accoutrements employed by the siege, field or mountain artillery and machine-gun corps ; various types of tractors for light and heavy artillery and various kinds of arms and accessories used by artillery.

Artillery Factory, Seville.

Manufactures cannon and projectiles of different classes and calibres.

Military Pyrotechnic Factory, Seville.

Manufactures service cartridges for small arms and pyrotechnical appliances of all kinds used by artillery.

Gunpowder Factory, Murcia.

This factory covers 13.72 hectares, of which 24,000 sq. metres are occupied by buildings.

The Murcia Saltpetre Works form an annex to the factory.

Gunpowder and Explosives Factory, Granada.

The daily output of the factory is 3,000 kg. of gunpowder and 1,550 kg. of explosives.

Small Arms Factory, Oviedo.

Manufactures Mauser rifles. A new workshop, opened in 1922, manufactures Hotchkiss machine-guns on a large scale.

Trubia Factory.

Manufactures projectiles of all calibres.

The factory possesses hydraulic, steam and electric power appliances, providing more than 3,500 h.p.

Chemical Factory (San Martin de la Vega).(2) *Engineers.*

8 general inspectorates (1 per area) ;

1 headquarters in the Balearics ;

1 headquarters in the Canaries ;

The *Electro-Technical and Liaison Department* consists of the permanent and semi-permanent military wireless telegraphy corps — laboratory and school — motor transport and motor-cycle corps.

The *workshops, fortress parks and reserve parks* manufacture all material used by the engineer battalions and iron and steel material used by infantry. The fortress parks and reserve parks of the engineers are attached to the workshops.

The *engineer supplies laboratory* is attached to the Electro-Technical and Liaison Department, under the terms of the Law of June 1918. It is divided into the following four sections :

(1) Electrical and photometrical experiments ;

(2) Experiments in physics ;

(3) Microscopic and mechanical experiments ;

(4) Chemical experiments.

(3) *Medical Service.*

It includes :

3 commands and 8 groups ;

2 sections in the Balearics ;

2 » » Canaries ;

Military hospitals in the different areas ;

Divisional medical services.

The *Medical Corps Supply Depot* prepares supplies for the army medical units, field ambulances and military hospitals.

Institute of Military Hygiene (Madrid).

This institute contains various sections and laboratories: analysis; hygiene; bacteriology; sera, etc.

Central Pharmaceutical Laboratory.

Buys raw material and prepares chemical and medicinal products.

(4) *Intendance Service.*

8 area intendance headquarters (Regiments) (1 per area) ;

4 intendance sections in the Balearic Islands ;

1 intendance section in the Canary Islands.

Central Intendance Establishment.

This establishment comprises 2 sections :

1st section : Laboratory, library, statistical museum ;

2nd » Manufacture.

It provides service stores and equipment.

(5) *Horse-Breeding, Training and Remounts Service.*

8 inspectors of horse-breeding centres;
 1 Central Purchasing Board;
 1 Central Artillery Remounts Board;
 Service of horse-breeding and horse and mule census;¹
 8 area boards (1 per area).

(6) *Chaplains.*

Under the Chaplain-General's Department: one deputy-chaplain-general to each area.

(7) *Judge-Advocate-General's Department.*

Each area or command has an "Auditoria", a military prosecutor's office and a variable number of examining judges.

(8) *Veterinary Corps.*

1 Chief Veterinary Officer attached to each District or each Commandant's staff in Africa.

F. AUXILIARY FORCES

(CIVIL GUARD, CARABINIERS, "SOMATENES".)

The auxiliary forces are composed of troops always under arms and troops called up on certain occasions for service in specified zones. The *Civil Guard* belongs to the first group, and its duty in time of peace is to keep public order, provide for the security of the roads and countryside, and see to the observance of by-laws, search for criminals, and provide assistance to anyone in need of it. It is organised under the Ministry of War and carries out its duties under the orders of the Ministries of the Interior, Public Works, Commerce, Industry, etc. The Civil Guard is distributed throughout the Peninsula, the Balearic and Canary Islands and Africa. It is divided into 3,134 stations grouped in 548 legions (*lineas*), forming 174 companies, 39 mounted squadrons, and 5 mounted sections, composing 63 Headquarters, 61 of which provide 28 foot regiments (*tercios*), 3 of which are independent groups, making a grand total of 21,027 foot and 5,233 mounted guards, with 4,912 horses.

Similar duties to that of the Civil Guard are performed in their respective provinces by the men of the Barcelona squadrons, by the *misiones* of Biscay and Alaba and by the *miqueletes* of Guipuzcoa. The Barcelona squadrons are organised on a military footing; in matters of organisation and discipline they are under the Ministry of War, while they perform their duties under the Ministry of the Interior; the three others are under the orders of the Provincial Assemblies and are paid by them; they are commanded by seconded or retired army officers.

The principal duty in peace-time of the Royal Carabiniere Corps, which also belongs to the first group of auxiliary forces, is to prevent and suppress smuggling on the coast and frontiers. It is divided into 14 deputy-inspectors' districts; the latter are divided into 32 groups, which are subdivided into 110 companies of foot, 12 sections and 4 groups of horse, and 4 supernumerary mounted sections. The total strength is 14,526 foot, 461 marine and 350 mounted carabinieri, with

¹ These organisations, which are neither civil nor military in character, are intended to encourage the development of horse-breeding and are located in the Directorate, in the Ministry, and in the eight Inspectors' areas.

an equal number of horses. The corps is distributed among 1,749 stations in the Peninsula and the Balearics, more particularly in the frontier zone and on the sea-coast.

The second group of auxiliary forces consists of the *Somatenes*, which are being organised in all the Spanish provinces and in the towns of the Morocco Protectorate.

This civilian organisation is responsible for keeping the peace, for seeing that the laws are observed and the legally constituted authorities respected, for dealing with bandits and persons disturbing the peace in the interior of the country, and for apprehending persons wanted by the police.

The *Somatenes* are organised by districts. The Captain-General of each district is *ex officio* commander-in-chief; he has under his orders in each area a commandant, who ranks as an infantry brigadier-general at the district headquarters. The chiefs and officers of the auxiliary forces are chosen by the Captain-Generals among the officers detailed for the reserve areas and recruiting offices.

The *Somatenes* may be recruited from men of good character, over 23 years of age, who have an occupation or employment in the place where they reside. They will be armed with their own rifles; corporals, lance-corporals, etc., will be armed with revolvers, subject to authorisation by the competent military authorities.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

Area Commands	Mixed Divisions.	Brigades.		Regiments.				Battalions.			Squadrons.			
		Infantry.	Cavalry.	Infantry.	Cavalry.	Artillery.	Engineers.	Combatant.	Reserve.	Mountain.	Combatant.	Mixed.	Reserve.	Depots.
10 ¹	16	34	5	72 ²	27	35 ³	11 ⁴	124	90	12	81	27	27	27

¹ Including Balearic Islands command and Spanish Army in Africa.

² Including 3 in the Balearics, 1 each at the naval bases of Cadix, Cartagena and Ferrol, and 2 in the Canaries.

³ Including 16 light artillery, 8 foot, 1 horse, 3 mountain, 3 coast artillery and 4 mixed.

⁴ Including 6 of field engineers, 2 of railway troops, 1 military telegraph, 1 bridge train, 1 wireless telegraphy, exclusive of units in Africa.

G. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES, 1928

Army.

Generals	162
Colonels	431
Lieut.-Cols.	1,090
Majors	1,836
Captains	4,993
Other officers	4,922
<i>Total</i>	<u>13,434</u>
Rank and file	100,000
<i>Grand Total</i>	<u>113,434</u>

<i>Police</i> ¹	3,677
<i>Security Corps</i> ¹	
Officers	170
Under-Officers	198
Other ranks	5,159
<i>Total</i>	5,527
<i>Civil Guard</i> ¹	
Officers	1,195
Under-Officers	1,441
Other ranks	24,103
<i>Total</i>	26,739

H. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. ORGANISATION OF RECRUITING AND RESERVE AREAS.

The territory of the Peninsula and of the Balearic and Canary Islands is divided, for the purposes of recruiting, into 120 recruiting depots and 75 reserve districts, organised as 49 recruiting areas for the administration, organisation and interior economy of the units stationed therein.

The recruiting depots in each area receive recruits from the municipalities of the corresponding territories.

The regiments allot the youths received from the recruiting depots to their three battalions; when these men are sent on unlimited leave they continue to belong to the same units or depot companies during the whole of their period in the second category of active service. On transfer to the reserve they are struck off the strength of their units and enrolled in the reserve districts corresponding to the territories in which they reside.

The depot companies, which are formed in each mountain battalion, fulfil the same rôle.

The 27 cavalry regiments which compose the active forces of that arm in the Peninsula are responsible for handling the new contingents enrolled in the arm, — directly or through the recruiting depots — giving them the necessary training, and keeping them up to a high standard until they are transferred to the second category of active service.

The artillery regiments have regimental depôts which perform the same rôle as the depot companies of infantry.

Similarly there is a depot company in each engineer regiment. Reserve units are also attached to the command staffs of engineer public works in the eight chief cities of the area; the reservists of the field engineers and special engineer services are posted to these units.

In every active regiment of the railway and bridging services, and in the army air forces, there is a reserve depot to which N.C.O.s and men who have served in these units are posted.

In every headquarters staff of intendance and army medical troops, and in the labour and topographical brigade of the Staff, there is a depot, attached to the "*mayoria*", to which are posted N.C.O.s and men having served in these units, and residing in the corresponding areas, in the case of intendance and

¹ Under the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Men whose service has been postponed for family reasons, and young men temporarily exempted for reasons of health or physical incapacity after two medical re-examinations which take place in the second and fourth year respectively after their enrolment.

The period of service with the colours may be reduced to nine months in all, in the case of men fit for general service, who have undergone the theoretical and practical training for privates and corporals, if they undertake to equip, mount, and maintain themselves and to pay a fee varying from 1,000 to 5,000 pesetas, according to their financial position.

NUMBER OF RECRUITS ACCORDING TO AREAS (1928).

Areas	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engineers	Aviation	Intendance	Medical services	Miscellaneous	Total
1st	2,686	1,521	960	1,683	700	200	195	267	8,214
2nd	2,136	1,195	750	240	—	180	95	220	4,816
3rd	2,285	155	765	205	—	140	50	100	3,700
4th	3,554	952	805	150	—	145	145	—	5,751
5th	2,142	318	915	585	—	155	80	—	4,195
6th	3,100	810	1,025	260	—	220	85	—	5,590
7th	1,817	235	610	—	—	145	70	—	2,877
8th	2,423	115	785	255	—	120	60	185	3,943
Balearic Isles	943	—	450	140	—	20	30	—	1,583
Canary Isles	733	—	415	215	—	35	34	—	1,462
Total . . .	21,909	5,301	7,480	3,765	700	1,360	844	772	42,131

I. CADRES

I. N.C.O.s.

Promotion to the rank of corporal may take place after four months' service, and to the rank of sergeant after six months' service as corporal.

In peace-time, sergeants are promoted to the rank of warrant-officer by seniority, without exception, in the order of the promotion lists, provided that they hold a certificate of fitness, and have held their rank continuously for not less than six years.

2. OFFICERS.

The following training centres for officers exist :

Staff College (155 pupils),
 Central Musketry School,
 Riding School (30 pupils),
 Army Medical Academy (25 pupils),
 Infantry School (606 pupils),
 Cavalry Academy (175 pupils),
 Artillery School (570 pupils),
 School of Engineers (117 pupils),
 School of Intendance (113 pupils),
 Central School of Gymnastics, etc.

There are also (in course of organisation) a General Military School, and a School for Higher Military Studies. Each of these schools comprises two sections, a military and an industrial section.

Vacancies in the six last-mentioned establishments are filled by competitive examination. The period of training is three years in the Infantry, Cavalry and Intendance Schools, five years in the Artillery and Engineers Schools, and one year in the Medical Academy. The Musketry and Riding Schools are advanced training centres for officers.

The object of the Staff College is to impart advanced instruction in military subjects to army officers and to train officers for the General Staff and the General Staff Reserve. The school takes only infantry, cavalry, artillery or engineer officers with two years' service, who have passed an examination. The course lasts three years. After completing a theoretical course, the officers do two years' practical training. They then return to their units, but are entitled to a special badge, to an increase of 20 per cent on captain's pay until their third promotion, and to a certain priority in promotion to the rank of general when they have reached the rank of full colonel. Those who are appointed to the General Staff are given the rank of captain, if ranking as lieutenants in their units.

In order to obtain speedier promotion to the rank of officer on the active list, men and N.C.O.s with more than three years' continuous service in the Army may enter under special conditions one of the military academies, after passing the regulation examinations and tests. The Government gives them special opportunities for preparation and a special allowance while they are at the Academy.

3. RESERVE OF OFFICERS.

The Reserve of Officers consists of :

- (1) N.C.O.s who fulfil the conditions laid down for each arm and corps ;
- (2) Officers on the active list who retire during the 18 years' period of military service ;
- (3) Men who have paid the military fee to have their service reduced to nine months, and who fulfil the necessary conditions of suitability.

4. SUPERNUMERARY OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s.

The corps of Supernumerary Officers and N.C.O.s. is recruited from men of the second group or the reduced service group. Candidates showing the necessary knowledge and aptitude serve for three months in the rank and file, three months as corporals and three months as sergeants. After these nine months they pass the examination for N.C.O.s. and are sent on furlough.

Those who have obtained the rank of N.C.O. are called up the following year for a course of practical training as N.C.O.s : they serve for two months, at the end of which they pass an examination and are promoted officers.

MOROCCO

A. AREA ADMINISTRATION

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of :

- The General Officers Commanding Ceuta and Melilla ;
- The General Officer Commanding the district of Larache ;
- The Second-in-Command, Melilla ;
- The Second-in-Command, Ceuta ;
- The General Officer Commanding Tetuan ;
- The Chief of the General Staff of the High Commissioner,
Commanding-in-Chief the Army in Morocco.

The Staff Corps comprises :

- The General Staff of the High Commissioner, Commanding-in-Chief ;
- The staff of the General Officer Commanding Melilla ;
- The staff of the General Officer Commanding Ceuta ;
- The staff of the General Officer Commanding the Larache district ;
- The staff of the General Officer Commanding the Tetuan district ;
- The Frontier Commission ;
- The Geographical Commission (Ceuta, Melilla and Larache).

The Area Administration further includes (in each Command) :

- Paymaster's Department (Ceuta and Melilla) ;
- Examining Judges ;
- Judge-Advocate's Department ;
- Officers Commanding, Intendance ;
- Financial Department ;
- Officer Commanding Medical Corps ;
- Chaplains ;
- Officer Commanding Veterinary Corps ;
- Auxiliary services of the military administrative offices, etc.

B. TABLE SHOWING THE COMPOSITION OF THE SPANISH
ARMY IN MOROCCO

CEUTA COMMAND.

Ceuta, Tetuan area and Larache.

INFANTRY.

2 infantry regiments of 2 battalions with 6 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 mortar section.

12 battalions of light infantry with 5 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company, 1 mortar section, and 1 native section.

CAVALRY.

2 regiments, with 6 squadrons of cavalry and 1 machine-gun squadron each.

2 remount depots with 1 artillery section.

ARTILLERY.

2 artillery commands, one at Ceuta-Tetuan and one at Larache, comprising :

- 5 10.5 cm. howitzer batteries ;
- 2 7 cm. mountain batteries ;
- 2 light 7.5 cm. batteries ;
- 2 position artillery batteries ;
- 3 coast artillery batteries ;
- 1 15.5 cm. howitzer battery (cadre)
- 3 mobile parks ;
- 1 artillery park ;
- 1 section attached to the remount depot.

ENGINEERS.

1 battalion of engineers, consisting of 2 mixed groups, comprising

- 5 companies of field engineers ;
 - 2 liaison groups ;
 - 2 railway companies ;
 - 2 field telegraphy sections ;
 - 2 bridging sections ;
 - 2 labour sections ;
 - 2 administrative sections ;
 - 2 native sections.
- 2 motor transport and wireless telegraphy groups.

INTENDANCE.

1 Intendance command, consisting of 2 mixed groups, comprising :

- 5 mountain companies ;
- 2 motor companies.

MEDICAL SERVICE.

H.Q., with 1 garrison company (3 sections), 1 mountain company (3 sections), 1 motor company (2 sections).
2 mobile hospital sections (Gómez Ulla) with 100 beds, and 2 sanitary and disinfection sections.

AIR FORCE.

H.Q., workshops, and 1 group of flights.

REGULAR NATIVE FORCES.

2 groups with 3 detachments (tabors) of infantry, each consisting of 3 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 explosives section; 1 tabor of cavalry with 3 squadrons of sabres.

Melilla and Riff areas.

INFANTRY.

2 infantry regiments of 2 battalions, with 6 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 mortar section each.

6 battalions of light infantry with 5 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company, 1 mortar section and 1 native section each.

CAVALRY.

1 regiment with 6 squadrons of sabres and 1 machine-gun squadron.
1 remount depot with 1 artillery section.

ARTILLERY.

2 artillery commands, one at Melilla and the other in the Riff, comprising:

- 4 10.5 cm. howitzer batteries;
- 2 light 7.5 cm. batteries;
- 2 position artillery batteries;
- 2 7 cm. mountain batteries;
- 1 15.5 cm. howitzer battery (cadre)
- 3 mobile parks;
- 1 artillery park;
- 1 artillery depot;
- 1 section attached to the remount depot.

ENGINEERS.

1 battalion of engineers, consisting of 2 groups, comprising:

- 4 companies of field engineers;
- 2 field telegraphy companies;
- 2 administrative sections;
- 1 bridging section;

2 labour sections ;
 2 native sections ;
 1 motor and wireless telegraphy detachment.

INTENDANCE.

1 Intendance Command consisting of two mixed groups comprising
 3 mountain companies ;
 1 automobile company and 1 section.

MEDICAL SERVICE.

H.Q., with 1 garrison company (3 sections)
 1 mountain company (3 sections) ;
 1 motor company (3 sections).

AIR FORCE.

H.Q., workshops, 3 groups of flights and 1 hydroplane base.

REGULAR NATIVE FORCES.

2 groups with 3 detachments (tabors) of infantry, each consisting
 of 3 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 explosives section ;
 1 tabor of cavalry with three squadrons of sabres.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments	Battalions	COMPANIES			Squadrons	Batteries	Flights
			Infantry	Machine-gun	Special			
Spanish Troops :								
Infantry	4	26 ¹	138 ²	26	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	3	—	—	3 ³	—	18	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Field	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—
Mountain	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—
Coast	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—
Heavy	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—
Howitzer	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	13 ⁴	—	—	—
Intendance	—	2	—	—	11	—	—	—
Medical Service	—	—	—	—	6	—	—	—
Air Force	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4 ⁵
Native Troops :								
Infantry	—	—	48	16	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	—	—	—	—	9	—	—

¹ 8 rifle battalions, 18 battalions of light infantry.

² 48 rifles, 90 light infantry.

³ Squadrons.

⁴ Not including 17 different sections.

⁵ 4 groups of flights and 1 hydroplane base.

C. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1928)

Officers :

Generals	5
Colonels	22
Lieut.-Colonels	70
Majors	194
Captains	568
Subaltern officers	1,352
Aspirant officers	52

Total 2,263

Under-Officers 2,811

Other ranks 56,579

Grand Total 61,653

NATIVE TROOPS.

Officers	452
Under-Officers and Other Ranks	13,117 ¹

CIVIL GUARD².

Officers	35
Under-Officers and Guards	660

RECRUITS FOR GENERAL COMMAND AREAS IN AFRICA (1928).

General Command Areas	Areas								Total	General Total
		Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engineers	Military Intendance	Military Medical Service	Company of Mines		
Ceuta	I.	1,139	114	182	282	105	62	—	1,884	
	II.	1,098	107	173	231	100	59	25	1,793	
	III.	772	75	122	170	70	41	10	1,260	
	IV.	528	52	84	128	48	28	—	868	
	V.	556	55	89	135	51	30	—	916	
	VI.	491	57	93	142	53	31	—	867	
	VII.	456	55	99	137	52	30	—	820	
	VIII.	710	87	146	222	81	47	—	1,287	
	Balearic Islands	67	8	13	22	6	4	—	120	
	Canary Islands	123	15	24	36	14	8	—	220	
Total	5,940	625	1,010	1,505	580	340	35	10,035		

¹ Including 4,140 European.

² Under the Ministry of Interior.

General Command Areas	Areas	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engineers	Military Intendants	Military Medical Service	Company of Marines	Total	General Total
Méjilla	I.	481	53	145	138	60	42	—	919	
	II.	459	51	138	131	57	40	—	876	
	III.	323	35	97	92	40	28	—	615	
	IV.	213	24	66	63	27	19	10	422	
	V.	234	25	70	67	28	20	—	444	
	VI.	327	26	74	70	30	21	10	558	
	VII.	346	25	71	68	29	20	—	559	
	VIII.	530	41	111	107	47	32	10	878	
	Balearic Islands	57	4	10	11	5	3	—	90	
	Canary Islands	80	6	18	18	7	5	—	134	
Total		3,050	290	800	765	330	230	30	5,495	15,530

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships:

1. *Alfonso Trece* (1913-15) Normal displacement, 15,452 tons. Length, 459 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 78 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Max. draught, 25 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet.
2. *Jaime Primero* (1914-21) H.P. 15,500 = 19.5 kts. Guns: 8 12-inch; 20 4-inch; 4 3-pdr.

Aircraft Carrier:

- Dédalo* (1901-) Displacement, 10,800 tons. Dimensions: 420 × 55 × 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 3,000 = 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ kts.

Cruisers:

- Miguel de Cervantes*
(Building)
1. *Carlos Quinto* (1895-) Normal displacement, 9,903 tons. Dimensions: 404 $\frac{3}{4}$ × 67 × 27 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. H.P. 15,000 = 19 kts. Guns: 2 11-inch; 8 5.5-inch; 4 4.1-inch; 2 12-pdr.; 8 6-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes (14-inch).

2. *Princesa de Asturias* (1896-) Normal displacement, 7,427 tons (*P. de A.*); 7,405 (*C.*). Length, 347 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Beam, 60 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Max. draught, 23 $\frac{1}{3}$ to 23 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. H.P. 10,500 = 18 kts. Guns: 2 9.4-inch; 8 5.5-inch; 2 12-pdr.; 8 6-pdr.
3. *Cataluña* (1900-) Normal displacement, 7,850 tons. Length, 579 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 54 feet. Mean draught, 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 80,000 = 33 kts. Guns: 8 6-inch; 4 4-inch; 2 3-pdr. (A.A.); 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
4. *Principe Alfonso* (1925-1926) Normal displacement, 7,850 tons. Length, 579 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 54 feet. Mean draught, 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 80,000 = 33 kts. Guns: 8 6-inch; 4 4-inch; 2 3-pdr. (A.A.); 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
5. *Almirante Cervera* (1925-1926) Displacement, 5,590 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 49 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. Mean draught, 15 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H.P. 25,500 = 25.5 kts. Guns: 9 6-inch; 4 3-pdr. (A.A.); 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
6. *Reina Victoria Eugenia* (1920-23) Normal displacement, 4,725 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 46 feet. Mean draught, 14 $\frac{1}{3}$ feet. H.P. 45,000 = 29 kts. Guns: 6 6-inch; 4 3-pdr. (A.A.); 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
7. *Blas De Lezo* (1922-24) Normal displacement, 4,725 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 46 feet. Mean draught, 14 $\frac{1}{3}$ feet. H.P. 45,000 = 29 kts. Guns: 6 6-inch; 4 3-pdr. (A.A.); 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
8. *Atenas Nuñez* (1923-1924) Normal displacement, 2,100 tons. Dimensions: 288 $\frac{2}{3}$ x 36 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 16 $\frac{1}{2}$. H.P. 7,000 = 19 kts. Guns: 8 4-inch; 4 6-pdr.
9. *Extremadura* (1900-) Displacement, 1,920 tons. Dimensions: 250 $\frac{1}{3}$ x 35 $\frac{1}{3}$ x 15 $\frac{1}{2}$. H.P. 7,000 = 19 kts. Guns: 2 5.5-inch; 2 4.1-inch; 4 6-pdr.
10. *Rio de la Plata* (1898-) Displacement, 1,920 tons. Dimensions: 250 $\frac{1}{3}$ x 35 $\frac{1}{3}$ x 15 $\frac{1}{2}$. H.P. 7,000 = 19 kts. Guns: 2 5.5-inch; 2 4.1-inch; 4 6-pdr.

8 (+ 3 building + 5 authorised) flotilla leaders and destroyers.

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Speed Kts.	T. tubes	Max. draught
9	Flotilla Leaders	1923-?	1,650 tons	42,000	36	6	10 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet
3	Aledo	1920-25	1,145	33,000	34	4	10 $\frac{1}{3}$
3	Bustamante	1912-17	532	6,250	28	4	5 $\frac{1}{3}$
1	Proserpina	1897	467	7,200	30	2	9 $\frac{1}{4}$

22 1st-class torpedo-boats: Normal displacement, 177 tons. Dimensions: 164 x 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 4 $\frac{5}{8}$ feet. H.P. 3,750 = 26 kts.

14 (+ 2 building + 6 authorised) submarines:

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Speed Kts.	T. tubes	Max. draught
6	C. 1-6	1923-27	915 1,290		16 8 $\frac{1}{4}$	6	
6	B. 1-6 class	1916-25	556 836	1,400 850	16 10 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	11 $\frac{1}{4}$
3	A. 1-3 class	1915-17	260 382	600 450	13 8 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
1	Perat	1915-16	488 750	1,000 480	15 10	4	11

Miscellaneous: 45 units (gunboats, transport, sloop, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS

Vessels	Number	Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle-cruisers	2	30,904	16,997
Aircraft-carrier	1	10,800	—
Cruisers and light-cruiser	10	59,495	26,031
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	30	11,042	5,063
Submarines	14	8,264	5,247
Miscellaneous craft ²	8	7,363	5,014
Total tonnage		127,868	58,352

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows:

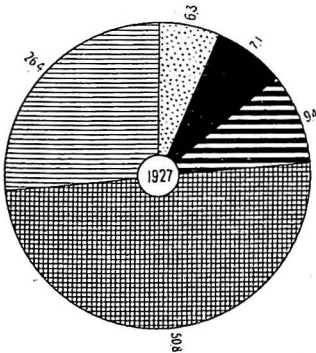
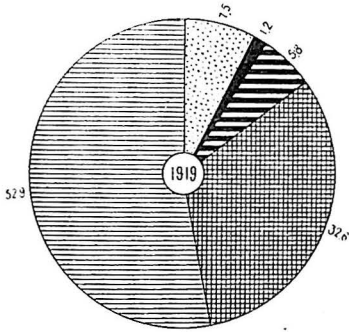
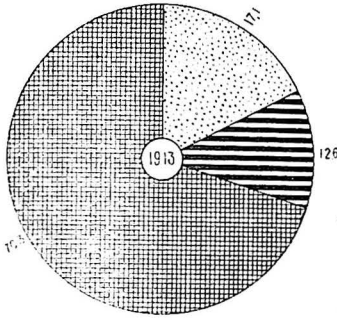
- (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading "Miscellaneous craft", only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1927

NOTE. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1927	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships	— ¹	—	5	56,1	2	30,9
Cruisers	7	42,3	6	34,5	10	59,4
Destroyers and torpedo boats	36	7,6	25	6,1	30	11,0
Submarines	—	—	4	1,3	14	8,3
Miscellaneous ²	16	10,3	14	8,0	8	7,4

¹ There were 1 battleship (building), 1 battleship launched in 1912 and another launched in 1913 but not completed in this year.

² Gunboats.



Battleships



Cruisers



Destroyers and torpedo-boats



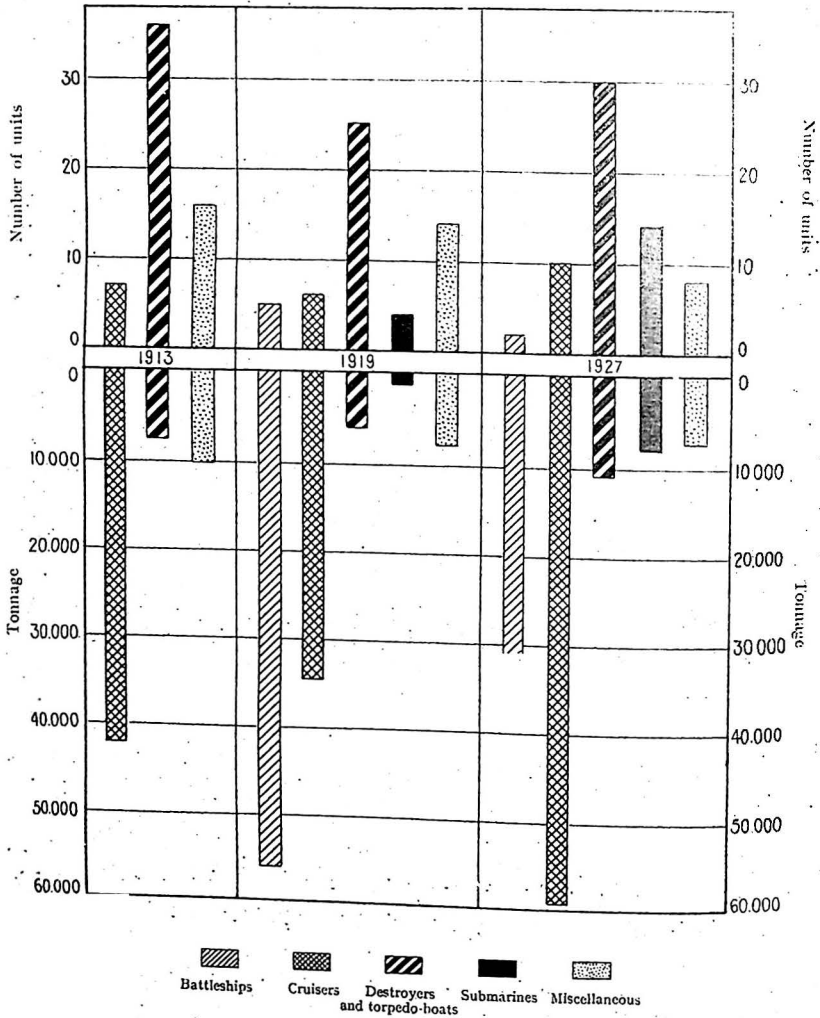
Submarines



Miscellaneous

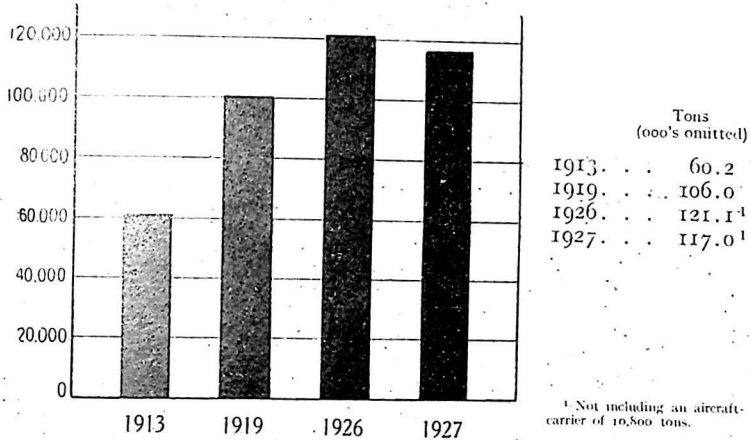
NAVY

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1927



NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) Until 1926 the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. For the second half of the year 1926 a six-months' budget, amounting to about one-half of the foregoing budget, was intercalated, so that the financial year now (from January 1st, 1927) coincides with the calendar year.

The budgets for 1925-26, the second half of 1926 and those for 1927 and 1928 came into force by royal Decrees of July 1st, 1925, June 29th, 1926, and January 3rd, 1927 and 1928, respectively.

The Ministry of Finance publishes regularly in the *Gaceta de Madrid* a statement showing cash receipts and outgoings during each month and, 4 to 12 months after the close of the financial year, provisional accounts of the financial transactions and the situation of the Treasury. The definitive accounts are not available until some years later.

(2) All expenditure is charged to one comprehensive budget. Under each section of the budget the expenditure is divided into permanent, temporary (until 1926 also extraordinary), and that referring to previous years. In the second half of 1926 an extensive programme of public works and acquisitions, covering the period until 1936, was voted, and the expenditure, distributed over that period, forms a special extraordinary budget. The defence expenditure is not only accounted for in the budgets of the Ministries of War and of the Marine but also in the special section for "Activities in Morocco" and, since the beginning of 1927, in a newly created section which contains the expenditure on services of the various ministries the gradual abolition of which has been decided.

(3) The Spanish budget is a gross budget, and receipts collected by the Defence Departments from the sale of disused material, etc., are thus accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

	1925-26 ¹	1926 second half-year	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Pesetas (000's omitted).			
Defence expenditure:				
Ministry of War	448,637	224,393	411,850	429,461
Ministry of the Marine	207,425	113,991	253,667	256,693
Activities in Morocco	400,140	221,849	301,486	293,351
Total	1,056,202	560,233	967,003	979,505
Defence expenditure index	% 100	% 106	% 92	% 93
Index number of wholesale prices:				
1913 = 100	184	181	173	165 ²
1925-26 = 100	100	98	94	90
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	108	97	103

¹ 1. VII. 1925. - 30. VI. 1926.

² Average, January to July 1928.

NOTES. — (1) The figures under 1927 and 1928 for the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine include the expenditure as shown under the special section of the budget covering services of the various ministries the abolition of which has been decided. In the following analysis this expenditure is shown under the item "Staff liable to disbandment".

(2) The expenditure in the table above does not include that on pensions except war pensions.

(3) Part of the expenditure shown under the sections "Activities in Morocco" and "Ministry of the Marine" is for civil purposes.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(I) Ministry of War.

	1925-26	1926 second half-year	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
ORDINARY EXPENDITURE.				
Permanent services :				
Central and local administration, troops and establishments				
War depots	235,453	113,186	209,932	211,989
Artillery depots	482	173	386	387
Engineering services	7,768	2,874	1,479	1,459
Victualling	10,164	3,689	6,125	10,439
Quartering, lighting and heating			39,299	49,804
Campaigning supplies			6,189	6,484
Transport services	65,354	28,317	200	200
Hospital services			4,960	4,960
State property, upkeep			8,895	9,291
War industries			1,639	1,615
Military health services			8,373	9,193
Remount services	1,817	866	1,061	1,061
Upkeep of motor vehicles	6,454	3,294	7,140	5,767
Various and unforeseen expenses			2,910	3,975
Obligations arising from the law re- garding accidents at work	863	318	972	2,521
Supernumerary Staff and Reserve Corps, war pensions	142	112	125	125
Air Force	18,182	8,950	18,620	18,620
	17,522	8,305	17,045	18,695
Total permanent services	364,201	170,114	335,350	346,985
Temporary services :				
Equipment of troops	2,000	—	5,000	5,000
Artillery material	27,829	—	—	—
Engineering works	10,211	—	—	—
Supply of material	205	—	—	—
Staff liable to disbandment	—	—	15,500	17,178
Total temporary services	40,254	—	20,500	22,178
Expenditure on account of previous years	44,182	35,760	—	—
Total ordinary expenditure	448,637	205,874	355,850	369,163
EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE.				
Material, arms, ammunition, clothing	—	13,104	7,000	9,000
Barracking, constructions	—	5,115	4,000	5,000
Naval bases	—	—	32,000	31,298
Air Force	—	—	10,000	12,000
Training camps and shooting ranges	—	—	3,000	3,000
Total extraordinary expenditure	—	18,519	56,000	60,298
Total Expenditure of the Ministry of War	448,637	224,393	411,850	429,461

NOTES. — (1) The chapter "War industries", newly created in 1927, contains various items representing chiefly acquisitions of war material which were formerly distributed among the chapters "Artillery depots", "Engineering services", "Victualling and quartering", "Campaigning supplies" and "Hospital services".

(2) The chapter "Upkeep of Motor Vehicles", also created in 1927, comprises expenditure on that account by the different military units, formerly spread over the various chapters.

(2) *Ministry of the Marine.*

	1925-26	1926 second half-year	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
ORDINARY EXPENDITURE.				
Permanent Services :				
Central administration :				
Personnel	1,048	606	1,521	1,473
Material	41,800	20,263	57,218	59,525
Departments, arsenals and naval dis- tricts :				
Personnel	8,018	3,203	8,938	9,318
Material	671	309	1,182	1,867
Higher and lower staff, officials on the Reserve, etc.	21,269	11,526	22,438	22,264
Naval forces :				
Personnel	17,937	9,245	19,444	20,790
Material	19,467	6,364	22,527	21,887
Marine Infantry :				
Personnel	2,907	1,445	2,995	2,997
Material	711	281	685	832
Scientific and educational establish- ments :				
Personnel	3,185	1,471	3,263	3,917
Material	1,416	836	2,181	2,471
Various expenses	12,554	5,201	14,848	16,099
Total permanent services	130,983	60,750	157,240	163,440
Temporary Services :				
Staff liable to disbandment	318	118	2,758	2,527
Material :				
Construction of warships, acquisition of material	53,787	397	—	—
Naval bases and other extensions	8	—	200	50
Various expenses	—	—	—	—
Total temporary services	54,113	515	2,958	2,577
Expenditure on account of previous years	22,329	11,425	1,653	676
Total ordinary expenditure	207,425	72,690	161,851	166,693
EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE.				
Constructions, etc.	—	41,301	91,816	90,000
Total Expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine	207,425	113,991	253,667	256,693

(3) *Activities in Morocco.*

	1925-26	1926 second half-year	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
ORDINARY EXPENDITURE.				
Presidency	25,314	29,843	35,412	40,264
Ministry of War	362,540	188,759	253,720	241,245
" the Marine	5,468	1,638	2,483	1,971
" the Interior	2,671	1,586	3,443	3,443
" Economic Development	4,147	23	228	228
Total ordinary expenditure	400,140	221,849	295,286	287,151
EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE.				
Public works and buildings	—	—	6,200	6,200
Total Activities in Morocco	400,140	221,849	301,486	293,351

The expenditure on activities in Morocco was reduced in the estimates for the year 1927 in consequence of the termination of hostilities.

As previously stated, the expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine also covers expenditure on civil services such as harbourmasters' offices, naval schools, the General Directorates of Navigation and Fishery and various subsidies. The above directorates are included under the heading "Central Administration": their estimated expenditure amounted to 49.6 million pesetas for 1925-26, 28.8 million for the second half of 1926, 57.6 million for 1927 and 59.9 million for 1928, and consisted chiefly of subsidies to navigation companies.

Military and Naval Establishments are accounted for in the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine, no special accounts for these establishments being given in the annual budgets.

Air Force. — The budget for the Ministry of War contains appropriations for the Air Force as shown in the table. The expenditure on the Naval Air Force is included in various chapters of the Ministry of the Marine. In each of the 1927 and 1928 budgets for activities in Morocco the appropriations for the Air Force amount to 3.1 million pesetas.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

In the budgets and closed accounts, receipts collected by the Defence Departments are, with the exception of the sale of buildings and disused material, accounted for in an aggregate sum with those of civil departments. The proceeds of the latter are insignificant.

IV. Military and Naval Pensions,

with the exception of war pensions, are not charged to the budgets of the Defence Departments but to a special section of the budget called "*Clases pasivas*", which also comprises the appropriations for pensions and assistance to civil officials. The appropriations for military and naval pensions and assistance are as follows:

	1925-26	1926 second half-year	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Pesetas (000's omitted).			
Pension funds	32,737	17,576	32,200	32,200
Retired pay and pensions	49,304	25,883	18,000	45,000
Total	82,041	43,459	80,200	77,200

In addition, there are some unspecified appropriations in favour of military, naval and civil personnel.

SWEDEN

GENERAL

Area	448,460 sq. km.
Population (1928)	6,087,923
Per sq. km.	14.8
Length of land frontiers	2,193 km.
Length of coast-line	2,687 "
Length of railway lines (1928)	16,271 "

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is Chief of the military forces of the Kingdom.

1. *Ministry of Defence.*

The Ministry of Defence is the central organ for the administration of the forces. It is divided into two Departments: the Secretary's Office, and the Military Office for the Army and Navy.

The Department of Defence deals with the following *administrative questions* which concern national defence:

- Defence by land, together with the personnel and material appertaining thereto.
- The charge of all land, structures, buildings and other installations used for purposes of land defence.
- Educational, medical, and veterinary services of the land forces.
- Army pensions.
- Welfare institutions for the personnel of the land forces.
- Voluntary organisations formed to meet the requirements of land defence.

2. *Direction of the Administrative Services of the Army.*

The *Army Administration* exercises the higher technical and economic supervision over and the management of land defence affairs, administers the sums allotted by the State for land defence, and makes use of the various funds assigned for that purpose. The work of the office is divided among various sections known as Departments,

namely : Artillery Department ; Engineer Department ; Intendance Department and Civil Department¹.

There are various central depots and other organisations under the direction of the Army administrative services

(a) *Artillery Department.*

This Department deals with questions concerning arms and ammunition, artillery material and ranging appliances, technical installations on artillery practice grounds, management of artillery workshops and ordnance store depots. The work is divided between two offices — a military office and a civil office.

(b) *The Engineer Department.*

This Department deals with questions concerning military barracks and other buildings, military lands, musketry ranges, engineer material, accommodation in buildings. The work is dealt with by three military offices (one dealing with troops, one with fortifications and one with barracks) and one civil office.

(c) *The Department of Intendance.*

This Department deals with questions concerning army supplies, intendance material, remounts, etc. The work is dealt with by two military offices (one for equipment and one for maintenance) and a civil office.

(d) *The Civil Department.*

This Department deals with army pay, auditing and accountancy. The work is dealt with by two offices — a secretarial office and an auditing office.

(e) *Medical Department.*

This Department deals with Army medical and veterinary questions. The work is dealt with by two offices — an army surgeons and an army veterinary office.

3. *General Officers and General Staff.*

There are 11 General Officers on the establishment, viz. :

- Chief of the General Staff ;
- 4 Army Divisional Commanders ;
- Master-General of the Ordnance and Inspector of Artillery ;
- General Intendant ;
- Head of the Fortifications Service ;
- Inspector of Infantry ;
- Inspector of Cavalry ;
- General Officer commanding in the Upper Norrland.

The General Staff constitutes a separate corps, with a Chief of the General Staff and 50 officers.

B. MILITARY AREAS

Sweden is divided into four divisional regions, not including the military area of the Upper Norrland and Boden. Each district is subdivided into a certain number of recruiting sub-areas.

¹ Comprising also the Army Medical Service.

SWEDEN

Divisional Regions	Recruiting Districts	Divisional Headquarters
Southern Army Division	Malmöhus (N. and S.) Halland	Hälsingborg
Western Army Division	Kronoberg Västgöta-Bohus Älvsborg Skaraborg Värmland	Skövde
Eastern Army Division	Örebro Södermanland Stockholm Uppsala	Stockholm
Eastern Brigade (included in the Eastern Army Division)	North Småland Östergötland	Linköping
Northern Army Division	Kopparberg Gävleborg Jämtland West Norrland	Östersund
Upper Norrland Military Area	Vasterbotten Norrbotten	Boden
Gotland Military Area	Gotland	Visby

C. ADMINISTRATION OF FORMATIONS AND UNITS

The administration of formations and units is carried out partly by the Divisional Commands, the Boden Command and the Gotland Command, and partly by the regiments (or corps) and their subordinate units.

In the case of a division the administrative head is the Divisional Commander. In the case of the Boden and Gotland Commands the administration is carried out on the same principle as in a division. The Chief of the Boden Command has a special fortress administration staff under him to administer the permanent works and batteries.

D. HIGHER UNITS

The peace establishment of the Swedish Army consists of:

- (1) 4 army divisions.
- (2) 1 independent brigade.
- (3) The forces in the Upper Norrland and Gotland.

The 4 divisions are composed as follows:

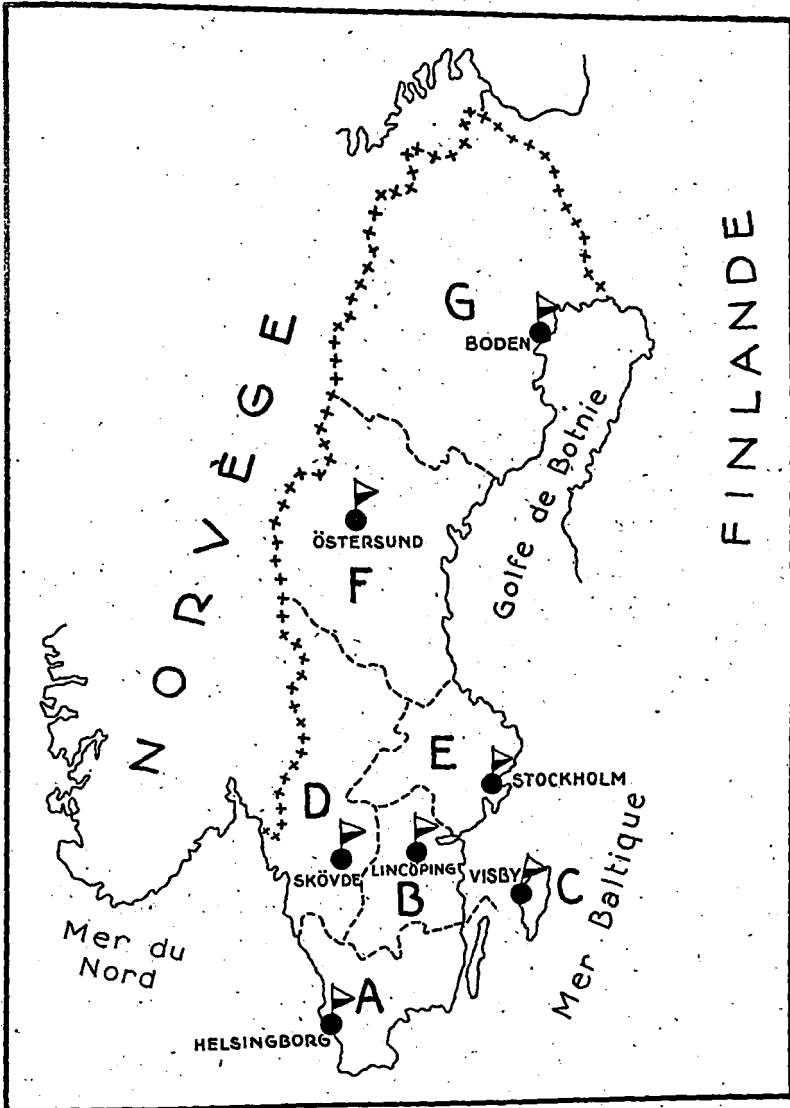
The Southern Army Division.

- 4 infantry regiments;
- 1 cavalry regiment;
- 1 artillery regiment;
- 1 coast company of engineers;
- 1 train corps.

The Western Army Division.

- 4 infantry regiments;
- 1 hussar regiment;

SWEDEN
MILITARY AREAS.



- A. Southern Region.
- B. Eastern Brigade Region.
- C. Gotland Region.
- D. Western Region.
- E. Eastern Region.

- F. Northern Region.
- G. Upper Norrland Region.

▼ Headquarters of military Regions.

- 2 artillery regiments ;
- 1 train corps.
- 1 intendance company.

The Eastern Army Division.

- 5 infantry regiments (including 2 Life-Guards regiments and 1 Life-Grenadiers regiment) ;
- 1 cavalry regiment ;
- 2 artillery regiments ;
- 2 corps of engineers (less one coast company attached to the Southern Army Division) ;
- 1 telegraph corps ;
- 1 train corps ;
- 1 intendance company.

The Eastern Brigade included in the Eastern Army Division comprises 2 infantry regiments.

The Northern Army Division.

- 4 infantry regiments ;
- 1 dragoon regiment (less its squadron stationed at Boden)
- 1 artillery regiment ;
- 1 train corps.

The Upper Norrland Troops.

- 2 infantry regiments ;
- 1 squadron of the Norrland dragoon regiment ;
- 1 artillery regiment ;
- 1 artillery corps ;
- 1 engineer corps ;
- 1 intendance company.

The Gotland Troops.

- The forces in the Gotland Military Area consist of
- 1 regiment of infantry ;
 - 1 artillery corps.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

1. The *Infantry* establishment is 21 regiments and 1 corps :

(1) An infantry regiment consists in peace time — with the exceptions noted under 2 and 5 — of a regimental staff ; one battalion with battalion staff ; three rifle and one machine-gun companies ; and one battalion with battalion staff, three rifle companies and one special company.

(2) The Göta Life-Guards consist of : regimental staff ; one battalion with battalion staff and three fortress companies (including two rifle and one machine-gun companies) ; one battalion with battalion staff, two tank companies ; and a garrison company (not embodied in a battalion).

(3) The Kronoberg Regiment consists of : regimental staff ; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1 ; besides a detachment stationed

at Karlskrona consisting of a battalion staff and three fortress companies, the latter including two rifle companies and one machine-gun company.

(4) The Norrbotten Regiment consists of: regimental staff; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1; and in addition, one battalion with battalion staff and three rifle (ski) companies.

(5) The Gotland Infantry Corps consists of: the corps staff; two rifle companies; one machine-gun company and one special company.

The establishment of an infantry regiment includes, as a rule:

1. for regiments on the normal establishment: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors, 10 captains, 19 lieutenants and 7 sub-lieutenants or ensigns.

2. for regiments on the lower establishment: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major, 9 captains, 18 lieutenants and 6 sub-lieutenants or ensigns.

In the Kronoberg and Norrbotten regiments, the establishment provides for rather more officers than in regiments on the normal establishment. In the Göta Life-Guards, and in their tank battalion, the number of officers is somewhat smaller; in the Gotland Infantry Corps, the number allowed is about one-half of that of a regiment on the lower establishment.

Inspectorate of Infantry.

The Inspector of Infantry has a staff consisting of a Chief of the Staff (on the General Staff establishment) and two adjutants (on the establishments of their regiments).

2. The *Cavalry* establishment consists of 4 regiments.

A regiment consists of four squadrons (Cavalry Regiment No. 4 has 5 squadrons).

The establishment of a cavalry regiment includes: 1 colonel, officer commanding; 1 lieutenant-colonel or major; 7 captains; 13 lieutenants and 5 sub-lieutenants or ensigns. (Cavalry Regiment No. 4 has 8 captains, 15 lieutenants and 6 sub-lieutenants or ensigns), making in all 27 officers besides 1 battalion surgeon and 1 battalion veterinary officer. (Cavalry Regiment No. 4 has 31 officers, besides 1 battalion surgeon and 1 battalion veterinary officer).

The Inspectorate of Cavalry.

The Inspector of Cavalry has a staff consisting of a Chief of the Staff (on the General Staff establishment); officers — or officer — detailed from the cavalry (on the establishments of their respective regiments) and 1 accountant.

3. The *Artillery* establishment is composed of the following units:

artillery staff;

field artillery: four divisional artillery regiments, one army artillery regiment and two artillery corps;

fortress artillery: 1 regiment;

anti-aircraft artillery: 1 regiment;

the artillery factories and workshops;

the Master-General of the Ordnance and Inspector of Artillery.

Fortifications.

Royal fortifications.

The establishment of the fortifications service includes: 3 colonels, 4 lieutenant-colonels, 8 majors, 44 captains, 52 lieutenants and 22 sub-lieutenants or ensigns, making in all (not including the Head of the service) 133 officers, besides 1 regimental and 2 battalion surgeons, 3 battalion veterinary officers, 1 radio engineer, 8 fortress paymasters and 1 departmental clerk.

4. The *Engineers* are organised in 3 corps.

5. AIR FORCE¹: 1 company (the "Air Company" of the third engineer unit).

6. *The Train establishment consists of:*

1 colonel, 2 lieutenant-colonels, 3 majors, 19 captains, 30 lieutenants, and 11 sub-lieutenants or ensigns, making in all 56 officers, besides 4 regimental surgeons, 4 battalion surgeons and 4 battalion veterinary officers:

7. *The Intendance establishment consists of:*

2 colonels, 5 lieutenant-colonels, 8 majors, 62 captains, 9 lieutenants and 2 departmental clerks. The Corps furnishes personnel in addition to the supply services, arsenals and regimental units, to the Intendance Department in the Army Administration, the army divisional staffs and the intendance staffs, and also to the intendance units.

8. *Military Depots, Workshops and Military Factories under Army Administration:*

Small Arms Factory at Karl Gustav Stad;

Ammunition Factory;

Gunpowder Factory at Aker;

Military Intendance Depots at Stockholm, Karlsborg and Boden;

Central Military Clothing Factory.

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLE.

Every male Swedish subject must perform military service from the calendar year (inclusive) in which he attains the age of 20 until he has completed 42 years.

Men who, by reason of physical incapacity, permanent constitutional weakness or any similar cause are unable to assist in national defence, are exempted.

2. DURATION OF MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

The present army organisation is based on general conscription, in addition to which there is a body of professional soldiers, intended to furnish the non-commissioned officers, who, according to the new programme, may be given commissions. The period of training is reduced to 140 days for ordinary conscripts, 200 days for the special arms and 260 days for students. The special training of an officer takes about 2¾ years.

When not serving in the "Beväring", conscripts are drafted into the "Landstorm".

The period of service in the Beväring is calculated from the age of 20, even when, for some valid reason or on account of postponement of service, a conscript is only called to the colours at a later date.

¹ The air forces are being organised as an independent arm under a single command, and are divided into four corps. Officers are supplied by a system of transfer from the army and navy, and also by the training of the arm's own cadets. Other ranks are recruited either from the army and navy or directly from among the conscripts, but always on a voluntary basis.

<i>Officers :</i>		G. EFFECTIVES	
On the active list			1,684
Of the reserve			308
	Total		1,992
 <i>N.C.O.s (not included in Sweden among "other ranks") :</i>			
On the active list			1,029
Of the reserve			65
	Total		1,094
 <i>Men :</i>			
Enlisted			6,226
Approximate number of conscripts			11,619 ¹
	Total		17,845

MEDICAL INSPECTION OF CONSCRIPTS

Yearly averages	Exempted	Put back for re-examination			Enrolled			Total number of conscripts
		For reasons of health	For private reasons	Total	Combatants Corps	Other Corps	Total	
1911/15	7,112	2,254	986	3,240	38,805	5,507	44,312	54,664
1916/20	3,766	7,406	1,539	8,945	39,804	4,958	44,762	57,473
1921	3,515	7,695	2,002	9,697	45,908	5,607	51,515	64,727
1922	3,480	7,417	1,834	9,251	44,472	5,563	50,035	62,766
1923	3,627	6,822	1,743	8,565	43,537	5,359	48,896	61,088
1924	4,507	6,174	1,643	7,817	42,308	5,825	48,133	60,457
1925	4,102	5,771	1,598	7,369	42,974	5,644	48,618	60,089
1926	5,603	4,647		4,647	47,202	3,396	50,598	60,848

The yearly contingent of conscripts for the years 1926-35 is estimated at 42,900 men, of whom, however, 6,500 are not fit for active military service and are therefore exempt from duty in peace-time. This also applies to about 1,500 conscripts yearly, whose wives and children depend on them for support. Of the remainder of the conscripts, 31,360 are allotted to the army, 24,360 being trained for active service, and 7,000 forming the Reserve; 3,850 to the Navy, and 950 to the Air Force.

H. CADRES

I. Officers.

Officers are divided into two classes : regular officers and reserve officers.

Regular officers are drafted from the Military College at Karlberg, where the courses last thirteen months. On leaving the College, a cadet is appointed " Fänrik " and is promoted second lieutenant after two years' probationary service with a regiment.

¹ As the training period for conscripts in the Swedish army is short, the number of men in service varies considerably at the different periods of the year. During the period when the largest number of conscripts are undergoing their first period of service, the number increases considerably, whereas it falls to a very small number at other times. With a view, therefore, to obtaining as exact an average as possible, we have calculated the total number of days' service of men called for active service and divided this total by 365, which gives 11,619.

Reserve officers are recruited :

- (1) among retired officers ;
- (2) among men holding College and University degrees.

2. *N.C.O.s.*

N.C.O.s are recruited among soldiers who have enlisted voluntarily and are in possession of an elementary education certificate.

N.C.O.s of the reserve are drawn from the ranks of ex-N.C.O.s (retired).

3. *Military Training.*

There is a Committee for Military Training which is under the chairmanship of the Inspector of Military Training, and consists of 7 members (Chief of General Staff, Inspector of Artillery, Chief of Fortifications, Chief of Military College, Chief of Ordnance and Engineer Academy, Chief of Military Academy, and 1 army officer).

The military training establishments in Sweden are the following :

- The Royal Military Academy (Stockholm).
- The Royal Ordnance and Engineer Academy (Stockholm).
- The Royal Military College (Karlberg).
- The Riding School (Strömsholm).
- The Infantry Musketry School (Rosersberg).
- The N. C. O. s School (Stockholm).

II.

Navy.

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927-1928)

Battleships (Coast-Defence) :

1. *Sverige* (1915—) Displacement, 7,600 tons. Length: *Sverige*, 392.8 feet;
2. *Drottning Victoria* (1917—) *D.V.* and *G.V.*, 396.6 feet. Beam, 61 feet. Max. draught, 22 feet. H.P. 20,000 to 22,000 = 22.5 kts. *Guns* :
3. *Gustaf V* (1918—) 4 11-inch; 8 6-inch; 4 14-pdr.; 2 14-pdr. (A.A.); 2 6-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
4. *Oscar II* (1905—) Displacement, 4,660 tons. Length, 313¹/₃ feet. Beam, 50¹/₂ feet. Max. draught, 18 feet. H.P. 9,000 = 18.3 kts. *Guns* : 2 8.3-inch; 8 6-inch; 10 6-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
5. *Aran* (1901-02) Displacement, 3,800 tons. Length, 287 feet. Beam,
6. *Wasa* (1901-03) 49¹/₄ feet. Max. draught, 16³/₄ to 17³/₄ feet. H.P.
7. *Tapperheten* (1901-04) 6,500 to 7,400 = 17 kts. *Guns* : 2 8.3-inch; 6 6-inch;
8. *Manligheten* (1903-06) 10 6-pdr. (*Manligheten*, 8); 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
9. *Thor*¹ (1898—) Displacement: 3,700 tons. Length, 278¹/₄ feet. Beam,
10. *Oden*² (1896-97) 48¹/₂ feet. Max. draught, 18 to 18¹/₂ feet. H.P. 5,000 = 16 kts. *Guns* : 2 10-inch; 6 4.7-inch; 8 6-pdr.

¹ Rebuilt in 1916.

² Rebuilt in 1915.

Armoured Cruiser :

Fylgia (1905-07) (training ship) Displacement, 5,000 tons. Length, 377²/₃ feet. Beam, 48¹/₂ feet. Max. draught, 20²/₃ feet. H.P. 13,000 = 21.5 kts. Guns : 8 6-inch ; 10 6-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

12 Destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	T. tubes	Max. draught
			Tons			Feet
2	<i>Nils Ehrensköld.</i>	1926	1,050	21,000	6	10
2	<i>Wrangel.</i>	1915-1918	560	12,000	6	9 ¹ / ₂
2	<i>Hugin.</i>	1911-1912	460	10,000	4	8 ¹ / ₂
4	<i>Wale.</i>	1908-1910	400	8,800	4	8 ³ / ₄
1	<i>Magne.</i>	1905	400	7,200	2	8 ³ / ₄
1	<i>Mode.</i>	1902	460	6,000	2	8 ³ / ₄

26 Torpedo-Boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	T. tubes	Max. draught
			Tons			Feet
16	<i>Plejad.</i>	1905-1910	120	2,000	2	8 ³ / ₄
10	<i>No. 5-15.</i>	1904-1908	60	800.	2	6 ¹ / ₂

3 armoured torpedo-boats (2,550 tons)

18 (+ 1 building) Submarines.

Miscellaneous : 43 units (depot ships, vedette boats, torpedo gunboats, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated ¹ Tonnage
Battleships (Coastguard vessels)	10	50,000	12,160
Cruisers and light cruisers	1	5,000	—
Torpedo-boats and torpedo-boat destroyers	41	11,970 ³	290 ³
Submarines	18	2,800	—
Miscellaneous Craft ²			
		69,770 ⁴	12,440

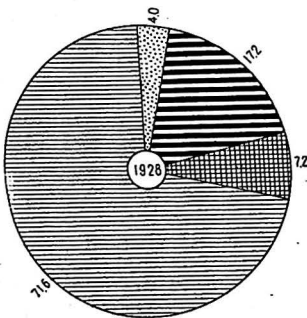
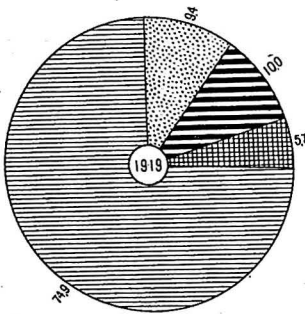
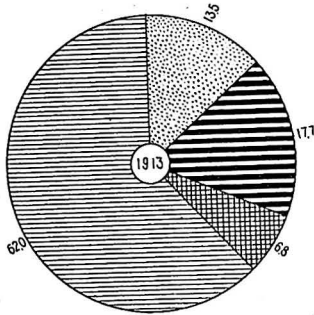
Personnel : Active list, about 5,500 officers and men.

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows :
 (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
 (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
 (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
² Under the heading "Miscellaneous Craft", only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.
³ Tonnage unknown.
⁴ Approximate tonnage.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1928

NOTE. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

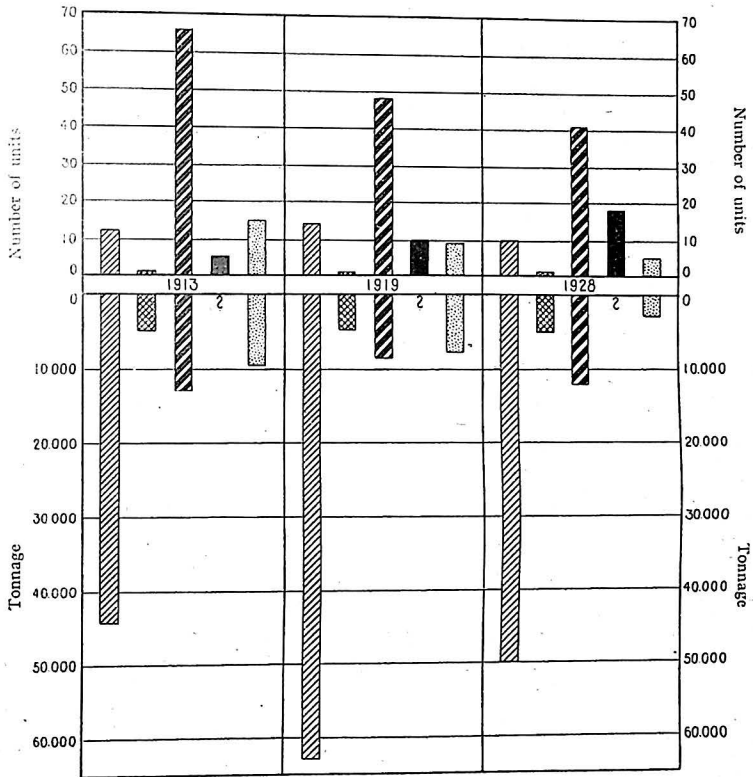
	1913		1919		1928	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships	12	44.1	14	62.7	10	50.0
Cruisers	1	4.8	1	4.8	1	5.0
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	66 ¹	12.6	48	8.4	41	12.0
Submarines	5	"	10	"	18	"
Miscellaneous ²	15 ⁴	9.6	9 ³	7.9	5	2.8

¹ Including 5 flotilla leaders.
² The tonnage of the submarines is not known.
³ Gunboats.
⁴ Including 9 monitors.
⁵ 4 torpedo gunboats, 1 torpedo boat and 4 monitors.



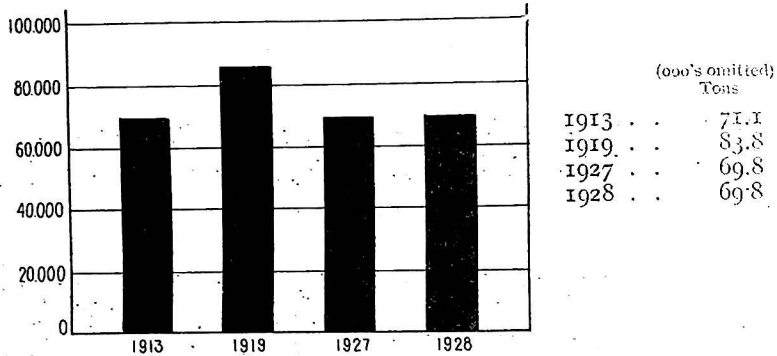
NAVY

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1928



 Battleships
  Cruisers
  Destroyers and torpedo-boats
  Submarines
  Miscellaneous

NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE¹

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. Up to the end of 1922, the financial year coincided with the calendar year, but on July 1st, 1923, it was changed and now covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. A special budget was prepared for the intermediate period of six months, from January 1st to June 30th, 1923. Since the change of the budget year the estimates for a given financial year are prepared by the Government in November and December of the preceding financial year, submitted to Parliament in January and voted by Parliament in May or June, that is, shortly before the beginning of the financial year.

Closed accounts are regularly published three to four months after the end of the financial year.

2. The budget, as regards both revenue and expenditure, is divided into two main groups: (1) Real Public Revenue (taxes, etc.) and Real Expenditure; and (2) Revenue from Capital Sources (funds, proceeds of loans, etc.) and Expenditure for Capital Purposes (including expenditure on capital investments in public undertakings, amortisation of public debt, etc., but not expenditure on construction of barracks, schools, etc.).

All defence expenditure, with the exception of the pensions service, is now shown in the budget for the Defence Department and included in real expenditure. Before July 1st, 1923, capital expenditure for certain defence purposes was

¹ Approximate tonnage.

sometimes accounted for outside the budget of the Defence Departments, and certain charges in respect of votes granted before that date were still being paid off in the years 1924 to 1927.

3. The budget is drawn up on the basis of a net budgetary system.
4. Local authorities do not contribute to the cost of the military organisation.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE:

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Net).

TABLE I.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates voted	
	Kr. (000,000's omitted)			
Ministry of National Defence:				
General Administration	-3	-3	-3	-4
Army	105.2	94.4	86.4	79.6
Navy	49.5	46.3	44.4	45.6
Air Force	—	5.2	6.7	8.—
Services common to Army and Navy	-0.5	-2	-2	-2
Extraordinary expenditure	1.6	2.3	—	—
Total, Ministry of National Defence	156.6	148.7	138.—	133.8
Defence expenditure index	% 100	% 95	% 88	% 85
Index number of wholesale prices:				
1913 = 100	154	147	148	150 ¹
1925-26 = 100	100	95	96	97
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1925-26 price level	100	100	92	88

¹ July, 1928.

1. The figures include certain war charges, but not expenditure on pensions or debt service.

2. During the Parliamentary Session of January-July 1924, a Government bill regarding a new defence organisation was submitted to Parliament and adopted with minor modifications. When the new organisation has been fully introduced, the defence expenditure will be reduced to about 59,458,000 Kr. for the Army, 32,525,000 Kr. for the Navy (excluding Sea Chart service) and 6,000,000 Kr. for the Air Force. In addition, one-time expenditure and transitional costs have been estimated at 8,915,000 Kr. per annum during the period 1926-1936. The total annual defence expenditure would thus amount to an average of about 107,000,000 Kr. during that period. The Minister of Defence explained in his memorandum attached to the budget estimates for 1927-28 that the high figure of 131,045,000 Kr. for defence expenditure (excluding the grants for the Sea Chart service and the high cost of living) was due to the fact that transitional costs were still very high.

3. In the budget for 1926-27 the Air Service was established as a separate force. The expenditure of that service was previously found under several different items of the Army and Navy budgets.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

1. *General Administration* expenditure is mainly ministerial.
2. The following table analyses the *Army* expenditure. It should be noted that the figures for 1926-27 and 1927-28 are not strictly comparable with those for the previous years, as the appropriations for the Air Service are excluded from the Army vote for the two later years.

3LE 2.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Kr. (ooo's omitted)			
Pay of officers, recruiting, travelling expenses, etc.	40,773	39,081	36,819	34,312
Pay of troops, etc.	6,177	5,390	4,247	4,095
Military schools, stationery, etc.	2,464	2,652	2,487	2,267
Provisions, quartermasters' supplies, horses, military exercises, etc.	33,623	26,539	26,205	21,596
Medical service	1,147	799	735	637
Arms and ammunition	8,994	7,021	5,791	6,943
Buildings, exercise grounds, engineers' supplies, etc.	4,421	6,003	3,531	2,666
Miscellaneous expenditure	7,571	6,900	6,585	7,080
Total	105,170	94,385	86,400	79,626

3. The following table analyses the *Navy* expenditure, appropriations for the Naval Air Service being included for the financial year 1926-27 but not for the succeeding years.

TABLE 3.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Kr. (ooo's omitted)			
Pay of officers, recruiting, travelling expenses, etc.	15,523	15,197	13,586	13,621
Pay of seamen, etc.	672	650	545	577
Naval schools, stationery, etc.	534	525	490	462
Provisions, clothing, etc.	5,797	4,866	4,488	4,598
Naval manœuvres	5,617	5,244	5,049	5,071
Medical service	250	226	180	180
Craft and buildings	15,734	14,857	15,842	16,983
Technical supplies (ammunition, mines, torpedoes, etc.)	1,922	1,634	1,377	1,107
Miscellaneous expenditure	557	588	612	584
Sea chart service	2,958	2,524	2,229	2,428
Total	49,474	46,311	44,398	45,611

NOTES. — (a) *Defence Establishments*. The State maintains several factories for the production of military materials, and also naval dockyards, but the accounting system does not make it possible to state clearly the receipts by and expenditure on account of those establishments.

(b) *Expenditure by Military Services for civil purposes*. The sea chart service under the naval administration fulfils, to a certain extent, functions of a civil character.

4. The expenditure of *Services common to Army and Navy* consisted mainly, up to the end of the financial year 1924-25, of the high-cost-of-living bonuses. The small amounts under this heading for the succeeding years relate to cost of enquiries, Royal Commissions, etc.

5. The extraordinary expenditure in 1925-26 and 1926-27 is in respect of votes granted before July 1st, 1923.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

The figures given in the preceding tables are *net* figures, as the receipts collected by the military departments in the course of their activities are deducted, in respect of each item, from the gross outlay. It has not been possible to obtain exact information regarding the amounts of these receipts-in-aid.

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

1. *Debt Service.* No public debt has been incurred for military or naval purposes.

2. *Pensions.* The budget item for pensions shows expenditure for civil and military pensions separately. According to the information available, the amounts provided for military pensions are as follows :

		Kronor
1925-26	Closed Accounts	14,518,000
1926-27	" "	15,996,000
1927-28	Estimatés	15,614,922
1928-29	" "	16,585,973

Officers of the Army and Navy are obliged to contribute to a Pension Fund.

SWITZERLAND

GENERAL

Area	41,295 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-27)	3,980,000
Per sq. km.	96.4
Length of railways (1926)	5,316 km.

I.

Army.

Main Features. — The Swiss Army is a militia Army. It has no forces permanently with the colours except the corps of instructors. The units provided for by the Federal Decree regarding the organisation of troops are brought together for periods of training or in the event of mobilisation.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANISATION

1. FEDERAL COUNCIL.

The Federal Council is the supreme head of the military administration, and acts through the Military Department of which the Chief is a Federal Councillor.

The cantonal military authorities are in charge of cantonal military administration under the supervision of the Confederation:

The Federal Council issues executive decrees under the Organisation Law. It approves the service and training regulations, with the exception of the administrative regulations, which must be approved by the Federal Assembly.

2. FEDERAL MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

In peace-time the Military Department is the central authority for military questions. The office of the Department, acting on the orders of the head of the Department, carries out the Department's decisions and the proposals submitted by it to the Federal Council. The secretary of the National Defence Committee is also on the staff of the Departmental Office.

The following services are under the Military Department:

1. General Staff.

2. Infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineer offices ; medical corps ; veterinary corps ; central war supplies service ; military technical service ; intendance of war material (munitions depot at Thun ; munitions stores at Interlaken ; intendance of explosives ; intendance of Federal arsenals), topographical service ; remount department ; commission for national defence ; commissions for fortifications, for railways, artillery and pensions.

The heads of services of the Military Department have the following general duties :

- (a) To report and make proposals on such matters coming within the scope of their duties as require to be notified to the Department.
- (b) To prepare regulations, orders and draft bills.
- (c) To prepare the annual budget for their respective services and the report on their financial administration.

3. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff has the following duties :

- (a) Preparation of mobilisation and concentration of the Army in the event of war, and general preparation for war.
- (b) Reports and proposals on all questions concerning national defence, the Army as a whole and the Army Staff.
- (c) Preliminary opinions on proposals regarding the training of the higher units and of the higher command staffs.
- (d) Organisation and management of schools and courses for officers of the General Staff and staff clerks.
- (e) Keeping the General Staff Branch up to strength.
- (f) Organisation of railways for war ; organisation of lines of communication and home service, field post and telegraph services. Training of officers and other ranks of these auxiliary services.
- (g) Information on the Swiss army and foreign armies, statistics and military geography of Switzerland and neighbouring States.
- (h) Administration of the military library and collections of army maps.
- (i) Preliminary opinions and proposals regarding the preparation of military maps.

The duties of the heads of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer and fortress corps are as follows :

- (a) Study of questions connected with their respective arms.
- (b) Administration of units and staffs formed by the Federation and of auxiliary services.
- (c) Supervision of training in their respective arms ; general organisation and, as far as possible, management of schools and training courses.
- (d) Replies to applications for exemption from service, in so far as they are outside the sphere of the Cantons.
- (e) Programme of work for training staff.
- (f) Examination and communication of matters affecting officers (appointment, promotion, posting to units, discharge, etc.).

4. NATIONAL DEFENCE COMMITTEE.

The National Defence Committee is composed of Army Corps Commanders, of the Chief of the General Staff Branch and of the Officer Commanding Infantry.

The Committee, the Chairman of which is the head of the Military Department, deals with important questions affecting national defence.

The Committee ceases to function as soon as a Commander-in-Chief of the Army is appointed.

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

As soon as a levy of troops on a large scale is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the Army. The Federal Council informs the Commander-in-Chief of the object of the mobilisation and appoints a Chief of the General Staff, after having first consulted the Commander-in-Chief.

Pending the appointment of the Commander-in-Chief, the Military Department assumes command of the Army.

6. ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff is attached to the Commander-in-Chief.

In peace-time, the General Staff acts as the Army Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is head of the Army Staff and is directly under the Commander-in-Chief.

Besides the office of his department the Chief of the General Staff has under his orders six services, as follows:

1. General Staff; 2. Army Administration Department; 3. Artillery;
4. Engineers; 5. Medical Service; 6. Quartering and Supplies Service.

The Chief of the General Staff is authorised, with the consent of the Commander-in-Chief, to introduce changes in the strength and organisation of the Army Staff.

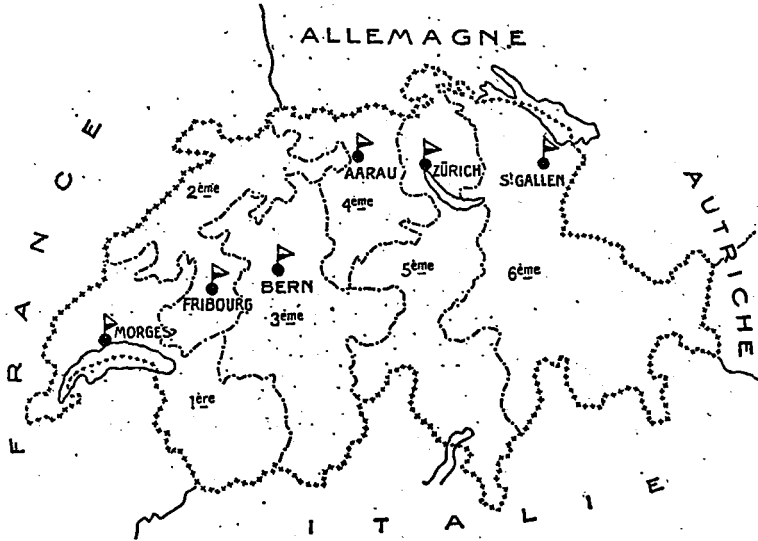
B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The territory of the Confederation is divided into 6 divisional districts, in which the infantry and other units of the first-line army are recruited.

Divisional District	Canton	Units
I.	Vaud, Valais (French-speaking districts), Geneva	9 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers.
II.	Berne (new part of the canton), Fribourg, Soleure, Neuchâtel . . .	15 battalions of fusiliers; 1 battalion and 3 companies of carabineers.
III.	Berne (old part of the canton), Valais (German-speaking districts) . . .	12 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers; 1 battalion of carabineers.
IV.	Lucerne, Obwald, Nidwald, Basle-urban, Basle-rural, Aargau	5 battalions of mountain infantry; 13 battalions of fusiliers; 1 battalion of carabineers; 7 companies.
V.	Zurich, Uri, Schwytz, Zug, Schaffhausen and Ticino	12 battalions of fusiliers; 7 battalions of mountain infantry; 2 battalions of mountain carabineers.

SWITZERLAND

DIVISIONAL BOUNDARIES.



----- Divisional boundaries.

▲ Divisional headquarters.

Divisional District	Canton	Units
VI.	Glarus, Appenzell (Outer and Inner Rhodes) St. Gall, Grisons and Thurgau	10 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 2 battalions of mountain carabineers; 4 companies.

For the purpose of organising the territorial services in time of war, the territory of the Confederation is divided into 8 territorial areas.

Territorial Area.	Canton.	Headquarters.
I.	Vaud, Geneva, Valais (French-speaking districts).	Lausanne.
II.	Fribourg, Neuchâtel, Bernese Jura and Soleure.	Bienne.
III.	Berne (the old canton) and the Upper Valais.	Berne.
IV.	Lucerne, Aargau, Zug, Basle-rural and Basle-urban.	Aarau.
V.	Schaffhausen and Zurich.	Zurich.
VI.	Obwald, Nidwald, Schwyz, Uri, Ticino.	Bellinzona. Alorf.
VII.	Thurgau, St. Gall, Appenzell (Outer and Inner Rhodes)	St. Gall.
VIII.	Glarus and Grisons.	Coire.

The head of each territorial area is appointed in time of peace by the Federal Council on the nomination of its Military Department, and has the title of Territorial Commandant.

Each territorial commandant has a staff composed of officers who are also appointed in peace-time. In case of war the Military Department takes over the territorial services. For this purpose the territorial services section of the general staff comes, on mobilisation, directly under the orders of the Department.

C. ARMY ORGANISATION

I. ARMY CLASSES.

The Army consists of the First Line (élite), the Landwehr, and the Landsturm.

The First Line is composed of men from the ages of 20 to 32 inclusive; the Landwehr of men from 33 to 40 inclusive; and the Landsturm of men from 41 to 48 inclusive.

The Landsturm also includes men who have become unfit for service in the First Line or Landwehr but who can still serve in the Landsturm, and, lastly, volunteers who are sufficiently skilled marksmen and are of the requisite physical standard.

2. BRANCHES OF THE ARMY.

The Army consists of:

- (1) The Army Staff.
- (2) The General Staff.
- (3) The various arms (Infantry; Cavalry; Artillery; Engineers; Fortress troops; Medical corps; Veterinary corps; Supply corps and supply officers; Train troops).

- (4) Auxiliary Services, namely, military justice department, chaplains, field post and telegraph services, lines of communication and railways, territorial service, the Army staff clerks, officers' servants, motor-transport corps and the military police.
- (5) Supplementary Services. These carry out pioneer work, and supplement the medical, supplies, intelligence and transport services according to the needs of the Army and when on active service.

The Army is subdivided into :

- (1) *Smaller Regimental Units* : Companies, squadrons, batteries, columns, mountain convoys, ambulances, railway pioneer detachments.
- (2) *Larger Regimental Units* : Battalions, groups, regiments, brigades, field hospitals and division parks.
- (3) *Army Units* : Divisions, fortress garrisons and, in time of war, army corps.

3. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Under the Federal Decree on the organisation of the army, dated December 18th, 1924, which came into force on July 1st, 1925, the composition of the army is as follows :

- (a) 6 divisions.
- (b) Army troops, that is to say, units, auxiliary troops and staffs not on the strength of a division.

4. COMPOSITION OF DIVISIONS.

The 1st, 3rd, 5th and 6th Divisions each have one mountain brigade. The 2nd and 4th Divisions have no mountain troops.

- A. *Normal composition of a division with a mountain brigade.* (Divisions 1, 3, 5 and 6.)

(a) *Field Troops.*

- 1 divisional staff ;
- 2 infantry brigades, each having 2 regiments of first-line infantry (consisting of 3 battalions) and 1 landwehr infantry park company ;
- 2 regiments of landwehr infantry, of 2 battalions each ;
- 2 cyclist companies (the first-line company acts as mobile infantry, the mixed company forms liaison duties) ;
- 1 group of machine-guns with field carriages consisting of 3 companies ;
- 1 group of two squadrons of dragoons ;
- 1 brigade of artillery consisting of 2 regiments of field artillery (2 groups of 3 batteries and 2 park companies), 1 group of field howitzers (2 batteries and 1 park company) and 1 observation company ;
- 1 battalion of engineers, consisting of 3 companies ;
- 1 divisional bridge train ;
- 1 telegraph company ;
- 1 medical group, consisting of 4 first-line companies and 1 landwehr company ;

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 field hospital with 4 ambulances ; | } Portions of these units may be detached for service with a mountain brigade or with a fortress garrison. |
| 1 medical transport group, consisting of 8 ambulance columns ; | |
| 1 supply group consisting of 2 first-line companies and 1 landwehr company ; | |
| 1 motor transport group consisting of 4 columns ; | |
| 1 mountain train group consisting of 2-4 columns. | |

Total field troops of a division :

- | | |
|--|---|
| 12 first-line battalions ; | 4 field artillery park companies ; |
| 4 landwehr battalions ; | 1 field howitzer park company ; |
| 2 cyclist companies ; | 4 first-line medical companies and 1 landwehr company ; |
| 3 machine-gun companies with field carriages ; | 4 ambulances ; |
| 2 squadrons ; | 8 ambulance columns ; |
| 12 field batteries ; | 2 first-line supply companies and 1 landwehr company ; |
| 2 field howitzer batteries ; | 4 motor transport columns (1 unit detached for service with the mountain brigade) ; |
| 1 artillery observation company ; | 4 mountain train columns. |
| 3 engineer companies ; | |
| 1 divisional bridging train | |
| 1 telegraph company ; | |
| 2 infantry park companies | |

(b) *Mountain Brigade.*

- 1 brigade of mountain infantry consisting of 2 regiments of first-line mountain infantry (each of 3 battalions), 1 infantry park company, 1 mountain infantry transport column.
- 1 landwehr mountain infantry regiment of 2 battalions ;
- 1 group of mountain artillery consisting of 2 mountain batteries, 1 mountain artillery park company and 1 mountain artillery transport column ;
- 1 mountain engineer company ;
- 1 mountain telegraph and signal company ;
- 1 mountain medical group consisting of 3 mountain medical companies (1 company may be detached for service with a fortress garrison) ;
- 1 mountain supply company (to which is attached a motor transport section).

Total of divisional mountain troops :

- | | |
|--|---|
| 6 first-line mountain battalions ; | 1 mountain artillery park company ; |
| 2 landwehr mountain battalions ; | 1 mountain artillery transport column ; |
| 2 mountain batteries ; | 3 mountain medical companies ; |
| 1 company of mountain engineers ; | 1 mountain supply company (to which is attached 1 motor transport section). |
| 1 mountain telegraph and signals company ; | |
| 1 infantry park company ; | |
| 1 mountain infantry transport column ; | |

B. *Normal composition of a division without a mountain brigade.* (Divisions 2 and 4.)

- 1 Divisional staff;
- 3 Infantry brigades consisting of 2 first-line infantry regiments of 3 battalions and 1 landwehr infantry park company;
- 3 Landwehr infantry regiments, each of 2 battalions;
- 3 Cyclist companies (the first-line company acts as mobile infantry and the mixed company performs liaison duties);
- 1 Group of machine-guns with field carriages of 3 companies;
- 1 Group of dragoons of 2 squadrons;
- 1 Artillery brigade consisting of 2 field artillery regiments (each regiment having 2 groups of 3 batteries and 2 park companies);
- 1 Field howitzer group (of 2 batteries and 1 park company), 1 observation company;
- 1 Engineer battalion of 4 companies;
- 1 Divisional bridging train;
- 1 Telegraph company;
- 1 Medical group of 6 first-line companies and 1 landwehr company;
- 1 Field hospital with 3 ambulances;
- 1 Medical transport group of 6 ambulance columns;
- 1 Supply group of 3 first-line companies (2 field and 1 mountain) and 1 landwehr company;
- 1 Motor transport group of 4 columns;
- 1 Mountain train group of 2-6 columns.

Total of the Division:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 18 First-line battalions; | 3 Infantry park companies; |
| 6 Landwehr battalions; | 4 Field artillery park companies; |
| 2 Cyclist companies; | 1 Field howitzer park company; |
| 3 Machine-gun companies with field carriages; | 6 First-line medical companies and 1 landwehr company; |
| 2 Squadrons; | 3 Ambulances; |
| 12 Field batteries; | 6 Ambulance columns; |
| 2 Field howitzer batteries; | 3 First-line supply companies, and 1 landwehr company; |
| 1 Artillery observation company; | 4 Motor transport columns; |
| 4 Engineer companies; | 2-6 Mountain train columns. |
| 1 Divisional bridging train | |
| 1 Telegraph company; | |

C. *Units, groups and staffs not attached to divisions (Army troops).*

First-line troops or first line and landwehr.

- 1 Army staff;
- 3 Army corps staffs;
- 2 Higher fortress staffs;

- 3 Cyclist companies or groups (of 2-4 companies) ; for the cavalry brigades ;
- 1 Company of motor-cyclists ;
- 2 Mountain machine-gun groups, each of 2 first-line companies and 1 landwehr company ;
- 3 Cavalry brigades of 2 dragoon regiments (each of 3 squadrons of dragoons and 1 machine-gun squadron) ;
- 4 Regiments of heavy artillery, each of 1 heavy field howitzer group (of 2 batteries and 2 howitzer park companies) and 2 groups of heavy tractor artillery (of 2 batteries) ; attached to these is one column of landwehr motor transport ;
- 4 Regiments of motor-drawn artillery consisting of 1 group of heavy tractor artillery (of 2-3 batteries) and 1-2 groups of motor-drawn artillery (of 1 battery of tractor guns and 1 battery of tractor howitzers) ; to these units may be attached 1 column of landwehr motor transport ;
- 5 Groups of fortress artillery of 2-4 companies ;
- 1 or 2 Artillery observation companies (1 for the St. Gothard garrison and possibly one for St. Maurice) ;
- 1 Balloon group with 3 balloon companies ;
- 1 Searchlight group of 1-3 searchlight companies and 2 mountain searchlight companies ;
- 2 Companies of mountain engineers ;
- 3 Army bridging trains of 2 bridging companies and 1 train company ;
- 1 Telegraph company (for the army staff) ;
- 3 Telegraph and mountain signal companies ;
- 1 Wireless group of 3 companies ;
- 1 Mines' battalion of 4-6 companies ;
- 5 Aviation groups of 6 aviation companies, 1 photographic company and 1 aviation park company ;
- 1 Aviation staff ;
- 9 Bakery companies ;
- 2 Supply companies (1 for St. Gothard and 1 for St. Maurice).

Landwehr.

- 6 Infantry brigade staffs ;
- 6 Machine-gun companies with field carriages ;
- 30 Squadrons of dragoons ;
- 6 Machine-gun squadrons with field carriages ;
- 6 Engineer battalions of 3 companies ;
- 3 Telegraph companies ;
- 4 Telegraph and mountain signal companies ;
- 28 Ambulance trains.

5. FORTRESS.

(i) *Re-organisation of the Fortress Service.*

Under the Federal Decree of December 18th, 1924, on the organisation of troops, fortress troops no longer constitute a special arm.

The units which formerly belonged to the fortress troops are now administered as follows :

- (a) The fortress machine-gun units are transferred, as mountain machine-gun units, to the infantry.
- (b) The fortress artillery is transferred, as motor artillery and fortress artillery (fort artillery), to the artillery.
- (c) The fortress searchlight units are transferred, as mountain searchlight units, to the artillery.
- (d) The fortress engineers and pioneers are transferred, as mountain engineers and mountain telegraphists, to the engineers.

The fortress train is disbanded.

The troops which hitherto belonged to the fortress garrisons, viz., the infantry fortress troops, the fortress medical service troops, and the fortress supply troops, are transferred to the exclusive administration of the competent services of the Military Federal Department or of the cantonal military authorities.

The fortress administration is amalgamated with the artillery administration. The Commander of the artillery arm is at the same time Commander of the Fortifications Service.

The Commander of the Fortifications Service has under his orders the Bureau of the Fortifications Service, including the Chief of the Fortifications Section, and one Staff Clerk of the first and one of the second class.

The Chief of the Fortifications Section has under his orders the fortress administrations of the St. Gothard and of St. Maurice.

The Corps of Instructors of Fortress Troops is amalgamated with the Corps of Artillery Instructors.

The Intendance of war material supervises the administration of the arsenals and the magazines of the fortresses in the same way as those of the Cantons.

The Central War Commissariat is responsible for the supervision :

- (a) of the fortress supply service ;
- (b) of quarters in the fortress barracks in the same way as in the cantonal barracks.

(ii) *Distribution of Divisions, Fortress Garrisons and Army Troops among the Army Corps Commands.*

The following units are assigned to the Army Corps Commands for the purposes of supervising their state of training, their preparedness and their efficiency.

To the First Army Corps Command.

- 1st and 2nd Divisions.
- Fortress Garrison of St. Maurice.
- 1st Cavalry Brigade and 1st Cyclist Group.
- 1st Regiment of heavy artillery.
- 1st Bridging Battalion.

To the Second Army Corps Command.

- 3rd and 4th Divisions.
- 2nd Cavalry Brigade and 2nd Cyclist Group.
- 2nd and 3rd Regiments of heavy artillery.
- 2nd Bridging Battalion.

To the Third Army Corps Command.

5th and 6th Divisions.
 Fortress Garrison of the St. Gotthard.
 3rd Cavalry Brigade and 3rd Cyclist Group.
 4th Regiment of Heavy Artillery.
 3rd Bridging Battalion.

The following troops belong to the Fortress Garrisons in addition to the staffs, fortress artillery groups and Landsturm detachments of the artillery fortress companies attached to them:

Fortress Garrison of St. Maurice.

40th Regiment of Mountain Infantry.
 5th Regiment of Motor Artillery.
 7th Company of Mountain Engineers.
 12th and 19th Mountain Telegraph Companies.
 7th Supply Company.

Fortress Garrison of the St. Gotthard.

47th and 52nd Mountain Infantry Regiments.
 1st and 2nd Mountain Machine-Gun Groups.
 6th, 7th and 8th Regiments of Motor Artillery.
 4th and 5th Mountain Searchlight Companies.
 8th Mountain Engineer Company.
 17th, 18th, 20th, 21st and 22nd Mountain Telegraph Companies.
 8th Supply Company.

The army troops not attached to an Army Corps Command are under the orders of the Chiefs of Section of the Military Federal Department as regards the supervision of their state of training, preparedness and efficiency.

D. AIR SERVICE]

I. ADMINISTRATION.

The Military Air Service is under the General Staff Branch. It is commanded by a departmental chief entitled the *Chief of the Military Air Service*.

The training and work of the Air Service come under the Directorate of the Federal Aerodrome, which, among other duties:

- (a) organises in detail and directs the military air service and administers military aerodromes;
- (b) directs flying schools and courses;
- (c) prepares the service regulations of the Air Force;
- (d) trains personnel and inspects the Air Force;
- (e) studies questions relating to Air Service material;
- (f) supervises construction;
- (g) studies the use of civil aviation for military purposes.

The *Aerodrome Director* is at the head of the Aerodrome Directorate.

The following are under his orders:

- (a) Aerodrome Director's Office;
- (b) Training Department;
- (c) Technical service;
- (d) Administrative service.

2. AIR FORCE.

The Air Force consists provisionally of three *flying groups*, composed of the staff, ten flights forming in all 15 companies, the pilots' corps, corps of observers, 3 sections of photographers and one air park company.

A flight may be composed of several flying companies.

The period of training for pilots may be limited to the last 128 days of the course, in the case of officers who have passed through the officers' course in the Air Force and have completed the flying course in the pilots' school; in the case of observers, training may be limited to the last 110 days, provided that such officers or observers, before entering the course, have passed a pilot's examination conducted by the Director of the Aerodrome.

3. PILOT OFFICERS (PILOTS).

Subaltern officers belonging to the Air Force, and also, if there are vacancies, qualified subaltern officers belonging to other arms, may take a *pilot's course*.

After obtaining the military pilot's certificate, *cadet pilots* must engage to perform at least twenty-four months' training in the Pilot Corps as monthly pilots (*i. e.*, paid by the month). After passing the pilots' examination, they are appointed by the General Staff Department as military pilots (with military pilot's certificate), and are attached to the Pilot Corps of the Air Force.

Upon appointment, pilots must, as a rule, begin their twenty-four months' training as *monthly pilots* at the beginning of the year following appointment.

Pilots not ranking as monthly pilots are placed on the *reserve of pilots*.

Monthly pilots are required to complete 100 hours' flying per annum, distributed, if possible, over ten months' training. The distribution of flying hours is fixed by the Director of the Aerodrome. The monthly pilots' training should follow upon a course at the Flying School and is intended to qualify them for the higher ranks and to keep them sufficiently in training to be at once available for the front in the event of mobilisation.

Monthly pilots perform two days' training per month, accompanied by observers.

Reserve pilots are divided into two categories:

(a) *Reserve Pilots detailed for regular flying:*

A certain number (fixed by the Budget) of reserve pilots belonging to the first line are given regular training, *viz.*: 50 hours' flying per year, divided if possible over five consecutive months.

These pilots have to perform two days' training in each of these five months, at the end of which period they should be sufficiently trained to be at once available for the front.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies	Groups
Infantry :								
1st line	6		37	110			482-491 ¹	3 ²
1st line and Landwehr		18 ³					7 ⁴	8 ⁵
Landwehr			18	37			176 ⁶	4-6 ⁷
Cavalry :								
1st line		3	6		36 ⁸			6
Landwehr					36 ⁹			
Artillery :								
1st line		6	12			101-108 ¹⁰		38-42 ¹¹
1st line and Landwehr			8-10 ¹²			35-37 ¹³	27-31 ¹⁴	24-25 ¹⁵
Landwehr							42-48 ¹⁶	4-6 ⁷
Engineers :								
1st line							38	
1st line and Landwehr				4			22-28	1
Landwehr				6			25	
Aviation :								
1st line							30	
1st line and Landwehr							5	5
Landwehr							5 ¹⁶	
Train :								
1st line and Landwehr							3	6
Medical Corps :								
1st line							40-42	4-6
1st line and Landwehr								6
Landwehr ¹⁷							6	6
Supply Troops :								
1st line and Landwehr							29	6
Landwehr							6	
Motor Transport Troops :								
1st line and Landwehr								30 ¹⁸
Landwehr								6 ¹⁹

¹ 341 companies of riflemen and carabineers; 110 machine-gun companies; 9-18 cyclist companies; 18 machine-gun companies with field carriages; 4 mountain machine-gun companies.

² Cyclists.

³ Including 4-6 mountain brigades.

⁴ 6 cyclist companies with a motor-cyclist section and 1 motor-cyclist company.

⁵ 6 machine-gun groups with field carriages; 2 mountain machine-gun groups.

⁶ 113 infantry; 37 machine-gun, 6 machine-gun with field carriages and 18 park.

⁷ Mountain columns.

⁸ Including 6 machine-gun.

⁹ 30 dismounted, and 6 machine-gun with field carriages.

¹⁰ 72 field; 12 field howitzer, 8-12 heavy field howitzer, 0-10 mountain.

¹¹ 21 field; 6 field howitzer; 4-6 mountain artillery; 8-12 heavy field howitzer.

¹² 4-6 heavy artillery, 4 motor-drawn artillery.

¹³ 25 heavy tractor guns; 2-6 tractor guns; 5-6 tractor howitzers.

¹⁴ 6-8 artillery observation companies; 15 fortress companies; 2 mountain searchlight and 3 balloon companies.

¹⁵ 12 tractor siege guns; 5-6 motor-drawn artillery, 5 fortress groups, 1 searchlight and balloon group.

¹⁶ Park company.

¹⁷ The Landwehr medical service includes, besides the 6 companies and 6 groups, 22-24 ambulances, 6 field hospitals, 44-48 ambulance columns, 28 ambulance trains.

¹⁸ Including 24 motor transport columns.

¹⁹ Motor transport columns for heavy artillery regiments and motor artillery regiments.

(b) *Reserve Pilots not detailed for regular flying :*

This category includes all other reserve pilots except those engaged in civil aviation. The only flying training they receive is that of the Air Force refresher courses.

After completing the regular twenty-four months' training, a pilot may at any time apply for transfer to the reserve of pilots not detailed for regular flying. *Officers of other arms seconded to the Pilot Corps* pass through the recruits' course and training in the cadres of their particular arm.

While serving as monthly pilots or as reserve pilots detailed for regular flying, these officers carry out refresher courses in the Air Force and in their particular arm alternately, unless able to do both simultaneously.

4. OFFICER OBSERVERS (OBSERVERS).

Subaltern officers of all arms may take the observers' course.

Cadet observers must engage, after passing the observers' examination, to perform at least 24 months' training in the Observers' Corps. After passing the observer's examination, they are attached by the General Staff Branch for four months to the Observers' Corps in the Air Force.

In each month's training observers have to perform *two days' training*, three hours of which on an average must be devoted to flying.

Reserve observers need not perform the two days' monthly training.

After completing the regulation 24 months' training, an observer may apply at any time to be transferred to the Reserve of Observers.

Officers belonging to other arms attached to the Observers' Corps undergo recruits' course and training in the cadres of their particular arm.

During the four years in which they are attached to the Observers' Corps, they undergo refresher courses in the Air Force and in their own arm alternately, unless able to do both simultaneously.

E. MILITARY POLICE

The Military Police carries out police duties of all kinds among the troops; in the discharge of these duties, it is altogether free from all cantonal laws.

The Military Police is under the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, who posts officers, N.C.O.s and gendarmes to the various headquarters and units, in accordance with the recommendations of the Commandant of the Military Police.

The Commandant of the Military Police receives his orders either from the Administrative Department or from the Chief of the General Army Staff direct.

The officers of the Military Police are recruited from the officers of the army. Officers of the police forces of the cantons or towns may also be appointed officers of the Military Police by the Military Department on the recommendation of the Army Command.

N.C.O.s, acting N.C.O.s and gendarmes are recruited:

- (a) From the police forces of the cantons and communes;
- (b) From volunteers of the various arms, by decision of the Head of the Administrative Department and on the recommendation of the Commandant of the Military Police.

F. LANDSTURM

The Landsturm is principally employed to guard frontiers and communications, either during mobilisation, or as home-service troops or on the lines of communication. It also performs auxiliary duties for the field army and may be required to reinforce the Landwehr.

The Landsturm consists of men who have been discharged from the Landwehr on reaching their 41st year; men who have been discharged

from the first-line army or Landwehr before completing the regular period on ceasing to be fit for service; and volunteers. The latter have the same equipment as regulars.

Decisions regarding the enlistment of volunteers are taken by the cantonal military authorities or, in exceptional cases, by the officers commanding companies or independent detachments.

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

All male Swiss citizens are liable for military service.

Liability for service includes:

Personal service, *i. e.*, military service in the strict sense of the term; or
Payment of an exemption fee (military tax).

Swiss citizens are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they reach the age of 20 until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 48.

Young men who are fit for service may be allowed to enter the Army before the legal age; they must, however, fulfil all the obligations of their class.

Men who do not perform service personally must pay the military tax until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 40. There is a special law on the military tax.

2. ENLISTMENT.

Men are enlisted in the year in which they attain the age of 19.

The enlistment of men liable for military service is carried out by the Federal Government with the co-operation of the cantonal authorities. Recruiting Committees are organised by the Federal Council, which also determines the procedure to be followed.

On being enlisted, men are placed in one of three categories:

(1) fit for service; (2) fit for auxiliary service; (3) unfit for service.

The decision as to fitness for service may be postponed for a period not exceeding four years.

Each man is posted to one of the various arms upon enlistment.

He comes up for enlistment at either his place of domicile or his birthplace.

3. MILITARY DUTIES.

Men fit for military service have to do personal service, which includes:

(a) Training;

(b) Active service either in defence of the country or abroad, and the maintenance of public order and security.

Personal service also includes observance of the regulations regarding the supervision, maintenance and inspection of clothing, arms and

personal equipment; compulsory firing exercises and, in general, obedience to Military Regulations when off duty.

The following are exempted from personal service during their period of official duty or employment:

- (1) Members of the Federal Council and the Chancellor of the Confederation.
- (2) Ministers of religion not enrolled as chaplains.
- (3) The chief surgeons, permanent administrative officials and male nurses of public hospitals.
- (4) Governors and warders of penitentiaries and prisons, and members of the regular police forces.
- (5) The personnel of the Frontier Guard Force, which the Federal Council, in the event of mobilisation, may, however, detail for national defence.
- (6) Officials and employees who, in the event of war, are indispensable for transport undertakings of public interest or for military administration. A decree of the Federal Council enumerates the transport undertakings of public interest and the personnel indispensable for them in the event of war.

The personnel of the Police and Frontier Guard Forces and also certain officials and employees are only exempted from service after undergoing a recruits' course.

The members of the Federal Assembly are exempted from training during the sessions.

4. AUXILIARY SERVICES.

Men who are passed fit for auxiliary service are drafted into such service on enlistment.

Men passed for auxiliary service do not undergo military training. They pay the military tax for the years in which they do not perform service.

5. ARMS AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT.

Private soldiers receive their arms and personal equipment free of charge.

As a rule, soldiers retain possession of their arms and personal equipment for the whole of their period of service. They have to keep them in good condition and are responsible for any loss or damage due to their own negligence.

A man's arms and equipment become his personal property when he has completed his period of personal service and has been discharged from the Army.

Arms and personal equipment are the property of the Federal Government, and soldiers may not dispose of them. Arms, etc., cannot be seized or confiscated.

Men unable to take proper care of them or proved guilty of neglect, or discharged from service before completion of the regular period, forfeit their arms and personal equipment.

Officers must buy their own uniforms, the purchase price being refunded to them in accordance with a scale drawn up by the Federal Council.

The Federal Government provides them with personal equipment and arms free of charge and, in the case of cavalry officers, with saddlery.

The Federal Government supplies bicycles and accessories, on payment of half the purchase price, to cyclists in the active army.

Arms and personal equipment are inspected every year.

Horses.

Officers, N.C.O.s and troopers in the first-line cavalry must at all times possess a horse fit for service.

The Federal Government will on application provide remounts for active cavalry officers on the same terms as for troopers. Cavalry remounts are either purchased by the Federal Government or supplied by the man himself.

On receiving the horse, the man pays the Federal Government half its estimated value.

The horse remains in the man's possession during his period of service in the first line. When not on service, he must feed and take care of the horse at his own expense, but may use it for any purpose which does not impair its military value.

When called up, he must bring his horse with him.

He is liable for the loss of his horse and for any damage due to his negligence.

If he fails to take proper care of, or if he is in a position which does not enable him to keep, the horse, he must return it, and will then be transferred to another arm or discharged from personal service.

Cavalry horses are the property of the Federal Government.

If a man completes the whole of his ten-years' service with the same horse, it becomes his property.

The stabling, maintenance, feeding and use of cavalry horses when not on service are subject to inspection by cavalry officers.

Officers of other arms provide their own chargers.

Other horses and mules required for purposes of training in the military schools and courses are supplied by the Military Administration.

H. ARMY TRAINING

I. PREPARATORY TRAINING.

General.

The Cantons provide for the gymnastic training of boys at school.

The instructors are masters who have been specially trained in the training colleges and have taken the courses instituted by the Federal Government for gymnastic instructors.

These arrangements are carried out under the general supervision of the Federal Government.

The Federal Government encourages associations for the promotion of the physical development of young men after leaving school and for their preparation for military service, and is in general favourable to all action taken with this object in view.

Recruits undergo physical examination upon enlistment.

The Federal Government issues regulations for preliminary physical training and organises instructors' courses.

The Federal Government also subsidises associations founded for imparting preparatory military training to boys under military age and, in general, makes grants for any action taken for this purpose.

The Federal Government lays down that firing exercises should be the principal subject in such training, and supplies arms, ammunition and equipment free of charge. The necessary regulations are drawn up by the Federal Council.

2. CORPS OF INSTRUCTORS.

(a) *General.*

A corps of instructors has been formed to superintend the training of recruits and to train cadres in the special schools.

The number of instructors in each arm is fixed by the Federal Assembly.

The corps of instructors in each arm is under the head of the corresponding branch in the Military Department.

The training of recruits and infantry cadres in each divisional area is under the direction of an area instructor.

The training of units of all sizes and the supervision of repetition training courses are carried out by the officers of the unit concerned.

(b) *Training of Recruits.*

The object of the recruits' courses is to train men as soldiers. They are also used for the practical training of cadres.

The period of training is as follows : Infantry and Engineers 65 days ; Cavalry 90 days ; Artillery, Air Force, and Fortress Troops 75 days ; Medical Corps, Veterinary Corps, Supply Corps, and Train 60 days.

(c) *Repetition Training Courses.*

Troops in the Active Army undergo repetition training annually. The period of training is 11 days or, in the case of the artillery and fortress troops, 14 days.

Men, lance-corporals, and corporals only do seven repetition trainings, or eight in the case of cavalry ; N.C.O.s ranking as sergeants or higher undergo only 10 trainings. These courses include those followed in the lower ranks.

In the Landwehr all arms, except cavalry, are called up every four years for 11 days' repetition training, but privates, lance-corporals and corporals do only one repetition training.

Men belonging to the Landwehr who are transferred to first-line troops perform their service with these corps.

In the event of a reorganisation of units, the introduction of a new kind of arm or in any other circumstances of a similar nature, the Federal Assembly is empowered to order special training courses and to fix the period of training.

It is also authorised to order drill for a period of one to three days for sections of the Landsturm and for men detailed for special duties.

In an emergency the Federal Council may call up the Landsturm of certain areas for similar drill.

3. COMPULSORY MUSKETRY COURSES AND VOLUNTARY DRILL.

N.C.O.s, lance-corporals, and privates of the Active Army and Landwehr, who are armed with rifles or muskets, and subaltern officers of the same categories, have to carry out every year certain prescribed courses in a rifle club. Men who fail to conform to this rule are called up for special musketry courses without pay.

Musketry courses organised by rifle clubs in conformity with the military regulations are subsidised by the Federal Government.

The Federal Government also grants suitable subsidies to other institutions intended to promote military efficiency, provided that they conform to the Government's regulations and submit to its supervision.

4. CADRES.

I. *Ranks.*

The various ranks are as follows :

- (a) Lance-corporal ;
- (b) Non-commissioned officers (corporal, sergeant, quartermaster-sergeant, sergeant-major, regimental sergeant-major (warrant officer) ;
- (c) Subaltern officers : lieutenant, first lieutenant ;
- (d) Captain ;
- (e) Field officers : Major, Lieut. Colonel, Colonel, Colonel commanding a division ; Colonel commanding an army corps ; General.

Every soldier may be required to accept a rank, and to carry out the duties and take over the command attached to such rank.

An officer or N.C.O. keeps his rank even after he has relinquished his command

II. *Non-commissioned Officers (Promotion).*

Lance-Corporal. Privates holding a certificate of efficiency obtained during a refresher training may be appointed to lance rank.

Non-commissioned Officers :

Corporals. Privates and lance-corporals nominated for appointment as N. C.O.s pass through a N.C.O.s' course. The training lasts 20 days in the infantry, medical corps, supply corps and train, and 35 days in the cavalry, artillery, engineers and fortress corps.

The men sent for the N.C.O.s' course are selected by their superior officers.

Upon appointment, corporals pass through a recruits' course in the rank of corporal.

N.C.O.s selected for an officers' course are exempted from this obligation.

Sergeants and Staff-Sergeants :

Conditions governing promotion :

Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have passed through a recruits' course with corporal's rank and have performed at least two repetition trainings ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during their last period of training.

Quartermaster-Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have undergone repetition training as corporals and have passed through a quartermaster-sergeants' course (lasting 30 days) ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the latter course. Upon appointment, quartermaster-sergeants must pass through a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster-sergeant.

Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeants or quartermaster-sergeants who have undergone at least one refresher training in that rank and have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of acting sergeant-major. They must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during either the latter course or a repetition training.

Regimental Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeant-majors who have carried out at least one repetition training in that rank and must have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the training.

Staff Clerks. Promotions are made from among N.C.O.s who have passed through a recruits' course with N.C.O.s' rank and undergone two repetition trainings. They must also have passed through a 30-days' staff clerks' course and have obtained a certificate of proficiency in the course.

III. *Officers.*

(a) *Training. — Schools.*

Cadet officers are trained at officers' schools. The periods of training are as follows :

- (1) Infantry, cavalry and fortress troops, 80 days.
- (2) Artillery and engineers, 105 days.
- (3) Train, 60 days.
- (4) Medical, Supply and Veterinary Corps, 45 days.

Training for artillery and engineer officers may be divided into two parts. Men selected for an officers' training course must hold the rank of non-commissioned officers.

Upon appointment lieutenants pass through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant.

Regimental officers appointed as quartermasters receive a technical training course lasting 20 days.

Upon appointment quartermasters pass through half a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster.

Officers nominated for promotion pass through the following schools :

(1) Subaltern officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and fortress corps who are nominated for promotion to rank of captain, Central School No. 1, lasting 30 days.

(2) First lieutenant in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, fortress corps, supply corps, and train, a recruits' course in the command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.).

(3) Captains, Central School No. 2, lasting 50 days. The instruction given at this school may be divided into two parts.

Before passing the courses referred to by the law, officers must have obtained an earlier special course or training course a certificate qualifying them for promotion.

General Staff. The following special courses are provided for the training of the General Staff :

(1) Staff course No. I, 70 days, for officers intending to join the General Staff ; this course is divided into two parts.

(2) Staff course No. II, 42 days, for captains.

(3) Staff course No. III, 21 days, for officers who have passed through courses Nos. I and II.

Regimental officers may be seconded for these courses.

A certain number of officers on the General Staff are called up in turn every year for General Staff work. Regimental officers may also be detailed for this duty.

Officers of the General Staff who are attached to the headquarters of units, etc., train with the latter. Other officers of the General Staff may also be detailed for such training and must in addition undergo special courses and regular training in the individual arms.

Railway officers take a 20-days' training course, after which they are called up as required for duty with the General Staff or for special courses.

Staff Courses. Staff officers are called up every other year for 11 days' tactical training. This training is directed alternately by the army corps commander and the divisional commanders.

The staff officers taking part in these courses are nominated by the Military Department.

Strategical exercises are carried out every other year for 11 days and are under the command of an officer of senior rank appointed by the Military Department. The Army corps and divisional commanders, their chiefs of staff, the commanders of fortresses and other officers selected by the Military Department also take part in these manoeuvres.

Engineer officers at the disposal of the engineers' corps are called up in turn for duties with that corps.

(b) *Promotion.*

Cadet Officers. Only N.C.O.s may be selected to pass through an officers' course.

Staff Clerks. A staff clerk may be promoted lieutenant after having completed four refresher trainings and served not less than 4 years as staff clerk in the rank of warrant officer.

Officers. General Regulations. Every officer must have held his rank for at least four years before he can be promoted.

In the case of lieutenants and first lieutenants of the medical and veterinary corps, the minimum period is two years.

Conditions for each rank :

For promotion to *First Lieutenant* an officer must :

- (1) Have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant ;
- (2) Have completed four refresher trainings in the rank of lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings or a second recruits' course for two.

For promotion to *Captain*, an officer must have :

- (1) Served as a lieutenant or first lieutenant in Central School No. I ;
- (2) Completed four repetition trainings in the rank of first lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one, or a second recruits' course for two of the above trainings.
- (3) Passed through a recruits' course in command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.).

Cavalry and artillery first lieutenants selected to pass through a recruits' course as unit commanders must first attend a N.C.O.s' course.

- (4) Infantry officers must have completed a musketry course in the rank of lieutenant or first lieutenant.

For promotion to *Major* an officer must :

- (1) Have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of captain and as a unit commander in at least three of these trainings ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings ;
- (2) Have passed through Central School No. II ;
- (3) If in the infantry, artillery, engineers, fortress corps, supply corps or train, have completed the last thirds of a recruits' course in the command of a battalion or group ; in the artillery he must also have completed Musketry Course No. 2.

For promotion to *Lieutenant-Colonel* :

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of major ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

For promotion to *Colonel* :

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings as lieutenant-colonel ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

(c) *General Staff Officers.*

Captains.

In order to join the General Staff, officers must be captains or first lieutenants, possess a captain's qualifying certificate, and have passed through Staff Course No. I.

Other rank.

Promotion to other rank is by selection.

For promotion to *Staff Major*, candidates must have passed through Staff Course No. II, and for promotion to *Staff Lieutenant-Colonel*, through Staff Course No. III.

Promotion to *Colonel commanding a Division* and *Colonel commanding an Army Corps.*

Colonel commanding a Division.

Officers must have commanded an infantry brigade during three repetition trainings, or have served as colonel on the staff or in the cavalry, artillery, engineers or fortress corps during either one or two repetition trainings ; they must also have commanded an infantry brigade, or a mixed corps equivalent to an infantry brigade, during either one or two repetition trainings.

Colonel commanding an Army Corps.

Officers must have commanded a division during one repetition training.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1928.

I. TRAINING STAFF.

Infantry	152	Air Force	11
Cavalry	15	Medical Service	17
Artillery	63	Supply Service	6
Engineers	21	Automobile Service	4
Total	289		

2. TRAINING OF CADRES.

	<i>Officers and Men</i>	
	Number	Parade Days
General Staff	228	3,885
Infantry	3,232	93,671
Cavalry	251	9,701
Artillery	1,404	55,004
Engineers	377	15,612
Air Force ¹	196	14,109
Miscellaneous Services	2,161	62,670
Total	<u>7,852</u>	<u>254,652</u>

¹ Excluding 230 airmen engaged monthly and reserve airmen, making in all 1,798 months.

3. RECRUITS' TRAINING COURSE.

	Number of Men	Parade Days
Infantry (67 days)	14,580	976,860
Cavalry (92 days)	720	66,240
Artillery (42 to 77 days)	5,060	362,295
Engineers (67 days; recruits for train, 62)	1,685	111,870
Air Force (77 days)	400	30,800
Medical Corps (62 days)	1,435	88,970
Supply Corps (62 days)	620	38,440
Automobile Service (77 days)	300	23,100
Total	24,800	1,698,575

4. REFRESHER TRAINING.

	Number of Men	Parade Days.
Infantry (13 days)	79,000	1,027,000
Cavalry (13 days)	5,900	76,700
Artillery (16 $\frac{1}{4}$ -days)	19,849	353,356
Engineers (13 days)	9,000	117,000
Air Force (16 days)	1,700	27,200
Medical Corps (13 days)	3,680	47,200
Supply Corps (13 days)	3,400	44,200
Motor-car Service (13 days)	600	7,800
Total	123,129	1,700,456

5. PRELIMINARY TRAINING.

(a) <i>Preparatory Training.</i>		
Number of men undergoing gymnastic training		24,000
Number of men undergoing training with arms		8,000
Number undergoing junior musketry training		13,000
Cartridges		546,000
(b) <i>Cadet Corps</i> 3,000		

6. RIFLE CLUBS.

About 11,091,000 cartridges have been placed at the disposal of the Rifle Clubs for their compulsory (242,000 men) and optional (169,500) exercises and different courses (51,000).

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year. Towards the end of the month of May, a circular letter is sent from the Department of Finance to the other Departments asking them to forward their budget proposals. The budget estimates for a given year are submitted to Parliament in the course of November of the preceding year and the budget is generally voted in December, though sometimes not before January. In the latter case the expenditure and revenue for the intervening period are provided for by special provisional authorisation.

Closed accounts for a given year are published regularly in the month of May of the following year.

2. The budget of the General Administration (excluding the Federal Railways budget, which is voted quite apart from the General Administration) is divided into the Administration Account, showing all regular revenue and expenditure, and the Capital Account. The latter is divided into two parts: (a) the ordinary capital account, registering the changes in the property of the State by reason of expenditure for capital purposes, purchases and sales, etc.; and (b) the extraordinary expenditure and revenue carried to the capital account, corresponding to what is frequently called the extraordinary budget. Expenditure increasing the assets of the military department is shown in the ordinary capital account, and only current ordinary military expenditure is accounted for in the Administration Account. The mobilisation expenditure during and since the war has been charged to the extraordinary capital account.

3. Public undertakings are dealt with in various ways in the Swiss budget, but all military undertakings are accounted for as independent concerns. Deficits on these undertakings, if any, are charged to the military departments, and any surplus is carried to the General Budget as revenue. Receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their activities are also, as a rule, carried to the revenue side of the budget.

4. The Cantons and Municipalities incur expenditure for certain military purposes, a portion of which is reimbursed by the Federal Government. This expenditure, however, is of minor importance.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Francs (000,000's omitted)			
Administration account:				
Military department	85.6	86.7	85.1	84.9
Capital account:				
Investments account, buildings . . .	2.-	-7	1.4	1
Total	87.6	87.4	86.5	1.
Index of defence expenditure.	%	%	%	%
	100	100	99	
Index number of wholesale prices:				
1914 = 100	162 ²	145 ³	142	145 ⁴
1925 = 100	100	90	87	90
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1925 price level	100	111	113	

¹ Exact information not available.
² "Lorenz" index number.
³ From 1926 onward, official index number.
⁴ Average, January-August 1928.

(1) The figures include expenditure on pensions and also, indirectly, expenditure for debt service, in the case of military establishments.

(2) The budget estimates for the financial year 1928 contain no information concerning estimated expenditure on Capital Account and, consequently, it has not been possible to calculate the defence expenditure index for that year.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

i. The following table analyses the defence expenditure charged to the *Military Department* in the *Administration Account*.

TABLE 2.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts .			Estimates
	Francs (ooo's omitted)			
Central administration	2,769	2,840	2,799	2,907
Military instruction, manoeuvres, etc. :				
Personnel	3,074	3,211	3,334	3,712
Instruction, manoeuvres, etc.	37,798	37,269	36,742	37,146
Commandants, inspections	262	250	273	289
Barracks, etc.	1,753	1,745	1,804	1,788
Non-effective services, various allowances	7,474	7,670	7,617	6,915
Costs of printing	249	213	—	—
Equipment of the army :				
Purchase of new material :				
Clothing	4,353	5,689	4,972	5,021
Arms	2,914	3,131	3,094	2,986
Ammunition	800	1,016	1,009	1,008
Material for units and military schools	4,663	4,144	4,473	3,733
Miscellaneous items	1,129	1,635	1,126	1,483
Maintenance and replacement of material	5,527	5,614	5,691	5,771
Horses	6,851	6,605	6,605	6,651
Forts and fortifications	1,997	1,846	1,818	1,812
Transport services :				
Motor service	196	191	193	150
Air service	1,754	1,955	1,897	1,943
Topographical service	1,540	1,666	1,609	1,627
Extraordinary expenditure consequent upon the coming into force of the new army organisation	540	2	—	—
Total	85,643	86,692	85,116	81,942

NOTES. — (a) *Military Establishments*. The State maintains various undertakings for the production of military materials. These undertakings are the following : Powder Administration, remount depôts, construction factory at Thun, powder factory at Wimmis, ammunition factory at Thun, ammunition factory at Altdorf, and arms factory at Berne. These undertakings have their own budgets, and only the net figures for surplus or deficit, as the case may be, appear in the general budget. In the case of a deficit, the entry is found on the expenditure side of the budget of the Military Department, but in the case of a surplus, the entry is on the revenue side of the general budget. The remount depôts have incurred the following deficits during the years under review :

Francs (ooo's omitted)			
1925	1926	1927	1928
221	310	260	165

The surplus balances of other undertakings, entered on the revenue side of the general budget, are shown in the following table :

Francs (ooo's omitted)				
	1925	1926	1927	1928
Powder administration	85	93	83	83
Military factories	44	19	—	—

It should be further pointed out that the net result of the undertakings mentioned is calculated after charging to their account the interest on the capital

(both working and fixed) invested in them. These figures for interest, on the other hand, are accounted for as revenue in the general budget, and were as follows (according to the revenue account of the general budget) :

	Francs (ooo's omitted)			
	1925	1926	1927	1928
Interest on working capital	244	248	267	282
Interest on fixed capital	179	179	231	240
Total	423	427	498	522

(b) The item " Air Service " in Table 2 does not include all appropriations for military aviation in the defence budget. The total air force expenditure is not shown in one sum in the accounts.

(c) The item " Instruction, manœuvres, etc. " includes allocations to rifle clubs and various associations that are not of a strictly military character.

2. *Capital Account.* Expenditure on Investments Account represents real capital expenditure on purchase and construction of buildings, etc., in connection with military undertakings, erection of barracks, depôts, etc. The greater part of this expenditure is accounted for in the budget as unproductive.

The following table gives details of the amounts spent in 1925, 1926 and 1927 :

	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
	1925	1926	1927
Barracks	860	299	87
Arsenals	159	406	143
Military establishments, remount depôts, aviation grounds, etc.	440	374	792
Military factories	524	105	341
Total	1,983	1,184	1,363
Deduct amortisation	16	528	—
Remaining balance	1,967	656	1,363

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

These receipts, which are accounted for on the revenue side of the Swiss budget, are of three kinds: (a) Surplus on certain military undertakings (shown on the preceding page); (b) interest on the working and fixed capital invested in military undertakings, whether they have yielded a surplus or not (shown above); and (c) receipts by the Military Department from sale of old army horses, disused material and articles produced by the Topographical Service, etc. Receipts of the latter kind amounted to 1,745,000 francs in 1925, to 1,733,000 francs for 1926, to 1,862,000 francs for 1927 and have been estimated at 1,609,000 for 1928.

In the closed accounts, a special table, headed " Closing of the administration account ", shows a kind of net military expenditure, *i.e.*, receipts under (c) above are deducted, but not receipts under (a) and (b).

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

1. *Debt Service.* Attention is drawn to the fact that interest on and amortisation of working and fixed capital in military undertakings are accounted for as expenditure in the budgets of the undertakings. With this exception, no expenditure for interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the military budgets.

2. *Pensions Service.* The following sub-headings (given in the budget under the general heading "Costs of improving the conditions of military service") are included under the item "Non-effective services, various allowances, etc.":

TABLE 3

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Francs (ooo's omitted)			
Military insurance	4,935	4,887	4,883	4,088
Military allowances	187	220	238	200
Costs of replacement of school teachers	82	71	79	75
Subsidies towards cost of clothing	985	985	914	1,044
Subsidies towards cost of shoes	1,288	1,488	1,488	1,488
Asylum for military inebriates	17	19	14	20
Total	7,474	7,670	7,616	6,915

Details regarding the first of these items, "Military insurance", are given below:

TABLE 4.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Francs (ooo's omitted)			
<i>Military Insurance:</i>				
Grants on account of temporary disablement	3,849	3,800	3,800	3,000
Grants on account of permanent disablement #	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Pensions	53	55	51	53
Miscellaneous items	33	32	32	35
Total	4,935	4,887	4,883	4,088

As will be seen, the State grants pensions to a limited extent only, but employees are insured against accidents causing temporary or permanent disablement. It would seem justifiable to regard the grants on account of permanent disablement as pension charges. The military undertakings are charged with expenditure for insurance premiums paid on behalf of the personnel employed.

In order to provide pensions for State employees, a Pensions and Insurance Fund was created in 1921.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY DETAILS.

1. *Civil Air Service.* A civil air office, for supervision of civil air traffic, is connected with the administration of the Swiss railways, but the sums spent are insignificant.

2. The *Cantons and Municipalities* incur certain expenditure for military purposes, the greater portion of which is reimbursed by the State or covered by corresponding revenue (sale of disused material, etc.), the remainder being borne by themselves. The Municipalities provide recruiting offices, exercise grounds, etc., but no information is available in regard to the financial burdens involved by these obligations. Military expenditure borne by the Cantons amounted to 24.9 million francs in 1921, but this figure is gross, and the exact amount of revenue to be deducted in order to arrive at the figure for net cost is not available.

3. The cost of mobilisation during and since the war has been charged to the extraordinary capital account. The cost amounted at the end of 1925 to a total of 1,160 million francs, of which 812.3 million francs had been paid off by means of the proceeds of various war taxes, leaving a net balance at the end of 1926 of 347.7 million francs. At the end of 1927 the net balance remaining due amounted to 200.8 million francs.

TURKEY

Area ¹ : Turkey in Europe	23,975 sq. km.
Turkey in Asia	738,761 sq. km.
Total	<u>762,736 sq. km.</u>
Population : Turkey in Europe	1,044,306
Turkey in Asia	12,615,969
Total	<u>13,660,275</u>
Per. sq. km. : Turkey in Europe	43
Turkey in Asia	17

I.

Army

A. MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The organs of the military authority are as follows :

Ministry of National Defence (Angora).

General Staff (Angora).

Three Army Inspections : the first at Angora, the second at Konia and the third at Diarbekir.

Headquarter Staffs of 9 army corps.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The country is divided into 9 military areas corresponding to the 9 army corps. The headquarters of the first army corps is at Afion-Kara-Hissar ; of the second army corps at Balikessir ; of the third at Stamboul ; of the fourth at Eski-Sheher ; of the fifth at Konia ; of the sixth at Tokad ; of the seventh at Diarbekir ; of the eighth at Erzenjan and of the ninth at Sari-kamishe.

¹ This area does not include marshes (1,170 sq. km.) or lakes (8,434 sq. km.).

C. HIGHER UNITS

The Turkish Army is organised in 3 armies : the First Army comprises the second, third and fourth army corps ; the Second Army comprises the first and fifth army corps ; and the Third Army comprises the sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth army corps.

The 9 army corps consist of 18 infantry divisions and of 5 cavalry divisions, including 3 active and 2 reserve divisions.

Composition of Army Corps. — Each army corps comprises 2 infantry divisions besides various auxiliary units (1 regiment of cavalry, 1 regiment of army corps artillery, 1 engineer battalion, 1 signals battalion and 1 motor transport battalion and carriages).

Composition of Divisions. — Each division comprises 3 regiments of infantry, consisting of 3 battalions each (each battalion consists of 3 infantry companies and 1 machine-rifle company), and 1 artillery regiment consisting of 2 battalions. In addition, there are mountain regiments and 1 regiment of guards.

Composition of an active Cavalry Division. — Each cavalry division comprises 3 or 4 cavalry regiments (each regiment consists of 3 squadrons of cavalry and 1 machine-gun battalion) and 1 squadron of horse artillery, consisting of 2 or 3 batteries.

D. SYSTEM OF RECRUITMENT

The system of recruitment is based on the principle of compulsory general service. Every Turkish citizen, without distinction of race or religion, is called up for military service at the age of 21. The duration of military service is 25 years, the period of active service being 1½ years in the infantry, 2 years in the technical troops, cavalry and air forces, 2½ years in the gendarmerie and 3 years in the navy. Men are liable for service in the reserve up to the last five years of military service, during which time they may be called upon to serve in the territorial army (mustahfiz).

Exemption from active military service is granted upon payment of a tax of 600 Turkish pounds. A person paying this tax is considered to have performed his active service, after undergoing military training for six months. In the case of pupils holding the diploma of officially recognised secondary schools, the period of service is reduced. They are required by law to serve for six months as soldiers and for the following six months to undergo a course of study and practical training relating to their branch, at the school for reserve officers. During the third period of six months, they serve as officers in the reserve and are attached as commanding officers to the platoons of their class.

E. EFFECTIVES (1928)

Officers	20,000
Non-commissioned officers and men	120,000

At the present time, the contingents for 1904 and 1905 are with the colours.

The army possesses 50,000 animals.

F. MATERIAL

Infantry Arms : Mauser rifles, 7 mm. 65 ; light machine-rifles, French model ; machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Cavalry Arms : Rifles, bayonets, sabres, lances (for certain regiments), light machine-rifles, French model, machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Artillery Arms : Quick-firing field guns ; Krupp 75 mm., 1903 pattern, and Schneider 75 mm. ; quick-firing howitzers, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm. ; long-range guns, 10, 12 and 15 cm. ; mortars, 21 cm.

G. GENDARMERIE AND FRONTIER GUARDS

There are at present 17 battalions and one unattached company of frontier guards. These units are under the authority of a commandant on each frontier. The Gendarmerie is responsible for internal order in the country ; it is under the Ministry of the Interior. The regiments and battalions of Gendarmerie are divided into several inspection areas. The effectives of the Gendarmerie number 30,000.

II

Navy.

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1927-1928)

Battle Cruiser :

Yavuz Sultan Selim (1911-1912) (ex-German *Goeben*) Displacement, 22,640 tons. Length, 610 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet ; Beam, 96 ft. 10 in. ; Max. draught, 26 ft. 11 in. Designed H.P. 70,000 = 28 kts. Guns : 10 11-in. ; 10 5.9-in. ; 8 3.4-in. ; 1 torpedo-tube 23.62-in. and 2 19.69-in.

Training-ship (old battleship):

Tourgout Reis (1903)¹ Displacement, 9,901 tons. Dimensions : 377.30 × 64 × 26 feet. Designed H.P. 9,000 = 17 kts. Guns : 6 9.5-in. ; 4 A.A. guns ; 4 M.G. ; 2 torpedo-tubes (17.8-in.).

¹ Rebuilt.

Cruisers :

Hamidie (1903—) Displacement, 3,830 tons. Dimensions : 367 × 47½ × 16 feet. Designed H.P. 12,000 = 22 kts. Guns : 2 5.9-in. ; 8 2.9-in. ; 2 2.4-in. (A.A.).

Medjidie (1903—) Displacement, 3,300 tons. Dimensions : 328 × 39.4 × 16.4 feet. H.P. 12,000 = 22 kts. Guns : 4 5.1-in. ; 4 3-in.

Light Cruisers :

Peiki Chevket
Berki Salvet } (1906—) Displacement, 775 tons ; Dimensions : 262.47 × 3.4 × 1.7 feet. H.P. 10,000 = 20 kts. Guns : 2 3.2-in. ; 6 2-in. ; 3 tubes.

Destroyers :

Samsoun
Basra
Tashoz } (1907—) 290 tons. Dimensions : 185 × 21 × 9½ feet.

6 Torpedo-boats :

Type and date of launching	Displacement (tons)	H.P.	Max. speed (kts.)	Fuel (coal) tons	Tubes	Max. draught (feet)
2 <i>Sivri-Hissar</i> (1906-1907)	98	1,900	26	15	3	5
3 <i>Dratch</i> (1904-1907)	160	2,700	24	60	2	7
1 <i>Younous</i> (1901)	145	2,400	27	60	2	6

Submarines :

Ine Eunu I.
Ine Eunu II.

Miscellaneous : 23 units (gunboats, training-ships, etc.).

SUMMARY OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated-Tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle cruisers	2	32,541	3,306
Cruisers	2	7,130	388
Torpedo-boats and destroyers	9 ²	1,691	—
Miscellaneous craft ³	8	4,763	486
Total		46,125	4,270

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1929) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

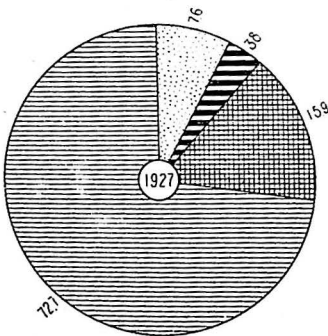
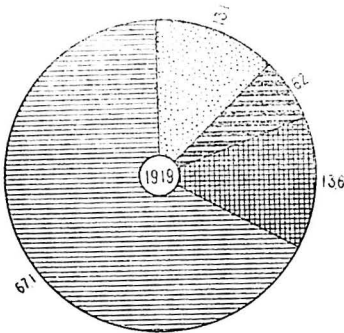
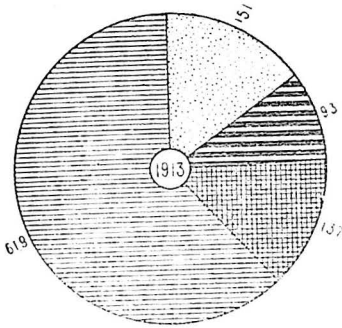
² Under the heading "Miscellaneous craft", only sloops, gunboats, and river gunboats are shown.

³ Including *Peiki Chevket* employed as torpedo gunboat, not including *Berki Salvet* (non-effective).

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1927

NOTE. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1927	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships and Battle-cruisers	1	32.5	2	34.9	2	32.5
Cruisers	2	7.2	2	7.1	2	7.1
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	17	4.9	12	3.2	9	1.7
Submarines	—	—	—	—	4	1
Miscellaneous ⁵	13	7.9	13	6.8	8 ⁶	4.8

¹ Including 1 coast-defence ship.
² Including 2 coast-defence ships.
³ Including 1 training ship.
⁴ 2 submarines launched in 1927, details of which are not known.
⁵ Gunboats, torpedo-gunboats and despatch-boats.
⁶ Including one torpedo-gunboat of 775 tons.



Battleships



Cruisers



Destroyers and torpedo-boats



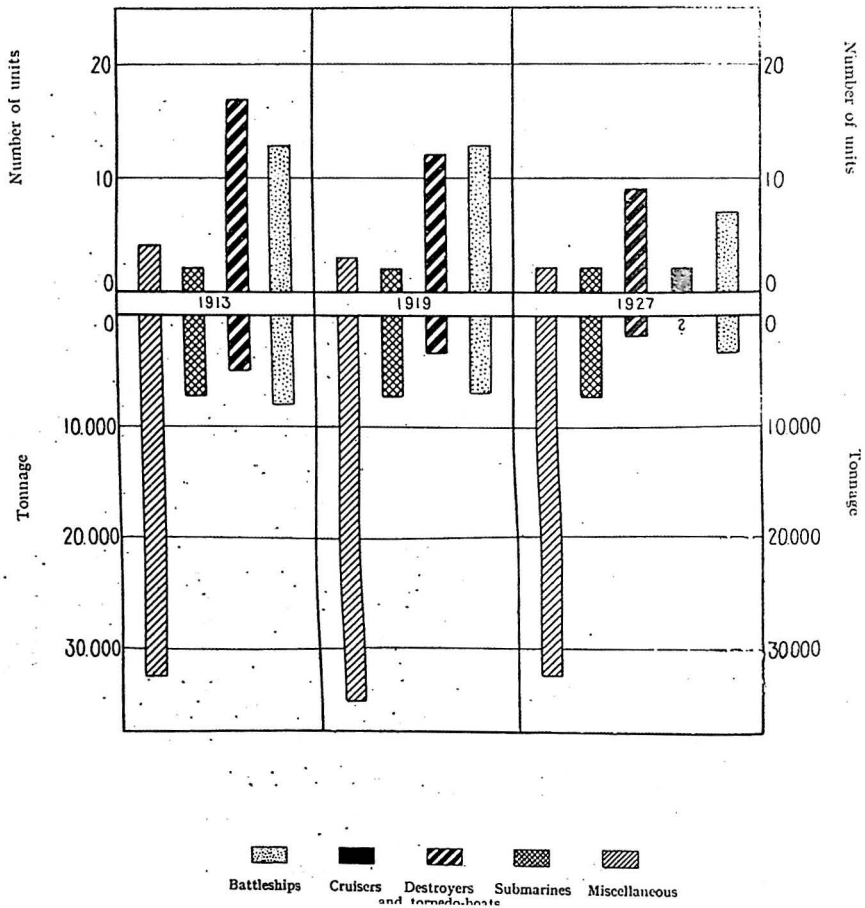
Submarines



Miscellaneous

NAVY

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1927

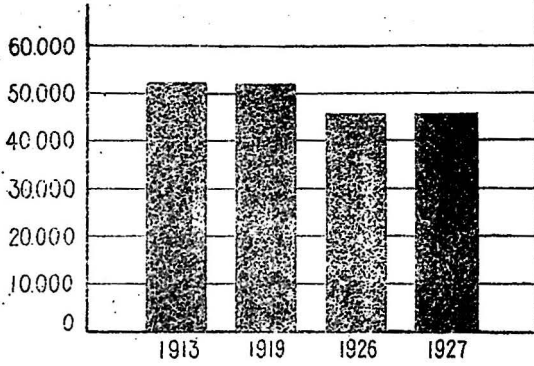


TURKEY.

817

NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913 . .	52.5
1919 . .	52.0
1926 . .	46.1
1927 . .	46.1

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS ¹

GENERAL

Area	21,352,572 sq. km.
Population (17. XII. 26)	147,013,600
per sq. km.	6.9
Length of operated railway lines	75,721 km.

I.

Army.

A. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE MILITARY SYSTEM OF THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

The military system of the Union was completely changed in 1925.

According to the report submitted to the Third Assembly of the Soviets of the Union on May 19th, 1925, by the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs², the reorganisation of the military system of the Union is necessitated by the impossibility of giving military training to the whole of the annual contingent of men of military age within the limits of the present permanent army.

The military system of the Union combines the principles of a permanent army and a militia.

The regular army of 562,000 men, by a system of two years' service with the colours, is capable of absorbing and training an annual maximum of 270,000 men; the annual contingent of recruits, however, is 1,200,000; excluding from this number 300-350,000 as being unfit for military service, there remain 850-900,000 liable to military service.

The main principle of this system of territorial militia is to ensure preparatory military training. 842,000 men are receiving this training in 4,500 training centres (1926). The territory of the Union is divided

¹ The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics includes the Federative Socialist Republic of Russian Soviets, the Socialist Republic of the Soviets of the Ukraine, the Socialist Republic of the Soviets of White Russia; the Federative Socialist Republic of the Soviets of Transcaucasia (Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia); the Turcoman Soviet Republic and the Usbeg Soviet Republic.

² See *Izvestia* of May 22nd, 1925, and March 4th, 1926.

for the purpose into a number of areas (divisional, department or army corps areas); their head authority for purposes of registration and mobilisation is the district Commissariat.

The Red Army of workmen and peasants of the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics includes:

- (1) the army;
- (2) the navy;
- (3) the air force.

The Red Army also contains units for special purposes, such as:

- (1) the troops of the Staff Political Department;
- (2) the Union Horse Guards.

All citizens¹ may be required to defend the Union, but the military defence of the country falls exclusively upon the workmen; those who do not belong to the working-class pay a special tax and are called upon in peace-time to perform certain duties; in time of war they serve in special commands.

The Red Army consists of:

- (1) permanent cadres;
- (2) militia forces known as territorial units.

The latter are built up on the militia system and are called territorial because each of them is assigned to an area in which its effectives are recruited.

Each territorial unit consists of:

- (1) cadres (permanent units);
- (2) mobile units.

The cadres of the territorial units are constituted in accordance with the militia system; in peace-time they do not make up complete organic units, although their effectives are larger than those of ordinary militia units.

Men belonging to the cadres of the territorial units serve for an uninterrupted period with the regular army; their function is to train men belonging to the mobile units and men who receive preparatory military training or training outside the army. Mobile units receive annual training with the cadres; in the intervals they are given their military training in their home district. Military training outside the army is given to citizens who belong neither to the regular army nor to the territorial army.

B. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

For the external defence of its territory, the Union possesses common military forces under a single command.

¹ Women are allowed to serve as volunteers, but for special work (doctors, nurses, etc) in war-time they may be conscripted.

I. CONGRESS OF THE SOVIETS.

The Congress of the Soviets of the Union and, failing it, the Central Executive Committee of the Union, are the supreme authorities of the Union; they are competent to deal with the following military questions: the declaration of war, the conclusion of peace, the approval of the State budget, and the organisation and control of the military forces of the Union.

2. COUNCIL OF PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIES.

The Council of People's Commissaries is designated by the Central Executive Committee, the decisions of which it executes.

3. COUNCIL FOR LABOUR AND NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council for Labour and National Defence was established in order to co-ordinate the activities of all public bodies in the sphere of national defence and in that of national economics.

The Council for Labour and National Defence, which is under the Council of People's Commissaries, consists of 8 members appointed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

It is presided over by the President of the Council of People's Commissaries.

4. PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT FOR MILITARY AND NAVAL AFFAIRS.

At the head of the armed forces of the Union is the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs, who is at the same time president of the Revolutionary Military Council.

The People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs has under his direct orders:

- (1) the Army Staff;
- (2) the central army command;
- (3) the political army command;
- (4) the military air force command;
- (5) the military and naval forces of the army;
- (6) the chief of army supplies;
- (7) the health command;
- (8) the veterinary command.

The Central Army Command deals with all questions concerning military training, military service, the welfare of the army and its general economic administration.

It includes a number of inspectorates (cavalry, artillery, chemical preparation, engineering, signalling) and is responsible for the administration of military training establishments.

The Political command is responsible for the political training of the army. It deals with all questions relating to the political personnel of the Red Army and controls its activities.

The military air force command is the supreme organisation in regard to military aviation. Its Commander-in-Chief also commands the whole of the military air forces of the Red Army.

At the head of the military and naval command is a chief of the military and naval forces of the Red Army, who has under his command a number of central military and naval organs dealing with special questions connected with command.

The Chief of Supplies for the Red Army is in supreme command of the economic administration of the army and of army supplies. He has under his orders :

- (1) the army intendance command ;
- (2) the artillery command ;
- (3) the chemical warfare command ;
- (4) the technical military command ;
- (5) the military construction ;
- (6) the military finance.

5. THE REVOLUTIONARY MILITARY COUNCIL OF THE UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS.

The Revolutionary Military Council of the Union is a supreme military organ which controls the Red Army, the Navy, the Air Force and all the military administrative organisations.

Until 1922 the Revolutionary Military Council controlled the affairs of the army through the Pan-Russian General Staff ; later, through the Army General Staff, which in 1924 was divided into the Staff of the Army and Central Army Command.

6. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

The Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces of the Union is appointed and dismissed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

Within the limits of the decisions of the higher authorities of the Union, the Commander-in-Chief enjoys complete autonomy in all strategical questions, provided he reports his decisions to the People's Commissary and to the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

The following are under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, as defined in special regulations :

- (a) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for Naval Affairs, as regards all operations questions ;
- (b) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for the cavalry ;
- (c) The staff of the army ;
- (d) The inspectorate of the army medical corps ;
- (e) The officer in charge of military training establishments ;
- (f) The officer in charge of the artillery, who is also the head of the principal artillery command ;
- (g) The head of the engineers command ;
- (h) The head of the veterinary command ;
- (i) All military academies.

The following are also directly under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief :

As regards military operations :

- (a) All army commanders in the military frontier districts and the commanders of independent armies ;
- (b) The air department ;
- (c) The officer commanding the organs of the Union engaged upon special missions.

Generally, and through the intermediary of army commanders :

The fortresses and fortified districts throughout the territory of the Union.

7. STAFF OF THE ARMY.

At the head of the Staff of the Red Army is the Chief of Staff, who is appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council.

A Commissary for War, appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council, is accredited to the staff of the Red Army.

The Staff of the Army is commanded by the Chief of Staff, the Deputy Chief of Staff and two Assistant Chiefs. The Staff comprises six departments: (1) Operations, (2) Intelligence, (3) Mobilisation, (4) Military Topography, (5) Military Communications, (6) Military Strategy and Tactics.

8. POLITICAL ORGANS OF MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

(1) Political Command of the Revolutionary Council of the Union.

The Political command constitutes the supreme political organ and directs all political activity in the army.

It is competent in questions concerning the training of political cadres, political direction, the army press, the organisation of military propaganda among the people, etc.

(2) Revolutionary military councils in the military areas.

These councils centralise the direction of political activity, strategy and military organisation within their different military areas.

(3) Army corps political secretariats attached to the territorial district departments.

(4) Political sections of infantry and cavalry divisions and of independent cavalry brigades, territorial infantry divisions and garrison units.

These sections are responsible in particular for the political training of future recruits.

(5) Political organ attached to various army units (regiments, etc.).

9. DELEGATES OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT ON THE COUNCILS OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIES OF THE ALLIED REPUBLICS AND ON LOCAL ORGANS.

The Delegates of the People's Commissariat for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union on the Councils of the People's Commissaries of the Allied Republics are appointed according to the general regulations governing the People's Commissaries of the Union and are under the direct orders of the People's Commissariat for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union.

The local organs of military and naval administration throughout the territory of the Union receive instructions from the People's Commissary for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union and are directly under the latter.

The military districts are administered by Army Commanders, who are appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union. In special cases the Revolutionary Military Council may establish Revolutionary Military Councils in these districts.

The rights and duties, as well as the composition, of the Army Command and of the Military Councils of the districts are determined by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

The rights, duties and composition of the local military and naval organs are determined, in accordance with the laws in force, by the Revolutionary Military Council.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE RED ARMY IN PEACE-TIME

The Red Army is divided in peace-time into :

- (1) Field troops ;
- (2) Training detachments ;
- (3) Auxiliary troops for service behind the front line ;
- (4) Special troops comprising :
 - (a) The troops of the Political Department ;
 - (b) Frontier Guards ;
 - (c) Detachments for special purposes.

(1) The field troops or troops in the Active Army are organised in units possessing fairly large cadres. The fortress garrisons also form part of the field troops.

(2) The training detachments are employed for the training of the cadres and the troops ; they train the future instructors and specialists and they are responsible for the training of the horses. In the event of war, these detachments may be used as cadres for the creation of new units.

(3) The auxiliary detachments intended for service behind the front line are composed of men fit for military service whom it is not desirable to employ in the Field Army because they belong to the bourgeoisie. Labour companies varying in number are established for this purpose in each military district. These detachments are not formed into units larger than a company.

(4) The special troops are under the Commissariat for War as regards recruiting, organisation, equipment, supply, military training and effectives. As regards their use, they are under the competent civil authorities.

(a) The troops of the State Political Department are divided into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies, which are organised on the same lines as the corresponding units of the Red Army. Most of these troops are composed of volunteers who have served in the Red Army. They have staffs and commanders in the military districts.

(b) The frontier guard troops are responsible for protecting the property of inhabitants in the frontier districts, putting a stop to smuggling, preventing the unlawful crossing of the frontier, etc. They constitute an independent unit, divided into three districts, which are subdivided into sectors and sub-sectors. They are formed into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies. They are organised in the same way as the corresponding units of the Red Army. The frontier guard troops are composed mainly of volunteers.

(c) At the head of the detachments for special duties is an officer, assisted by a staff. In the military districts and in the departments, these detachments are placed under the orders of the military commanders of the districts or departments.

They consist mainly of communists and are formed into independent battalions and squadrons organised in the same way as in the Red Army.

This category of troops also includes the detachments for special purposes attached to the Central Committee of the Russian Communist Party.

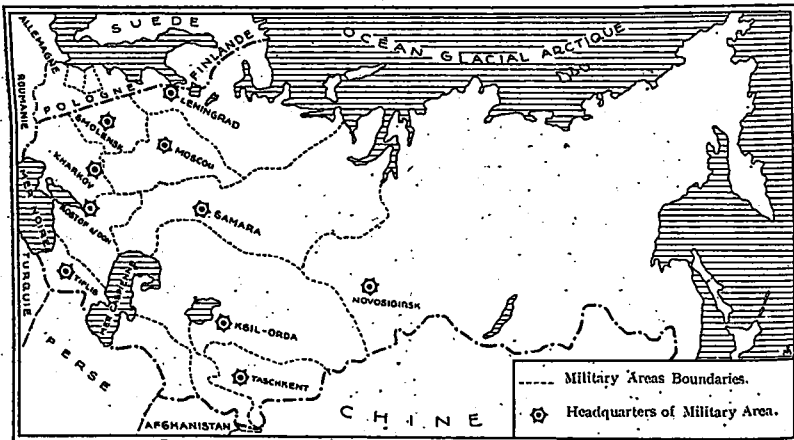
D. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The territory of the Union is divided into ten military areas. The areas are so organised that they can be placed upon a war footing in a very short space of time.

The military areas are as follows :

	Chief town
(1) Moscow area	Moscow.
(2) Leningrad area	Leningrad.
(3) Volga area	Samara.
(4) Ukraine area	Kharkov.
(5) Area of the Northern Caucasus	Rostov.
(6) White Russian area	Smolensk.
(7) Middle Asia area	Tashkent.
(8) Siberian area	Novo Sibirsk.
(9) Army of the Red Flag of the Caucasus	Tiflis.
(10) Cossack Military Commissariat	Ksil-Orda.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



Composition of military areas :

At the head of certain military areas is a Revolutionary Military Council acting as the supreme military authority of the area. Where no such Council exists, its place is taken by the Officer commanding the armed forces of the area. The Revolutionary Military Council

is presided over by the Officer commanding the armed forces of the area. The Revolutionary Military Council of the area is under the direct authority of the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union ; it is responsible for the general political as well as military direction of the area, and provides liaison between the military area and the organs of the Government situated in that area. It is also responsible for making preparations for mobilisation, for army training and for inspections ; in addition it directs the military training of citizens outside the army.

Each military area comprises :

- (1) The general staff of the area ;
- (2) Political department ;
- (3) Command of the air forces of the area ;
- (4) Officer commanding the artillery of the area ;
- (5) Officer commanding the engineers ;
- (6) Officer commanding the signalling service ;
- (7) Officer commanding the chemical service ;
- (8) Officer commanding the supply service ;
- (9) Medical corps command ;
- (10) Veterinary command ;
- (11) Military court.

E. HIGHER UNITS ¹

The higher units of the Red Army are the following :

- (1) Infantry divisions ;
- (2) Infantry corps ;
- (3) Cavalry divisions (independent cavalry brigades), and
- (4) Cavalry corps.

Each of these units comprises a command, with a commander, a military commissary and a certain number of formations.

The command of an infantry division comprises : (1) Staff, (2) Political section, (3) Officer in command of divisional artillery, (4) Divisional engineer, (5) Chemical Service section with its commanding officer, (6) Health Service, (7) Veterinary Service, (8) Intendance Service, (9) Signalling Service, (10) Physical training instructors.

¹ The official documents which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give the number of the higher and lower units. According to unofficial publications, the Red Army is composed of 29 infantry divisions, 37 territorial divisions ; 12 divisions of cavalry, and 9 cavalry brigades (being a total of 594 light infantry battalions, 455 cavalry squadrons and 66 independent squadrons attached to divisions). The Artillery is composed of 66 regiments of light artillery, 12 groups and 9 batteries of horse artillery, 21 sections (" divisions ") of heavy artillery and several independent regiments of heavy artillery. The accuracy of these figures cannot be vouched for.

The command of an infantry corps only comprises :

- (1) Staff, (2) Officer in command of artillery, (3) An engineer officer,
- (4) Officer in command of signalling service.

The commands of cavalry divisions and corps are practically the same as those of the other units.

Infantry Corps.

An infantry corps consists of two or three infantry divisions, one regiment (or one group) of heavy field artillery, one independent engineer battalion, one independent signalling battalion or company and one independent engineer company.

Infantry Division.

An infantry division consists of three regiments, one cavalry squadron, one light artillery regiment, one independent signalling company and one independent engineering company.

Cavalry Corps.

A cavalry corps consists of two or three cavalry divisions, one independent mounted howitzer group and one independent signalling squadron.

Cavalry Division.

A cavalry division consists of four or six cavalry regiments grouped into two regiments per brigade, one horse artillery group, one engineer squadron and one independent signalling squadron.

Independent Cavalry Brigade.

A cavalry brigade consists of three regiments, one horse artillery group, half a squadron of engineers and half a signalling squadron, these last three units being independent.

In time of war these units serve to constitute armies and army groups.

F. ARMS AND SERVICES

Infantry.

There are two kinds of infantry regiment :

- (1) the cadre regiments ;
- (2) the territorial regiments.

The cadre regiments consist of :

- (1) The regimental command, at the head of which is the commander of the regiment with a military commissary and his deputies ; a deputy commander for intendance and his assistants, a chief of chemical services with a chemical section, an officer in charge of the training of engineers and a chief medical officer with his deputies.

(2) The Staff, consisting of the Chief of Staff and his deputies.

(3) Three battalions of four companies, of which one is a machine-gun company divided into three groups with two machine-guns each, and an artillery section (2 guns). Each infantry company is divided into three sections of five groups, of which two are machine-gun groups. Each company also includes a machine-gun group (2 machine-guns) and an administrative section.

(4) A group of regimental artillery with two batteries of three guns each.

(5) Regimental school.

The territorial regiment has only a limited cadre consisting of the same organic units as those of the regular regiments, the sole difference being that some of these units consist of one or two men only. When mobile units are called up to attend a training course, the effectives of the territorial regiment are equal to those of a regiment on a war footing.

Apart from the divisional units there are certain independent infantry battalions and companies.

Cavalry.

The cavalry regiment consists of :

(1) A command, at the head of which are a commander and a military commissary.

(2) An administrative department.

(3) Five squadrons, of which one is a machine-gun squadron. Each squadron consists of four platoons of two groups, one being a machine-gun platoon. The machine-gun squadron also consists of four platoons each having four machine-guns.

The territorial regiment consists of the same units as the regular regiment.

Further, there are independent cavalry squadrons made up in almost the same way as divisional squadrons.

Artillery.

The artillery of the Red Army is divided into : (1) Small calibre artillery (attached to battalions), (2) Regimental artillery, (3) Light field artillery, (4) Mountain artillery, (5) Light field howitzer artillery, (6) Heavy field artillery, (7) Heavy field howitzer artillery, (8) Horse artillery, (9) Mountain horse artillery, (10) Howitzer artillery (horse), (11) Heavy artillery, (12) Heavy howitzer artillery, (13) Anti-aircraft artillery, (14) Trench artillery.

The last four types of artillery are usually organised as independent units.

The light field artillery, mountain artillery, horse artillery and anti-aircraft artillery are armed with 76 mm. guns ; the howitzer artillery with guns of 122 and 144 mm. and the heavy artillery with guns of 107 and 155 mm. ; the heavy howitzers have 205 and 260 mm. guns.

The organic units of artillery are : (1) the regiment ; (2) the independent artillery group and (3) the independent artillery battery.

The artillery regiment (heavy and light artillery) consists of :

- (1) The command, at the head of which are the regimental commander and a military commissary ;
- (2) The administration of the regiment ;
- (3) Two or four groups ; each group has 3 or 4 batteries of 3 guns each.

The composition of the independent artillery groups and batteries does not materially differ from that of the regimental units.

Armoured Units.

The armoured units are divided into three groups :

- (1) Armoured trains ;
- (2) Armoured cars ;
- (3) Tanks.

(1) *Armoured Trains.*

Armoured trains include : (1) front-line units and (2) base units.

Among the front-line units are the armoured engines and two or three armoured wagons with guns.

The base unit consists of 20 to 25 trucks.

The front-line units are armed with 2 or 4 76 mm. guns and 6 machine-guns, or with one gun of 107 mm. (sometimes supplemented by a 76 mm. gun) and two machine-guns.

(2) *Armoured Cars.*

These units are organised in groups of 3 to 5 cars each.

(3) *Tanks.*

Tanks are grouped in regiments. Each regiment contains a number of battalions divided into companies and platoons, each having three to five tanks.

Engineers.

The engineers are formed into battalions, companies and independent squadrons ; there are also railway regiments, bridging battalions, independent electro-technical battalions and motor-car and motor-bicycle regiments, as well as independent camouflage companies.

The battalions consist of two or three companies. The railway regiment has four battalions (two operating and two building companies).

Signalling.

The signalling service is made up of regiments of two or three battalions with from two to five companies, independent battalions containing three companies, independent companies with three or five platoons, independent squadrons consisting of three platoons, independent wireless battalions with three companies and wireless regiments consisting of two to three battalions of two to five companies each.

Gas.

This service is organised in technical battalions and experimental battalions. Each group has an administrative section, a number of companies for the discharge of gas and some flame-throwing companies.

Aviation.

The air forces consist of independent bombing, fighting and reconnaissance flights, groups of fighter and reconnaissance machines, naval aviation units and independent balloon groups. A flight consists of three to five groups, each group possessing six to twelve machines. The independent reconnaissance and fighting group has six or twelve machines; the independent balloon group consists of a station with one balloon in active service and one in reserve.

Military aviation from 1920 to 1926:
(Percentages of the year 1920.)

Year	%
1920	100
1923	136
1924	216
1925	404
1926	512

Air and Chemical Defence: "Osoaviachim" Association.

This association was formed by the fusion of the three following societies:

- Society of Friends of the Air Fleet;
- Society for the encouragement of aviation and the chemical industry;
- Society for the encouragement of national defence.

The duty of the "Osoaviachim" is to co-operate in the defence of the U.S.S.R. and to develop those industries which are the most important and indispensable from the economic and technical points of view and for the defence of the country; in particular, the aeronautical and chemical industries.

The association co-operates with the Red Army for the purpose of adding to its power as a combative weapon and aiding materially in the defence of the country. The whole of the military activities of the association are exercised through the Red Army command.

On October 1st, 1927, the "Osoaviachim" had 2,950,000 members (15.7 % women) divided into 42,000 "cells" (in 1926, 34,064).

The number of military "corners" is 9,498 (in 1926, 6,506); the number of military study clubs is 9,240 compared with 5,651 in 1926; rifle clubs, which in 1926 did not exist, numbered on October 1st, 1927, 7,815. In 1926, 923 clubs existed for the study of aviation and chemistry; now there are only 800. In 1927, chemical laboratories numbered 184 as compared with 60 in 1926. At the same date there were 52 clubs and museums, 68 permanent exhibitions, and 5,530 libraries. There are now 766 clubs for air sports, compared with 1,106 in 1926.

Social composition of the "Osoaviachim" Association.

	1926	(per cent)	1927
Workmen	36.7		37.2
Peasants	15.2		21.0
Employees	30.0		26.5
Students	7.5		6.7
Soldiers	9.4		7.1
Miscellaneous	1.2		1.5
	100		100

In 1927, 17.4 per cent of the association's members belonged to the communist party (in 1926, 17 %).

Numerical composition of the different groups and clubs.

	Members	Percentage of members of the association
Military study clubs	235,217	8.0
Military rifle clubs	106,068	3.5
Rifle clubs	113,498	3.8
Clubs for the study of aviation and chemistry	17,619	0.6
Air sport clubs	11,570	0.4
Aerochemical units and commands	25,623	0.9
Other units	5,225	0.2
Total	514,820	17.4

To sum up, it may be said that this association counts among its members, 3,000,000 out of a total population of 150,000,000, while 17.4 % take an active part in its work. Of these 3,000,000 members, 681,000 are peasants divided into 16,840 "cells". As the U.S.S.R. has altogether 307,443 villages, there is only one "cell" of the association to every 23 villages.

The budget of the association for 1926-27 is 5,484,345 roubles. The estimates for 1927-28 are 8,447,839 roubles.

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

All citizens of the Union are liable to compulsory military service. Only workers may be entrusted with the armed defence of the Union. The rest of the population is placed in a special reserve and, in peacetime, pays a military tax. In time of war they form special workmen's commands. Compulsory military service, which begins at the age of 19 and lasts till the close of the fortieth year, is divided up as follows :

- Preparatory military training ;
- Service with the colours ;
- Service in the reserve.

(a) *Preparatory military training.*

All males on completing their nineteenth year are liable until the age of 20 to a period of preparatory military training lasting for two months.

(b) *Service with the colours.*

Citizens who have completed their twenty-first year are called upon to serve for five years. Such service is performed in the regular army, or in territorial mobile formations or, finally, outside the army.

SYNOPTIC TABLE OF COMPULSORY MILITARY SERVICE

Nature of Service	Age of Recruits	Period of Instruction										Service outside the Army	
		Regular Army			Territorial Army								
		Army	Air Force	Navy	Regulars	Mobile Units							
						Infantry Artillery		Cavalry		Special Units			
				Training	Recall	Training	Recall	Training	Recall				
(1) Preparatory military training (2 years)	19-20	2 months	2 months	2 months	2 months	2 months	—	2 months	—	2 months	—	2 months	
(2) Compulsory military service (5 years)	With the Army	21	2 years	3 years	4 years	2 years	3 months	—	3 months	—	3 months	—	6 months
	On long furlough	22	3 years	2 years	1 year	—	1 week	—	1 week	—	1 week	—	
		23	Recall	Recall	Recall	Recall	1 week	—	1 week	—	1 week	—	
		24	2 months	2 months	2 months	2 months	5 months	1 week	8 months	1 week	6 months	1 week	
25	—	—	—	—	—	1 week	—	1 week	—	1 week	—		
(14 years) (3) Reserve	1st Reserve (8 years)	26-34	3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months	—	3 months	—	3 months	—	3 months	
	2nd Reserve (6 years)	35-40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total : 21 years		—	2 years 7 months	3 years 7 months	4 years 7 months	2 years 7 months	1 year and 2 months	—	1 year and 5 months	—	1 year and 3 months	—	11 months

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

Military service with the colours in regular units consists of an uninterrupted period of two, three or four years in the Red Army, according to the arms, and long furlough of one, two or three years subject to recall for one or two months' service.

Active service in the mobile territorial units is performed in the following manner:

1. During the first year, a period of three months' training.
2. During the four succeeding years men are recalled for periods of: (a) not more than five months in all (not more than one month on each occasion) in the infantry and artillery; (b) not more than eight months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the cavalry; (c) not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the special territorial units. In addition, men may be recalled each year in the intervals between the above periods for a short repetition course not exceeding seven days. For the remainder of their service — during the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year of their active service — men belonging to mobile territorial units are sent on leave; while thus situated, they may be required to carry out certain military duties which do not oblige them to leave their homes or interrupt their ordinary work.

Men who perform their active military service elsewhere than in the cadres receive military training in the form of periodical courses lasting not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year).

(c) *The Reserve.*

Having completed their active service, men are placed in the reserve.

The reserve Army consists of the first reserve up to the age of 34 and the second reserve up to the age of 40.

Men belonging to the reserve may be called upon to attend repetition courses not exceeding a total of three months for the whole of the time they belong to the reserve (a maximum of one month in the year).

The rank and file and the lower ranks of the regimental staff may be allowed, on request, after completing their active service in the cadres of the army, to re-engage in the Red Army, as supernumeraries. The same rule applies to men who are away on long leave. They must re-engage for not less than one year, after the expiration of which they may have their engagements renewed, on request, for further periods but not beyond the age of 46.

II. EXEMPTION FROM SERVICE FOR FAMILY REASONS.

In time of peace, men liable for military service with the colours may, under certain conditions, be excused service in the regular army for special family reasons; men belonging to this class perform their military service in the territorial mobile formations; they can also be given their military training outside the army.

III. EXEMPTION FROM MILITARY SERVICE ON RELIGIOUS GROUNDS.

Citizens who, by birth or education, are members of families belonging to certain religious sects may be excused from compulsory military service. If declared "fit for service with the colours" after passing their medical examination, they are liable for two years to perform certain public services (during epidemics, outbreaks of epizootic disease, etc.). In time of war they are drafted into special workmen's formations.

IV. POSTPONEMENT.

School teachers, students, and teachers at higher educational establishments, who are liable to service with the colours, may secure postponement to enable them to complete their studies.

V. DISTRIBUTION OF THE RECRUITS.

As soon as they have passed their medical examination, men are drafted into the regular army or into the territorial mobile formations in an order determined by lot.

Within each of the categories determined by the drawing of lots, the contingent is made up by first taking the fit men who cannot claim exemption on any grounds and then, if necessary, supplementing their number by men supporting a family, these being called upon according to their family situation.

Men who do not belong to the contingent of the active army or the territorial mobile formations are given their military training outside the army.

VI. MILITARY SERVICE OF STUDENTS OF COLLEGES OR HIGHER EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

Pupils of the higher grade schools and technical schools receive advanced preparatory military instruction. This instruction consists of theoretical studies for a minimum period of 180 hours and practical training for two months.

Young men who have received the advanced military instruction perform their military service in the cadres of the Red Army; after 9 months' service (or 12 months, in the Navy and the Air Force) and after passing an examination, they are transferred to the medium category of the regimental staff.

Pupils who have passed through the courses in the Workers Universities — in the secondary schools or schools of equivalent grade — perform their military service in the cadres of the army; after serving for two years and passing an examination they are transferred to the medium category of the regimental staff.

VII. VOLUNTEERS.

Men between 18 and 34 may be enlisted as volunteers. Men accepted for voluntary military service remain in the active army for one year.

In principle, voluntary service does not exempt from service in the active army.

VIII. MOBILISATION

Men belonging to the regular army or the mobile territorial formations who are on leave, men who are performing their military service

without being in the army, and also reservists, may be mobilised in the event of war.

Mobilisation is decreed by the Councils of Commissaries of the Union.

Men allowed postponement are exempted from mobilisation; they may be called up by a special decree.

The mobilisation of the following may be postponed :

- (a) Workmen and employees in factories, workshops and establishments engaged in supply work for the Red Army;
- (b) Workmen and employees in the transport and communication services;
- (c) The employees in the different branches of State political administration;
- (d) Skilled workmen and employees in workshops, factories and establishments manufacturing articles of primary necessity for the population;
- (e) The responsible officials of certain Union administrations;
- (f) Certain professors of teaching establishments.

IX. CADRES.

The cadres include : (a) regimental staff, (b) political staff, (c) administrative staff, (d) medical staff and (e) veterinary staff.

The regimental cadres include subaltern, middle-grade, senior and higher personnel.

The subaltern personnel is recruited from among men who have received the necessary training during their service in units of the Red Army.

The other grades are recruited from among soldiers who have received middle-grade, advanced or special military training or who have had military experience.

The age-limit for middle-grade personnel is fixed at 40; for the other grades at between 45 and 50.

After reaching the age-limit, the middle-grade, senior and higher personnel pass into the reserve, where they remain until they are 50, 55 or 60 according to their category.

The middle-grade and senior personnel of the reserve are employed to train men who are performing their service outside the army, for a maximum period of twelve months. They may also be called up for further training.

The junior regimental staff and supernumeraries of the regimental staff who have served for a minimum period of three years and fulfil certain conditions may be transferred to the Reserve in the category of medium regimental staff. The same rule applies to the rank and file, who may, subject to the same conditions, be transferred to the Reserve in the category of the junior regimental staff.

Army officers are trained in the different army schools.
These consist of :

- (1) *Military schools for the different army units* for the purpose of training subaltern personnel.

The period of training in these schools is 8 months for the infantry, artillery, engineers and signalling service, 7 months for the cavalry and 10 months for mechanical transport services.

There are also a number of schools outside the army for the training of subaltern personnel.

(2) *Military schools.* These schools admit other ranks, non-commissioned officers and middle-grade personnel who have not received training in a military school. The period of study is from 3 to 4 years.

(3) *Advanced courses.* These courses are intended for middle-grade and senior officers of the Red Army who receive advanced training in their different special branches. The length of the course is one year.

(4) *Military colleges (academies).* These colleges are for middle-grade officers who fulfil certain conditions. They are intended for the training of senior officers. The present military colleges and courses are as follows:

1. The Red Army Military College for higher general military training.
2. The Technical Military College.
3. The Naval College.
4. The Army Medical College.
5. The Political Military College.
6. The Military Section of the Leningrad Electro-Technical Institute.
7. The Military Communications Section of the Leningrad Institute of Roads and Bridges.
8. The Intendance Section of the National Economic Institute.
9. The Army Geodesic Section of the Moscow Institute.
10. The Army Section of the Kazan Veterinary Institute.

The period of study at these schools is from 3 to 6 years.

H. EFFECTIVES OF THE RED ARMY

(000's omitted)

REGIMENTAL STAFF AND MEN.

May 1918	106
October 1918	350
January 1919	435
June 1919	1,500
August 28th, 1920	3,538
January 1st, 1921	4,110
May 1st, 1921	2,614
January 1st, 1922	1,590
1923	703
1924	562
1925	562
1926	562
1927	562

REGIMENTAL STAFF

(1927)

23,889 officers who have passed the normal military school.
 4,125 " " " " " short course for officers.
 7,341 " " " " advanced courses.
 2,126¹ " " " " through military academies.
 4,418 " " " " had received their whole military training in the old army (ex-officers).
 3,968 officers who had not received adequate military preparation (ex-non-commissioned officers, etc.).

45,867

As regards its political composition the regimental Staff included in 1921 : 20 % communists and 80 % not belonging to any party. In 1927 it included 48.1 % communists ; 4.8 % junior communists ; and 47.1 % not belonging to any political party.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS (1927)

(Navies of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.)

BALTIC, ETC., FLEET.

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships :

1. *Parishaia-Kommuna* (1911-15)
2. *Marat* (1911-14)
3. *Okhtabrskaiia-Revolutia* (1911-14)
4. *Mikhail Frunze* (1911-15)

Normal displacement : 23,370 tons. Length : 594 feet.
 Beam : 87 feet. Mean draught : 27 1/2 feet. H.P. 42,000 = 23 kts. Guns : 12 12-inch ; 16 4.7-inch ; 2 3-inch (anti-aircraft) ; 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch.).

Cruisers :

1. *Sovnarkom* (1915-25)

Displacement : 7,600 tons. Length : 507 3/4 feet. Beam : 50 1/8 feet. Draught : 18 1/8 feet. H.P. 50,000 = 29.5 kts. Guns : 15 5.1-inch ; 4 4-inch (anti-aircraft) ; 4 3-inch ; 2 torpedo-tubes. Can carry 100 mines.

¹ This number includes 465 who had passed through the Military Academy in the old army.

2. *Profintern* (1906-08) Normal displacement: 15,190 tons. Length: 529 feet. Beam: 75 feet. Mean draught: 26 feet. H.P. 19,700 = 21 kts. Guns: 4 10-inch; 8 8-inch; 20 4.7-inch; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
3. *S.S.S.R.* (1900-03)¹ 6,830 tons. Dimensions: 410 × 55 × 21¼ feet (mean draught). H.P. 11,600 = 20 kts. Guns: 10 6-inch; 5 6-pdr.

13 destroyers²:

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Max. speed	Coal or Oil	Tubes, Mines	Max. draught
2	<i>Uritsky</i>	1912-15	1,610	32,000	35	400	9/80	9 ¹ / ₄
2	<i>Karl Marx</i>	1912-23	1,350	32,700	35	150	9/80	9 ¹ / ₈
5	<i>Trotsky</i>	1912-23	1,260	30,000	35	150	9/80	9 ¹ / ₄
4	<i>Sladkov</i>	1904-07	580	6,500	25	205	3/25	8 ¹ / ₂

8 submarines: (+ 4 building or completing).

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Max. speed	Tubes, and Gear	Max. draught	
4	Building	—	850	—	15 10	10	—	
1	<i>Rabotchi</i>	1912-17	650	784	2,640	16	4	12½
	900				9			
1	<i>Proletari</i>				2,640	16	12	12½
	900				9			
6	<i>Bolshevik</i>	500	10	8	12½			
	900	9						

Miscellaneous: 32 different units (gunboats, armoured gunboats, mine-layers).

BLACK SEA FLEET.

Cruisers:

1. *Tchervonaya Ukraina* (1915-20) Displacement: 7,000 tons. Length: 507¾ feet. Beam: 49⅝ feet. Draught: 18½ feet. H.P. 55,000 = 29.75 kts. Guns: 15 5 1-inch; 4 3-inch, A.A.; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch). Can carry 100 mines.
2. *Komintern* (1905-). 6,750 tons. Dimensions: 436 × 54 × 20½ feet. H.P. 19,500 = 23 kts. Guns: 16 6-inch; 2 11-pdr. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

3 destroyers:

1. *Petrovsky* (1917) Displacement: 1,325 tons. Dimensions: 303⅛ × 29⅛ × 9 feet. Guns: 4 4-inch; 4 9-pdr., 1 9-pdr. A.A. 9 18-inch tubes. H.P. 29,000 = 33 kts. Oil fuel only: 390 tons.
2. *Shaumyan* (1917)
3. *Nezamoshnik* (1917)

¹ At present sea-going training ship.

² Only 8 of these are reported in commission; the others are in reserve.

3 torpedo-boats :

1. *Marti* (1905) Displacement : 245-350 tons. Guns : 2 11-pdr ; 2
2. *Schmidt* (1901) 15-inch tubes. (*Marti* : 2 18-in.)
3. *Badina* (1901)

4 submarines :

1. AG 23 *Nezamuzhnyaya* Displacement : 375-467 tons. H.P. 480 = 13 kts. 4 18-inch tubes.
(1916-20)
2. AG 24 *Kommunist*
(1916-22)
3. AG 25 *Kamenev*
(1916-22)
4. *Poliruk* (ex-*Nerpa*) Displacement : 650-784 tons. H.P. 560 = 10 kts. Fuel :
(1911-15) 21 tons. Tubes, 4.

Miscellaneous : 14 different units (gunboats, sloops, etc., including 4 destroyers and other units of Caspian, Volga and Amour Flotilla.)

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle-cruisers	4	93,480	30,382
Cruisers and light cruisers	5	43,370	12,024
Torpedo-boats and destroyers ²	23	21,635	2,193
Submarines	12	7,113	1,207
Miscellaneous Craft ³	14	10,323	412
Total		175,921	46,218

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928), is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

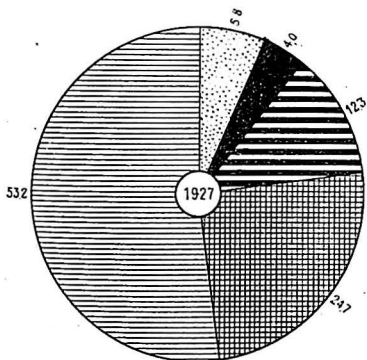
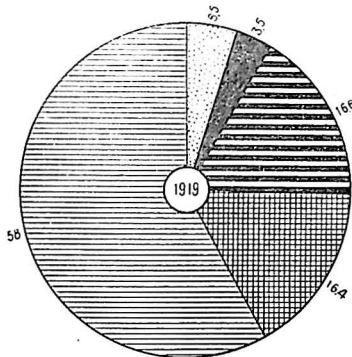
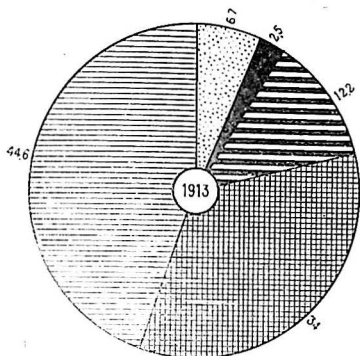
² Baltic Fleet (13), Black Sea Fleet (6) and Caspian, Volga and Amour Flotilla (4).

³ Gunboats, sloops, etc.

NAVY

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1927

NOTE. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.



NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1927	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships . . .	12	151.5	15	248.2	4	93.5
Cruisers	14	115.5	7 ¹	70.1	5	43.4
Destroyers and torpedo-boats ¹	125	41.5	117	71.1	23	21.6
Submarines . . .	26	8.5	33	15.0	12	7.1
Miscellaneous ² . .	23	22.5	34	23.7	14	10.3

¹ Not including 5 old non-effective cruisers (32,000 tons).

² Gunboats, sloops and despatch vessels.



Battleships



Cruisers



Destroyers and torpedo-boats



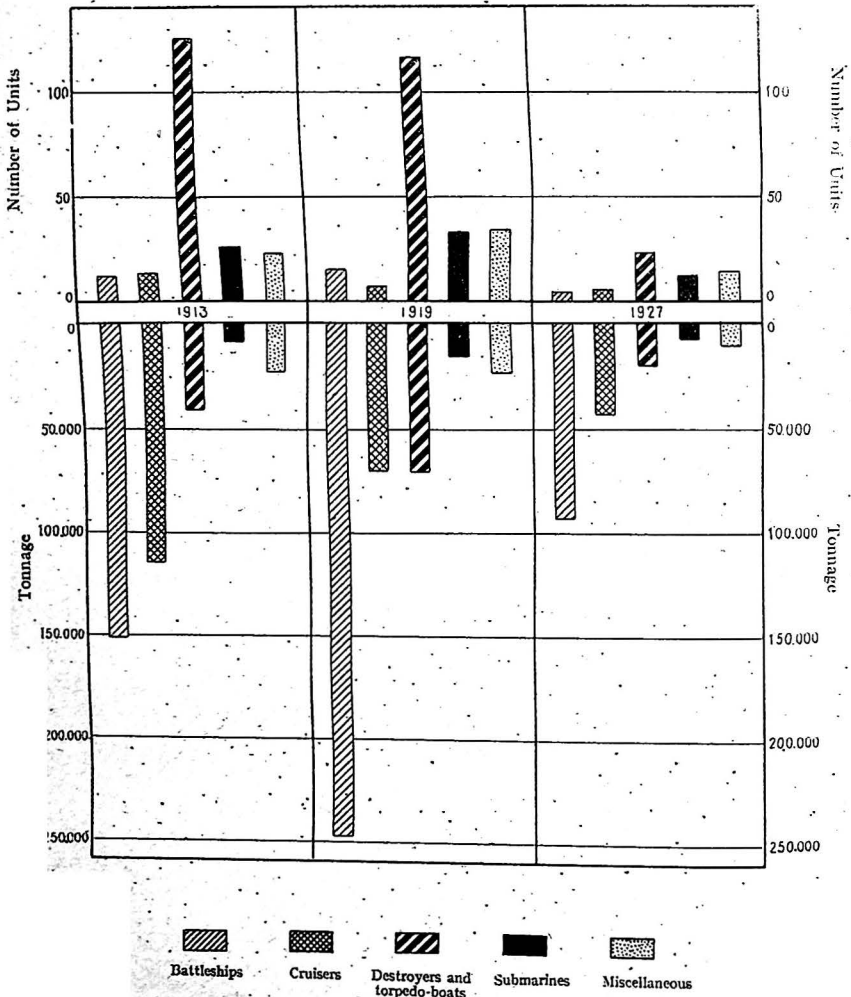
Submarines



Miscellaneous

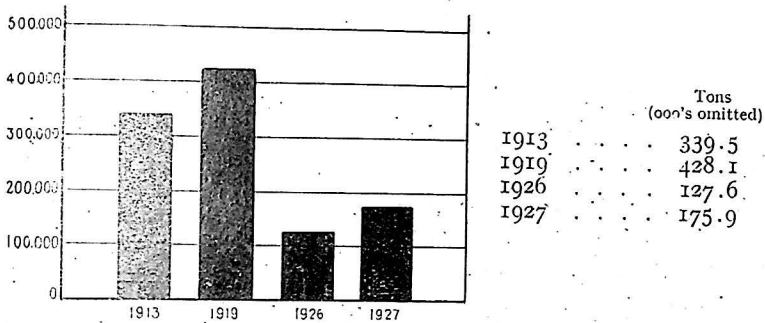
NAVY

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
in 1913, 1919 and 1927



NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year covers the period from October 1st to September 30th. The single budget for the Soviet Socialist Union is composed of:

(a) the general budget of the Union, and

(b) the local budgets of the Republics constituting the Soviet Socialist Union, namely, the Russian Federation, the Ukraine, White Russia, Transcaucasia, the Turcoman Republic and the Republic of Usbek.

The single budget for the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics for the year 1924-25 was framed in accordance with the law of October 29th, 1924, and for the first time included the whole of the territory of the Union. That law regulated the budget rights of the Union and of the Republics composing the Union.

Like former budgets, that for 1924-25 was a "tentative" budget. This system dates from the days of currency depreciation, the figures entered in the budget being subject to readjustment according to the results of the monthly closed accounts. In this way the budget estimates can be modified even during the current financial year according to the results obtained for the part of the year which is already past. Although stabilisation of the currency now makes it possible to replace this provisional system by a stable one, the budget for 1924-25 was still of a tentative nature.

The budget for 1925-26, prepared in October 1925, was modified once, in April 1926. After that modification was effected, the figures were accepted as final, and the system may be said to have arrived at stability for the first time.

The framing of a single budget for the whole Union has led to a distinction being made between Union receipts and the receipts of the Republics, a distinction which was provided for in the law of October 29th, 1924.

Furthermore, the receipts in the single budget for the Union are divided into ordinary and extraordinary receipts. The latter include the yield from the sale of State property, the proceeds of loans and the issue of small currency.

Expenditure is also divided into ordinary and extraordinary. Extraordinary expenditure includes grants to industry and agriculture, the costs of electrification, loans to the communes, and the expenses of State aid to victims of misfortune and of relief in cases of disasters of an extraordinary nature such as the famine and flood at Leningrad.

Beginning with that of 1926-27, the budget no longer makes a distinction between ordinary and extraordinary receipts and expenditure. The receipts are classified as: (a) Receipts from State taxation; (b) Receipts from nationalised undertakings (gross receipts of railways and postal, telegraph and telephone services; and net receipts from other nationalised undertakings); and (c) Receipts from credit operations.

Expenditure is subdivided into: (a) Expenditure on State administration; (b) Capital expenditure on nationalised undertakings; and (c) Expenditure for the creation of special funds.

2. Both the general budget of the Union and those of the Republics are gross budgets. The only net receipts shown are the net profits of nationalised undertakings.

3. Expenditure on national defence is entered in the general budget of the Soviet Union. Military undertakings, like other nationalised undertakings, are under the Supreme Economic Council of the Union, but are directly administered by a special department, which also includes two authorities of a military nature: the Mobilisation and Demobilisation Committee and the Committee for Military Supply Orders.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

TABLE I.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Closed accounts		Estimates	
	- Roubles (000,000's omitted)			
Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs	403.7	556.1	634.5	742.4
Health Administration of the Army and Navy	8.-	13.4	17.4	21.2
Special forces	24.8	34.6	40.6	49.7
Total	436.5	604.1	692.5	813.3
Defence expenditure index	% 100	% 138	% 159	% 184
Index number of wholesale prices:				
1914 = 100	180	186	175	171 ¹
1924-25 = 100	100	103	97	95
Index number of expenditure reduced to the 1924-25 price level	100	134	163	196

¹ Average, October 1927-August 1928.

NOTES. — The figures in the table above include State expenditure on the social insurance of officials. These sums are paid into a social insurance fund, which provides assistance in the event of temporary incapacity, disablement, unemployment and sickness. The budget does not yet make any provision for pensions.

In addition to the expenditure mentioned above, there is shown in the budget for 1927-28 a sum of 5 million roubles on account of war disablement pensions.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

The following table gives details of the closed accounts for 1924-25 and 1925-26 of the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs. The budgets for 1926-27 and 1927-28 only give the total figures for expenditure on national defence.

TABLE 2.

	1924-25	1925-26
	Closed accounts	
COMMISSARIAT FOR MILITARY AND NAVAL AFFAIRS.		
I. Defence of the Union:		
1. Salaries of administrative authorities	26,881	38,522
2. Pay	70,903	101,057
3. Travelling expenses	4,406	4,830
4. Social insurance	2,729	2,829
5. Office expenditure, etc.	1,305	7,814
6. Special expenditure on the military court	71	104
7. Recruiting and mobilisation	749	1,876
8. Expenditure for special purposes	1,959	3,915
9. Expenses of postal, telegraph and telephone services	719	1,000
10. Transport	1,928	2,289
11. Material	20,065	19,044
12. Victualling	47,291	50,115
13. Services to the Communes	76,643	78,260
14. Fuel	1,865	1,672
15. Purchase of horses	10,176	8,146
16. Upkeep and repair of transport material	3,413	6,144
17. Artillery equipment, etc.	3,663	5,209
18. Chemical products . . . . .	..	3,983
19. Technical material . . . . .	..	82,332
20. Armaments	322	3,132
21. Topographical service	13,826	315
22. Fortifications and other works	11,650	9,095
23. Navigation and hydrographical works	30	25,662
24. Training	13,263	677
25. Subsidies to military establishments	14,403	20,134
	8,750	29,037
	66,723	12,633
		30,147
Total I	403,733	550,609
II. Special Forces	24,768	34,638
Total for the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs	428,501	585,247
III. Health administration of the Army and Navy	8,048	13,367
IV. Mounted Police . . . . .	..	5,515
GRAND TOTAL	436,549	604,129

III. Receipts collected by Defence Departments.

It is not possible to state separately the receipts collected by the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs in the course of its administration.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

GENERAL

Area	7,839,432 sq. km.
Population (1928)	120,013,000
Per sq. km.	15.31
Length of land frontiers	9,078 km.
Length of sea frontiers	5,037 "
Length of railway lines (main lines only)	401,356 ¹ "

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

I. PRESIDENT.

The President is Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States and of the Militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States.

The Congress has power to provide for the common defence, to declare war, to raise and support armies (but no appropriation of money to that use may be for a longer term than two years), to provide and maintain a navy, to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces, to provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions, to provide for organising, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army to appoint officers is subject to the consent of the Senate.

¹ Year 1925.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy and the authority of Congress to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces are distinct, and the President cannot by military orders evade the legislative regulations, and Congress, by rules and regulations, cannot impair the authority of the President as Commander-in-Chief.

2. SECRETARY OF WAR.

There is an Executive Department known as the Department of War with a Secretary of War as the head thereof.

As representative of the President, the Secretary of War exercises control of the Army and is responsible for the proper administration of the Military Establishment.

Rules and orders promulgated by the Secretary of War as the representative of the President must be regarded as the acts of the Executive.

3. ASSISTANT SECRETARIES OF WAR.

There are two Assistant Secretaries of War provided for under the law.

One of the Assistant Secretaries, under the direction of the Secretary of War, is charged with the supervision of the procurement of all military supplies and other business of the War Department pertaining thereto and the assurance of adequate provision for the mobilisation of material and industrial organisations essential to war-time needs. His duties are largely quasi-military.

The other Assistant Secretary is charged with assisting the Secretary of War in fostering military aeronautics and with performing such other functions as may be specifically assigned to him.

4. GENERAL STAFF.

(a) *General Provision and Duties.*

The General Staff Corps consists of the Chief of Staff, the War Department General Staff and the General Staff with troops. The duties of the War Department General Staff are to prepare plans for national defence and the use of the military forces for that purpose, both separately and in conjunction with the naval forces, and for the mobilisation of the manhood of the nation and its material resources in an emergency; to investigate and report upon all questions affecting the efficiency of the Army of the United States, and its state of preparation for military operations; and to render professional aid and assistance to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff.

(b) *Chief of Staff and Deputy Chief of Staff.*

The Chief of Staff is the immediate adviser of the Secretary of War on all matters relating directly to the Military Establishment and is

charged by the Secretary of War with the planning, development, and execution of the Army programme. He is the agent of and issues orders in the name of the Secretary of War.

The Deputy-Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff and acts for him, in his absence. One of his most important duties is the supervision of the activities of the divisions of the War Department General Staff.

(c) *Staff Divisions.*

The War Department General Staff is organised into five divisions.

G-1, Personnel; G-2, Military Intelligence; G-3, Operations and Training; G-4, Supply; and War Plans Division. (The War Plans Division is the nucleus of the war-time General Headquarters Staff.)

5. WAR COUNCIL.

The Secretary of War, the Assistant Secretary of War, the General of the Army, and the Chief of Staff constitute the War Council of the War Department; which Council meets from time to time and considers policies affecting both the military and munitions problems of the War Department.

Such questions of policy as are presented to the Secretary of War in the War Council, and his decision with reference thereto, constitute the policy of the War Department.

6. THE STAFF CORPS AND DEPARTMENTS.

(a) *Chiefs of Branches.*

The branches of the army are combatant and non-combatant:

- General Staff Corps;
- Infantry (Arm);
- Cavalry (Arm);
- Field Artillery (Arm);
- Coast Artillery (Arm);
- Air Corps (Arm);
- Corps of Engineers (Arm);
- Signal Corps (Arm);
- Adjutant-General's Department (Service);
- Inspector-General's Department (Service);
- Chaplains (Service);
- Judge-Advocate-General's Department (Service);
- Quartermaster Corps (Service);
- Finance Department (Service);
- Medical Department (Service);
- Ordnance Department (Service);
- Chemical Warfare Service (Service).

Subject to the general plans and policies of the Secretary of War, chiefs of branches operate and work out policies and the details of war plans for their own branches.

A Chief of Branch is an adviser to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff and is directly responsible to them for such advice. The duties of a chief of an arm include furnishing the Chief of Staff with information and advice on all questions affecting his particular arm; direct supervision and control of the service schools and special boards of his arm; formulation and development of the tactical doctrine in accordance with War Department policies; preparation of manuals, training literature, and memoranda relating to the employment, instruction, and training of his arm and to the care and use of material and equipment; co-operation with the chiefs of the supply service in developing the armament and equipment of his arm.

(b) *Troop Command.*

Next to the President, *in line of command*, but subject to the orders of the Secretary of War as the representative of the President, and to the supervision of the Chief of Staff, are corps area and department commanders, commanders of various independent activities, such as the General and Special Service Schools, and, in time of war, the Commander-in-Chief at General Headquarters, who report directly to the War Department and issue orders in their own names. Chiefs of branches and bureaus of the War Department are not in line of command, except as to their own office forces, unless otherwise provided.

B. MILITARY ORGANISATION

TERRITORIAL DELIMITATIONS.

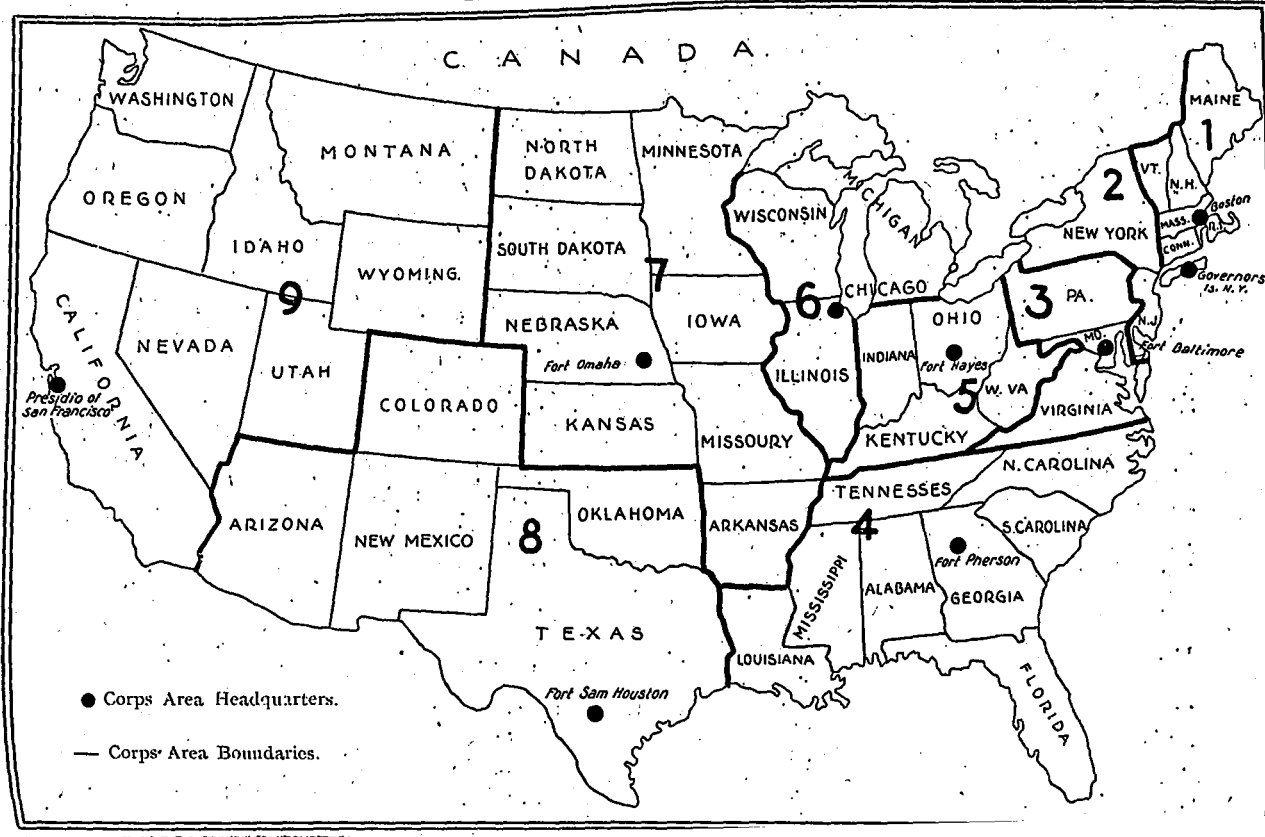
The organised peace establishment, including the Regular Army, the National Guard and the Organised Reserves, includes all of those divisions and other military organisations necessary to form the basis for a complete and immediate mobilisation for the national defence in the event of a national emergency declared by Congress. The Army shall at all times be organised so far as practicable into brigades, divisions, and army corps, and, whenever the President may deem it expedient, into armies. For purposes of administration, training, and tactical control, the continental area of the United States is divided on a basis of military population into corps areas. Each corps area contains at least one division of the National Guard or Organised Reserves, and such other troops as the President may direct. The president is authorised to group any or all corps areas into army areas or departments.

(a) *Army Areas.*

For the purpose of inspections or manœuvres or of plans for mobilisation, war, demobilisation, etc., the nine Corps Areas, under their establishment, are grouped into three Army Areas.

First Army Area : Embraces the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia and the District of Columbia.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



- Second Army Area : Embraces the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, Mississippi, Louisiana, Ohio, West Virginia, Indiana, Kentucky, Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin.
- Third Army Area : Embraces the States of Missouri, Kansas, Iowa, Nebraska, Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, Arkansas, Texas, Oklahoma, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Utah, Nevada and California.

(b) *Corps Areas.*

The following corps areas are established for purposes of administration, training, and tactical control :

- (a) First Corps Area, to embrace the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut. (Headquarters at Boston, Mass.)
- (b) Second Corps Area, to embrace the States of New York, New Jersey and Delaware. (Headquarters at Governors Island, New York.)
- (c) Third Corps Area, to embrace the States of Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, and the District of Columbia. (Headquarters at Baltimore, Md.)
- (d) Fourth Corps Area, to embrace the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, Mississippi, and Louisiana. (Headquarters at Atlanta, Georgia.)
- (e) Fifth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Ohio, West Virginia, Indiana, and Kentucky. (Headquarters at Fort Hayes, Columbus, Ohio.)
- (f) Sixth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. (Headquarters at Chicago, Illinois.)
- (g) Seventh Corps Area, to embrace the States of Missouri, Kansas, Iowa, Nebraska, Minnesota, North Dakota and South Dakota, and Arkansas. (Headquarters at Omaha, Nebraska.)
- (h) Eighth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Texas, Oklahoma, Colorado, New Mexico, and Arizona. (Headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, San Antonio, Texas.)
- (i) Ninth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Utah, Nevada, and California. (Headquarters at Presidio of San Francisco, California.)

C. LARGE ORGANISATIONS

(ARMY CORPS, INFANTRY AND CAVALRY DIVISIONS, ETC.)

(1) Under the Act of Congress approved June 4th, 1920, it was contemplated having in each corps area one Regular Army infantry division, two National Guard infantry divisions, three organised Reserve infantry divisions and such corps, army and G. H. Q. troops that would constitute on mobilisation six field armies.

The reduction of enlisted strength of the Regular Army and the National Guard have caused a modification of this plan. Many of the units of the Regular Army have been made "inactive", and the strength of the active units have been greatly reduced. Many of the units allotted to the National Guard have not been organised, while the strength of the organised units have been greatly reduced.

There has been no change in the status of the organised Reserve units.

(2) The theoretical organisation of the Army includes a general headquarters, six armies and twenty corps, one of which is a cavalry corps. All of these organisations are, however, inactive.

At present the Regular Army includes First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, First Cavalry, Second Cavalry, Third Cavalry Divisions and Thirteenth Field Artillery Brigade, all in the United States. Of these, the first six divisions, the cavalry divisions and the Thirteenth Field Artillery Brigade are partially active; the other three divisions are entirely inactive. The active units are stationed throughout the nine corps areas. There are also the Hawaiian, Panama Canal and Philippine divisions and the Hawaiian separate coast artillery brigade, all of which are active in whole or in part.

There are still two National Guard divisions in each of the nine corps areas, but some are only partly organised. The original plan of having three organised Reserve infantry divisions in each of the nine corps areas is still in effect.

The organised Reserves constitute the second echelon of the force to be mobilised in a national emergency and are the last line of organised defence. In time of peace, the units of the organised Reserves are to consist chiefly of reserve officers, commissioned officers, and enlisted specialists, forming an immediately available mould in which to shape and train the enlisted strength called to duty in the event of war.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

(INFANTRY, CAVALRY, ARTILLERY, ETC.)

The major missions assigned the Regular Army may be briefly stated as follows:

(1) To provide adequate personnel for the development and training of the National Guard and the organised Reserves and for furnishing a trained stiffening component for the organisation of higher units for battle service;

(2) To provide the necessary personnel for the *overhead* of the Army of the United States, wherein the duties are of a continuing nature;

(3) To provide an adequate organised, balanced, and effective domestic force, which shall be available for emergencies within the continental limits of the United States or elsewhere, and which will serve as a model for the organisation, discipline, and training for the National Guard and the organised Reserves;

(4) To provide adequate peace garrisons for the coast defence within the continental limits of the United States;

(5) To provide adequate garrisons in peace and war for overseas possessions.

The composition of the Regular Army as fixed by the National Defense Act for performing the above missions was limited to 280,000

enlisted men, including Philippine Scouts. Congress has by subsequent acts from time to time reduced the Regular Army until it stands at 118,750 enlisted men, exclusive of Philippine Scouts.

The regulation Army tables of organisation, peace strength, prescribe as follows:

- Infantry division, aggregate strength, 10,932 men.
- Cavalry division, aggregate strength, 5,189 men.

NATIONAL GUARD.

The status of the various National Guard divisions on June 30th, 1928, is shown below:

Infantry Divisions:	Percentage of Regular Army Peace Strength		Percentage of Regular Army Peace Strength
26th	71		37th 68
27th	72		38th 68
28th	72		40th 46
29th	65		41st 59
30th	72		43rd 58
31st	65		44th 66
32nd	72		45th 63
33rd	64		Cavalry Divisions:
34th	65		21st 74
35th	68		22nd 58
36th	63		23rd 72
			24th 54

ORGANISED RESERVES.

In time of peace, the units of the Organised Reserves are to consist chiefly of reserve officers, non-commissioned officers, and enlisted specialists.

At the present time, the Organised Reserves are composed chiefly of officers who are veterans of the World War. In order that their ranks may not be depleted as time goes on, there have been established several agencies for training young men to fill them. One agency, which receives training in various schools and colleges throughout the United States, is the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, known as the R. O. T. C. The Government furnishes officers, enlisted men, materials, and money to carry on the military instruction. Training is also given in some secondary schools, with a small amount of aid from the Government in the way of arms, ammunition, and instructors. Another agency is the Citizens' Military Training Camps, known as the C. M. T. C. These camps are conducted in many parts of the country for a few weeks every summer and give the young men of every community an opportunity to receive military training if they wish it.

I. ARMS.

(a) *Infantry.*

The Infantry is the basic arm of the Army. All other branches are organised, equipped, and trained to assist the Infantry in its needs,

functions and methods in war. The primary weapons are the rifle and the bayonet. Its other weapons — machine-gun, automatic rifle, howitzer and pistol — are auxiliary.

The Infantry includes :

17 active and 7 inactive Brigade Headquarters and Headquarters Companies.

38 active and 15 inactive Regiments.

1 Tank Group consisting of :

3 active and 2 inactive Battalions, 4 active and 9 inactive Tank Companies and 1 active and 1 inactive Tank Maintenance Company.

(b) *Cavalry.*

The Cavalry is an important mobile force. Its primary weapons, in order of their importance, are the rifle, the pistol and the sabre. Its other weapons are auxiliary. Mobility, fire power, and shock are the essential characteristics of the branch.

The Cavalry includes :

2 active and 4 inactive Cavalry Brigade Headquarters and Headquarters Troops.

15 active and 3 inactive Cavalry Regiments.

1 active and 3 inactive Armoured-car Squadrons.

(c) *Field Artillery.*

Field Artillery is the artillery which accompanies the Army in the field, and includes light artillery, horse artillery, siege artillery (heavy) and mountain artillery. Its primary weapon is the cannon. Its other weapons are auxiliary. Its essential characteristic is fire power.

The Field Artillery includes :

5 active and 9 inactive Brigade Headquarters and Headquarters Batteries.

20 Regiments which are wholly or partially active. This includes, however, 4 Regiments of which only 1 Battalion is active ; 14 of the active Regiments, including 3 of which only 1 Battalion is active, are armed with the 75-mm. gun ; 2 Regiments, including 1 of which only 1 Battalion is active, are armed with 295 mm. pack howitzers ;

2 Regiments are armed with 155-mm. howitzers ;

1 Regiment has mixed armament, and

1 Regiment has 1 Battalion armed with 155-mm. guns, the other with 240-mm. howitzers.

The Field Artillery also includes :

21 inactive Regiments ;

5 active and 10 inactive Ammunition Trains ;

1 active and 2 inactive Observation Batteries.

(d) *Coast Artillery.*

Coast Artillery is the artillery charged with the service of the fixed and movable elements of the land and coast fortifications, of railroad artillery; anti-aircraft artillery; and trench mortar artillery. Its primary weapons are the cannon, the anti-aircraft gun, and the submarine mine. Its other arms are auxiliary. Its essential characteristic is fire power.

The Coast Artillery includes :

- 18 active and 1 inactive Harbour Defence Regiments
- 2 active and 3 inactive Railway Regiments ;
- 3 active and 2 inactive Heavy Tractor Regiments ;
- 6 active and 4 inactive Anti-aircraft Regiments ;
- 2 active Sound-Ranging Batteries ;
- 8 Mine Planters and Cable Ships .

(e) *Air Corps.*

The Air Corps is in process of development under the following :

Five-Year Air Corps Programme : For the purpose of increasing the efficiency of the Air Corps of the Army and for its further development, the following five-year programme is authorised.

Personnel : The number of promotion-list officers now authorised by law in the grade of second lieutenant of the Regular Army is increased by four hundred and three and the number of enlisted men now authorised by law for the Regular Army is authorised to be increased by six thousand two hundred and forty.

The present allotment of officers to the Air Corps is authorised to be increased by four hundred and three officers distributed in grades from colonel to second lieutenant inclusive, and the present allotment of enlisted men to the Air Corps is authorised to be increased by six thousand two hundred and forty enlisted men.

Equipment : The Secretary of War is authorised to equip and maintain the Air Corps with not more than one thousand eight hundred serviceable airplanes, and such number of airships and free and captive balloons as he may determine to be necessary for training purposes, together with spare parts, equipment, supplies, hangars, and installations necessary for the operation and maintenance thereof. In order to maintain the number specified above, the Secretary of War is authorised to replace obsolete or unserviceable aircraft from time to time. The necessary replacement of airplanes shall not exceed approximately four hundred annually ; the total number of airplanes and airships herein authorised shall be exclusive of those waiting salvage or undergoing experiment or service tests, those authorised by the Secretary of War to be placed in museums and those classified by the Secretary of War as obsolete ; the total number of planes authorised shall include the number necessary for the training and equipment of the National Guard and the training of the Organised Reserves as may be determined by the Secretary of War.

Method of Increase : The total increase in personnel and equipment authorised herein shall be distributed over a five-year period beginning July 1st, 1926. Not more than one-fifth of the total increase shall be made during the first year, and the remainder in four approximately equal increments.

The Air Corps is at present organised into wings, groups, division aviation, squadrons, airdrome companies, airship companies, balloon companies and balloon service companies, communications sections

and photo sections. The wing is the largest organisation and contains groups. A group is generally made up of a number of squadrons and may contain other smaller organisations, such as a photo section. Division aviation consists of an observation squadron and a photo section for each division, infantry or cavalry. The squadron is the basic unit of organisation for heavier-than-air craft. Squadrons are classified as pursuit, attack, bombardment, observation, school, service and headquarters. Groups follow approximately the same classification but include also composite groups and lighter-than-air craft groups. The basic lighter-than-air craft organisation is the company. A large number of authorised organisations are at present inactive.

STRENGTH.

(i) *Heavier-than-Air Craft.*

	Army
Unit of Organisation	the squadron
Total number of units	40 ¹
Number of aircraft in unit	9-18 (varies with type)
Number of units at home	534 planes
Number of units abroad	117
Number of aircraft actually in commission exclusive of training in service	529

(ii) *Lighter-than-Air Craft Built.*

Army.

Quantity	Type	Name	Capacity	Length	Diameter
			Cubic Feet	Feet	Feet
1	Semirigid	R S-1	719,000	282	74 ¹
4	Nonrigid	T C	200,600	196	44.5
5	Nonrigid	T A	130,160	162	39.3
1	Nonrigid	T E	80,000	136	34
1	Nonrigid	T F	50,000	106	31

¹ As of June 30th, 1928. Has become unserviceable and been dismantled since that date.

(iii) *Lighter-than-Air Craft authorised for Construction.*

None.

(iv) *Miscellaneous Items.*

Aircraft production:	Army
Number of planes delivered, fiscal year 1928	363

¹ Does not include 12 school squadrons.

(v) *Active Aviation Personnel.*

Army — June 30th, 1928.

Total officer personnel	1,014
Officer pilots in above officer personnel	947 pilots 353 obs. ¹
Total enlisted men in Air Corps	9,494
Enlisted pilots in above enlisted personnel	320 ²

(vi) *Reserve Aviation Personnel.*

Army — June 30th, 1928.

Reserve officer personnel	6,795
Officer pilots in above officer personnel	3,644 pilots 758 obs.
Reserve enlisted men in Air Corps	944
Enlisted pilots in above enlisted personnel	0

(f) *Engineers.*

The Corps of Engineers is charged with the procurement, storage and issue of those special supplies included in lists which have been approved by the Secretary of War and with all civil and military engineering work in the theatre of military operations.

Outside the theatre of operations, the Corps of Engineers is charged, in general, with surveys made for military purposes, supply of engineer materials, and equipment, construction, and modification of sea-coast fortifications.

The Corps of Engineers includes :

- 5 Combat Regiments, which are complete and active ;
- 5 other combat organisations (Regiments or separate Battalions) which are only partly active, three of them having but one Company active ;
- 1 partly active Service Regiment, and
- 1 active Topographic Battalion.

The remaining regiments and battalions, which include Combat Regiments, General Service Regiments, Engineer Railway Battalions, Engineer Auxiliary Battalions and Engineer Water Supply Battalions, are all inactive, as are all Engineer Trains and Engineer Special Companies.

The primary function of the Corps of Engineers is to increase by engineering works the combat capacity of the other arms. Under emergency conditions, combat engineer troops act as Infantry or Cavalry, and are trained accordingly. In addition to the equipment essential to the performance of their primary function, the engineers are furnished with the rifle and such other weapons as do not interfere with their full development in their engineering capacity.

¹ All but 38 included in 947 pilots.

² Includes 280 flying cadets, also 9 observers.

(g) Signal Corps.

The Signal Corps is charged with the installation, maintenance and operation of all military signal communication systems and equipment, telephone and telegraph lines, radio and meteorological apparatus and stations; and procurement, storage and issue of photographic supplies and the preparation and revision of all books, pamphlets, and instruction data required by the Army to make use of all signal communication and meteorological equipment.

The Signal Corps includes:

- 16 Service Companies;
- 5 active and 8 inactive Signal Companies;
- 1 active Signal Battalion, and 13 inactive Signal and Construction Battalions;
- 1 active and 2 inactive Signal Troops;
- 5 inactive Miscellaneous Signal Corps Companies.

2. SERVICES.

(a) Quartermaster Corps.

The Quartermaster Corps feeds, clothes, houses, and transports the soldier.

It furnishes all public animals employed in the service of the Army, the forage consumed by them, wagons, and all articles necessary for their use. It furnishes camp and garrison equipage, barracks, storehouses, and other buildings; constructs and repairs roads, some railways, certain permanent bridges; builds and chartered ships, boats, docks, and wharves needed for military purposes; supplies subsistence for enlisted men and others entitled thereto; supplies articles for authorized sales and issues; furnishes lists of articles authorized to be kept for sale; gives instructions for procuring, distributing, issuing, selling, and accounting for all quartermaster and subsistence supplies; and attends to all matters connected with military operations which are not expressly assigned to some other bureau of the War Department.

The Quartermaster Corps includes (active or inactive):

Bakery Companies; Divisional Trains; Field Remount Depots; Motor-cycle Companies; Motor Repair Battalions; Motor Repair Sections; Motor Transport Commands; Motor Transport Companies; Pack Trains; Service Battalions (Corps and Army); Wagon Train Headquarters; Wagon Companies; Other Q.M. Units.

(b) Medical Department.

The Medical Department is charged with the responsibility of the health of the Army.

The Department is constantly engaged in doing research work. The Department also has charge of the veterinary service for the Army animals.

The Medical Department includes (active or inactive) :

Ambulance Companies ; Ambulance Troops ; Hospitals ; Veterinary Hospitals ; Hospital Companies ; Hospital Troops ; Medical Regiments ; Medical Squadrons ; Collecting Companies ; Collecting Troops ; Service Companies ; Veterinary Companies ; Veterinary Troops ; Other Medical Units.

(c) *Chaplains.*

The Corps of Chaplains perform duties appropriate to their calling.

(d) *Ordnance Department.*

The Ordnance Department provides the munitions for the Army, such as ammunition, artillery, small fire-arms, explosives, grenades, machine-guns, periscopes, railway mounts, tanks, tractors, special trucks, and many other military materials. It supervises the manufacture of offensive and defensive arms and apparatus. The Ordnance Corps includes active or inactive Ordnance Companies.

(e) *Chemical Warfare Service.*

The Chemical Warfare Service has charge of the investigation, development, manufacture, or procurement and supply to the Army of all smoke and incendiary materials, all toxic gases, and all gas defence appliances. It conducts stations for experimenting in these materials. It supervises the training of the Army in chemical warfare and organises and operates special gas troops. The Chemical Warfare Service includes the 1st Gas Regiment (partly active) and 3 Chemical Companies (active or inactive).

(f) *Adjutant-General's Department.*

The Adjutant-General's Department is charged with the duty of recording and with communicating to the troops and individuals in the military service all orders, instructions, and regulations issued by the Secretary through the Chief of Staff.

(g) *Finance Department.*

The Finance Department is charged with the disbursement of and accounting for all funds of the War Department, and with the audit of property accounts, and of World-War contracts.

The Chief of Finance as budget officer for the War Department revises and submits to the Bureau of the Budget all estimates for funds required by the War Department.

(h) *Inspector-General's Department.*

The Inspector-General's Department is charged with the inspection of activities under the War Department, its chief function being to keep the higher commanders constantly informed as to the state of discipline, instruction, supply, *morale*, money accounts, and of matters affecting the efficiency of the Army.

It investigates acts, incidents, transactions and complaints involving the personnel of the Army, reports the facts concerning same, and makes recommendations for appropriate adjustments, corrections, and disciplinary action.

(i) *Judge-Advocate-General's Department.*

The Judge-Advocate-General's Department, in addition to its specific statutory duties in connection with the administration of military justice, is called upon to give legal advice concerning the correctness of military administration, matters affecting the rights and mutual relationship of the personnel of the Army, and the financial, contractual, and other business affairs of the War Department and the Army.

E. FORCES OF POLICE, CUSTOMS OFFICIALS, REVENUE SERVICE, COASTGUARD, ETC.

Not utilised with the War or Navy Departments and not in liaison with them in time of peace and only partially so in time of war.

F. TABLES OF STRENGTH

Explanation of Abbreviations in the Table.

A. N. C.	— Army Nurse Corps.	Q. M. C.	— Quartermaster Corps.
Reg.	— Regular Army.	F. D.	— Finance Department.
Res.	— Reserve.	Ord. Dept.	— Ordnance Department.
U. S. M. A.	— U. S. Military Academy (West Point Cadets).	C. W. S.	— Chemical Warfare Service.
Inf.	— Infantry.	M. D.	— Medical Department.
Cav.	— Cavalry.	D. E. M. L.	— Detached Enlisted Men's List (enlisted men on duty at recruiting stations, with National Guard and college units as instruc- tors, etc.).
F. A.	— Field Artillery.		
C. A. C.	— Coast Artillery.		
A. C.	— Air Corps.		
C. E.	— Engineers.		
Sig. C.	— Signal Corps.	P. S.	— Philippine Scouts.

ACTIVE ARMY STRENGTH ON JUNE 30TH, 1928.

	Commiss- ioned	Army Nurse Corps	Warrant Officers	Cadets USMA	Enlisted	Total
Regular Army ¹	11,966	506	1,208	878	121,157	135,715
Retired on Active Duty . . .	146	—	—	—	28	174
Reserves	—	192	—	—	—	192
Total	12,112	698	1,208	878	121,185	136,081 ²

DISTRIBUTION — BY CORPS AREA AND DEPARTMENT.

	Commissioned		A N C		Warrant Officers	Cadets USMA	Retired Enlisted	Enlisted	Total
	Reg.	Ret.	Reg.	Res.					
1st Corps Area	484	4	8	—	78	—	1	4,457	5,032
2nd Corps Area ³	1,093	6	24	—	133	878	3	10,410	12,577
3rd Corps Area	1,961	25	111	25	171	—	4	12,765	15,062
4th Corps Area	1,073	14	30	—	92	—	1	10,509	11,719
5th Corps Area	481	15	4	—	87	—	2	3,647	4,236
6th Corps Area	543	19	10	—	68	—	3	5,428	6,071
7th Corps Area	894	12	49	2	38	—	1	7,584	8,630
8th Corps Area	1,772	12	97	131	157	—	5	20,447	22,621
9th Corps Area ⁴	969	37	73	34	150	—	8	10,623	11,894
Total	9,270	144	406	192	1,024	878	28	85,900	97,842
Hawaiian Dept	687	1	36	—	63	—	—	13,332	14,119
Panama Canal Dept.	404	—	—	—	44	—	—	8,157	8,605
Philippine Dept ¹	639	—	52	—	65	—	—	10,639	11,395
China	59	—	6	—	2	—	—	918	985
Porto Rico	67	—	6	—	4	—	—	1,211	1,288
Alaska	12	—	—	—	2	—	—	296	310
Miscellaneous ⁵	828	1	—	—	4	—	—	704	1,537
Total	2,696	2	100	—	184	—	—	35,257	38,239
Grand total	11,966	146	506	192	1,208	878	28	121,157	136,081 ²

¹ Includes 94 commissioned and 6,400 enlisted Philippine Scouts.
² Excludes Reserve officers on active duty.
³ Excludes Porto Rico.
⁴ Excludes Alaska.
⁵ Includes Military Attachés, Assistant Attachés, officers studying Oriental languages abroad, Graves Registration Service, troops en route, etc.

REGULAR ARMY ENLISTED

By: Corps Area

	Inf.	Cav.	F. A.	C. A. C.	A. C.	C. R.
1st Corps Area	1,924	203	490	898	—	—
2nd Corps Area ¹	4,194	4	516	1,060	501	567
3rd Corps Area	2,633	471	1,426	1,928	1,251	687
4th Corps Area	5,510	481	2,342	299	140	166
5th Corps Area	2,048	101	516	69	9	10
6th Corps Area	1,988	224	683	21	1,548	5
7th Corps Area	2,181	2,455	441	—	160	86
8th Corps Area	5,348	3,527	4,197	26	2,441	935
9th Corps Area ²	3,473	528	1,153	1,285	1,117	618
Total	29,299	7,994	11,764	5,586	7,167	3,085
Hawaiian Dept	4,592	—	2,584	2,761	936	718
Panama Canal Dept	3,239	—	445	2,008	691	634
Philippine Dept	1,589	—	—	1,206	662	24
China	846	—	—	—	—	—
Porto Rico	1,115	—	—	—	—	—
Alaska	151	—	—	—	—	—
At Sea ³	174	26	251	176	37	7
Total	11,706	26	3,280	6,151	2,326	1,383
Grand Total	41,005	8,020	15,044	11,737	9,493	4,468

¹ Excludes Porto Rico.² Excludes Alaska.³ Includes 1 at large.

By

	AUTHORIZED STRENGTH
	Under Act June 4th, 1926
Infantry	110,000
Cavalry	20,000
Field Artillery	37,000
Coast Artillery	30,000
Air Corps	16,000
Engineer	12,000
Signal Corps	5,000
Quartermaster	20,000
Finance	900
Ordnance	4,500
Chemical Warfare	1,200
Medical	14,000
D. E. M. L.	9,400
Unallotted	—
Total	280,000

STRENGTH, JUNE 30TH, 1928.

Department, and Branch.

Sig. C.	Q. M. C.	F. D.	Ord. Dept.	C. W. S.	M. D.	D.E.M.L.	P. S.	Total
27	251	14	169	3	182	289	—	4,457
737	651	43	378	4	440	1,345	—	10,440
141	1,283	51	497	244	1,492	661	—	12,765
64	453	37	235	52	389	338	—	10,509
66	221	21	99	3	157	327	—	3,647
61	256	25	105	4	167	340	—	5,428
55	474	19	32	4	415	1,262	—	7,584
330	1,508	54	191	4	1,543	343	—	20,447
176	774	43	173	5	725	556	—	10,623
1,657	5,868	307	1,879	323	5,510	5,461	—	85,900
284	663	28	229	63	458	16	—	13,332
197	477	17	344	55	249	1	—	8,157
63	266	30	86	9	299	5	6,400	10,639
3	22	4	3	—	34	6	—	918
1	48	5	3	—	31	8	—	1,211
117	14	3	1	—	10	—	—	296
22	5	—	1	—	4	1	—	704
687	1,495	87	467	127	1,083	37	6,400	35,257
2,344	7,363	394	2,346	450	6,595	5,498	6,400	121,157

ranch.

REGULAR ARMY. (Less P. S.)		PHILIPPINE SCOUTS	Total Actual Enlisted Strength
Authorized Pay Strength	Actual Strength	Actual Strength	
43,474	41,005	2,152	43,157
8,756	8,020	609	8,629
15,660	15,044	874	15,918
11,767	11,737	1,478	13,215
9,590	9,493	—	9,493
4,708	4,468	314	4,782
2,165	2,344	129	2,473
7,477	7,363	409	7,832
380	394	8	402
2,230	2,346	8	2,394
419	450	—	450
6,320	6,595	319	6,914
5,595	5,498	—	5,498
9	—	—	—
118,750	114,757	6,400	121,157

NATIONAL GUARD STRENGTH

RECOGNISED STRENGTH

Corps Area and Dept.	Infantry Divisions		Corps Troops		Army Troops			
					Cav. Div.		Other	
	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E
1st C A	895	13,174	118	1,593	45	588	29	485
2nd C A	968	14,117	148	2,099	131	1,967	42	705
3rd C A	988	13,935	115	1,246	118	1,606	46	694
4th C A	948	14,070	91	1,219	134	2,097	5	135
5th C A	1,018	13,908	59	620	80	1,144	—	—
6th C A	884	12,895	162	2,032	97	1,044	—	—
7th C A	930	13,630	83	1,016	84	1,170	70	926
8th C A	989	12,765	62	621	119	1,636	15	221
9th C A	771	10,706	—	—	66	1,233	—	—
Hawaii	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	8,391	119,200	838	10,446	874	12,485	207	3,166

RECOGNISED STRENGTH

Branch	Infantry Divisions		Corps Troops		Army Troops			
					Cav. Div.		Other	
	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E
Inf.	4,202	76,790	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cav.	—	—	—	—	692	11,436	26	428
F A	1,594	21,550	560	7,241	30	513	—	—
C A C	—	—	161 ²	2,680 ²	—	—	135 ²	2,436 ²
A C	323	1,628	—	—	—	—	16	61
C E	385	7,175	—	—	16	319	5	135
Sig. C.	—	—	8	140	—	—	—	—
Total Combt.	6,504	107,143	729	10,061	738	12,268	182	3,060
M C	988	5,223	88	261	99	81	22	106
Trains	114	2,103	6	124	—	—	—	—
State Staff	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sp. Div. Tr.	286	4,133	—	—	6	136	—	—
Chaplains	115	—	15	—	15	—	3	—
D H Q	384	598	—	—	16	—	—	—
Total Staff	1,887	12,057	109	385	136	217	25	106
Grand Total	8,391	119,200	838	10,446	874	12,485	207	3,166

¹ Included in Enlisted Strength under Assignments.

² Anti-aircraft.

JUNE 30TH, 1928.

BY CORPS AREA AND ASSIGNMENT.

G. H. Q. Reserve		Coast Defence		Special Allotment Infantry		State Staff		TOTAL		
C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	WO	E
—	—	161	2,292	14	265	61	52	1,323	22	18,427
—	—	115	1,507	327	5,686	51	79	1,785	27	26,133
—	—	50	679	7	153	16	75	1,370	20	18,368
—	—	53	1,069	61	1,089	67	94	1,359	18	19,755
—	—	—	—	42	899	36	42	1,235	18	16,595
—	—	—	—	67	1,078	35	15	1,245	19	17,045
102	1,205	—	—	190	3,232	73	147	1,532	24	21,302
—	—	—	—	—	—	52	112	1,237	17	15,338
.42	581	115	1,676	—	—	64	73	1,058	18	14,251
—	—	—	—	92	1,566	8	14	100	1	1,579
144	1,786	494	7,223	800	13,968	496	793	12,244	184	168,793

BY BRANCH AND ASSIGNMENT.

G. H. Q. Reserve		Coast Defence		Special Allotment Infantry		State Staff		TOTAL		
C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	WO	E
—	—	—	—	730	13,968	—	—	4,932	80	90,678
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	718	15	11,849
133	1,786	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,317	46	31,044
—	—	450	7,223	—	—	—	—	746	17	12,322
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	339	—	1,689
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	406	12	7,617
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	—	140
133	1,786	450	7,223	730	13,968	—	—	9,466	170	155,339
9	—	37	—	61	—	—	—	1,304	14	5,657
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	120	—	2,227
—	—	—	—	—	—	496	793	496	—	793
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	292	—	4,269
2	—	7	—	9	—	—	—	166	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	402	—	598
11	—	44	—	70	—	496	793	2,778	14	13,454
144	1,786	494	7,223	800	13,968	496	793	12,244	184	168,793

ORGANISED RESERVES

	1st C A		2nd C A		3rd C A		4th C A		5th C A	
	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E
<i>With Org. Res. Units.</i>										
Divisional Units	3,135	231	3,516	367	4,868	472	5,484	416	2,403	432
Non-Divisional Units	3,260	260	5,270	311	3,204	196	3,033	122	4,191	111
Unassigned	712	3	2,302	1	1,584	—	1,341	—	313	5
Total with Org. Res.	7,107	494	11,088	679	9,656	668	9,858	538	6,967	548
With Reg. Army Units	343	—	506	—	440	—	863	—	807	—
With Nat. Gd. Units	1,225	—	1,709	—	1,298	—	1,090	—	844	—
Miscellaneous	1,071	—	2,465	—	2,431	—	1,139	—	1,105	—
Grand Total	9,746	494	13,768	679	13,825	668	12,950	538	9,723	548

RESERVE OFFICERS.

Strength of Officers' Reserve Corps, June 30th, 1928 :

Major-General	16
Brigadier-General	97
Colonel	1,102
Lieut.-Colonel	3,163
Major	9,711
Captain	20,651
1st Lieutenant	28,390
2nd Lieutenant	51,694
Total	114,824

G. RECRUITING

1. REGULAR ARMY.

Recruits enlisting in the Army must be effective and able-bodied men.

The limits of age for original enlistments in the Army shall be eighteen and thirty-five years.

In time of peace no person (except an Indian) who is not a citizen of the United States, or who has not made legal declaration of his intention to become a citizen of the United States, may be enlisted for the first enlistment in the Army.

Original enlistments in the Regular Army are for a period of one or three years at the option of the soldier, and re-enlistments are for a period of three years.

2. NATIONAL GUARD.

Original enlistments in the National Guard are for a period of three years, and subsequent enlistments for periods of one year each.

— JUNE 30TH, 1928.

6th C A		7th C A		8th C A		9th C A		Hawaii		Panama		Phil.		Abroad		Total	
C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E
3,433	391	4,137	331	4,680	274	4,016	778	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	35,732	3,692
5,141	107	3,285	180	2,080	32	4,168	355	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33,632	1,734
1,000	—	2,704	12	1,829	17	2,171	—	29	—	319	—	15	—	—	—	14,319	38
9,574	558	10,126	523	8,589	323	10,355	1,133	29	—	319	—	15	—	—	—	83,683	5,464
566	—	790	—	560	—	585	—	353	—	—	—	378	—	—	—	6,191	—
1,015	—	1,294	—	1,103	—	1,009	—	86	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,673	—
1,482	—	1,190	—	945	—	1,395	—	39	—	34	—	39	—	488	—	13,823	—
12,637	558	13,400	523	11,197	323	13,344	1,133	507	—	353	—	432	—	488	—	114,370	5,464

When Congress shall have authorised the use of the armed land forces of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops in excess of those of the Regular Army, the President may, under such regulations, including such physical examination as he may prescribe, draft into the military service of the United States, to serve therein for the period of the war or emergency, unless sooner discharged, any or all members of the National Guard and of the National Guard Reserve.

All persons so drafted shall, from the date of their draft, stand discharged from the militia, and shall be subject to such laws and regulations for the government of the Army of the United States as may be applicable to members of the Army whose permanent retention in the military service is not contemplated by law, and shall be organised into units corresponding as far as practicable to those of the Regular Army or shall be otherwise assigned as the President may direct. The commissioned officers of the said organisation shall be appointed from among the members thereof; officers with rank not above that of colonel to be appointed by the President alone, and all other officers to be appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

3. ORGANISED RESERVE.

The Enlisted Reserve Corps shall consist of persons voluntarily enlisted therein. The period of enlistment is three years, except in the case of persons who served in the Army, Navy, or Marine Corps, at some time between April 6th, 1917, and November 11th, 1918, who may be enlisted for one-year periods and who, in time of peace, are entitled to discharge within ninety days if they make application therefor.

Enlistments are limited to persons eligible for enlistment in the Regular Army who have had such military or technical training as may be prescribed in regulations of the Secretary of War. All enlistments in force at the outbreak of war, or entered into during its continuation, whether in the Regular Army or the Enlisted Reserve Corps, shall

continue in force until six months after its termination, unless sooner terminated by the President.

Members of the Enlisted Reserve Corps may be placed on active duty, as individuals or organisations, in the discretion of the President, but, except in time of national emergency expressly declared by Congress, no reservists shall be ordered to active duty in excess of the number permissible under appropriations made for this specific purpose, or for a longer period than fifteen days in any one calendar year without his own consent.

4. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

(a) *Reserve Officers' Training Corps.*

Eligibility to membership in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps shall be limited to students of institutions in which units of such corps may be established who are citizens of the United States, who are not less than fourteen years of age, and whose bodily condition indicates that they are physically fit to perform military duty, or will be so upon arrival at military age.

Since the date of its reorganisation under the provisions of the National Defence Act as revised in 1920, the Reserve Officers' Training Corps has produced approximately 35,540 graduates, the great majority of whom were eligible for eventual commission in the Officers' Reserve Corps. During the school year 1927-28, there were 6,050 graduates of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, this being the largest annual increment attained since the World War.

At the close of the school year 1927-28, the total enrolment in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps was 112,349. The enrolment in senior units was 72,371 and in junior units 39,978. Altogether 324 units were in operation at 225 educational institutions at the close of the school year.

(b) *Citizens' Military Training Camps.*

The Secretary of War is authorised to maintain, upon military reservations or elsewhere, schools or camps for the military instruction and training, with a view to their appointment as reserve officers or non-commissioned officers, of such warrant officers, enlisted men, or civilians as may be selected upon their own application.

Attendance at close of camps, 1928. 34,514

H. CADRES. MILITARY EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

I. CADRES.

(a) *Non-Commissioned Officers.*

Appointments of non-commissioned officers and privates, first class, will conform strictly to tables of organisation; as modified, and to specific War Department authorisation.

The appointing authority is determined by the grade and assignment to which appointment it is to be made.

The company commander appoints privates, first class, and specialists within authorized allotments.

Except as provided below, the regimental commander in all branches of the service appoints all non-commissioned officers in the regiment upon the recommendation of the company commander.

Chiefs of branches appoint :

All non-commissioned officers to fill vacancies in the detachments authorized for their officers.

All master, technical, and staff sergeants in the Quartermaster Corps, Finance Department, Ordnance Department, and Signal Corps, and Coast Artillery.

All master and technical sergeants in the Chemical Warfare Service and Air Service, and in the Corps of Engineers in time of peace.

(b) *Regular Officers.*

Appointments are made in the grade of second lieutenant :

(a) *From the U.S.M.A.*

From graduates of the United States Military Academy.

(b) *From Enlisted Men of the Army.*

From warrant officers and enlisted men of the Regular Army between the ages of twenty-one and thirty years who have had at least two years' service.

(c) *From Civil Life.*

From reserve officers, and from officers, warrant officers, and enlisted men of the National Guard, members of the Enlisted Reserve Corps.

(c) *Technical Officers.*

Graduates of technical institutions approved by the Secretary of War, all between the ages of twenty-one and thirty years.

Any vacancy in the grade of captain in the Judge-Advocate-General's Department not filled by transfer or detail from another branch may, in the discretion of the President, be filled by appointment from reserve judge-advocates between the ages of thirty and thirty-six years.

(d) *Reserve Officers.*

Reserve Officers are appointed and commissioned by the President alone, except general officers, who are appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Appointment in every case is for a period of five years, but an appointment in force at the outbreak of war or made in time of war shall continue in force until six months after its termination.

To the extent provided for from time to time by appropriations for this specific purpose, the President may order reserve officers to active duty for any time and for any period ; but except in time of a national emergency expressly declared by Congress, no reserve officer shall be employed on active duty for more than fifteen days in any calendar year without his own consent.

2. MILITARY EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM.

The following are the designations and locations of the several general and educational institutions.

<i>Designation.</i>	<i>Location.</i>
The Command and General Staff School,	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.
The Command and General Staff Correspondence School,	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.
The Army War College,	Washington Barracks, D.C.
 <i>Special Service Schools.</i> — Schools other than those for bakers and cooks :	
<i>Designation.</i>	<i>Location.</i>
The Infantry School,	Fort Benning, Georgia.
The Tank School,	Ft. Leonard Wd, Maryland.
The Field Artillery School,	Fort Sill, Oklahoma.
The Coast Artillery School,	Fort Monroe, Virginia.
The Cavalry School,	Fort Riley, Kansas.
The Air Corps Primary Flying School	
March Fld. Calif,	Brooks Field, San Antonio, Texas.
The Air Corps Advanced Flying School,	Kelly Field, San Antonio, Texas.
The Air Corps Balloon and Airship School,	
The Air Corps Tactical School,	Scott Field, Belleville, Illinois.
The Air Corps Technical School,	Langley Field, Hampton, Virginia.
The Air Corps Engineering School,	Chanute Field, Rantoul, Illinois.
The School of Aviation Medicine,	McCook Field, Dayton, Ohio.
The Engineer School,	Mitchell Field, Long Island, N.Y.
The Signal School,	Fort Humphreys, Virginia.
The Quartermaster Corps School,	Ft. Monmouth, New Jersey.
The Quartermaster Corps Subsistence School,	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
The Quartermaster Corps Motor Transport,	Chicago, Illinois.
The Finance School,	Camp Holabird, Maryland.
The Army Medical School,	Washington, D.C.
	Army Medical Center, Washington, D.C.
The Army Dental School,	Army Medical Center, Washington, D.C.
	Army Medical Center, Washington, D.C.
The Army Veterinary School,	Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania.
The Medical Field Service School,	Watertown Arsenal, Massachusetts.
The Ordnance School,	Raritan Arsenal, New Jersey.
The Ordnance Specialists' School,	Edgewood Arsenal, Maryland.
The Chemical Warfare School,	Wright Field, Dayton, Ohio.
The Chaplains' School,	

Each newly commissioned officer is sent to troops where he does the normal duty of a lieutenant and in addition attends a troop School which gives him a

basic course. As soon as possible thereafter, he goes to the Special Service School of his own branch of the Army to take further courses. These courses, in most cases called the Company Officers' Course or the Troop Officers' Course, are given chiefly for lieutenants and captains. In general, they have to do with matters that concern the company or troop, though some material is included that deals with battalions or squadrons and regiments. Then, after a period of years on other duty, he is ready for the advanced course at his own Special Service School, which is usually devoted to matters which include units as low as battalions and as high as brigades. Here he is taught everything that is necessary to perfect him in the tactics and technique of the highest unit in his arm of the service. After he has finished these, no further courses are compulsory. Yet, he may return later to his own Special Corps School to take a refresher course, or he may take a tactical course under the Air Service or under the Chemical Warfare Service, or he may apply for the courses in the General Service Schools, one year each at the Command and General Staff School at Fort Leavenworth, and at the Army War College in Washington. He can even learn by correspondence courses if duties or circumstances will not permit of his absence for an extended period of time. Further than this, there are trained at the Service Schools, not only officers of the Regular Army, but also — within the limits of the appropriations — National Guardsmen and Reserve Officers.

II.

Navy.

NOTE. — The date in brackets gives the date of completion.

A. LIST OF UNITS

(October 1st, 1928.)

Battleships (*first line*) :

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Colorado</i> (1923) | Displacement, 32,600 tons. Length, 624 feet. Beam, 97 feet 3½ in. Max. draught, 31 feet 3½ in. H.P.* |
| 2. <i>Maryland</i> (1921) | <i>Colorado</i> , 31,839 (Designed); <i>Maryland</i> , 36,167; <i>West Virginia</i> , 28,900 = 21 kts. Guns : 8 16-inch; 12 5-inch, 51 cal.; 8 5-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch). |
| 3. <i>West Virginia</i> (1923) | |
| 4. <i>California</i> (1921) | Displacement, 32,300 tons. Length, 624 feet. Beam, 97 feet 3½ in. Max. draught, 31 feet. H.P. |
| 5. <i>Tennessee</i> (1920) | <i>California</i> , 28,792; <i>Tennessee</i> , 29,609 = 21 kts. Guns : 12 14-inch; 12 5-inch; 8 3-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch). |
| 6. <i>New Mexico</i> (1918) | Displacement, 32,000 tons. Length, 624 feet. Beam, 97½ feet 4½ in. Max. draught, 31 feet ½ inch. H.P. |
| 7. <i>Idaho</i> (1919) | <i>New Mexico</i> , 31,197; <i>Idaho</i> , 33,100; <i>Mississippi</i> , 31,804 = 21 kts. Guns : 12 14-inch; 12 5-inch; 8 3-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch). |
| 8. <i>Mississippi</i> (1917) | |

* All H.P.'s are for main engines. All H.P. is shaft horse-power except as marked by an asterisk (*), which means indicated horse-power.

9. *Pennsylvania* (1916) Displacement, 31,400 tons. Length, 608 feet. Beam, 97 feet $\frac{1}{2}$ in. Max. draught, 29 $\frac{5}{8}$ feet. H. P. *Pennsylvania*, 29,336; *Arizona*, 34,000 (Designed) = 21 kts. Guns: 12 14-inch; 14 5-inch; 8 3-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
10. *Arizona* (1916)
11. *Oklahoma* (1916) Displacement, 27,500 tons. Length, 583 feet. Beam, 95 feet $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. Max. draught, 29 feet 7 in. H. P. *Oklahoma*, 21,703*; *Nevada*, 23,312 = 20.5 kts. Guns: 10 14-inch; 12 5-inch; 8 5-inch (A.A.).
12. *Nevada* (1916)
13. *New York* (1914) Displacement, 27,000 tons. Length, 573 feet. Beam, 95 feet $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. Max. draught, 29 feet 7 in. H. P. *New York*, 29,687*; *Texas*, 28,373* = 21 kts. Guns: 10 14-inch; 12 5-inch; 8 3-inch (A.A.).
14. *Texas* (1914)
15. *Arkansas* (1912) Displacement, 26,000 tons. Length, 562 feet. Beam, 93 feet $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. Max. draught, 29 feet 7 in. H. P. *Arkansas*, 28,533; *Wyoming*, 31,473 = 20.5 kts. Guns: 12 12-inch; 12 5-inch; 8 3-inch (A.A.).
16. *Wyoming* (1912)
17. *Utah* (1911) Displacement, 21,825 tons. Length, 521 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 88 feet $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. Max. draught, 30 feet 1 inch. H. P. *Utah*, 27,026; *Florida*, 40,511 = 20.75 kts. Guns: 10 12-inch; 12 5-inch; 8 3-inch (A.A.).
18. *Florida* (1911)

NOTE. — Since modernisation the beam, draft and displacement of certain of above ships has been altered as follows:

Name	Extreme Beam		Draught		Normal Displacement
	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Tons
<i>Arkansas</i>	106	0	28	6	23,700
<i>Florida</i>	106	0	28	8	28,700
<i>New York</i>	106	0	28	7	28,700
<i>Texas</i>	106	0	28	7	28,700
<i>Utah</i>	106	0	28	8	23,700
<i>Wyoming</i>	106	0	28	6	27,900

Aircraft-carriers (first line):

1. *Lexington* (1927) Displacement, 33,000¹. Length, 888 feet. Beam, 106 feet. S.H.P. 180,000 (estimated) = 31.5 kts. Guns: 8 8-inch; 12 5-inch (A.A.).
2. *Saratoga* (1927)
3. *Langley* (1913) Displacement, 12,700 tons. Length, 542 feet. Beam, 65 feet. Mean draught, 18 feet 10 in. H. P. 7,152 = 14.99 kts. Guns: 4 5-inch.

Cruisers (first line²):

1. *Omaha* (1923) Displacement, 7,500 tons. Length, 555 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 55 feet. Mean draught, 14 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H. P. *Omaha*, *Milwaukee* and *Cincinnati*, 94,920; *Detroit*, 97,370; others, 92,722 = 33.7 kts. Guns: 12 6-inch; 4 3-inch (A.A.). 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Milwaukee* (1923)
3. *Cincinnati* (1923)
4. *Detroit* (1923)
5. *Richmond* (1923)
6. *Concord* (1923)
7. *Raleigh* (1924)
8. *Trenton* (1924)
9. *Marblehead* (1924)
10. *Memphis* (1925)

¹ Standard displacement. Does not include weight allowance under Ch. II, part 3, Sec. I, Art. (d), of Washington Treaty for providing means against air and submarine attack.

² i.e., under effective age of twenty years.

<p><i>Pensacola</i> <i>Salt Lake City</i> <i>Cl 26</i> <i>Chester</i> <i>Cl 28</i> <i>Chicago</i> <i>Houston</i> <i>Augusta</i></p>	}	Building	<p>{ Displacement, 10,000 tons. Guns : 9 8-inch <i>(Pensacola and Salt Lake City have 10 8-inch)</i> ; 4 5-inch (A.A.), 6 torpedo-tubes.</p>
--	---	----------	--

Appropriated for : None.

Cruisers (second line¹) :

1. *Salem* (1908) Displacement, 3,750 tons. Length, 423 feet 1 in. Beam, 47 feet 1 in. Max. draught, 18³/₄ feet. H.P. *Salem*, 20,000 ; *Birmingham*, 15,476 ; *York*, 25,400 = 24 kts. Guns : 4 5-inch ; 2 3-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Birmingham* (1908)
3. *York* (1908)
4. *Charlotte* (1908) Displacement, 14,500 tons. Length, 504 ½ feet. Beam, 72 feet, 10 ½ in. Max. draught, 26 feet 11 in. H.P. *Charlotte*, 26,038 ; *Missoula*, 27,489 ; *Seattle*, 26,362 = 22 kts. Guns : 4 10-inch ; 16 6-inch (*Seattle*, only 4 6-inch) ; 12 3-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.). 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
5. *Missoula* (1908)
6. *Seattle* (1906)
7. *Huntington* (1905) Displacement, 13,680 tons. Length, 503 feet 11 in. Beam, 69 ½ feet 6 ½ in. Max. draught, 26 feet 1 in. H.P. *Huntington*, 27,726 ; *Pueblo*, 26,154 ; *Pittsburgh*, 28,006 ; *Frederick*, 27,571 ; *Huron*, 28,159 = 22 kts. Guns : 4 8-inch ; 14 6-inch ; 10 3-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr., 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
8. *Pueblo* (1905)
9. *Pittsburgh* (1905)
10. *Frederick* (1905)
11. *Huron* (1907)
12. *Charleston* (1905) Displacement, 9,700 tons (2/3 full supply of ammunition and stores). Dimensions : 426 feet 6 in × 66 × 24⁵/₁₆ feet. H.P. *Charleston*, 26,876 ; *St. Louis*, 26,948 = 21.5 kts. Guns : 12 6-inch ; 4 3-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.).
13. *St. Louis* (1906)
14. *Chattanooga* (1905) Displacement, 3,200 tons. Length, 308 feet, 11 in. Beam, 44 feet. Draught (maximum), 17 feet. H.P. *Chattanooga*, 5,227 ; *Cleveland*, 4,856 ; *Denver*, 6,073 ; *Des Moines*, 5,059 ; *Galveston*, 4,984 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 8 5-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.). 6 6-pdr.
15. *Cleveland* (1903)
16. *Denver* (1904)
17. *Des Moines* (1904)
18. *Galveston* (1905)
19. *New Orleans* Displacement, 3,430 tons. Length, 354⁵/₁₆ feet. Beam, 43³/₄ feet. Max. draught, 19 feet 1 in. H.P. *New Orleans*, 7,500² ; *Albany*, 7,083 = 20 kts. Guns : 8 5-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.). (*New Orleans* has no A.A. gun). 2 3-pdr.
20. *Albany*
21. *Rochester* (1893) Displacement, 8,150 tons (full supply of ammunition and stores ; normal coal). Length, 384 feet. Beam, 64 feet 10 inches. Draught, 26¹/₃ feet. H.P. 16,947 = 21 kts. Guns : 4 8-inch ; 8 5-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.). 2 3-pdr.
22. *Olympia* (1894) Displacement, 5,865 tons. Length, 340 feet, 1 in. Beam, 53 feet, ½ in. Draught (mean), 21 ½ feet. H.P. 16,850 = 21.69 kts. Guns : 10 5-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.). 4 6-pdr.

¹ i.e., over effective age of twenty years.

² Estimated (now out of commission).

Destroyers: (Light mine-layers not included).

Total No.	Class	Laid down	Completed	Displacement, Tons	Dimensions, Length X beam X mean draught	Guns A. A. - Anti-Aircraft	Torpedo-tubes
	First line ¹ :						
148	<i>Clemson</i>	1918-20	1919-22	1,215		4 4-inch	12 21-inch.
5	<i>Hopewell</i>	1918	1919	1,213		1 3-inch A. A.	
6	<i>Lamberton</i>	1917	1918-19	1,213			
4	<i>Dickerson</i>	1918	1919	1,211			
5	<i>Tattnall</i>	1917-18	1919	1,211			
16	<i>Palmer</i>	1918	1918-20	1,191	310 X 30' 10" X 9	4 5-inch } 5 boats	
8	<i>Bell</i>	1917-18	1918-19	1,191		1 3-inch	
14	<i>Little</i>	1917-18	1918-19	1,191		Rest have 4 4-in. and 1 3-in. A. A.	
26	<i>Buchanan</i>	1917-18	1918-21	1,154		4 4-inch	12 21-inch.
6	<i>Rathburne</i>	1917	1918	1,154		1 3-inch A. A.	
2	<i>Fairfax</i>	1917	1918	1,154			
3	<i>Wickes</i>	1917	1918	1,154			
6	<i>Caldwell</i>	1916-17	1917-20	1,125	310 X 30' 8" X 8	4 4-inch } 3-inch A. A.	12 21-inch.
2	<i>Sampson</i>	1915	1916	1,111	310 X 29' 7/8 X 9 1/2	4 4-inch	12 21-inch.
1	<i>Allen</i>	1915	1917	1,071		1 3-inch A. A.	
1	<i>Wadsworth</i>	1914	1915	1,060	310 X 29' 7/8 X 9 1/2	4 4-inch } 3-inch, 23 cal. A. A.	8 21-inch.
4	<i>O'Brien</i>	1913	1915	1,050		4 4-inch	8 21-inch.
4	<i>Alywin</i>	1912	1913-14	1,036	300 X 30' 1/2 X 9' 5"	1 3-inch, 23 cal. A. A.	8 18-inch.
1	<i>Duncan</i>	1912	1913	1,014			8 21-inch.
	Second line ² :						
5	<i>Drayton</i>	1909	1910-11	742	289 X 26' 1/2 X 8 1/2	5 3-inch in 4 boats	6 18-inch.
1	<i>Walke</i>	1910	1911	742		4 3-inch in 4 boats	
2	<i>Jarvis</i>	1911	1912	742			

¹i. e., under effective age of 16 years.²i. e., over effective age of 16 years.

No.	Class and type	Date completed	Displacement	H. P.	Torpedo tubes
SUBMARINES: FIRST LINE					
1. BUILT					
1	V. 4	1928	<u>2,680</u> 4,080		
3	V. 1-V. 3	1924-26	<u>2,119</u> 2,306	6,500	
3	T. 1-T. 3	1920-22	<u>1,106</u> 1,487	4,400	T2, T3 4 t. Tr, 6 t.
4	S. 48-S. 51	1922	<u>993</u> 1,230	1,800	5
6	S. 42-S. 47	1924-25	<u>906</u> 1,126	1,500	4
14	S. 10-S. 13	1919-23	<u>2,000</u> 1,200		5
	S. 3, S. 4, S. 6-S. 9		<u>876</u> 1,092	1,400	4
	S. 14-S. 17		<u>1,000</u> 1,200		4
25	S. 18-S. 41	1920-24	<u>854</u> 1,062	1,200	4
	S. 1	1920	<u>1,062</u> 800	1,500	4
1	S. 2	1920	<u>977</u> 569	1,200	4
20	R. 1-R. 20	1918-19	<u>680</u> 521	880	4
9	O. 1-O. 4, O. 6-O. 10	1918	<u>624</u> 495	880	4
7	R. 21-R. 27	1919	<u>598</u> 485	800	4
6	O. 11-O. 16	1918	<u>566</u> 450	880	4
4	L. 2, L. 3, L. 9, L. 11	1916	<u>548</u> 357	680	4
6	H. 4-H. 9	1918	<u>434</u> 348	480	4
3	N. 1-N. 3	1917	<u>414</u> 276	560	4
112					
2. BUILDING					
2	V. 5, V. 6		<u>2,760</u>		
3. APPROPRIATED FOR					
None.					
Total, built, building and appropriated for: 114.					
SUBMARINES: SECOND LINE					
2	H. 2, H. 3	1913-14	<u>358</u> 434	480	4
8	K. 1-K. 8	1914	<u>392</u> 521	680	4
10					

1. e., within effective age of 13 years.
2. e., over effective age of 13 years.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS

as of October 1, 1928.

Type	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage on Jan. 1, 1928 *
Capital ships	18	525,850	238,733
Aircraft-carriers	3	78,700	65,875
Cruisers, 1st line (i.e., within effective age of 20 years) built, building and appropriated for	18	155,000	135,148
Cruisers, 2nd line (i.e., over effective age of 20 years)	22	179,425	0
Destroyers, 1st line (i.e., within effective age of 16 years) built, building and appropriated for	262 ¹	312,479	84,354
Destroyers, 2nd line (i.e., over effective age of 16 years)	8	5,936	0
Submarines, 1st line (i.e., within effective age of 13 years) built, building and appropriated for	114	89,127	42,798
Submarines, 2nd line (i.e., over effective age of 13 years)	10	3,852	0
Total built within effective age plus building and appropriated for		1,161,156	366,908
Total over effective age		189,213	0

¹ Does not include Light Mine-layers and Coast-Guard Destroyers.

² In computing depreciated tonnage all vessels are assumed to be completed on January 1 of the year in which completed; for example, all vessels completed in 1908 are assumed to be 20 years old on January 1, 1928. The depreciation has been taken at the following rates:

1/20 per annum for Capital Ships and Aircraft Carriers.

1/17 per annum for Cruisers.

1/12 per annum for Destroyers and Submarines.

Ships building and appropriated for are included without depreciation.

The United States has 12 destroyers and 3 submarines authorized in the 1916 programme, but no appropriations available.

B. AIR STRENGTH

1. Heavier-Than-Air Craft.

Item	Navy (including Marine Corps) (As of June 30, 1928)
Unit of Organisation	the squadron
Total number of units	*42
Number of aircraft in unit	12-18 (normally)
Number of units at home	29
Number of units abroad	13
Number of aircraft actually in commission exclusive of school and training in service	328

* Does not include 11 Utility Units.

2. Lighter-Than-Air Craft (Built).

Type	Name	Capacity cubic feet	Length feet	Diameter feet
Rigid	Los Angeles	2,470,000	660	91
Non-rigid	J-3	210,000	196	44.5

3. *Lighter-Than-Air Craft (Authorised).*

There has been authorised for the Navy 2 rigid airships of, approximately, 6,000,000 cubic feet each and 1 metal-clad airship, experimental, of, approximately, 200,000 cubic feet volume.

4. *Miscellaneous Items.*

Items	Navy (As of June 30, 1928)
Plans for future expansion :	
Units to be added	3
Airplanes to be added	1
Aircraft production :	
Number of planes to be delivered, fiscal year 1929	335

¹ Five year programme, 1,000 planes at completion.

5. *Active Aviation Personnel.*

	Navy (As of June 30, 1928)
Total officer personnel	737 ¹
Officer pilots in above officer personnel	466
{ Pilots	11
{ Observers	10,771 ¹
Enlisted men in air service	257
Enlisted pilots in above enlisted personnel	

¹ In addition, 101 officers and 914 enlisted men in Marine Corps Aviation.

Numbers of enlisted men and enlisted pilots are allowances, not actual numbers. They include crews of aircraft carriers, etc., which were not included in previous year's figures.

6. *Reserve Aviation Personnel.*

	Navy (As of Dec. 12, 1928)
Reserve officer personnel	460
Officer pilots in above officer personnel	375
Reserve enlisted men of Air Service	631
Enlisted pilots in above enlisted personnel	3

COASTGUARD

I. *Administration* : The U. S. Coastguard forms part of the military forces of the United States, operating under the Secretary of the Treasury in peace, and as part of the Navy, subject to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy, in time of war or when the President shall so direct.

II. *Organisation (ships)* : The vessels of the service are for the most part grouped in divisions, each of which is under the command of

a Division Commander, who is one of the ranking officers of the service. The divisions are as follows :

- Headquarters.*
1. North-Western Division, Pacific Coast Seattle, Wash.
 2. California " " " San Francisco, Cal.
 3. Eastern " Atlantic " Boston, Mass.
 4. New York " " " New York, N.Y.
 5. Norfolk " " " Norfolk, Va.
 6. Gulf " Gulf " Mobile, Ala.
 7. Lakes " Great Lakes Saulte Ste. Marie, Mich.
 8. Bering Sea Fleet, composed of vessels detailed from North-Western and California Divisions, from May to October each year. The Fleet Commander is stationed at Unalaska, Alaska. Other ships, unattached to the division, perform independent duty.
 9. Coast-Guard Destroyers Force :
 - (a) Division 1 : New London, Conn.
 - (b) " 2 : Stapleton, N.Y.
 - (c) " 3 : Boston, Mass.
 - (d) " 4 : New London, Conn.

II a. *Organisation (districts, etc.)* : Headquarters of Coastguard at Washington, D.C. The Coast and Great Lakes of the United States, are divided into 13 districts, each being under a district commander. (Note:— These coast-guard districts extend over areas different from those of the " naval district" of the regular Navy.) 1st-8th districts extend along Atlantic and Gulf seaboard; 9th, 10th, 11th districts on Great Lakes; 12th and 13th districts Pacific Coast and includes station at Nome, Alaska. Number of coastguard stations in each district varies between 8 and 41.

III. *Training, Repair, Store Establishments* : Coast Guard Academy (Fort Trumbull, New London, Conn.). Three-years' course for Line Cadets. Entry by Competitive Examination.

Coastguard Training Station (Fort Trumbull, New London, Conn.). Receives and trains recruits.

Coastguard Depot (Arundel Cove, Curtis Bay, Md.). For overhaul and repair of vessels stationed on Atlantic Coast; boat-building, etc.

Coastguard Stores (Brooklyn, N.Y., and San Francisco, Cal.). For purchase and issue of supplies to ships and stations.

IV. *Personnel.*

	Line	Engineering	Constructor	District Commanders
Rear-Admiral	1			
Captain	15	8		
Captain (Engr. in-Chief)	1			
Commander	35	12	1	
Lieut.-Commander	48	23	1	4
Lieut. ¹	37		3	10
Lieut. (j. g.) ¹				
Ensign ¹				
	104			

¹ Not including temporary officers.

20 Lieutenants.

14 Lieutenants (j. g.) and Ensigns.

Chief warrant officers, 63.

Warrant officers, total, 840. Age limit, 64.

Petty officers and men, 10,392. Enlist for 1, 2 or 3 years.

V. *Aviation* : Ten aviation stations authorised in 1916, but only two established so far, one at Gloucester, Mass., and one at Cape Bay, N.J., the total equipment consisting of 3 planes and 2 planes respectively.

33 *cruising cutters* (17 first class and 16 second class).

Have headquarters at principal seaports. Cruise along coast and out to sea. Cruise in Bering Sea, Alaskan waters and Arctic Ocean, to enforce special laws and conventions relating to these waters. Carry out ice patrol and ocean derelict destruction.

25 *destroyers*.

Conyngham, Porter, Ericsson, McDougal, Cassin, Cummings, Downes, Jouett, Trippe, Paulding, Ammen, Burrows, McCall, Beale, Patterson, Henley, Fanning, Monaghan, Roe, Terry, Davis, Shaw, Tucker, Wainwright, Wilkes.

392 *harbour cutters, harbour launches, patrol and picket boats.*

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. At the beginning of each regular session of Congress, that is, on the first Monday in December of each year, the President submits estimates of revenue and expenditure for the ensuing fiscal year. The budget is always voted by Congress before the beginning of the fiscal year, that is, before July 1st.

Closed accounts are published in December, that is, about five months after the end of the financial year; preliminary statements, however, are available soon after the end of the financial year.

(2) Receipts and outgoings are accounted for in :

- (a) A General Fund, to which all ordinary receipts are carried ;
- (b) A Loan Fund, to which all receipts from credit operations are carried ;
- (c) Various special accounts attached to the General Fund, such as the Post Office Account, and accounts of several post-war agencies ;
- (d) Revolving funds.

The Loan Fund accounts only for credit operations in connection with the principal of the public debt.

All ordinary defence expenditure, including capital expenditure, such as that for construction of barracks, ships, etc., is charged to the General Fund. Gross expenditure is shown in the budget, and all receipts collected by the defence departments in the course of their activities are consequently shown on the revenue side of the budget.

In the case of special accounts attached to the General Fund, only the net surplus or deficit, as the case may be, is carried to the General Budget. It should be noted that a surplus is treated as a credit to be deducted on the expenditure side of the budget, and not as revenue.

Revolving funds are allotted to the Navy and Army Departments as permanent working capital, e.g., the Naval Supply Account Fund constitutes working capital for procuring and issuing standard supplies to be purchased by one central authority. It also permits a reserve to be created and maintained, particularly of imported material necessary in the event of war. The fund is maintained intact by charging to the proper appropriations the cost of supplies as and when issued to ships, etc., and crediting the fund with the same amount.

(3) The individual States do not contribute towards the expenditure for military and naval purposes.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts	Estimates	
	Dollars (000's omitted)		
National defence expenditure	558,004	628,259	658,004
Index of defence expenditure	% 100	% 113	% 118
Wholesale price index ¹ : 1926-27 = 100	100	99	102 ²
Index of defence expenditure reduced to the 1926-27 level	100	113	115

¹ Based on new series.

² Three months only.

The figures in the table above do not include war charges, debt service or pensions.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

The totals of national defence expenditure in Table 1 have been taken from statement No. 14 of the budget submitted in December 1927, which gives a functional classification of the expenditure, showing the approximate amounts devoted to various important Government activities.

The expenditure on national defence forms only a part of the expenditure on military and naval functions, as is shown in the following table :

TABLE 2.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts	Estimates	
Military and Naval Functions :	Dollars (000's omitted)		
National Defence	558,004	628,259	658,004
Special War Agencies	cr. 26,906	cr. 3,470	cr. 493
Military pensions ; retirement pay ; annuities ; World War allowances and life insurance claims	662,480	675,867	661,474
Total	1,193,578	1,307,656	1,318,985

NOTES. — I. Definition of Military and Naval Functions :

"The military functions represent those activities conducted for military, naval and war purposes, and include those activities of special war agencies and expenditures made by civil services arising from war conditions. These were of special importance during the recent World War, and some of them are likely to continue for an indefinite period . . .

"*National defence.* — Under this general title are included the military activities of the War Department, the naval and military activities of the Navy Department, and the special defence appropriations given directly to civil establishments. All Trust Fund expenditures are excluded.

"Under 'War Department' are included the salaries and contingent expenses of the department proper, and all military activities involved in recruiting, training officers and men at schools and training camps, maintenance and operation of armed forces, and provision for war equipment and stores, which comprehend the purchase, operation, maintenance, or construction, as the case may be, of fortifications, ordnance, ammunition and other military equipment and supplies.

"Under 'Navy Department' are included the salaries and contingent expenses of the Department proper, and all naval and military activities involved in the maintenance, equipment, and training of regular forces, the militia and other reserve forces as indicated in the preceding paragraph, inclusive of the cost of operation, maintenance, construction, or purchase of vessels, ordnance, ammunition, and of plants and materials for the manufacture of supplies and equipment for use by the Navy.

"*Special war agencies.* — Under this caption are included the war agencies organized in 1917 as a result of the World War.

"*Military pensions, retirement pay, annuities, World War allowances, and life insurance claims.* — Under this group are included all payments to persons by way of accruals or fixed charges made as compensation for past military services to the Government, including pensions on account of disability or death due to military service, pensions on account of services, salaries commencing to accrue to retiring military officers and enlisted men immediately on their leaving active service, allowances on account of military and naval services in the World War, losses on Government life insurance policies, and salaries and expenses of the United States Veterans' Bureau ; also the salaries and expenses of the Pension Office of the Interior Department, exclusive of the administration of the Act retiring civil service employees."

The defence expenditure in the table above thus includes expenditure of a military and naval character outside the budgets of the Army and Navy Departments, but excludes all expenditure for civil purposes charged to those departments.

2. The following table gives an analysis of the expenditure charged to the War Department (including expenditure of a civil character) :

TABLE 3.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Actual Expenditure	Estimated Expenditure	
	Dollars (000's omitted).		
<i>Military activities :</i>			
Office of Secretary of War	1,098	913	885
General Staff Corps	272	277	287
Adjutant-General's Department	1,616	1,551	1,541
Office of Inspector-General	25	25	26
Office of Judge - Advocate - General	30	100	105
Finance Department (Pay of the Army, etc.)	127,849	130,409	134,319
Quartermaster Corps	63,719	74,321	77,816
Signal Corps	1,673	2,285	2,694
Air Corps	16,952	21,598	22,218
Medical Department	1,273	1,416	1,579
Bureau of Insular Affairs	78	79	79
Engineer Department	465	480	723
Ordnance Department	6,267	8,807	11,700
Chemical Warfare Service	1,173	1,326	1,289
Chief of Infantry	54	59	64
Chief of Cavalry	17	17	19
Chief of Field Artillery	18	23	26
Chief of Coast Artillery	46	48	52
Military Academy	2,713	3,108	2,305
Military Bureau	29,523	30,758	31,852
Organised Reserves	3,454	4,158	4,626
Citizens' military training	5,966	6,514	5,540
National Board for promotion of rifle practice	57	360	244
Public Works (buildings, fortifications, etc.)	1,207	9,519	15,188
Total Military activities and departmental	265,595	298,151	315,177
<i>Non-military activities :</i>			
Finance Department :			
Annuities	6	5	6
Quartermaster Corps :			
Cemeteries and parks	1,027	1,431	1,102
Signal Corps	177	168	159
Medical Department	80	80	54
Corps of Engineers	931	1,042	519
Soldiers' Homes	10,539	9,621	9,149
Public Works	65,675	79,669	66,341
Miscellaneous :			
War Claims, etc.	11,633	2,310	—
Total non-military activities	90,068	94,326	77,330
<i>Add :</i>			
Cash expenditure in excess of check distribution	5,146	—	—
Total War Department, excluding Panama Canal, general expenditure	360,809	392,477	392,507
Panama Canal	8,305	9,516	9,250
TOTAL WAR DEPARTMENT, including Panama Canal	369,114	401,993	401,757

3. The following table gives an analysis of the expenditure charged to the *Navy Department* (including expenditure of a civil character) :

TABLE 4.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Actual Expenditure	Estimated Expenditure	
<i>General Expenditure :</i>	Dollars (ooo's omitted).		
Office of the Secretary	3,563	3,219	3,275
Bureau of Navigation	7,296	7,257	7,603
Bureau of Engineering	19,351	19,849	19,649
Bureau of Construction and Repair	18,010	17,314	17,149
Bureau of Ordnance	12,353	12,933	12,543
Bureau of Supplies and Accounts	167,363	171,420	170,348
Bureau of Medicine and Surgery	4,490	4,711	3,132
Bureau of Yards and Docks (exclusive of public works)	7,764	7,378	7,830
Bureau of Aeronautics	15,364	25,670	34,554
Naval Academy	2,050	1,870	1,958
Marine Corps	23,165	23,878	24,170
Increase of the Navy	28,075	48,500	51,000
Public works	3,027	7,239	8,016
Miscellaneous expenses	12,367	5,837	10,000
<i>Deduct :</i>			
Checks issued in excess of cash expenditure	5,329	—	—
Total, Navy Department's General Expenditure.	318,909	357,075	371,227

4. *Military and Naval Establishments.*

The budget includes the gross expenditure of several military establishments, e.g., for the manufacture of arms, rifles and tanks, and also of naval dockyards.

5. *Air Service.*

Included in the Army and Navy Tables above are the following appropriations for the Air Service :

TABLE 5.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Actual Expenditure	Estimated Expenditure	
	Dollars (ooo's omitted).		
(1) War Department :			
Air Corps	16,952	21,598	22,218
(2) Navy Department :			
Bureau of Aeronautics	15,364	25,670	34,554
Total	32,316	47,268	56,772

NOTE. — In the President's Message transmitting the Budget for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1929, occur the following paragraphs :

" NATIONAL DEFENCE.

" In 1927 there was available for expenditure for defence purposes, excluding all non-military items and retired pay, \$576,000,000. The current year's availability will be \$625,000,000, while this Budget contemplates available defence funds of approximately \$645,000,000.

" The estimates carry \$48,000,000 for increase of the Navy. This provides for prosecution of work on all projects authorized by the Congress, with the exception of three submarines and twelve destroyers authorized in 1916, for which no funds are desired at this time. Navy craft under construction in 1929 will comprise two submarines and eight cruisers, of which two will be practically completed in 1929 — the *Pensacola* and *Salt Lake City*.

" Ample funds are provided in the estimate for the modernisation of the battleships *Oklahoma* and *Nevada*, in accordance with the approved modernisation program. Necessary funds are provided to carry out the third increment of the five-year air program. It is expected, with the funds recommended, the Navy at the end of the coming fiscal year will have 696 planes of the 1,000 final total contemplated in the program approved by the Congress. Additional funds are also recommended for the lighter-than-air ship, for which the Congress has already appropriated \$200,000.

" Army estimates contemplate a Regular Army of 118,750 men with 12,000 officers, 30,000 trainees for the Citizens' Military Training Camp, 15,725 trainees in the organized Reserve, 125,000 Cadets in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, and a National Guard strength of 188,000 men.

" The total availability asked for Army housing in 1929 is \$7,115,000, including Contract Authorization. There is carried in the supplemental estimates for 1928 the sum of \$6,166,000 for Army housing, that being the amount which failed of enactment in the second deficiency bill in the last Congress. This makes a total available in the two estimates of \$13,281,000 and completes the authorizations so far made by Congress for this purpose. In addition thereto the amount recommended for repair and maintenance of barracks, quarters, sewers, roads and water systems amounts to \$10,440,000, an increase of \$1,672,500 over available funds this current year. Included in these estimates also is an increase of \$2,000,000 over the 1928 appropriation for ammunition. Estimates herewith for the Army Air Corps provide for the second-year increment in the five-year program looking toward 1,800 airplanes at the end of the five years.

" AIR SERVICE.

" We have proceeded sufficiently far in our Air Service program to show the wisdom of the legislative policy with regard to this important and developing line of Federal activity. Under this policy the needs of the Federal Government are being met with orderly stimulation of private industry. The appropriations of the past as well as the estimates now submitted are all in furtherance of this policy. Our procurement of aircraft and accessories is from private industry. This is as it should be. We have gone further than this. Private industry is now operating by contract our entire postal air mail service. We now have 13 contract mail routes in operation and 7 others under contract with a view to their early operation. We can point with pride to the Federal operation of the postal air mail service. Such operation was necessary in the beginning. We can point with equal pride to the turning of that service over to private industry for operation under contract. That has resulted largely from the policy which this Nation has been pursuing in air navigation. That policy, probably more than any one other thing, made possible the handling of this business by private enterprise. In the realm of navigation by air, I have mentioned elsewhere the provision made in these estimates for carrying on the five-year air programs for the Army and Navy. In our civil work the Coastguard, the Prohibition Service, and the Forest Service are also operating airplanes. The Department of Commerce is also using planes in its air navigation work. Provision for all of these is made in the estimates herewith submitted, which also carry funds for further development of our lighted airways. With regard to this latter Federal function, the end of the next fiscal year under the estimate herein submitted should see more than 10,000 miles of lighted airways."

URUGUAY

GENERAL

Area	186,926 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-26)	1,720,468
Per sq. km.	9.2
Length of railway lines (1926)	3,000 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme head of the Army.

MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine consists of an Under-Secretary, a Director in Charge of Departments, the Secretariat of the Ministry of War and Marine and five Departments.

Duties : I. Legislation ; II. Organisation, discipline and armament of the Army and Navy ; III. War measures ; IV. Commands, movements and distribution of troops ; V. Promotions, postings, rewards ; VI. Military training in schools ; VII. Safety of frontiers and naval defence of the country ; VIII. Barracks, parks and forts ; IX. Military prisons and punishment camps ; X. Means of communication and transport used for Army and Navy purposes ; XI. Preparation of military maps, cartography and marine hydrography ; XII. Naval arsenals, barracks, workshops and dockyards ; XIII. Purchase of ships, shipbuilding and repairs ; XIV. Administration of the Naval forces ; XV. Studs, remounts ; XVI. Supply and administrative services of the Army and Navy.

The Directorate General of the Army and Navy, the Directorate of Wireless Telegraphy, the Intendance Service, Military Justice and the Military Flying School are also under the Ministry of War and Marine.

SECRETARIAT OF THE MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Secretariat of the Ministry of War and Marine is a technical professional advisory body responsible for studying all questions relating to the Army and Navy ; it also publishes the official organ of the Ministry.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff is the organisation responsible for the training, efficiency and command of the troops.

It consists of a Secretariat, three departments, one section responsible for military engineering works, the Military Geographical Institute which is responsible for the topographical survey of the country, four inspectors of the various arms, and one inspector of military schools; four area commandants with their respective regimental staffs and the Army Officers' Practical Training School, are also directly under the orders of the General Staff.

A military commission concerned with archives, publications, and military history is also attached to the staff.

B. THE SUPERIOR COUNCIL FOR WAR AND MARINE

The Superior Council for War and Marine, created in 1928, is an advisory organ of the higher command. It studies military problems which are submitted to it and thus centralises in a permanent fashion the duties ordinarily entrusted to the different commissions.

The Superior Council includes the following members:

The Minister of War and Marine.

The Chief of Staff of the Army.

The Director of the Navy.

Six Members appointed by the President.

The directors of services and the members delegated by the respective Councils when their assistance is invited.

C. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The country is divided into four military areas; to each of these is allotted a brigade comprising units of all three arms — together with their respective services — which can be placed on a war footing in the event of general mobilisation, and formed into the two army divisions.

D. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The National Army consists of: (a) The Regular Army and (b) the National Guard.

THE REGULAR ARMY.

The Regular Army consists of the corps of officers (and personnel ranking as such) of the standing army and of the reserve.

HIGHER UNITS.

The largest unit is the Army Division. In the Cavalry, the largest unit is the regiment.

THE ARMY DIVISION.

There are two Army Divisions, comprising four Brigades which are mobilised in war time; in peace time the commands are organised, and the effectives are reduced, with a view to effecting economies.

A Division comprises: One general officer commanding the Division, a Divisional Staff, an Infantry Commander, three infantry regiments; an Artillery Commander, one artillery regiment (three groups of three batteries each); one Engineer Commander, one signal company (telegraphists, wireless operators, signallers and telephonists); bridging troops, sappers; one cavalry regiment of three squadrons; Flying Corps — one flight, park and divisional train.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

Infantry. The infantry unit is the regiment, which comprises three battalions having each two or three companies (including one machine-gun company each).

Cavalry. The cavalry unit is the regiment, which comprises two or three squadrons.

Artillery. (a) Horse Artillery. The unit is the regiment, which comprises two groups (each having two batteries of 75 mm. field guns).

(b) Mounted Artillery. The unit is the regiment which comprises three batteries of 75 mm. field guns.

Sappers. The unit is a battalion of three companies.

Railway Troops. One railway battalion having two companies.

Bridging Troops. One bridging battalion having two companies.

Signalling Troops. One battalion of telegraphists having two companies.

*Aviation Troops.*¹ There is one Military Flying School which comprises four sections: 1st section, training; 2nd section, flights and personnel; 3rd section, workshops; 4th section, services.

Squadrons. Three flights: one fighting, one reconnaissance and one bombing flight.

¹ A Draft Law on National Aviation is at present under discussion. This Law provides for the following:

- (a) the air fleet,
- (b) marine aviation,
- (c) inspectorate of civil aviation,
- (d) auxiliary services.

The national air arm will be under the direct authority of the Ministry of War and Marine, and will include the following organs:

- (a) a directorate of aeronautics;
- (b) a centre of aeronautical studies,
- (c) an Air Council.

The combatant organisation will be based upon the following primary units:

(Continued on next page.)

Medical Corps of the Army and Navy, which includes the following Services :

1. Medical Service ;
2. Research and Analysis Service ;
3. Pharmaceutical Service ;
4. Dental Service.

Army Veterinary Corps, which consists of the technical veterinary staff, the personnel of the Remount Service and the personnel of the Administration of military camps.

Military Administration Corps, which consists of the following Services :

1. Military Offices ;
2. Intendance ;
3. Auditing.

Military Establishments. Military Cadet School, Army Officers Practical Training School, Military Flying School, Naval School, and compulsory courses for officers (regimental courses for cadets and 2nd-lieutenants ; practical courses for lieutenants, courses for engineer officers and instruction courses of the Staff).

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Recruiting is based on the voluntary system. All men between 17 and 45 may engage themselves for service.

In time of war, military service is compulsory.

The organic law constituting the National Guard authorises the President of the Republic to call on all citizens between 17 and 30 to undergo military training on Sundays and holidays for three months in the year.

(Continued from previous page.)

(a) a squadron of two or three flights, each composed of not more than five aeroplanes of the same type and character.

(b) a wing (*groupe*) composed of two or more squadrons.

(c) a division composed of two or more wings.

(d) a higher formation (*escadre*) composed of two or more divisions.

For the purposes of national defence, the air arm will be organised in areas corresponding to the military areas, and containing the headquarters of the air units. The headquarters of each unit will be called an "air station".

The Draft Law provides for two higher formations (*escadres*) : a fighting and a bombing formation ; it provides further for the creation of a centre of aeronautical studies to which the Flying School and the Specialists' School will be attached.

The Budget for 1928-29 provides the following effectives for the Active List :

Division Commanders	3
Wing Commanders	3
Captains	19
Lieutenants	29
Non-Commissioned Officers	64
Other Ranks	164
Apprentices	45
Total	327

G. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1926) ¹

Officers			N.C.O.s. Corporals and Men
Lieut.-General	1	Infantry Cavalry Artillery Engineers Total	3,606 1,886 1,025 797
Generals	15		
Colonels	91		
Lieut.-Colonels	89		
Majors	103		
Captains	189		
Lieutenants	143		
2nd Lieutenants	102		
Aspirants	85		
Total	818		7,314

Officers and Men 8,132

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927 and 1928)

Old cruiser :

Montevideo (1890) 2,050 tons. Dimensions: 250 × 37 × 16 1/4 feet. Guns :
6 6-inch, 9 6-pdr., 4 torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous :

7 units (training ship, gunboats, tugs, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Cruiser	1	2,050	—
Miscellaneous craft ²	2	1,450	—
Total		3,500	—

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading Miscellaneous craft, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

¹ The budgets for the years 1927-28-29 are the same as for 1926.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The budget year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The budgets voted since 1924-25 are practically identical with the budget of that year.
2. The budget is gross.
3. Expenditure on national defence is shown under the Ministry of War and the Marine. The expenditure of that Ministry also includes expenditure on civil services, e.g., harbour-masters' offices.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed accounts	Estimates		
Ministry of War and the Marine	6,721	Pesos (000's omitted), 6,678		

Military pensions, which are charged to "Obligations of the Nation", are not included in the figures in the table. For the fiscal year 1925-26 and the following years they were estimated at 1,928,000 pesos.

VENEZUELA

Area	1,020,400 sq. km.
Inhabitants (3-II-26)	3,026,878
per sq. km.	3.0
Length of railway lines (1926)	1,100 km.

I.

Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army ; he either commands the army and navy in person or designates a commander to act in his place. The duties of the Commander-in-Chief of the army are laid down by the National Congress. The command of the army is entrusted to the General Officer who is regarded by the Federal Executive as best fitted for the appointment.

All matters concerning the army, navy or air force are within the competence of the Federal Government.

With the exception of the police and prison guards, the States and municipalities are not allowed to have forces other than those organised by order of the Federal Government.

The army is made up of a contingent provided by each State, by the federal district and by the dependent federal territories, in proportion to their population.

The *Ministry of War* is the supreme military authority for all questions concerning organisation, armament, fortifications and military administration.

The *General Staff* is an intermediate organ between the Commander-in-Chief of the army and his subordinates ; it is placed under the Ministry of War and Marine.

The General Staff includes the General Staff proper and the brigade or regimental staffs which assist the General Staff in carrying out its duties in connection with the army.

MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into a certain number of military areas; these are further sub-divided into military districts, and the latter again into military sub-districts. The command of each military area is entrusted to the commander of the division or brigade stationed in the territory forming the area in question.

CONDITIONS OF SERVICE AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Every Venezuelan citizen is liable for service in the active army and in the reserve during the periods laid down by the law. The national army includes the Active Army and the reserve army.

The Active Army includes the following arms: infantry, cavalry and artillery, besides the following departments and services: Staff, Engineers, Train, Air Force, Intendance, Remounts and Veterinary Services, Military Justice and Medical Service.

The Venezuelan army is organised in five brigades, consisting, in all, of 33 infantry battalions.

The artillery consists of two fortress and coast artillery groups, one regiment of field artillery and one machine-gun company.

The cavalry consists of two squadrons.

EFFECTIVES.

The active army of Venezuela has a strength of 6,000 men¹.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1927 and 1928)

Gunboats:

1. *Mariscal Sucre* (1886) Displacement, 1,125 tons. Dimensions, 192 × 30 × 13 feet. H.P. 2,000 = 13 kts. Guns: 2 4-inch; 2 6-pdr.; 6 3-pdr.; 2 1-pdr.
2. *General Salom* (1900) Displacement, 750 tons. Dimensions: 240 × 26 × 13 feet. H.P. 1,900 = 10 kts. Guns: 1 12-pdr.; 4 6-pdr.
3. *Miranda* (1895) Displacement, 200 tons. Dimensions: 135 × 19 × 8 feet. H.P. 315 = 10 kts. Guns: 1 6-pdr.

Miscellaneous: 2 units.

¹ This figure is not official, and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed; the Secretariat has not been able to obtain any official Venezuelan documents showing the strength of the active army.

SUMMARY OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Miscellaneous craft ²	3	2,075	—

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1928) is calculated as follows:
 (1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
 (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
 (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
² Gunboats.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.
2. The budget is gross.
3. Expenditure on defence is shown under the Department of War and the Marine, which also includes expenditure on military pensions, pilotage and lighthouses.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts	Estimates		
Department of War and the Marine . .	15,502	13,816	16,750	20,020

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts	Estimates		
	Bolivars (000's omitted)			
Army	11,011			
Navy	1,271			
Aviation	178	1	1	1
Military pensions	322			
Pilotage and lighthouses	122			
Supplementary credits, etc.	2,598			
Total	15,502	13,816	16,750	20,020

¹ Not available.

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS
AND RAW MATERIALS
OF IMPORTANCE FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE

PRODUCTION, IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

I. PRODUCTION

I. FUEL — COMBUSTIBLES

I. COAL — HOUILLE.

Production in metric tons (000's omitted) — Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of . . .	10,811	0.9	11,333	0.9	11,793	1.0	12,460	1.1	12,067	0.9
Allemagne — Germany	62,225	5.2	118,829	10.0	132,729	11.2	145,363	12.3	153,598	12.1
Australie — Australia	12,718	1.1	13,978	1.2	13,845	1.2	13,463	1.1	13,500	1.1
Belgique — Belgium	22,923	1.9	23,362	2.0	23,097	1.9	25,320	2.1	27,574	2.2
Canada	12,164	1.0	9,139	0.8	8,628	0.7	11,687	1.0	12,330	1.0
Chine — China	19,955	1.7	20,969	1.8	13,800	1.2	15,000	1.3	15,000	1.2
Espagne — Spain	5,929	0.5	6,127	0.5	6,117	0.5	6,536	0.6	6,036	0.5
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America . . .	596,841	49.5	518,560	43.5	527,862	44.6	601,214	50.6	544,774	42.8
France	37,683	3.2	44,011	3.7	47,016	4.0	52,478	4.4	52,847	4.1
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	280,430	23.3	271,405	22.8	247,079	20.9	128,305	10.8	255,264	20.0
Inde anglaise — British India . .	19,972	1.7	21,516	1.8	20,290	1.7	20,998	1.8	21,339	1.7
Japon — Japan	28,949	2.4	30,111	2.5	31,459	2.7	31,427	2.6	31,200	2.4
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	5,281	0.4	5,882	0.5	6,849	0.6	8,650	0.7	9,323	0.7
Pologne — Poland	36,098	3.0	32,280	2.7	29,081	2.5	35,747	3.0	37,912	3.0
Sarre — Saar	9,192	0.8	14,032	1.2	12,990	1.1	13,681	1.2	13,596	1.1
Tchécoslovaquie — Czecho- slovakia	12,347	1.0	15,179	1.3	12,754	1.1	14,508	1.2	14,670	1.2
Union des Républiques sovié- tistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . .	14,504	1.2	15,878	1.3	17,637	1.5	26,298	2.2	32,110	2.5
Autres pays — Other countries . .	13,710	1.2	18,302	1.5	19,425	1.6	24,250	2.0	19,860	1.5
World — Monde entier	1,205,732	100	1,190,893	100	1,182,481	100	1,187,250	100	1,273,000	100

* Estimation. — Estimate.

2. LIGNITE.

Production in metric tons (000's omitted) — Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany	118,249	74.1	124,345	72.9	139,790	75.6	139,877	75.3	150,806	75.8
Autriche — Austria	2,685	1.7	2,786	1.6	3,933	1.6	2,958	1.6	3,077	1.5
Canada	3,250	2.0	3,233	1.9	3,288	1.8	3,262	1.8	3,466	1.8
Hongrie — Hungary	6,856	4.3	6,353	3.7	5,521	3.0	5,822	3.1	6,243	3.1
Roumanie — Roumania	2,229	1.4	2,479	1.5	2,615	1.4	2,731	1.5	2,850	1.4
Serbes, Croates et Slovènes, Royaume des — Serbs, Croates and Slovenes, King- dom of	3,964	2.5	4,054	2.4	3,974	2.1	3,950	2.1	4,458	2.2
Tchécoslovaquie — Czecho- slovakia	16,266	10.2	20,460	12.0	18,789	10.2	18,799	10.1	20,028	10.1
Autres pays — Other countries . .	6,156	3.8	6,841	4.0	7,908	4.3	8,271	4.5	8,072	4.1
World — Monde entier	159,655	100	170,551	100	184,918	100	185,670	100	199,000	100

3. PETROLEUM — PÉTROLE.

Production in barrels (ooo'ooo's omitted) — Production en millions de barils.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Argentine	3.4	0.3	4.6	0.5	6.0	0.6	8.0	0.7	8.7	0.7
Colombie — Colombia . . .	0.4	—	0.4	—	0.6	—	6.4	0.6	14.6	1.2
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America . .	732.4	71.9	713.9	70.4	763.7	71.6	770.9	70.2	894.4	72.0
Inde anglaise — British India	8.3	0.8	8.4	0.8	8.0	0.7	8.7	0.8	8.2	0.6
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	19.9	2.0	20.5	2.0	21.4	2.0	21.2	1.9	21.4	1.7
Mexique — Mexico	149.6	14.7	139.7	13.8	115.5	10.8	90.4	8.2	64.1	5.2
Pérou — Peru	5.7	0.6	8.4	0.8	9.3	0.9	10.8	1.0	9.8	0.8
Persé — Persia	28.8	2.8	32.4	3.2	35.0	3.3	35.8	3.3	36.8	3.0
Pologne — Poland	5.4	0.5	5.7	0.6	6.0	0.6	5.8	0.5	5.8	0.5
Roumanie — Roumania . . .	10.9	1.1	13.4	1.3	16.6	1.6	23.3	2.1	26.1	2.1
Union des Républiques sovié- tistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	39.2	3.8	45.4	4.5	52.4	4.9	64.3	5.9	72.4	5.8
Venezuela	4.1	0.4	9.0	0.9	19.7	1.8	37.2	3.4	64.4	5.2
Autres pays — Other Coun- tries	10.8	1.1	12.2	1.2	13.2	1.2	15.0	1.4	15.0	1.2
World — Monde entier . . .	1,018.9	100	1,014.0	100	1,067.4	100	1,097.8	100	1,241.7	100

II. ORES AND METALS — MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX

A. ORES — MINÉRAIS

I. IRON ORE — MINÉRAI DE FER.

Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted) — Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Algérie — Algeria	1,448	1,775	1,778	1,655	2,029
Allemagne — Germany	5,188	4,457	5,923	4,793	6,626
Autriche — Austria	1,211	714	1,030	1,094	1,599
Chili — Chile	673	1,050	1,234	1,396	1,402
Espagne — Spain	3,945	5,222	4,462	3,182	4,906
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America . .	70,464	55,138	62,902	68,708	62,732
France	23,349	29,044	35,453	39,228	43,426
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	11,050	11,228	10,306	4,160	11,386
Inde anglaise — British India	834	1,469	1,569	1,686	1,876
Luxembourg — Luxemburg	4,080	5,334	6,672	7,756	7,266
Suède — Sweden	5,588	6,500	8,169	8,466	9,661
Tchécoslovaquie — Czecho- slovakia	675	1,174	1,230	1,421	1,591
Union des Républiques sovié- tistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.	500	1,094	2,500	3,393	4,960

2. COPPER ORE — MINÉRAI DE CUIVRE.

Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted) — Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Allemagne ¹ — Germany ¹	762	787	811	932	950
Chili — Chile	10,099	10,587			
Congo belge — Belgian Congo	2,036	2,092			
Espagne ² — Spain ²	2,419	1,899	3,681	3,937	
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America.	41,294	44,614	48,318	51,875	
Portugal ³	226	221	219	213	
Serbes, Croates et Slovènes, Royaume des — Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, King- dom of	123	145		220	238
Union des Républiques sovié- tistes socialistes ⁴ — Union of Socialist Soviet Repu- blics ⁴	80	100	224		

¹ Le contenu en métal s'élevait à (milliers de tonnes) :
1923, 18 ; 1924, 23 ; 1925, 24 ; 1926, 27 ; 1927, 29.

² Y compris pyrites de cuivre.

³ Minéral de cuivre, ciment et pyrites de cuivre.

¹ The metal content amounted to (ooo's) : 1923, 18 ;
1924, 23 ; 1925, 24 ; 1926, 27 ; 1927, 29.

² Including copper pyrites.

³ Copper cement, ore and copper pyrites.

3. LEAD ORE — MINÉRAI DE PLOMB.

Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted) — Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Afrique Sud-Occidentale (m) — South West Africa			16	17	20
Algérie — Algeria	20	22	24	19	15
Allemagne — Germany	68	100	109		
Australie — Australia	259	258	298	293	
Autriche — Austria	103	113	104	124	128
Bolivie (m) ² — Bolivia (m) ²	9	34	37	31	23
Canada (m)	51	80	115	129	141
Espagne — Spain	182	199	208	216	196
Etats-Unis d'Amérique ³ — United States of America ³	6,906	7,774	7,765	7,581	
Grèce — Greece	54	71		77	84
Inde anglaise (Birmanie) ⁴ — British India (Burma) ⁴	250	315	327	369	418
Italie — Italy	37	41	51	54	55
Mexique (m) — Mexico (m)	168	164	172	211	241
Pologne — Poland	15	16	21	18	18
Serbes, Croates et Slovènes, Royaume des — Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, King- dom of	57	12	79	80	101
Tunisie — Tunis	32	40	37	36	37

(m) Contenu en métal.

² Y compris minéral de zinc.

³ Exportations.

⁴ Minéral de plomb seulement ; pour la production de minéral de plomb-zinc, voir tableau du minéral de zinc ; le contenu en plomb des minéraux de plomb et de plomb-zinc extraits a été (en milliers de tonnes) : 1923, 493 ; 1924, 533,4 ; 1925, 622,7 ; 1926, 631,3 ; 1927, 620,7.

⁴ Le contenu en métal du minéral extrait était (en milliers de tonnes) : 1923, 45,7 ; 1924, 52,1 ; 1925, 49,8 ; 1926, 57,5 ; 1927, 70,4.

⁵ Minéral traité.

(m) Metal content.

² Including zinc ore.

³ Exports.

⁴ Lead ore only ; for production of lead-zinc ore, see zinc ore table ; the lead content of the lead and lead-zinc ore extracted was : (ooo's) : 1923, 495,0 ; 1924, 533,4 ; 1925, 622,7 ; 1926, 631,3 ; 1927, 620,7.

⁴ The metal content of the ore extracted was (ooo's) : 1923, 45,7 ; 1924, 52,1 ; 1925, 49,8 ; 1926, 57,5 ; 1927, 70,4.

⁵ Dressed ore.

4. ZINC ORE — MINÉRAI DE ZINC.

Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted) — Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Algérie — Algeria	40	42	48	55	46
Allemagne — Germany	78	103	122		
Australie — Australia	433	462	234	277	
Espagne — Spain	47	45	50	68	75
États-Unis d'Amérique : — United States of America : Minérai de zinc ¹ — Zinc ore ¹	102	117	168	201	132
Minérai de plomb-zinc ¹ — Lead-zinc ore ¹	3,687	2,867	3,094	3,755	
Inde anglaise (m) — British India (m)	9,967	12,116	16,070	17,321	
Indochine — Indo-China	42	44	43	46	61
Italie — Italy	31	42	53	63	60
Mexique (m) — Mexico (m)	133	151	177	178	179
Pologne — Poland	52	54	46	105	136
Suède — Sweden	280	292	375	405	342
	42	48	51	56	63

(m) Contenu en métal.
¹ Le contenu en zinc du minérai de zinc et de plomb-zinc extrait était (milliers de tonnes) : 1923, 481,9 ; 1924, 486,1 ; 1925, 536,1 ; 1926, 579,3 ; 1927, 556,6.

(m) Metal content.
¹ The zinc content of the zinc ore and lead-zinc ore extracted was (ooo's) : 1923, 481.9 ; 1924, 486.1 ; 1925, 536.1 ; 1926, 579.3 ; 1927, 556.6.

5. TIN ORE (in terms of metal) — MINÉRAI D'ÉTAIN (métal contenu).

Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted) — Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Australie — Australia	3.3	2.6	3.1	2.2	3.1	2.1	2.9	2.0	3.2	2.0
Bolivie ¹ — Bolivia ¹	30.2	23.6	32.1	22.4	32.7	22.1	30.5	20.9	36.4	22.4
Chine — China	8.9	7.0	7.1	5.0	8.5	5.7	6.6	4.5	6.2	3.8
États Malais fédérés ¹ — Federated Malay States ¹	38.3	30.0	44.7	31.3	46.7	31.6	46.7	31.9	53.0	32.7
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	26.0	20.4	32.0	22.4	33.2	22.4	33.5	22.9	35.8	22.1
Nigeria — Nigeria	6.0	4.7	6.3	4.4	6.6	4.5	7.2	4.9	7.8	4.8
Siam	7.8	6.1	7.9	5.5	6.9	4.7	7.6	5.2	7.6	4.7
Autres pays — Other Countries	7.2	5.6	9.7	6.8	10.2	6.9	11.2	7.7	12.1	7.5
World — Monde entier	127.7	100	142.9	100	147.9	100	146.2	100	162.1	100

¹ Exports. — ¹ Exports.

B. METALS — MÉTAUX

I. PIG IRON AND FERRO-ALLOYS — FONTE ET FERRO-ALLIAGES.

Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted) — Production in milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany . . .	4,936	7.0	7,812	11.4	10,177	13.2	9,644	12.2	13,103	15.1
Australie — Australia . . .	335	0.5	423	0.6	446	0.6	446	0.6	518	0.6
Autriche — Austria . . .	342	0.5	266	0.4	380	0.5	332	0.4	435	0.5
Belgique — Belgium . . .	2,148	3.1	2,844	4.2	2,543	3.3	3,399	4.3	3,751	4.3
Canada . . .	923	1.3	629	0.9	606	0.8	828	1.0	779	0.9
Espagne — Spain . . .	400	0.6	497	0.7	528	0.7	487	0.6	612	0.7
Etats-Unis — U.S.A. . . .	41,009	58.6	31,910	46.7	37,406	48.4	40,005	50.8	37,151	42.9
France . . .	5,431	7.7	7,693	11.3	8,494	11.0	9,432	12.0	9,298	10.8
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain . . .	7,560	10.8	7,425	10.9	6,362	8.2	2,498	3.2	7,411	8.6
Inde anglaise — British India . . .	609	0.9	885	1.3	902	1.2	915	1.2	1,016	1.2
Italie — Italy . . .	236	0.3	304	0.4	482	0.6	513	0.7	489	0.6
Japon ¹ — Japan ¹ . . .	809	1.1	833	1.2	932	1.2	* 865	1.1	* 1,245	1.4
Luxembourg — Luxemburg . . .	1,406	2.0	2,157	3.2	2,363	3.0	2,559	3.2	2,723	3.2
Pologne — Poland . . .	520	0.7	334	0.5	315	0.4	327	0.4	617	0.7
Sarre — Saar . . .	1,021	1.5	1,389	2.0	1,450	1.9	1,625	2.1	1,771	2.0
Suède — Sweden . . .	302	0.4	535	0.8	463	0.6	501	0.6	455	0.5
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia . . .	817	1.2	983	1.4	1,166	1.5	1,086	1.4	1,260	1.5
U.R.S.S. — U.S.S.R. . . .	530	0.8	757	1.1	1,551	2.0	2,430	3.1	2,977	3.4
Autres pays — Other Countries . . .	668	1.0	676	1.0	684	0.9	* 858	1.1	* 940	1.1
World — Monde entier . . .	70,002	100	68,352	100	77,250	100	* 78,750	100	* 86,530	100

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.
¹ Y compris Corée et Kouan-Toung.

* Estimate or provisional figure.
¹ Including Korea and Kwantung.

2. STEEL (Ingots and Castings) — ACIER (lingots et moulages)

Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted) — Production in milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany . . .	6,305	8.0	9,835	12.5	12,195	13.4	12,342	13.2	16,311	16.0
Australie — Australia . . .	147	0.2	302	0.4	469	0.5	* 500	0.5	* 500	0.5
Autriche — Austria . . .	500	0.6	370	0.5	464	0.5	474	0.5	551	0.5
Belgique — Belgium . . .	2,297	2.9	2,875	3.7	2,549	2.8	3,374	3.6	3,705	3.6
Canada . . .	899	1.2	661	0.8	765	0.8	789	0.9	922	0.9
Espagne — Spain . . .	476	0.6	545	0.7	630	0.7	614	0.7	664	0.6
Etats-Unis — U.S.A. . . .	45,665	58.2	38,541	48.9	46,122	50.7	49,069	52.5	45,656	44.7
France . . .	5,109	6.5	6,900	8.8	7,446	8.2	8,430	9.0	8,276	8.1
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain . . .	8,618	11.0	8,333	10.6	7,504	8.3	3,654	3.9	9,245	9.1
Hongrie — Hungary . . .	283	0.4	239	0.3	231	0.3	325	0.3	472	0.5
Inde anglaise — India British . . .	218	0.3	310	0.4	456	0.5	530	0.6	580	0.6
Italie — Italy . . .	1,142	1.5	1,359	1.7	1,786	2.0	1,780	1.9	1,587	1.5
Japon ¹ — Japan ¹ . . .	959	1.2	1,099	1.4	1,300	1.4	1,220	1.3	1,660	1.6
Luxembourg — Luxemburg . . .	1,201	1.5	1,886	2.4	2,084	2.3	2,244	2.4	2,471	2.4
Pologne — Poland . . .	1,132	1.4	682	0.9	782	0.9	788	0.9	1,246	1.2
Sarre — Saar . . .	997	1.3	1,447	1.8	1,579	1.7	1,737	1.9	1,895	1.9
Suède — Sweden . . .	310	0.4	550	0.7	518	0.6	526	0.6	516	0.5
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia . . .	1,180	1.5	1,350	1.7	1,475	1.6	1,345	1.4	1,689	1.7
U.R.S.S. — U.S.S.R. . . .	726	0.9	1,139	1.4	2,149	2.4	3,125	3.3	3,541	3.5
Autres pays — Other Countries . . .	308	0.4	318	0.4	383	0.4	* 546	0.6	* 592	0.6
World — Monde entier . . .	78,472	100	78,771	100	90,887	100	* 93,412	100	* 102,080	100

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.
¹ Y compris Corée et Kouan-Toung.

* Estimate or provisional figure.
¹ Including Korea and Kwantung.

3. COPPER — CUIVRE.

Smelter Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted).
Production de fonderie (en milliers de tonnes métriques).

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
Allemagne ¹ — Germany ¹	26.2	2.1	34.6	2.5	39.1	2.7	46.2	3.0	52.9	3.3
Australie — Australia	18.1	1.4	14.3	1.0	11.2	0.8	11.3	0.7	9.7	0.6
Belgique — Belgium	15.5	1.2	8.9	0.6	11.1	0.8	10.0	0.7	10.0	0.6
Canada ²	28.6	2.2	32.7	2.4	32.9	2.3	40.8	2.7	42.3	2.7
Chili ² — Chile ²	162.8	12.7	174.8	12.7	177.1	12.2	188.4	12.4	224.4	14.2
Congo belge — Belgian Congo	57.9	4.6	85.5	6.2	90.1	6.2	88.1	5.8	97.1	6.1
Espagne — Spain	13.2	1.0	16.6	1.2	21.3	1.5	23.9	1.6	28.7	1.8
Etats-Unis d'Amérique ² — United States of America ²	756.4	59.2	815.1	59.2	859.4	59.4	892.8	58.8	878.8	55.4
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	23.2	1.8	21.5	1.5	20.7	1.4	18.0	1.2	22.8	1.4
Japon — Japan	59.3	4.7	63.1	4.6	66.5	4.6	65.6	4.3	63.4	4.0
Mexique ² — Mexico ²	38.4	3.0	40.2	2.9	41.4	2.9	42.7	2.8	44.0	2.8
Pérou ² — Peru ²	43.5	3.4	34.1	2.5	36.9	2.5	42.4	2.8	47.6	3.0
Serbes, Croates et Slovènes, Royaume des.	6.8	0.5	8.1	0.6	7.3	0.5	9.7	0.6	12.9	0.8
U.R.S.S. — U.S.S.R.	2.9	0.2	3.5	0.3	6.6	0.5	12.0	0.8	20.0	1.3
Autres pays — Other Coun- tries	25.2	2.0	24.4	1.8	25.3	1.7	26.7	1.8	31.2	2.0
World — Monde entier	1,278.9	100	1,377.4	100	1,446.9	100	1,518.6	100	1,585.8	100

¹ Non compris cuivre produit du vieux métal.
² Evalué en déduisant du cuivre contenu dans le minerai extrait le cuivre contenu dans le minerai et les concentrés exportés.
³ Production de fonderie du minerai indigène et étranger, non compris le cuivre produit du vieux métal.

¹ Excluding copper production from old metal.
² Estimated by subtracting the copper contained in ore and concentrates exported from the copper contained in the ore extracted.
³ Smelter production from domestic and foreign ore, excluding copper produced from old metal.

4. LEAD — PLOMB.

Smelter Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted).
Production de fonderie (en milliers de tonnes métriques).

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
Allemagne ¹ — Germany ¹	31.9	2.6	50.2	3.7	70.5	4.5	76.6	4.6	84.0	4.8
Australie — Australia	120.4	9.9	128.7	9.6	148.5	9.6	152.9	9.2	167.9	9.5
Belgique — Belgium	45.0	3.7	53.7	4.0	66.3	4.3	60.8	3.6	61.0	3.5
Canada	45.9	3.8	59.2	4.4	96.7	6.2	128.7	7.7	140.7	8.0
Espagne — Spain	104.0	8.5	110.0	8.2	136.5	8.8	148.7	8.9	144.0	8.1
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	560.9	45.9	626.4	45.8	695.8	44.8	724.8	43.5	722.6	41.0
France	17.4	1.4	18.9	1.4	20.0	1.3	22.0	1.3	25.0	1.4
Inde anglaise — British India	46.8	3.8	52.6	3.9	48.4	3.1	55.2	3.3	67.0	3.8
Italie — Italy	17.1	1.4	22.1	1.7	24.5	1.6	23.6	1.4	23.8	1.3
Mexique — Mexico	150.5	12.3	133.9	10.0	157.9	10.2	173.1	10.4	213.5	12.1
Pologne — Poland	15.3	1.3	15.3	1.1	20.4	1.3	26.4	1.6	29.6	1.7
Serbes, Croates et Slovènes, Royaume des.	9.3	0.8	11.5	0.9	11.0	0.7	9.8	0.6	10.7	0.6
Tunis — Tunis	14.3	1.2	15.7	1.2	13.6	0.9	18.4	1.1	18.6	1.1
Autres pays — Other Coun- tries	41.8	3.4	41.0	3.1	42.5	2.7	46.6	2.8	54.5	3.1
World — Monde entier	1,220.6	100	1,339.2	100	1,552.6	100	1,667.6	100	1,762.9	100

¹ Production de plomb raffiné tiré de minerai indigène ou importé; la production provenant du vieux métal est exclue.

¹ Production of refined lead from domestic and imported ore; production from old metal excluded.

5. ZINC.

Smelter Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted).
Production de fonderie (en milliers de tonnes métriques).

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany . . .	32.2	3.4	41.5	4.1	58.6	5.2	68.3	5.6	84.1	6.4
Australie — Australia . . .	41.8	4.4	47.1	4.7	46.5	4.1	51.5	4.2	53.7	4.1
Belgique — Belgium . . .	147.0	15.6	163.0	16.2	171.9	15.2	190.2	15.5	201.6	15.5
Canada	27.2	2.9	24.9	2.5	34.9	3.1	56.0	4.6	66.7	5.1
Espagne — Spain	10.9	1.2	12.8	1.3	15.1	1.3	16.1	1.3	16.5	1.3
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America . . .	463.1	49.3	469.3	46.7	519.8	46.0	561.0	45.7	537.5	41.2
France Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	43.9	4.7	58.9	5.8	67.1	6.0	74.6	6.1	82.6	6.3
Japon — Japan	33.5	3.6	38.6	3.8	42.4	3.7	18.3	1.5	42.5	3.3
Pays-Bas — Netherlands . . .	13.8	1.5	14.1	1.4	14.1	1.2	17.0	1.4	17.0	1.3
Pologne — Poland	16.4	1.7	18.2	1.8	21.1	1.9	24.8	2.0	26.3	2.0
Autres pays — Other Coun- tries	96.4	10.3	93.0	9.3	114.4	10.1	123.7	10.1	150.3	11.5
World — Monde entier . . .	939.6	100	1,005.3	100	1,130.9	100	1,226.2	100	1,305.1	100

6. TIN — ETAIN.

Smelter Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted).
Production de fonderie (en milliers de tonnes métriques).

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany . . .	2.4	1.7	2.5	1.7	1.5	1.0	2.2	1.5	5.4	3.3
Australie — Australia . . .	3.1	2.2	3.2	2.1	3.2	2.1	3.2	2.1	3.0	1.9
Chine ¹ — China ¹	8.1	5.7	7.1	4.8	9.0	6.0	6.6	4.3	6.3	3.9
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	31.5	22.3	36.6	24.5	39.6	26.4	42.7	28.2	43.9	27.0
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	15.4	10.9	15.8	10.6	14.7	9.8	16.6	10.9	15.8	9.7
Malaisie britannique ¹ — British Malaya ¹	71.0	50.3	82.0	55.0	80.4	53.6	77.6	51.2	85.1	52.4
Autres pays — Other Coun- tries	9.8	6.9	1.9	1.3	1.7	1.1	2.7	1.8	3.0	1.8
World — Monde entier . . .	141.3	100	149.1	100	150.1	100	151.6	100	162.5	100

¹ Exportation d'étain en barres. — ¹ Exports of tin in bars.

7. ALUMINIUM.

Estimated Smelter Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted).
Production estimée de fonderie en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany . .	15.9	11.3	18.7	11.0	26.2	14.2	29.6	14.6	27.4	12.9
Canada ¹	12.0	8.5	12.0	7.1	12.0	6.5	18.0	8.9	27.0	12.8
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America.	58.5	41.5	68.3	40.2	68.0	37.0	72.0	35.5	75.0	35.4
France	14.3	10.2	18.5	10.9	20.0	10.9	24.0	11.8	25.0	11.8
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	9.0	6.4	8.0	4.7	9.5	5.1	8.0	4.0	9.5	4.5
Norvège — Norway	13.3	9.4	20.0	11.8	21.3	11.6	24.4	12.0	22.0	10.4
Suisse — Switzerland . . .	15.0	10.6	20.0	11.8	22.0	12.0	22.0	10.8	21.0	9.9
Autres pays — Other Coun- tries	3.0	2.1	4.3	2.5	4.9	2.7	4.8	2.4	4.8	2.3
World — Monde entier . .	141.0	100	169.8	100	183.9	100	202.8	100	211.7	100

¹ Comme il n'existe qu'un seul producteur canadien d'aluminium, il n'est pas publié de chiffres officiels de production. Les estimations disponibles varient dans des limites comparativement assez larges.

¹ As there is only one Canadian producer of aluminium, no official production figures are published. The available estimates vary within comparatively wide limits.

8. NICKEL.

Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted).
Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Canada	28.3	90.7	31.5	89.0	33.5	89.6	29.8	87.9	30.3	88.4
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America.	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.5	0.3	0.9	0.3	2.3
Nouvelle-Calédonie — New Caledonia	2.7	8.7	3.7	10.4	3.7	9.9	3.8	11.2	3.2	9.3
Autres pays — Other Coun- tries	0.1	0.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
World — Monde entier . .	31.2	100	35.4	100	37.4	100	33.9	100	34.3	100

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS — PRODUITS CHIMIQUES

I. NATURAL PHOSPHATES — PHOSPHATES NATURELS.

Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted) — Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1922		1923		1924		1925		1926	
		%		%		%		%		%
Algérie — Algeria	489	8.0	467	6.6	681	8.8	815	9.1	857	9.2
Belgique — Belgium	67	1.1	60	0.9	* 65	0.8	* 70	0.8	* 70	0.7
Egypte — Egypt	60	1.0	25	0.4	88	1.1	107	1.2	232	2.5
Etabliss. français en Océanie ¹ — French Settlements in Oceania ¹	71	1.2	74	1.1	90	1.2	81	0.9	127	1.4
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	2,457	40.2	3,055	43.4	2,914	37.5	3,538	39.6	3,261	34.8
France	136	2.2	179	2.5	201	2.6	226	2.5	253	2.7
Ile Christmas ¹ — Christmas Island ¹	101	1.6	72	1.0	127	1.6	112	1.3	131	1.4
Iles Océan et Nauru — Ocean and Nauru Islands	366	6.0	317	4.5	459	5.9	443	5.0	476	5.1
Iles Palaos — Palau Islands	46	0.8	61	0.9	61	0.8	61	0.7	* 61	0.6
Indes-Néerlandaises occidentales ¹ — Dutch West Indies ¹	56	0.9	86	1.2	100	1.3	82	0.9	107	1.1
Indochine — Indo-China	8	0.1	10	0.1	12	0.2	30	0.3	15	0.2
Japon — Japan	12	0.2	33	0.5	86	1.1	87	1.0	* 90	1.0
Maroc — Morocco	96	1.6	225	3.2	461	5.9	692	7.7	883	9.4
Tunisie — Tunis	2,117	34.7	2,338	33.3	2,391	30.8	2,537	28.4	2,723	29.1
Union des Républiques sovié- tistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	14	0.2	21	0.3	21	0.3	45	0.5	62	0.7
Autres pays — Other countries	13	0.2	8	0.1	10	0.1	6	0.1	7	0.1
Total	6,109	100	7,031	100	*7,767	100	*8,932	100	*9,355	100

* Estimation.
¹ Exportations.* Estimate.
¹ Exports.

2. SULPHATE OF AMMONIA — SULFATE D'AMMONIAQUE.

Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted) — Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1922		1923		1924		1925		1926	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany	1,191	53.5	1,000	43.6	1,300	49.1	1,550	51.3	1,700	50.8
Belgique — Belgium	43	1.9	62	2.7	62	2.3	64	2.1	81	2.4
Espagne — Spain	6	0.3	10	0.4	20	0.7	20	0.7	36	1.1
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	433	19.4	547	23.8	517	19.5	580	19.2	647	19.4
France	65	2.9	89	3.9	100	3.8	117	3.9	155	4.6
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	307	13.8	387	16.9	415	15.7	394	13.0	301	9.0
Italie — Italy	10	0.4	13	0.6	18	0.7	28	0.9	61	1.8
Japon — Japan	84	3.8	104	4.5	109	4.1	131	4.3	200	6.0
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	9	0.4	23	1.0	35	1.3	36	1.2	46	1.4
Autres pays — Other countries	79	3.6	60	2.6	74	2.8	102	3.4	117	3.5
Total	2,227	100	2,295	100	2,650	100	3,022	100	3,344	100

¹ Y compris 100,000 tonnes de nitrate de chaux ammoniacal. — ¹ Including 100,000 tons of ammoniacal nitrate of lime.

3. CHILE NITRATE OF SODA — NITRATE DE SOUDE DU CHILI.

Production, exports and visible stocks in metric tons (ooo's omitted).
Production, exportation et stocks visibles en milliers de tonnes métriques.

SPECIFICATION - SPÉCIFICATION	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Production	1,904	2,406	2,524	2,016	1,615
Exportation — Exports	2,243	2,333	2,244	1,453	2,202
Stocks visibles au 31 décembre — Visible stocks on Decem- ber 31st	1,634	1,721	1,735	1,834	1,528

4. NORWAY NITRATE OF LIME — NITRATE DE CHAUX DE NORVÈGE.

Production, exports and Norwegian consumption in metric tons (ooo's omitted).
Production, exportation et consommation norvégienne en milliers de tonnes métriques.

SPECIFICATION - SPÉCIFICATION	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Production ¹	163	143	190	180	160
Exportation ¹ — Exports ¹	144	130	147	172	140
Consommation norvégienne — Norwegian consumption	23	21	23	21	21

¹ Année industrielle finissant le 30 juin.

¹ Industrial year ending June 30th.

5. CYANAMIDE OF CALCIUM — CYANAMIDE DE CALCIUM.

Production in metric tons (ooo's omitted). — Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1922		1923		1924		1925		1926	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allouagne — Germany	320	49.0	170	30.5	220	34.8	350	39.3	420	41.0
Amerique du Nord ¹ — North America ¹	47	7.2	54	9.7	58	9.2	80	9.0	90	8.8
France	29	4.5	39	7.0	44	7.0	50	5.6	55	5.4
Italie — Italy	31	4.7	51	9.1	52	8.2	55	6.2	60	5.9
Japon — Japan	102	15.6	111	19.9	122	19.3	122	13.7	* 125	12.2
Norvège — Norway	10	1.5	—	—	—	—	15	1.7	21	2.0
Pologne — Poland	68	10.4	39	7.0	51	8.0	109	12.2	130	12.7
Roumanie — Roumania	—	—	7	1.2	10	1.6	12	1.3	13	1.3
Serbes, Croates et Slovénes, Royaume des — Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, Kingdom of	—	—	22	3.9	25	3.9	34	3.8	36	3.5
Suède — Sweden	20	3.1	31	5.6	28	4.4	34	3.8	* 35	3.4
Suisse — Switzerland	10	1.5	18	3.2	20	3.1	25	2.8	25	2.4
Tchécoslovaquie — Czecho- slovakia	16	2.5	16	2.9	3	0.5	5	0.6	14	1.4
Total	653	100	558	100	633	100	891	100	*1,024	100

* Estimate.

¹ Chiffres totaux pour les Etats-Unis et le Canada; chiffres séparés non disponibles.

* Estimate.

¹ Total for United States and Canada; separate figures not available.

6. SULPHUR — SOUFRE.

Production in metric tons. (ooo's omitted). — Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1922		1923		1924		1925		1926	
Chili — Chile	12	0.6	11	0.5	10	0.6	9	0.5	* 10	0.4
Espagne — Spain	20	0.9	18	0.7	37	2.3	17	0.9	19	0.8
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	1,860	88.7	2,069	86.9	1,240	77.7	1,432	80.8	1,920	84.5
Formose — Formosa	3	0.1	1	—	2	0.1	3	0.2	* 3	0.1
Italie — Italy	167	8.0	245	10.3	261	16.4	264	14.9	274	12.1
Japon — Japan	35	1.7	37	1.6	47	2.9	48	2.7	* 48	2.1
Total	2,097	100	2,381	100	1,597	100	1,773	100	2,274	100

* Estimation.

* Estimate.

IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS — PRODUITS AGRICOLES

A. CEREALS — CÉRÉALES

I. WHEAT — FROMENT.

Production in quintals (ooo's). — Production en milliers de quintaux.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1921-25		1924-25		1925-26		1926-27		1927-28	
Allemagne — Germany	26,877	2.7	24,276	2.5	32,173	2.9	25,972	2.3	32,801	2.9
Argentine	55,354	5.5	52,020	5.4	52,021	4.7	60,100	5.3	65,090	5.6
Australie — Australia	34,978	3.5	44,786	4.6	31,163	2.8	43,753	3.9	31,621	2.7
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	8,546	0.8	6,722	0.7	11,256	1.0	9,946	0.9	12,886	1.1
Canada	101,794	10.1	71,332	7.4	107,632	9.8	110,806	9.7	119,757	10.4
Egypte — Egypt	10,021	1.0	9,304	1.0	9,865	0.9	10,126	0.9	12,069	1.0
Espagne — Spain	38,761	3.9	33,143	3.4	44,251	4.0	39,898	3.5	39,415	3.4
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	218,858	21.7	235,263	24.3	184,097	16.7	226,176	19.9	237,239	20.6
France	79,136	7.9	76,525	7.9	89,905	8.2	63,077	5.5	75,150	6.5
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	16,493	1.6	14,389	1.5	14,402	1.3	13,880	1.2	15,177	1.3
Hongrie — Hungary	16,242	1.6	14,035	1.4	19,507	1.8	20,387	1.8	20,938	1.8
Inde anglaise — British India	91,517	9.1	98,150	10.1	90,083	8.2	88,355	7.8	90,845	7.9
Italie — Italy	53,904	5.4	46,306	4.8	65,548	6.0	60,050	5.3	53,291	4.6
Pologne — Poland	11,971	1.2	8,844	0.9	15,762	1.4	12,813	1.1	14,759	1.3
Roumanie — Roumania	24,377	2.4	19,165	2.0	28,506	2.6	30,178	2.7	26,328	2.3
Serbes, Croates et Slovènes, Royaume des — Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, King- dom of	15,990	1.6	15,722	1.6	21,404	1.9	19,440	1.7	15,395	1.3
Union des Républiques sovié- tistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	143,100	14.2	128,537	13.3	198,646	18.0	223,053	19.6	203,855	17.7
Autres pays ¹ — Other countries ¹	57,908	5.8	60,961	7.2	85,786	7.8	78,262	6.9	87,623	7.6
World ¹ — Monde entier ¹	1,005,827	100	968,480	100	1,102,007	100	1,136,272	100	1,154,239	100

¹ Non compris la Chine, la Turquie et certains pays à production moins importante, pour lesquels des données régulières ne sont pas disponibles.

¹ Excluding China, Turkey and certain less important production countries for which regular data are not available.

2. RYE — SEIGLE.

Production in quintals (ooo's) — Production en milliers de quintaux.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1921-25		1924-25		1925-26		1926-27		1927-28	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany . . .	64,994	16.1	57,299	15.3	80,629	16.9	64,059	14.8	68,336	14.8
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America . . .	17,274	4.3	16,629	4.5	11,800	2.5	10,362	2.4	14,878	3.2
France	10,324	2.6	10,222	2.7	11,091	2.3	7,640	1.8	8,625	1.9
Hongrie — Hungary	6,818	1.7	5,614	1.5	8,262	1.7	7,980	1.8	5,631	1.2
Pologne — Poland	53,839	13.4	36,548	9.8	65,345	13.7	50,114	11.5	56,884	12.4
Tchécoslovaquie — Czecho- slovakia	13,260	3.3	11,363	3.0	14,758	3.1	11,661	2.7	12,522	2.7
Union des Républiques sovié- tistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . .	199,465	49.5	187,212	50.1	222,758	46.7	229,015	52.8	237,000	51.4
Autres pays ¹ — Other countries ¹	36,671	9.1	48,714	13.1	62,306	13.1	52,875	12.2	57,241	12.4
World ¹ — Monde entier ¹ . . .	402,645	100	373,601	100	476,949	100	433,704	100	461,117	100

¹ Non compris la Turquie et certains pays à production moins importante, pour lesquels des données régulières ne sont pas disponibles.

¹ Excluding Turkey and certain less important production countries for which regular data are not available.

3: BARLEY — ORGE.

Production in quintals (ooo's) — Production en milliers de quintaux.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1921-25		1924-25		1925-26		1926-27		1927-28	
		%		%		%		%		%
Algérie — Algeria	6,701	2.1	4,207	1.4	7,803	2.1	5,008	1.4	7,523	2.1
Allemagne — Germany	24,534	7.6	23,999	7.9	25,991	7.1	26,710	7.7	27,379	7.7
Canada	16,742	5.2	19,335	6.3	18,967	5.2	21,769	6.3	21,105	5.9
Danemark — Denmark	7,019	2.2	7,442	2.4	7,963	2.2	7,275	2.1	7,856	2.2
Espagne — Spain	20,089	6.2	18,224	6.0	21,539	5.9	20,964	6.0	20,079	5.7
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America . . .	40,619	12.6	39,533	12.9	47,148	12.8	40,258	11.6	57,821	16.3
France	9,557	3.0	10,462	3.4	10,268	2.8	9,984	2.9	10,958	3.1
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	11,222	3.5	11,634	3.8	11,738	3.2	10,430	3.0	9,728	2.7
Inde anglaise — British India . .	29,130	9.1	29,841	9.8	26,864	7.3	26,255	7.5	25,909	7.3
Japon — Japan	18,069	5.6	16,335	5.3	19,918	5.4	19,181	5.5	17,959	5.1
Maroc français — French Morocco	8,769	2.7	11,626	3.8	10,511	2.9	6,480	1.9	7,393	2.1
Pologne — Poland	14,123	4.4	12,081	4.0	16,773	4.5	13,546	4.5	16,342	4.6
Roumanie — Roumania	12,083	3.8	6,697	2.2	10,193	2.8	16,849	4.9	12,617	3.5
Tchécoslovaquie — Czecho- slovakia	10,912	3.4	9,707	3.2	12,455	3.4	11,431	3.3	12,849	3.6
Union des Républiques sovié- tistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . .	48,100	14.9	39,329	12.9	60,788	16.5	55,087	15.9	46,914	13.2
Autres pays ¹ — Other countries ¹	44,117	13.7	44,796	14.7	58,273	15.9	53,979	15.5	53,004	14.9
World ¹ — Monde entier ¹ . . .	321,786	100	305,248	100	367,192	100	347,206	100	355,476	100

¹ Non compris la Chine, la Turquie et certains pays à production moins importante, pour lesquels des données régulières ne sont pas disponibles.

¹ Excluding China, Turkey and certain less important production countries for which regular data are not available.

4. OATS — AVOINE.

Production in quintals (ooo's) — Production en milliers de quintaux.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1921-25		1924-25		1925-26		1926-27		1927-28	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany	52,732	8.7	56,540	9.1	55,845	8.3	63,246	9.3	63,467	9.7
Argentine	8,606	1.4	7,759	1.2	11,675	1.7	9,620	1.4	7,590	1.2
Canada	70,625	11.7	62,610	10.1	62,042	9.2	59,130	8.7	67,812	10.3
Danemark — Denmark	8,788	1.5	9,174	1.5	9,556	1.4	8,757	1.3	8,834	1.3
Etats-Unis d'Amérique										
United States of America	191,311	31.6	218,092	35.0	215,918	32.0	180,980	26.6	173,455	26.4
France	43,628	7.2	44,349	7.1	47,558	7.0	52,852	7.8	49,827	7.6
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	23,946	4.0	25,076	4.0	24,068	3.6	25,734	3.8	22,757	3.5
Pologne — Poland	30,820	5.1	24,120	3.9	33,115	4.9	30,498	4.5	33,900	5.2
Roumanie — Roumania	9,158	1.5	6,098	1.0	7,401	1.1	11,590	1.7	8,681	1.3
Suède — Sweden	10,941	1.8	10,327	1.7	11,759	1.7	12,715	1.9	11,452	1.7
Tchécoslovaquie — Czecho-slovakia	11,907	2.0	12,042	1.9	13,044	1.9	13,799	2.0	14,576	2.2
Union des Républiques soviétiques socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	90,027	14.9	87,570	14.0	115,810	17.2	143,362	21.1	130,356	19.8
Autres pays ¹ — Other countries ¹	51,977	8.6	59,203	9.5	67,671	10.0	67,472	9.9	64,012	9.8
World ¹ — Monde entier ¹	604,466	100	622,960	100	675,462	100	679,755	100	656,719	100

¹ Non compris la Turquie et certains pays à production moins importante, pour lesquels des données régulières ne sont pas disponibles.

¹ Excluding Turkey and certain less important production countries for which regular data are not available.

5. MAIZE — MAÏS.

Production in quintals (ooo's) — Production en milliers de quintaux.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1921-25		1924-25		1925-26		1926-27		1927-28	
		%		%		%		%		%
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	13,802	1.3	22,040	2.3	9,906	0.8	16,562	1.5	17,202	1.5
Argentine	57,763	5.2	47,322	4.8	81,700	6.9	81,500	7.2	77,650	7.0
Bésil — Brazil	45,046	4.1	41,082	4.2	41,255	3.5	35,259	3.1	40,200	3.6
Egypte — Egypt	17,784	1.6	17,164	1.7	19,605	1.7	20,470	1.8*	20,500	1.8
Etats-Unis d'Amérique										
United States of America	724,158	65.7	586,614	60.0	740,937	62.5	683,850	60.3	707,745	63.5
Hongrie — Hungary	14,822	1.3	18,828	1.9	22,345	1.9	19,443	1.7	17,361	1.6
Inde anglaise — British India	20,526	1.9	17,161	1.8	19,041	1.6	19,498	1.7*	19,500	1.7
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	15,680	1.4	16,589	1.7	20,245	1.7	19,970	1.8*	20,000	1.8
Italie — Italy	24,081	2.2	26,844	2.7	27,932	2.3	29,996	2.6	22,195	2.0
Mexique — Mexico	21,440	1.9	27,013	2.8	19,077	1.6	21,992	1.9	20,617	1.8
Roumanie — Roumania	35,613	3.2	39,489	4.0	41,591	3.5	60,834	5.4	35,331	3.2
Serbes, Croates et Slovènes, Royaume des — Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, Kingdom of	27,789	2.5	37,949	3.9	37,907	3.2	34,101	3.0	21,085	1.9
Union des Républiques soviétiques socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	32,510	3.0	23,096	2.4	44,866	3.8	36,414	3.2	37,806	3.4
Autres pays ¹ — Other countries ¹	52,052	4.7	57,108	5.8	59,146	5.0	53,957	4.8	58,180	5.2
World ¹ — Monde entier ¹	1,103,067	100	978,299	100	1,185,553	100	1,133,846	100	1,115,372	100

* Estimation.

¹ Non compris la Chine, la Turquie et certains pays à production moins importante, pour lesquels des données régulières ne sont pas disponibles.

* Estimate.

¹ Excluding China, Turkey and certain less important production countries for which regular data are not available.

6. RICE — Riz.

Production in quintals (ooo's) — Production en milliers de quintaux.

COUNTRIES. — PAYS	1921-25		1924-25		1925-26		1926-27		1927-28	
		%		%		%		%		%
Corée — Korea	26,224	3.1	23,906	2.8	26,715	3.1	27,669	3.2	31,283	3.7
Inde anglaise — British India	490,860	57.5	486,187	56.3	480,946	56.2	464,563	54.5	437,681	51.2
Indochine — Indo-China	56,446	6.6	57,321	6.6	57,620	6.7	60,812	7.1	64,400	7.5
Japon — Japan	104,232	12.2	103,386	12.0	107,967	12.6	100,515	11.8	112,303	13.1
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	48,000	5.6	51,456	6.0	48,881	5.7	52,612	6.2	54,489	6.4
Philippines	19,312	2.3	19,905	2.3	20,832	2.5	21,777	2.6	21,500	2.5
Siam	44,499	5.2	49,811	5.8	42,266	4.9	52,678	6.2	51,040	6.0
Autres pays ¹ — Other countries ¹	64,427	7.5	70,795	8.2	70,801	8.3	71,706	8.4	81,790	9.6
World ¹ — Monde entier ¹	854,000	100	862,767	100	856,028	100	852,422	100	854,486	100

¹ Estimation.
¹ Non compris la Chine et certains pays à production moins importante, pour lesquels des données régulières ne sont pas disponibles.

* Estimate.
¹ Excluding China and certain less important production countries for which regular data are not available.

B. POTATOES — POMMES DE TERRE

Production in quintals (ooo's) — Production en milliers de quintaux.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1921-25		1924-25		1925-26		1926-27		1927-28	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany	355,621	20.2	364,022	21.6	417,184	22.4	300,307	18.0	375,501	18.6
Belgique — Belgium	29,335	1.7	28,660	1.7	31,009	1.7	30,013	1.8	33,092	1.7
Canada	24,720	1.4	25,695	1.5	18,242	1.0	21,290	1.3	21,073	1.0
Espagne — Spain	26,694	1.6	24,295	1.4	23,000	1.3	31,650	1.9	36,101	1.8
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	107,569	6.3	114,739	6.8	88,034	4.7	96,434	5.3	109,449	5.4
France	122,810	7.1	153,503	9.1	151,950	8.2	111,365	6.7	175,269	8.7
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	51,815	3.0	44,400	2.6	54,630	2.9	48,067	2.9	49,898	2.5
Hongrie — Hungary	15,800	0.9	15,717	0.9	23,575	1.3	19,171	1.2	20,600	1.0
Irlande (Etat Libre) — Irish Free State	18,367	1.1	15,160	0.9	21,727	1.2	19,628	1.2	24,824	1.2
Italie — Italy	17,982	1.0	19,580	1.2	21,887	1.2	23,110	1.4	19,453	1.0
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	30,655	1.8	27,885	1.7	29,951	1.6	29,735	1.8	24,500	1.2
Pologne — Poland	274,900	16.0	268,696	15.9	291,061	15.7	248,786	14.9	317,581	15.8
Roumanie — Roumania	15,646	0.9	16,688	1.0	16,977	0.9	19,414	1.2	21,487	1.1
Suède — Sweden	17,681	1.0	14,182	0.8	21,061	1.1	19,527	1.2	16,683	0.5
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	67,271	3.9	65,143	3.9	74,986	4.0	50,467	3.0	91,093	4.5
Union des Républiques socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	405,276	23.6	362,385	21.5	419,323	22.6	455,115	27.3	546,810	27.1
Autres pays — Other countries	137,378	8.0	126,148	7.5	151,877	8.2	140,025	8.4	138,285	6.9
World — Monde entier	1,718,950	100	1,686,898	100	1,858,474	100	1,664,102	100	2,015,699	100

* Estimation. — * Estimate.

V. LIVE-STOCK — BÉTAIL

I. NUMBER OF CATTLE — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE BOVINE.

Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Allemagne — Germany	16,691	17,326	17,202	17,133	17,983
Argentine	* 37,065 ¹	...	...	...	...
Autriche — Austria	* 2,162	...	...	...	...
Belgique — Belgium	1,603	1,628	1,655	1,712	1,739
Colonies belges — Belgian Colonies:					
Congo belge — Belgian Congo	510	485	480	465	495
Ruanda-Urundi	...	750	650	650	700
Bolivie — Bolivia	...	...	* 2,145	2,320	...
Bésil — Brazil	* 34,271 ²	...	...	...	...
Empire britannique — British Empire:					
Grande-Bretagne et Irlande du Nord — Great Britain and Northern Ireland	7,764	7,794	8,035	8,117	8,183
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	* 9,315	* 9,606	* 9,738	10,337	10,412
Australie — Australia	13,358	13,399	13,280	11,880	...
Canada	9,246	9,461	9,307	8,571	9,172
Egypte — Egypt	634	689	677	722	740
Inde anglaise ³ — British India ³	143,163	143,507	149,184	146,580	120,697
Irlande, Etat libre — Irish Free State	4,278	4,268	3,991	3,947	4,047
Nouvelle-Zélande — New Zealand	* 3,481	* 3,563	* 3,504	* 3,452	* 3,258
Colonies et protectorats britanniques — British Colonies and Protectorates:					
Afrique Sud-Occidentale — South-West Africa	550	* 567	572	621	585
Bassoutland — Basutoland	603	617	631	645	659
Betchouanaland — Bechuanaland	472	492	502	518	598
Ceylan — Ceylon	937	937	982	1,018	1,035
Kenya — Kenya	3,190	3,211	3,417	3,413	...
Nigeria — Nigeria	2,751	2,676	2,864	3,162	2,997
Ouganda — Uganda	1,227	1,372	1,342	1,338	1,733
Rhodésie — Rhodesia	2,272	2,394	2,483	2,552	2,716
Soudan anglo-égyptien — Anglo-Egyptian Sudan	852 ⁴	814 ⁴	935 ⁴	1,500	1,501
Swaziland	268	270	185	300	320
Tanganyika	3,808	4,000	4,472	4,479	4,706
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	* 1,877 ²	936 ⁵	936	928 ⁵	...
Chili — Chile	...	...	1,918	...	...
Colombie — Colombia	...	6,500	6,476	6,500	...
Costa-Rica	426	404	433	...	...
Cuba	5,085	4,600	4,512	...	4,786
Danemark — Denmark	2,523	2,667	2,758	2,838	2,913
Equateur — Ecuador	...	...	...	1,280	...
Espagne — Spain	3,435	3,436	3,794	...	...
Estonie ⁶ — Estonia ⁶	513	502	555	599	...
Etats-Unis d'Amérique ⁶ — United States of America ⁶	64,507	61,996	59,122	56,872	55,696
Possessions des Etats-Unis — Possessions of the United States:					
Philippines	843	888	917	1,021	1,137
Porto-Rico	158 ⁷	151 ⁷	144 ⁷	...	250

I. NUMBER OF CATTLE (*continued*) — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE BOVINE (*suite*).

Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Finlande — Finland	1,865	1,864	1,871	1,860	1,872
France	13,749	14,025	14,373	14,482	14,941
Colonies et protectorats français — French Colonies and Protectorates :					
Afrique-Équatoriale française — (Tchad) — French Equatorial Africa (Tchad)	909	1,000	793	881	...
Afrique-Occidentale française ⁸ — French West Africa ⁸	3,254	2,186	2,114	2,329	3,431
Algérie — Algeria	794	892	892	946	849
Cameroun (zone française) — Cameroon (French Zone)	480	320	325	332	342
Indochine — Indo-China . . . . .	...	1,020 ⁹	1,102 ⁹	1,188 ⁹	1,940
Madagascar ⁴	7,367	7,293	7,659	...	...
Maroc ⁴ — Morocco ⁴	1,683	1,840	1,955	1,982	1,865
Syrie et Liban — Syria and Lebanon	217	283	275	240	216
Tunisie — Tunis	400	383	370	468	501
Grèce — Greece	671	844	854	925	...
Guatemala — Guatemala	233	245	564	260	310
Hongrie — Hungary	* 1,819	* 1,896	* 1,920	* 1,839	* 1,799
Italie — Italy	* 6,239 ¹⁰	...	...	...	...
Colonies italiennes — Italian Colo- nies :					
Érythrée — Eritrea	* 553 ¹	...	...	...	748
Somalie italienne — Italian Soma- liand	* 1,246 ¹⁷	...	...	...	...
Japon — Japan	1,469	1,456	1,460	1,465	...
Colonie japonaise — Japanese Colony :					
Corée — Korea	1,610	1,605	1,591	1,595	...
Lettonie — Latvia	* 911	905	916	955	967
Lituanie — Lithuania	1,285	1,252	1,339	1,396	1,128
Mexique ¹¹ — Mexico ¹¹	2,363	2,188	2,925	5,585	...
Nicaragua	1,200 ¹²	...	...	...	...
Norvège ¹³ — Norway ¹³	1,131	1,114	1,151	1,200	1,209
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	* 2,063 ¹²	...	...	...	...
Colonie néerlandaise — Dutch Colony :					
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	4,127 ¹	4,276	4,343	4,311	...
Pérou — Peru	1,293 ¹	...	...	* 8,602	...
Pologne — Poland	* 8,063 ¹²	...	...	...	...
Portugal (continent)	741 ²	...	...	...	...
Colonie portugaise — Portuguese Colony :					
Angola . . . . .	...	...	524	742	1,053
République Dominicaine — Domi- nician Republic	635	701	...	...	...
Roumanie — Roumania	5,549	5,399	5,049	4,798	4,552
Serbes, Croates et Slovénes, Royaume des ⁵ — Serbs, Croats and Slo- venes, Kingdom of ⁵	3,870	3,784	3,768	3,706	3,729
Siam	2,972	3,799	3,872	4,014	4,128
Suède — Sweden	2,736 ²	...	...	1,587	...
Suisse — Switzerland . . . . .	...	...	4,691	...	...
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia . Turquie (d'Europe et d'Asie) — Turkey (in Europe and Asia) . . . . .	...	...	...	6,537	...

I. NUMBER OF CATTLE (*concluded*) — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE BOVINE (*fin*).
Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . . . .	...	57,690	60,781	64,074	67,835
Uruguay . . . . .	...	* 8,432	...	...	...
Venezuela	2,278 ¹	...	...	...	...

- * Recensement.
¹ 1922.
² 1920.
³ Provinces britanniques et États indigènes; pour 1927, provinces britanniques seulement.
⁴ Nombre d'animaux soumis à l'impôt.
⁵ Bétail de labour seulement.
⁶ Bovidés se trouvant dans les fermes; évaluation au 1^{er} janvier de l'année suivante.
⁷ Chiffres incomplets.
⁸ Non compris: Côte d'Ivoire et Dahomey en 1923; Côte d'Ivoire, Dahomey et Soudan en 1924-25; Soudan en 1926.
⁹ Non compris le Cambodge.
¹⁰ 1918. Non compris le territoire envahi.
¹¹ Données se rapportant, pour les années 1923-25, à environ la moitié, et; pour 1926, au 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.
¹² 1921.
¹³ Bovidés se trouvant dans les communes rurales seulement.
- * Census.
¹ 1922.
² 1920.
³ British provinces and native States; for 1927, British provinces only.
⁴ Number of cattle registered for fiscal purposes.
⁵ Draught oxen only.
⁶ Cattle on farms; estimates on January 1st of the following year.
⁷ Incomplete data.
⁸ Excluding: Ivory Coast and Dahomey in 1923; Ivory Coast, Dahomey and Sudan in 1924-25; Sudan in 1926.
⁹ Excluding Cambodia.
¹⁰ 1918. Exclusive of invaded territory.
¹¹ Data relating for the years 1923-25 to about the half, and, for 1926, to 96 % of the total number of districts of the country.
¹² 1921.
¹³ Cattle in rural districts only.

2. NUMBER OF SHEEP — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE OVINE.

Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Allemagne — Germany	6,105	5,735	4,753	4,080	3,813
Argentine	* 36,209 ¹	...	...	...	...
Autriche — Austria	* 597	...	...	...	...
Bolivie — Bolivia . . . . .	...	...	* 3,436	4,220	...
Brésil — Brazil	* 7,933 ²	...	...	...	...
Empire britannique — British Empire: Grande-Bretagne et Irlande du Nord — Great Britain and Northern Ireland	21,085	22,239	23,578	24,592	25,208
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	* 31,224	* 32,003	* 35,570	38,859	40,110
Australie — Australia	84,011	93,155	103,563	104,261	...
Canada	2,754	2,685	2,756	3,142	3,264
Egypte — Egypt	962	1,085	1,091	1,144	1,232
Inde anglaise ³ — British India ³	33,537	34,602	36,909	35,049	23,237
Irlande, Etat libre — Irish Free State	2,666	2,726	2,813	3,003	3,120
Nouvelle-Zélande — New Zealand Colonies, protectorats et territoires sous mandat britannique — British Colonies, Protectorates and mandated territories: Afrique Sud-Occidentale — South-West Africa	* 23,081	* 23,776	* 24,548	* 24,905	* 25,649
Basoutoland — Basutoland	937	* 905	966	1,069	1,252
Betchouanaland — Bechuanaland	1,953	2,002	2,051	2,100	2,149
Chypre — Cyprus	121	121	129	132	152
Côte de l'Or ⁴ — Gold Coast ⁴	255	240	244	207	...
	400	420	320	325	...

2. NUMBER OF SHEEP (continued) — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE OVINE (suite).
 Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Colonies, protectorats et territoires sous mandat britannique (suite) — British Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories (continued):					
Falkland	647	635	631	606	607
Irak — Iraq . . . . .	...	4,433	4,892 ⁴	5,055 ⁴	...
Kenya — Kenya	2,547	2,568	2,679	2,756	...
Nigeria — Nigeria	1,697	1,487	1,479	1,809	1,827
Ouganda — Uganda	304	531	654	866	911
Palestine ⁵	271	298	291	291	243
Rhodésie ⁶ — Rhodesia ⁶	325	340	349	332	392
Soudan anglo-égyptien — Anglo-Egyptian Sudan	1,632 ⁸	1,638 ⁸	1,639 ⁸	2,000	2,010
Tanganyika . . . . .	...	...	...	...	1,911
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	8,923 ²	...	...	...	...
Chili — Chile . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...
Colombie — Colombia . . . . .	...	4,094	...	...	...
Danemark — Denmark	374	302	261	233	...
Equateur — Ecuador . . . . .	...	...	...	700 ⁴	...
Espagne — Spain	18,550	18,460	20,067	...	...
Estonie — Estonia	666	609	720	666	...
Etats-Unis d'Amérique ⁷ — United States of America ⁷	36,876	38,112	39,730	41,846	44,545
Possession des Etats-Unis — Possession of the United States:					
Philippines	302	319	344	369	395
Finlande — Finland	1,550	1,485	1,451	1,414	1,368
France	9,925	10,172	10,537	10,775	10,693
Colonies, protectorats et territoires sous mandat français — French Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories:					
Afrique-Occidentale française ⁸ — French West Africa ⁸	6,350	4,181	4,142	4,364	6,328
Algérie — Algeria	5,397	5,790	6,171	6,786	5,083
Cameroun (zone française) — Cameroon (French Zone) . . . . .	...	...	...	...	165
Maroc ⁹ — Morocco ⁹	7,121	8,215	9,278	9,350	7,712
Syrie et Liban — Syria and Lebanon	2,110	1,841	1,290	1,400	1,334
Tunisie — Tunis	1,451	1,379	1,329	2,172	2,142
Grèce — Greece	5,643	6,623	6,636	6,951	...
Guatemala — Guatemala	248	114	148	98	216
Hongrie — Hungary	1,587	1,814	1,891	1,804	1,611
Italie — Italy	11,754 ⁹	...	...	...	...
Colonies italiennes — Italian Colonies:					
Cyrénaïque — Cyrenaica . . . . .	...	...	629	...	...
Erythrée ⁴ — Eritrea ⁴	1,701 ¹	...	...	...	1,842
Somalie italienne — Italian Somaliland	1,666 ^{2,10}	...	...	...	...
Tripolitaine — Tripolitania	69 ¹⁰	304	415	446	...
Islande — Iceland	550	583	566	590	...
Lettonie — Latvia	1,488	1,235	1,182	1,152	1,128
Lithuanie ⁴ — Lithuania ⁴	1,413	1,399	1,455	1,573	1,410
Mexique ¹¹ — Mexico ¹¹	1,196	1,728	1,162	2,698	...
Norvège ¹² — Norway ¹²	1,525	1,507	1,529	1,595	1,668
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	668 ¹³	...	...	...	...
Colonie néerlandaise — Dutch Colony: Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies . . . . .	...	...	...	1,407	...
Pérou — Peru	11,334 ¹	...	...	...	...

2. NUMBER OF SHEEP (*concluded*) — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE OVINE (*fin*).
Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Pologne — Poland	2,193 ¹³	...	...	...	1,918
Portugal (Continent)	3,851 ²	...	...	...	...
République Dominicaine — Dominican Republic	147	162	...	...	...
Roumanie — Roumania	12,481	13,612	12,950	13,582	12,941
Serbes, Croates et Slovènes, Royaume des — Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, Kingdom of	7,639	7,619	7,907	7,933	7,736
Suède — Sweden	1,568 ²	...	...	...	...
Suisse — Switzerland	...	...	...	* 169	...
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	...	...	* 861	...	...
Turquie (d'Europe et d'Asie) — Turkey (in Europe and Asia)	...	10,357	11,444	11,702	...
Union des Républiques soviétiques socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	...	91,565	106,284	113,084	120,237
Uruguay	...	* 14,443	...	...	22,500

* Recensement.

¹ 1922.² 1920.³ Provinces britanniques et Etats indigènes; pour 1927, provinces britanniques seulement.⁴ Ovidés et chèvres.⁵ Nombre d'animaux soumis à l'impôt.⁶ Pour les années 1923-26, Rhodésie méridionale seulement.⁷ Ovidés se trouvant dans les fermes, non compris ceux des villes et des villages; évaluation au 1^{er} janvier de l'année suivante.⁸ Non compris: Côte d'Ivoire et Dahomey en 1923; Côte d'Ivoire, Dahomey et Soudan en 1924-25; Soudan en 1926.⁹ 1918. Non compris le territoire envahi.¹⁰ Chiffre incomplet.¹¹ Données se rapportant, pour les années 1923-25, à environ la moitié, et, pour 1926, au 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.¹² Ovidés se trouvant dans les communes rurales seulement.¹³ 1921.

* Census.

¹ 1922.² 1920.³ British provinces and native States; for 1927, British provinces only.⁴ Sheep and goats.⁵ Number of sheep registered for fiscal purposes.⁶ For the years 1923-26, South Rhodesia only.⁷ Sheep on farms, exclusive of those in towns and villages; estimates on January 1st of the following year.⁸ Excluding: Ivory Coast and Dahomey in 1923; Ivory Coast, Dahomey and Sudan in 1924-25; Sudan in 1926.⁹ 1918. Exclusive of invaded territory.¹⁰ Incomplete data.¹¹ Data relating for the years 1923-25 to about the half, and for 1926 to 96 % of the total number of districts of the country.¹² Sheep in rural districts only.¹³ 1921.

3. NUMBER OF HORSES — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE CHEVALINE.
Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Allemagne ¹ — Germany ¹	...	3,855	3,917	3,873	3,805
Argentine	9,432 ²	...	...	...	...
Autriche — Austria	* 283	...	...	...	...
Belgique ³ — Belgium ³	243	252	250	250	256
Bolivie — Bolivia	...	...	* 198	204	...
Brésil — Brazil	* 5,254 ⁴	...	...	...	...
Empire britannique — British Empire: Grande-Bretagne et Irlande du Nord — Great Britain and Northern Ireland	1,595	1,529	1,447	1,403	1,343
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	* 858	* 848	* 815	* 856	...
Australie — Australia	2,327	2,292	2,250	2,108	...
Canada	3,531	3,589	3,554	3,398	3,422
Inde anglaise ⁵ — British India ⁵	2,164	2,188	2,200	2,129	1,691
Irlande, Etat libre — Irish Free State	473	460	434	424	429
Nouvelle-Zélande — New Zealand	* 331	* 330	* 327	* 315	* 304

3. NUMBER OF HORSES (*concluded*) — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE CHEVALINE (*fin*).
 Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	* 398 ¹	200 ²	215 ³	224 ³	...
Colombie — Colombia	...	964	978	980	...
Cuba	844	785	685	...	...
Danemark — Denmark	562	548	536	548	759
Espagne — Spain	626	634	698	...	525
Estonie — Estonia	210	208	224	226	...
Etats-Unis d'Amérique ⁴ — United States of America ⁴	17,222	16,489	15,830	15,145	14,541
Possession des Etats-Unis — Possession of the United States:					
Philippines ⁷	282	288	294	309	336
Finlande — Finland	400	403	402	400	396
France	2,848	2,859	2,880	2,894	2,927
Colonies françaises — French Colonies:					
Algérie — Algeria	157	163	161	167	162
Maroc ⁸ — Morocco ⁸	162	174	186	196	194
Grèce — Greece	194	259	270	281	...
Hongrie — Hungary	815	850	876	885	903
Italie — Italy	990 ⁹	...	...	...	...
Japon — Japan	1,592	1,569	1,553	1,444	...
Lettonie — Latvia	341	340	352	365	369
Lithuanie — Lithuania	505	482	497	535	617
Mexique ¹⁰ — Mexico ¹⁰	512	391	438	1,036	...
Norvège ¹¹ — Norway ¹¹	193	186	184	183	183
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	364 ¹²	...	...	...	...
Colonie néerlandaise — Dutch Colony:					
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	755	744	730	720	...
Pologne — Poland	3,290 ¹²	...	...	...	...
Roumanie — Roumania	1,828	1,845	1,815	1,877	1,939
Serbes, Croates et Slovènes, Royaume des ³ — Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, Kingdom of ³	1,063	1,054	1,106	1,117	1,120
Siam	166	221	232	247	265
Suède — Sweden	728 ⁴	...	...	...	...
Suisse — Switzerland	...	...	...	139	...
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	...	...	740	...	...
Turquie (d'Europe et d'Asie) — Turkey (in Europe and Asia)	...	...	...	639	...
Union des Républiques soviétiques socialistes — Union of Socialist Soviet Republics	...	24,980	26,440	28,772	31,258
Uruguay	...	510	...	...	...

* Recensement.

¹ Non compris les chevaux de l'armée.² 1922.³ Chevaux employés pour l'agriculture.⁴ 1920.⁵ Provinces britanniques et Etats indigènes; pour 1927, provinces britanniques seulement.⁶ Chevaux se trouvant dans les fermes; évaluation au 1^{er} janvier de l'année suivante.⁷ Chevaux, ânes et mulets.⁸ Nombre de chevaux soumis à l'impôt.⁹ 1918. Non compris le territoire envahi.¹⁰ Données se rapportant, pour les années 1923-1925, à environ la moitié, et, pour 1926, au 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.¹¹ Chevaux se trouvant dans les fermes et les domaines d'élevage, non compris ceux des villes et des villages.¹² 1921.

* Census.

¹ Excluding army horses.² 1922.³ Horses employed in agriculture.⁴ 1920.⁵ British provinces and native States; for 1927, British provinces only.⁶ Solely horses on farms; estimate on January 1st of the following year.⁷ Horses, asses and mules.⁸ Number of horses registered for fiscal purposes.⁹ 1918. Exclusive of invaded territory.¹⁰ Data relating for the years 1923-25 to about the half, and for 1926 to 96 %, of the total number of districts of the country.¹¹ Solely horses on farms and ranges, exclusive of horses in towns and villages.¹² 1921.

4. NUMBER OF PIGS — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE PORCINE.

Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Allemagne — Germany	17,308	16,895	16,200	19,424	22,880
Argentine	* 1,437 ¹	...	...	...	...
Autriche — Austria	* 1,473	...	...	...	...
Belgique — Belgium	1,176	1,139	1,152	1,144	1,124
Bolivie — Bolivia	...	...	* 362	498	...
Bésil — Brazil	* 16,169 ²	...	...	...	...
Empire britannique — British Empire:					
Grande-Bretagne et Irlande du Nord — Great Britain and Northern Ireland	2,993	3,567	2,911	2,504	3,124
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	* 868	* 778	* 801	* 909	* 848
Australie — Australia	898	980	1,128	989	...
Canada	4,405	5,069	4,426	4,360	4,695
Irlande, Etat libre — Irish Free State	1,186	987	732	884	1,178
Nouvelle-Zélande — New Zealand	401	* 414	* 440	* 473	* 520
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	* 1,090 ²	...	...	...	...
Chili — Chile	...	...	247	...	...
Colombie — Colombia	...	1,338	1,366	1,400	...
Danemark — Denmark	2,855	2,868	2,517	3,122	3,731
Equateur — Ecuador	...	...	...	150	...
Espagne — Spain	4,728	4,160	5,267	...	...
Estonie — Estonia	338	288	339	333	...
Etats-Unis d'Amérique ³ — United States of America ³	66,361	55,568	52,148	54,408	58,969
Possession des Etats-Unis — Possession of the United States:					
Philippines	7,525	7,956	8,885	9,298	10,568
Finlande — Finland	382	376	378	391	418
France	5,406	5,802	5,793	5,777	6,019
Colonies et protectorats français — French Colonies and Protectorates:					
Indochine ⁴ — Indo-China ⁴	...	1,368	1,661	2,044	1,917
Madagascar	314	358	386	...	...
Grèce — Greece	334	390	452	510	...
Haiti — Haiti	...	...	...	170	185
Hongrie — Hungary	* 2,133	* 2,458	* 2,633	* 2,520	* 2,387
Italie — Italy	* 2,339 ⁵	...	...	...	...
Japan — Japan	668	743	673	621	...
Colonies japonaises — Japanese Colonies:					
Corée — Korea	1,172	1,130	1,150	1,221	...
Formose — Formosa	1,318	1,341	1,436	1,543	...
Lettonie — Latvia	487	458	497	521	535
Lithuanie — Lithuania	1,697	1,564	1,488	1,441	1,010
Mexique ⁶ — Mexico ⁶	1,609	760	1,005	2,903	...
Norvège ⁷ — Norway ⁷	237	249	253	303	300
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	* 1,519 ⁸	...	...	...	...
Colonie néerlandaise — Dutch Colony:					
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	...	...	...	931	...
Pérou — Peru	429 ¹	...	...	...	...
Pologne — Poland	* 5,287 ⁴	...	...	...	* 6,333
Portugal	921 ²	...	...	...	...
Colonies portugaises — Portuguese Colonies:					
Angola	...	...	266	309	313
Inde portugaise — Portuguese India	...	...	...	...	250

4. NUMBER OF PIGS (concluded) — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE PORCINE (fin).

Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
République Dominicaine — Dominican Republic	927	1,020	...	...	...
Roumanie — Roumania	2,925	3,133	3,088	3,168	3,076
Serbes, Croates et Slovènes, Royaume des ¹⁰ — Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, Kingdom of ¹⁰	2,797	2,518	2,802	2,806	2,770
Siam	864 ⁸	...	...	...	...
Suède — Sweden	1,011 ²	...	...	...	...
Suisse — Switzerland	640 ³	...	...	635	...
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia . . . . .	...	...	2,539	...	...
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Socialist Soviet Republic . . . . .	...	19,254	18,946	18,249	20,022
Uruguay . . . . .	...	251	...	...	...
Venezuela	512 ⁸	...	...	...	...

- ¹ Recensement.
- ² 1922.
- ³ 1920.
- ⁴ Animaux se trouvant dans les fermes et les domaines d'élevage; évaluation au 1^{er} janvier de l'année suivante.
- ⁵ Pour les années 1924-26, non compris le Cambodge.
- ⁶ 1918. Non compris le territoire envahi.
- ⁷ Données se rapportant, pour les années 1923-25, à environ la moitié, et, pour 1926, au 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.
- ⁸ Communes rurales seulement.
- ⁹ 1921.
- ¹⁰ Chiffre incomplet.
- ¹¹ Porcs se trouvant chez les agriculteurs seulement.
- ¹ Census.
- ² 1922.
- ³ 1920.
- ⁴ Pigs on farms and ranges; estimates on January 1st of the following year.
- ⁵ For the years 1924-26, excluding Cambodia.
- ⁶ 1918. Exclusive of invaded territory.
- ⁷ Data relating for the years 1923-25, to about the half, and for 1926 to 96 % of the total number of districts of the country.
- ⁸ Rural districts only.
- ⁹ 1921.
- ¹⁰ Incomplete data.
- ¹¹ Solely pigs on farms.

5. NUMBER OF GOATS — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE CAPRINE.

Heads, 000's omitted. — En milliers de têtes

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Allemagne — Germany	4,675	4,360	3,796	3,484	3,218
Argentine	4,820 ¹	...	...	...	...
Autriche — Austria	382	...	...	...	...
Bolivie — Bolivia . . . . .	...	...	348	442	...
Brésil — Brazil	5,087 ²	...	...	...	...
Empire britannique — British Empire :					
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	8,244	8,064	8,023	7,947	7,566
Australie — Australia	228	231	219	164	...
Égypte — Egypt	408	455	455	530	622
Inde anglaise ³ — British India ³	34,261	33,738	50,414	49,011	39,288
Irlande, Etat libre — Irish Free State	207	208	184	189	186

5. NUMBER OF GOATS (*continued*) — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE CAPRINE (*suite*).
 Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Colonies, protectorats et territoires sous mandat britannique — British Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories:					
Afrique Sud-Occidentale — South-West Africa:					
Bassoutoland — Basutoland	924	948	1,040	968	1,026
Betchouanaland — Bechuanaland	898	900	903	905	997
Cameroun (zone britannique) — Cameroon (British Zone)	318	325	338	346	368
Ceylan — Ceylon . . . . .	...	...	157	167	192
Cyprus — Cyprus	159	158	161	183	176
Irak — Iraq	177	180	202	169	...
Kenya — Kenya . . . . .	...	1,215	...	...	...
Nigeria — Nigeria	3,406	3,405	3,505	3,554	...
Nyassaland — Nyasaland	3,906	3,911	3,968	4,215	4,123
Ouganda — Uganda	185	168	183	205	199
Palestine	890	956	1,181	1,234	1,459
Rhodésie — Rhodesia	496	518	538	571	586
Somalie britannique — British Somaliland	800	833	741	765	880
Soudan anglo-égyptien — Anglo-Egyptian Sudan . . . . .	...	...	...	2,000	2,000
Swaziland	1,590 ⁴	1,432 ⁴	1,411 ⁴	2,000	2,013
Tanganyika	164	170	200	225	240
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	3,944 ⁶	...	4,333 ⁶	4,402 ⁶	2,867
Chili — Chile	1,332 ²	...	...	...	...
Colombie — Colombia . . . . .	...	405	357	...	...
Espagne — Spain	3,804	3,804	4,749	...	...
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	3,564 ²	3,370 ⁷	...	...	...
Possession des Etats-Unis — Possession of the United States:					
Philippines	1,164	1,218	1,351	1,421	1,492
France	1,353	1,377	1,378	1,388	1,405
Colonies, protectorats et territoires sous mandat français — French Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories:					
Afrique — Equatoriale française (Tchad) — French Equatorial Africa (Chad)	1,168	1,284	1,038	1,155	...
Afrique-Occidentale française — French West Africa:					
Algérie — Algeria	3,250	1,716	1,397	1,759	5,713
Cameroun (zone française) — Cameroon (French Zone)	2,621	2,805	3,033	3,126	2,652
Maroc — Morocco	250 ⁶	275 ⁶	325 ⁶	410 ⁶	291
Syrie et Liban — Syria and Lebanon	2,359	2,646	2,930	3,051	2,666
Tunisie — Tunis	1,167	1,347	1,277	1,361	1,367
Grèce — Greece	777	797	850	1,562	1,381
Haïti — Haiti	3,674	4,169	4,103	4,669	...
Italie — Italy . . . . .	...	...	...	189	216
Colonie italienne — Italian Colony: Tripolitaine — Tripolitania	3,083 ⁹	...	...	...	...
Japon — Japan	56 ¹⁰	188 ¹⁰	303	478	...
Mexique — Mexico	159	158	168	179	...
Norvège — Norway	2,106	1,866	3,179	5,424	...
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	242	259	276	290	290
	272 ¹³	...	...	...	...

OF IMPORTANCE FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE

917

5. NUMBER OF GOATS (concluded) — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE CAPRINE (fin).

Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923.	1924	1925	1926	1927
Colonie néerlandaise — Dutch Colony: Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...
Pologne — Poland	* 384 ¹³	...	...	2,702	...
Portugal	1,493 ²	...	...	...	...
Colonie portugaise — Portuguese Colony: . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...
Angola . . . . .	...	...	234	242	238
République Dominicaine — Domi- nican Republic	381	419	...	...	...
Roumanie — Roumania	585	531	494	477	419
Serbes, Croates et Slovènes, Royaume des — Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, Kingdom of	1,730	1,718	1,811	1,721	1,739
Suisse — Switzerland . . . . .	...	...	...	287	1
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia . Turquie (d'Europe et d'Asie) — Turkey (in Europe and Asia) . . . . .	...	...	* 1,245	...	...
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Socialist Soviet Republics . . . . .	...	8,774	10,009	10,236	...
Venezuela	2,155 ¹³	6,824	8,219	8,587	9,340

* Recensement.

¹ 1922.

² 1920.

³ Provinces britanniques et Etats indigènes; pour 1927, provinces britanniques seulement.

⁴ Nombre d'animaux soumis à l'impôt.

⁵ Pour les années 1923-26, Rhodésie méridionale seulement.

⁶ Capridés et ovidés.

⁷ Chèvres dans les fermes.

⁸ Non compris: Côte d'Ivoire et Dahomey en 1923; Côte d'Ivoire, Dahomey et Soudan en 1924-25; Soudan en 1926; Dahomey en 1927.

⁹ 1918. Non compris le territoire envahi.

¹⁰ Chiffre incomplet.

¹¹ Données se rapportant, pour les années 1923-25, à environ la moitié, et pour 1926, au 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.

¹² Communes rurales seulement.

¹³ 1921.

* Census.

¹ 1922.

² 1920.

³ British provinces and native States; for 1927, British provinces only.

⁴ Number of goats registered for fiscal purposes.

⁵ For the years 1923-26, Southern Rhodesia only.

⁶ Goats and sheep.

⁷ Goats on farms.

⁸ Excluding: Ivory Coast and Dahomey in 1923; Ivory Coast, Dahomey and Sudan in 1924-25; Sudan in 1926; Dahomey in 1927.

⁹ 1918. Exclusive of invaded territory.

¹⁰ Incomplete data.

¹¹ Data relating for the years 1923-25 to about the half, and for 1926 to 96%, of the total number of districts of the country.

¹² Rural districts only.

¹³ 1921.

6. NUMBER OF MULES — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE MULASSIÈRE.

Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Bolivia — Bolivia . . . . .	...	...	155	175	...
Empire britannique — British Empire: . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	* 119	* 125	* 124	* 127	...
Inde anglaise ¹ — British India ¹	81	83	78	76	70

6. NUMBER OF MULES (concluded) — EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE MULLASSIÈRE (fin).

Heads, 000's omitted — En milliers de têtes.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Colombie — Colombia . . . . .	...	354	354	360	...
Cuba	77	71	72	...	73
Espagne — Spain	1,100	1,110	1,286	...	...
Etats-Unis d'Amérique ¹ — United States of America ²	5,730	5,725	5,740	5,679	5,566
France	192	193	188	185	183
Colonies françaises — French Colonies :					
Algérie — Algeria	155	157	161	165	164
Maroc ³ — Morocco ³	63	66	71	78	84
Grèce — Greece	118	139	138	148	...
Italie — Italy	497	...	...	...	...
Mexique ⁴ — Mexico ⁴	301	323	342	686	...
Turquie (d'Europe et d'Asie) — Turkey (in Europe and Asia) . . . . .	...	...	...	50	...

* Recensement.

¹ Provinces britanniques et Etats indigènes; pour 1927, provinces britanniques seulement.² Mulets se trouvant dans les fermes et les domaines d'élevage, non compris ceux des villes et des villages; évaluation au 1^{er} janvier de l'année suivante.³ Nombre d'animaux soumis à l'impôt.⁴ 1918. Non compris le territoire envahi.⁵ Données se rapportant, pour les années 1923-25, à environ la moitié, et pour 1926, au 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.

* Census.

¹ British provinces and native States; for 1927, British provinces only.² Mules on farms and ranges only, exclusive of mules in towns and villages; estimates on January 1st of the following year.³ Number of mules registered for fiscal purposes.⁴ 1918. Exclusive of invaded territory.⁵ Data relating for the years 1923-25 to about the half, and for 1926 to 96 % of the total number of districts of the country.

VI. VARIOUS PRODUCTS — PRODUITS DIVERS

I. COTTON. — COTON.

Production in quintals (000's). — Production en milliers de quintaux.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1921-25		1924-25		1925-26 ¹		1926-27		1927-28	
		%		%		%		%		%
Brésil — Brazil	1,263	2.7	1,312	2.5	1,304	2.2	1,050	1.7	1,066	2.1
Chine — China	(a) 4,529	9.8	4,715	8.9	4,579	7.7	3,434	5.7	3,450	6.9
Egypte — Egypt	2,950	6.4	3,268	6.2	3,578	6.0	3,438	5.7	2,725	5.4
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	24,969	54.0	29,548	55.7	34,916	58.5	38,978	64.6	28,088	56.1
Inde anglaise — British India	9,818	21.2	11,046	20.8	11,276	18.9	9,117	15.1	10,652	21.3
Mexique — Mexico	407	0.9	426	0.8	439	0.7	780	1.3	338	0.7
Union des Républiques socialistes — Union of Socialist Soviet Republics	(b) 784	1.7	982	1.9	1,588	2.7	1,638	2.7	1,966	3.9
Autres pays ¹ — Other countries ¹	1,530	3.3	1,715	3.2	1,973	3.3	1,946	3.2	1,800	3.6
World ¹ — Monde entier ¹	46,250	100	53,012	100	59,667	100	60,399	100	50,085	100

(a) 1923-25.

(b) 1922-25.

* Estimation.

¹ Non compris la Turquie, la Perse et certains pays à production moins importante, pour lesquels des données régulières ne sont pas disponibles.

* Estimate.

¹ Not including Turkey, Persia and a number of less important production countries for which regular data are not available.

2. FLAX — LIN.

Production in quintals (ooo's). — Production en milliers de quintaux

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1921-25		1924-25		1925-26		1926-27		1927-28	
		%		%		%		%		%
Belgique — Belgium	181	3.8	160	3.2	233	3.7	349	6.1	330	5.7
Estonie — Estonia	100	2.1	107	2.1	130	2.2	93	1.6	96	1.6
France	132	2.8	154	3.1	202	3.2	222	3.9	220	3.8
Lettonie ¹ — Latvia ¹	213	4.5	202	5.2	300	4.8	253	4.4	186	3.2
Lithuanie ¹ — Lithuania ¹	287	6.1	326	6.4	414	6.6	384	6.7	335	5.8
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	73	1.6	93	1.8	109	1.7	105	1.8	55	1.0
Pologne — Poland	(a) 480	10.1	436	8.6	598	9.5	596	10.3	675	11.7
Tchécoslovaquie — Czecho- slovakia	129	2.7	123	2.4	137	2.2	110	1.9	115	2.0
Union des Républiques sovié- tistes socialistes — Union of Socialist Soviet Republics	* 2,750	58.1	3,030	59.9	3,735	59.7	3,309	57.4	3,424	59.2
Autres pays ² — Other countries ²	390	8.2	371	7.3	398	6.4	343	5.9	349	6.0
World ² — Monde entier ²	4,735	100	5,062	100	6,262	100	5,764	100	5,785	100

(a) 1923-25.

* Estimation.

¹ Lin et chanvre.² Non compris la production en Allemagne dont les chiffres exacts font défaut.

* Estimate.

¹ Flax and Hemp.² Excluding Germany for which country exact production figures are not available.

3. WOOL — LAINE.

Estimated Production in metric tons (ooo's).
Production approximative en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' ¹ — South Africa, Union of l' ¹	85.0	6.8	84.0	6.3	99.8	7.2	108.9	7.6	108.9	7.8
Algérie — Algeria	8.1	0.7	15.0	1.1	18.6	1.3	20.4	1.4		
Allemagne — Germany	22.2	1.8	23.6	1.8	22.9	1.6	19.0	1.3		
Argentine	155.0	12.3	147.0	11.1	148.3	10.7	156.0	10.9	146.1	10.4
Australie et Tasmanie — Australia and Tasmania	299.9	23.9	351.1	26.5	381.2	27.4	404.8	28.2	358.0	25.6
Chine — China	21.3	1.7	29.4	2.2	25.8	1.8	15.0	1.0		
Espagne — Spain	43.2	3.4	41.4	3.1	41.2	3.0	44.8	3.1		
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	121.7	9.7	126.7	9.5	132.6	9.5	140.9	9.8	148.8	10.6
France	19.6	1.6	20.0	1.5	20.4	1.5	21.1	1.5	21.5	1.5
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	46.3	3.7	47.5	3.6	49.8	3.6	52.0	3.6	53.8	3.8
Inde anglaise — British India	30.4	2.4	31.3	2.4	30.8	2.2	30.8	2.1		
Italie — Italy	24.9	2.0	25.0	1.9	25.0	1.8	25.0	1.7		
Nouvelle-Zélande — New Zealand	94.8	7.5	94.5	7.1	90.8	6.5	91.8	6.4	94.6	6.8
Roumanie — Roumania	22.9	1.8	24.0	1.8	24.9	1.8	24.1	1.7		
Union des Républiques sovié- tistes socialistes — Union of Socialist Soviet Republics	62.0	4.9	72.8	5.5	79.4	5.7	78.5	5.5	58.5	4.2
Uruguay	45.4	3.6	44.0	3.3	52.6	3.8	56.2	3.9		
Autres pays — Other countries	153.7	12.2	150.2	11.3	146.9	10.6	147.9	10.3		
World — Monde entier	1,256.4	100	1,327.5	100	1,391.0	100	1,437.2	100	* 1,400.0	100

* Estimation très approximative.

¹ Y compris, outre l'Union de l'Afrique du Sud, quelques colonies britanniques, territoires sous mandat, etc.

* Rough estimate.

¹ Including, in addition to the Union of South Africa, certain British colonies, mandated territories, etc.

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS AND RAW MATERIALS

4. RUBBER (Raw) — CAOUTCHOUC (brut).

Estimated Production or Exports in metric tons (ooo's omitted).
 Production approximative ou exportations en milliers de tonnes métriques.

COUNTRIES — PAYS	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927	
		%		%		%		%		%
Bornéo britannique — British Borneo	9	2.4	8	2.0	14	2.7	16	2.5	18	2.9
Bésil — Brazil	23	6.1	24	5.9	29	5.7	26	4.1	32	5.1
Ceylan — Ceylon	35	9.4	39	9.6	43	8.5	60	9.3	57	9.1
Etats malais britanniques — British Malay States	168	44.9	168	41.4	201	39.6	299	46.5	246	39.2
Inde anglaise et Birmanie — British India and Burmah	6	1.6	7	1.7	9	1.8	10	1.6	11	1.8
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	122	32.6	146	36.0	191	37.6	208	32.3	237	37.8
Autres pays — Other Countries	11	3.0	14	3.4	21	4.1	24	3.7	26	4.1
World — Monde entier	374	100	406	100	508	100	643	100	627	100

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS
AND RAW MATERIALS
OF IMPORTANCE FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE

PRODUCTION, IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

II. IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

I. FUEL — I. COMBUSTIBLES

(A) COAL, ETC. → (A) CHARBON, ETC.

(In thousands of metric tons.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Houille — Coal	25,352	13,202	7,608	2,867	5,334	1,209	2,795	22,473 ¹	38,137 ¹	26,878 ¹
Lignite	1,456	2,078	2,295	2,015	2,560	11	32	33	79	27
Coke	1,503	339	69	51	146	271	865	7,598 ¹	10,400 ¹	8,794 ¹
Briquettes	144	144	37	3	4	15	98	800 ¹	1,603 ¹	751 ¹
ARGENTINE.										
Charbon — Coal	2,579	3,299	3,148	2,808	3,489	373	366	345	301	258
Coke	17	24	31	34	37					
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Charbon — Coal	3,747	4,522	4,223	4,120	4,561	22.4	6.5	0.4	2.9	4.0
Coke	493	380	513	490	574	12	20	41	146	
Lignite	861	841	466	452	413	33	14	21	48	17
Briquettes	22	25	69	63	54	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.3
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Houille — Coal	7,891	9,206	8,807	7,634	9,280	2,557	2,138	2,469	3,723	2,916
Coke	1,082	2,368	2,338	2,608	2,921	601	786	838	797	867
Briquettes	116	157	98	98	71	476	453	690	808	636
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Charbon — Coal	1,470	1,620	1,703	1,772		0.3	0.1	—	1.6	
Coke	13	22	24	18						
Briquettes	67	112	200	150						
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE : GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRE- LAND.										
Charbon — Coal	12	8	11	20,354	2,458	80,730	62,637	51,630	20,926	51,867
+ E. Soute. — + E. Bun- kers						18,449	17,972	16,701	7,709	17,125
Coke						4,034	2,858	2,146	776	1,835
Briquettes	4	1	3	1,089	72	1,084	1,084	1,180	511	1,371
+ E. Soute. — + E. Bun- kers						5	5	5	120	4
AUSTRALIE. — AUSTRALIA.										
Houille — Coal	8.6	63.7	6.1	31.9	9.5	1,132	1,358	994	807	820
Coke	—	24	29	53	30	47	33	35	35	43
CANADA².										
Charbon ² — Coal ²	18,585	14,192	15,109	15,842	15,386	1,105	653	684	1,147	802
Coke	628	523	852	807	741	34	24	40	80	61
INDE³. — INDIA³.										
Charbon — Coal	602	455	378	144	267	135	232	244	654	645
Coke	23	35	30	13	11	—	1.2	0.7	1.7	3.0

¹ Dont, réparations de guerre en nature : — Of which, War Reparations in kind :

	1925	1926	1927
Houille — Coal	8,827	9,155	9,155
Coke	3,822	3,940	2,865
Briquettes	—	15	104

² Années financières commençant le 1^{er} avril. — Financial years beginning April 1st.³ Anthracite et bitumineux. — Anthracite and bituminous.⁴ Années financières commençant le 1^{er} avril. Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — Financial years beginning April 1st. General imports ; special exports.

I. FUEL (continued) — I. COMBUSTIBLES (suite)
 (A) COAL, ETC. (continued) — (A) CHARBON, ETC. (suite)
 (In thousands of metric tons.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE ¹ — IRISH FREE STATE. Houille — Coal		2,521 ¹ 6	2,275 ¹ 11	1,785 ¹ 10	2,537 ¹ 16		11 ² 5	12 ² 2	11 ² 7	12 ² 21
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND. Houille — Coal	453 2.3	687 1.6	582 1.2	492 0.7	384 0.9	96 0.3	90 0.2	147 0.1	186 0.2	151 0.5
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA. Charbon — Coal	0.6 2	2	7	3	0.2	1,727 31 ³	1,744 21 ³	1,595 22 ³	2,136 9 ³	1,183 ³ 5 ³
BULGARIE. — BULGARIA. Charbon — Coal	4 9.4 5.0	4 13.3 9.8	4 10.1 7.9	4 4.3 7.4		8 9.2	8 5.7	8 2.0	8 37.3	
CHILI ⁴ . — CHILE ⁴ . Charbon — Coal	147 61	233 61	152 107	79 33	28 24	16 1.0	14 0.5	14 0.7	18 0.02	19 0.3
Briquettes	0.9	2.6	5.5							
CHINE. — CHINA. Charbon — Coal	1,404 ⁵	1,694 ⁵	2,802 ⁵	3,040 ⁵		3,159	3,254	3,003	3,085	4,014
DANEMARK. — DENMARK. Houille et lignite — Soft coal and lignite	3,223	3,584	3,120	2,652	3,632					
Coke et « cinders » — Coke and cinders	715 29	968 88	683 217	826 45	990 393					
Briquettes										
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN. Houille — Coal	832	1,017	1,381	862	1,998	22 1.6	21 10.2	9	162 0.9	13 0.1
Coke	50	96	126	89	208					9
Lignite	291	255	90	14	6					0.8
Briquettes	73	62	69	48	59					
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRI- QUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. Charbon ⁶ — Coal ⁶	1,980	486	893	1,220	658	24,081 1,123	19,155 598	18,725 866	35,654 896	19,356 732
Coke	77	75	183	259	133					

¹ Commerce général — General trade.
² Réexportations. — Re-exports.
³ Coke et briquettes (« patent fuel »). — Coke and patent fuel.
⁴ Y compris coke de ménage. — Including household coke.
⁵ Y compris coke. — Including coke.
⁶ Coke pour usage industriel. — Coke for industrial purposes.
⁷ Les chiffres des exportations comprennent l'« Exportación Nacionalizada ». — Export figures include « Exportación Nacionalizada ».
⁸ Anthracite et charbon bitumineux. — Anthracite and bituminous coal.

I. FUEL (continued) — I. COMBUSTIBLES (suite)

(A) COAL, ETC. (continued) — (A) CHARBON, ETC. (suite)

(In thousands of metric tons.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Charbon bitumineux — Coal, bituminous	487	560	563	486	902					
Anthracite — Coal, anthrac.	3.1	1.3	0.2	0.1	3.4					
Coke	34.4	57.5	48.7	81.1	128.0					
Lignite briquettes	0.2	1.4	0.2	0.3	1.4					
FRANCE.										
Houille — Coal	26,284	25,153	18,298	15,411	19,011	2,275	2,216	4,507	4,247	4,325
Coke	3,630	5,383	5,003	5,555	4,720	497	508	473	472	401
Briquettes	778	981	1,261	1,118	1,041	239	55	170	245	205
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Houille — Coal	636	874	991	905	1,092	249	213	291	313	136
Lignite	61	108	54	45	30	14	55	213	342	169
Coke	141	151	144	269	391	4.6	2.4	2.4	7.1	2.2
Briquettes	1.7	0.7	3.4	5.6	4.5	—	0.1	4.9	14.2	1.7
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Coke ¹ (y compris houille) — Coke ¹ (including coal)	9,133	11,170	10,513	12,258	14,059	136	192	182	212	200
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Charbon — Coal	1,686	1,980	1,741	2,013	2,661	1,574	1,711	2,695	2,590	2,173
Coke	17	19	7	6	4					
NORVÈGE. — NORWAY.										
Houille — Coal	1,852	2,051	2,038	1,514	2,241	3.7	5.7	7.1	4.3	5.7
Coke	313.1	392.8	336.6	359.4	372.7	1.3	0.2	1.0	0.6	0.3
Divers (briquettes, etc.) — Miscellaneous (briquettes, etc.)	2.9	2.2	4.7	—	4.4	0.01	0.9	0.05	—	—
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Houille — Coal	6,387	7,182	8,246	10,061	8,822	2,851 ²	3,249 ²	4,737 ²	8,125 ²	6,406 ²
Lignite	0.5	0.6	0.7	6.4	0.7	2.2	0.3	—	—	0.04
Coke	176	229	206	282	278	562	703	912	960	1,145
Briquettes	247	373	599	558	538	53	55	98	167	97
POLOGNE. — POLAND										
Charbon — Coal	134	151	89	41	50	12,558	11,173	8,031	14,281	11,095
Lignite	0.07	0.4	0.2	—	—	—	0.8	—	—	—
Coke f.	130	164	108	63	169	232	158	89	124	121
Briquettes	12	73	45	8	18	123	85	37	31	11
PORTUGAL.										
Houille, coke et lignite — Coal, coke and lignite	739	939	988	879	1,076	191	192	259	193	253
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Charbon — Coal	178	190	174	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Coke	18	23	42	—	—	39	28	22	—	—
Lignite	—	15	38	201	—	—	—	—	—	—
Briquettes	0.2	0.2	0.4	—	—	2.5	0.01	0.06	—	—

¹ Y compris les importations au titre des réparations de guerre. — Including imports on account of War Reparations.² Y compris le charbon de soute pour les navires nationaux et étrangers. — Including bunker coal for national and foreign ships.

I. FUEL (continued) — I. COMBUSTIBLES (suite)

(A) COAL, ETC. (concluded) — (A) CHARBON, ETC. (fin)

(In thousands of metric tons.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
SERBES, CROATES ET SLOVÈNES, Roy. des.— SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES, Kingd. of										
Houille — Coal	215	243	442	292	276	93	33	8	25	10
Lignite			1 14	23	24	21	191	143	143	108
Coke	82	83	83	123	147	—	—	0.9	1.2	0.1
Briquettes	10.1	7.4	7.6	2.9	1.8	—	—	—	—	0.1
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Houille — Coal	3,331	3,960	3,663	3,111	4,867	4	0.5	0.3	4.3	0.3
Coke	548	755	577	836	970	74	2	0.7	1.7	1.0
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Houille — Coal	1,746	1,694	1,721	1,639	1,982	0.2	0.01	0.1	0.03	0.07
Lignite	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.2	0.6	—	—	—	—	—
Coke	487	437	470	494	525	0.4	1.0	0.9	2.7	0.9
Briquettes	520	434	509	532	490	0.1	—	—	—	—
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Houille — Coal	846	919	1,544	1,476	1,726	1,701	1,734	1,421	2,801	1,885
Lignite	35	8	29	29	24	2,120	2,772	2,674	2,849	2,920
Coke	38	137	186	204	240	610	491	414	515	758
Briquettes	0.8	4.6	16	29	25	175	132	151	132	159
UNION DES RÉPUBLI- QUES SOVIÉTISTES. SOCIALISTES. — UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS.										
Houille — Coal	495		4 46	4 329	4 272			4 367	4 467	
Coke	10									

(B) MINERAL OILS. — (B) HUILES MINÉRALES.

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Brutes — Crude oil	39	67	132	200	239					
Benzine, lourde. — Heavy benzine	59	73	131	130	124	2.2	0.7	1.9	1.4	2.1
Kérosène — Kerosene	77	98	146	161	166					
Gasoline — Gas oil	73	87	139	182	264	0.2	0.6	1.1	0.1	0.2
Huile de graissage — Lubri- cating oil	155	251	306	325	387	12	19	31	47	54

¹ Premier semestre. Deuxième semestre compris dans « houille ». — First half-year. Second half-year included under "coal".

² Lignite et houille brune mêlés. — Lignite and brown coal.

³ Lignite (48.1) et houille brune (143.3). — Lignite (48.1) and brown coal (143.3).

⁴ Années finissant le 30 septembre. — Years ending September 30th.

I. FUEL (continued) — I. COMBUSTIBLES (suite)

(B) MINERAL OILS (continued). — (B) HUILES MINÉRALES (suite).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ARGENTINE.										
Pétrole (brut) — Petroleum (crude)	731	755	338	514	826	0.01	0.04	0.04	0.09	
Huile d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2					
Plus	62 ¹	68 ¹	84 ¹	83 ¹	89 ¹					
Essences pour moteurs ² — Motor spirit ²	4.3	11.5	4.7	—	21.6					
Plus	178 ¹	238 ¹	353 ¹	419 ¹	378 ¹					
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	24	26	29	34	41					
Résidus — Residual oil	14	12	19	0.4	—					
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Pétrole (brut) — Petroleum (crude)	3.0	23.0	17.6	12.9	33.9	0.02	0.02	0.01	—	—
Kérosène et Solar oil — Kerosene and Solar oil	22	27	25 ³	28 ³	26 ³	0.01	—	0.11	—	—
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	49	74	66 ³	81 ³	87 ³	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.04	0.01
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	9	12	13 ³	15 ³	13 ³	0.5	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
Résidus — Residual oil	17	19	9 ³	25 ³	16 ³	0.6	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.1
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Pétrole (brut) — Petroleum (crude)	1.3	0.1	8.5	1.2	1.4	0.04	0.01	0.2	0.3	0.4
Pétrole (raffiné) — Petroleum (refined)	207	228	263	218	229	11	7	2	1	1
Autres pétroles — Other petroleum	100	108	109	160	124	35	55	12	16	15
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Kérosène — Kerosene	86	90	103	91						
Gazoline — Gas oil	61	89	143	153						
Huile de graissage ⁴ — Lubricating oil ⁴	23	25	34	39						
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	162	248	261	218						
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE :										
GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET IRLANDE DU NORD¹ — GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND¹.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	1,512	2,111	2,587	2,447	3,020	0.4			0.1	
Pétrole d'éclairage — Lamp oil	635	524	597	884	922	54	82	94	118	101
Gas oil ² et fuel oil ² — Gas and fuel oils	1,960	2,041	1,828	2,329	2,402	199	257	395	244	293
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	1,307	1,724	1,630	2,472	2,367	61	112	233	182	126
Autres sortes de pétrole — Other sorts of petroleum	374	474	408	432	440	34	37	37	36	43

¹ En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.² Inclus naphthé, « naphthalina », « gas oil », benzine (brute et raffinée). — Including naphtha, « naphthalina », gas oil, benzine (crude and refined).³ Poids net ; en 1924 et années précédentes, partiellement poids brut. — Net weight ; in 1924 and previous years partly gross weight.⁴ Y compris huiles de graissage, végétales et animales. — Including vegetable and animal lubricating oils.

I. FUEL (continued) — I. COMBUSTIBLES (suite)

(B) MINERAL OILS (continued). — (B) HUILES MINÉRALES (suite).
(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
AUSTRALIE ^{1 2} — AUSTRALIA ^{1 2} — Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude										
Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil	38	116	190	25	353	0.4	1.0	0.6	0.4	0.7
Benzine et gazoline — Ben- zine and gasoline.	99	99	113	124	152	1.7	1.5	1.8	1.4	0.9
Autres ³ — Other ³	208	303	408	525	662	1.1	4.3	4.7	4.5	0.8
	58	54	45	53	68	1.8	1.5	7.3	2.1	3.2
CANADA ^{4 5} — Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude										
Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil	2,412	2,458	2,597	3,154	3,776	6	99	30	117	74
Huile de graissage — Lubri- cating oil	20	25	23	23	18	7	7	7	7	10
Autres (gazoline, etc.) — Other (gasoline, etc.)	40	36	40	49	57					
	230	360	379	399	511	11	10	18	18	15
INDE ^{6 7 8} — INDIA ^{6 7 8} — Huile d'éclairage — Illumi- nating oil										
Benzine, benzoline, etc.	313	327	360	290	430	0.01	0.03	(9)	(9)	(9)
Huile de graissage, etc. — Lubricating oil, etc.	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.02	0.62	76	100	38	10	0.01
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	88	114	125	132	142	0.8	0.6	0.55	0.6	0.7
	365	409	454	412	485					
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE ⁹ — IRISH FREE STATE ⁹ — Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil										
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit		57	57	64	73		0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Huile de graissage — Lubri- cating oil		57	71	81	87		0.6	0.45	0.2	0.2
Autres, raffinées — Other, refined		11	10	10	10					
		2.5	2.0	1.2	1.4					
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE ¹⁰ — NEW ZEALAND ¹⁰ — Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude										
Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil	4.0	97.2	100.4	170.1	149.8	—	31	46	80	74
Essence pour moteurs, ben- zine, benzoline, etc. — Motor spirit, benzine, ben- zoline, etc.	23	23	23	25	22	0.19	0.19	0.17	0.06	0.06
Huile de graissage — Lubri- cating oil	93	132	151	204	218	0.02	0.1	0.04	0.02	0.04
Divers (naphth et raffinées, autres) — Various (naph- tha and refined, other)	8.2	10.1	10.1	11.4	13.7	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.12	0.12
	0.61	1.01	0.51	0.85	1.24	—	0.1	—	—	—

¹ Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.

² En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

³ Huile de graissage et résidus. — Lubricating and residual oils.

⁴ Années commençant le 1^{er} avril. — Years beginning April 1st.

⁵ Importations générales; exportations spéciales. — General imports; special exports.

⁶ Compris dans "Huile de graissage, etc." — Included in "Lubricating oil, etc."

⁷ Commerce général. — General trade.

⁸ Réexportations. — Re-exports.

I. FUEL (continued) — I. COMBUSTIBLES (suite)

(B) MINERAL OILS (continued). — (B) HUILES MINÉRALES (suite).
(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DUSUD¹ — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA¹										
Essence, benzine et naphtha — Motor spirit, benzine and naphtha	66	86	95	155	172					
Lubrifiant — Lubricating Kérosène et autres huiles — Kerosene and other oils	14	18	19	20	20					
	46	75	57	71	83					
BULGARIE. — BULGARIA.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	15.6	9.2	8.8	13.1		0.12	0.06	—		
Huile d'éclairage — Illumi- nating oil	17	20	26	22		—	—	—		
Autres — Other	2.6	2.9	4.1	5.4		—	—	—		
CHILI². — CHILE².										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	754	814	856	797	598	9	16	—	—	0.2
Huile d'éclairage — Illumi- nating oil		6.5	20.7	14.4	18.5					
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil	90	81	97	97	82					
Benzine	69	85	98	125	140					
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	79	114	81	120	132					
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil	11	21	17	16	18					
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	96	120	129	159	205					3
Huile de graissage — Lubri- cating oil	24	23	22	27	32					
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	4	12	33	31	42	1.1	2.2	4.1	5.6	0.2
Autres — Other	7	11	16	18	11					
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRI- QUE¹. — UNITED STA- TES OF AMERICA¹.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	13,057	12,382	9,829	9,600	9,867	2,717	2,801	2,088	2,449	2,677
Pétrole d'éclairage — Lamp oil	1.1	1.5	3.0	11.8	9.4	3,214	3,472	3,350	3,456	3,258
Pétrole combustible et gazol- ine — Gas oil, fuel oil and gasoline	2,793	2,664	2,586	3,306	2,102	7,864	9,956	10,074	12,251	14,611
Huile de graissage, etc. — Lubricating oil, etc.	4.5	1.9	5.9	5.2	1.3	1,319	1,436	1,527	1,473	1,626
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	4.2	5.6	9.5	11.9	13.6					
Pétrole d'éclairage — Illumi- nating oil	27	34	29	30	35					
Benzine, gazoline, etc.	7.8	16.4	28.6	27.8	48.5					

¹ En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.² « Gaz oil » seulement; chiffre correspondant pour 1924: 6,7. — Gas oil only; corresponding figure for 1924: 6.7.³ Les exportations comprennent l'« Exportación Nacionalizada ». — Exports include « Exportación Nacionalizada ».

I. FUEL (continued) — I. COMBUSTIBLES (suite)
 (B) MINERAL OILS (continued). — (B) HUILES MINÉRALES (suite).
 (Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
FRANCE.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	0.02	0.03	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.39	0.21	0.02	0.08	0.03
Plus	1 1.0	1 0.6	1 3.0	1 16 ¹	4 ¹					
Raffinées — Refined	0.1	5.1	3.1	6.8						
Plus	370 ¹	370 ¹	360 ¹	310 ¹	300 ¹	3,920 ¹	4,470 ¹	830 ¹	1,690 ¹	710 ¹
Résidus d'huiles lourdes — Heavy oil residues										
Autres ¹ — Other ²	330	444	674	746	806	22	24	14	14	
Plus	980 ¹	1,120 ¹	1,350 ¹	1,400 ¹	1,600 ¹					
HONGRIE.—HUNGARY.										
Brutes — Crude	29	36	19	62	98	—	—	—	—	—
Benzine	10	14	15	23	26	—	0.5	0.02	0.01	—
Raffinées, autres ² — Refined, other ²	21	34	27	38	31	0.1	—	0.2	0.9	0.04
Huile de graissage ⁴ — Lubricating oil ⁴	23.7	9.5	6.3	8.8	10.9	—	—	—	3.2	2.2
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Brutes ³ — Crude ³	217	354	400	405	461	2.0	7.5	9.6	24.6	26.4
Pétrole d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	144	117	116	135	147	0.06	0.17	0.17	0.20	0.21
Benzine	233	158	189	217	256	0.09	0.19	0.18	0.21	0.34
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	73	75	81	77	81	0.51	0.59	0.71	1.42	2.63
JAPON¹. — JAPAN¹.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	215	355	469	536	732					
Benzine	58	99	102	133	82					
Pétrole d'éclairage et autres — Illuminating oil and other	158	166	151	149	241			1.1	1.0	2.6
NORVÈGE². — NORWAY².										
Pétrole — Petroleum	152	185	185	182	202	0.3	1.3	2.0	0.2	0.2
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	0.6 ¹	133 ¹	162 ¹	200 ¹	265 ¹	68 ¹	88 ¹	102 ¹	139 ¹	154 ¹
Huile d'éclairage (raffinée) — Lamp oil (refined)	197	226	195	197	196	0.9	1.7	0.3	0.08	0.15

¹ En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

² Huiles de graissage et autres huiles lourdes; résidu de pétrole; « petrol ». — Lubricating and other heavy oils; petroleum residue; « petrol ».

³ Y compris les huiles combustibles (mazout, etc.). — Including fuel oil.

⁴ Y compris les huiles lourdes et résidus. — Including heavy oils and residues.

⁵ Y compris les résidus combustibles, non indiqués séparément avant 1922, à savoir: importations: 192 en 1923; 333 en 1924; 362 en 1925; 373 en 1926; 414 en 1927; exportations: 1.8 en 1923; 7.3 en 1924; 9.2 en 1925; 24.4 en 1926; 26.2 en 1927. — Including combustible residues, not shown separately prior to 1922, viz.: Imports: 192 in 1923; 333 in 1924; 362 in 1925; 373 in 1926; 414 in 1927; Exports: 1.8 in 1923; 7.3 in 1924; 9.2 in 1925; 24.4 in 1926; 26.2 in 1927.

⁶ Les exportations comprennent aussi les réexportations. — Export figures include also re-exports.

⁷ Huiles minérales brutes, produits de distillation et sous-produits, y compris l'« asphalte ». — Crude mineral oils, distillates and residues of such, including « asphalt ».

⁸ Y compris l'huile combustible de soute pour les navires nationaux et étrangers. — Including bunker-oil for national and foreign ships.

I. FUEL (continued) — I. COMBUSTIBLES (suite)

(B) MINERAL OILS (continued). — (B) HUILES MINÉRALES (suite).
(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
PAYS-BAS (suite). — NETHERLANDS (continued).										
Benzine et gazoline — Benzine and gas oil	131	155	177	224	251	¹ 13.3	¹ 20.7	¹ 9.4	¹ 17.7	¹ 10.4
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	257 ²	132 ²	94 ²	104 ²	167 ²	109 ¹	73 ¹	51 ¹	104 ¹	127 ¹
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	0.2	0.01	—	—	—	9	0.2	—	18	—
Pétrole d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	—	—	—	—	—	—	96 ²	68 ²	106 ²	5 ²
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	—	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.3	248 ⁴	161	145	215	119
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	5.6	1.9	2.2	1.6	1.1	70	97	60	60	50
PORTUGAL.										
Huile d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	20	20	24	29	31	—	—	—	—	—
Gazoline — Gasoline	8.8	11.0	14.1	20.7	27.4	—	—	—	—	—
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	10.0	7.4	8.1	9.1	11.7	⁵ 0.4	⁵ 0.8	⁵ 0.5	⁵ 0.4	⁵ 0.9
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	20	23	12	11	12	—	—	—	—	—
ROUMANIE. — ROMANIA.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	—	—	—	—	—	3.2	1.2	—	—	216
Pétrole, raffiné — Petroleum, refined	—	—	—	—	—	200	212	330	527	611
Benzine, gazoline et « ligroïne » — Benzine, gasoline and « ligroïne »	0.01	0.01	—	—	—	160	163	265	426	544
Résidu — Residual	—	—	0.3	—	—	33	34	148	499	479
SERBES, CROATES ET SLOVÈNES. — Royaume des. — SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVÈNES, Kingdom of.										
Pétrole — Petroleum	26	28	39	36	28	—	—	—	—	—
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	9	7	13	19	11	—	—	—	—	—
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	14	10	17	26	9.0	—	—	—	—	—
Pétrole combustible — Fuel oil	15	18	17	18	56	—	—	—	—	—
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	46	60	63	72	89	0.6	1.8	1.1	1.1	1.8

¹ Y compris l'huile combustible de soute pour les navires nationaux et étrangers. — Including bunker-oil for national and foreign ships.² Produits du pétrole et produits tirés du goudron et des substances utilisées comme combustible liquide. — Petroleum products and products prepared from tar and from material used for liquid fuel.³ Pétrole à brûler (à fuel oil). — Fuel oil.⁴ Pétrole raffiné, « benzine » et « pétrol ». — Refined petroleum, benzine and « petrol ».⁵ Comprend toutes les huiles minérales. — Including all mineral oils.

I. FUEL (concluded) — I. COMBUSTIBLES (fin)

(B) MINERAL OILS (concluded). — (B) HUILES MINÉRALES (fin).
(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
SUÈDE (suite). — SWEDEN (continued).										
Benzine et gasoline . . .	36	95	190 ¹	211 ¹	232 ¹	0.1	0.4	1 2.8	1 1.7	1 0.2
Benzine and gasoline . . .										
Kérosène, etc. — Kerosene, etc.	57	68	63	66	65	0.2	1.5	2.0	2.7	2.4
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	18	22	25	23	24					
Benzine	45	48	70	76	95					
Huile de graissage — Lubri- cating oil	12	14	15	16	18	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.03	0.04
Résidu — Residue.	29	36	37	42	48					
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Brutes — Crude	14	28	57	94	95					
Pétrole et benzine — Petro- leum and benzine	86	100	95	115	142	—	0.6	0.5	9	7
Résidu et autres, y compris huile de graissage — Residual and other, includ- ing lubricating oil	39	54	46	38	36	—	1	4	5	6
UNION DES RÉPUBLI- QUES SOVIÉTIQUES SOCIALISTES ² . — UNION OF SOVIET SO- CIALIST REPUBLICS ² .										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude								65	117	127
Huile d'éclairage. — Illu- minating oil						3.3		453	439	438
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit						51		273	399	599
Huile de graissage — Lubri- cating oil						2.5		183	187	199
Huile combustible — Fuel oil						32		399	475	675

¹ En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

² Pour 1925 et 1926, années finissant le 30 septembre. — For 1925 and 1926, years ending September 30th.

II. ORES AND METALS — II. MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX.

(A) ORES. — (A) MINÉRAIS.

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Fer — Iron	2,377	3,076	11,540	9,553	17,409	255	129	202	170	167
Manganèse — Manganese	68	41	199	199	373	7.6	0.4	0.4	1.9	0.6
Cuivre — Copper	49	89	89	142	259	13	12	21	30	4
Pyrites ¹	404	456	714	791	952	0.9	4.1	11.7	10.8	35.6
Plomb — Lead	13	21	35	50	46	2.7	1.8	7.3	13.7	20.1
Zinc	39	125	92	160	174	43	50	74	111	213
Nickel	0.2	0.6	2.8	3.0	2.5					
Wolfram	3.7	2.4	4.0	2.4	4.2					
ARGENTINE.										
Plomb — Lead						0.18	0.44	2.23	1.15	1.68
Wolfram						0.13	0.12		0.01	0.01
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Fer — Iron	0.8	0.7	2.1	1.3	1.7	34.9	1.2	17.0	40.2	14.7
Cuivre — Copper	0.1		0.2	2.9	4.5	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4
Pyrites	20	21	31	34	51	26	21	28	32	35
Plomb — Lead			2.2	3.0	2.5	0.7	0.5	0.7	1.1	1.0
Zinc	0.2					1.3	1.5	2.1	3.0	3.9
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Fer — Iron	6,512	9,095	9,050	10,847	12,677	728	1,504	1,794	1,432	911
Manganèse — Manganese	146	220	200	267	269	0.6	2.2	0.1	0.7	0.7
Cuivre — Copper	30	37	57	69	49	1.0	1.3	0.6	0.2	0.1
Plomb — Lead	28	44	35	63	82	0.1	0.5	0.4	0.3	9.
Zinc	532	459	513	586	625	40	46	23	46	47
BRESIL. — BRAZIL.										
Manganèse — Manganese						236	159	312	320	320
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE : GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET IRLANDE DU NORD — GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Fer — Iron	5,955	6,023	4,452	2,131	2,020	3.1	2.1	2.6	8.2	7.2
Manganèse — Manganese	326	330	282	145	201					
Cuivre — Copper	43	40	37	35	41	0.9	1.0	1.7	10.0	
Pyrites	343	351	280	238	291		0.4	5.9		
Plomb — Lead	6.2	5.3	0.9	1.9		6.6	8.0	16.9	17.9	
Zinc	61	122	124	99		5.6	12.7	23.3	50.0	
Tungstène — Tungsten	2.0	1.2	1.1	1.9		0.1		0.03	0.13	
Aluminium (bauxite & cryolite)	67	81	78	65						
AUSTRALIE *. — AUSTRALIA *										
Manganèse — Manganese	1.0	0.06	0.2	0.05	0.08	0.02	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.07
Plomb — Lead						23	37	27	36	32
Zinc						350	275	228	272	102

¹ Y compris minerais, matte et pyrites cuprifères calcinés. — Including ore, matte and calcined cupreous pyrites.² Y compris autres minerais contenant du soufre. — Including other sulphur ores.³ Y compris le minéral calciné de pourpre. — Including burnt or purple ore.⁴ Années terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.⁵ Argent et plomb argentifère ; y compris les concentrés. — Silver and silver-lead ; including concentrates.⁶ Concentrés. — Concentrates.

II. ORES AND METALS (continued) — II. MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX (suite)

(A) ORES (continued) — (A) MINÉRAIS (suite).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927 ¹
AUSTRALIE (suite) ¹ . — AUSTRALIA ² (cont.) ¹ . Tungstène ³ — Tungsten ³ Aluminium (bauxite & cryo- lité)	0.02	0.7	0.05	0.03	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.2	
CANADA ⁴ . Fer — Iron Manganèse — Manganese Cuivre ⁵ — Copper Plomb ⁶ — Lead ⁶ Zinc Nickel ⁷ Aluminium	1,639	827	956	1,311	1,363	7.0 0.2 20 3.8 0.8 15	5.3 0.2 24 17.2 73.4 19	3.2 0.2 28 5.6 28.1 18	0.7 0.2 30 6.2 38.0 17	2.2 — 34 6.1 22.9 17
INDE ⁸ — INDIA ⁸ . Fer — Iron Manganèse — Manganese Wolfram	24.8	0.1	—	—	—	764 0.4	649 0.6	573 3.0	545 1.6	712 3.0
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE: — IRISH FREE STATE. Pyrites de fer — Iron pyrites Minéral calciné — "Burnt ore"		37	27	23	27		22	22	18	20
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND. Tungstène (Scheelite) — Tungsten (Scheelite)						0.01	0.02	0.03	0.01	0.01
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA. Cuivre — Copper Plomb ⁹ — Lead ⁹ Chrome & pyrites	—	—	—	—	—	2.66 0.05	4.46 0.21 0.09	7.21 0.22 6.03	7.01 0.31 12.83	7.01 0.32 18.57
CHILI ¹⁰ . — CHILE ¹⁰ . Fer — Iron Manganèse — Manganese Cuivre (minéral) — Copper (ore) Cuivre (concentrés) — Cop- per (concentrates) Plomb ¹¹ — Lead ¹¹						673 4.3 114 — 0.84	1,050 4.2 93 0.01 1.07	1,234 11.1 103 — 7.1	1,396 11.1 92 — 9.5	1,508 7.7 92 3.9 6.1
CHINE. — CHINA. Fer — Iron						739	853	822	523	498

¹ Années terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.² Wolfram et scheelite. — Wolfram and Scheelite.³ Années commençant le 1^{er} avril. — Years beginning April 1st.⁴ Contenu en métal des minerais, des mattes, etc. — Metallic content of ores, matte, etc.⁵ Importations générales; exportations spéciales. — General imports; special exports.⁶ Commerce général. — General trade.⁷ Minéral et concentrés. — Ore and concentrates.⁸ Minéral et lingots. — Ore and bullion.⁹ Les exportations comprennent l'«Exportacion Nacionalizada». — Exports include "Exportacion Nacionalizada".¹⁰ Y compris une certaine quantité d'argent. — Including some silver.

II. ORES AND METALS (continued) — II. MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX (suite).

(A) ORES (continued). — (A) MINÉRAIS (suite).

(Metric tons, '000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Pyrites sulfureuses — Sulphur pyrites	63	73	73	87	65					
Cryolite	13	17	22	17	14					
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Fer — Iron	0.3	1.1	1.5	0.3	1.8	3,371	3,327	3,618	1,857	4,758
Pyrites de fer—Iron pyrites						1,172	1,566	1,399	1,351	1,553
Manganèse — Manganese	2.2	3.4	2.0	2.5	3.3	7	51	75	35	80
Cuivre — Copper						596	698	837	776	891
Plomb — Lead	5.1	7.7	11.1	8.2	2.9	12	9	10	11	5
Zinc *						61	92	79	93	80
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Fer — Iron	2,813	2,080	2,226	2,596	2,663	1,135	605	641	883	913
Manganèse ¹ — Manganese ²	209	259	305	374	314					
Cuivre (minerais) — Copper (ore)	4.1	4.8	4.50	4.49	4.45	0.2	0.02	0.8	2.5	3.3
Cuivre (concentrés) — Copper (concentrates)	23	19	24	20	31					
Pyrites	264	247	281	372	255					
Plomb — Lead ³	30	43	40	53	37					
Zinc	3.1	4.3	12.3	13.2	8.6	13	10	77	96	46
Tungstène ⁴ — Tungsten ⁵	0.3	0.04	1.4	1.6	0.8					
Bauxite & Aluminium	121	205	359	286	362	80	78	80	89	124
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Cuivre ⁶ — Copper ⁷							10	12	1.0	9.0
FRANCE.										
Fer — Iron	534	725	1,242	1,367	1,047	9,854	12,287	9,227	11,234	14,662
Manganèse — Manganese	372	441	470	611	660	1.8	1.1	1.7	2.0	2.0
Cuivre ⁸ — Copper ⁹	6	7	4	1.4	7.4	10 1.4	10 0.8	10 0.5	10 0.3	10 0.7
Pyrites	464	401	484	518	473	25.1	10.0	0.2	0.6	1.8
Plomb — Lead	25	31	31	32	45	8.1	5.2	9.3	8.0	9.1
Zinc	137	140	170	188	214	34	25	23	12	19
Bauxite						193	202	215	184	256
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Fer — Iron	105	175	96 ¹¹	338 ¹¹	403	14	10	20 ¹¹	29 ¹¹	31
Manganèse — Manganese		0.1	0.1	0.08	0.35		1.3	3.0	1.6	9.9
Pyrites sulfureux ¹² — Sulphur pyrites ¹³	24	14	27 ¹¹	41 ¹¹	40	—	24	11 0.1	11 0.8	—

¹ Y compris plomb argentifère. — Including argentiferous.² Blende; calamine brute et calcinée. — Blende; calamine, crude and burnt.³ Presque tout « contenu en manganèse ». — Nearly all "Manganese content".⁴ Contenu en cuivre. — Copper content.⁵ Contenu en métal. — Metallic content.⁶ Minerais, minerais riches et résidus. — Ore, concentrates and dross.⁷ Minéral et concentrés. — Ore and concentrates.⁸ Y compris roche de cuivre. — Including copper-stone.⁹ Minerais et produits mi-finis. — Ores and half-finished products.¹⁰ Pur ou allié avec du zinc, de l'étain, de l'aluminium ou du manganèse. — Pure or alloyed with zinc, tin, aluminium or manganese.¹¹ « Fer » comprend pyrites sulfureux « grillés ». — "Iron" includes sulphur pyrites "burnt".¹² Jusqu'à 1924 inclus : Importations : « bruts », exportations : « grillés »; après 1924, « bruts » seulement. — Until 1924 inclusive: Imports: "raw", exports: "burnt"; thereafter, imports and exports "raw" only.

II. ORES AND METALS (*continued*) — II. MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX (*suite*)(A) ORES (*continued*). — (A) MINÉRAIS (*suite*).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Fer — Iron	4.9	79.3	309.3	228.0	129.9	85.2	82.8	—	0.5	2.9
Pyrites de fer — Iron pyrites	36	135	196	128	127	92	154	174	89	100
Manganèse ¹ — Manganese ¹	47	37	69	49	52	5.0	3.0	2.6	3.0	0.9
Cuivre — Copper	—	0.02	0.04	1.5	5.7	3.2	4.3	3.5	2.1	1.7
Pyrites de cuivre — Copper pyrites	0.08	—	—	1.5	5.3	0.04	0.24	2.62	0.07	0.36
Plomb — Lead	11.2	14.2	7.1	4.9	3.3	14	18	13	13	15
Zinc	—	1.1	2.7	—	0.5	125	137	174	153	173
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Fer — Iron	893	1,065	1,104	793	937	—	—	—	—	—
Manganèse — Manganese	36	49	54	97	—	0.2	0.9	0.9	1.6	1.4
Zinc	12.6	17.7	13.6	4.4	5.6	—	—	—	—	—
Tungstène — Tungsten	—	—	—	—	—	0.1	—	0.02	0.01	—
Cryolite	84	33	104	55	63	—	—	—	—	—
NORVEGE². — NORWAY²										
Fer — Iron	0.5	—	—	—	0.3	359 ³	525 ³	425 ³	128 ³	—
Chrome	—	4.2	6.7	4.2	7.0	0.1	0.2	0.4	—	—
Pyrites sulfureux — Sulphur pyrites	23.1	84	123 ⁴	136	150	396 ⁵	430 ⁵	573 ⁵	621 ⁵	654 ⁵
Aluminium (bauxite & cryolite)	31	40	48	47	45	0.01	—	—	—	—
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Fer — Iron	35	218	254	197	392	40	85	82	93	86
Manganèse — Manganese	2.0	2.0	3.7	2.6	6.8	4.9	0.7	2.3	1.2	1.1
Pyrites	62	111	101	116	123	—	4.3	10.3	8.1	10.6
Zinc	72	79	108	124	85	0.4	0.2	—	0.5	0.3
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Fer — Iron	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pyrites de fer — Iron pyrites	668	235	259	203	588	15	6.1	12.1	82	91
Manganèse — Manganese	—	9.0	14.9	46.2	84.9	—	—	—	16.0	26.8
Plomb — Lead	8.3	14	0.3	50.5	79.0	—	—	—	—	—
Zinc	72	50	36	101	191	1.5	1.0	—	0.2	0.1
PORTUGAL.										
Fer (Hématite) — Iron (Hematite)	—	—	—	—	—	24	15	—	2.0	6.5
Cuivre — Copper	—	—	—	—	—	183	182	149	136	161
Uranium	—	—	—	—	—	0.4	1.5	0.02	0.54	—
Wolfram	—	—	—	—	—	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.4	—
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Pyrites	—	0.2	0.9	—	—	10.0	5.9	4.3	—	—
Autres ⁶ — Other ⁶	—	0.01	4.2	—	—	3.1	1.1	2.4	—	—

¹ Y compris le fer manganésifère. — Including manganiferous iron.² Les exportations comprennent aussi les réexportations. — Export figures include also re-exports.³ Y compris les concentrés et les briquettes. — Including concentrates and briquettes.⁴ Pyrites de manganèse. Pyrites de soufre = 0. — Manganese pyrites. Sulphur pyrites = 0.⁵ Pyrites de fer et de cuivre, y compris pyrites grillés (minéral pourpre). — Iron and cupreous pyrites; including burnt pyrites (purple ore).⁶ Minerais de toutes sortes (autres que pyrites), et les déchets. — Ores (other than pyrites) of all kinds, and waste.

II ORES AND METALS (continued) — II. MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX (suite)

(A) ORES (concluded). — (A) MINÉRAIS (fin).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
SERBES, CROATES ET SLOVÈNES, Roy. des. — SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES, Kingd. of.										
Fer — Iron	7.2 ¹	23.0 ¹	11.3 ¹	28.0 ¹	47.2	199 ¹	265	153 ¹	399	319
Manganèse — Manganese	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)	0.4	0.9	(¹)		0.
Cuivre — Copper	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)	23	12	(¹)		11.8
Bauxite										97
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Fer — Iron						4,958	5,948	8,800	7,656	10,716
Pyrites de fer — Iron pyrites	107	117	153	161	160	—	0.02	0.15	0.27	0.32
Manganèse — Manganese										
Zinc	4.4	4.4	3.8	7.2	6.2	42	46	50	45	50
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Fer — Iron	26	33	42	36	52	75	81	60	50	82
Cuivre — Copper	1.4	2.3	2.8	1.5	2.4	1.4	2.4	2.1	2.3	2.2
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Fer — Iron	833	729	826	766	725	101	125	82	170	264
Manganèse — Manganese	0.2	2.2	0.7	2.3	2.5	1.2	—	0.6	—	0.5
Cuivre — Copper	—	1.3	—	0.2	—	0.1	0.1	—	2.6	5.2
Zinc	5.1	12.8	3.2	4.3	16.0	0.07	0.06	1.7	0.6	1.0
Tungstène — Tungsten	0.01	—	—	—	—	0.03	0.02	0.09	0.06	0.06
Chrome	0.2	1.5	1.6	2.0	3.6	0.09	—	—	—	0.1
Pyrites sulfureuses — Sulphur pyrites	232 ²	274 ²	258 ²	268 ²	319 ²	1.2	3.3	1.2	12.3	18
Cryolite	0.4	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.02
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTISTES SOCIALISTES. — UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS.										
Fer — Iron						13		189	150	406
Manganèse — Manganese						37		527	673	785

(B) METALS. — (B) MÉTAUX.

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	174	44	249	307	646	381	397	286	447	208
Ponte — Pig iron	301	260	202	110	284	79	56	192	473	320
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	13	7	20	12	24	14	12	31	51	39
Produits en fer et en acier — Iron and steel products ³	1,445	1,076	993	943	1,964	1,234	1,486	3,167	4,542	4,017

¹ Mineral de fer, comprend tous les minerais. — "Iron ore" includes all ores.² Y compris la limaille et les copeaux. — Including filings and turnings.³ Y compris les déchets. — Including waste.⁴ Pour 1925 et 1926, années finissant le 30 septembre. — For 1925 and 1926, years ending September 30th.⁵ Fer et acier (autre que fonte et déchets). — Iron and steel (other than pig and scrap).

II. ORES AND METALS (continued) — II. MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX (suite)

(B) METALS (continued). — (B) MÉTAUX (suite).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted). — (En milliers de tonnes métriques).

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE (suite). — GERMANY (continued).										
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	90	115	222	159	257	13	15	20	27	20
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	35	52	138	93	157	11	14	17	21	18
Zinc ¹	48	61	134	112	169	9.2	9.0	26.4	30.1	34.5
Nickel ¹	1.4	1.4	2.7	2.0	3.7	0.2	0.8	0.8	0.8	1.2
Aluminium ¹	5	5	10.9	5.7	13.0	3.3	4.7	7.6	17.9	8.7
ARGENTINE.										
Fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel ¹	489	624	667	659	763	—	—	—	—	—
Cuivre — Copper	2.8	3.2	3.2	4.6	3.5	0.32	0.12	—	—	0.08
Plomb — Lead	6.1	7.5	6.9	3.6	6.1	0.01	0.02	0.01	—	—
Zinc ¹	2.9	3.5	6.7	10.0	11.4	—	—	—	—	—
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Fonte — Pig iron	23	28	33	27	30	35	37	55	48	81
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	6.2	3.2	5.0	3.2	5.1	3.4	6.1	5.3	6.8	5.4
Produits en fer et en acier ¹ — Iron and steel products ¹	70	121	101	97	99.4	312	162	211	232	236.4
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	11	16	21.3	16.3	17.3	4.5	7.1	10.3	8.7	9.6
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	3.7	6.1	7.0	9.3	12.6	3.1	2.1	4.7	3.4	2.9
Zinc ¹	5.0	5.8	6.1	5.4	6.9	2.2	2.4	1.6	2.8	1.2
Nickel ¹	0.5	2.0	0.9	0.6	1.5	0.22	0.32	1.65	1.73	2.21
Aluminium ¹	0.4	0.8	0.6	0.8	0.9	1.9	2.3	2.1	3.8	5.6
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	195	111	61	63	83	45	102	108	131	196
Fonte — Pig iron	330	327	325	331	381	81	130	95	158	136
Produits en fer et en acier ¹ — Iron and steel products ¹	225	242	200	264	302	2,453	3,181	3,026	3,533	4,469
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	24	32	30	33	45	17	21	18	20	19
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	16	14	12	16	16	29	32	39	40	51
Zinc ¹	8	13	8	5	114	131	130	146	150	150
Nickel ¹	0.3	3.1	3.1	2.6	4.4	0.5	1.3	2.2	2.7	2.1
Aluminium ¹	1.6	1.3	1.6	1.4	2.2	0.24	0.38	0.7	0.5	0.5
BRESIL. — BRAZIL.										
Fer et acier — Iron and steel	206	337	61	365	—	0.16	—	—	—	—
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	3.5	6.1	7.4	6.0	—	—	—	—	—	—
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	4.0	3.4	4.9	3.8	—	—	—	—	—	—
Zinc ¹	0.84	0.91	1.0	0.83	—	—	—	—	—	—
Aluminium ¹	0.77	0.39	0.30	0.19	—	—	—	—	—	—
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE.										
GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Ferraille — Scrap iron	215	459	91	180	75	118	89	112	73	266
Fonte ¹ — Pig iron ¹	92	295	269	485	588	756	493	475	281	276
Ferro-alliages ¹ — Ferro-alloys ¹	19	20	21	14	28	171	117	94	137	60
Produits de fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel products ¹	1,231	2,153	2,471	3,300	3,845	3,481	3,305	3,222	2,717	3,931

¹ Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.

² Brut, monnaie et déchets. — Unwrought, coin and scrap.

³ Changements de rubriques. Pas strictement comparable avec 1924 et les années précédentes. — Headings changed. Not strictly comparable with 1924 and previous years.

⁴ Pas strictement comparable aux années précédentes par suite de changements dans la classification. — Not strictly comparable with former years owing to change in classification.

⁵ Brut, mi-fabriqués et fabriqués. — Crude, semi-manufactured and manufactured.

⁶ Fonte de forge et de fonderie; gueuses de fer basique et acide. — Forge and foundry, basic and acid pig-iron.

⁷ Y compris Spiegeleisen, ainsi que le ferro-manganèse, le ferro-silicium, le ferro-tungstène, etc. — Including Spiegeleisen and ferro-manganese, ferro-silicon, ferro-tungsten, etc.

II. ORES AND METALS (continued) — II. MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX (suite)

(B) METALS (continued). — (B) MÉTAUX (suite).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE -DU NORD (suite). — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRE- LAND (continued).										
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	120	155	168	135	146	39	32	25	39	38
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	201	233	268	266	285	18	17	13	12	11
Zinc	141 ¹	137 ¹	149 ¹	166 ¹	163 ¹	1 5.6	1 8.0	5.5	4.9	8.2
Aluminium ¹	5.2	12.4	12.4	15.7		5.9	5.1	7.0	7.7	10.2
AUSTRALIE ² . — AUSTRALIA ² .										
Fonte — Pig iron	11.4	8.8	13.4	11.3	6.8	0.6	0.1	0.02	—	—
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	2.2	0.5	1.0	0.6	0.6					
Fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel ¹	508	429	464	425	482	2.2	2.8	4.3	2.0	3.0
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	1.5	7.2	4.8	5.7	3.4	9.2	7.1	3.9	4.9	4.4
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.12	0.13	102	112	120	133	132
Zinc ¹	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.6	25	33	33	30	29
Aluminium ¹	0.11	0.8	1.0	0.5	0.9					
CANADA ² .										
Fonte — Pig iron	36	25	25	31	44	4 40.9	11.6	3.9	2.0	0.5
Alliages de fer — Ferro-alloys	8.5	7.2	5.4	3.8	4.9	26	24	28	54	37
Produits de fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel products ¹	741	571	724	793	807	140	78	91	111	116
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	20	15	17	15	16	21	20	24	24	26
Plomb — Lead	1.0	1.4	1.04	1.05	1.03	28	52	84	96	110
Zinc	1.21	1.9	1.30	1.33	1.3	18	20	29	45	56
Nickel	1.04	1.04	1.05	1.05	1.0	11	11	14	12	15
Aluminium	1 0.35	1 0.29	1 0.37	1 0.52	1 0.73	7.1	10.3	11.1	10.8	24.1
INDE ² . — INDIA ² .										
Fonte — Pig iron	3.8	3.5	2.9	1.6	5.2	189	347	388	315	400
Produits de fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel products ¹	774	778	804	780	1,109					
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	12	14	17	16	13	1.7	2.3	9.1	11.3	12.9
Plomb — Lead	1 3.0	1 2.5	1 2.6	1 2.4	1 2.5	43	48	43	43	64
Zinc ¹	5.7	5.4	7.1	9.0	8.9	4.2	18.7	26.5	45.6	73.2
Ferro-manganèse — Ferro-manganese. Aluminium ¹	4.3	4.6	4.5	4.9	7.8	—	1.6	1.6	6.8	4.1
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE ² . — IRISH FREE STATE ² .										
Fonte — Pig iron		6	5	5	4					
Fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel ¹		71	68	77	91		24	25	17	38
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹		1.9	1.9	2.0	2.1		0.2	0.1	0.1	0.03
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Fonte — Pig iron	9.0	8.7	7.3	5.1	3.6					
Fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel ¹	102	134	142	124	147					
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	2.5	3.5	3.0	2.7	2.7					

¹ Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.² Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.³ Années commençant le 1^{er} avril. — Years beginning April 1st.⁴ Y compris gueses pour lest (« Kentledge »). — Including Kentledge.⁵ Zinc de commerce (« spelter »). — Spelter.⁶ Nickel fin. — Nickel, fine.⁷ Importations générales; exportations spéciales. — General imports; special exports.⁸ Commerce général. — General trade.

II. ORES AND METALS (continued) — II. MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX (suite)

(B) METALS (continued). — (B) MÉTAUX (suite).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Fonte — Pig iron ¹	2.5	2.7	6.8	6.2	6.3					
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys		3.90	0.45	0.52	0.47					
Fer et acier ² — Iron and steel ³	140 ⁴	179 ⁵	185 ⁶	222 ⁷	262 ⁸	0.9	0.8	1.5	1.8	1.8
Cuivre ⁹ — Copper ²	0.10	0.49	0.78	0.86	1.16	5.6	8.0	8.7	8.8	8.3
Plomb ¹⁰ — Lead ²	0.88	0.72	0.90	1.39	1.72	2.30	3.86	1.54	0.06	0.01
Zinc	2.2	2.5	2.3	2.6	2.4	0.01	0.01			
BULGARIE. — BULGARIA.										
Fonte — Pig iron	16	23	22	21						
Fer et acier ² — Iron and steel ³	21	35	29	59						
Cuivre et laiton ⁴ — Copper and brass ⁵	1.4	1.6	1.9	1.5						
CHILI — CHILE.										
Fer et acier ² — Iron and steel ³	88	142	120	103	128	1.0	0.7		0.4	0.8
Cuivre ⁹ — Copper ²	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.8	0.4	163	182	172	187	226
Zinc ¹⁰	0.98	0.89	0.71	0.58	1.0					
CHINE. — CHINA.										
Fonte — Pig iron	312 ⁷	483 ⁷	361 ⁷	432 ⁷	510	203 ⁸	265 ⁸	159 ⁸	170 ⁸	203 ⁸
Étain — Tin	4	9	3	3	4	8	7	9	7	6
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Fonte — Pig iron	36	41	31	29	34					
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	0.4	0.4								
Fer et acier ² — Iron and steel ³	215	266	226	232	281	70	52	52	53	85
Cuivre ⁹ — Copper ²	5.5	6.1	6.9	4.6	5.3	0.05	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2
Plomb ¹⁰ — Lead ²	4.1	3.6	3.6	4.6	4.3	0.14	0.07	0.04	0.05	0.05
Zinc	5.0	4.8	4.7	4.0	5.1		0.3	0.1	0.2	0.2
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Fonte — Pig iron	7	3	4	4	12					
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	5.6	4.6	7.6	2.9	8.1					
Fer et acier ² — Iron and steel ³	191	209	227	128	189	4.8	24.3	4.7	0.5	0.5
Cuivre ⁹ — Copper ²	7.6	6.7	9.5	9.7	6.3	31	25	27	28	30
Plomb ¹⁰ — Lead ²	0.3	0.13	0.17	0.09	0.1	85	90	105	118	109
Zinc ¹¹	0.5	0.8	1.0	1.1	1.4	2.9	5.5	5.6	9.5	9.2
Aluminium ¹²	1.0	1.2	1.3	1.3	2.2					
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	166	68	102	88	61	67	100	84	107	243
Fonte — Pig iron	374	212	448	453	135	33	42	33	26	52
Fer et acier ² — Iron and steel ³	108	68	76	58	42	5.3	4.5	7.3	3.5	5.0
Produits en fer et acier ¹³ — Iron and steel products ¹⁴	107	227	327	489	480	1,938	1,692	1,666	2,070	1,921
Cuivre — Copper	242 ¹¹	280 ¹¹	217 ¹¹	279 ¹¹	246 ¹¹	368 ¹¹	499 ¹¹	482 ¹¹	427 ¹¹	454 ¹¹

¹ Y compris moulages et lingots. — Including castings and ingots.

² Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.

³ Y compris rails, soit: 6.5; 15.2; 10.3; 15.7; 12.1. — Including railway and tramway rails, viz: 6.5; 15.2; 10.3; 15.7; 12.1.

⁴ Y compris fils. — Including wire.

⁵ Cuivre seulement; chiffre correspondant pour 1924: 1.5. — Copper only; corresponding figure for 1924: 1.5.

⁶ Les exportations comprennent l'Exportacion Nacionalizada. — Exports include "Exportacion Nacionalizada".

⁷ Fer et acier doux. — Iron and mild steel.

⁸ Y compris fer brut. — Including iron, crude.

⁹ Y compris un peu de minéral. — Including some ore.

¹⁰ Fer et acier (autres que fonte et déchets), bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Iron and steel (other than pig and scrap), raw and semi-manufactured.

¹¹ Cuivre non affiné, cuivre noir, cimenté et de convertisseur, en saumons, barres, etc., ainsi que cuivre affiné en lingots, barre, etc. — Unrefined, black, blister and converter copper, in pigs bars, etc.; also refined copper in ingots bars, etc.

II. ORES AND METALS (continued) — II. MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX (suite)

(B) METALS (continued). — (B) MÉTAUX (suite).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE (suite). — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (continued).										
Plomb — Lead	92 ²	82 ¹	70 ¹	81 ²	110 ¹	44 ²	71 ²	93 ²	65 ²	110 ²
Zinc	3 0.02	3 0.02	3 0.02	3 0.02	3 0.05	52 ⁴	71 ⁴	73 ⁴	43 ⁴	46 ⁴
Nickel	6.6	5.1	4.5	6.6	4.9	0.4	0.9	1.2	0.7	0.9
Aluminium ⁴	21	13	20	34	31	2.7	4.5	7.4	4.3	7.2
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Fonte — Pig iron	15	18	15	20	17	0.3	—	0.1	1.1	0.9
Produits en fer et acier ⁷ — Iron and steel products ⁴	58	52	60	93 ⁵	103 ⁵	0.3	0.2	0.08	0.07	0.1
Cuivre ⁸ — Copper ⁸	1.6	1.8	1.8	2.4	3.7	0.22	0.20	0.39	0.37	0.43
Plomb ⁴ — Lead ⁴	0.9	0.6	0.8	1.2	1.3	—	—	—	—	—
Zinc ⁴	0.24	0.23	0.30	0.36	0.42	—	—	—	—	—
Étain ⁴ — Tin ⁴	0.17	0.19	0.19	0.20	0.20	—	—	—	—	—
FRANCE.										
Déchets de fer ¹⁰ — Scrap iron ¹⁰	148	160	61	71	92	581	500	555	260	438
Fonte ¹¹ — Pig iron ¹¹	64	43	38	24	39	592	767	709	703	836
Ferro-alliages ¹² — Ferro-alloys ¹²	6.0	13.4	19.1	25.9	28.3	21.7	17.2	4.1	4.4	7.3
Produits en fer et acier ⁴ — Iron and steel products ⁴	595	590	100	112	49	1,341	1,810	2,801	2,952	3,078
Cuivre ⁴ — Copper ⁴	129	158	120	140	93	35	27	22	18	27
Plomb ⁴ — Lead ⁴	86	88	73	73	50	2.3	2.1	3.0	2.3	4.1
Zinc ⁴	53	66	46	50	47	12	13	20	13	19
Nickel ¹³	2.7	5.4	2.5	3.8	2.6	0.7	0.3	0.6	0.3	0.7
Aluminium ⁴	1.5	1.3	0.3	1.3	0.4	1.2	0.9	3.3	1.4	8.2
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Fer et acier ⁴ — Iron and steel ⁴	84	53	49	81	94	23	15	46	42	69
Cuivre — Copper	3.7	3.7	6.6	8.8	11.6	0.1	0.1	0.01	0.8	0.9
Plomb — Lead	1.8	1.8	2.6	4.8	6.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.7
Zinc	2.7	2.1	3.3	3.6	5.3	0.6	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.6
Étain — Tin	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.1	—	—	—	0.3
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	434	512	961	766	693	—	—	—	—	—
Fonte — Pig iron	132	203	265	177	122	0.3	4.6	0.1	1.2	0.03
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	0.2	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.3	7.7	1.8	2.4	1.5	1.6
Produits en fer et acier ⁴ — Iron and steel products ⁴	89	181	519	322	223	6.7	5.1	4.4	8.0	9.3
Cuivre ⁴ — Copper ⁴	49	58	70	73	68	5.6	2.4	1.2	2.2	3.1
Plomb ⁴ — Lead ⁴	4.4	13.0	26.8	21.6	16.8	1.7	1.1	9.5	1.0	0.9
Zinc ⁴	12	15	18	16	14	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.19	0.05
Aluminium ⁴	2.0	3.0	6.7	3.4	3.6	0.2	0.04	0.07	0.05	0.31
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Fonte — Pig iron	366	457	316	400	473	—	—	—	—	—
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	0.6	3.3	1.6	3.3	5.1	—	—	—	—	—

¹ Lingots, saumons, barres et vieux plomb (contenu en plomb). — Bullion, pigs, bars and old (lead content).
² En saumons, barres, etc.; y compris le métal tiré des minerais étrangers et nationaux. Les exportations de métal tiré des minerais nationaux comprises dans les chiffres indiqués ci-dessus étaient, en milliers de tonnes métriques : 1.8 en 1923; 4.8 en 1924; 4.5 en 1925; 3.9 en 1926; 2.3 en 1927. — Pigs, bars, etc.; including that produced from both foreign and domestic ores. Exports of domestic ore productions included were (M. T., 000's): 1.8 in 1923; 4.8 in 1924; 4.5 in 1925; 3.9 in 1926; 2.3 in 1927.

³ Blocs, saumons et vieux zinc. — Blocks, pigs and old zinc.
⁴ Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.

⁵ Minerai et matte. — Ore and matte.

⁶ Nickel, oxide de nickel, matte, smelton metals et alliage en nickel. — Nickel, nickels oxide, matte, monel metal and nickel alloys.

⁷ Barres, lingots, plaques, etc. — Bars, ingots, plates, etc.

⁸ Chiffre incomplet. — Incomplete figure.

⁹ Y compris laiton. — Including brass.

¹⁰ Y compris mâcheter et scories de forge. — Including slag.

¹¹ Fonte brute de moulage, fonte d'affinage, fonte « Spiegel », etc. — Cast pig, forged pig, "Spiegel" pig, etc.

¹² Ferro-manganèse, ferro-silicium, etc. — Ferro-manganese, ferro-silicon, etc.

¹³ Produit de première fusion, pur et allié. — Product of first smelting; pure and alloyed.

II. ORES AND METALS (continued) — II. MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX (suite)

(B) METALS (continued). — (B) MÉTAUX (suite).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
JAPON (suite) — JAPAN (continued).										
Fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel ¹	631	976	473	844	789.	30	52	52	24	23
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	6.3	7.0	4.3	16.5	13.2	1.9	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.8
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	45	45	41	55	56					
Zinc	35 ¹	36 ¹	28 ¹	40 ¹	30 ¹	0.01		0.02		
Aluminium	3.7	4.2	4.7	7.5	6.0					
NORVEGE² — NORWAY².										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron						20	22	13	17	25
Fonte — Pig iron	11.5	12.3	12.5	7.9	8.6	3.3	0.9	0.5	1.3	
Ferro-alliages (ferro-chrome et ferro-silicium) — Ferro-alloys (ferro-chrome and ferro-silicon) ³		0.03	0.01		0.1	19	22	26 ³	26 ³	33 ³
Fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel ¹		185	173	144	161	4.2	2.7	2.1	3.1	1.6
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	2.2	2.1	2.7	2.1	2.3	0.9	1.6	0.9	1.3	1.2
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	1.2	1.2	1.4	1.6	2.4	0.6	1.1	0.8	8.6	0.6
Zinc	2.8	1.4	1.3	1.4	1.7	3.2	3.8	3.5	5.7	6.1
Aluminium			0.1	0.2	0.4	13 ¹	19 ¹	21 ¹	22 ¹	22 ¹
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS										
Fonte ⁴ — Pig iron ⁴	43	35	36	37	32	0.2		95.7	114.7	149.6
Fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel ¹	467	663	753	893	952	55	42	58	100	103
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	6.6	7.5	9.1	8.9	9.5	1.6	1.8	2.5	2.6	2.0
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	13	15	15	21	22	0.3	0.5	0.7	1.0	0.9
Zinc ¹	7.5	10.8	10.6	13.0	12.9	16	20	23	28	28
Nickel ¹	0.07	0.06	0.09	0.1	0.1	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03
Aluminium ⁵	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	300	152	163	163	472	17	4	1	0.7	1.0
Fonte — Pig iron	94	19	14	4.5	109	1	9	1.7	16.2	16.8
Produits en fer et acier ⁷ — Iron and steel products ⁷	107	56	38	25	35	362	139	98	82	156
Cuivre ⁸ — Copper ⁸	1.1	1.3	2.4	2.0	5.2	0.1	0.5	0.1	0.5	0.1
Plomb ⁸ — Lead ⁸	0.1	0.1				16	11	15	17	16
Zinc ⁸	0.4	0.9		0.7	0.3	63	55	69	114	127
Nickel ¹⁰		0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2		0.2			
PORTUGAL.										
Fonte — Pig iron	6.3	8.2	7.2	5.8	9.4	5.9	8.8	10.1	4.9	13.2
Fer et acier, bruts — Iron and steel, crude	86	107	65	83	101					
Plomb — Lead	2.7	2.5	1.9	2.0	2.2					
Étain — Tin	1.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5					
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Fonte ¹¹ — Pig iron ¹¹	0.4	0.9	3.0			4.6	0.2	6.4		
Produits en fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel products ¹	122	164	194			0.5	0.2	0.1		
Cuivre — Copper	1.1	1.6	3.0					0.3		
Plomb ¹² — Lead ¹²	1.3	1.2	0.9							
Zinc	1.0	1.5	2.3			0.2	0.3	0.2		

¹ Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.

² Les exportations comprennent les réexportations. — Export figures include re-exports.

³ Non compris ferro-manganèse: 49 en 1925; 79 en 1926 et 71 en 1927. — Excluding ferro-manganese: 490 in 1925; 79 in 1926 and 71 in 1927.

⁴ Y compris les alliages. — Including alloys.

⁵ Bruts et déchets. — Crude and waste.

⁶ Semi-manufacturé. — Semi-manufactured.

⁷ Ciment de cuivre; cuivre électrolytique, cuivre métallurgique et déchets. — Cement copper; copper electrolytic, metallurgical and waste.

⁸ En gueuses, lingots et poudre. — In pigs, ingots and powder.

⁹ Poudre métallique, métal et déchets. — Powder, metal and waste.

¹⁰ Gueuses, lingots et nickel préparé pour laminage. — Pig, ingots and strip.

¹¹ Y compris les déchets de fonte. — Including scrap pig.

II. ORES AND METALS (concluded) — II. MINÉRAIS ET MÉTAUX (fin)

(B) METALS (concluded). — (B) MÉTAUX (fin).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
SERBES, CROATES ET SLOVÈNES, Royaume des. — SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES, Kingdom of.										
Produits en fer et acier — Iron and steel products	70 ¹	87 ¹	100 ¹	92 ¹	98 ¹	² 12.9	² 4.0	² 3.8	² 1.7	² 1.8
Cuivre et ses alliages — Copper and its alloys	3.2	2.7	2.9	4.4	3.1	² 5.8	² 7.6	² 7.9	² 10.8	² 13.4
Plomb — Lead	0.9	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.2	10 ²	11 ²	11 ²	10 ²	9.3
Zinc et ses alliages — Zinc and its alloys	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	1.2	0.8	2.1	1.2	2.2
Nickel	0.03	0.03	0.6	0.4	0.01					
SUÈDE. — SWÉDEN.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	18	38	12	20	7	12	4	9	5	36
Fonte — Pig iron	34	41	51	61	48	104	90	74	77	87
Ferro-alliages ⁴ — Ferro-alloys ⁴	1.2	2.4	2.6	1.7	2.6	16	18	21	20	26
Produits en fer et acier — Iron and steel products	190	287	240	269	322	130	185	169	168	172
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	17	18	18	18	18	8.9	6.8	6.9	6.4	6.7
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	5.2	7.6	6.2	8.2	7.8	0.4	1.2	1.8	1.1	0.8
Zinc ¹	5.7	5.2	6.6	7.6	9.3	0.9	3.4	4.2	4.2	5.7
Nickel ¹	0.16	0.19	0.17	0.14	0.23					0.1
Aluminium ¹	0.80	1.20	1.31	1.67	1.44	0.02	0.06	0.08	0.04	0.01
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Fer et acier ¹ — Iron and steel ¹	266	325	358	396	376	19	14	15	65	84
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	0.31	1.46	0.94	0.94	1.15	4.7	2.7	3.1	5.9	8.4
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	1.4	17	15	14	20	3.5	4.4	4.6	6.3	5.8
Plomb ¹ — Lead ¹	9	10	11	12	12	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.6
Zinc ¹	4.5	5.4	5.7	5.8	7.0	2.5	3.4	3.3	3.4	2.9
Nickel ¹	0.41	0.88	0.46	0.50	0.65	0.12	0.26	0.29	0.28	0.56
Aluminium ¹	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.7	11	15	16	18	17
TCHECOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	157	116	120	80	148	10	—	22	0.5	0.3
Fonte — Pig iron	5.0	50.1	59.0	50.8	56.8	105	43	38	32	65
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	11	13	12	14	17	0.5	0.1	3.2	0.4	0.1
Produits en fer et acier — Iron and steel products	14	24	50	35	51	45 ¹	372	473	448	658
Cuivre ¹ — Copper ¹	10	15	16	16	18	1.5	2.9	2.7	3.5	4.0
Zinc et plomb — Zinc and lead	1.4	19 ¹	22 ¹	33 ¹	29 ¹	1.3	3.4	2.5	3.2	3.3
Nicke	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.3	0.6	0.04	0.01	0.1	0.01	0.01
Aluminium et magnésium — Alumi- nium and magnesium	0.72	0.9	1.1	1.3	1.7	0.09	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉ- TISTES SOCIALISTES⁴. — UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPU- BLICS⁴.										
Produits en fer et acier — Iron and steel products	9 ¹		30 ¹	93 ¹		85 ¹		28 ¹	26 ¹	
Cuivre — Copper	—		3.0	11.3						
Plomb — Lead	10		14	22						
Zinc	0.6	1.4	12.0	14.7						
Aluminium				1.8						
Étain — Tin				2.1						

¹ Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.² Barres et bruts. — Bars and crude.³ Principalement bruts. — Mainly crude.⁴ Ferro-manganèse et ferro-chrome. — Ferro-manganese and ferro-chrome.⁵ Y compris alliages. — Including alloys.⁶ Pour 1925, 1926 et 1927, années finissant le 30 septembre. — For 1925, 1926 and 1927 years ending September 30th.⁷ Déchets de fer et d'acier. — Scrap iron and steel.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS — III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES

(A) RAW MATERIALS. — (A) MATIÈRES PREMIÈRES.

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	11	12	25	28	27	0.5	8.0	15.4	34.5	60.3
Soufre — Sulphur	53	68	105	74	94	46	37	58	35	48
Sel — Salt	0.3	0.3	0.5	9.4	9.9	746	731	717	798	847
ARGENTINE.										
Soufre — Sulphur	7.5	12.4	11.4	14.3	13.1		0.49	0.10	0.66	0.53
Sel — Salt	103	107	71	75	71	1.16				
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	1.6	3.7	4.7	3.9	2.4	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01
Soufre — Sulphur	7.5	10.5	13.5	10.5	16.2	0.07	0.02	0.06	0.12	0.11
Sel — Salt	8.1	5.7	7.7	9.4	7.3	3.24	0.06	—	0.01	0.01
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	139	147	152	115	61	3	2	1	1	6
Soufre — Sulphur	7.6	6.7	13.9	9.9	11.5	2.4	3.5	3.4	3.9	4.0
Sel — Salt	271	250	267	280	281	0.8	1.4	0.8	1.3	0.8
BRESIL. — BRAZIL.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	1.5	3.0	8.4	1.3						
Soufre — Sulphur	4.6	6.0	6.8	3.9						
Sel — Salt	47	79	126	65						
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE. — BRITISH EMPIRE:										
GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	74	84	83	38	77	0.4	1.0	0.6	0.4	
Soufre — Sulphur	89	111	111	77	115	0.4	0.3	0.3		
Sel — Salt	79	115	114	109		345	363	355	295	356
AUSTRALIE ¹ . — AUSTRALIA ¹ .										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	7.5	3.9	9.3	9.5	5.1	0.03	0.02	0.13	0.07	0.02
Soufre — Sulphur	39	66	69	83	87					
Sel — Salt	9.1	12.2	9.8	14.1	12.9	5.5	4.7	5.6	5.0	6.4
CANADA ² .										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	13	21	27	21	25					
Soufre — Sulphur	117	128	132	198	163	9.0		0.01	1.3	0.9
Sel — Salt	155	163	183	164	159	0.78	1.12	2.21	0.6	1.2
INDE ² . — INDIA ² .										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	2.0	4.0	4.0	6.2	7.7					
Soufre — Sulphur	13	13	16	16	20					
Sel — Salt	482	626	569	546	606	1.0	1.7	12.1	16.2	14.9
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Soufre — Sulphur	8.8	15.9	20.3	25.7	31.3					
Sel — Salt	29	28	35	31	36					
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	0.06	—	0.81	3.05	0.03	—	—	—	—	—
Soufre — Sulphur	15	10	17	20	14	0.01	0.03	—	—	0.01
Sel — Salt	0.77	0.68	2.34	2.61	4.07	0.73	0.12	0.11	0.18	0.29

¹ Brut et raffiné. — Raw and refined.

² Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.

³ Années commençant le 1^{er} avril. — Years beginning April 1st.

⁴ Contenu dans les pyrites. — Contained in pyrites.

⁵ Importations générales; exportations spéciales. — General imports; special exports.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS (*ctd.*) — III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES (*suite*)(A) RAW MATERIALS (*continued*). — (A) MATIÈRES PREMIÈRES (*suite*).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES ¹	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
CHILI¹. — CHILE¹.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda						2,243	2,333	2,519	1,668	2,271
Soufre — Sulphur	0.04	0.23	3.64	0.3	0.1	0.35	0.11	0.25	0.12	0.47
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	38	53	56	37	20					
Nitrate de chaux — Nitrate of lime	84	72	78	95	91					
Soufre — Sulphur	2.7	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3					
Sel — Salt	66	77	71	79	81	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.1	0.1
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	92	108	94	72	127					
Soufre — Sulphur	18	17	13	10	19	0.01	—	—	0.06	0.05
Sel — Salt	0.08	0.1	0.08	0.02	0.03	466	581	561	493	612
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	817	1,002	1,130	929	761					
Soufre — Sulphur	0.5	1.2	—	—	—	483	491	642	592	802
Sel — Salt	81	90	73	55	43	114	131	141	144	139
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Soufre — Sulphur	30	33	33	43	49					
Sel — Salt	70	67	72	77	82					
FRANCE.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	274	282	328	175	335	2.2	10.5	3.1	4.3	2.0
Soufre — Sulphur	311	464	458	483	527	25	29	31	27	49
Sel — Salt	57	62	43	56	64	184	172	176	214	—
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	—	0.33	0.92	1.01	1.62	—	—	—	—	0.02
Soufre — Sulphur	1.00	0.62	0.66	1.24	1.91	—	—	—	0.01	—
Sel — Salt	58	85	82	89	71	—	—	—	—	—
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	52	56	64	55	47					
Soufre — Sulphur	—	—	—	—	—	208	267	194	173	214
Sel — Salt	2.4	16.3	18.7	13.5	31.4	114	156	131	106	98
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	67	40	38	64	55					
Soufre — Sulphur	—	—	—	—	—	2.6	4.2	4.1	4.1	3.9
Sel — Salt	156	207	157	193	218	0.1	0.8	0.1	0.1	—
NORVÈGE. — NORWAY.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	0.2	0.15	0.07	0.04	0.05	22	20	31	28	34
Soufre — Sulphur	15	12	16	15	17					
Chlorure de sodium (sel) — Chloride of sodium (salt)	221	240	191	159	220					
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	151	138	140	130	88					
Soufre — Sulphur	1.1	1.4	2.5	2.8	2.3	9.3	1.9	1.7	1.0	4.7
Sel — Salt	95	108	104	112	115	6.8	8.6	8.0	10.8	11.2
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	36	46	57	22	34	0.04	0.01	0.02	—	—
Soufre — Sulphur	1.5	1.0	1.1	1.7	1.9	0.7	0.3	—	—	—
Sel — Salt	4.2	2.5	3.2	2.9	2.3	11	22	13	18	21

¹ Les exportations comprennent l'« Exportacion Nacionalizada ». — Exports include « Exportacion Nacionalizada ».

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS (*ctd.*) — III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES (*suite*)

(A) RAW MATERIALS (*concluded.*) — (A) MATIÈRES PREMIÈRES (*fin.*)
(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
PORTUGAL.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	0.9	1.3	4.0	3.6	4.2	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)
Soufre — Sulphur	6.2	11.1	13.6	20.8	11.7	106	91	34	49	50
Sel — Salt										
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Soufre — Sulphur	1.81	1.41	0.87			71	33	44		
Sel — Salt										
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	30	35	36	31	27	—	—	—	—	—
Soufre — Sulphur	51	65	63	74	74	—	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.01
Sel — Salt	122	133	123	120	150	0.21	1.01	1.09	2.0	2.1
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	1.7	1.9	1.6	1.9	1.9	—	—	—	—	—
Soufre — Sulphur	3.6	3.9	4.6	4.7	5.0	—	—	—	—	—
Sel — Salt	2.3	2.7	2.1	1.5	5.0	—	—	—	—	—
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	52	62	55	46	52	—	0.4	0.3	0.04	0.1
Soufre — Sulphur	2.5	4.7	4.9	5.7	7.1	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.05	0.02
Sel — Salt	134	153	94	110	123	—	—	—	—	—

(B) MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS. — (B) PRODUITS MANUFACTURÉS.
(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque. — Sulphate of ammonia	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.3	0.3	119	104	490	671	669
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	1.0	2.6	1.1	1.8	0.8					
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	107	55	65	24	63	3.1	10.4	55.2	37.9	32.5
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.07	0.04	0.12	0.43	1.26	9.5	16.9	23.6	19.9	28.7
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	2.7	6.6	2.8	2.3	2.2	3.2	20.6	25.0	42.3	5.7
ARGENTINE.										
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	5.8	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1					
Soude — Soda	9.7	9.9	7.7	7.8	8.8					
Alcool ² — Spirits ² (alcohol)	0.67	0.34				0.01	1.35			
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	1.03	0.64	¹ 0.53	² 0.20	³ 0.16	0.67	2.08	⁴ 0.45	⁵ 1.21	² 1.36
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	5.9	6.3	3.6	2.4	2.3	0.30	0.22	0.22	0.19	2.16

¹ Compris dans « Sulfate d'ammoniaque » (voir (B), Produits manufacturés). — Included under "Sulphate of ammonia" (see (B), Manufactured products).
² En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.
³ Changements de rubriques. Pas strictement comparable avec 1924 et les années précédentes. — Headings changed. Not strictly comparable with 1924 and previous years.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS (*ctd.*) — III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES (*suite*)
 (B) MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS (*ctd.*) — (B) PRODUITS MANUFACTURÉS (*suite*).
 (Metric tons; 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
AUTRICHE (<i>suite</i>). — AUSTRIA										
<i>(continued).</i>										
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.25	0.20	0.14	0.31	0.37	2.0	2.0	1.4	1.6	0.3
Soude — Soda	1.0	1.5	2.0	4.1	2.7	7.6	4.8	10.3	9.8	7.3
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	1.75	0.55	0.67	0.56	0.81	0.12	—	0.26	0.03	0.07
Plus ¹		1.9	0.9	0.7	0.1					1.8
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulfate of ammonia	14	27	25	39	48	22	9	11	7	7
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	13	14	17	26	35	0.1	0.3	0.03	0.14	0.75
Acide sulfurique ² — Sulphuric acid ²	7	16	8	11	15	166	151	162	144	183
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	1.4	2.0	6.8	7.3	10.7	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.7	1.6
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	15	12	7	9	11	7.9	6.6	1.4	1.6	2.7
Alcool ¹ — Spirits (alcohol) ¹	2.1	1.7	1.6	1.9	1.9	7.0	13.2	7.0	11.7	10.0
BRESIL. — BRAZIL.										
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.11	0.16	0.38		0.45					
Soude — Soda	11	17	14		13					
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	0.47	0.48	0.56		0.69	1 0.34	1 0.24	1 0.14	1 0.23	
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE:										
GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulfate of ammonia	0.02	0.1	0.1	—	—	257	282	266	164	270
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	0.8	1.1	0.01	0.2	—	—	—	—	—	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.12	0.04	0.6	1.1	—	1.3	1.6	1.4	3.7	3.2
Soude caustique — Caustic Soda	0.13	2.4	0.3	0.2	—	79	90	84	84	107
Alcool ¹ — Spirits (alcohol) ¹	13.4	18.4	18.2	10.6	14.2	33.2	38.9	33.5	29.6	31.0
AUSTRALIE³. — AUSTRALIA³.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulfate of ammonia	—	0.02	0.11	—	0.03	3.5	4.7	5.7	7.2	5.1
Acides nitrique, muriatique et sulfurique — Nitric, muriatic and sulphuric acids	—	—	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.09	0.9	0.11	0.11	0.12
Soude — Soda	5.6	5.6	5.9	4.9	6.6	0.04	—	—	—	—
Alcool ¹ — Spirits (alcohol) ¹	6.5	7.4	7.5	8.2	6.6	1.3	1.4	1.6	0.2	0.1
CANADA⁴.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulfate of ammonia	0.5	0.2	1.5	1.5	2.3	16.9	9.8	15.4	14.8	13.9
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.3	0.04	0.06	0.04	0.05	55	68	84	78	109
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.06	0.04	0.07	0.14	0.14	10.1	6.2	22.1	21.6	14.7
Soude ⁵ — Soda ⁵	4.9	3.5	4.0	5.0	3.1	—	—	—	—	—
Alcool ¹ — Spirits (alcohol) ¹	5.69	5.26	6.32	7.45	11.20	6.23	6.52	6.63	7.40	8.61
INDE⁶. — INDIA⁶.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulfate of ammonia	0.78	0.21	4.80	2.73	3.98	5.1	10.4	4.3	4.4	3.8
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.19	0.03	—	0.03	0.02	—	—	—	—	—

¹ En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

² Acides sulfureux et sulfuriques. — Sulphurous and sulphuric acid.

³ Années finissant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.

⁴ Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.

⁵ Soude caustique, non compris soude caustique en solution. — Caustic soda, excluding in solution.

⁶ Importations générales; exportations spéciales. — General imports; special exports.

III: CHEMICAL PRODUCTS (*ctd.*) — III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES (*suite*)
 (B) MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS (*ctd.*) — (B) PRODUITS MANUFACTURÉS (*suite*).
 (Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
INDE (<i>suite</i>) ^{1, 2} . — INDIA (<i>con- tinued</i>) ^{1, 2} .										
Soude — Soda	5.2	5.5	7.0	8.1	8.9					
Alcool ³ — Spirits (alcohol) ³	7.6	7.5	8.7	9.7	10.5	0.05				
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.97	0.89	0.98	1.24	0.84					
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.08	0.10	0.13	0.13	0.11					
Acides nitrique, muriatique et fluorique — Nitric, muriatic and fluoric acids	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.04					
Soude — Soda	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2					
Alcool ³ — Spirits (alcohol) ³	4.09	3.77	4.42	4.55	4.31					
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.24	0.49	0.63	1.61	1.32	0.14	0.42	0.18	0.33	0.12
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.02	0.04	0.06	0.06	0.08	0.09	0.08	0.05	0.02	0.03
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	2.6	2.9	2.8	3.2	3.1	0.01	0.01	—	0.01	0.01
Alcool ³ — Spirits (alcohol) ³	1.8	1.6	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.3	2.5	1.1	2.2	4.3
CHILI ⁴ . — CHILE ⁴ .										
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.16	0.32	0.33	0.42	0.67	0.15	0.30	0.23	0.06	0.04
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	3.6	0.9	1.6	1.8	1.6	0.01	—	—	—	0.01
Alcool ³ — Spirits (alcohol) ³	0.09	0.13	0.13	0.14	0.11	—	—	—	—	—
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	8.5	16.1	39.2	26.1	50.1	—	0.3	0.7	0.5	0.7
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.6	0.3	0.6	0.7	0.4	0.05	0.2	—	0.01	0.02
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.2	0.4	1.2	1.2	1.2					
Soude — Soda	12.2	1.3	1.4	2.2	2.3					
Alcool ³ — Spirits (alcohol) ³	1.68	1.23	1.06	0.83	0.81	0.22	0.26	0.28	0.43	0.22
Alcool, méthylique, etc. — Methyl. alcohol, etc.	0.06	0.06	0.09	0.08	0.08					
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	85	123	147	149	169	—	—	—	—	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.08	0.05	0.5	0.04	0.2					
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.02	0.04	0.02	0.03	0.3					
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	1.5	0.8	1.0	1.2	0.6	7.0	6.7	5.1	9.3	1.5
Alcool ³ — Spirit (alcohol) ³	0.06	0.06	0.09	0.12	0.12	0.59	0.53	1.21	2.34	1.24
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	3.6	6.1	24.2	8.5	17.4	156	120	125	177	143
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	20	77	100	90	111					
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	10.7	6.9	16.5	25.4	15.8	3.7	5.1	3.4	4.2	3.4
Soude caustique — Caustic soda						52	42	46	47	46
Alcool ³ — Spirits (alcohol) ³	1.99	0.80	0.22	0.27	0.31	7.25	4.51	3.71	4.30	3.60

¹ Années commençant le 1^{er} avril. — Years beginning April 1st.

² Importations générales; exportations spéciales. — General imports; special exports.

³ En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

⁴ Les exportations comprennent l'Exportación Nacionalizada. — Exports include "Exportación Nacionalizada".

⁵ Y compris potasse caustique. — Including caustic potash.

⁶ Boissons spiritueuses seulement. — Potable spirits only.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS (*ctd.*) — III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES (*suite*)
 (B) MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS (*ctd.*) — (B) PRODUITS MANUFACTURÉS (*suite*).
 (Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.02	0.08	0.15							
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.87	0.40	0.14							
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.09	0.13	0.15	0.23	0.29					
Soude — Soda	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.1	1.7					
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	0.10	0.12	0.16	1.61	0.74					
FRANCE.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque ¹ — Sulphate of ammonia	69	121	134	204	188	6.6	6.5	9.1	11.8	12.5
Cyanamide de calcium ² — Cyanamide of calcium	25	22	29	56	34	1.8	1.1	1.5	2.5	2.5
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	14	13	17	30	22	2.3	4.0	14	13	13
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	1.6	2.7	2.8	5.4	4.6	1.1	1.4	0.5	0.3	0.2
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	29	35	44	33	34
Alcool ^{3,4} — Spirits (alcohol)	25.6	33.9	45.1	79.7	56.0	18.2	25.9	14.5	17.9	14.5
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia			0.07	1.27	1.68		0.52	0.16	0.47	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	3.59	3.10	1.09	0.81	1.19	0.16	0.11	0.24	0.49	0.03
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	1.16	0.29	1.74	1.05	1.19	0.13	0.01	—	—	—
Soude — Soda	3.5	5.0	6.0	7.7	7.8	0.03	0.01	—	—	—
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	0.18	0.05	0.15	0.10	0.04	8.7	8.5	9.8	15.6	15.6
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	16	23	22	16	13					
Nitrate d'ammoniaque — Nitrate of ammonia	0.1	3.8	3.0	—	—	0.03	0.02	—	0.03	0.16
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	5.0	14.3	32.5	49.7	29.6					
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.05	0.08	0.08	0.05	0.16	0.5	0.3	0.4	0.4	1.3
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	1.4	2.3	5.9	6.6	8.1	0.04	0.03	0.07	0.04	0.07
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	22.5	15.3	22.3	2.6	2.0	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.2
Alcool ^{5,6} — Spirits (alcohol)	0.33	0.36	0.70	0.86	1.50	0.11	3.68	0.38	0.20	0.20
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	146	168	204	296	250	(⁷)	(⁷)	(⁷)	(⁷)	(⁷)
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid						3.7	4.4	4.7	5.1	8.1
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid						1.2	1.7	1.6	2.0	2.5
Soude — Soda	20	16	22	36	41	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.04	0.05
Alcool ⁸ — Spirits (alcohol)	0.85	1.61	0.95	0.13	0.20	4.00	3.83	3.41	3.54	3.42
NORVEGE. — NORWAY.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	—	0.02	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Nitrate d'ammoniaque — Nitrate of ammonia	1.0	0.9	1.5	—	0.1	0.01	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.0

¹ Brut et raffiné. — Crude and refined.

² Nitrate de chaux et cyanamide de calcium. — Nitrate of lime and cyanamide of calcium.

³ Exprimé en contenu d'alcool pur. — Expressed in content of absolute alcohol.

⁴ En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

⁵ Y compris acide muriatique. — Including muriatic (hydrochloric) acid.

⁶ Y compris des chiffres calculés approximativement, soit ceux donnés primitivement en « centaines de bouteilles ». — Including figures calculated approximately, viz., those shown originally in "hundred bottles".

⁷ Pas indiqué. — Not indicated.

⁸ Consiste entièrement en « sake ». — Consists wholly of "sake".

⁹ Y compris tous les autres composés d'ammoniaque. — Including all other ammonium compounds.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS (*ctd.*) — III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES (*suite*)
 (B) MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS (*ctd.*) — (B) PRODUITS MANUFACTURÉS (*suite*).
 (Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
NORVÈGE (<i>suite</i>). — NORWAY (<i>continued</i>).										
Nitrate de chaux — Nitrate of lime						147	131	157	174	137
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium						—	—	6.5	10.5	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.1	0.05	0.05	0.4	2.6	0.6	0.8	0.3	0.4	0.2
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.7	1.4	1.2	—	—	2.4	1.9	4.4	5.2	7.7
Soude — Soda	25	23	29	29	30	—	—	—	—	—
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	1.1	0.6	0.4	0.6	0.7	0.09	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	21	45	69	79	108	27	22	28	25	35
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	134	151	207	193	210	11.4	12.1	9.1	14.6	21.7
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.7	1.2	1.3	1.8	3.6	0.05	0.05	0.03	0.04	0.10
Soude ² — Soda ²	43	54	58	62	68	1.0	2.3	2.5	2.9	3.8
Alcool ³ — Spirits (alcohol) ³	6.5	17.5	8.9	7.6	12.9	33	38	36	37	45
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	5.8	0.2	0.3	0.2	3.1	3.1	4.5	4.5	13.9	11.5
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium		—	—	—	8.4	—	5.4	12.2	7.3	2.4
Nitrate de calcium — Nitrate of calcium	2.0	1.0	0.02	2.5	1.8	6.3	1.7	0.02	0.10	0.05
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	1.1	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.4	65	38	53	23	26
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	2.9	3.2	1.9	1.4	1.3	—	—	—	—	0.03
Soude ² — Soda ²	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	9.6	17.2	3.6	7.5	6.0
Alcool ³ — Spirits (alcohol) ³	0.3	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.4	3.5	3.9	0.5	1.7	1.9
PORTUGAL.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	1.5	2.9	5.8	8.2	10.6	0.01	0.2	6.4	7.7	9.6
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	1.9	2.6	3.7	3.0	4.1	—	—	—	—	—
Alcool ⁴ — Spirits (alcohol)	0.01	0.01	0.04	0.04	0.03	0.43	0.79	0.40	0.54	0.38
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.15	1.67	4.48	—	—	0.02	0.04	0.02	—	—
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.20	0.38	0.53	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Soude — Soda	0.06	0.09	0.01	—	—	4.1	2.7	4.6	—	—
SUEDE. — SWEDEN.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	—	0.04	0.02	0.1	1.0	6.8	7.3	5.9	1.1	0.2
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	—	0.04	0.29	—	—	13	19	11	16	9
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.2	2.6	0.2	0.6	0.1	0.05	0.06	0.03	0.04	0.08
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	2.1	2.7	3.3	3.9	3.5	—	—	—	—	—
Soude ⁵ — Soda ⁵	5.3	5.0	5.0	4.7	2.3	0.02	0.01	1.1	1.2	1.2
Alcool, raffiné ⁴ — Alcohol, refined ⁴	2.9	3.0	3.2	3.2	3.3	2.4	2.1	2.1	1.9	2.7

¹ Alcools potables seulement. — Potable spirits only.

² Soude : caustique, calcinée et cristallisée. — Caustic, calcined and crystal soda.

³ A 50 %. — 50 % alcohol.

⁴ En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

⁵ Y compris potasse caustique. — Including caustic potash.

⁶ Sulfate d'ammoniaque comprend tous les engrais. — "Sulphate of ammonia" includes all fertilisers.

⁷ Soude et potasse caustiques. — Caustic soda and potash.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS (*conclud.*) — III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES (*fin*)
 (B) MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS (*conclud.*) — (B) PRODUITS MANUFACTURÉS (*fin*).
 (Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	1.6	1.8	2.2	2.2	1.5	—	—	—	—	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	1.6	2.0	3.0	5.1	5.8	0.16	0.14	0.13	0.26	0.40
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	2.0	3.1	3.1	3.2	3.7	0.1	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.03
Soude (calcinée et cristallisée) — Soda (calced and crystallised)	1.8	3.3	1.6	1.1	0.5	1.62	0.01	—	0.01	0.01
Alcool ¹ — Spirits (alcohol) ¹	3.39	9.54	15.07	10.58	12.12	0.13	0.25	0.10	0.11	0.46
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	—	9.1	16.5	8.0	2.7	—	0.5	—	7.8	0.3
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.2	—	0.1	0.5	1.1	15.2	9.4	8.2	6.5	12.6
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.3	1.5	0.7	0.1	0.07	0.02
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	1.7	2.3	1.3	0.5	—	—	—	—	—	—
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	8.8	10.8	9.7	3.9	9.9

¹ En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS — IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES

(A) CEREALS. — (A) CÉRÉALES.

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923.	1924	1925	1926	1927.	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Froment — Wheat	475	738	1,678	2,172	2,612	0.4	30.4	211.8	286.7	81.3
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	148	567	394	122	59	4.1	74.1	99.1	73	36
Seigle — Rye	949	575	361	246	788	0.2	42.2	176.3	280.5	124.6
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	8	62	16	0.6	2.8	2.6	6.2	74.8	30.3	20.9
Orge — Barley	314	592	933	1,749	2,000	1	57	73	5	5
Avoine — Oats	33	127	444	396	286	1	105	105	122	106
Mais — Maize	253	391	557	704	2,105	—	0.9	6.6	0.2	0.1
Riz — Rice	157	414	533	348	344	2	210	203	156	133
ARGENTINE.										
Froment — Wheat	0.07	0.3	—	—	—	3,722	4,384	2,993	2,935	4,225
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	—	—	—	—	—	82	175	137	142	170
Seigle — Rye	—	—	—	—	—	70	81	5	74	136
Orge — Barley	0.02	0.1	—	—	—	62	192	56	773	297
Avoine — Oats	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.7	0.3	458	729	433	511	605
Mais — Maize	0.19	0.05	—	—	—	2,859	4,527	2,936	4,907	8,344
Riz — Rice	47	44	68	58	70	0.1	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.2
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Froment — Wheat	143	189	247	252	208	1.1	4.0	3.6	3.9	3.1
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	213	231	102	143	161	4.8	8.1	3.8	11.1	0.6
Seigle — Rye	58	110	86	97	104	1.0	1.8	5.4	4.7	2.9
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	51.1	27.7	5.5	5.1	10.5	0.5	1.4	0.9	0.4	0.4
Orge — Barley	103	96	69	77	64	4.0	0.4	8.1	2.7	6.7
Avoine — Oats	87	97	83	76	78	3.9	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2
Mais — Maize	73	99	159	173	203	0.7	0.6	2.0	0.7	0.4
Riz — Rice	22	24	26	25	27	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.01	0.01
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Froment — Wheat	1,109	1,230	1,154	1,028	1,224	28	21	40	23	19
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	20	12	21	26	26	23	73	75	29	—
Seigle — Rye	11	54	25	93	41	31	3	18	1	0.5
Orge — Barley	258	279	247	247	294	2	0.6	5	4	7
Avoine — Oats	89	113	136	107	92	3.5	2.1	0.3	1.7	0.4
Mais — Maize	404	483	466	626	797	5.6	4.5	3.4	4.7	22.9
Riz — Rice	37	36	38	37	49	0.7	0.3	1.4	1.7	1.7
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Froment — Wheat	497	526	521	543	596	—	—	—	—	—
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	90	181	164	221	204	0.6	0.3	0.4	0.7	—
Mais — Maize	0.04	15.7	17.1	1.1	—	35	3.8	2.3	0.1	0.3
Riz — Rice	—	19.6	74.2	4.7	—	34	6.5	0.3	7.5	16.6
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE; GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Froment — Wheat	5,073	5,929	4,857	4,862	5,582	14	4	5	4	—
Farine et gruau de froment — Wheat flour and meal	590	540	433	542	551	198	323	349	205	212
Seigle — Rye	38	35	27	24	—	6	2	4	5	—
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	0.12	4.35	1.42	2.58	—	0.2	0.1	0.03	0.07	—
Orge — Barley	918	1,098	783	584	837	2.3	1.0	10.3	9.4	—
Avoine — Oats	494	521	424	385	300	6	17	16	18	30
Mais — Maize	1,691	1,848	1,370	1,546	2,056	—	—	—	—	—
Riz — Rice	141	142	130	208	117	10	9	8	7	7
AUSTRALIE¹. — AUSTRALIA¹.										
Froment — Wheat	0.42	0.01	—	—	—	858	1,630	2,818	1,476	2,012
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.07	0.07	358	464	406	454	448

¹Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.

IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS (continued) —
IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES (suite)

(A) CEREALS (continued). — (A) CÉRÉALES (suite).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
AUSTRALIE (suite)¹. — AUSTRALIA (continued)¹.										
Orge — Barley	—	—	1.5	—	0.01	50	42	34	17	46
Avoine — Oats	10.12	1.96	0.03	4.8	3.6	0.7	3.5	4.0	1.4	2.5
Maïs — Maize	30.45	65.35	0.01	37.7	29.8	0.2	1.0	64.9	1.6	0.06
Riz — Rice	19	32	16	24	23	5.2	5.7	5.9	4.7	4.5
CANADA².										
Froment ³ — Wheat	1.3	4.2	9.4	3.8	4.4	6,991	5,219	6,793	6,759	7,260
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	7.7	6.8	4.1	5.1	6.2	981	897	902	902	835
Seigle ³ — Rye	—	—	—	—	—	174	191	136	168	265
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.1	—	—	0.04	—
Orge ³ — Barley	—	—	—	—	—	330	497	722	848	628
Avoine ³ — Oats	3	14	30	28	48	374	520	684	238	110
Maïs ³ — Maize	222	189	195	360	381	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2
Riz — Rice	33	25	27	24	37	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.2
INDE⁴. — INDIA⁴.										
Froment — Wheat	13	4	36	41	70	648	1,130	215	179	305
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	0.6	0.14	0.15	0.1	0.15	58	79	68	60	61
Orge — Barley	0.01	0.08	—	—	—	171	457	43	2	73
Maïs — Maize	—	—	—	—	—	68.0	25.1	2.4	0.1	9.6
Riz — Rice	13.4	0.4	0.7	0.3	70	2,242	2,338	2,618	2,067	2,222
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE⁵. — IRISH FREE STATE⁵.										
Froment — Wheat	—	309	268	275	322	—	—	—	—	—
Froment et gruau de froment — Wheat flour and meal	—	192	162	163	171	—	2.3	2.4	2.8	1.8
Orge — Barley	—	18	39	39	108	—	1.6	2.3	19	13
Avoine — Oats	—	27	13	14	8	—	26	35	29	72
Produits d'avoine (gruau, flocons, etc.) — Oat products (meal, groats, etc.)	—	19	14	11	3	—	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.6
Maïs — Maize	—	381	255	328	382	—	—	—	—	—
Gruau de maïs — Maize meal	—	70	51	48	51	—	4.3	4.1	5.1	5.3
Riz — Rice	—	2.2	2.3	2.0	2.3	—	—	—	—	—
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Froment — Wheat	—	97	61	46	20	0.1	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.02
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	—	—	7.4	24.4	12.7	0.01	0.02	0.05	0.14	0.06
Orge — Barley	0.12	5.0	1.8	1.2	0.05	0.17	—	—	—	2.21
Avoine — Oats	0.40	19.5	1.8	3.8	0.5	9	0.10	0.15	0.42	12.09
Maïs — Maize	0.8	1.9	3.8	4.6	3.3	0.05	—	—	—	—
Riz — Rice	3.9	3.8	2.7	3.1	3.3	0.04	0.04	0.03	0.04	0.02
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Froment — Wheat	129	156	130	88	125	—	—	—	—	—
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	44	39	27	26	24	1.4	1.0	1.2	1.1	1.0
Avoine — Oats	0.10	0.03	0.06	0.06	0.21	3.3	1.8	8.0	1.3	0.8
Maïs — Maize	0.04	—	—	—	—	512	65	844	133	205
Riz — Rice	38	34	37	39	43	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

¹ Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.² Années commençant le 1^{er} avril. — Years beginning April 1st.³ Les chiffres ont été convertis des bushels comme suit (en livres par bushel; 1 kg. = 2,2046 livres) : froment 60, orge 41, seigle et maïs 56, avoine 35. — Figures converted from bushels as (in lb. per bushel) : wheat 60, barley 48, rye and maize 56, oats 35.⁴ Importations générales; exportations spéciales. — General imports; special exports.⁵ Commerce général. — General trade.

IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS (continued) —
IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES (suite)

(A) CEREALS (continued) — (A) CÉRÉALES (suite)
(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
BULGARIE. — BULGARIA.										
Froment — Wheat	—	12	—	—	—	80	12	35	36	—
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	—	1.8	—	—	—	11	12	19	44	—
Seigle — Rye	0.06	—	—	—	—	8.6	1.4	0.8	12.8	—
Orge — Barley	—	—	—	—	—	14	12	20	23	—
Avoine — Oats	—	—	—	—	—	2.2	0.15	0.06	—	—
Maïs — Maize	0.01	0.01	—	—	—	106	211	116	99	—
Riz — Rice	1.33	0.18	4.07	0.7	—	—	—	—	—	—
CHILI. — CHILE.										
Froment — Wheat	—	—	11	6	7	21	165	141	28	0.6
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	1.0	0.1	7.0	5.9	10.8	14	22	14	11	10
Seigle — Rye	—	—	—	—	—	46	73	53	111	54
Orge — Barley	—	—	—	—	—	18	50	36	83	70
Avoine — Oats	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Maïs — Maize	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.3	0.1	1.7	2.1	0.1	0.6	0.9
Riz — Rice	17	18	17	20	20	—	—	—	—	—
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Froment — Wheat	153	189	144	101	150	3.2	2.2	6.7	3.2	1.3
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	50	37	40	55	64	2.3	6.4	9.8	1.9	1.6
Seigle — Rye	219	226	196	166	190	1.0	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.1
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	2.9	1.8	3.5	3.9	2.2	6.1	7.6	6.8	6.2	6.5
Orge — Barley	230	161	80	61	70	16	63	50	66	51
Avoine — Oats	13	40	27	10	27	4.8	7.3	5.0	6.2	1.3
Maïs — Maize	334	425	457	385	835	—	—	—	—	—
Riz — Rice	8.8	7.1	6.7	6.6	6.5	—	—	—	—	—
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Froment — Wheat	—	—	38	4	0.4	0.09	0.4	0.3	0.03	0.07
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	—	—	0.04	0.01	0.01	2	11	14	15	15
Orge — Barley	3	—	30	16	—	0.01	30.4	5.6	13.8	20.9
Maïs — Maize	313	300	420	356	309	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.01
Riz — Rice	0.01	0.02	0.42	0.02	0.01	68	53	45	64	53
ESTONIE. — ESTONIA.										
Froment — Wheat	16.4	7.8	1.3	15.7	15.9	—	—	—	—	—
Seigle — Rye	25	38	48	57	28	—	—	—	—	—
Orge — Barley	1.0	8.7	3.6	4.9	2.9	—	—	—	—	—
Avoine — Oats	3.8	22.7	5.3	8.4	5.9	—	—	—	—	—
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Froment — Wheat	531	423	378	385	320	2,682	4,526	2,354	3,760	4,578
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	24	6	1	1	0.4	1,450	1,422	988	1,053	1,140
Seigle — Rye	—	—	—	—	—	281	906	728	303	913
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	—	—	—	—	—	17	19	3	1	3
Orge — Barley	—	—	—	—	—	261	439	633	295	827
Avoine — Oats	5	101	3	2	1	47	58	428	168	146
Maïs — Maize	5	104	27	27	139	1,072	466	324	586	341
Riz — Rice	23	18	34	53	25	133	56	18	35	109
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Froment — Wheat	93	98	107	82	83	—	—	—	—	—
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	177	175	155	149	112	0.26	0.33	0.17	0.26	0.25
Seigle — Rye	15.4	12.5	19.7	5.1	1.7	—	—	—	—	—
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	2.97	4.33	1.0	0.6	0.5	—	—	—	—	—
Orge — Barley	25.0	29.0	6.3	4.9	1.3	2.0	0.2	0.24	0.04	0.7
Avoine — Oats	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Maïs — Maize	5.5	3.0	0.8	3.1	5.1	—	—	—	—	—

IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS (continued) —

IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES (suite)

(A) CEREALS (continued). — (A) CÉRÉALES (suite).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
FRANCE.										
Froment — Wheat	1,419	1,462	1,273	473	2,161	13.2	17.1	0.9	16.4	0.3
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	7.0	23.7	6.7	4.8	7.3	44.8	63.1	8.2	30.9	5.7
Seigle — Rye	37	70	23	56	64	7.9	8.5	0.3	3.1	0.1
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	2.8	2.4	0.3	11.4	4.9	9.1	8.5	—	—	—
Orge — Barley	70	117	37	49	50	22.3	8.4	22.9	12.8	3.3
Avoine — Oats	130	31	149	114	60	38	31	7	6.2	12.8
Maïs — Maize	563	562	497	592	782	2.7	1.8	2.4	1.5	2.4
Riz — Rice	306	205	237	227	235	35	30	43	47	77
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Froment — Wheat	—	0.8	14.6	14.2	0.02	0.04	75	180	218	104
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	—	—	0.18	—	0.01	—	154	216	192	147
Seigle — Rye	—	0.01	0.11	0.01	0.02	0.02	23	140	124	220
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	—	—	—	0.1	0.01	—	29.8	31.0	20.0	9.3
Orge — Barley	—	2.3	1.4	2.9	—	0.1	0.6	14.1	41.6	47.8
Avoine — Oats	—	0.07	0.03	4.13	0.03	0.01	51	22	35	45
Maïs — Maize	—	5.0	1.0	3.0	0.05	25.3	3.0	31.8	176.3	141.5
Riz — Rice	—	12	20	24	25	30	0.21	0.13	0.42	1.8
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Froment — Wheat	2,789	2,134	2,242	2,146	2,305	23.5	8.9	2.3	0.6	0.1
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	2.0	3.2	12.0	2.2	1.8	80	129	89	26	19
Seigle — Rye	6.2	3.3	2.4	17.7	2.3	1.3	7.7	0.6	—	0.3
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	0.01	0.07	0.14	1.52	1.31	0.15	2.96	0.55	0.02	0.08
Orge — Barley	30	23	21	21	24	6.08	14.9	0.15	0.6	0.3
Avoine — Oats	160	89	125	118	122	0.1	1.7	0.4	0.6	—
Maïs — Maize	444	146	167	483	410	5.6	24.9	5.9	0.4	0.5
Riz — Rice	1.6	2.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	86	171	159	181	260
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Froment — Wheat	443	701	464	703	466	—	—	—	—	—
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	19.8	8.7	4.6	7.3	19.9	10	11	69	102	75
Orge — Barley	1.7	1.0	0.7	1.2	—	—	—	—	—	—
Avoine — Oats	2.7	16.3	2.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Maïs — Maize	—	1.6	10.6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Riz — Rice	265	490	771	346	585	5	4	13	6	5
LETTONIE. — LATVIA.										
Froment — Wheat	—	—	48	43	46	—	—	—	—	—
Seigle — Rye	—	—	73	52	54	—	—	4.0	1.7	0.5
Orge — Barley	—	—	5.0	3.1	3.2	—	—	2.2	1.1	1.5
Avoine — Oats	—	—	8.1	6.0	12.8	—	—	2.7	0.3	0.1
NORVÈGE¹. — NORWAY¹.										
Froment — Wheat	80	99	83	89	95	0.05	0.02	0.01	—	—
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	57	58	52	59	69	0.3	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.1
Seigle — Rye	188	225	191	186	180	0.2	—	0.02	—	—
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	0.02	—	—	0.2	9.1	0.6	1.2	0.7	0.5	0.4
Orge — Barley	44	59	25	38	5.3	—	—	—	—	—
Avoine — Oats	17	33	23	19	10	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1
Maïs — Maize	97	78	97	108	160	—	—	—	0.1	0.1
Riz — Rice	0.8	1.1	0.7	0.7	3.0	—	—	—	—	—
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Froment — Wheat	567	636	611	555	619	18.7	4.8	13.4	12.3	8.5
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	142	175	138	142	165	53	74	57	12	7.2
Seigle — Rye	132	261	139	110	113	12	12	19	15	13
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	1.0	3.3	0.7	1.4	0.2	12.0	51.8	9.1	1.2	2.4

¹ Les exportations comprennent les réexportations. — Export figures include re-exports.

IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS (continued) —
IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES (suite)

(A) CEREALS (continued). — (A) CÉRÉALES (suite).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
PAYS-BAS (suite). — NETHERLANDS (continued).										
Orge — Barley	284	285	274	306	249	11	18	11	70	14
Avoine — Oats	67	105	92	93	103	10.1	8.1	6.2	2.9	3.4
Mais — Maize	710	858	877	1,019	1,384	6.1	4.0	4.7	14.7	17.9
Riz — Rice	109	162	208	232	168	19	63	100	107	86
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Froment — Wheat	0.8	7.3	41.0	9.4	265.2	—	0.1	94.2	53.0	6.3
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	50	116	234	0.9	13.0	0.6	0.4	2.7	5.5	0.9
Seigle — Rye	0.1	0.1	65.7	8.4	131.4	—	107	177	223	8.8
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	0.6	0.5	45.1	0.1	2.1	—	3.0	6.9	10.1	0.5
Orge — Barley	0.3	0.1	5.0	1.0	3.7	21	128	105	138	64
Avoine — Oats	0.7	0.1	84.3	2.9	49.2	0.1	6.1	34.4	62.8	7.3
Mais — Maize	2.4	6.9	45.4	21.7	137.2	—	2.4	1.6	0.9	0.4
Riz — Rice	15	40	69	32	70	0.1	—	—	—	—
PORTUGAL.										
Froment — Wheat	159	80	124	108	207	—	—	—	—	—
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	4.4	4.7	17.9	6.7	6.6	0.10	0.13	0.08	0.08	0.02
Mais — Maize	50	56	70	31	91	0.001	—	—	—	—
Riz — Rice	49	55	44	53	48	0.26	0.07	0.09	0.04	0.03
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Froment — Wheat	0.03	0.2	18.6	1.1	—	27.8	121.6	5.2	277.7	209.7
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	—	0.3	5.7	—	—	29	117	26	106	67
Seigle — Rye	—	—	0.6	—	—	10.3	30.5	0.7	26.6	61.1
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.4	—	—	—
Orge — Barley	—	0.01	0.01	—	—	816	275	183	581	703
Avoine — Oats	0.02	0.01	0.03	—	—	176	91	21	61	89
Mais — Maize	—	0.09	0.7	—	—	678	740	580	690	176.2
Riz — Rice	16	21	22	24	—	—	—	—	—	—
SERBES, CROATES ET SLOVÈNES, AND SLOVENES, Kingdom of										
Froment — Wheat	1 2.1	1 2.8	1 23.9	1 0.8	1 0.6	97	172	170	207	64
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	16.6	21.5	51.4	1.1	0.3	39	60	38	33	13
Seigle — Rye	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	0.06	0.07	4.7	3.0	11.9	6.4
Orge — Barley	—	—	—	—	8.2	2.2	23.3	18.0	28.0	23.8
Avoine — Oats	3.9	6.0	6.7	5.7	0.4	0.9	7.1	14.0	9.7	7.2
Mais — Maize	5.5	1.4	3.0	1.2	6.3	102	245	1,011	895	198
Riz — Rice	20	20	20	21	25	0.1	0.03	0.01	—	0.01
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Froment — Wheat	269	286	240	181	237	0.3	0.2	0.4	40.1	34.0
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	24	24	12	12	15	9.5	4.4	9.0	10.5	4.6
Seigle — Rye	28	120	61	25	82	0.5	0.1	0.1	19.8	25.0
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	1.5	3.4	1.2	0.2	0.9	3.0	1.5	1.3	1.8	0.8
Orge — Barley	1.5	3.6	0.5	0.2	0.1	5.0	7.0	13.8	32.3	11.5
Avoine — Oats	41	73	48	32	22	7.8	10.7	5.3	6.0	32.3
Mais — Maize	66	85	88	110	179	—	0.02	0.01	0.4	—
Riz — Rice	2.1	2.5	3.3	5.3	5.2	—	—	—	—	—
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Froment — Wheat	472	387	408	438	453	0.01	0.01	—	0.01	—
Seigle — Rye	0.21	0.43	1.93	1.02	1.24	—	—	—	—	—
Org — Barley	67	71	69	54	70	0.02	0.02	—	0.01	0.01

1. Froment comprend le seigle et céréales non spécifiées. — "Wheat" includes rye and unspecified cereals.
 2. Comprend les farines de toutes sortes. — Includes all flour.
 3. Non moulu. — Unground.

IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS (continued) —

IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES (suite)

(A) CEREALS (concluded). — (A) CÉRÉALES (fin).

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
SUISSE (suite). — SWITZERLAND (continued).										
Avoine — Oats	147	147	134	158	148	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.02
Maïs — Maize	133	135	147	170	155	0.02	0.01	—	—	—
Riz — Rice	19	17	15	13	19	0.02	0.05	0.01	—	—
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Froment — Wheat	21	245	167	213	333	1.8	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	235	360	279	219	175	21.9	8.1	13.8	2.3	0.6
Seigle — Rye	1.4	249.5	170.1	91.7	168	31.2	1.5	0.5	1.4	1.1
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	1.3	15.0	32.2	8.1	4.3	34.0	3.8	1.3	1.3	0.7
Orge — Barley	0.2	35.4	47.2	6.5	0.2	193	78	96	122	170
Avoine — Oats	18	42	72	24	5	40.5	20.8	7.8	31.0	69.0
Maïs — Maize	60	196	344	323	204	1.7	0.08	0.9	0.1	0.2
Riz — Rice	42	52	51	48	54	0.02	0.03	0.1	0.02	0.03
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTISTES SOCIALISTES¹. — UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS¹.										
Froment — Wheat	0.05	—	73	3.3	—	333	249	167	736	—
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	22	—	310	—	—	3.4	0.03	4	3.8	—
Seigle — Rye	0.01	—	166	—	—	1,196	636	72	158	—
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	(²)	—	(²)	—	—	2.1	5.8	—	—	—
Orge — Barley	0.1	—	5	0.6	—	220	227	199	836	—
Avoine — Oats	—	—	—	—	—	104	44	42	—	—
Maïs — Maize	1.0	—	—	—	—	35	215	118	—	—
Riz — Rice	10	—	86	52	—	0.01	—	—	—	—

(B) POTATOES — (B) POMMES DE TERRE

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE — GERMANY	174	290	392	435	639	20	63	268	100	69
ARGENTINE	2.2	1.5	7.6	6.2	0.9	32	70	34	61	81
AUTRICHE — AUSTRIA	81	45	60	105	66	3.1	0.1	0.9	3.5	5.3
BELGIQUE — BELGIUM	88	75	131	123	104	177	76	103	256	182
BRESIL — BRAZIL	1.6	41.7	13.5	43.2	35.8	0.03	—	0.05	—	—
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE :										
AUSTRALIE ² — AUSTRALIA ²	0.07	0.04	0.72	8.3	14.7	2.09	4.01	5.93	1.03	1.18
CANADA ³	11	28	12	13	16	83	108	193	226	211
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE ⁴ — IRISH FREE STATE ⁴	—	21	18	23	14	—	15	20	17	28

¹ Pour 1923 et 1924, commerce à travers les frontières européennes seulement. Pour 1925 et 1926, années finissant le 30 septembre. — For 1923 and 1924, trade through European frontiers only. For 1925 and 1926, years ending September 30th.² La « farine de froment » comprend les autres farines. — "Wheat flour" includes other flour.³ Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.⁴ Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.⁵ Commerce général. — General trade.

IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS (*concluded*) —
IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES (*fin*)

(B) POTATOES (*concluded*). — (B) POMMES DE TERRE (*fin*).
(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE (<i>suite</i>) —										
BRITISH EMPIRE (<i>continued</i>):										
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE —										
NEW ZEALAND	0.24	7.76	0.16	0.51	0.69	0.80	0.61	5.03	21.87	1.07
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD —										
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA	0.8	1.5	0.6	1.7	1.9	1.3	1.2	1.7	1.0	1.4
CHILI — CHILE						1.5	1.9	4.6	1.3	2.0
DANEMARK — DENMARK	5.8	4.8	9.7	5.9	20.2	13.8	9.1	2.4	3.2	1.3
ESPAGNE — SPAIN	36	13	34	6	26	44	39	36	61	53
ESTONIE — ESTONIA						15	22	23	11	36
ETATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	20	12	66	156	143	73	105	63	55	65
FINLANDE — FINLAND	32	17	17	13	9	—	—	—	—	—
FRANCE	296	159	185	392	267	219	280	282	223	254
HONGRIE — HUNGARY	3.6	0.5	3.2	2.2	5.7	29	17	34	136	72
ITALIE — ITALY	1.1	1.9	5.8	12.5	13.7	167	185	210	259	226
JAPON — JAPAN						9.4	8.2	12.0	13.1	19.7
NORVÈGE ¹ — NORWAY ¹	0.2	0.03	4.3	0.04	1.4	0.4	2.8	0.5	2.1	2.4
PAYS-BAS — NETHERLANDS	20	14	12	13	20	365	418	423	500	462
POLOGNE — POLAND	0.2	0.9	0.9	0.1	0.2	134	272	79	111	131
PORTUGAL	37	18	38	32	38	0.9	0.7	4.2	7.3	1.2
ROUMANIE — ROUMANIA	0.6	0.4	0.1			0.3	0.8	1.5		
SERBES, CROATES ET SLOVÈNES, ROYAUME des. — SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES Kingdom of	3.3	1.9	1.8	4.6		8.9	9.7	6.5	1.9	
SUÈDE — SWEDEN	9.9	7.3	9.4	1.0	16.5	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.4	4.3
SUISSE — SWITZERLAND	40	80	62	71	51	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE — CZECHOSLOVAKIA	9.7	4.0	16	47	41	55.4	3.3	4.9	1.0	74

¹ Les exportations comprennent aussi les réexportations. — Export figures include also re-exports.

V. LIVE STOCK. — V. BÉTAIL
(Head, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de têtes.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	54	91	179	225	338	1.8	20.6	16.9	19.3	6.7
" porcine — Pigs	57	1236	1205	1117	97	2.8	1.2	2.7	0.4	49.8
" chevaline — Horses	17	18	44	19	35	0.4	1.4	11.2	11.8	10.3
" mulassière — Mules	0.1	1.1	1.2	0.4	0.7					
ARGENTINE.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.7	2.5	2.0	45.0	126	120	150	139	185	181
" porcine — Pigs	0.03	0.06	0.03	0.15	0.17	0.6	0.1	0.2	0.03	0.02
" chevaline — Horses	0.11	0.5	1.3	0.8	0.4	3.4	4.5	7.0	5.9	6.0
" caprine — Goats						0.6	1.9	1.06	2.17	2.81
" mulassière — Mules		0.1	0.03	1.1		6.8	5.9	6.1	5.5	4.8
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	152	151	167	163	168	12.8	9.0	30.7	35.2	42.6
" porcine — Pigs	177	467	806	903	834	5.2	0.7	2.3	3.5	0.2
" chevaline — Horses	34	31	33	40	46	6.3	4.7	4.2	1.0	2.3
" caprine et ovine ¹ — Goats and sheep ²	4.8	7.0	7.2	5.5	7.2	9.3	16.6	14.4	11.2	7.3
" mulassière — Mules	0.09	0.09	0.13	0.09	0.07		0.02	0.02		
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	56	15	12	9	37	0.7	3.4	2.1	4.0	1.8
" porcine — Pigs	0.4	4	19	9	9	3.5	57	1.9	20.1	43
" chevaline ⁴ — Horses	3.3	1.5	1.2	1.1	2.8	1.0	1.8	3.0	3.1	1.4
	14.8	23.0	12.5	11.3	15.8	24.3	23.8	25.1	35.1	20.4
BRESIL. — BRAZIL.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	1.6	4.2	4.1	8.7		10.0	18.5	4.2	0.02	
" porcine — Pigs	0.01	0.01	0.07	0.1		4.02	2.08	0.19	0.24	
" chevaline — Horses	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.5		3.6	6.9	0.2	0.1	
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE:										
GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	584	1,010	800	709	637	18	26	20	17	16
" porcine — Pigs	279	235	98	231	395	5.3	6.0	2.9	4.0	5.7
" chevaline — Horses	23	30	20	14	14	19	29	17	11	14
AUSTRALIE⁵. — AUSTRALIA⁵.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.15	2.7	0.07	0.17	0.10	14.0	2.6	9.7	10.1	10.2
" chevaline — Horses	0.31	0.31	0.36	0.36	0.34	3.9	1.8	5.0	5.6	5.6
CANADA⁷.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	1.2	0.7	1.5	1.4	1.3	190 ⁸	219 ⁸	295 ⁸	221 ⁸	289 ⁸
" porcine — Pigs	4.2	1.8	2.2	3.8	2.8	1.7	68.6	62.0	174.7 ⁸	119.2 ⁸
" chevaline — Horses	4.9	5.7	5.8	6.0	7.1	2.4	1.4	1.4	2.0	3.5
INDE⁹. — INDIA⁹.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle						13	10	12	17	18
" chevaline — Horses						0.05	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.05
" caprine et ovine ¹ — Goats and sheep	2.5	2.5	3.3	5.6	4.0					
						83	220	137	137	157

¹ Non compris les cochons de lait. — Not including sucking-pigs.

² Chèvres, moutons, agneaux et chevreaux. — Goats, sheep, lambs and kids.

³ Changements de rubriques. Pas strictement comparable avec 1924 et les années précédentes. — Headings changed. Not strictly comparable with 1924 and previous years.

⁴ Pour l'abattoir. — For slaughter.

⁵ Non pour l'abattoir. — Not for slaughter.

⁶ Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.

⁷ Années commençant le 1^{er} avril. — Years beginning April 1st.

⁸ Non compris les animaux pour les expositions, lesquels ne sont pas spécifiés en détail. — Excluding animals for exhibition purposes, which are not shown in detail.

⁹ Importations générales; exportations spéciales. — General imports; special exports.

V. LIVE-STOCK (continued) — V. BÉTAIL (suite)
(Head, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de têtes.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE ¹.										
IRISH FREE STATE ¹.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle		19	13	13	10		943	604	636	646
» ovine — Sheep		11	11	8	11		582	401	482	584
» porcine — Pigs		4.9	2.4	3.7	5.1		227	97	230	385
» chevaline — Horses		2.8	2.8	3.4	4.1		25	17	13	12
» caprine — Goats		0.04	—	—	—		0.35	0.42	0.56	0.36
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. —										
NEW ZEALAND.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.07	0.04	—	0.03	—	4.6	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1
» porcine — Pigs	—	0.01	0.03	0.01	0.04	0.4	0.7	0.3	0.3	0.4
» chevaline — Horses	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.12	0.17	0.22	0.16	0.24	0.19	0.25
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. —										
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.14	0.02	0.14	0.03	0.56	0.18	0.14	0.23	0.05	0.21
» porcine — Pigs	0.10	—	0.10	—	0.02	0.93	0.27	0.41	0.08	0.08
» chevaline — Horses	0.09	0.08	0.06	0.09	0.14	0.18	0.10	0.41	0.07	0.10
» caprine — Goats	—	—	—	—	—	2.4	2.0	1.9	1.0	0.52
» mulassière — Mules	—	—	—	—	—	0.22	0.48	0.53	0.37	0.06
BULGARIE. — BULGARIA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.16	0.11	—	—	—	1.0	17.5	28.6	26.4	—
» ovine — Sheep	1.18	0.12	—	—	—	38	118	306	146	—
» porcine — Pigs	—	—	—	—	—	1.9	1.3	2.0	2.0	—
» chevaline — Horses	3.5	1.2	—	—	—	—	0.03	—	—	—
» caprine — Goats	—	—	—	—	—	1.6	23.1	50.6	55.7	—
CHILI ². — CHILE ².										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	87	51	56	129	123	0.6	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.2
» porcine — Pigs	0.2	7.2	0.06	0.04	0.02	0.57	0.48	—	—	—
» chevaline — Horses	0.40	0.52	0.24	0.23	0.91	0.35	0.89	0.49	0.26	0.82
» caprine — Goats	4.4	3.4	4.2	7.4	10.4	3.1	2.2	—	—	—
» mulassière — Mules	1.05	2.21	0.47	0.26	0.74	0.2	0.6	0.1	0.6	0.4
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.12	—	0.05	0.01	0.4	129	173	82	158	263
» porcine — Pigs	0.01	0.5	0.2	20.0	16.2	163	206	13	18	2
» caprine — Goats	3.4	9.1	12.9	15.1	10.3	11.0	12.6	11.4	2.6	3.7
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	13.1	2.4	14.5	19.2	14.1	0.08	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1
» porcine — Pigs	1.4	2.1	1.5	4.4	0.4	0.4	0.07	0.2	0.4	0.7
» chevaline — Horses	7.2	2.6	3.1	1.8	1.6	0.08	1.6	1.5	1.1	1.1
» caprine — Goats	0.08	0.03	6.3	1.3	0.2	2.4	1.4	0.9	0.9	1.5
» mulassière — Mules	10.8	8.3	11.8	11.6	14.1	0.2	2.0	1.6	0.7	0.8
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. —										
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	141	144	174	220	444	37	61	81	23	19
» porcine — Pigs	—	—	—	48	17	88	83	46	29	42
» chevaline — Horses	2.5	2.6	2.2	3.0	2.6	10	11	16	15	10
» mulassière — Mules	—	—	—	—	—	17	14	27	19	21
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	7.6	2.2	0.3	0.08	3.33	0.3	0.5	1.1	0.8	0.1
» chevaline — Horses	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.38	0.81	1.85	0.73	1.20

¹ Commerce général. — General trade.

² Les exportations comprennent l'« Exportacion Nacionalizada ». — Exports include « Exportacion Nacionalizada ».

³ Y compris ânes et « burros ». — Including asses and burros.

⁴ En milliers de tonnes métriques. — Metric tons (000's omitted).

V. LIVE-STOCK (continued) — V. BÉTAIL (suite)
(Head, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de têtes.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
FRANCE.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	35	12	22	24	11	83.7	23.2	2.8	5.4	55.0
» porcine — Pigs	76	30	25	51	106	37.2	7.9	15.4	6.2	0.1
Plus ¹						15.4	4.8	103.2	32.4	0.5
» chevaline — Horses	23	15	21	31	18	10.7	13.3	8.7	8.9	6.2
Plus ²	2.6	5.5	8.0	7.1	5.4					
» caprine — Goats	0.7	0.5	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.9	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.2
» mulassière ³ — Mules ⁴	3.5	3.5	4.0	3.4	1.2	10	10	11	11	15
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	2.4	2.0	0.6	1.0	2.1	41	72	114	92	74
» porcine — Pigs	0.3	1.5	0.2	0.09	0.8	51	46	110	158	117
» chevaline — Horses	0.34	0.42	1.13	0.45	0.20	13	21	44	30	30
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	143 ⁴	102	51	62	88	2.9	4.2	10.2	4.3	4.0
» porcine — Pigs	1.0	46.4	13.7	1.7	24.1	13.5	3.4	4.1	81.1	9.9
» chevaline — Horses	26 ⁴	29	25	28	17	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.3
» caprine — Goats	2.8	1.1	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.51	0.01	0.03	—	0.5
» mulassière ³ — Mules ⁴	1.7	2.1	1.4	1.3	3.5	1.3	2.2	5.1	1.2	0.5
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.01	3.01	1.44	0.16	0.38	—	—	—	—	—
» chevaline — Horses	0.08	0.17	0.28	0.15	0.08	—	—	—	—	—
NORVÈGE⁵ — NORWAY⁵.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	10.1	10.1	0.01	—	—	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.01	—
» porcine — Pigs	0.02	0.01	—	—	—	0.3	0.1	0.4	—	0.02
» chevaline — Horses	0.2	0.2	0.01	0.09	0.03	1.4	2.1	0.06	0.02	0.03
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.09	0.18	0.21	0.05	0.15	24	16	16	10 ⁶	40
» porcine — Pigs	0.19	0.56	0.07	0.1	0.04	71.7	245.4	18.2	4.8	89.4
» chevaline — Horses	9.1	17.8	21.7	20.9	16.6	17	23	12	10	12
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	6.1	10.4	0.1	0.08	0.9	0.6	39.3	116.7	53.6	6.3
» porcine — Pigs	0.5	0.6	0.02	1.1	18.8	1.6	407.5	870.7	593.7	776.7
» chevaline — Horses	2.1	4.5	0.6	0.1	0.4	1.0	0.9	33.1	48.7	21.7
PORTUGAL.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	1.1	2.5	8.2	0.1	1.9	0.19	0.19	0.16	0.11	0.11
» ovine — Sheep	—	—	—	—	—	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3 ¹
» porcine — Pigs	1.38	0.2	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.12	0.08	0.5	4.3	0.06
» chevaline — Horses	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.1	0.6	0.05	0.09	0.06	0.08	0.11
» caprine — Goats	0.01	0.02	—	0.04	—	0.6	0.02	0.18	0.09	0.13
» mulassière — Mules	1.46	1.75	0.47	0.38	0.02	0.08	0.10	0.05	0.10	0.21
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.01	0.1	0.2	—	—	106	105	86	62	59
» porcine ⁶ — Pigs ⁶	—	—	—	—	—	0.01	12.26	30.30	28.9	—
» chevaline — Horses	0.06	0.07	0.07	—	—	1.2	0.1	0.1	—	—
SERBES, CROATES ET SLOVÈNES, Royaume des. — SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES, Kingdom of.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	—	0.1	0.8	0.1	33.2	207	168	115	142	151
» porcine — Pigs	—	2.1	4.4	0.1	18.1	140	86	70	298	421
» chevaline — Horses	—	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.04	59	57	33	37	39

¹ Cochons de lait. — Sucking-pigs.

² Chevaux pour l'abattoir. — Horses for slaughter.

³ Y compris les ânes. — Including asses.

⁴ Y compris les importations au titre des réparations de guerre. — Including imports on account of War Reparations.

⁵ Les exportations comprennent les réexportations. — Export figures include re-exports.

⁶ Poids; en milliers de tonnes métriques. — Weight; metric tons (000's omitted).

V. LIVE-STOCK (*concluded*) — V. BÉTAIL (*fin*)
 (Head, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de têtes.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
SERBES, CROATES ET SLOVÈNES, Royaume des (<i>suite</i>). — SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES, King- dom of (<i>continued</i>).										
Espèce caprine et ovine — Goats and sheep	5.3	10.3	0.9	0.1	0.04	388	387	504	588	913
» mulassière ¹ — Mules ¹	—	0.01	0.01	—	2.4	1.0	0.4	0.5	0.4	2.3
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	1.3	4.8	9.8	5.9	7.0	10.2	9.7	2.6	0.1	5.8
» porcine ² — Pigs ²	—	—	0.06	0.06	0.01	5.12	2.26	0.02	1.94	1.77
» chevaline — Horses	0.7	0.8	0.2	0.4	0.6	2.9	4.3	4.4	1.6	1.1
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	26	70	41	25	15	12.6	5.1	5.4	5.6	6.2
» porcine — Pigs	37.5	22.4	1.5	45.9	7.6	0.6	1.9	12.2	0.5	0.4
» chevaline — Horses	8.8	8.8	8.7	9.3	6.9	0.1	0.1	0.1	—	—
» caprine — Goats	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.1	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.4
» mulassière — Mules	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.01	0.01	0.01	—	—
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	121	190	168	77	29	3.3	10.5	22.5	14.3	11.5
» porcine — Pigs	230	229	404	434	678	—	0.02	1.94	3.31	0.08
» chevaline — Horses	7.7	8.1	7.9	8.5	5.2	1.68	0.95	1.44	0.59	4.44
» mulassière — Mules	—	—	0.01	0.13	—	0.01	—	—	0.01	0.02
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTISTES SOCIALISTES ³ . — UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS ³ .										
Espèce bovine ² — Cattle ²			15	11				2.5	2.6	

¹ Y compris ânes. — Including asses.

² Poids; en milliers de tonnes métriques. — Weight; metric tons (000's omitted).

³ Années finissant le 30 septembre. — Years ending September 30th.

VI. MEATS — VI. VIANDES

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Frâches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	59	117	222	207	186	1 0.6	1 1.2	1 1.9	1 2.1	1 1.8
Salées, fumées et séchées — Salted, smoked and dried	40	27	10	10	5	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.4
Autres — Other	19	15	7	0.9	0.6	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)	(¹)
ARGENTINE.										
Frâches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen						653	855	798	762	822
Salées, fumées et séchées — Salted, smoked and dried	0.1	0.1	—	—	—	3.4	15.9	13.8	11.1	11.6
Conservées, autres — Preserved, other	0.13	0.07	0.08	0.08	0.11	70	84	68	62	62
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Frâches — Fresh	19	39	33	39	34	0.1	0.2	0.8	0.6	0.5
Préparées — Prepared	2.0	2.0	1.6	1.6	1.5	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.01
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Frâches et congelées — Fresh and frozen	80	119	97	65	96	3.3	10.8	23	30	15
Autres — Other	19	12	9	7	5	1.7	1.8	2.0	2.6	2.5
BRESIL. — BRAZIL.										
Frâches et frigorifiées — Fresh and chilled	0.05	0.01	0.8	0.2	—	76.8	75.3	57.1	7.0	—
Salées et séchées — Salted and dried	2.4	6.2	5.0	3.3	—	4.3	2.9	1.8	1.3	—
Conservées, autres — Preserved, other	0.02	0.04	0.07	0.18	—	3.3	1.7	1.6	1.6	—
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE:										
GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Frâches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	990	940	980	999	963	17	20	21	16	16
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	469	454	433	417	458	3.2	3.8	3.6	3.6	4.3
Autres — Other	78	83	81	80	74	2.5	2.7	2.6	3.2	3.7
AUSTRALIE². — AUSTRALIA².										
Frigorifiées et congelées — Chilled and frozen	0.21	0.81	0.56	0.32	0.37	146 ³	66 ³	152 ³	136 ³	94 ³
Fumées, salées et séchées ⁴ — Smoked, salted and dried	0.07	0.14	0.11	0.23	0.19	0.92	0.73	0.77	0.77	0.86
Autres, conservées (en boîtes, etc.) — Preserved, other (in tins, etc.)	0.19	0.42	0.28	0.38	0.45	5.0	2.4	4.2	5.0	4.4
CANADA⁵.										
Frâches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	11.0	4.2	3.3	1.8	1.7	11	17	20	18	20
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	8.6	4.8	5.1	4.6	5.3	47	59	60	39	37
Conservées, volaille et gibier — Canned, poultry and game	1.5	0.8	1.2	1.8	1.8	0.06	0.2	0.2	0.1	—
INDE⁶ *. — INDIA⁶ *.										
Salées et séchées — Salted and dried	0.65	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.77	—	—	—	—	51 21 39

¹ Frâches, etc. comprend « autres ». — "Fresh, etc." includes "other".

² Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.

³ Bœuf, mouton, mouton et porc. — Beef, lamb, mutton and pork.

⁴ Y compris une certaine quantité de viande fraîche qu'on ne peut séparer. — Including some fresh meat, which is

separately shown.

⁵ Années commençant le 1^{er} avril. — Years beginning April 1st.

⁶ Importations générales; exportations spéciales. — General imports; special exports.

VI. MEATS (continued) — VI. VIANDES (suite)
(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE¹. — IRISH FREE STATE¹.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen		2.6	4.1	5.1	5.0		² 12.0	² 8.6	² 10.1	² 17.5
Fumées, salées et séchées ² — Smoked, salted and dried ²	23	24	21	18		31	24	23	23	23
Autres, conservées — Other, preserved	2.2	2.1	2.3	2.2		2.8	2.2	2.0	2.6	2.6
NOUVELLE ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen						155	163	175	154	171
Salées et séchées — Salted and dried						0.8	0.8	0.6	0.5	0.6
Conservées, autres — Preserved, other						2.1	3.4	3.3	3.4	4.5
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	0.01	0.02	—	0.01	0.02	0.28	3.90	9.90	15.95	6.74
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	0.42	0.58	0.47	0.32	0.31	0.05	0.04	0.02	0.15	0.08
Autres, conservées — Other, preserved	0.68	1.25	1.25	1.10	1.40	0.04	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.04
CHILI. — CHILE.²										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen						13	13	18	15	17
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.33	0.94	0.17	0.01	0.13
Autres, conservées — Other, preserved	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.09	0.66	0.9	0.3	0.37
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	0.8	0.6	0.3	0.5	0.6	13.9	5.3	27.8	1.6	5.1
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.3	174	196	190	190	253
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	0.08	0.01	0.22	1.44	2.40	0.12	0.11	0.04	0.05	0.05
Fumées, salées et séchées ⁴ — Smoked, salted and dried ⁴	2.35	3.11	0.89	0.35	1.89	0.39	0.62	0.85	1.40	1.74
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	13	12	12	16	29	27	17	11.1	7.8	4.7
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried						243	312	234	182	128
Autres, conservées ou préparées — Other, preserved or prepared	5.1	5.9	6.3	15.1	16.1	³ 7.3	³ 7.2	³ 7.7	³ 7.1	³ 7.5
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Viandes — Meats	4.5	4.1	1.5	3.1	2.3	1.6	1.9	3.2	3.2	1.5
FRANCE.										
Fraîches et frigorifiées — Fresh and frozen	87	137	115	83	114	12.1	6.0	4.7	1.7	5.4
Salées — Salted	18.3	18.7	8.1	6.0	8.2	3.1	3.7	2.7	3.0	3.4
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Fraîches, séchées et conservées — Fresh, dried and preserved	0.21	1.63	0.68	0.23	0.17	9.6	7.7	10.6	12.6	2.8

¹ Commerce général. — General trade.² Principalement porc frais. — Mainly fresh pork.³ Principalement lard. — Mainly bacon.⁴ Y compris une certaine quantité de saindoux. — Including some lard.⁵ Viandes conservées en boîtes. — Canned meats.

VI. MEATS (concluded) — VI. VIANDES (fin)

(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	27	122	109	64	57	3.5	1.1	2.5	7.7	2.6
Autres (cuites, salées, fumées; extraits de viande, etc.) — Other (cooked, salted, smoked, extracts, etc.)	1.7	4.8	2.8	2.0	2.0	3.3	3.1	3.8	4.9	4.1
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Bœuf frais — Fresh beef	20	17	13	18	18					
NORVÈGE¹. — NORWAY¹.										
Fraîches — Fresh	6.3	3.1	5.8	2.6	1.1	0.1	0.1	0.06	0.05	0.05
Autres ² — Other ²	12.7	10.1	8.7	5.8	4.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	23	31	27	23	15	49	84	86	51	75
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	8.7	5.7	3.9	4.1	3.7	3.1	5.8	18.5	35.8	50.3
Autres, conservées ³ — Other, preserved ³	3.6	3.3	1.2	0.9	1.0	1.3	2.1	1.6	1.8	4.2
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Toutes sortes — All kinds	0.3	0.3	0.2	—	—	0.6	7.9	35.0	34.1	27.9
PORTUGAL.										
Viandes — Meats	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.4
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	—	—	—	—	—	1.9	4.7	9.5	—	—
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	—	—	—	—	—	0.26	0.09	0.08	—	—
Autres — Other	0.01	0.02	0.01	—	—	0.21	0.15	0.26	—	—
SERBES, CROATES ET SLOVÈNES, ROYAUME DES. — SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES, KINGDOM OF.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	—	—	—	—	—	15	12	12	15	8.5
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	—	0.4	—	—	0.01	0.5	1.3	1.1	0.9	0.8
Autres, conservées — Other, preserved	—	—	—	—	—	1.9	1.0	0.5	0.4	0.2
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Porc, jambon et lard — Pork, ham and bacon	5.5	3.6	5.0	3.7	2.4	15.1	18.7	7.6	13.8	26.7
Autres ⁴ — Other ⁴	1.9	2.9	4.1	4.5	3.1	4.5	4.0	6.5	3.8	2.6
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées — Fresh, chilled	1.2	1.1	1.3	1.4	1.5	0.1	—	0.4	—	—
Fumées, salées, séchées — Smoked, salted, dried	0.4	0.8	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.02	0.01
Autres — Other	0.4	0.7	0.4	0.5	0.5	—	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.02
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	8.0	12.1	10.0	10.5	3.7	0.16	0.24	0.35	0.40	0.38
Fumées, salées et séchées ⁵ — Smoked, salted and dried ⁵	9.7	9.5	5.1	5.2	4.2	0.24	1.06	1.87	1.75	1.60
Autres, conservées — Other, preserved	0.12	0.04	0.11	0.07	0.03	0.11	0.51	0.65	0.47	0.49

¹ Les exportations comprennent aussi les réexportations. — Export figures include also re-exports.² Y compris venaison, gibier, lard, etc. — Including venison, game, bacon, etc.³ En boîtes ou en pots. — Tinned or potted.⁴ Principalement bœuf frais. — Mainly fresh beef.⁵ Y compris lard, jambon et saucisses. — Including bacon, ham and sausages.

VII. VARIOUS PRODUCTS — VII. PRODUITS DIVERS.
(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	195	277	376	324	491	28.0	25.9	38.5	51.2	81.6
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	20	24	36	25	43	0.9	0.8	1.6	1.9	3.0
ARGENTINE.										
Coton — Cotton	0.38	0.31	0.22	0.15	0.10	3.4	5.1	11.1	22.6	9.2
Caoutchouc — Rubber	0.13	0.17	0.13	0.17	0.27					
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	25	28	36	30	37	0.13	0.23	0.20	0.54	0.09
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	2.3	2.5	2.5	2.3	3.5	0.36	0.29	0.41	0.46	0.56
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	65	75	75	77	91	12.5	7.7	0.6	0.6	3.1
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	3.4	3.6	3.8	4.1	7.5	1.1	0.9	0.9	1.4	0.9
BRESIL. — BRAZIL.										
Coton — Cotton	0.15	0.29	0.03	0.01		19.2	6.5	30.6	16.7	
Caoutchouc — Rubber						18	22	24	23	
Laine — Wool	1.7	1.5	2.5	1.5	1.8	2.2	3.3	3.0	7.2	
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE:										
GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	538	651	796	721	656					
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	18	6 ¹	12	926	612					
AUSTRALIE ² . — AUSTRALIA ² .										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	0.31	0.42	0.78	0.32	0.93	1.2	1.6	2.4	1.8	0.01
CANADA ² .										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	43	46	62 ⁴	68 ⁴	66 ⁴					
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	13	16	21	23	26					
INDE ² . — INDIA ² .										
Coton — Cotton	13	21	18	46	67	683	603	757	578	487
Caoutchouc — Rubber	0.02	0.05	0.04	0.01	0.03	7	8	10	10	11
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Coton — Cotton	—	0.01	0.09	—	—	1.2	1.5	3.2	3.7	2.1
Caoutchouc et gutta-percha — Rubber and gutta-percha	0.03	0.17	0.18	0.13	0.14	0.01	0.01	—	—	—
Laine — Wool						75	79	95	96	118
BULGARIE. — BULGARIA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	0.27	0.19	0.22	0.80	—	—	0.01	—	—	—
CHILI ² . — CHILE ² .										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	1.99	1.74	0.25	0.24	0.16	—	—	—	—	—
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	0.03	0.05	0.05	0.07	0.1	10	12	13	11	12
Laine — Wool										
CHINE. — CHINA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	98	80	110	167	145	59	65	48	53	87
Laine, brute — Wool, raw						26	34	30	15	26

¹ Excédent des réexportations sur les importations. — Excess of re-exports over imports.

² Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.

³ Années commençant le 1^{er} avril. — Years beginning April 1st.

⁴ Y compris linters : en 1925 : 3.3 ; en 1926 : 6.3 ; en 1927 : 5.9.

⁵ Y compris linters : en 1925 : 3.3 ; en 1926 : 6.3 ; en 1927 : 5.9. — Including linters : in 1925 : 3.3 ; in 1926 : 6.3 ; in 1927 : 5.9.

⁶ Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — General imports ; special exports.

⁷ Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — General imports ; special exports.

⁸ Les exportations comprennent l'Exportación Nacionalizada. — Exports include "Exportación Nacionalizada".

VII. VARIOUS PRODUCTS (*continued*) — VII. PRODUITS DIVERS (*suite*)
(Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	5.4	5.2	5.3	5.4	4.0					
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6					
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	83	80	87	84	98					
Caoutchouc et gutta-percha — Rubber and gutta-percha	0.6	0.9	1.2	1.2	1.4					
ESTONIE. — ESTONIA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	4.4	2.9	5.3	4.6	5.5					
Lin (filasse et étoupe) — Flax (fibre and tow)						10.3	10.4	7.5	10.3	9.8
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	85	73	71	82	93	1,244	1,580	1,989	2,128	2,221
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	314	334	404	420	433					
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	7.3	5.9	8.1	8.8	9.5	0.02	0.03	—	—	—
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	0.39	0.36	0.35	0.75	0.81	0.05	—	—	—	—
FRANCE.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	262	302	340	368	356	25	21	23	24	28
Caoutchouc et gutta-percha, bruts — Rubber and gutta-percha, raw	37	41	46	49	49	5.4	6.0	7.7	9.2	9.6
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	3.0	2.1	4.2	4.8	6.5	0.13	—	—	0.01	—
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	0.34	0.74	0.45	0.60	1.10	—	0.02	0.06	0.03	0.04
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	185	201	240	239	209	0.6	0.5	0.7	0.1	0.3
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	8.8	9.1	12.3	10.8	11.6	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.4	0.6
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Coton, brut ² — Cotton, raw ²	531	487	657	699	768					
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	18	20	13	18	21					
LETTONIE. — LATVIA.										
Lin (filasse) — Flax (fibre)						23	20	21	25	17
LITHUANIE. — LITHUANIA.										
Lin (filasse) — Flax (fibre)						7.7	14.0	11.1	16.7	
NORVÈGE ³ . — NORWAY ³ .										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	2.5	2.7	2.8	2.5	2.2					
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.04
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Coton ¹ — Cotton ¹	43	34	51	53	62	17.3	9.8	9.0	7.7	8.6
Caoutchouc ⁴ — Rubber ⁴	8.9	7.1	5.0	6.6	6.4	7.4	7.4	5.9	4.5	6.4
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	52	41	51	58	75	9.7	0.3	0.07	0.01	0.1
PORTUGAL.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	16	13	15	17	17					

¹ Coton brut, y compris les déchets. — Raw cotton, including waste.

² Coton égrené et non égrené. — Ginned and unginned.

³ Les exportations comprennent aussi les réexportations. — Export figures include also re-exports.

⁴ Caoutchouc brut et déchets; caoutchouc régénéré; caoutchouc durci; gutta-percha et déchets. — Raw rubber and waste regenerate rubber; hard rubber; gutta-percha and waste.

VII. VARIOUS PRODUCTS (*concluded*) — VII. PRODUITS DIVERS (*fin*)
 (Metric tons, 000's omitted.) — (En milliers de tonnes métriques.)

COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES PAYS ET ARTICLES	IMPORTS — IMPORTATIONS					EXPORTS — EXPORTATIONS				
	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA. Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	1.8	2.2	1.5			—	—	—		
SERBES, CROATES ET SLOVÈNES, Royaume des. — SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES, Kingdom of. Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	4.6	5.0	5.8	6.9						
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN. Coton, brut — Cotton, raw Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	19 1.4	21 1.8	20 1.7	23 1.0	24 2.2	0.04 0.06	0.09 0.06	0.04 0.05	0.10 0.08	0.22 0.01
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND. Coton — Cotton Caoutchouc — Rubber Laine — Wool	26 0.25 9	30 0.29 8	31 0.47 8	28 0.42 9	34 0.59 9	0.12	0.16	0.61	0.79	0.77
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA. Coton, brut — Cotton, raw Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	80 1.2	112 1.5	146 1.7	110 1.9	160 3.0	3.6 0.10	5.5 0.08	5.4 0.09	7.8 0.12	8.6 0.22
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTISTES SOCIALISTES ¹ . — UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS ¹ . Coton, brut — Cotton, raw Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	39 2.4	96 2.1	107 4.9	103 7.3						

¹ Pour 1923-1924, commerce à travers les frontières européennes seulement. Pour 1925 et 1926, années finissant le 30 septembre. — For 1923-1924, trade through European frontiers only. For 1925 and 1926, years ending September 30th.

ANNEX I

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS

(DEMILITARISED ZONES, LIMITATION OF NAVAL FORCES,
REDUCTION OF EFFECTIVES, ETC.)

**AGREEMENT CONCERNING NAVAL FORCE ON THE
GREAT LAKES, BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM
AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

Signed at Washington, April 28th-29th, 1817.

His Royal Highness, acting in the name and on behalf of His Majesty, agrees that the naval force to be maintained upon the American Lakes by His Majesty and the Government of the United States shall henceforth be confined to the following vessels on each side ; that is :

On Lake Ontario to one vessel not exceeding one hundred tons burthen and armed with one eighteen-pound cannon ;

On the Upper Lakes to two vessels not exceeding like burthen each and armed with like force ;

On the waters of Lake Champlain to one vessel not exceeding like burthen and armed with like force.

And His Royal Highness agrees that all other armed vessels on these lakes shall be forthwith dismantled and that no other vessels of war shall be there built or armed.

His Royal Highness further agrees that, if either Party should hereafter be desirous of annulling this stipulation and should give notice to that effect to the other Party, it shall cease to be binding after the expiration of six months from the date of such notice.

The Undersigned has it in command from His Royal Highness the Prince Regent to acquaint the American Government that His Royal Highness has issued orders to His Majesty's officers on the lakes directing that the naval force so to be limited shall be restricted to such services as will in no respect interfere with the proper duties of the armed vessels of the other Party.

[Source : Treaties, etc., between the U. S. A. and other Powers, compiled by W. Malley ; Vol. I. p. 623.]

**TREATY BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC AND
CHILE DEFINING THE BOUNDARIES BETWEEN
THE TWO COUNTRIES**

Signed at Buenos Aires, July 23rd, 1881.

.....
V. Magellan's Straits are neutralised for ever, and free navigation is guaranteed to the flags of all nations. To insure this liberty and neutrality no fortifications or military defences shall be erected that could interfere with this object.....
.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 72.]

**CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA-
HUNGARY, FRANCE, GERMANY, ITALY, NETHERLANDS,
RUSSIA, SPAIN AND TURKEY REGARDING
THE FREE NAVIGATION OF THE SUEZ MARITIME CANAL**

Signed at Constantinople, October 29th, 1888.

Article I.

The Suez Maritime Canal shall always be free and open, in time of war as in time of peace, to every vessel of commerce or of war, without distinction of flag.

Consequently, the High Contracting Parties agree not in any way to interfere with the free use of the canal, in time of war as in time of peace.

The canal shall never be subjected to the exercise of the right of blockade.

Article IV.

The Maritime Canal remaining open in time of war as a free passage, even to the ships of war of belligerents, according to the terms of Article I of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties agree that no right of war, no act of hostility, nor any act having for its object to obstruct the free navigation of the canal shall be committed in the canal and its ports of access, as well as within a radius of three marine miles from those ports, even though the Ottoman Empire should be one of the belligerent powers.

Vessels of war of belligerents shall not revictual nor take in stores in the canal and its ports of access except in so far as may be strictly necessary. The transit of the aforesaid vessels through the canal shall be effected with the least possible delay, in accordance with the regulations in force, and without any other intermission than that resulting from the necessities of the service.

Article v.

In time of war belligerent Powers shall not disembark nor embark within the canal and its ports of access either troops, munitions or materials of war. But in case of an accidental hindrance in the canal, men may be embarked or disembarked at the ports of access by detachments not exceeding 1,000 men, with a corresponding amount of war material.

Article VII.

The Powers shall not keep any vessel of war in the waters of the canal (including Lake Timsah and the Bitter Lakes).

Nevertheless, they may station vessels of war in the ports of access of Ports Said and Suez, the number of which shall not exceed two for each Power.

This right shall not be exercised by belligerents.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 79 ; p. 18.]

**CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND CHINA
GIVING EFFECT TO ARTICLE III OF THE CONVENTION
OF JULY 24th, 1886, RELATIVE TO BURMAH AND
THIBET**

Signed at London, March 1st, 1894.

Article VII.

The High Contracting Parties engage neither to construct nor to maintain within ten English miles from the nearest point of the common frontier, measured in a straight line and horizontal projection, any fortifications or permanent camps, beyond such posts as are necessary for preserving peace and good order in the frontier districts.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87 ; p. 1311.]

**AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTS OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND RUSSIA, WITH REGARD TO THE
SPHERES OF INFLUENCE OF THE TWO COUNTRIES
IN THE REGION OF THE PAMIRS**

Signed at London, March 11th, 1895.

5. Her Britannic Majesty's Government engage that the territory lying within the British sphere of influence between the Hindu Kush and the line running from the east end of Lake Victoria to the Chinese frontier shall form part of the territory of the Ameer of Afghanistan, that it shall not be annexed to Great Britain, and that no military posts or forts shall be established in it.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87.]

**DECLARATION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE
WITH REGARD TO THE KINGDOM OF SIAM**

Signed at London, January 15th, 1896.

1. The Governments of Great Britain and France engage to one another that neither of them will, without the consent of the other, in any case or under any pretext, advance their armed forces into the region which is comprised in the basins of the Petcha Bouri, Meiklong, Menam and Bang Pa Kong (Petriou) Rivers and their respective tributaries, together with the extent of coast from Muong Bang Tapan to Muong Pase, the basins of the rivers on which those two places are situated, and the basins of the other rivers the estuaries of which are included in that coast ; and including also the territory lying to the north of the basin of the Menam, and situated between the Anglo-Siamese frontier, the Mekong River and the eastern watershed of the Me Ing.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 88 ; p. 13.]

**TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND ABYSSINIA
TO REGULATE THE FRONTIER BETWEEN
THE SUDAN AND ABYSSINIA**

Signed May 15th, 1902.

Article IV.

The Emperor Menelik engages to allow the Governments of Great Britain and the Sudan to select in the neighbourhood of Itang, on the Baro River, a block of territory having a river frontage of not more than 2,000 meters and an area not exceeding 400 hectares, which shall be leased to the Government of the Sudan, to be administered and occupied as a commercial station so long as the Sudan is under the Anglo-Egyptian Government.

It is agreed between the two High Contracting Parties that the territory so leased shall not be used for any political or military purpose.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 467.]

**CONVENTION BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC
AND CHILE RESPECTING
THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENTS**

Signed at Santiago, May 28th, 1902.

Article I.

With the view of removing all motive for uneasiness or resentment in either country, the Governments of the Argentine Republic and of Chile desist from acquiring the vessels of war which they have in construction and from henceforth making new acquisitions. Both Governments agree, moreover, to reduce their respective fleets, for which object they will continue to exert themselves until they arrive at an understanding which shall establish a just balance (of strength) between the said fleets.

This reduction shall take place within one year, counting from the date of exchange of ratifications of the present Convention.

Article II.

The two Governments bind themselves not to increase, without previous notice, their naval armaments during five years ; the one intending to increase them shall give the other eighteen months' notice. It is understood that all armaments for the fortification of the coasts and ports are excluded from this Agreement, and any floating machine destined exclusively for the defence of these, such as submarines, etc., can be acquired.

Article III.

The two Contracting Parties shall not be at liberty to part with any vessels, in consequence of this Convention, in favour of countries having questions pending with one or the other.

Article IV.

In order to facilitate the transfer of pending contracts, both Governments bind themselves to prolong for two months the term stipulated for the delivery of the vessels in construction, for which purpose they will give the necessary instructions immediately this Convention has been signed.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 762.]

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN JAPAN AND RUSSIA

Signed at Portsmouth, September 5th, 1905.

Article IX.

The Imperial Russian Government cede to the Imperial Government of Japan in perpetuity and full sovereignty, the southern portion of the Island of Saghalien and all islands adjacent thereto, and all public works and properties thereon. The fiftieth degree of north latitude is adopted as the northern boundary of the ceded territory. The exact alignment of such territory shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of additional Article II, annexed to this Treaty.

Japan and Russia mutually agree not to construct in their respective possessions on the Island of Saghalien or the adjacent islands, any fortifications or other similar military works. They also respectively engage not to take any military measures which may impede the free navigation of the Straits of La Perouse and Tartary.

[Source: MARTENS II. Tome XXXIII.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN SWEDEN AND NORWAY FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A NEUTRAL ZONE AND FOR DISMANTLING FORTIFICATIONS

Signed at Stockholm, October 26th, 1905.

Article I.

In order to ensure pacific relations between the two States, a territory (neutral zone), which shall enjoy the advantages of perpetual neutrality, shall be established on either side of the common frontier.

The neutrality of the said zone shall be absolute. The two States shall therefore be prohibited from conducting operations of war in this zone, from employing it as a "point d'appui" or as a base for such operations and from stationing (apart from the exception provided for in Article 6) or concentrating armed military forces therein, except such as may be necessary for the maintenance of public order or for providing assistance in case of disaster. If in one of the two States there exist or if later there are constructed railways passing through part of that State's neutral zone in a direction mainly parallel to the latter's longitudinal axis, the present provisions shall not preclude the employment of these railways for military transport in transit. Nor shall they preclude persons domiciled in the part of the zone belonging to either of the two States and forming part of the army or navy from being assembled in that zone for the purpose of proceeding without delay outside the zone.

No fortifications, naval ports or depots of stores for the army or navy may be retained in the neutral zone or may be established therein in future.

Nevertheless, these provisions shall not be applicable in the event of the two States assisting one another in a war against a common enemy. If one of the two States is at war with a third Power, these provisions shall not be binding in respect of the part of the zone belonging to each State—either on the State which is at war or on the other State, in so far as the latter takes steps to safeguard its neutrality.

II. In virtue of the above provisions, the fortifications at present situated in the neutral zone as determined above shall be dismantled, viz.: the Norwegian

groups of fortifications at Fredrikssten, with Gyldenlöve, Overbjerget, Veden and Hjelmkollen, at Orje with Kroksund and at Urskog (Dingsrud).

VII. The Kongsvinger group of fortifications may not be increased either as regards buildings, armaments or garrison, the figure of the latter having up to the present not exceeded 300 men. Men called up for annual training shall not be included in the garrison. In pursuance of the above provision, no new fortifications may be constructed within a radius of 10 kilometres of the old fortress of Kongsvinger.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 98 ; p. 821.]

CONVENTION WITH A VIEW TO DEFINING THE POSITION OF FRANCE AND SPAIN RESPECTIVELY IN REGARD TO THE SHEREEFIAN EMPIRE

Signed at Madrid, November 27th, 1912.

Article 6.

In order to ensure freedom of passage through the Straits of Gibraltar, the two Governments agree not to permit the construction of fortifications or strategical works of any kind on the part of the Moroccan coast which is referred to in Article 7 of the Franco-English Declaration of April 8th, 1904, and Article 14 of the Franco-Spanish Convention of October 3rd of the same year, and which is included in the respective spheres of influence.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 106 ; p. 1025.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF GERMANY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES

Signed at Versailles, June 28th, 1919¹.

In order to render possible the initiation of a general limitation of the armaments of all nations, Germany undertakes strictly to observe the military, naval and air clauses which follow.

¹ Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Versailles.

As the result of decisions by the Conference of Ambassadors and Agreements reached between the German Government and the Allied Governments, more specific provisions have been laid down for the execution of the clauses here reproduced. These additional provisions are not given in this document.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 160.

(1) By a date which must not be later than March 31st, 1920, the German Army must not comprise more than seven divisions of infantry and three divisions of cavalry.

The total number of effectives in the Army of the States constituting Germany must not exceed one hundred thousand men, including officers and establishments of depots. The Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory and to the control of the frontiers.

The total effective strength of officers, including the personnel of staffs, whatever their composition, must not exceed four thousand.

(2) Divisions and Army Corps headquarters staffs shall be organised in accordance with Table No. 1 annexed to this Section.

The number and strength of the units of infantry, artillery, engineers, technical services and troops laid down in the aforesaid table constitute maxima which must not be exceeded.

The following units may each have their own depot :

- An Infantry regiment ;
- A Cavalry regiment ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

(3) The divisions must not be grouped under more than two army corps headquarters staffs.

The maintenance or formation of forces differently grouped or of other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war is forbidden.

The Great German General Staff and all similar organisations shall be dissolved and may not be reconstituted in any form.

The officers, or persons in the position of officers, in the Ministries of War in the different States in Germany and in the Administrations attached to them; must not exceed three hundred in number and are included in the maximum strength of four thousand laid down in the third sub-paragraph of paragraph (1) of this article.

TABLE No. I.

STATE AND ESTABLISHMENT OF ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS
AND OF INFANTRY AND CAVALRY DIVISIONS.

These tabular statements do not form a fixed establishment to be imposed on Germany, but the figures contained in them (number of units and strengths) represent maximum figures, which should not in any case be exceeded.

I. Army Corps Headquarters Staffs.

UNIT	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Strength of each Unit.	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Army Corps Headquarters Staff	2	30	150
Total for Headquarters Staff		60	300

II. *Establishment of an Infantry Division*

UNIT	Maximum Number of such Units in a Single Division	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Headquarters of an infantry division	I	25	70
Headquarters of divisional infantry	I	4	30
Headquarters of divisional artillery	I	4	30
Regiment of infantry (Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.)	3	70	2,300
Trench mortar company	3	6	150
Divisional squadron	I	6	150
Field artillery regiment (Each regiment comprises 3 groups of artillery. Each group comprises 3 batteries.)	I	85	1,300
Pioneer battalion (This battalion comprises 2 companies of pioneers, 1 pontoon detachment, 1 search-light section.)	I	12	400
Signal detachment (This detachment comprises 1 telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.)	I	12	300
Divisional medical service	I	20	400
Parks and convoys		14	800
Total for infantry division		410	10,830
<i>III. Establishment of a Cavalry Division.</i>			
Headquarters of a cavalry division	I	15	50
Cavalry regiment (Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.)	6	40	800
Horse artillery group (3 batteries)	I	20	400
Total for cavalry division		275	5,250

Article 161.

Army administrative services consisting of civilian personnel not included in the number of effectives prescribed by the Treaty will have such personnel reduced in each class to one-tenth of that laid down in the budget of 1913.

Article 162.

The number of employees or officials of the German States, such as Customs officers, forest guards and coastguards, shall not exceed that of the employees or officials functioning in these capacities in 1913.

The number of gendarmes and employees or officials of the local or municipal police may only be increased to an extent corresponding to the increase of population since 1913 in the districts or municipalities in which they are employed. These employees and officials may not be assembled for military training.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL

Article 164.

Up to the time at which Germany is admitted as a Member of the League of Nations, the German Army must not possess an armament greater than the amounts fixed in Table No. 2 annexed to this Section, with the exception of an optional increase not exceeding one-twenty-fifth part for small arms and one-fiftieth part for guns, which shall be exclusively used to provide for such eventual replacements as may be necessary.

Germany agrees that, after she has become a Member of the League of Nations, the armaments fixed in the said table shall remain in force until they are modified by the Council of the League. Furthermore, she hereby agrees strictly to observe the decisions of the Council of the League on this subject.

TABLE No. 2.

TABULAR STATEMENT OF ARMAMENT ESTABLISHMENT
FOR A MAXIMUM OF 7 INFANTRY DIVISIONS, 3 CAVALRY DIVISIONS,
AND 2 ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS.

MATERIAL	Infantry Division (1)	For 7 Infantry Divisions (2)	Cavalry Division (3)	For 3 Cavalry Divisions (4)	² Army Corps Headquarters Staffs (5)	Total of Columns 2, 4 and 5 (6)
Rifles	12,000	84,000				84,000
Carbines			6,000	18,000	This establishment must	18,000
Heavy machine-guns	108	756	12	36	be drawn	792
Light machine-guns	162	1,134			from the	1,134
Medium trench mortars	9	63			increased	63
Light trench mortars	27	189			armaments	189
7.7 cm. guns	24	168	12	36	of the divisional	204
10.5 cm. howitzers	12	84			infantry	84

Article 166.

At the date of March 31st, 1920, the stock of munitions which the German Army may have at its disposal shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table No. 3 annexed to this Section.

Within the same period the German Government will store these stocks at points to be notified to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers. The German Government is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

TABLE NO. 3.
MAXIMUM STOCKS AUTHORISED.

MATERIAL	Maximum Number of arms authorised	Establishment per Unit	Maximum Totals
Rifles	84,000	Rounds	Rounds
Carbines	18,000	400	40,800,000
Heavy machine-guns	792	8,000	15,408,000
Light machine-guns	1,134		
Medium trench mortars	63	400	25,200
Light trench mortars	189	800	151,200
<i>Field Artillery :</i>			
7.7 cm. guns	204	1,000	204,000
10.5 cm. howitzers	84	800	67,200

Article 167.

The number and calibre of the guns constituting at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty the armament of the fortified works, fortresses, and any land or coast forts which Germany is allowed to retain must be notified immediately by the German Government to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates : fifteen hundred rounds per picce for those the calibre of which is 10.5 cm. and under; five hundred rounds per piece for those of higher calibre.

Article 168.

The manufacture of arms, munitions, or any war material shall only be carried out in factories or works the location of which shall be communicated to and approved by the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and the number of which they retain the right to restrict.

Article 170.

Importation into Germany of arms, munitions and war material of every kind shall be strictly prohibited.

The same applies to the manufacture for, and export to, foreign countries of arms, munitions and war material of every kind.

Article 171.

The use of asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases and all analogous liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Germany.

The same applies to materials specially intended for the manufacture, storage and use of the said products or devices.

The manufacture and the importation into Germany of armoured cars, tanks and all similar constructions suitable for use in war are also prohibited.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 173.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Germany.
The German Army may only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

Article 174.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be twelve consecutive years.

The number of men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

Article 175.

The officers who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of forty-five years at least.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for twenty-five consecutive years at least.

Officers who have previously belonged to any formations whatever of the Army, and who are not retained in the units allowed to be maintained, must not take part in any military exercise whether theoretical or practical, and will not be under any military obligations whatever.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives of officers provided for in the present Treaty.

Article 176.

On the expiration of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Germany the number of military schools which is absolutely indispensable for the recruitment of the officers of the units allowed. These schools will be exclusively intended for the recruitment of officers of each arm, in the proportion of one school per arm.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses of the said schools will be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres will be reckoned in the effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

Article 177.

Educational establishments, the universities, societies of discharged soldiers, shooting or touring clubs and, generally speaking, associations of every description, whatever be the age of their members, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

In particular, they will be forbidden to instruct or exercise their members, or to allow them to be instructed or exercised, in the profession or use of arms.

These societies, associations, educational establishments and universities must have no connection with the Ministries of War or any other military authority.

Article 178.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or general staffs include supplementary cadres.

Article 179.

Germany agrees from the coming into force of the present Treaty not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission

nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory, and Germany, further, agrees to take appropriate measures to prevent German nationals from leaving her territory to become enrolled in the Army, Navy or Air Services of any foreign Power; or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air Services for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or otherwise for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers agree, so far as they are concerned, from the coming into force of the present treaty not to enrol in nor to attach to their armies or naval or air forces any German national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies, or naval or air forces, or otherwise to employ any such German national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

FORTIFICATIONS

Article 180.

All fortified works, fortresses and field works situated in German territory to the west of a line drawn fifty kilometres to the east of the Rhine shall be disarmed and dismantled.

The construction of any new fortification, whatever its nature and importance, is forbidden in the zone referred to in the first paragraph of the present article.

The system of fortified works of the southern and eastern frontiers of Germany shall be maintained in its existing state.

Article 195.

In order to ensure free passage into the Baltic to all nations, Germany shall not erect any fortifications in the area comprised between latitudes 55° 27' N. and 54° 00' N. and longitudes 9° 00' E. and 16° 00' E. of the meridian of Greenwich, nor install any guns commanding the maritime routes between the North Sea and the Baltic. The fortifications now existing in this area shall be demolished and the guns removed under the supervision of the Allied Governments and in periods to be fixed by them.

The German Government shall place at the disposal of the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers all hydrographical information now in its possession concerning the channels and adjoining waters between the Baltic and the North Sea.

SECTION XIII. HELIGOLAND.

Article 115.

The fortifications, military establishments and harbours of the Islands of Heligoland and Dune shall be destroyed under the supervision of the Principal Allied Governments by German labour and at the expense of Germany within a period to be determined by the said Governments.

These fortifications, military establishments and harbours shall not be reconstructed, nor shall any similar works be constructed in future.

Article 196.

All fortified works and fortifications, other than those mentioned in Section XIII (Heligoland) of Part III (Political Clauses for Europe) and in Article 195, now established within fifty kilometres of the German coast or in German islands off that coast, shall be considered as of a defensive nature and may remain in their existing condition.

No new fortifications shall be constructed within these limits. The armament of these defences shall not exceed, as regards the number and calibre of guns, those in position at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

On the expiration of a period of two months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the stocks of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at a maximum figure of fifteen hundred rounds per piece for calibres of 4.1-inch and under, and five hundred rounds per piece for higher calibres.

DEMILITARISATION OF THE LEFT BANK OF THE RHINE

Article 42.

Germany is forbidden to maintain or construct any fortifications either on the left bank of the Rhine or on the right bank to the west of a line drawn 50 kilometres to the east of the Rhine.

Article 43.

In the area defined above the maintenance and the assembly of armed forces, either permanently or temporarily, and military manoeuvres of any kind, as well as the upkeep of all permanent works for mobilisation, are in the same way forbidden.

Article 44.

In case Germany fails in any manner whatever in the provisions of Articles 42 and 43 she shall be regarded as committing a hostile act against the Powers signatory of the present Treaty and as calculated to disturb the peace of the world.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 181.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the German naval forces in commission must not exceed:

6 battleships of the *Deutschland* or *Lothringen* type;

6 light cruisers;

12 destroyers;

12 torpedo-boats;

or an equal number of ships constructed to replace them as provided in Article 190.

No submarines are to be included.

All other warships, except where there is provision to the contrary in the present Treaty, must be placed in reserve or devoted to commercial purposes.

Article 183.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the total personnel of the German Navy, including the manning of the fleet, coast defences, signal stations, administration and other land services, must not exceed fifteen thousand, including officers and men of all grades and corps.

The total strength of officers and warrant officers must not exceed fifteen hundred.

No naval or military corps or reserve force in connection with the Navy may be organised without being included in the above strength.

Article 190.

Germany is forbidden to construct or acquire any warships other than those intended to replace the units in commission provided for in Article 181 of the present Treaty.

The warships intended for replacement purposes as above shall not exceed the following displacement:

Armoured ships	10,000 tons
Light cruisers	6,000 "
Destroyers	800 "
Torpedo-boats	200 "

Except where a ship has been lost, units of the different classes shall only be replaced at the end of a period of twenty years in the case of battleships and cruisers, and fifteen years in the case of destroyers and torpedo-boats, counting from the launching of the ship.

Article 191.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Germany.

Article 192.

The warships in commission of the German fleet must have on board or in reserve only the allowance of arms, munitions and war material fixed by the Principal Allied and Associated Powers.

.....
All other stocks, depots or reserves of arms, munitions or naval war material of all kinds are forbidden.

The manufacture of these articles in German territory for, and their export to, foreign countries shall be forbidden.

Article 194.

The personnel of the German Navy shall be recruited entirely by voluntary engagements entered into for a minimum period of twenty-five consecutive years for officers and warrant officers; twelve consecutive years for petty officers and men.

The number engaged to replace those discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed five per cent per annum of the totals laid down in this Section (Article 183).

The personnel discharged from the Navy must not receive any kind of naval or military training or undertake any further service in the Navy or Army.

Officers belonging to the German Navy and not demobilised must engage to serve till the age of forty-five, unless discharged for sufficient reasons.

No officer or man of the German mercantile marine shall receive any training in the Navy.

CLAUSES RELATING TO THE KIEL CANAL.

Article 380.

The Kiel Canal and its approaches shall be maintained free and open to the vessels of commerce and of war of all nations at peace with Germany on terms of entire equality.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 198.

The armed forces of Germany must not include any military or naval air forces.

.....
Article 200.

Until the complete evacuation of German territory by the Allied and Associated troops, the aircraft of the Allied and Associated Powers shall enjoy in Germany freedom of passage through the air, freedom of transit and of landing.

AGREEMENT RELATING TO GERMAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW
TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY
OF VERSAILLES,

*concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors
and the German Government.*

The Agreement, which came into force on August 9th, 1926, is drawn up on the following basis :

" The German Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes I and II, and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

" From that date, and without awaiting Germany's entry into the League of Nations, the provisions of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the German Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Versailles, without prejudice to the settlement of the questions raised by the German Government in the letter from the German Minister for Foreign Affairs to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations dated January 12th, 1926, regarding the decisions taken by the Council of the League of Nations as to the exercise of the right of investigation.

" The registration list shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 213.

It is of course understood that, in pursuance of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, the armed forces of Germany will not include any military or naval air forces.

ANNEX I.

MEASURES FOR ENSURING THE EXECUTION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES.

I.

[Translation.]

The German Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

§ 1. No aircraft, armoured or protected in any way whatsoever, or equipped to receive any engine of war, such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs, or apparatus for the sighting or discharge of these engines of war, shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

§ 2. Offences against § 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 10,000 marks and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months, or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless;

§ 3. Article 2 of the Decree, dated February 12th, 1926, applying the Law of May 22nd, 1921, regarding the execution of Articles 177 and 178 of the Treaty of Versailles (*Reichsgesetzblatt*, I, p. 235), shall be applicable to any association offending against § 1 above.

II.

The German Government shall see that German civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development, both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The German Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes, as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine-power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The German Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions, publicly announced, or of establishing records, officially checked, and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use in any other European country for these purposes.

(c) The German Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air-pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The German Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the authorities of the Reich and its constituent States shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet-pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor, in general, to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by commercial air-lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities.

Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure:

(a) That instruction and training in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose, contrary to the undertaking given under Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, shall be prohibited.

(b) That all public administrations and their staff concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Reichswehr or Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That, as an exceptional measure, members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The German authorities shall grant them no special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is to be understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of thirty-six. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1926, with the

proviso that not more than six authorisations may be granted in any one year.

When the maximum number of thirty-six has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of not more than three new authorisations yearly.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy, either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year, over and above the normal number for that year, in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed the maximum number of thirty-six. These thirty-six pilots, who may not be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraphs.

VI.

The German Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of:

- (a) All factories manufacturing aviation material;
- (b) All aircraft or aero-engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero-engines intended for export;
- (c) All air-pilots and cadet-pilots (air-pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kinds specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list);
- (d) All organisations which own air-transport lines;
- (e) All associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft;
- (f) All other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II.

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE

[Translation.]

The general provisions laid down in Article V, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, fifty police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilot's certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The fifty pilot's certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The fifty holders of these pilot's certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Germany.

* * *

The German Government may establish in the zone defined in Article 42 of the Treaty of Versailles, with the exception of the territories at present under occupation, the following air-ports and flying-grounds:

1. Four air-ports, viz.: one at Cologne, one at Frankfurt-on-Main, and two other ports, one of them situated north of Cologne and the other south of Frankfurt.

the choice of the site of these ports to be left to the German Government. The dimensions of the air-ports and the nature and dimensions of their fixed and other equipment shall not exceed the genuine requirements of normal commercial aviation as based on the regular traffic of the lines in operation.

2. Twelve other flying-grounds at places to be chosen by the German Government, permitting the landing and taking-off of aeroplanes. The maximum area of these grounds shall be 80 hectares and they may only be provided with the following premises :

- One collapsible hangar (of light material on light foundations) of 1,500 square metres for aeroplanes ;
- One dwelling-house for the caretaker and his family ;
- One small temporary shelter, with telephone, for passengers ;
- One store-room for night signals.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors, while maintaining the principle laid down in the resolution of the Conference of Ambassadors dated December 15th, 1920, declare that they will raise no objection on the ground of the demilitarisation defined in Article 43 of the Treaty of Versailles to the establishment for commercial and sporting aircraft of the four ports and twelve flying-grounds referred to above and to their use by commercial or amateur aircraft of any nationality.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors cede to the German Government their rights of ownership over the Friedrichshafen premises and over the aeronautical equipment left in Germany for the use of international air traffic.

* * *

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it shall be for the German Government, whose attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy, whenever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight (*Segelflug*) in Germany, through its effect upon the general situation of German aviation, shall affect the application of Article 198 of the Treaty.

The lists of pilots and cadet-pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article V, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned shall be published annually in the *Heeresverordnungsblatt*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article V, paragraph (c), being published separately.

6. The provisions concerning pilots and cadet-pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft, whatever its category.

7. The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 213.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Germany undertakes to give every facility for any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

DEMILITARISATION OF TERRITORIES TO WHICH THE MANDATE SYSTEM IS APPLIED

Covenant of the League of Nations.

The territories to which the mandate system is applied are divided into three classes, the so-called "A", "B" and "C" mandates, varying in respect to the powers of administration conferred upon the Mandatory.

"A" Mandates.

This type of mandate is applied to certain communities formerly belonging to the Turkish Empire :

Syria	Mandatory :	France.
Mesopotamia	" "	Great Britain.
Palestine	" "	Great Britain.

These communities are allowed a certain measure of self-government, while at the same time obliged to accept the "assistance" given to them by the Mandatory, in the selection of which, the wishes of the peoples must be the principal consideration.

"B" Mandates.

Togoland and the Cameroons : Mandatories ; Togoland and the Cameroons were divided between France and Great Britain, the larger part of the territories being allocated to France.

German East Africa (Tanganyika) Mandatory : Great Britain.

For the territories in this category, it is recognised that self-government would be impossible and that the Mandatory must be responsible for their administration. Article 22 prohibits for the Mandatories the establishment of fortifications or military or naval bases; and of military training of the native for other than police purposes and the defence of the territory; equal opportunities for the trade and commerce of other Members of the League are to be secured.

"C" Mandates.

German South-West Africa	Mandatory :	Union of South Africa.
The German Samoan Islands	" "	New Zealand.
Nauru ¹	" "	British Empire.
The other German Pacific Possessions south of the Equator (excluding the German Samoan Islands and Nauru and including New Guinea)	" "	Australia.
German Islands north of the Equator	" "	Japan.

The third group of territories are to be administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory.

The military clauses (forbidding the establishment of fortifications and organisation of native troops except for local police purposes and the defence of the territory) apply to "C" Mandates. They are virtually the same. The only exception is in the French mandates for the Cameroons and Togoland : "It is understood that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for defence of the territory outside that subject to the mandate".

(Source : Covenant, League of Nations, Geneva.)

¹ The administration of Nauru is vested in the Governments of Australia and New Zealand, together with the United Kingdom.

MANDATE FOR PALESTINE

The Administration of Palestine may organise on a voluntary basis the forces necessary for the preservation of peace and order, and also for the defence of the country, subject, however, to the supervision of the Mandatory, but shall not use them for purposes other than those above specified save with the consent of the Mandatory. Except for such purposes, no military, naval or air forces shall be raised or maintained by the Administration of Palestine.

Nothing in this article shall preclude the Administration of Palestine from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory in Palestine.

The Mandatory shall be entitled at all times to use the roads, railways and ports of Palestine for the movement of armed forces and the carriage of fuel and supplies.

[Source : League of Nations. C. P. M. 466.
C. 529. M. 314. 1922 VI.
C. 667. M. 396. 1922 VI.]

BRITISH MANDATE FOR THE CAMEROONS, FOR TOGOLAND
AND FOR EAST AFRICA
BELGIAN MANDATE FOR EAST AFRICA

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

[Source : League of Nations. Doc. C. 449 (i) a, (i) b, (i) c, 1 (f).
M. 345 (a), (b), (c), (f). 1922. VI.]

MANDATE FOR NAURU

The military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, shall be prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases shall be established nor fortifications erected in the territory.

[Source : League of Nations. Doc. 21/31/14 a.]

MANDATE FOR SYRIA AND THE LEBANON

The Mandatory may maintain its troops in the said territory for its defence. It shall further be empowered, until the entry into force of the Organic Law and the re-establishment of public security, to organise local militia for defence and also for the maintenance of order. These local forces may be recruited from the inhabitants of the said territory.

The said militia shall thereafter be under the local authorities, subject to the authority and the control which the Mandatory shall retain over these forces. It shall not be used for purposes other than those above specified save with the consent of the Mandatory.

Nothing shall preclude Syria and the Lebanon from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory stationed in the territory.

The Mandatory shall at all times possess the right to make use of the ports, railways and means of communication of Syria and the Lebanon for the passage of its troops and of all materials, supplies and fuel.

[Source : League of Nations. Doc. C. 528. M. 313. 1922 VI.]

FRENCH MANDATE FOR THE CAMEROONS AND FOR TOGOLAND

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for defence of the territory outside that subject to the mandate.

[Source : League of Nations. Doc. C. 449 (1) d, (1) e.
M. 345 (d), (e). 1922. VI.]

GOVERNMENT OF THE TERRITORY OF THE SAAR BASIN

Saar Annex of the Treaty of Versailles.

Paragraph 30.

There will be no military service, whether compulsory or voluntary, in the territory of the Saar Basin, and the construction of fortifications therein is forbidden. Only a local gendarmerie for the maintenance of order may be established.

It will be the duty of the Governing Commission to provide in all cases for the protection of persons and property in the Saar Basin.

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF AUSTRIA IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF SAINT-GERMAIN-EN-LAYE

Signed at Saint-Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.¹

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 119.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Austria. The Austrian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

Article 120.

The total number of military forces in the Austrian Army shall not exceed 30,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Austrian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Austria :

(1) The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

¹ Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Austrian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Austria and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 121.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Austria may be permitted to raise are given in the tables below; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

Article 122.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 123.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials may not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Austria as fixed by the Treaty.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 124.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

Article 125.

All officers must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 126.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least 6 years with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY
CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

Article 127.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 120 of the Treaty.

Article 128.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 127, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL,
FORTIFICATIONS

Article 129.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 130.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V to this Section.

No other stock, depôt or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 131.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Austria at the coming into force of the Treaty of St. Germain shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which must not be exceeded.

Within three months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates:

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under;
500 rounds per gun for those of higher calibre.

Article 132.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output must be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 120, 123, 129, 130 and 131.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Austria taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

Article 134.

The importation into Austria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material is also forbidden.

Article 135.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Austria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Austria of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	30	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	350
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

² Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

³ Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries; each Battery comprising 4 guns of howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	en
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division	—	259	5,380

¹ Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 2 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE. — The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field Artillery	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.

(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.
MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	35	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium	2	500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

Note. — No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised; with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 136.

Austria will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats.

Article 140.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Austria.

AIR CLAUSES

Article 144.

The armed forces of Austria must not include any military or naval air forces.

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 156.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Austrian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Austrian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.

Article 158.

Austria undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission, nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory; Austria further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Austrian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air service of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air service for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or navies or air forces any Austrian national for the purposes of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Austrian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 159.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Austria undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

**TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN THE ALLIED AND
ASSOCIATED POWERS AND AUSTRIA**

Signed at St. Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.

Article 56.

The Czechoslovak State undertakes not to erect any military works in that portion of its territory which lies on the right bank of the Danube to the south of Bratislava (Pressburg).

[Source : *Treaty Series*, London, No. 11, 1919.]

**LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF BULGARIA
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY,
NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY**

Signed at Neuilly-sur-Seine, November 27th, 1919.

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 65.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Bulgaria. The Bulgarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

Article 66.

The total number of military forces in the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed 20,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

The formations composing the Bulgarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Bulgaria, subject to the following reservations :

(1) The effectives of units shall be compulsorily fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed those fixed in Table V per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours.

The Bulgarian Army shall be exclusively employed for the maintenance of order within Bulgarian territory and for the control of the frontiers.

Article 67.

In no case shall units be formed of greater size than a division, the latter being in accordance with Tables I, II and IV. The maximum size of the staffs and of all formations are given in the tables below ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but they must not in any case be exceeded.

The maintenance or formation of any other group of forces, as well as any other organisation concerned with military command or war preparation, is forbidden.

Each of the following units may have a depot :

- A regiment of Infantry ;
- A regiment of Cavalry ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

Article 68.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. Formations, administrative services and staffs must not in any case include supplementary cadres.

It is forbidden to carry out any preparatory measures for the requisition of animals or any other means of military transport.

Article 69.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officials, forest guards, local or municipal police or other like officials shall be fixed by the Inter-Allied Military Commission of Control referred to in Article 98 and shall not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1911 within the territorial limits of Bulgaria as fixed in accordance with the present Treaty. In no case shall the number of these officials who are armed with rifles exceed 10,000.

The number of these officials may only be increased in the future in proportion to the increase of population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as those employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

In addition, Bulgaria may establish a special corps of frontier guards which must be recruited by means of voluntary enlistment and must not exceed 3,000 men, so that the total number of rifles in use in Bulgaria shall not exceed 33,000.

Article 70.

Any military formation not dealt with in the above articles is forbidden.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

Article 71.

All officers, including the gendarmerie, Customs, forest and other services must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers at present serving who are retained in the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services must undertake to serve at least up to the age of 40. Officers at present serving who do not join the new army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services shall be free from any military obligations. They must not take part in any military exercises, theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list of the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services for at least 20 consecutive years.

The proportion of officers leaving the service for any cause before the expiration of their term of engagement must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total effectives of officers provided by Article 66. If this percentage is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit in the cadres shall not be filled up by new appointments.

Article 72.

The total length of engagement of non-commissioned officers and men shall not be less than 12 years' consecutive service with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men dismissed before the expiration of their term of service for reasons of health or discipline or for any other cause must not exceed in any year 1/20th of the total effectives fixed by Article 66. If this number is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit shall not be filled up by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

Article 73.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Bulgaria one military school, strictly set apart for the recruitment of officers for the authorised units.

The number of students admitted to instruction in the said school shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the officer cadres. The students and the cadres shall be reckoned as part of the effectives fixed by Article 66.

Article 74.

Educational establishments, other than those referred to in Article 73 above, universities, societies of discharged soldiers, touring clubs, boy scouts' societies, and associations or clubs of every description, must not occupy themselves with any military matters. They will on no account be allowed to instruct or exercise their pupils or members in the use of arms.

These educational establishments, societies, clubs or other associations must have no connection with the Ministry of War or any other military authorities.

Article 75.

In school and educational establishments of every description, whether under State control or private management, the teaching of gymnastics shall not include any instruction or drill in the use of arms or training for war.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL, FORTIFICATIONS

Article 76.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armaments of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 77.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V.

No other stock, depôt or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 78.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Bulgaria on the date of the coming into force of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
500 rounds per gun for those of which the calibre is more than 105 mm.

No new fortifications or fortified places shall be constructed in Bulgaria.

Article 79.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and of war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as are necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 66, 69, 77 and 78 above.

Article 81.

The importation into Bulgaria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 82.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or processes, being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Bulgaria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or processes is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Bulgaria of armoured cars, tanks, or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of Infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

² Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

³ Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This detachment comprises telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of six regiments	—	259	5,380

¹ Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE. — The large cavalry units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

TABLE IV.
MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY. (Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.
MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

Note. — No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 83.

.....
Bulgaria will, however, have the right to maintain on the Danube and along her coasts for police and fishery duties not more than four torpedo-boats and six motorboats, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus.
.....

The personnel of the above vessels shall be organised on a purely civilian basis.

The vessels allowed to Bulgaria must only be replaced by lightly armed patrol-craft not exceeding 100 tons displacement and of non-military character.

Article 86.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Bulgaria.

AIR CLAUSES

Article 89.

.....
The armed forces of Bulgaria must not include any military or naval air forces.
.....

AGREEMENT RELATING TO BULGARIAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 89 OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the Bulgarian Government.

The Agreement is drawn up on the following basis :

“ The Bulgarian Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

.....
“ From that date the provisions of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the Bulgarian Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Neuilly.

" The registration lists shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 104.

.....
 " It is further understood that, in pursuance of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly, the armed forces of Bulgaria will not include any military or naval air forces."

I.

The Bulgarian Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

(1) No aircraft armoured or protected in any way whatsoever or equipped to receive any engine of war such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs or parts for the sighting or discharge of those engines of war shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

(2) Offences against Article 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 20,000 leva and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

(3) The provisions of the Law dated July 3rd, 1922, regarding the execution of Articles 74 and 75 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be applicable to any association offending against (1) above.

II.

The Bulgarian Government shall see that Bulgarian civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements; and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The Bulgarian Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The Bulgarian Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions publicly announced, or of establishing records, officially checked and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use for these purposes in any other European country of similar size and population where amateur aviation is engaged in.

(c) The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the Bulgarian authorities shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies, or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation, or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor in general to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by air lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories. The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities.

Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That training and instruction in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose contrary to the undertaking given under Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be prohibited ;

(b) That all public administrations and their staffs concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Army and Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That as an exceptional measure members of the Army or Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The Bulgarian authorities shall not grant them any special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of eight. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1927, with the proviso that not more than two authorisations may be granted for each of the two first years and then one authorisation.

When the maximum number of eight has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of fresh authorisations, not more than one being granted each year.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year over and above the normal number for that year in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Army and Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed the maximum number of six. These six pilots, who may be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraph.

VI.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

(a) all factories manufacturing aviation material ;

(b) all aircraft or aero engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero engines intended for export ;

(c) all air pilots and cadet pilots. (Air pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kind specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list.)

(d) all organisations which own air transport lines ;

- (e) all associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft;
- (f) all other owners of aircraft.
- These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE.

The general provisions laid down in Article 5, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, twelve police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilots' certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The twelve pilots' certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The twelve holders of these pilots' certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Bulgaria.

As soon as the legislative provisions referred to in the said Agreement have been put into force, all types of aircraft which are prohibited under the terms of the said Agreement, all war machines which might be used for armaments, may neither be manufactured in Bulgaria, nor imported into Bulgaria, nor exported from Bulgaria.

It is understood, further, that the undertaking given by the Bulgarian Government to keep Bulgarian aviation within the limits of normal development involves the stocking only of detached portions of aircraft essential for the normal requirements of commercial aviation.

.....

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it will be for the Bulgarian Government, when its attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy wherever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight in Bulgaria through its effects upon the general situation of Bulgarian aviation, affects the application of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly.

The lists of pilots and cadet pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

.....

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article 5, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned, shall be published annually in the *Bulgarian Official Journal*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article 5, paragraph (c), being published separately.

4. The provisions concerning pilots and cadet pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft whatever its category.

5. The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN RUSSIA AND ESTONIA

Signed at Tartu, on February 2nd, 1920.

2. The part of the Estonian territory to the east of the Narova, the River Narova itself and the islands lying in it and also the zone to the south of Lake Pskov contained between the above-mentioned frontier and a line joining the villages Borok-Smolni-Belkova-Sprekhtichi shall be considered to be neutral in a military sense until January 1st, 1922.

Estonia undertakes to maintain in the neutralised zones no troops whatsoever, except those which may be necessary for frontier duty and for the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article; to construct no fortifications or observation posts in those zones, to establish no military magazines there, to keep no kind of war material there, with the exception of that indispensable for the effectives permitted, and also to establish there no bases or depots for the use of vessels of any kind or of any air fleet whatsoever.

3. Russia, on her side, undertakes to maintain no troops in the Pskov region to the west of the following line: western bank of the estuary of the Velikaia, villages of Sivtseva, Luhnova, Samlina, Shalki and Sprekhtichi, until January 1st, 1922, with the exception of those which are indispensable for frontier duty and the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article.

4. The Contracting Parties undertake to maintain no armed vessel on the Lakes of Peipus and Pskov.

5. The two Contracting Parties undertake:

To maintain on Lakes Peipus and Pskov no armed vessels of the Customs service, except patrol boats armed with guns of a maximum calibre of 47 mm. and with machine-guns, at the maximum rate of two guns and two machine-guns to each boat, the number of such patrol boats not to exceed five.

Annex 2 to Article 3:

The two Contracting Parties undertake:

1. To withdraw their troops behind their respective frontiers, in the sector contained between the Gulf of Finland and the mouth of the River Shchuchka, within the twenty-eight days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

2. To withdraw their troops, with all their material and supplies, from the neutralised zones in which, under paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 3, it is forbidden to maintain any troops except those necessary for frontier duty and the preservation of order, within the forty-two days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

3. To withdraw, in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article 3, the armed vessels lying in Lakes Peipus and Pskov during the forty-two days after the ratification of the Peace Treaty, or to remove their guns, mines, mine-laying apparatus and munitions of war of every kind.

4. To maintain for frontier duty, in the neutralised zones in which the presence of troops is forbidden, not more than forty men to a verst during the first six months following the ratification of the Peace Treaty, and thereafter not more than thirty; subject to this provision, the construction of a barbed-wire entanglement along the whole frontier shall be permitted. The number of men detailed to maintain internal order shall not exceed five hundred in each zone.

[Source: *Treaty Series*, League of Nations; Vol. II, No. 289.]

**TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
THE BRITISH EMPIRE, DENMARK,
THE FRENCH REPUBLIC, ITALY, JAPAN, NORWAY,
THE NETHERLANDS AND SWEDEN
REGULATING THE STATUS OF SPITZBERGEN**

Signed at Paris, February 9th, 1920.

Article 9.

Subject to rights and duties resulting from the admission of Norway to the League of Nations, Norway undertakes not to create nor to allow the establishment of any naval base in the territories specified in Article 1¹ and not to construct any fortification in the said territories, which may never be used for warlike purposes.

[Source: *Treaty Series*, League of Nations; Vol. 2/1, No. 41.]

**LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF HUNGARY
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY,
NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF TRIANON**

Signed at Trianon, June 4th, 1920.

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 103.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Hungary. The Hungarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

Article 104.

The total number of military forcés in the Hungarian Army shall not exceed 35,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Hungarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Hungary:

1. The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.
2. The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

¹ *Article 1.* — The High Contracting Parties undertake to recognise, subject to the stipulations of the present Treaty, the full and absolute sovereignty of Norway over the Archipelago of Spitzbergen, comprising, with Bear Island (or Bœren-Eiland), all the islands situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north, especially West Spitzbergen, North East Land, Barents Island, Edge Island, Wiche Islands, Hope Island (or Hopen-Eiland), and Prince Charles Foreland, together with all islands great or small and rocks appertaining thereto.

3. The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Hungarian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Hungary and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 105.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Hungary may be permitted to raise are given in the tables annexed; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

TABLE I.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional medical corps	28	550
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

² Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

³ Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries; each Battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised.	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured-cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for Cavalry Division	—	239	5,380

¹ Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying one gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE. — The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 Companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 Batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.
MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED
IN THE ARMY.
(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,330	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

Article 106.

All measures of mobilisation, or appertaining to mobilisation, are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 107.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials must not exceed the number of men

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS

1009

employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Hungary as fixed by the present Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, increase this number should the Commission of Control referred to by the Treaty, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 108.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

Article 109.

All officers must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 110.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least six years with the Colours.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

Article III.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 104.

Consequently, all military schools not required for this purpose shall be abolished.

Article II2.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article III, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL

Article 113.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 114.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V annexed to this Section.

TABLE V.
MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 "
Trench mortars, light	2	1,000 "
Trench mortars, medium		500 "
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 "

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.— No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised.

Article 115.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 104, 107, 113 and 114 of the Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, authorise such manufacture, for such a period as they may think fit, in one or more other factories to be approved by the Commission of Control.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Hungary taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

Article 118.

The importation into Hungary of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 119.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Hungary.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Hungary of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 120.

.....
 Hungary will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may increase this number should the Commission of Control, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

Article 124.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Hungary.

AIR CLAUSES

Article 128.

The armed forces of Hungary must not include any military or naval air forces.

.....
 (The Hungarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors have concluded an agreement on the future regulation of civil aviation in Hungary, with a view to assuring the application of Article 128 above. The text of this agreement has not yet been printed. It is drawn up on a basis analogous to that of the agreement concluded between the Bulgarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference. See above : Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria.)

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 140.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Hungarian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Hungarian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.

Article 142.

.....
 Hungary undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission, nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory; Hungary further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Hungarian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air Service for the purposes of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or generally for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or naval or air forces any Hungarian national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Hungarian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 143.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Hungary undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

**PEACE TREATY BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND
AND
THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC**

Signed at Dorpat, October 14th, 1920.

Article 6.

1. Finland guarantees that she will not maintain, in the waters contiguous to her seaboard in the Arctic Ocean, warships or other armed vessels, other than armed vessels of less than one hundred tons displacement, which Finland may keep in these waters in any number, and of a maximum number of fifteen warships and other armed vessels, each with a maximum displacement of four hundred tons. Finland also guarantees that she will not maintain, in the above-mentioned waters, submarines or armed aeroplanes.

2. Finland also guarantees that she will not establish on the coast in question naval port bases or repairing stations of greater size than are necessary for the vessels mentioned in the preceding paragraph and for their armament.

Article 13.

Finland shall militarily neutralise the following of her islands in the Gulf of Finland: Sommarö (Someri), Nervö (Narvi), Seitskär (Seiskari), Peninsulaari, Lavansaari, Stora Tyterskär (Suuri Tytärsaari) Lilla Tyterskär (pieni Tytärsaari) and Rödsjär. This military neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon these islands any fortifications, batteries, military observation posts, wireless stations of a power exceeding a half-kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depot of military stores and war material, and, furthermore, the prohibition to station upon these islands a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order. Finland shall, however, be entitled to establish military observation posts on the island of Sommarö and Nervö.

Article 14.

As soon as this Treaty comes into force, Finland shall take measures for the military neutralisation of Högland under an international guarantee. This neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon this island any fortifications; batteries, wireless station; of a power exceeding one kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material and, further, the prohibition to station upon this island a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order.

Russia undertakes to support the measures taken with a view to obtaining the above-mentioned international guarantee.

Article 15.

Finland undertakes to remove the gun breeches, sights, elevating and training gears and munitions of the fortifications of Ino and Puumala within a period of three months from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force, and to destroy these fortifications within a period of one year from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force.

Finland also undertakes to construct neither armoured turrets nor batteries with arcs of fire permitting a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Styrsudd and Inonniemi, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore, nor batteries with a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Inonniemi and the mouth of Rajajoki, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore.

Article 16.

1. The Contracting Powers mutually undertake to maintain no military establishments or armaments designed for purposes of offence upon Ladoga, its banks, the rivers and canals running into Ladoga, nor upon the Neva as far as the Ivanoffski rapids (Ivanovskie porogi). In the above-mentioned waters it shall, however, be permissible to station warships with a maximum displacement of one hundred tons, and provided with guns of a maximum calibre of forty-seven millimetres and, furthermore, to establish military and naval bases conforming to these restrictions.

Russia shall, however, have the right to send Russian war vessels into the navigable waterways of the interior by the canals along the southern bank of Ladoga and even, should the navigation of these canals be impeded, by the southern part of Ladoga.

2. Should the Gulf of Finland and the Baltic Sea be neutralised, the Contracting Powers mutually undertake to neutralise Ladoga also.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 31, No. 91.]

CONVENTION RELATING TO THE NON-FORTIFICATION AND NEUTRALISATION OF THE AALAND ISLANDS (1921)

Article 1.

Finland, confirming, for her part, as far as necessary, the declaration made by Russia in the Convention of March 30th, 1856, regarding the Aaland Islands, annexed to the Treaty of Paris of the same date, undertakes not to fortify that part of the Finnish archipelago which is called "the Aaland Islands".

Article 3.

No military or naval establishment or base of operations, no military aircraft establishment or base of operations, and no other installation used for war purposes shall be maintained or set up in the zone described in Article 2.¹

Article 4.

Except as provided in Article 7, no military, naval or air force of any Power shall enter or remain in the zone described in Article 2 ; the manufacture, import, transport and re-export of arms and implements of war in this zone are strictly forbidden. The following provisions shall, however, be applied in time of peace :

(a) In addition to the regular police force necessary to maintain public order and security in the zone, in conformity with the general provisions in force in the Finnish Republic, Finland may, if exceptional circumstances demand, send into the zone and keep there temporarily such other armed forces as shall be strictly necessary for the maintenance of order:

(b) Finland also reserves the right for one or two of her light surface warships to visit the islands from time to time. These warships may then anchor temporarily in the waters of the islands. Apart from these ships, Finland may, if important special circumstances demand, send into the waters of the zone and keep there temporarily other surface ships, which must in no case exceed a total displacement of 6,000 tons.

The right to enter the archipelago and to anchor there temporarily cannot be granted by the Finnish Government to more than one warship of any other Power at a time.

(c) Finland may fly her military or naval aircraft over the zone but, except in cases of *force majeure*, landing there is prohibited.

¹ Article 2 of the Convention defines what is to be understood under the expression "the Aaland Islands".

Article 5.

The prohibition to send warships into the zone described in Article 2 or to station them there shall not prejudice the freedom of innocent passage through the territorial waters. Such passage shall continue to be governed by the international rules and usage in force.

Article 6.

In time of war, the zone described in Article 2 shall be considered as a neutral zone and shall not, directly or indirectly, be used for any purpose connected with military operations.

Nevertheless, in the event of a war affecting the Baltic Sea, Finland shall have the right, in order to assure respect for the neutrality of the Aaland Islands, temporarily to lay mines in the territorial waters of these islands and for this purpose to take such measures of a maritime nature as are strictly necessary.

In such a case Finland shall at once refer the matter to the Council of the League of Nations.

Article 7.

I. In order to render effective the guarantee provided in the Preamble of the present Convention, the High Contracting Parties shall apply, individually or jointly, to the Council of the League of Nations, asking that body to decide upon the measures to be taken either to assure the observance of the provisions of this Convention or to put a stop to any violation thereof.

The High Contracting Parties undertake to assist in the measures which the Council of the League of Nations may decide upon for this purpose.

When, for the purposes of this undertaking, the Council is called upon to make a decision under the above conditions, it will invite the Powers which are parties to the present Convention, whether Members of the League or not, to sit on the Council. The vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention shall not be necessary to constitute the unanimity required for the Council's decision.

If unanimity cannot be obtained, each of the High Contracting Parties shall be entitled to take any measures which the Council by a two-thirds majority recommends, the vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention not being counted.

II. If the neutrality of the zone should be imperilled by a sudden attack either against the Aaland Islands or across them against the Finnish mainland, Finland shall take the necessary measures in the zone to check and repulse the aggressor until such time as the High Contracting Parties shall, in conformity with the provisions of this Convention, be in a position to intervene to enforce respect for the neutrality of the islands.

Finland shall refer the matter immediately to the Council.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. II, No. 255.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, THE BRITISH EMPIRE, FRANCE, ITALY AND JAPAN LIMITING NAVAL ARMAMENT

Done at the City of Washington, February 6th, 1922.

Article I.

The Contracting Powers agree to limit their respective naval armament as provided in the present Treaty.

Article II.

The Contracting Powers may retain respectively the capital ships which are specified in Chapter II, Part I. On the coming into force of the present Treaty, but subject to the following provisions of this article, all other capital ships, built

or building, of the United States, the British Empire and Japan shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

In addition to the capital ships specified in Chapter II, Part 1, the United States may complete and retain two ships of the *West Virginia* class now under construction. On the completion of these two ships, the *North Dakota* and *Delaware* shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

The British Empire may, in accordance with the replacement table in Chapter II, Part 3, construct two new capital ships not exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement each. On the completion of the said two ships, the *Thunderer*, *King George V*, *Ajax* and *Centurion* shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

Article III.

Subject to the provisions of Article II, the Contracting Powers shall abandon their respective capital ship-building programmes, and no new capital ships shall be constructed or acquired by any of the Contracting Powers except replacement tonnage, which may be constructed or acquired as specified in Chapter II, Part 3.

Ships which are replaced in accordance with Chapter II, Part 3, shall be disposed of as prescribed in Part 2 of that Chapter.

Article IV.

The total capital ship replacement tonnage of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement: for the United States, 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons); for the British Empire, 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons); for France, 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons); for Italy, 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons); for Japan, 315,000 tons (320,040 metric tons).

Article V.

No capital ship exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers.

Article VI.

No capital ship of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 16 inches (406 millimetres).

Article VII.

The total tonnage for aircraft-carriers of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement: for the United States, 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons); for the British Empire, 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons); for France, 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons); for Italy, 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons); for Japan, 81,000 tons (82,296 metric tons).

Article VIII.

The replacement of aircraft-carriers shall be effected only as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, provided, however, that all aircraft-carrier tonnage in existence or building on November 12th, 1921, shall be considered experimental, and may be replaced, within the total tonnage limit prescribed in Article VII, without regard to its age.

Article IX.

No aircraft-carrier exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers.

However, any of the Contracting Powers may, provided that its total tonnage allowance of aircraft-carriers is not thereby exceeded, build not more than two aircraft-carriers, each of a tonnage of not more than 33,000 tons (33,528 metric tons) standard displacement, and in order to effect economy any of the Contracting Powers may use for this purpose any two of their ships, whether constructed or in course of construction, which would otherwise be scrapped under the provisions of Article II. The armament of any aircraft-carriers exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be in accordance with the requirements of

Article X, except that the total number of guns to be carried, in case any of such guns be of a calibre exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres), except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed eight.

Article X.

No aircraft-carrier of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres). Without prejudice to the provisions of Article IX, if the armament carried includes guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre, the total number of guns carried, except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed ten. If, alternatively, the armament contains no guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre, the number of guns is not limited. In either case the number of anti-aircraft guns and of guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres) is not limited.

Article XI.

No vessel of war exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement; other than a capital ship or aircraft-carrier, shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers. Vessels not specifically built as fighting ships nor taken in time of peace under Government control for fighting purposes, which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way for the purpose of assisting in the prosecution of hostilities otherwise than as fighting ships, shall not be within the limitations of this article.

Article XII.

No vessel of war of any of the Contracting Powers hereafter laid down, other than a capital ship, shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres).

Article XIII.

Except as provided in Article IX, no ship designated in the present Treaty to be scrapped may be reconverted into a vessel of war.

Article XIV.

No preparations shall be made in merchant ships in time of peace for the installation of warlike armaments for the purpose of converting such ships into vessels of war, other than the necessary stiffening of decks for the mounting of guns not exceeding 6-inch (152 millimetres) calibre.

Article XV.

No vessel of war constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers for a non-contracting Power shall exceed the limitations as to displacement and armament prescribed by the present Treaty for vessels of a similar type which may be constructed by or for any of the Contracting Powers; provided, however, that the displacement for aircraft-carriers constructed for a non-contracting Power shall in no case exceed 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement.

Article XVI.

If the construction of any vessel of war for a non-contracting Power is undertaken within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers, such Power shall promptly inform the other Contracting Powers of the date of the signing of the contract and the date on which the keel of the ship is laid, and shall also communicate to them the particulars relating to the ship prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, Section 1 (b), (4) and (5).

Article XVII.

In the event of a Contracting Power being engaged in war, such Power shall not use as a vessel of war any vessel of war which may be under construction within its jurisdiction for any other Power or which may have been constructed within its jurisdiction for another Power and not delivered.

Article XVIII.

Each of the Contracting Powers undertakes not to dispose by gift, sale or any mode of transfer of any vessel of war in such a manner that such vessel may become a vessel of war in the navy of any foreign Power.

Article XIX.

The United States, the British Empire and Japan agree that the *status quo* at the time of the signing of the present Treaty, with regard to fortifications and naval bases, shall be maintained in their respective territories and possessions specified hereunder :

1. The insular possessions which the United States now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of the United States, Alaska and the Panama Canal Zone, not including the Aleutian Islands, and (b) the Hawaiian Islands.

2. Hong-Kong and the insular possessions which the British Empire now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, east of the meridian of 110° east longitude, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of Canada, (b) the Commonwealth of Australia and its territories, and (c) New Zealand.

3. The following insular territories and possessions of Japan in the Pacific Ocean, to wit : the Kurile Islands, the Bonin Islands, Amami-Oshima, the Loochoo Islands, Formosa and the Pescadores, and any insular territories or possessions in the Pacific Ocean which Japan may hereafter acquire.

The maintenance of the *status quo* under the foregoing provisions implies that no new fortifications or naval bases shall be established in the territories and possessions specified ; that no measures shall be taken to increase the existing naval facilities for the repair and maintenance of naval forces, and that no increase shall be made in the coast defences of the territories and possessions above specified. This restriction, however, does not preclude such repair and replacement of worn-out weapons and equipment as is customary in naval and military establishments in time of peace.

Article XX.

The rules for determining tonnage displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4, shall apply to the ships of each of the Contracting Powers.

Article XXI.

If during the term of the present Treaty the requirements of the national security of any Contracting Power in respect of naval defence are, in the opinion of that Power, materially affected by any change of circumstances, the Contracting Powers will, at the request of such Power, meet in conference with a view to the reconsideration of the provisions of the Treaty and its amendment by mutual agreement.

In view of possible technical and scientific developments, the United States, after consultation with the other Contracting Powers, shall arrange for a conference of all the Contracting Powers, which shall convene as soon as possible after the expiration of eight years from the coming into force of the present Treaty, to consider what changes, if any, in the Treaty may be necessary to meet such developments.

Article XXII.

Whenever any Contracting Power shall become engaged in war, which in its opinion affects the naval defence of its national security, such Power may, after notice to the other Contracting Powers, suspend for the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty, other than those under Articles XIII and XVII, provided that such Power shall notify the other Contracting Powers that the emergency is of such a character as to require such suspension.

The remaining Contracting Powers shall in such case consult together with a view to agreement as to what temporary modifications, if any, should be made in the Treaty as between themselves. Should such consultation not produce agreement, duly made in accordance with the constitutional methods of the respective

Powers, any one of said Contracting Powers may, by giving notice to the other Contracting Powers, suspend for the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty, other than those under Articles XIII and XVII.

On the cessation of hostilities, the Contracting Powers will meet in conference to consider what modifications, if any, should be made in the provisions of the present Treaty.

Article XXIII.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until December 31st, 1936, and in case none of the Contracting Powers shall have given notice two years before that date of its intention to terminate the Treaty, it shall continue in force until the expiration of two years from the date on which notice of termination shall be given by one of the Contracting Powers, whereupon the Treaty shall terminate as regards all the Contracting Powers.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 25, No. 609.]

**TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
AND JAPAN CONCERNING THE YAP ISLAND
AND THE OTHER ISLANDS UNDER MANDATE SITUATED
IN THE PACIFIC NORTH OF THE EQUATOR,
AND EXCHANGE OF NOTES RELATING THERETO**

Washington, February 11th, 1922.

Article 4.

The military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, shall be prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases shall be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 12, No. 311.]

CONSTITUTION OF THE FREE CITY OF DANZIG (1922)¹

Article 5.

The Free City of Danzig cannot, without the previous consent of the League of Nations, in each case :

1. Serve as a military or naval base.
2. Erect fortifications.
3. Authorise the manufacture of munitions or war material on its territory.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 6, No. 153.]

¹ In accordance with the provisions of Article 103 of the Treaty of Peace of Versailles and the decisions of the Council of the League of Nations, the Constitution has been placed under the guarantee of the League of Nations. This Constitution was agreed to by the High Commissioner of the League of Nations in Danzig on May 11th, 1922.

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND
AND THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET
REPUBLIC REGARDING MEASURES TAKEN IN ORDER
TO SECURE PEACE AT THE FRONTIER

Signed at Helsingfors, June 1st, 1922.

Article 1.

A zone shall be established on both sides and along the territorial frontier between the two States, from the Lake of Ladoga as far as the Arctic Ocean; within the confines of this zone the two Contracting Parties undertake to apply the provisions of the present Convention in order to ensure the inviolability of the frontier.

Article 2.

The frontier mentioned in the preceding article shall be guarded by regular military units or by groups belonging to the regular frontier guard, only their total strength shall not exceed 2,500 men on either side. The frontier shall be guarded in the first instance by infantry and then by cavalry; units belonging to other arms shall not be called upon to guard the frontier.

On the request of one of the Contracting Parties, the two Governments undertake to remove from the army units and frontier guard all persons likely to disturb, by force of arms, the neighbourly and peaceful relations existing on the frontier.

The army units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of the frontier shall be equipped with portable arms and machine-guns only. The number of machine-guns shall not exceed the normal number laid down in the regulations of the Contracting States for similar units or groups.

Article 3.

The Contracting States shall not maintain any armed force in the frontier zones other than that mentioned in Article 2 of the present Convention. No other force whatever shall be stationed in these zones.

The present stipulation shall not apply to the village of Petsamo, where the Finnish Government shall be entitled to maintain the force required for the purpose of guarding the frontier between Finland and Norway.

The deposit, within the frontier zones, of military articles and war material exceeding the quantity provided for by the normal regulations for military units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of these frontiers shall be prohibited.

The strength of militia or police in the frontier zones shall not exceed 100 men on either side.

Remarks: Members of the Schutzkorps organisation permanently settled in the Finnish frontier zone have the right to carry out the customary military training, but only at a distance of not less than 3 kilometres from the frontier, and to co-operate with the local authorities for the purpose of maintaining order; combined military training shall not, however, be allowed in more than one parish.

Members of the Schutzkorps settled in the frontier zone shall be armed exclusively with rifles and machine-guns; these latter shall not exceed fifteen in number for each frontier zone.

All rights and prohibitions relating to members of the Schutzkorps settled in the Finnish frontier zone shall apply equally to the members of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard permanently settled in the Russian frontier zone.

Information with regard to the number and arming of the members of the Schutzkorps and of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard mentioned in the present Convention shall be communicated to the other Contracting Party. The Governments of the two Contracting Countries shall hold themselves responsible for the actions of their respective armed forces referred to in these remarks.

Article 4.

The distribution of armed forces in the frontier zones shall be carried out under the supervision of each country, and information with regard to such distribution shall be communicated to the other Party.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Volume XVI, 1923.]

**CONVENTION BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES
OF AMERICA AND FRANCE RELATING TO THE PART
OF TOGOLAND UNDER FRENCH MANDATE**

Signed at Paris, February 13th, 1923.

Article 3.

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory. It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack, or for the defence of the territory outside that, subject to the mandate.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 26, No. 641.]

**CONVENTION BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF
AMERICA AND FRANCE RELATING TO THE PART OF THE
CAMEROONS UNDER FRENCH MANDATE**

Signed at Paris, February 13th, 1923.

Article 3.

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for defence of the territory outside that, subject to the mandate.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 26, No. 640.]

AREA IN THE REGION KNOWN AS ANZAC (ARI BURNU)

Treaty of Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 129.

The land to be granted by the Turkish Government will include in particular, as regards the British Empire, the area in the region known as Anzac (Ari Burnu),

which is shown on Map No. 3. The occupation of the above-mentioned area shall be subject to the following conditions :

1. This area shall not be applied to any purpose other than that laid down in the present Treaty; consequently, it shall not be utilised for any military or commercial object or for any other object foreign to the purpose mentioned above.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 28, No. 701; etc.]

DEMILITARISATION OF THE ISLANDS MYTILENE, CHIOS, SAMOS AND NIKARIA

Treaty of Peace, signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 13.

With a view to ensuring the maintenance of peace, the Greek Government undertakes to observe the following restrictions in the islands of Mytilene, Chios, Samos and Nikaria :

1. No naval base and no fortification will be established in the said islands.
2. Greek military aircraft will be forbidden to fly over the territory of the Anatolian coast. Reciprocally, the Turkish Government will forbid their military aircraft to fly over the said islands.
3. The Greek military forces in the said islands will be limited to the normal contingent called up for military service which can be trained on the spot, as well as to a force of gendarmerie and police in proportion to the force of gendarmerie and police existing in the whole of the Greek territory.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION RESPECTING THE THRACIAN FRONTIER

Signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 1.

From the Ægean Sea to the Black Sea the territories extending on both sides of the frontiers separating Turkey from Bulgaria and from Greece shall be demilitarised to a depth of about 30 kilometres within the following limits (follows the delimitation).

Article 3.

The demilitarisation of the zones defined in Article 1 shall be effected and maintained in accordance with the following provisions :

1. All permanent fortifications and field works actually in existence shall be disarmed and dismantled by the Power on whose territory they are situated. No new fortification and work of this nature shall be constructed and no depot of arms or of war material nor any other offensive or defensive installation of either a military, naval or aeronautical character shall be organised.
2. No armed force, other than the special elements, such as gendarmerie, police, Customs officers, frontier guards, necessary for ensuring internal order and the supervision of the frontiers, shall be stationed or move in the zones.

The number of these special elements, which must not include any air force, shall not exceed :

- (a) In the demilitarised zone of Turkish territory, a total of 5,000 men ;
- (b) In the demilitarised zone of Greek territory, a total of 2,500 men ;
- (c) In the demilitarised zone of Bulgarian territory, a total of 2,500 men.

Their armament shall be composed only of revolvers, swords, rifles and four Lewis guns per 100 men, and will exclude any artillery.

These provisions shall not affect the obligations incurred by Bulgaria under the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27th, 1919.

3. Military or naval aircraft of any flag whatsoever are forbidden to fly over the demilitarised zone.

Article 4.

In the event of one of the bordering Powers whose territory forms the subject of the present Convention having any complaint to make respecting the observance of the preceding provisions, this complaint shall be brought by that Power before the Council of the League of Nations.

[Source : See above.]

REGIME OF THE STRAITS

Treaty of Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 23.

The High Contracting Parties are agreed to recognise and declare the principle of freedom of transit and of navigation, by sea and by air, in time of peace as in time of war, in the Strait of the Dardanelles, the Sea of Marmora and the Bosphorus, as prescribed in the separate Convention signed this day regarding the regime of the Straits. This Convention will have the same force and effect, in so far as the present High Contracting Parties are concerned, as if it formed part of the present Treaty.

Article 24.

The separate Convention signed this day respecting the regime for the frontier described in Article 2 of the present Treaty will have equal force and effect, in so far as the present High Contracting Parties are concerned, as if it formed part of the present Treaty.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION REGARDING THE ORGANISATION OF THE STATUTE OF THE TANGIER ZONE

Signed at Paris, December 18th, 1923.

Article 3.

The Tangier zone shall be placed under a regime of permanent neutrality. Consequently, no act of hostility on land, on sea or in the air shall be committed by or against the zone or within its boundaries.

No military establishment, whether land, naval or aeronautical, no base of operations, no installation which can be utilised for warlike purposes, shall be either created or maintained in the zone.

All stocks of munitions and of war material are prohibited.

Such stocks as may be constituted by the Administration of the zone to meet the requirements of local defence against the incursions of hostile tribes are, however, permitted. The Administration may also, for the same purpose, take all measures other than a concentration of air forces, and may even erect minor defensive works and fortifications on the land frontier.

The military stores and fortifications so permitted will be subject to inspection by the officers mentioned in the last paragraph of the present article.

Civil aerodromes established within the Tangier zone will be similarly subject to inspection by the above-mentioned officers.

No aeronautical stores shall exceed the quantities necessary for civil and commercial aviation.

All civil or commercial aviation to, from or within the zone of Tangier shall be subject to the rules and provisions of the Convention for the Regulation of Aerial Navigation.

Supply columns and troops proceeding to or coming from the French or Spanish zones may, however, after previous notification to the Administrator of the Tangier zone, use the port of Tangier and the means of communication connecting with their respective zones in passing to and from those zones.

The French and Spanish Governments undertake not to make use of this power except in case of real necessity and then only for the period strictly necessary for the embarkation or disembarkation of such troops and their passage through the zone. In no case shall this period exceed forty-eight hours for an armed force.

No special tax or transit due shall be levied in respect of such passage.

The authorisation of the Administration of Tangier is not necessary for the visits of warships, but previous notification of such visits shall nevertheless be given to the Administration if circumstances permit.

The contracting Governments have the right to attach to their consulates at Tangier an officer charged with the duty of keeping them informed as to the observance of the foregoing obligations of military order.

.....
Article 47.

Public security in the zone shall be assured exclusively by a force of native police placed at the disposal of the Administrator. This force, commanded by a Belgian officer of the rank of captain, assisted by French and Spanish cadres, shall not exceed 250 men. It may be garrisoned in the town of Tangier and maintain outposts in the surrounding country. The regulations respecting the police force are annexed to the present Convention.

ANNEX TO THE CONVENTION OF DECEMBER 18TH, 1923,
CONCERNING THE STATUTE OF TANGIER.

REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE POLICE FORCE OF THE TANGIER ZONE

Article 1.

There shall be constituted at Tangier a police force of the zone.

Article 2.

It shall be the duty of this police force to :

1. Maintain order in the zone. It must furnish assistance to the local police if requested to do so by the Administrator.
2. Guarantee effectively the security of the zone.

Article 3.

The police force shall be placed under the authority of the Administrator of the zone.

Article 4.

It shall be commanded by a captain having under his orders European cadres :
 Four lieutenants or second lieutenants, including one accountancy officer ;
 One non-commissioned officer who will be attached to the accountancy officer.

Article 5.

If these European officers or non-commissioned officers are promoted to higher rank during their contract, they must be replaced by officers of the rank referred to in Article 4 above.

Article 6.

The strength of the force shall not exceed 250 native Moroccan troops, including native non-commissioned officers.

The unit will be mixed (infantry and cavalry).

The allocation of effectives and their grouping shall be fixed by the International Assembly with the approval of the Committee of Control.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 38, No. 729.]

**DRAFT CONVENTION FOR THE LIMITATION
 OF ARMAMENTS, ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE
 OF CENTRAL AMERICAN AFFAIRS**

in 1923.

In view of the respective population, area, length of frontier and other factors, of military importance of each country, the Contracting Parties undertake, for a period of five years as from the date of the coming into force of the present Convention, not to keep under arms a permanent army and national guard greater than indicated below, except in the event of civil war or threat of war from another State :

Guatemala	5,200 men
Honduras	2,500 »
Salvador	4,200 »
Nicaragua	2,500 »
Costa Rica	2,000 »

The provisions of the present article do not apply to commanders and officers of the permanent army who are required under the military regulations of each country, or to those of the national guard, or to the police force.

[Source : Conference on Central American Affairs, Washington, 1923.]

**MILITARY AGREEMENT MADE UNDER ARTICLE VII OF
 THE ANGLO-IRAQ TREATY**

Signed at Baghdad, March 25th, 1924.

Article 5.

The strength and composition of the Imperial garrison and of the local forces under the control of His Majesty's Government shall be reviewed each year with

a view to the progressive reduction provided for in Article 3 of the Financial Agreement referred to in the preceding article.¹

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 35, Nos. 791, etc.]

SCHEDULE.

Programme of Expansion.

- 1924-25 : 1 Pack Battery ;
 2 Battalions Infantry ;
 1 Company Engineers ;
 First Line Transport for all existing units ;
 Expansion of Baghdad Training Centre, including initiation of a Cadets' College.
- 1925-26 : Air Unit to be initiated, as recommended by Air Headquarters, subject to satisfactory progress being made in the strength and efficiency of the local ground forces in Iraq ;
 2 Pack Batteries ;
 1 Cavalry Regiment ;
 3 Infantry Battalions ;
 2 Transport Companies ;
 1 Field Ambulance ;
 Ammunition Column ;
 Formation of Infantry Training Depots ;
 Formation of Artillery and Cavalry Depots.
- 1926-27 : 2 Field Batteries ;
 3 Infantry Battalions ;
 1 Company Engineers ;
 1 Skeleton Company Engineers ;
 1 Signal Company ;
 1 Field Ambulance ;
- 1927-28 : 1 Field Battery ;
 1 Pack Battery ;
 3 Infantry Battalions ;
 2 Transport Companies ;
 1 Field Ambulance.

¹ Article 3. — So long as the presence of an Imperial garrison or the maintenance of local forces under the control of His Britannic Majesty's Government is necessary in order to assist the Government of Iraq in attaining the full responsibility accepted in principle under Article 1 of this Agreement, the following provisions shall regulate the military relations to be maintained between the two Governments in Iraq.

ANNEX II

RECAPITULATION TABLES, STATISTICAL TABLES AND GRAPHS.

This Annex contains:

1. A recapitulation table, showing the chief characteristics of the armies of the different countries.
2. Tables, graphs, etc., showing the position of the navies of the different countries in 1913, 1919 and 1927 (or 1928).

NOTE ON THE PORTION OF THE ANNEX DEVOTED TO NAVAL FORCES.

The statistical tables and graphs of the navies only take into account vessels which were fully completed on the dates in question. The reader will find information regarding vessels under construction or launched but not fully completed in a separate table dealing specially with this point.

It has not always been possible in the case of destroyers, torpedo-boats, submarines and auxiliary vessels (gunboats, sloops, despatch vessels, etc.) to ascertain the exact date of completion. Accordingly, the statistical tables and graphs only give an approximate picture of the situation.

The naval graphs in this Annex only attempt to convey a general idea of the naval forces of the different countries. If it is desired to make more precise comparisons between the navies of different countries, other factors must be brought into account, such as, the time that a given vessel has been in service, its armament, speed, etc. For these data, reference must be made either to the monographs on the naval powers in the chapter of the *Year-Book* devoted to the navy, or to other parts of the Annex.

The differences which sometimes occur between the figures given in this Annex and those contained in the monographs on the naval forces are due to the fact that the figures were not always published at the same time of year.

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting: voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service	
			Service with the colours	Total duration of liability to service: in years
Albania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	31
Argentina	" "	" "	1 year	25
Austria	" "	volunt.	6 years	1
Belgium	" "	oblig.	8-12-13-14 months	25 ²
Bolivia	" "	" "	2 years ³	30 ⁴
Brazil	" "	volunt.	1-2 years	0
<i>British Empire:</i>				
Great Britain and Northern Ireland	" "	" "	2-9 years	7
Australia	Militia ⁸	" ⁹	16-25 days	10
Canada	Perm. Army and Militia	" ⁹	30 days	11
India	Perm. Army	"	"	12
Irish Free State	" "	"	3-5 years	13
New Zealand	Militia ⁸	" ¹⁴	10 days	15
Union of South Africa	Perm. Army and Militia	" ⁰	16-25 days	16
Bulgaria	Perm. Army	"	12 years	"
Chile	" "	oblig.	18 months	25
China	" "	volunt. ¹⁷	3 years	"
Colombia	" "	oblig.	3 years	24 ¹⁸
Costa Rica	" "	" "	"	42 ¹⁹
Cuba	" "	volunt. ⁹	2 years	20
Czechoslovakia	" "	oblig.	14 months	30
Denmark	Militia ⁸	"	5 months ²¹	16
Dominican Republic	The Dominican Republic possesses only a police force			
Ecuador	Perm. Army	oblig.	3 years	25
Estonia	" "	" "	18 months ²²	35 ²³
Finland	" "	" "	12-15 months	35 ²⁴
France	" "	" "	18 months ²⁵	28
Germany	" "	volunt.	12 years	"
Greece	" "	oblig.	18 months	29
Guatemala	" "	" "	1 year	12
Haiti	Haiti possesses only a gendarmerie			

¹ Active service lasts for 12 years, of which six years are spent on furlough. — ² Includes 10 years in the Territorial Army. — ³ A certain number of conscripts only serve for three months; they are then sent on furlough and only undergo 30 days' training each year for five years. — ⁴ Includes 9 years in the Territorial Guard. — ⁵ Service is made compulsory if voluntary enlistments are insufficient. — ⁶ Voluntary service; for recruits, 2 to 3 years. A certain number of volunteers only undergo 4, 6 or 16 months' intensive training. — ⁷ The total engagement is for 12 years, including 3 to 10 years in the Reserve. — ⁸ Not including a small permanent force. — ⁹ Compulsory in case of war. — ¹⁰ 16 to 25 days each year for 3 years. — ¹¹ In the Militia, a maximum of 30 days each year for 3 years or, in exceptional cases, for 4 years. — ¹² No information available. — ¹³ Maximum period of engagement for infantry (3 years) and other arms; on the expiration of this period, the volunteers are drafted into the Reserve for 6 or 7 years. Short service engagements (1 to 6 months) are also allowed. — ¹⁴ The Government may order all male inhabitants between the ages of 17 and 35 to undergo military training and serve in the Militia. — ¹⁵ About 70 days a year for 3 years. — ¹⁶ Each year, for a period of 4 years (service in the Militia). — ¹⁷ Compulsory in certain provinces. — ¹⁸ Including 5 years in the Territorial Guard. — ¹⁹ Including 10 years in the National Guard. — ²⁰ As a minimum. — ²¹ First period of training with the chief arms (a certain number of recruits are retained to undergo additional training); all recruits are subsequently called up each year during their first 8 years' service for training for periods

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting: voluntary or compulsory service.	Duration of military service	
			Service with the colours	Total duration of liability to service: in years
Honduras	Perm. Army	oblig.	12 years ¹³	19
Hungary	" "	volunt.	18 months	19
Italy	" "	oblig.	2 years	23 ²⁶
Japan	" "	"	15 months ²⁷	30 ²⁸
Latvia	" "	"	1½-2 years	25 ²
Lithuania	" "	"		12
Luxemburg	" "	volunt.	3 years	
Mexico	" "	"		
Netherlands	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	5½-15 months ²⁹	21
Norway	Perm. Army and Militia	"	48-102 days ³⁰	37 ³¹
Panama	Panama possesses only a militarised police			
Paraguay	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	28 ³²
Peru	" "	"	3-4 years	12
Persia	" "	"	2 years	25 ³³
Poland	" "	"	24-25 months ³⁴	29 ³
Portugal	Perm. Army and Militia	"	17 months ³⁵	25 ³⁶
Roumania	Perm. Army	"	2 years	29 ³⁷
Salvador	" "	volunt.	1 year	
Serbs, Croats and Slovenes (Kingdom of)	" "	oblig.	18 months	29
"	" "	"	2 years	25
Siam	" "	"	2 years ³⁸	18
Spain	" "	"	2 years	
Sweden	Perm. Army and Militia	"	140-200 days	22
Switzerland	Militia	"	42-92 days ³⁹	28 ⁴⁰
Turkey	Perm. Army	"	1½-2 years	25 ⁴¹
U. S. S. R.	Perm. Army and Militia	"	2-3-4 years ⁴²	21
United States of America	Perm. Army	volunt.	1-3 years	12
Uruguay	" "	"		12
Venezuela	" "	oblig.		

of 20 to 25 days. —²² It is proposed to reduce military service to 12 months. —²³ Including 10 years in the Landwehr. —²⁴ Including 23 years in the Landwehr. —²⁵ The 12 months' service will be in force on November 1st, 1930. —²⁶ Including 23 years in the Territorial Army. —²⁷ After September 1st, 1931, the service will be: 12 months for the infantry and 15 months for the other arms. —²⁸ Includes 11 years in the Territorial Army. —²⁹ There are also included about 6 years in the Territorial Army. —³⁰ Includes 11 years in the Landsturm. —³¹ Includes 16 years in the advanced courses not exceeding 30 days. —³² Duration of first period of training; in addition, men are called up annually for 3 years for 24 days' training. —³³ Includes 11 years in the Landsturm. —³⁴ Includes 5 years in the Territorial National Guard and the Territorial Guard. —³⁵ Including 6 years in the Territorial Army. —³⁶ In practice 18 months. —³⁷ Service in the permanent army; service in the Militia is for 152 days. —³⁸ Includes 5 years in the Territorial Army. —³⁹ Includes 9 years in the Militia. —⁴⁰ May be reduced to 18 months, leave being granted for the remaining months. —⁴¹ Service is for 9 months in the case of recruits who already possess theoretical and practical knowledge of the duties of private soldier and corporal and who provide their own equipment. —⁴² Duration of first period of training; there are also repetition courses lasting 13 days (16 days for artillery and aviation). —⁴³ Includes 8 years in the Landsturm. —⁴⁴ Including 5 years in the Territorial Army. —⁴⁵ Service in the regular army, of which one year as a rule, and two or three years in the case of certain specialists, are spent on furlough; service in the Militia is for 2 or 3 months each year, and 6 to 8 months in all.

NAVY

I. Number of Units.

(a) Actual data.

(b) Percentages of the Total.

Pays	Battleships and Battle-Cruisers Cuirassés et croiseurs de bataille						Cruisers Croiseurs						Destroyers Contre-	
	1913		1919		1927		1913		1919		1927		1913	
	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b
Allemagne	47 ¹	15,4	27	10,5	8 ²	6,5	50 ³	14,6	31 ⁴	11,3	8 ⁵	4,1	19,4	11,7
Argentine	7 ⁷	2,3	9 ⁸	3,5	8 ⁹	6,5	4	1,2	2	0,7	1	0,5	19	1,2
Autriche-Hongrie	14	4,6	12	4,7	—	—	9	2,6	9	3,3	—	—	105	6,3
Bésil	4 ¹⁰	1,3	4 ¹⁰	1,5	3 ¹¹	2,4	6	1,7	3	1,1	3	1,5	14	0,8
Empire britannique	67 ¹²	21,9	43	16,8	20	16,3	123 ¹³	35,9	86 ¹⁴	31,5	49 ¹⁵	25,1	319	19,3
Chili	4 ¹⁶	1,3	3 ¹⁵	1,2	4 ¹⁶	3,3	4	1,2	4	1,5	3	1,6	18	1,1
Chine	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	2,0	6	2,2	6	3,1	8	0,5
Danemark	5 ¹⁹	1,6	4 ¹⁹	1,5	5 ¹⁹	4,1	3	0,9	3	1,1	3	1,5	17	1,0
Espagne	—	—	5	1,9	2	1,6	7	2,0	6	2,2	10	5,1	36	2,2
Etats-Unis d'Amér.	34	11,1	36	14,1	18	14,6	32	9,3	31	11,3	31 ²⁰	15,9	74	4,5
France	24	7,9	19 ²³	7,4	9	7,3	29	8,5	28	10,2	15	7,7	268	16,2
Grèce	4 ²⁶	1,3	6 ²⁷	2,3	6 ²⁸	4,9	1	0,3	1	0,4	1 ³⁰	0,5	22	1,3
Italie	25	8,2	20	7,8	6 ³¹	4,9	11	3,2	15 ³²	5,5	14	7,2	104	6,3
Japon	23	7,5	25	10,0	10	8,1	28	8,2	24	8,8	33	16,0	119	7,2
Norvège	4 ¹⁸	1,3	4 ¹⁸	1,5	4 ¹⁹	3,3	—	—	—	—	—	—	34	2,1
Pays-Bas	15	4,9	6 ³¹	2,3	4 ³²	3,3	—	—	4	1,5	4	1,0	55	3,3
Portugal	—	—	1	0,4	—	—	5	1,5	4	1,5	4	2,1	7	0,4
Suède	12 ¹⁹	3,9	14 ¹⁸	5,5	10 ¹⁸	8,1	1	0,3	1	0,4	1	0,5	66	4,0
Turquie	4 ¹¹	1,3	3 ¹⁰	1,2	2	1,6	2	0,6	2	0,7	2	1,0	17	1,0
U. R. S. S.	12	3,9	15	5,9	4	3,2	14	4,0	7 ⁴⁰	2,6	5	2,6	125	7,6
Autres pays	1	0,3	—	—	—	—	7	2,0	6	2,2	4	2,1	33	2,0
Total	306	100	256	100	123	100	343	100	273	100	195	100	1.654	100

¹ Including 8 old coast-defence battleships for 1913 and 18 old battleships (14 more or less disarmed) for 1919. — ² Including 6 in commission and 2 in reserve. — ³ Including 9 armoured cruisers. — ⁴ 4 disarmed. — ⁵ Including 60 old torpedo-boats mostly useless. — ⁶ Including 24 in commission and 6 in reserve. — ⁷ Including 3 coast-defence battleships and 4 armoured cruisers. — ⁸ Including 3 coast-defence battleships, 1 battleship and 4 armoured cruisers. — ⁹ Including 2 battleships, 1 coast-defence battleship and 4 armoured cruisers. — ¹⁰ Including 2 coast-defence ships. — ¹¹ Including 1 coast-defence ship. — ¹² Including 1 belonging to Australia. — ¹³ Including 3 belonging to Australia and 2 to Canada. — ¹⁴ Including 7 belonging to Australia and 2 to Canada. — ¹⁵ Including 4 belonging to Australia and 2 to New Zealand. — ¹⁶ Including 27 monitors. — ¹⁷ Including 7 monitors and 6 aircraft-carriers. — ¹⁸ Including 2 armoured cruisers. — ¹⁹ Coast-defence ships. — ²⁰ Not including 1 old cruiser (the *Olympia*) which is in need of extensive repairs. — ²¹ Not including 25 destroyers for coast-defence (22,522 tons). — ²² Including 6 monitors for 1913 and 1919, and 6 gunboat patrols and 3 aircraft-carriers for 1927. — ²³ Including 2 coast-defence ships. — ²⁴ Submarines completed and submarines launched, but in regard to which it is impossible to say whether they were completed during 1927. — ²⁵ Including 1 aircraft-carrier of 6,100 tons for 1919 and 1 aircraft-carrier of 21,800 tons for 1927. — ²⁶ Including 1 armoured cruiser. — ²⁷ Including 1 armoured cruiser, 2 coast-defence battleships and 1 training-ship. — ²⁸ Including 1 armoured cruiser and 3 old battleships used as training-ships. — ²⁹ Training-ship. — ³⁰ Mine-layer. — ³¹ Including 1 coast-defence battleship. — ³² Armoured cruisers, colonial cruisers, mine-laying cruisers, and old cruisers; not including 1 old armoured cruiser out of commission, but used as a training-ship. — ³³ Including 1 aircraft-carrier. — ³⁴ Including 2 aircraft-carriers. — ³⁵ Including 2 monitors (3,500 tons). — ³⁶ Not including 1 old cruiser now out of commission and used for training. — ³⁷ Including 3 for colonial service in 1919 and 1 in 1927. — ³⁸ Including 5 for colonial service. — ³⁹ Including 13 for colonial service. — ⁴⁰ Including 4 monitors (4,110 tons). — ⁴¹ 3 armoured gunboats and 11 gunboat (4 of the latter for colonial service). — ⁴² 3 armoured gunboats and 4 gunboats (the latter for colonial service); not including 9 gold gunboats constructed in 1875-79 for port service and training. — ⁴³ Including 2 gunboats for colonial service. — ⁴⁴ Including 9 monitors for 1913 (6,300 tons) and 4 for 1919 (3,947 tons). — ⁴⁵ Including 1 torpedo gunboat. — ⁴⁶ Not including 5 old cruisers (32,910 tons) out of commission.

MARINE DE GUERRE

I. Nombre d'unités.

a) Chiffres absolus.

b) Pourcentages du total.

and Torpedo-Boats torpilleurs et torpilleurs				Submarines Sous-marins						Miscellaneous Divers						Countries
1919		1927		1913		1919		1927		1913		1919		1927		
a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	
267 ³		13,0 30 ⁶		2,9 7,8		— —		— —		9. 3,2 16		3,3 —		— —		
12	0,6	9	0,9	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	1,4	2	0,4	17	5,2	
104	5,1	—	—	6	1,9	18	4,1	—	—	5	1,8	7	1,4	—	—	
11	0,5	11	1,1	3	1,0	3	0,7	4	0,9	9	3,2	3	0,6	2	0,6	
417	20,3	176	17,1	76	24,7	112	25,6	56	12,4	45	16,1	169 ¹⁸	34,4	61	17,6	
12	0,6	5	0,5	2	0,6	6	1,4	6	1,3	3	1,1	3	0,6	1	0,3	
11	0,5	11	1,1	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	5,0	26	5,3	34	10,3	
20	1,0	23	2,2	7	2,3	11	2,5	16	3,6	4	1,4	13	0,6	—	—	
25	1,2	30	2,9	—	—	4	0,9	14	3,1	16	5,7	14	2,9	8	2,4	
368	17,9	270 ²¹	26,2	39	12,7	101	23,1	120	26,6	17 ²²	6,1	40 ²²	12,6	65 ²³	2,7	
206	10,0	72	7,0	80	26,0	43	9,8	57 ²¹	12,6	—	62 ²³	12,6	65 ²³	19,8	—	
24	1,2	17	1,7	2	0,6	2	0,5	—	—	8	2,9	8	1,6	4	1,2	
171	8,3	122	11,9	14	4,6	49	11,2	42	9,3	17	6,1	6	1,2	21 ³³	6,4	
93	4,6	89	8,6	15	4,9	26	5,9	68	15,1	9	3,2	8	1,6	15 ³⁴	4,6	
44	2,2	29	2,8	1	0,3	4	0,9	8	1,8	14 ³⁵	5,0	5	1,0	9	2,7	
50	2,4	24 ⁹	2,3	6	1,9	12 ³⁸	2,7	24 ³⁹	5,3	10 ⁴⁰	3,6	14 ⁴¹	2,9	7 ⁴²	2,1	
5	0,3	10	1,0	—	—	—	—	4	0,9	9	3,2	17	3,5	16 ⁴³	4,9	
48	2,3	41	4,0	5	1,6	10	2,3	18	4,0	15 ⁴⁴	5,4	9 ⁴⁴	1,8	5	1,5	
12	0,6	9	0,9	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	4,7	13	2,7	8	2,4	
117	5,7	23	2,2	26	8,5	33	7,5	12	2,7	23	8,3	34	6,9	14	4,3	
35	1,7	28	2,7	2	0,6	4	0,9	2	0,4	35	12,6	32	6,5	33	10,0	
2.052	100	1.029	100	308	100	438	100	451	100	279	100	491	100	329	100	

¹ Dont 8 anciens cuirassés garde-côtes pour l'année 1913 et 18 anciens cuirassés (dont 13 ont été plus ou moins désarmés) pour l'année 1919. — ² Dont 6 en service et 2 en réserve. — ³ Dont 9 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁴ Dont 4 désarmés. — ⁵ Dont 60 anciens torpilleurs et en majeure partie sans utilité. — ⁶ Dont 24 en service et 6 en réserve. — ⁷ Dont 3 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁸ Dont 3 cuirassés garde-côtes, 1 cuirassé et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁹ Dont 1 appartenant à l'Australie et 2 au Canada. — ¹⁰ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ¹¹ Dont 2 garde-côtes. — ¹² Dont 1 garde-côte. — ¹³ Dont 1 appartenant à l'Australie et 2 au Canada. — ¹⁴ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ¹⁵ Dont 3 appartenant à l'Australie et 2 au Canada. — ¹⁶ Dont 7 appartenant à l'Australie et 2 au Canada. — ¹⁷ Dont 3 appartenant à l'Australie et 2 au Canada. — ¹⁸ Dont 3 appartenant à l'Australie et 2 au Canada. — ¹⁹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ²⁰ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ²¹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ²² Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ²³ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ²⁴ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ²⁵ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ²⁶ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ²⁷ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ²⁸ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ²⁹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ³⁰ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ³¹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ³² Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ³³ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ³⁴ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ³⁵ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ³⁶ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ³⁷ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ³⁸ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ³⁹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁴⁰ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁴¹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁴² Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁴³ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁴⁴ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁴⁵ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁴⁶ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁴⁷ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁴⁸ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁴⁹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁵⁰ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁵¹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁵² Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁵³ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁵⁴ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁵⁵ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁵⁶ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁵⁷ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁵⁸ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁵⁹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁶⁰ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁶¹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁶² Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁶³ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁶⁴ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁶⁵ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁶⁶ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁶⁷ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁶⁸ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁶⁹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁷⁰ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁷¹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁷² Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁷³ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁷⁴ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁷⁵ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁷⁶ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁷⁷ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁷⁸ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁷⁹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁸⁰ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁸¹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁸² Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁸³ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁸⁴ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁸⁵ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁸⁶ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁸⁷ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁸⁸ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁸⁹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁹⁰ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁹¹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁹² Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁹³ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁹⁴ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁹⁵ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁹⁶ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁹⁷ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁹⁸ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ⁹⁹ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — ¹⁰⁰ Dont 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés.

NAVY¹.

II. Total Tonnage (in thousands of tons).

(a) Actual Figures.

(b) Percentages of the Total.

Pays	Battleships and Battle-cruisers Cuirassés et croiseurs de bataille						Cruisers Croiseurs						Destroyers and Torpedo-boats Contre-torpilleurs et torpilleurs					
	1913		1919		1927		1913		1919		1927		1913		1919		1927	
	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b
Allemagne	671.0	17.0	409.1	10.0	105.6	4.5	251.0	11.8	136.9	9.2	25.8	2.3	96.6	18.4	92.7	7.1	18.8	2.1
Argentine	36.3	0.9	92.0	2.3	87.8	3.8	12.6	0.6	8.3	0.6	4.8	0.4	9.7	1.8	5.3	0.4	8.1	0.9
Autriche-Hongrie	157.1	4.0	145.8	3.6	—	—	37.6	1.8	37.4	2.5	—	—	24.9	4.6	24.3	2.0	—	—
Bésil	44.9	1.1	44.7	1.1	41.6	1.8	18.3	0.9	9.4	0.6	9.7	0.9	6.0	1.1	5.7	0.4	6.5	0.7
Empire britannique	1,159.6	29.3	998.5	24.8	576.9	24.8	859.6	49.5	453.1	30.8	260.4	22.8	1,414.4	27.0	423.9	34.0	212.7	23.6
Chili	25.9	0.7	22.4	0.6	50.4	2.2	14.4	0.7	14.1	1.0	12.3	1.1	11.7	2.3	5.3	0.4	8.0	0.9
Chine	—	—	—	—	—	—	21.4	1.0	18.5	1.2	18.5	1.6	0.8	0.2	1.9	0.1	1.9	0.2
Danemark	16.5	0.4	13.2	0.3	17.5	0.8	5.6	0.3	5.6	0.4	3.9	0.3	2.8	0.5	3.6	0.3	3.9	0.4
Espagne	—	—	36.1	1.4	30.9	1.3	42.3	2.0	34.5	2.3	59.5	5.2	7.6	1.4	6.1	0.5	11.0	1.2
Etats-Unis d'Am.	528.2	13.4	701.4	17.4	525.8	22.6	255.3	12.1	221.6	14.9	248.6	21.7	38.1	7.3	397.0	31.9	318.4	35.3
France	358.7	9.1	339.2	8.4	197.7	8.5	248.1	11.7	224.2	15.1	139.8	12.2	52.2	10.0	51.7	4.1	75.7	8.4
Grèce	25.1	0.6	30.4	1.2	50.4	2.2	1.8	0.1	2.6	0.2	2.6	0.2	9.3	1.8	8.7	0.7	7.3	0.8
Italie	279.3	7.1	287.9	7.1	123.0	5.3	31.2	1.5	48.7	3.3	70.1	6.2	18.4	3.5	65.4	5.3	93.0	8.1
Japon	337.8	8.5	475.5	11.8	301.5	13.0	159.0	7.5	141.2	9.5	202.9	17.8	28.7	5.5	44.8	3.6	93.1	10.3
Norvège	16.2	0.4	16.2	0.4	16.0	0.7	—	—	—	—	—	—	4.1	0.8	5.0	0.4	4.0	0.4
Pays-Bas	65.9	1.7	32.1	0.8	21.9	0.9	—	—	15.9	1.1	14.1	1.2	9.0	1.7	10.9	0.9	8.6	1.0
Portugal	—	—	3.0	0.1	—	—	12.5	0.6	13.3	0.9	7.2	0.6	2.4	0.5	2.0	0.2	4.3	0.5
Suède	44.1	1.1	62.7	1.6	50.0	2.2	4.8	0.2	4.8	0.3	5.0	0.4	12.6	2.4	8.4	0.7	12.0	1.3
Turquie	32.5	0.8	34.9	0.9	32.5	1.4	7.2	0.3	7.1	0.5	7.1	0.6	4.9	0.9	3.2	0.3	1.7	0.2
U. R. S. S.	131.5	3.8	248.2	6.2	93.5	4.0	115.5	5.5	70.1	4.7	43.4	3.8	41.5	7.9	71.1	5.7	21.6	2.4
Autres pays	3.0	0.1	—	—	—	—	19.6	0.9	13.6	0.9	7.9	0.7	2.1	0.4	8.2	0.7	11.8	1.3
Total	3,953.6	100	4,033.3	100	2,232.0	100	2,117.8	100	1,481.2	100	1,143.6	100	523.9	100	1,244.3	100	902.4	100

¹ See the footnotes to the preceding table.² The tonnage is not known.

MARINE DE GUERRE ¹

II. Tonnage total (en milliers de tonnes).

a) Chiffres absolus.

b) Pourcentages du total.

Submarines Sous-marins						Miscellaneous Divers						Total						Countries
1913		1919		1927		1913		1919		1927		1913		1919		1927		
a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	a	b	
8,9	9,3	—	—	—	—	6,2	3,1	7,8	1,8	—	—	1.033,7	15,0	6,16,5	8,7	150,2	2,9		Germany.
—	—	—	—	—	—	3,0	1,5	2,1	0,5	8,5	1,8	61,6	0,9	217,7	1,5	109,2	2,1	Argentine.
1,5	1,6	5,2	2,5	—	—	2,4	1,2	3,1	0,7	—	—	222,6	3,2	215,8	2,9	—	—	Austria-Hungary.
0,7	0,7	0,7	0,3	2,1	0,7	4,5	2,2	3,1	0,7	0,2	0,04	74,4	1,1	63,6	0,9	60,1	1,2	Brazil.
29,5	39,9	83,3	39,3	47,5	16,3	32,1	16,0	239,7	55,6	181,7	38,3	2.222,2	32,2	2.197,6	29,7	1.279,2	24,9	British Empire.
0,7	0,7	2,1	1,0	2,1	0,7	4,0	2,0	3,9	0,9	2,5	0,5	56,7	0,8	48,1	0,6	75,3	1,5	Chile.
—	—	—	—	—	—	9,5	4,7	14,4	3,3	15,9	3,4	31,7	0,5	34,8	0,5	36,3	0,7	China.
1,1	1,3	1,9	0,9	3,5	1,2	1,2	0,6	0,9	0,2	—	—	27,2	0,4	25,2	0,3	28,8	0,6	Denmark.
—	—	1,3	0,5	8,3	2,9	10,3	5,1	8,0	1,8	7,4	1,6	60,2	0,9	106,0	1,4	117,1	2,3	Spain.
11,9	12,5	43,7	20,6	83,9	28,9	10,1	5,0	33,7	7,7	85,0	17,9	843,9	12,2	1.395,8	18,9	1.261,7	21,6	United States of America.
23,7	24,8	21,6	10,2	42,9	14,8	6,5	3,3	34,6	8,1	65,2	13,7	689,2	10,0	671,3	9,1	521,3	10,1	France.
0,6	0,7	0,6	0,3	—	—	3,4	1,7	3,1	0,7	1,0	0,2	30,2	0,6	65,1	0,9	61,3	1,2	Greece.
2,9	3,0	20,2	9,5	16,9	5,8	16,3	8,2	3,6	0,4	13,0	2,7	318,1	5,0	423,8	5,7	296,6	5,8	Italy.
5,5	3,7	11,3	5,3	61,7	21,2	6,9	3,5	5,8	1,3	44,4	9,3	535,9	7,8	678,6	9,2	703,6	13,7	Japan.
0,2	0,2	1,0	0,5	2,6	0,9	9,2	4,6	3,4	0,8	3,6	0,8	29,7	0,4	25,6	0,3	26,2	0,5	Norway.
1,1	1,1	3,5	1,7	10,4	3,6	8,8	4,4	7,3	1,7	6,6	1,4	84,8	1,3	69,7	0,9	61,6	1,2	Netherlands.
—	—	—	—	1,0	0,3	5,4	2,7	7,3	1,7	6,0	1,3	20,3	0,3	25,6	0,3	18,5	0,4	Portugal.
(²)	(²)	(²)	(²)	(²)	(²)	9,6	4,8	7,9	1,8	2,8	0,6	71,1	1,0	83,8	1,1	69,8	1,3	Sweden.
8,5	8,9	15,0	7,1	7,1	2,4	22,5	11,2	23,7	5,5	10,3	2,2	339,5	4,9	428,7	5,8	175,9	3,4	Turkey.
0,6	0,6	0,6	0,3	0,3	0,3	20,7	10,3	13,7	3,2	15,7	3,3	46,0	0,7	35,1	0,6	36,2	0,7	U. S. S. R.
95,4	100	212,0	100	290,8	100	200,5	100	431,3	100	174,6	100	6.891,2	100	7.102,1	100	5.134,8	100	Total.

¹ Voir les annotations du tableau précédent.
² Tonnage inconnu.

SHIPS LAUNCHED¹ AND IN CONSTRUCTION

1913

	Battleships and Battle-cruisers Cuirassés et croiseurs de bataille			
	launched lançés		in construction en construction	
	Number Nombre	Tonnage	Number Nombre	Tonnage
Allemagne	5	126,350	3	84,000
Argentine	—	—	—	—
Autriche-Hongrie	1	20,000	1	20,000
Bésil	1	27,500	—	—
Empire britannique	6	154,800	5	137,500
Chili	—	—	2	56,000
Espagne	2	31,400	—	—
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	1	27,000	2	55,000
France	2	46,934	7	172,198
Grèce	—	—	1	19,500
Italie	—	—	4	104,000
Japon	1	27,500	3	85,000
Suède	—	—	1	7,000
Turquie	—	—	1	23,000
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes	4	93,200	6	151,500
Total	23	554,684	33	714,698

1919

Empire britannique	6	32,540	5	35,000
Espagne	—	—	—	—
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	—	—	5	162,700
France	4	100,920	1	25,230
Italie	—	—	1	30,900
Japon	—	—	4	128,000
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes	4	130,500	2	13,600
Total	14	263,960	18	395,400

1928

Allemagne	—	—	—	—
Argentine	—	—	—	—
Empire britannique	—	—	—	—
Espagne	—	—	—	—
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	—	—	—	—
France	—	—	—	—
Italie	—	—	—	—
Japon	—	—	—	—
Total	—	—	—	—

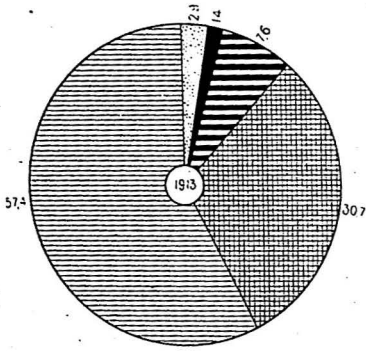
¹ Ships launched but not completed in the years in question.

NAVIRES LANCÉS¹ OU EN CONSTRUCTION

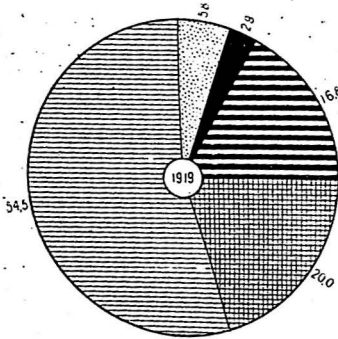
1913

Cruisers Croiseurs				
launched lançés		in construction en construction		
Number Nombre	Tonnage	Number Nombre	Tonnage	
2	9.800	—	—	Germany. Argentine. Austria-Hungary. Brazil. British Empire. Chile. Spain. United States of America. France. Greece. Italy. Japan. Sweden. Turkey.
1	28.000	—	—	
—	—	3	10.500	
8	32.000	4	21.800	
—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	
—	—	—	—	
—	—	6	36.000	
11	69.800	13	68.300	Union of Socialist Soviet Republics.
1919				
1	5.400	—	—	British Empire. Spain. United States of America. France. Italy. Japan.
1	5.550	2	9.475	
—	—	—	—	
1	5.500	4	22.000	
2	15.600	—	—	
5	32.050	6	31.475	Union of Socialist Soviet Republics.
1928				
1	6.000	1	6.000	Germany. Argentine. British Empire. Spain. United States of America. France. Italy. Japan.
—	—	2	13.600	
7	68.400	1	8.400	
1	7.850	2	20.000	
—	—	8	80.000	
1	10.000	1	10.000	
—	—	2	20.000	
2	20.000	4	40.000	
12	112.250	21	198.000	

¹ Navires lancés, mais non complètement achevés aux années considérées.

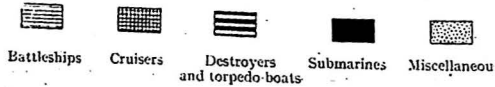
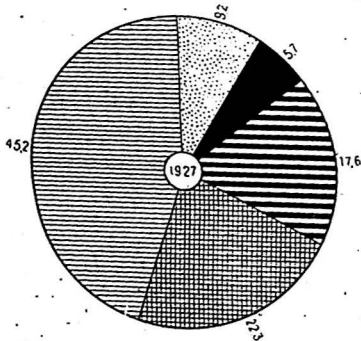


DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF THE WORLD TONNAGE OF THE NAVY OF THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS IN 1913, 1919 AND 1927

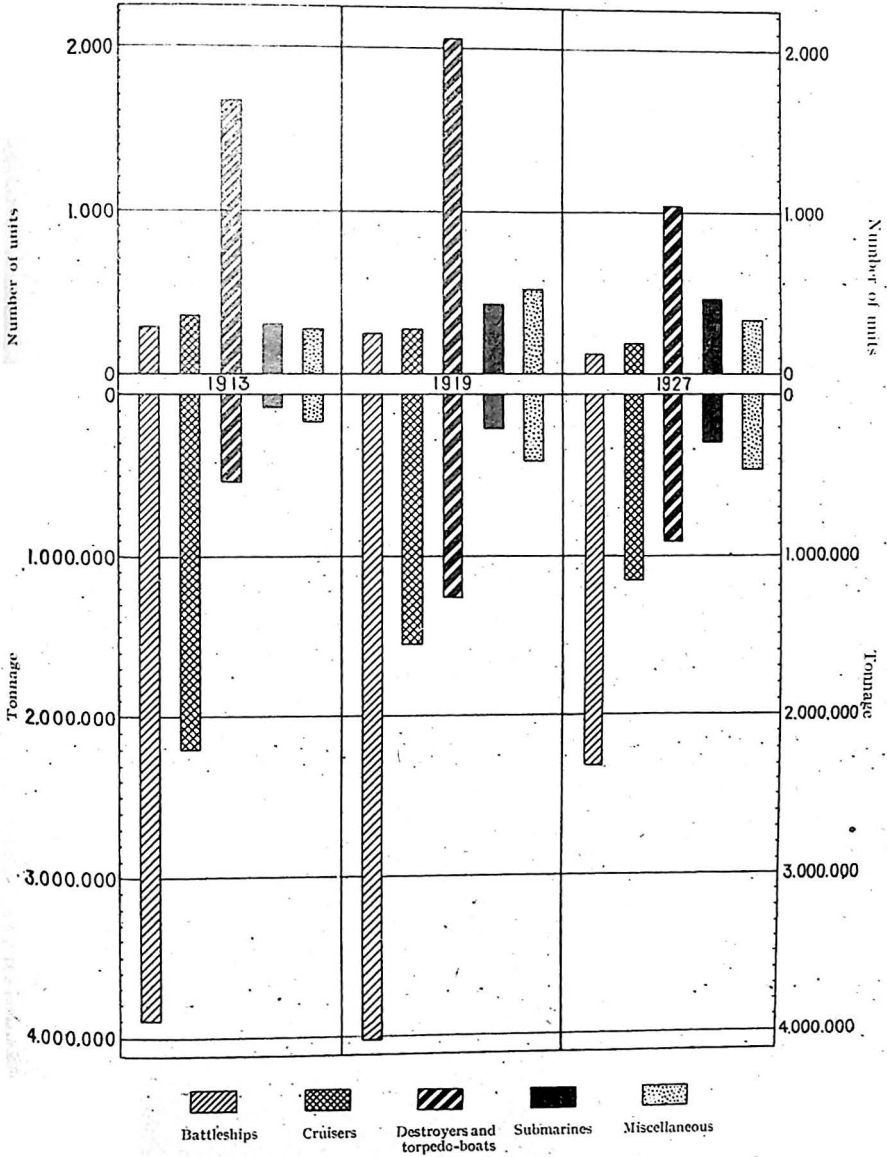


WORLD TONNAGE
(in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1927	
	Tons	%	Tons	%	Tons	%
Battleships . . .	3,953.6	57.4	4,033.2	54.5	2,323.0	45.2
Cruisers	2,117.8	30.7	1,481.2	20.0	1,143.6	22.3
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . . .	523.9	7.6	1,244.3	16.8	902.4	17.6
Submarines . . .	95.4	1.4	212.0	2.9	290.8	5.7
Miscellaneous	200.5	2.9	434.3	5.8	171.6	3.2

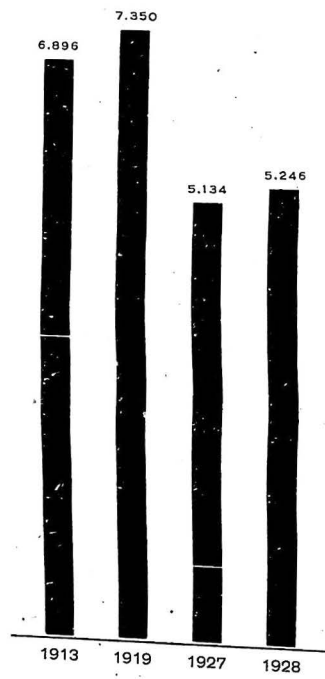


NUMBER OF UNITS AND WORLD TONNAGE



WORLD TONNAGE
OF
THE NAVY

(in thousands of tons)



NAVY

of Austria-Hungary (1913 and 1919), of the British Empire, of France, of Germany, of Italy, of Japan, of the United States of America and of the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics.

NUMBER AND TONNAGE OF BATTLESHIPS AND CRUISERS
ACCORDING TO THEIR AGES IN 1913, 1919 AND 1928¹

1913

Pays	BATTLESHIPS AND BATTLE-CRUISERS CUIRASSÉS ET CROISEURS DE BATAILLE											
	One to five years Un à cinq ans		Six to ten years Six à dix ans		Eleven to fifteen years Onze à quinze ans		Sixteen to twenty years Seize à vingt ans		More than twenty years Plus de vingt ans		Total	
	1909-1913		1904-1908		1899-1903		1894-1898					
	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)
Allemagne	17	372,8	10	132,0	9	102,4	5	39,1	6	24,7	47	671,0
Autriche-Hongrie	5	83,5	4	40,1	2	16,7	3	16,8	—	—	14	157,1
Empire britannique	23	500,7	19	301,1	16	223,7	9	134,1	—	—	67	1,159,6
Etats-Unis	9	194,7	14	209,2	7	82,7	4	41,6	—	—	34	528,2
France	8	157,3	5	74,4	5	55,6	6	71,4	—	—	24	358,7
Italie	5	58,3	7	84,7	6	47,4	1	4,6	6	84,3	25	279,3
Japon	7	137,2	5	73,9	6	85,3	4	31,7	1	9,7	23	337,8
U. R. S. S.	4	60,4	2	23,2	2	26,2	2	21,6	2	20,1	12	151,5

1919

	1915-1919		1910-1914		1905-1909		1900-1904					
	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)
Allemagne	1	28,0	6	129,1	9	130,1	8	96,2	3	25,7	27	409,1
Autriche-Hongrie	—	—	5	83,5	3	31,8	3	24,9	1	5,6	12	145,8
Empire britannique	13	347,3	23	526,7	7	124,5	—	—	—	—	43	998,5
Etats-Unis	7	213,8	10	221,7	11	170,7	3	37,5	5	57,7	36	701,4
France	3	69,7	8	168,1	3	44,0	2	29,7	3	27,1	19	339,2
Italie	3	73,5	4	66,2	4	50,6	3	25,3	6	72,3	20	287,9
Japon	6	178,9	6	130,0	6	76,2	3	54,3	4	36,1	25	475,5
U. R. S. S.	3	69,4	6	108,1	—	—	2	26,0	4	44,7	15	248,2

1928

	1924-1928		1919-1923		1914-1918		1909-1913					
	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)
Allemagne	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	105,6	8	105,6
Empire britannique	2	70,0	1	41,2	17	465,7	—	—	—	—	20	576,9
Etats-Unis	—	—	6	194,4	8	235,8	4	95,6	—	—	18	525,8
France	—	—	—	—	4	94,1	5	103,6	—	—	9	197,7
Italie	—	—	—	—	4	84,4	1	18,6	—	—	5	103,0
Japon	—	—	2	67,6	7	208,2	1	27,5	—	—	10	303,3
U. R. S. S.	—	—	—	—	4	93,5	—	—	—	—	4	93,5

¹ The age of a ship is calculated according to the date of its completion. In case this date is not indicated, the age of a ship is calculated by, approximately, taking as a basis the date of its launching.

NOMBRE ET TONNAGE DE CUIRASSÉS ET DE CROISEURS
 D'APRÈS LEURS AGES EN 1913, 1919 ET 1928¹

1913

CRUISERS CROISEURS												Countries
One to five years Un à cinq ans		Six to ten years Six à dix ans		Eleven to fifteen years Onze à quinze ans		Sixteen to twenty years Seize à vingt ans		More than twenty years Plus de vingt ans		Total		
1909-1913		1904-1908		1899-1903		1894-1898						
Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	Number Nombre	Tons (ooo's omitted) Tonnes (en milliers)	
12	64,5	16	89,5	13	53,7	8	37,2	1	6,1	50	251,0	Germany.
1	3,5	1	7,4	3	11,1	1	2,3	3	13,3	9	37,6	Austria-Hungary.
24	112,1	32	270,1	33	286,9	26	160,5	8	30,0	123	859,6	British Empire.
—	—	22	199,7	1	3,4	7	39,6	2	12,7	32	255,3	U. S. A.
2	28,0	8	88,8	10	85,9	9	45,4	—	—	29	248,1	France.
4	7,1	—	—	1	2,4	2	5,3	6	16,4	11	31,2	Italy.
4	18,5	5	25,3	12	91,9	3	8,5	4	14,8	28	159,0	Japan.
2	15,5	3	25,8	8	61,7	1	12,5	—	—	14	115,5	U. S. S. R.

1919

1915-1919		1910-1914		1905-1909		1900-1904						Countries	
7	31,9	4	17,9	8	32,9	8	30,8	4	23,4	31	136,9		Germany.
—	—	3	10,4	3	16,1	1	2,4	2	8,5	9	37,4		Austria-Hungary.
38	189,6	24	108,0	8	47,1	10	80,4	6	28,0	86	453,1		British Empire.
—	—	—	—	14	145,8	5	16,0	12	59,8	31	221,6	U. S. A.	
—	—	2	28,2	2	27,0	13	119,3	11	49,7	28	224,2	France.	
—	—	4	14,8	—	—	—	—	9	29,0	15	48,7	Italy.	
2	4,9	4	14,8	1	4,0	9	75,4	9	46,3	24	141,2	Japan.	
—	—	3	—	3	31,0	3	26,9	1	12,2	7	70,1	U. S. S. R.	

1928

1924-1928		1919-1923		1914-1918		1909-1913						Countries	
1	6,0	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	14,5	6	20,5		Germany.
11	104,8	11	55,5	27	118,9	1	5,3	—	—	50	284,5		British Empire.
4	30,0	6	45,0	—	—	—	—	21	173,6	31	248,6		U. S. A.
5	43,6	—	—	3	13,7	4	46,5	2	23,1	14	126,9	France.	
2	20,0	—	—	5	19,4	6	44,2	—	—	13	83,6	Italy.	
7	44,6	15	82,1	—	—	4	18,9	8	67,2	34	212,8	Japan.	
2	14,6	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	28,8	5	43,4	U. S. S. R.	

¹ L'âge d'un navire est calculé depuis la date de l'achèvement définitif de sa construction. Dans le cas où cette date n'a pas été indiquée, l'âge d'un navire a été calculé approximativement en prenant comme point de départ la date de son lancement.

NAVAL ARTILLERY. — ARTILLERIE NAVALE

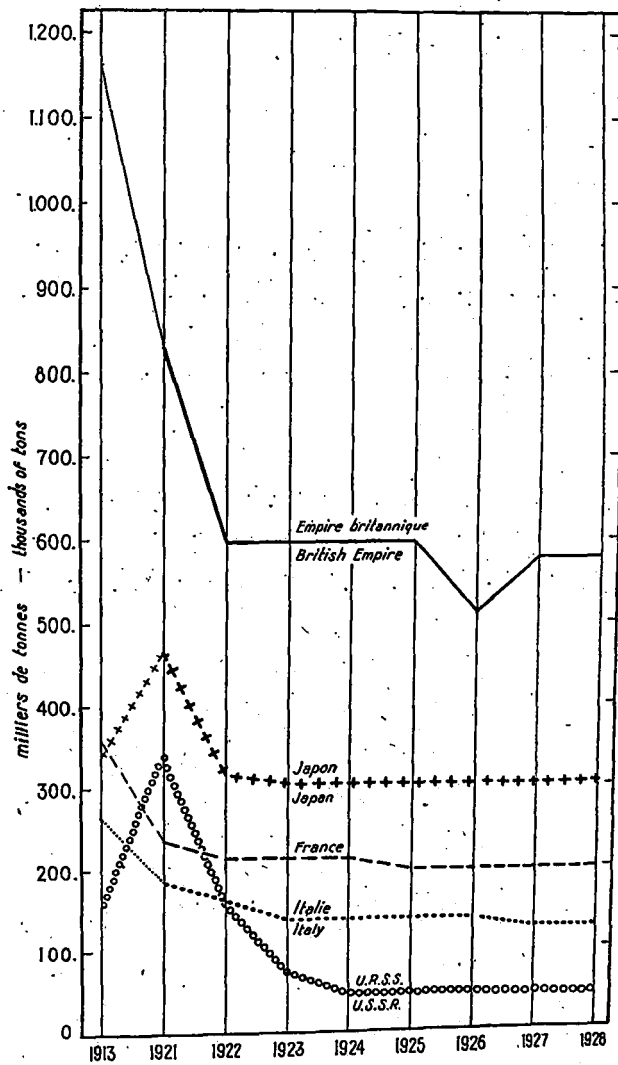
*Number of Guns*¹. — *Nombre de canons*¹.

	HEAVY ARTILLERY. — ARTILLERIE LOURDE.														Total of Heavy Artillery		Medium Artillery		Light Artillery	
	16 inch 406 mm.		15 inch 381 mm.		14 inch 356 mm.		13 inch 330 mm.		12 inch 305 mm.		11 inch 279 mm.		10 inch 254 mm.		Total de l'artillerie lourde		Artillerie du calibre moyen 5-9 inch 127-229 mm.		Petit calibre 3-4 inch 76-102 mm.	
	1913	1928	1913	1928	1913	1928	1913	1928	1913	1928	1913	1928	1913	1928	1913	1928	1913	1928	1913	1928
Allemagne — Germany	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	98	—	138	32	—	—	236	32	762	138	1,146	159	
Autriche-Hongrie — Austria-Hungary . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	36	—	—	—	230 ³	—	266	—	67	—	131	—	
Empire britannique — British Empire . . .	—	18	—	106	—	—	104 ²	48 ²	280	—	—	28	—	412	172	1,225	511	1,635	515	
Etats-Unis — United States of America . . .	—	24	—	—	20	124	32	156	44	—	—	30	12	238	204	935	650	648	328	
France	—	—	—	—	—	3	30 ³	100	48	12	—	—	36 ⁴	145	114	559	322	192	195	
Italie — Italy	—	—	—	—	—	12	—	67	64	—	—	49	13	128	77	491 ⁴	128 ⁴	296	271	
Japon — Japan	—	16	—	—	8	80	—	83	—	—	—	40	1	131	81	588 ⁴	450 ⁴	—	137	
U. R. S. S. — U. S. S. R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	40	48	—	—	8	4	48	52	373 ⁴	148	—	24	

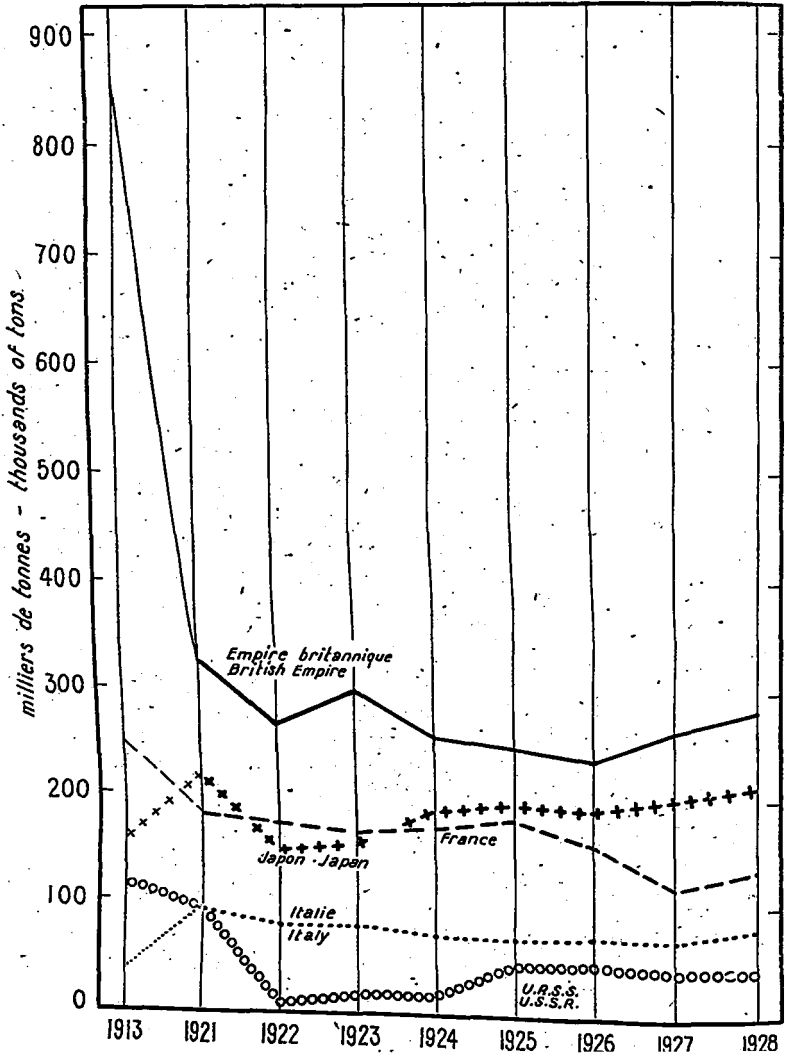
¹ Only taken into consideration battleships and battle-cruisers, cruisers, coast-guards and monitors actually completed in the years in question; ² 13.5 inch; ³ 13.4 inch; ⁴ 9.4 inch; of which a certain number of guns a little less than 10 inch; ⁵ of which a certain number of guns a little less than 5 inch.

¹ N'ont été pris en considération que les cuirassés, croiseurs de bataille, croiseurs, garde-côtes et moniteurs complètement achevés aux années indiquées; ² 345 mm.; ³ 340 mm.; ⁴ 240 mm.; ⁵ dont un certain nombre de pièces d'un calibre un peu inférieur à 254 mm.; ⁶ dont un certain nombre de pièces d'un calibre un peu inférieur à 127 mm.

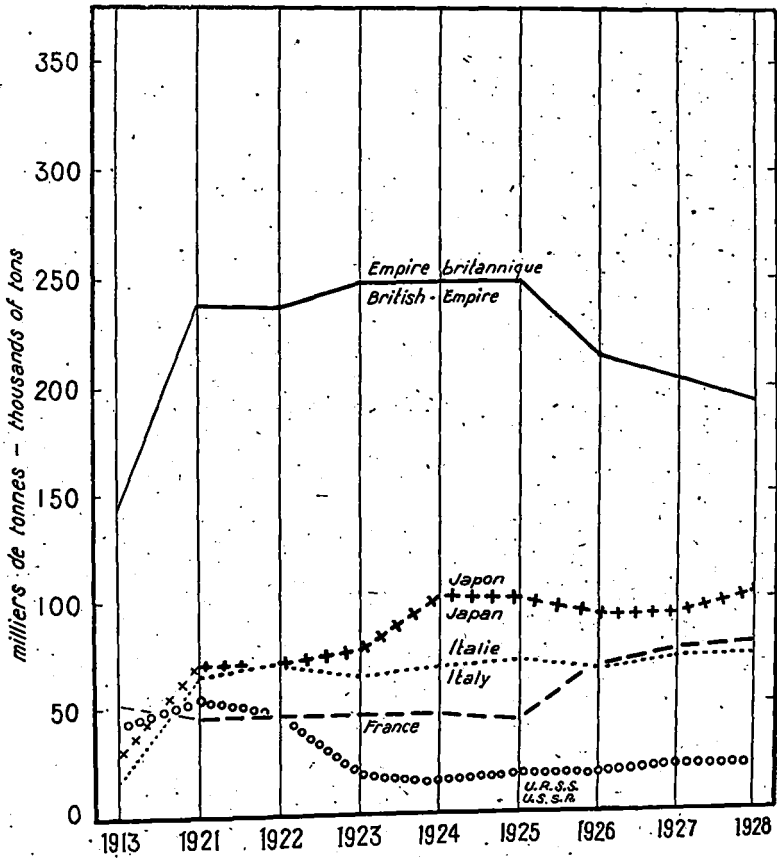
BATTLESHIPS AND BATTLE-CRUISERS



CRUISERS

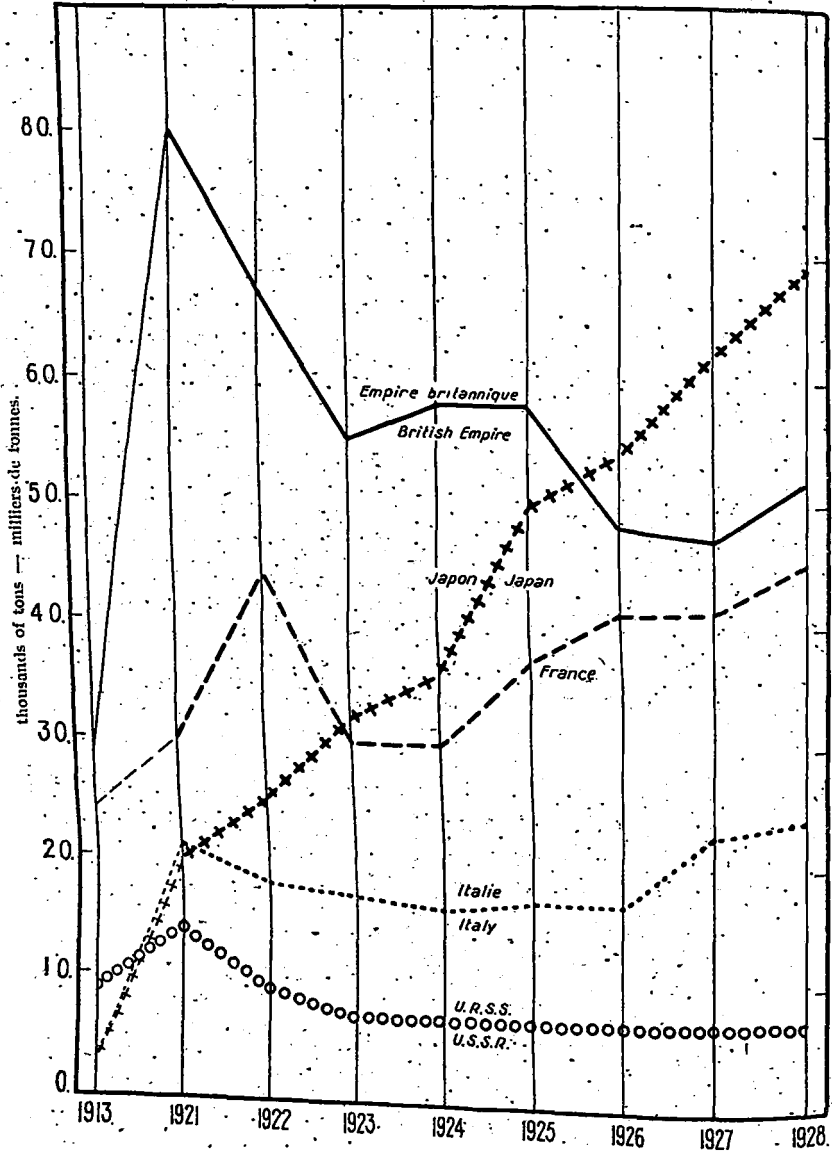


FLOTILLA LEADERS, DESTROYERS
AND TORPEDO BOATS



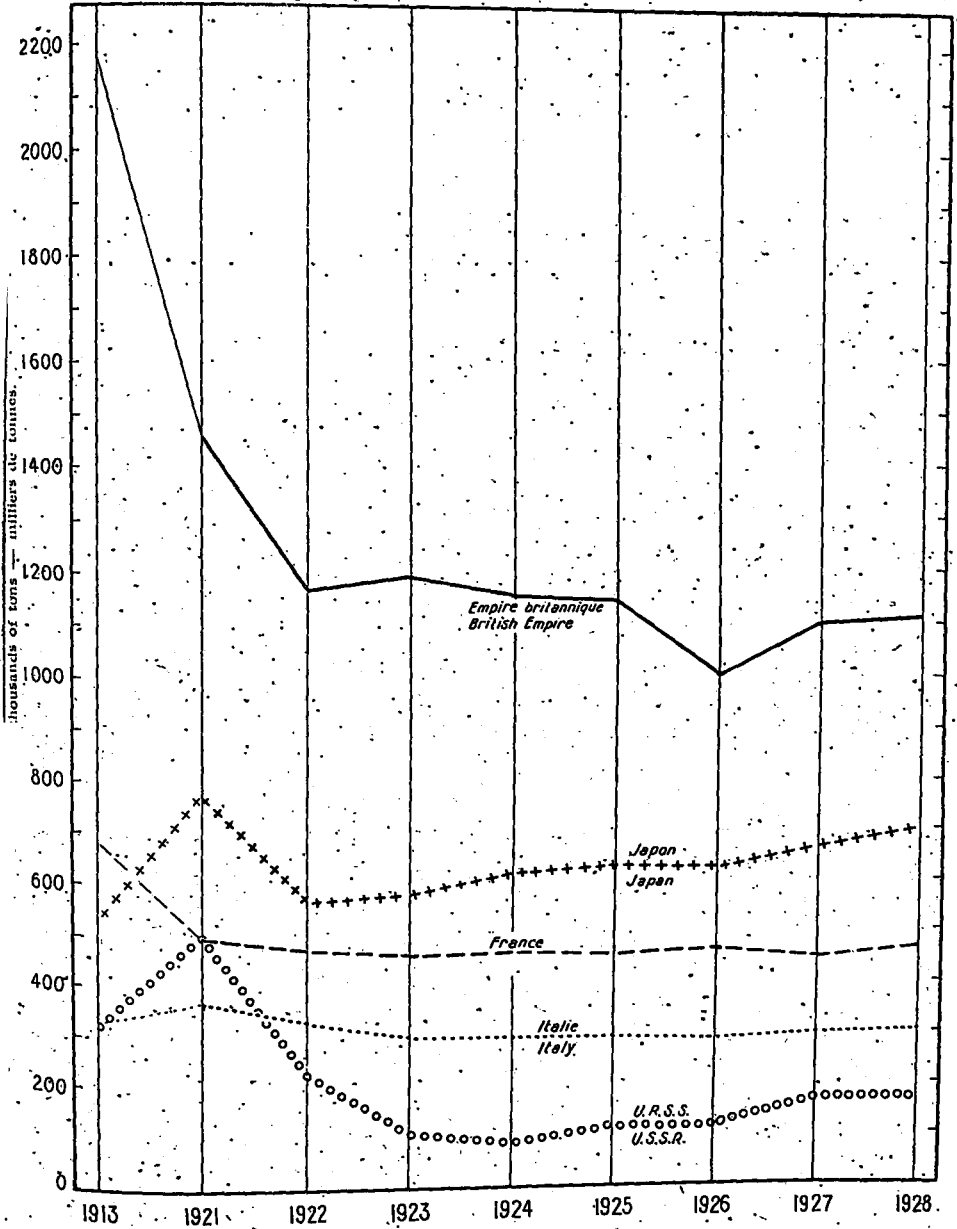
SUBMARINES

NOTE. — Have been taken into account units which were fully completed and units launched but not fully completed in the years in question.



TOTAL TONNAGE

BATTLESHIPS AND BATTLE-CRUISERS, CRUISERS, FLOTILLA LEADERS,
DESTROYERS, TORPEDO-BOATS AND SUBMARINES.



BIBLIOGRAPHY

ALBANIA.

Communications from the Government, May 1928.

ARGENTINE.

Communication from the Government, July 16th, 1924.
Ley No. 4, 707, September 28th, 1905.
Anexo al Boletín Militar No. 7850, January 26th, 1928.
Ley de Presupuesto General de la República Argentina, 1928-29.
Boletín oficial, June 1st, 1927; October 10th, 1927; August 7th, 1928.
Recopilación de Leyes Usuales, 1922.
Anuario del Comercio Exterior de la República Argentina.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

AUSTRIA.

Staatsamt für Heereswesen. Organische Bestimmungen für die Brigadekommanden und Truppen.
Staatsgesetzblatt für die Republik Österreich; March 27th, 1920; May 3rd, 1921, March 23rd, 1923.
Bundesministerium für Heereswesen. Abt. 3, 1924. Die Organisation des Österreichischen Heereswesens.
Verordnungsblatt des Bundesministeriums für Heereswesen, November 14th, 1925.
Bundesfinanzgesetz für 1927.
Österreichischer Amts-Kalender, 1928.
Statistische Übersichten über den auswärtigen Handel Österreichs.
Statistik des auswärtigen Handels Österreichs, 1927.
Budgetary Estimates for the Years 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928 submitted to Parliament, and explanatory notes.
Budgetary Estimates for the Years 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928 adopted by Parliament.
Closed accounts for 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926 and 1927.
Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich, 1927.
Teilheft zum Bundesvoranschlag der Republik Österreich, 1928.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.

BELGIUM.

Ministère de la Défense nationale. Législation sur la Milice et le Recrutement, Bruxelles, 1923.
Moniteur Belge, May 16th, 1926 and November 10th, 1928. Lois du 19 mai 1926 et du 7 novembre 1928 apportant des modifications à la loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations de service.
Budgets des recettes et des dépenses pour l'exercice 1928 XII: Budget du Ministère de la Défense nationale.
Journal militaire officiel. May-July, September, October 1924; January, August 1925; November-December, 1927; May-June, 1928.

- Annuaire officiel de l'armée belge, 1926.
 Tableau donnant la répartition entre les corps et services des miliciens de la classe 1925 (modèles A et A bis annexés à la circulaire du 12 juillet 1925).
 Ministère des Colonies. Annuaire officiel, 1927.
 Almanach Royal officiel, 1928.
 Chambre des Représentants, 20 décembre 1923 : Projet de loi contenant le budget des recettes et des dépenses ordinaires du Congo belge devant servir pour les années 1924 et 1925.
 Budgetary Estimates for the Financial Years 1922-28.
 Budget adopted for 1926 and published by the *Moniteur belge*.
 Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo belge, 1928.
 Ministère de l'Industrie et du Travail. Annales des mines de Belgique, 1926.
 Ministère des Finances. Tableau annuel du Commerce de la Belgique avec les pays étrangers. Years 1920-28.
 Bulletin mensuel du commerce spécial avec les pays étrangers. May 1922, November 1924, March 1925.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics, Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

BOLIVIA.

- Memoria de guerra y Colonización, 1925.
 Anuario de Leyes, Decretos y Resoluciones supremas, 1919 : Ley de Servicio Militar, January 10th, 1907.
 Circular de 21 de enero 1907, se transmiten instrucciones sobre la Ley de 10 de enero 1907.

BRAZIL.

- Communications from the Government.
 Mensagem do Presidente da Republica, 1927.
 Decreto No. 15093 of November 3rd, 1921 ; Decreto No. 14450 of October 30th, 1920.
 Decreto No. 15235 of December 31st, 1921, sobre a organização do exercito.
 Decretos Nos. 15229, 15230, 15235 of December 31st, 1921, sobre o effectivo dos officiaes das diferentes armas.
 Almanak militar do Ministerio da Guerra, 1925.
 Ley sobre o serviço militar obrigatorio of January 4th, 1908, and Decreto No. 14597 of October 9th, 1920.
 Constituição Federal (1891).
 Ministerio da Guerra. Regulamento do Serviço Militar, 1923.
 Diario official : 3. XII. 1927 ; 3. I. 1928 ; 15. I. 1928 ; 4. V. 1928 ; 22. VI. 1928 ; 25. VIII. 1928 ; 1. IX. 1928.
 Comercio Exterior de Brazil (Resumo por Mercadorias, 1920-23).
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

BRITISH EMPIRE.

GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

- War Office List, 1928.
 Monthly Army List, December 1928.
 Monthly Air Force List, December 1928.
 King's Regulations for the Army and the Army Reserve, 1924.
 Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve, November 1925.
 General Annual Report of the British Army, 1927.
 Army Estimates of Effective and Non-Effective Services for the Year 1928.
 Memorandum of the Secretary of State for War relating to the Army Estimates for 1927.
 Air Estimates for the year 1928.
 Memorandum by the Secretary of State for Air to accompany the Air Estimates, 1928.

- Regulations for the Territorial Army and Army Reserve, 1924.
 Regulations for the Officers' Training Corps.
 Regulations for Recruiting for the Regular Army and the Militia.
 Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1928.
 The Navy List, October 1928.
 The Parliamentary Debates; Vol. 210, 1927.
 Official Report, Parliamentary Debates, House of Commons, Vol. 214, No. 24, 1928.
 Appropriation Accounts for the Fiscal Years 1923-24-1928-29 :
 (a) Army Accounts,
 (b) Navy Accounts,
 (c) Air Service Accounts.
 Original Estimates voted by Parliament for the Fiscal Year 1927-28 :
 (a) Army Estimates,
 (b) Navy Estimates,
 (c) Air Estimates.
 Publications of the "Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau", London.
 Annual Statement of the Trade of the United Kingdom with Foreign Countries and British Possessions, 1927.
 Annual Report of H. M.'s Chief Inspector of Mines, 1927.
 Accounts relating to the Trade and Navigation of the United Kingdom for each Month during the Year 1927, December 1927.
 Board of Trade, Statistical Abstract of the United Kingdom, 1928.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics, Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES.

- Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.

AUSTRALIA.

- Notes on the Land and Air Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.
 Estimates of Receipts and Expenditure for the Year ending June 30th, 1929.
 The Budget of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1923-24; 1924-25; 1925-26, 1926-27, 1927-28.
 The Official Year-Book of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1927.
 Monthly Army List, London, December 1928.
 Publications of the "Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau", London.
 Official Statistics, Commonwealth of Australia. Trade and Customs and Excise Revenue of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1927-28.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

CANADA.

- The King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1927.
 Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.
 General Orders, Nos. 55-65, June 1st, 1925.
 Report of the Department of National Defence, 1926-27.
 Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Annual Report of the Mineral Publications of Canada, Ottawa, 1927.
 Department of Trade and Commerce, Annual Report of the Trade of Canada, Fiscal Year ended March 1927.
 Publications of the "Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau", London.
 The Public Accounts for the Fiscal Year 1927-28.
 The Estimates for the Fiscal Year 1928-29, voted by Parliament.
 The Estimates for the Fiscal Year 1926-27, submitted to Parliament.
 The Canada Year-Book, 1927-28.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

INDIA.

- The Army in India and its Evolution, 1924.
 The Indian Army List, October 8th, 1928.
 Regulations for the Army in India, 1927.
 Final Budget Estimates of Expenditure on Military Services for the Years 1928-29.
 The India Office List, 1928.
 Finance and Revenue Accounts of the Government of India for the Fiscal Year 1925-26 (Closed Accounts).
 Revised Budget Estimates for the Fiscal Years 1924-25, 1925-26, 1926-27 and 1927-28.
 Budget Estimates, voted by Parliament, for the Fiscal Years 1924-25, 1925-26, 1926-27, 1927-28 and 1928-29.
 Department of Mines. Indian Report of the Chief Inspector of Mines, 1927.
 Department of Statistics. Annual Statement of the Seaborne Trade of British India with the British Empire and Foreign Countries, 1926.
 Commercial Intelligence Department. Accounts relating to the Seaborne Trade and Navigation of British India for March 1926:
 Statistical Abstract for British India, 1927.
 Records of the Geological Survey of India.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

IRISH FREE STATE.

- Defence Forces Organisation (Order), 1924. Saorstát Eireann Defence.
 Defence Forces Orders, No. 5, 1924.
 Defence Force Regulations: January 26th, 1928; February 7th, 1928.
 Forces (Temporary Provisions) Act, 1923.
 Police Forces Amalgamation Act, 1926.
 Saorstát Eireann. Estimates for Public Services, 1927-28.
 Saorstát Eireann. Ministers and Secretaries Act, 1924.
 Trade and Shipping Statistics, Irish Free State, Department of Industry and Commerce, December 1927.

NEW ZEALAND.

- Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.
 Regulations for the Military Forces of the Dominion of New Zealand, 1927.
 Defence Forces of New Zealand. Annual Report of the General Officer commanding the Forces for the Period June 1st, 1927, to May 31st, 1928.
 The Army List of the N.Z. Military Forces, December 1926.
 General Orders. August, September, December 1925.
 The Public Accounts for the Years 1926-27.
 The Estimates of Expenditure for 1927-28.
 New Zealand Official Year-Book, 1928.
 Publications of the "Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau", London.
 Statistical Report on Trade and Shipping in the Dominion of New Zealand, 1927.
 Statistical Abstract of New Zealand, 1927.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

- Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

- Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.
 Annual Report of the Department of Defence, 1927.
 The Closed Accounts for the Financial Years 1922-23, 1923-24, 1924-25, 1925-26 and 1926-27.

- Estimates of the Expenditure to be defrayed from Revenue Funds during the Year ending March 31st, 1929.
 The Monthly Army List, London, December 1928.
 Department of Mines and Industries. Annual Reports of the Secretary for Mines and Industries and the Government Mining Engineer, Pretoria, 1927.
 Publications of the "Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau", London.
 Annual Statement of the Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa, 1927.
 Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, 1927.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

BULGARIA.

- Royal Decree No. 44 of April 26th, 1921, concerning the Organisation of the Army and Frontier Guard.
 Royal Decree No. 19: Law of March 7th, 1921, concerning the Recruiting of the Army, Constabulary, etc.
 Royal Decree No. 7 of March 11th, 1923, concerning the Organisation of the Army and Frontier Guard.
 Royal Decree No. 16: Law of April 10th, 1925, concerning the Constabulary.
 Decree No. 190: Law of April 28th, 1925, concerning the Administration and Police.
 Statistical Year-Book of the Kingdom of Bulgaria, 1926.
 Budget of Revenue and Expenditure of the Kingdom of Bulgaria for the Financial Year 1927-28 (Military Budget).
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
 "Mouvement du Commerce extérieur de la Bulgarie", 1916-20.
 Bulletins statistiques mensuels de Bulgarie, Nos. 7, 8, 1922, p. 11; Nos. 10, 11, 1923, p. 19; No. 12, 1924, p. 15.

CHILE.

- Communications from the Government.
 Reglamento Orgánico del Ejército. Diario oficial, 18.III.1927.
 Diario oficial, 22. II. 1928; 6. III. 1928; 7. III. 1928; 23. V. 1928.
 Anuario Estadístico de la República de Chile. Vol. VI. Hacienda, 1922 (*published in 1924*).
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

CHINA.

- The China Year-Book, 1919.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

COLOMBIA.

- Informe que en el año de 1921 presenta a las Honorables Cámaras Legislativas el Ministro de Guerra.
 Memoria del Ministerio de Guerra, 1927.
 Leyes expedidas por el Congreso Nacional, 1919.
 Leyes de Colombia, 1896.
 Ley 26 de 1916 orgánica del Ejército.
 Decreto No. 240 de 1925 por el cual se reforma la organización del Ejército.
 Diario Oficial, 2. VIII. 1927. Decreto por el cual se reglamenta la organización del Ejército.
 Diario oficial, 19. XII. 1927; 5. I. 1928; 30. III. 1928; 30. IV. 1928; 8. V. 1928; 30. VIII. 1928.
 Presupuesto Nacional de Rentas y Ley de apropiaciones para el año fiscal de 1º de Enero a 31 de Diciembre de 1926.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

COSTA RICA.

- Constitución Política de la República de Costa Rica, 1889.
 Colección de las Leyes y Decretos, 1903.
 Alcance a la Gaceta No. 200, of September 2nd, 1928.
 La Gaceta, August 30th, 1928.
 Proyecto de Presupuesto, 1925.

CUBA.

- Memoria de la Administración del Presidente.
 Ley de Presupuestos para 1928-29 (Gaceta Oficial, 30. VI. 1928).
 Reglamento del Ejército de Cuba, 1921.
 Mensaje del Presidente, 1927.
 Gazeta oficial, 8. IX. 1924; 22. XII. 1927; 8. XI. 1928.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

- Communications from the Government.
 Almanach čs branné moci a četnictva, 1924.
 Sbirka Zákonů a Nařízení; Nos. 29, 165, 193 and 269.
 Sammlung der Gesetze und Verordnungen des Ceskoslovakischen Staates,
 9. IV. 1920; 6. V. 1920; 21. VIII. 1922; 13. V. 1927.
 Státní Rozpočet Republiky Československé pro Rok 1927. Kapitola X, Ministerstvo Národní Obrany.
 Věcní Věstník Ministerstva Národní Obrany, 1926.
 Statistische Uebersicht des Auswärtigen Handels der Cechoslovakischen Republik im Jahre 1920. I. Teil.
 Statistický Préhled Zahraničního Obchodu, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925.
 Rapports de l'Office de statistique de la République Tchecoslovaque; 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926.
 Commerce extérieur de la République Tchecoslovaque (importation dans la circulation libre et exportation de la circulation libre), 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.

DENMARK.

- Lovtidende for Kongeriget Danmark for Aaret 1922. Afdeling A. II.
 Lov af Haerens Ordning af 7 Aug. 1922.
 Kongelig Dansk Hof-og Statskalender, 1928.
 Haandbog for Haeren, 1928.
 Denmark. Published by the Danish Ministry for Foreign Affairs, 1927.
 Statistisk Aarboeg, 1927.
 Produktionsstatistik, 1927.
 Danmarks Vareindførsel og-Udførsel, 1920-27.
 Vareomsætningen med Udlandet, December 1927.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

- Gaceta oficial No. 3440, 1923; No. 3610, 1925; No. 3818, 1. I. 1927; No. 3930, 2. I. 1928.

ECUADOR.

- Organic Military Law of Ecuador.
 General Budget for 1926.
 Registro oficial, 11. XI. 1927; 1. XII. 1927; 26. XII. 1927; 1. I. 1928; 12. I. 1928; 17. II. 1928; 8. III. 1928; 10. III. 1928; 20. VII. 1928; 17. IX. 1928; 28. IX. 1928.
 Law Annual.

ESTONIA.

- Various Communications from the Government.
 Budget, 1927.
 The Estonian Year-Book, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

FINLAND.

- Various Communications from the Government.
 Väliaikaiset Määräykset. Puolustuslaitoksen kokoonpanosta Sekä Viroista ja tomista, 1926.
 Statistisk Årsbok för Finland, 1924.
 Relation om Statverkets Tillstånd år 1922.
 Finska Statens Statsförslag för år 1922, 1923 (förslag), 1924 (förslag).
 Finlands Officiella Statistik. Finlands Handel: 1920-23.
 Suomen Virallinen Tilasto. Iä Kauppa. Joulukuu, 1925.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

FRANCE.

- Décret du 23 janvier 1920 portant sur l'organisation du Conseil supérieur de la guerre et de l'Etat-major général de l'armée.
 Décret du 27 avril 1917 portant sur la réorganisation des Services de l'Administration centrale.
 Loi d'organisation générale de l'armée du 24 janvier 1873, complétée par la loi de 1875 et la loi de 1919 sur le service militaire.
 Bulletin officiel des Ministères de la guerre, des pensions, etc., April 30th, 1928.
 Loi relative au recrutement de l'armée du 31 mars 1928.
 Loi relative à la constitution des cadres et effectifs de l'armée.
 Bulletin officiel, etc., July 16th, 1928: décret portant organisation des troupes coloniales.
 Journal officiel, October 3rd, 1928. Attributions du ministre de l'Air.
 Chambre des députés. Rapport de la Commission des Finances chargée d'examiner le projet de loi portant fixation du budget général de l'exercice 1928 (Ministère de la guerre).
 Projet de loi d'organisation générale de l'armée, votée par la Chambre le 20 mars 1924.
 Loi des cadres et effectifs du 13 mars 1875 et du 15 avril 1914.
 Projet de loi des cadres et effectifs; votée par la Chambre le 21 mars 1924.
 Loi du 16 mai 1882 sur l'Administration de l'armée.
 Décret du 3 janvier 1891 portant l'organisation des services d'Etat-major.
 Décret du 24 Décembre 1887 relatif à la composition et répartition de la gendarmerie.
 Décret du 22 septembre 1882 réorganisant le corps militaire des douanes.
 Loi du 7 juillet 1900 sur l'organisation des troupes coloniales.
 Décret du 21 juin 1906 sur l'administration des troupes coloniales.
 Loi de recrutement du 1 avril 1923.
 Loi sur le recrutement colonial du 25 avril 1905.
 Loi sur l'organisation générale de l'armée du 13 juillet 1927.
 Décrets des 30 juillet et 4 décembre 1919 sur le recrutement indigène.
 Décret du 23 octobre 1919 modifié le 13 avril 1923 sur la relève des troupes coloniales.
 Décret du 17 novembre 1921, réorganisant le Conseil supérieur de la Défense nationale.
 Arrêté du 26 septembre 1922 fixant les attributions du haut commissaire pour l'éducation physique, les sports et la préparation militaire.
 Journal officiel, December 9th, 1922.
 Répartition et emplacement des troupes de l'armée française au 15 mai 1928.
 Bulletin officiel du Ministère de la guerre. Aéronautique. Volume arrêté à la date du 20 juin 1924.

- Troupes coloniales. Organisation générale au 1 janvier 1924.
 Ministère de la guerre, Annuaire officiel des officiers de l'armée active, 1928.
 Annuaire officiel des troupes coloniales pour 1928.
 Etat militaire des officiers de l'aéronautique, au 1^{er} février 1924.
 Ministère de la Marine. Annuaire de la Marine, 1928.
 Ministère de la Marine. Liste de la Flotte au 1 avril 1928.
 Loi portant fixation du budget général des dépenses et des recettes des exercices 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926 et 1927.
 Bulletin de statistique et de législation comparée, publié par le Ministère des finances.
 Rapport sur le budget, présenté par les Commissions des finances de la Chambre des Députés et du Sénat.
 Annuaire statistique, 1927.
 Tableau général du commerce et de la navigation, 1920, 1921, 1922.
 Documents statistiques publiés mensuellement par l'Administration des douanes sur le commerce de France, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926.
 Bulletin du Comité des Forges de France, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

GERMANY.

- Rangliste des Deutschen Reichsheeres, May 1st, 1927.
 Deutsche Wehrmachtseinteilung; 1925; 1927.
 Handbuch für das Deutsche Reich, 1927.
 Taschenkalender für das Deutsche Reichsheer, 1928.
 Reichs-Gesetzblatt, March 31st, 1921: Wehrgesetz vom 23. März 1921.
 Heeres-Verordnungsblatt, February 2nd, 1926.
 Haushalt des Reichswehrministeriums für das Rechnungsjahr 1928.
 Reichshaushaltsplan: Entwurf für das Rechnungsjahr 1926.
 Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich, herausgegeben vom Statistischen Reichsamte, 1928.
 Monatliche Nachweise über den auswärtigen Handel Deutschlands.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

GREECE.

- Communications from the Government.
 Official Military Bulletin, December 1924.
 General Budget for the Year 1925-26.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

GUATEMALA.

- Recopilación de las Leyes de la República de Guatemala, 1893-94. V. I.
 Presupuesto General de Productos y Gastos Administrativos, 1927-28.
 Memoria de la Secretaría de la Guerra, 1926.
 El Guatemalteco. Diario oficial. 1. III and 8. III. 1928.

HAITI.

- Decree regarding the Constabulary, August 24th, 1916 (modified by Decrees of March 23rd, 1920, and of February 21st, 1921).
 Constabulary of Haiti, Port-au-Prince, 1922.
 Le Moniteur, 10. IX. 1928; 29. X. 1928.

HONDURAS.

- Constitución y Leyes Constitutivas de la República de Honduras.
 Presupuesto general de Ingresos y Egresos, 1925-26.

HUNGARY.

- Official Journal of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd Army. No. 28 of June 28th. 1923.
- Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. Ad. No. 12000 — Eln. I. 1923. Organisation of the Royal Hungarian Army.
- A Magyar Királyi Honvédség Névkönyve, 1927.
- Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 12000 — Eln. 1923. Annex No. 1. Amendments concerning the Organisation of the Army.
- Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 13000 — Eln. I. 1923. Order of Battle of the Honvéd Army and Effectives according to Establishments.
- Ungarische Reichsgesetzsammlung für das Jahr 1921 und 1922.
- Revue hongroise de statistique.
- International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.

ITALY.

- R. Decreto N° 21 relativo all'istituzione di una Commissione suprema mista di difesa.
- R. Decreto N° 1527 col quale viene istituito un servizio chimico militare.
- R. Decreto N° 1432 apportante modificazioni al R. Decreto 27 gennaio 1923; col quale si istituisce la Commissione Suprema mista di difesa.
- R. Decreto N° 490 che determina la circoscrizione territoriale militare del regno. Testo unico delle leggi sul reclutamento del Regio esercito approvato col R. Decreto 24 dicembre 1911 N° 1497 (Disposizioni in vigore) e R. Decreto Legge 20 aprile 1920 N° 452.
- R. Decreto N° 3 che apporta modificazioni alle vigenti disposizioni legislative sul reclutamento del R. Esercito. 7 gennaio 1923.
- R. Decreto N° 183 relativo agli stabilimenti d'artiglieria — 28 gennaio 1923.
- R. Decreto 18 Marzo 1923 che stabilisce l'organico dei sottufficiali del R. Esercito.
- R. Decreto N° 180 relativo alle scuole militari del regno. Decreto ministeriale 22 febbraio, 1923 che stabilisce le sedi delle scuole militari.
- R. Decreto N° 645 concernente la costituzione della R. Aeronautica.
- R. Decreto N° 1680 concernente la riforma e unificazione dei corpi armati di polizia.
- R. Decreto N° 62 che istituisce il Commissariato per l'aeronautica.
- Decreto commissariale 22 giugno 1923. Costituzione del Comando generale della R. Aeronautica; Decreto Commissariale 31 luglio 1923; Costituzione del R. Corpo del Genio aeronautico. — Costituzione del Corpo di commissariato militare dell'Aeronautica.
- Nota preliminare al bilancio di previsione dell'entrata e della spesa per l'esercizio finanziario del 1 luglio 1923 al 30 giugno 1924, modificato con le note di variazioni presentate dal Ministro delle Finanze (de Stefani) il 28 maggio 1923.
- Nota preliminare al bilancio di previsione dell'entrata e della spesa per l'esercizio finanziario del 1 luglio 1924 al 30 giugno 1925 comunicata alla Presidenza della Camera dei Deputati dal Ministro delle Finanze (de Stefani) il 23 gennaio 1924.
- L'opera finanziaria del Governo fascista, discorso tenuto da S. E. de Stefani, Ministro delle finanze, nel teatro della Scala in Milano il 13 maggio 1923.
- Documenti sulla condizione finanziaria ed economica dell'Italia.
- Documenti sulla condizione finanziaria ed economica dell'Italia comunicati alla Camera dei Deputati 18 dicembre 1923.
- Ministero dell'economia nazionale. Rivista del Servizio Minerario, 1920, 1921, 1922.
- Ministero delle Finanze. Statistica del Commercio speciale di Importazione e di Esportazione, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923.
- Annuario Statistico Italiano, 1928.
- R. D. L. N° S 123, 496, 627, 655, 1431, 1503, 1513, 1779.
- R. D. L. 14 maggio 1925.
- Foglio d'ordini del Comandante d'Aeronautica: N° 20, 10. VIII. 1925.
- Legge N° 396. Ordinamento del Esercito, 11 marzo 1926.

- Legge N° 397. — Stato degli Ufficiali del Esercito, della Marina e della Aeronautica, 11 marzo 1926.
 Legge N° 398. — Avanzamento degli Ufficiali del Esercito, 11 marzo 1926.
 R. D. Legge N° 855. — Ordinamento dell'Arma dei CC. RR, 16 maggio 1926.
 R. Decreto N° 1765. — Modificazioni alla Costituzione della Commissione Suprema Mista di Difesa, 6 agosto 1926.
 R. D. Legge N° 69. — Attribuzioni del Capo di Stato Maggiore del Esercito del Comandante del Corpo di Stato Maggiore, dei Generali Comandanti designati d'Armata, del Consiglio dell'Esercito: e disposizioni particolari riguardanti lo stato e l'avanzamento degli ufficiali del Esercito, 6 febbraio 1927.
 Giornale Militare Ufficiale: 17/IV/1925; 26/VI/1925; 16/III/1928; 1/VI/1928.
 Ministero dell'Aeronautica. Giornale Ufficiale. 25/V/1927 (Supplemento N° 5); 11/IX/1928.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

JAPAN.

- Ordinance 314, December 1907.
 Ordinance CXXV, June 1914.
 Direction de la Statistique générale. — Résumé de la statistique de l'Empire du Japon, 1924.
 Financial and Economic Annual of Japan, Nos. 22, 23, 24.
 Department of Finance: Annual Return of the Foreign Trade of the Empire of Japan, December 1922, 1923, 1924 and 1925.
 The Japan Year-Book, 1928.
 Résumé statistique de l'Empire du Japon, 1928.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

LATVIA.

- Communications from the Government.

LITHUANIA.

- Communications from the Government.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG.

- Communications from the Government, dated March 7th, 1923.
 Official Year-Book, 1928. Published by the Statistical Office.

MEXICO.

- Communication from the Ministry of War and Marine, dated December 29th, 1925.
 Presepueto de Egresos del Erario Federal, 1928.
 Diario oficial, 19. I. 1928.
 Leyes del Ejercito y Armada Nacionales.

NETHERLANDS.

- Various Communications from the Government.
 Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden (N° 43). Wet van den 4 den Februari 1922, houdende een nieuwe regeling van den dienstplicht.
 Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1928. Departement van Oorlog.
 Jaarboek van de Koninklijke Marine, 1926-27:
 Legerorders, 1927, N° 332.

- Naam- en ranglijst der Officieren van het Nederlandsche Leger en van dat in Nederlandsch-Indië, 1928.
 Staatbegrooting, 1927-28. VIII^{ste} Hoofdstuk N^o 3.
 Uitgewerkte en Toelichtende Staat behoorende bij de Raming van Kosten voor het Departement van Oorlog 1926.
 Dutch East Indies, Volkstaad Zittingsjaar, 1928-29. Begrooting van Nederlandsch-Indië voor 1929. Departement van Oorlog.
 Staatsblad van Ned. Indië 1922, N^o 756.
 Budget Estimates for 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926 and 1927, submitted to Parliament.
 The same Estimates voted by Parliament.
 Budget Estimates for the Dutch East Indies for the Financial Years 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928, submitted to Parliament.
 The same Estimates voted by Parliament.
 Jaarcijfers voor Nederland, 1927.
 Statistisch Jaaroverzicht van Nederlandsch-Indië, 1926.
 Regierings-Almanak voor Nederlandsch-Indië, 1928.
 Jaarstatistiek van den in-, uit- en doorvoer over 1926.
 Economic Intelligence collected by the Ministry for Foreign Affairs. The Hague, March 10th, 1924.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

NICARAGUA.

- Ministerio de Hacienda, y Crédito Público. — Presupuesto General de Gastos, 1924-25.

NORWAY.

- Various Communications from the Government.
 Militærkalender for den Norske Haer og Marine, 1928.
 Lov om Vernepligt og Utskrivning.
 Norges Statskalender, 1928.
 St. prjp. Nr. 1 (1926). Forsvarsdepartementet. Haeren.
 Oversikt over Kongeriket Norges Statsinntekter og Statsutgifter, budgett-terminen 1921-22; 1922-23.
 Økonomisk og finansiell statistikk: bilag till Statsbudgett proposisjonen for budgett-terminen iste juli 30 juni 1924, 1925.
 Spesifikasjon over forskjellige bevilgede budgettposter (1922-23; 1923-24; 1924-25).
 Den Kongelige proposisjon om Statsbudgett till Stortinget i 1924, 1925, 1926.
 Statistisk Arbok for Kongeriket Norge, 1926 and 1927.
 Norges Offisielle Statistikk. Norges Bergverksdrift, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924.
 Norges Offisielle Statistikk. VII, 36. Norges Handel, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924.
 Norges Offisielle Statistikk. Månedsopgaver over Vareomsetningen met utlandet, December 1925.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

PANAMA.

- Leyes expedidas por la Asamblea Nacional de Panama, 1918-19; 1921-22-23.
 Liquidación General de los Presupuestos de Rentas y Gastos, 1925-27.

PARAGUAY.

- Presupuesto Nacional, 1926-27.
 Diario oficial: N^o 592, 27. II. 1920; N^o 803, 26. IX. 1922; N^o 806, 23. X. 1922; N^o 1417, 6. II. 1927; 30. VII. 1928; 4. VIII. 1928.

PERSIA.

War Ministry. Law on Compulsory Military Service, June, 1925.
 Almanack "maarif" 1928-29, published by the Statistical and Printing Section
 of the Ministry of Public Education.

PERU.

Leyes y Resoluciones expedidas por los Congresos ordinario y extraordinario
 de 1896.

Anuario de la Legislación Peruana, 1918.

La Constitución del Perú, 1922.

Diario oficial; 11. V. 1923; 31. V. 1924; 21. I. 1928; 6. VI. 1928; 13. VII.
 1928; 2. VIII. 1928.

Presupuesto general, 1927.

Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

POLAND.

Konstytucja Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej; 17/III/1921.

Dekret Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej z dn. 6/VIII/26. o sprawowaniu dowództwa
 nad siłami zbrojnymi w czasie pokoju i ustanowienie Generalnego Inspektora
 Sił Zbrojnych. /Dz. Ust. R.P. 79/26./

Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku służby wojskowej z dnia 23.V.24 r. /Dz. Ust.
 61/24/.

Ustawa z dnia 18.VII.24. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach szeregowych
 W.P. /Dz. Ust. 72/24./

Ustawa z dnia 23.III.22 r. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach oficerów W.P.
 /Dz. Ust. 32/22./

Główny Urząd Statystyczny Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej. Handel zagraniczny
 Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej 1927 r.

Wiadomości Statystyczne Głównego Urzędu Statystycznego Rzeczypospolitej
 Polskiej 1927 r.

Rozporządzenie Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej o Strazy Granicznej. Dziennik
 Ustaw, 25. III. 1928.

Rocznik Statystyki, 1927.

Dziennik Ustaw, 13. I. 1928; 13. III. 1928; 18. IV. 1928.

Budżet wojska na r. 1928.

International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.

Jane's Fighting-Ships, 1927.

PORTUGAL.

Ministério da Guerra. Almanaque do Exército, Lisboa, 1926.

Ministério da Guerra. Ordem do Exército: 1924, November 30th, 1925 (First
 Series); August 2nd, 1926; September 20th, 1928.

Ministério da Guerra. Proposta Deçamental para dano economico de 1927-28.

Ordem do Exército 30/VI/1927. Organização das armadas e serviços.

ROUMANIA:

Communications from the Government.

Monitorul Oficial, September, 1924; June 24th, 1927; October 3rd, 1928.

Ministerul Finantelor. Budget general de Venituri Și Cheltueli, 1928.

Ministerul de Interne. Budget pe 1928.

Comertul Exterior al Romaniei și Miscarea Portuailor, 1919-26.

International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.

SALVADOR.

Diario oficial, 4. III. and 27. X. 1925; 6. III. 1926; 18. IV. 1927; 11. X. 1927;

20. II. 1928; 25. II. 1928; 5. III. 1928; 17. VIII. 1928.

Ministerio de Guerra y Marina. Servicio Territorial Militar de Orden Público, 1926.

Mensaje por el Presidente de la República, 1927.

KINGDOM OF THE SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES.

- Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy of August 9th, 1923.
 Drzavni Kalender, 1925.
 Budget for the Years 1927-28 and 1928-29.
 Statistika Spoiljne Trgovine; 1922, 1924, p. VIII.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

SIAM.

- Communication from the Government, March 7th, 1929.

SPAIN.

- Anuario Militar de España, 1927.
 Bases para la reorganización del Ejército, Law of June 29th, 1918.
 Real Decreto-Ley de Bases of March 29th, 1924, y Reglamento of February 27th, 1925, para el Reclutamento y Reemplazo del Ejército.
 Diario oficial: January 22nd, February 16th and July 18th, 1926; October 9th, 1925; March 24th, 1926; October 2nd, 1927; December 28th, 1927; September 30th, 1928.
 Presupuestos generales del Estado para el año económico de 1928.
 Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra; April 20th, 1926.
 Real Decreto March 23rd, 1926, dictando bases para la reorganización de la Aeronautica militar.
 Resumenes mensuales de la Estadística del Comercio Exterior de España.
 Anuario Estadístico de España. Madrid 1927.
 Boletín de Estadística. — Ministerio de Trabajo, Comercio y Industria.
 Estadística general del Comercio exterior de España: 1920-26.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics, Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

SWEDEN.

- Sveriges Statskalender, 1928.
 Svenska Arméns Rulla, 1928.
 Svenska Marinens Rulla, 1928.
 Svensk Författningssamling, 1914, No 202. Värnpliktslag, given Stockholms slott den 17 september 1914.
 Svensk Författningssamling, 1921, No 291. Lag om ändrad utbildningstid för Värnpliktiga av 1921 års Klass.
 Sweden Year-Book, 1928.
 Budget-redovisning för År 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924.
 Riksstat för Budgetåret 1923-24, 1924-25, 1925-26, 1926-27.
 Statistisk Årsbok för Sverige, 1928.
 Sveriges Industriella Produktion. År 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, Preliminär Redogörelse av Kommerskollegium.
 Sveriges Officiella Statistik. Industri. Berättelse för År 1922 av Kommerskollegium.
 Statistiska Meddelanden-Månadsstatistik över Handeln. Sveriges in- och ut försel; 1921, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926.
 Sveriges Varuutförsel till olika Länder. År 1923. Preliminär Redogörelse av Kommerskollegium.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics: Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

SWITZERLAND.

- Organisation militaire de la Confédération Suisse. Berne, 1924.
 Ordonnance du 7 mai 1912. Organisation de l'état-major de l'armée.
 Arrêté fédéral sur l'organisation des troupes. Projet 1924.
 Organisation de l'aviation militaire. — Décision du Département militaire fédéral du 12 février 1924.

- Ordonnance concernant l'organisation de la gendarmerie d'armée du 5 août 1914 et arrêté du Conseil fédéral du 10 novembre 1916.
 Ordonnance du 1 mars 1912. Landsturm.
 Ordonnance sur l'avancement dans l'armée du 28 mars 1912.
 Loi fédérale sur l'organisation du Département militaire.
 Feuille officielle militaire : January 29th and August 26th, 1925.
 Etat des officiers au 1 mars 1928.
 Annuaire de la Confédération Suisse, 1927.
 Message du Conseil fédéral à l'Assemblée fédérale concernant le budget de la Confédération pour 1928.
 Compte d'Etat de la Confédération Suisse pour les années 1922, 1923, 1924, .. 1925, 1926 et 1927.
 Budgets de la Confédération Suisse pour les années 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927 et 1928 adoptés par l'Assemblée fédérale.
 Annuaire statistique de la Suisse, 1927.
 Statistique du commerce extérieur de la Suisse 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.

TURKEY.

- Communication from the Government, September 12th, 1928.
 Law of July 24th, 1924, concerning Military Service.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS.

- Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants, published by the People's Commissariat for Justice, December 22nd, 1923.
 Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants, published by the Directorate of Soviet Affairs of the People's Commissaries of the Union, September 28th and November 28th, 1925 ; July 20th, 1928.
 "Izvestia" of August 15th and 16th, 1928. Law on Compulsory Military Service.
 Decree of the Pan-Russian Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries, September 28th, 1922.
 "Izvestia" of August 10th, 1923. Organisation of the Territorial Armed Corps and the Military Training of Workers : Decree of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
 "Izvestia" of March 23rd, 1924. Regulations of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the length of Military Service in the Red Army and Navy, dated March 21st, 1924.
 "Izvestia" of May 22nd, 1925. Report submitted to the Third Assembly of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics by the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs.
 "Izvestia" February 23rd, 1928.
 "Organisation of the Army of the Union", (published by the Military District of Leningrad, 1924).
 "The Red Star" (issued by the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs), January 14th, January 15th, January 16th and April 30th, 1927 ; April 4th and April 13th, 1928.
 Military Year-Book, 1925.
 Ten Years of the Red Army, by the Statistical Section of the Political Administration of the Army, 1928.
 M. Zagu. Handbook of Military Administration, 1927.
 Vichniakov and Arkhipov. Organisation of the Armed Forces of the Union, 1927.
 Ten Years of Soviet Power in Figures, published by the Central Statistical Board.
 Statistichesky Ejegodnik, 1918-20 ; 1922-23.
 Administration centrale de statistique de l'Union. L'Economie de l'Union des R. S. S. Moscou, 1925.

General Budget, 1923-24 ; 1924-25 ; 1925-26 ; 1926-27.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Communications from the Government.
 Constitution of the United States.
 Street v. États-Unis (24 Court of Claims, Report), 230.
 Swain v. États-Unis (28 Court of Claims, Report), 123.
 Statutes at large.
 Revised Statutes.
 Act of Congress, of August 7th, 1789, of August 1st, 1894, of March 2nd, 1899,
 of June 3rd, 1915, of June 4th, 1920.
 Handbook for the General Staff, 1923.
 Army Regulations.
 War Department General Orders.
 Adjutant-General of the Army. Letters of Instructions to Commanders, July 3rd,
 1923.
 Progress of the War Department.
 Field Service Regulations, 1923.
 The Work of the War Department.
 Memorandum of the Secretary of War to the Chief of Staff, made public July 25th,
 1921.
 Annual Report of the Chief of the Military Bureau, 1927.
 Annual Report of the Secretary of War, 1927.
 Official National Guard Register, 1927.
 Official Army Register, 1927.
 Memorandum of the Chief of Staff to the Secretary of War, made public July 19th,
 1922.
 Military Laws.
 Army List and Directory, 1928.
 Navy Department. The U. S. Navy and other Navies, 1927.
 Message of the President of the United States transmitting the Budget for the
 Service of the Fiscal Year ending June 30th, 1926.
 Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1925.
 Department of the Interior. Mineral Resources of the United States, 1922.
 United States Department of Commerce. Survey of Current Business, February
 1927.
 Department of Commerce. Monthly Summary of Foreign Commerce of the
 United States, December 1927.
 Commerce Year-Book, 1927.
 Foreign Commerce and Navigation of the United States, 1920-27.
 International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

URUGUAY.

Diario oficial, September, December 1924 ; May 1926 ; 8. III. 1928 ; 25. IX. 1928 ;
 3. XI. 1928.
 Estado Mayor del Ejército. Ordenes Generales ; 1926, 1927, Nos 3631, 3639 (1928).
 Presupuesto general de Gastos, 1925-26, T. I.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

VENEZUELA.

Codigo Militar, 1923.
 Gaceta oficial, 23/VI/1925 ; 18/IV/1928 ; 23/V/1928.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1927.

CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	3
Albania.	
General.	9
Organisation and Composition of the Army	9
Recruiting System	9
Budgetary Effectives	10
Material in Service in the Units	10
Argentine.	
General	11
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	11
Territorial Military Areas	12
Composition of the Army	12
Higher Units	13
Arms and Services (Infantry ; Cavalry ; Artillery ; Air Service Troops, etc.)	14
National Guard and Territorial Guard- Gendarmerie and Police.	15
Recruiting System (General ; Military Obligations ; Exemptions from Military Service ; Reduction of Period of Service ; Volun- teers).	16
Effectives	17
Cadres (Officers ; Corporals)	18
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	19
Graphs	21
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	23
Austria.	
General	26
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	26
Composition of the Army	28
Higher Units	28
Arms and Services	29
Recruiting System	31
The Military College	32
Budgetary Effectives	32
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	33

	Page
Belgium (including Eupen-Malmédy).	
General	35
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	35
Territorial Military Areas	38
Composition of the Army on a Peace Footing	38
Police Force	43
Material in Service in the Units	44
Recruiting System (Military Obligations; Duration of Military Service; Voluntary Enlistment, etc.)	44
Budgetary Effectives	50
Cadres (N.C.O.s; Special Ranks; Officers)	51
Colonial Forces: Belgian Congo (Command; Organisation of the Forces: European and Native; Number of Units and Establishment; Strength)	53
II. NAVY	55
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	55
Bolivia.	
General	60
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	60
Military Areas	61
Composition of the Army	61
Recruiting System	61
Effectives	62
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	63
Brazil.	
General	64
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	64
Constitution of the Army	65
Military Areas	67
Higher Units	68
Composition of the Various Arms	69
Budgetary Effectives	70
Cadres	71
Army Establishments (Training; Technical Establishments)	71
Recruiting System (General Principles; Service in the Active Army; Re-engagements; Men debarred from Service; Exemptions).	73
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	75
Graphs	77
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	79

BRITISH EMPIRE		Page
Great Britain and Northern Ireland.		
General		83
I. ARMY.		
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs		83
Military District Commands		86
Composition of the Army		87
Higher Units		88
Regular Army (Cavalry, Artillery, Infantry, Tank Corps, etc.)		88
Reserve Forces (Composition ; Liabilities of Reservists)		95
Territorial Army (Organisation ; Annual Training ; Establishment, etc.)		96
Officers' Training Corps (General Principles ; Organisation ; Conditions of Service ; Training, etc.)		100
<i>Budgetary Effectives :</i>		
Table 1 (Number on the Regimental Establishment of the Regular Army, Army Reserve, Supplementary Reserve, Territorial Army, etc.)		103
Table 2 (Number of Men on the Establishment of the Army, exclusive of India)		104
Table 3 (Provisional Regimental Establishment of British Troops serving in India)		104
Table 4 (Regimental Establishments, exclusive of India)		105
Table 5 (Distribution of Regimental Establishments)		106
Table 6 (Regimental Strength of the Regular Army, all Ranks, on October 1st in each year from 1913)		107
Recruiting System (Recruiting Organisation ; Terms of Service ; Conditions of Enlistment and Re-enlistment; etc.)		107
Officers, Warrant Officers and N.C.O.s.		111
II. AIR FORCE.		
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs		112
Area Commands		113
Strength, Distribution and Employment of the Air Force		116
General and Vocational Training		117
Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve		117
Regulations for Officers and Airmen serving in R. A. F. Special Reserve Squadrons		118
Auxiliary Air Force		119
University Air Squadrons		119
Educational Services		120
Effectives		121
III. NAVY.		
Admiralty		122
List of Units		124
Graphs		129
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE		
		131

COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES

West Indies, the Americas and Islands in the Atlantic.		
Bahamas		143
Barbados		143

	Page
BRITISH EMPIRE (contd.)	
WEST INDIES, THE AMERICAS AND ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC (contd.)	
Bermuda	144
British Guiana	145
British Honduras	146
Falkland Islands	146
Jamaica	147
Leeward Islands	147
Trinidad and Tobago	148
Windward Islands	149
Europe.	
Cyprus	150
Malta	150
Africa.	
East Africa.	
Military Forces in General	152
Kenya Colony	153
Nyasaland Protectorate	153
Uganda Protectorate	154
Tanganyika Territory	155
Zanzibar Protectorate	155
Somaliland	156
West Africa.	
Military Forces in General	157
Gambia	158
Gold Coast	159
Nigeria	160
Sierra Leone	160
South Africa.	
Basutoland	161
Bechuanaland Protectorate	162
Northern Rhodesia Protectorate	162
Southern Rhodesia	163
Swaziland Territory	164
Asia and Islands in the Indian Ocean.	
British North Borneo	164
Ceylon	165
Hong-Kong	167
Malay Peninsula :	
I. Straits Settlements	167
II. Federated States	169
III. Unfederated States	170
Mauritius	172
Seychelles	172

BRITISH EMPIRE (contd.)		Page
Pacific Ocean.		
Fiji		174
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony		174
Solomon Islands Protectorate		174
Middle East.		
The Sudan		176
Palestine and Transjordan		177
Australia.		
General		178
I. ARMY.		
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs		178
Military District Area		180
Higher Units		180
Constitution and Organisation of Military Forces (Permanent Force; Citizen Force; Reserves, etc.)		180
Effectives		185
Military Population		186
Training (Permanent Forces; Citizen Force; Cadets)		186
Schools		187
Material, Arsenal, etc.		188
II. NAVY.		
List of Units		188
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.		
		190
Canada.		
General		196
I. ARMY.		
Higher Administration and Control		196
Military District Areas		198
Constitution of the Military Forces (the Active Militia; the Reserve Militia, etc.)		198
Higher Units		199
Headquarters and Units (Permanent Force; the Active Militia; the Reserve)		199
Budgetary Effectives		204
Training (Permanent Force; Active Militia; Cadets)		205
Military Establishments		206
Appointment of Officers		207
Police		207
Arsenals		208
II. NAVY.		
List of Units		208
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE		
		208

	Page
BRITISH EMPIRE (contd.)	
India.	
General	214
I. ARMY.	
General	214
The Administration of the Army in India and the High Command	215
Military Territorial Areas	216
Higher Units	217
The Staff	217
The Regular British Forces in India	217
The Regular Indian Forces	223
Reserve, Indian Army.	227
The Auxiliary Force	228
The Indian Territorial Force	229
The Indian State Forces.	230
Enlistment and Terms of Service	231
Officers	232
Educational and Training Establishments	234
Budget Effectives	235
II. NAVY.	236
List of Units	236
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	236
Irish Free State.	
General.	242
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	242
Military Districts	243
Arms and Services	243
System of Recruiting	244
Gárda Síochána	246
Budget Effectives	246
Summary of Total Establishment for Army	247
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	248
New Zealand.	
General	251
I. ARMY	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	251
Territorial Military Commands	253
Constitution and Organisation of the Military Forces (Permanent Force ; Territorial Force ; Reserve, etc.)	253
Aviation	255
Budgetary Effectives	256
Recruiting System	257
Training (Permanent Force ; Territorial Force ; Reserve, etc.)	257
Arsenals	259
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	259
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	260

CONTENTS

1069

	Page
BRITISH EMPIRE (contd.)	
Newfoundland.	
General	263
I. ARMY: Military Forces, Police	263
II. NAVY: List of Units	264
Union of South Africa.	
General	265
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	265
Military Districts	266
Constitution and Organisation of the Military Forces (Permanent Force; Coast Garrison Force; Citizen Force, etc.)	266
Training	271
Budget Effectives	272
The Strength as at June 30th, 1927	273
Police	273
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	274
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	274
Bulgaria.	
General	278
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	278
Arms and Services	279
Recruiting System	280
Gendarmerie and Frontier Guards	281
Budgetary Effectives	282
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	282
Chile.	
General	286
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	286
Military Territorial Districts	288
Composition of the Army	288
Recruiting System	289
Officers	291
Effectives	291
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	292
Graphs	294
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	296

	Page
China	
General	298
I. ARMY: Effectives, Material, Recruiting System	298
II. NAVY: List of Units	299
Graphs	301
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	303
Colombia.	
General	304
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	304
Territorial Military Districts	305
Composition of the Army	305
Recruiting System	306
Budgetary Effectives	308
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	303
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	309
Costa Rica.	
General	310
I. ARMY.	310
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON PUBLIC SECURITY	311
Cuba.	
General	312
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	312
Staff	313
Military Areas and their Composition	313
Composition of the Army	313
Arms and Services	314
Recruiting System	314
Rural Guards	315
Budgetary Effectives	310
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	316
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	317
Czechoslovakia.	
General	319
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	319
Military Areas	320

CONTENTS

1071

	Page
<i>CZECHOSLOVAKIA (contd.)</i>	
Subdivisions of the Army	322
Higher Units	322
Arms and Services (Infantry; Artillery; Aviation, etc.)	322
Gendarmerie and Police	327
System of Recruitment	328
Effectives	330
Cadres (Officers; N.C.O.s)	331
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	332
Denmark.	
General	337
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	337
Higher Units	339
Arms and Services (Infantry; Cavalry, Artillery, Air Force, etc.)	339
Volunteer Corps: Landstorm	343
The Defence of Bornholm	343
Horses and Transport of the Army	343
Recruiting System; Training	344
Effectives	348
Cadres	349
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	351
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	353
The Dominican Republic.	
General	359
Police Force; Territorial Division	359
Recruiting; Strength; Budget Expenditure on National Defence	360
Ecuador.	
General	361
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	361
Military Areas	362
Composition of the Army	363
Recruiting System	363
Cadres	363
Effectives	364
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	365
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	366
Estonia.	
General	367
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	367
Higher Units	368

CONTENTS

	Page
<i>ESTONIA (contd.)</i>	
Arms and Services	368
Budgetary Effectives of the Army	369
Recruiting	369
Cadres	370
Civic Guard	370
The Frontier Guard	370
II. Navy.	
List of Units	371
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	371
Finland.	
General	373
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	373
Organisation of Units	373
System of Recruiting	375
Effectives	377
Cadres	377
Civic Guards	377
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	378
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	378
France and her Colonies.	
General	383
1. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	384
Military Organisation	388
Composition of the Army	394
Higher Units	395
Arms and Services (Metropolitan Infantry; Colonial Infantry; Cavalry; Artillery; Air Force; General Services; Special Services)	395
Air Forces	403
Gendarmerie	408
Customs and Forest Guards	408
Composition of the Army according to the Law of March 28th, 1928 Recruiting System (General Arrangements; Calling-up of Con- tingents; Military Service; Recall; Periods of Training; Enlistment, Re-enlistment, "Commissaires"; Gendarmerie; Recruiting of Colonial Troops)	409
Table showing the Total Effectives	410
Preparatory Military Training	418
Cadres :	419
Other Ranks — Recruiting of N.C.O.s.	420
Officers (Regular Officers; Officers of the Reserve)	420

CONTENTS

1073

	Page
FRANCE AND HER COLONIES (<i>contd.</i>)	
II. NAVY.	
Supreme Naval Authorities	422
Naval Districts	426
Recruiting the various Naval Corps	426
List of Units	426
Graphs	431
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	433
Germany.	
General	445
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	445
Territorial Military Areas (<i>Wehrkreise</i>) ; Fortifications and Demilitarised Zones	446
Higher Units	447
Arms and Services	447
Recruiting System	449
Budgetary Effectives	450
II. NAVY.	
Naval Command	451
List of Units	452
Graphs	454
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	456
Greece.	
General	462
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	462
Recruiting System	463
Higher Units	464
Arms and Services	464
Budgetary Effectives	466
Gendarmerie	467
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	467
Graphs	470
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	472
Guatemala.	
General	476
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	476
Subdivision and Composition of the Army	477
Arms	477
Recruiting System	478
Budgetary Effectives	479
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	479

	Page
Haiti.	
General	480
Constabulary and Coastguard Service	480
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	481
Honduras.	
General	482
System of Recruitment ; Ministry of War ; Composition of the Army ; Budgetary Effectives	482
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	483
Hungary.	
General	484
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	484
Composition of the Army	484
Arms and Services	485
Recruiting System	485
Cadres	485
Police and Gendarmerie	486
Budgetary Effectives	486
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	487
Italy.	
General	490
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	490
Military Districts	498
Composition of the Army and Higher Units	500
Arms and Services, (Royal Carabinieri ; Infantry ; Cavalry ; Artillery ; Engineers ; Services, etc.)	501
Effectives of the Army	508
Recruiting System (Fundamental Principles ; Military Obligations ; Duration of Service with the Colours ; Voluntary Enlistment, etc.)	509
Preparatory Military Training	513
Cadres (N.C.O.s ; Officers ; Schools)	513
Maintenance of Public Order :	
Police	522
Royal Carabinieri	523
Volunteer Militia for National Security	523
Royal Revenue Guard	526
Civilian Mobilisation	528
II. AIR FORCE.	
Air Ministry ; Directorates ; Air Units ; Air Effectives, etc.	530
III. NAVY.	
Central Administration	539
Coast Defence Organisation	541
Personnel of the Royal Navy	543
List of Units	545
Graphs	549

CONTENTS

1075

	Page
<i>ITALY (contd.)</i>	
IV. COLONIES.	
Area and Population	551
Military Organisation of the Italian Colonies	552
V. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	555
Japan.	
General	562
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	562
Higher Units	564
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Aviation, etc.)	565
Recruiting System	567
Effectives	568
Cadres (Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, Sub-Officers, Privates; Promotion and Age-Limit of Officers; Army Education Schools)	568
II. NAVY.	
Navy Authorities	570
List of Units	572
Graphs	577
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	579
Latvia.	
General	582
I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Army; Recruiting System; Material in Service in the Units; Budgetary Effectives	582
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	583
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	583
Lithuania.	
General	585
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	585
Military Areas	586
Composition of the Army in Time of Peace	587
Material in Service with Units	588
Recruiting System	588
Budgetary Effectives	589
Cadres	589
Auxiliary Forces	590
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	591

	Page
Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg.	
Armed Forces	592
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	592
Mexico.	
General	593
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	593
Territorial and Military Areas	594
Composition of the Army	595
Higher Formations	596
Arms and Services	596
Recruiting System	597
Cadres	597
Budgetary Effectives	598
Schools	599
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	599
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	600
Netherlands.	
General	601
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	601
Territorial Military Divisions	602
Organisation of the Army in Time of Peace (General Staff ; Field Army ; Fortifications)	603
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, etc.)	603
Royal Gendarmerie and Military Police	605
Material in Service in the Units	607
Recruiting System (Drawing of Lots ; Duration of Military Obligation, etc.)	607
Effectives	610
Cadres (Officers and N.C.O.s)	612
Volunteer Landstorm (Establishment of the Landstorm and Obligations of Volunteers ; Landstorm Associations)	613
Dutch Indies.	614
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	617
Graphs	620
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	622
Nicaragua.	
General	627
Army ; Police ; Budget Expenditure on National Defence	627

CONTENTS

1077

	Page
Norway.	
General	628
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Command and Organisation	628
Composition of the Army	628
Higher Units	629
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, etc.)	630
Gendarmerie	632
Recruiting System	632
Cadres	633
Budgetary Effectives (Regulars and District Strength ; Military Schools ; Recruits)	634
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	635
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	636
Panama.	
General	638
National Police ; Budget Expenditure on National Defence	638
Paraguay.	
General	640
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	640
Military Areas	641
Arms	642
Recruiting System	642
Cadres	643
Budgetary Effectives	644
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	644
Persia.	
General	645
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	645
Military Areas	646
Organisation and Composition of the Army	646
Recruiting System	646
Effectives	647
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	647
Peru.	
General	648
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	648
Composition of the Army	649

	Page
<i>PERU (contd.)</i>	
Arms and Services	650
The National Guard, Civil Guard and Police	651
Budgetary Effectives	651
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	652
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	653
Poland.	
General	654
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	654
Military Areas	656
Higher Units	658
Arms (Infantry ; Tanks ; Cavalry ; Artillery ; Air Service, etc.)	658
Services	662
Military Schools	663
Gendarmerie	664
System of Recruiting (Military Obligations ; Voluntary Service, etc.)	664
Budgetary Effectives	667
Forces organised on a Military Basis but not forming Part of the Army	667
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	669
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	670
Portugal.	
General	674
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	674
Military Territorial Areas	676
Arms and Services	676
Auxiliary Forces	682
Material in Service in the Units	683
Recruiting System	684
Military Schools	686
War Material Factories and General Depots	686
Budgetary Effectives	686
Colonial Army	687
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	692
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	693
Roumania.	
General	698
I. Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	698
Territorial Military Areas	699

CONTENTS

1079

<i>ROUMANIA (contd.)</i>		Page
Higher Units		699
Arms (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Air Force, etc.)		699
Services		705
Frontier Guards		705
Home Police Force		706
Recruitment (Rank and File; Cadres; Main Elements of the Army and Duration of Military Service)		707
Mobilisation; Territorial Guard; Militia		708
Budgetary Effectives		709
II. NAVY.		
Maritime Division		709
Danube Division		710
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE		711
Salvador.		
General		714
I. ARMY.		
Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation		714
Composition of the Army and Military Areas		715
Inspectorate-General of the Army		715
Air Force		715
Enlistment and Re-engagement		716
National Guard		716
Militia		716
Military Schools		717
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.		717
Serbs, Croats and Slovenes (Kingdom of).		
General		718
I. ARMY.		
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs		718
Composition of the Army		719
Arms and Departments		721
Gendarmerie and Frontier Guards		722
Recruiting System		723
Cadres		724
Budgetary Effectives		726
II. NAVY.		
List of Units		726
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE		727
Siam.		
General		731
I. ARMY.		
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs		731
Composition of the Army		731
Recruiting System		731
Effectives of the Army		732

	Page
SIAM (contd.)	
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	732
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	732
Spain.	
General	733
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	733
Constitution of the Army	735
Military Areas	736
Higher Units	739
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Flying Branch, etc.)	742
Auxiliary Forces	747
Budgetary Effectives	748
Recruiting System (General Organisation; Duration of Military Service, etc.)	749
Cadres (N.C.O.s; Officers; Reserve of Officers)	751
Morocco.	
Area Administration	753
Table showing the Composition of the Spanish Army in Morocco	754
Budgetary Effectives	757
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	758
Graphs	761
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	763
Sweden.	
General	768
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	768
Military Areas	769
Administration of Formations and Units	770
Higher Units	770
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, etc.)	772
Recruiting System (General Principle, Duration of Military Service, etc.)	774
Effectives	775
Cadres (Officers; N.C.O.s)	775
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	776
Graphs	778
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	780
Switzerland.	
General	784
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	784
Territorial Military Areas	786

CONTENTS

1081

SWITZERLAND (contd.)	Page
Army Organisation (Army Classes; Composition of the Army; Composition of Divisions; Fortress, etc.)	788
Air Service	794
Military Police	797
Landsturm	797
Recruiting System (Military Obligations, Enlistment, Military Duties, Auxiliary Services, Arms and Personal Equipment)	798
Army Training (Preparatory Training, Corps of Instructors, Compulsory Firing Exercises and Volunteer Drill, Cadres)	800
Budgetary Effectives	805
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	806
 Turkey.	
General	811
I. ARMY.	
Military Authority and its Organs	811
Territorial Military Areas	811
Higher Units	812
System of Recruitment	812
Effectives	813
Material	813
Gendarmerie and Frontier Guards	813
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	813
Graphs	815
 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.	
General	818
I. ARMY.	
Characteristics of the Military System of the U. S. S. R.	818
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	819
Composition of the Red Army in Peace-Time	823
Territorial Military Areas	824
Higher Units	825
Arms and Services	826
Recruiting System (Fundamental Principle, Length of Service and Duration of Military Liability, Voluntary Enlistment, etc.)	830
Effectives of the Red Army	835
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	836
Graphs	839
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	841
 United States of America.	
General	844
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	844
Military Organisation	847

	Page
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (<i>contd.</i>)	
Large Organisations	849
Arms and Services	850
Forces of Police, Customs Officials, Revenue Service, Coastguard, etc.	858
Active Army Strength	859
Regular Army Enlisted Strength	860
National Guard	862
Organised Reserve (Strength and Distribution)	864
Recruiting (Reserve Officers' Training Corps; Citizens Military Training Camps; Organised Reserve Corps; Enlisted Reserve Corps; National Guard; Regular Army)	864
Cadres, Military Educational System	866
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	869
Coastguard	875
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	877
Uruguay.	
General	883
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	883
Superior Council for War and Marine	884
Territorial Military Areas	884
Composition of the Army	884
Arms and Services	885
Recruiting System	886
Budgetary Effectives	887
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	887
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	888
Venezuela.	
General	889
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority; Military Areas; Conditions of Service and Composition of the Army; Effectives	889
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	890
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	891
PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS AND RAW MATERIALS OF IMPORTANCE FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE	
I. Production	893
II. Imports and Exports	921

ANNEX I

Page

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS.

(Demilitarised Zones, Limitation of Naval Forces, Reduction of Effectives, etc.)

Agreement concerning Naval Force on the Great Lakes, between the United Kingdom and the United States of America	970
Treaty between the Argentine Republic and Chile defining the boundaries between the two countries	970
Convention between Great Britain, Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Russia, Spain, and Turkey regarding the free navigation of the Suez Maritime Canal	971
Convention between Great Britain and China giving effect to Article III of the Convention of July 24th, 1886, relative to Burmah and Thibet	972
Agreement between the Governments of Great Britain and Russia with regard to the spheres of influence of the two countries in the region of the Pamirs	972
Declaration between Great Britain and France with regard to the Kingdom of Siam	972
Treaty between Great Britain and Abyssinia to regulate the frontiers between the Sudan and Abyssinia	973
Convention between the Argentine Republic and Chile respecting the limitation of naval armaments	973
Treaty of Peace between Japan and Russia	974
Convention between Sweden and Norway for the establishment of a neutral zone and for dismantling fortifications	974
Convention with a view to defining the position of France and Spain respectively in regard to the Shereefian Empire	975
Limitation of the armaments of Germany in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Versailles	975
Demilitarisation of territories to which the mandate system is applied	988
Government of the Territory of the Saar Basin	990
Limitation of the armaments of Austria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye	990
Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Austria	996
Limitation of the armaments of Bulgaria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly	996
Treaty of peace between Russia and Estonia	1005
Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, Denmark, the French Republic, Italy, Japan, Norway, Netherlands and Sweden regulating the status of Spitzbergen	1006
Limitation of the armaments of Hungary in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Trianon	1006
Peace Treaty between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic	1012
Convention relating to the non-fortification and neutralisation of the Aaland Islands	1013
Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, France, Italy and Japan limiting naval armament	1014

	Page
Treaty between the United States of America and Japan concerning the Jap. Island and the other islands under mandate situated in the Pacific north of the equator, and exchange of notes relating thereto	1018
Constitution of the Free City of Danzig	1018
Convention between the United States of America and France relating to the part of Togoland under French mandate	1020
Convention between the United States of America and France relating to the part of the Cameroons under French mandate	1020
Area in the region known as Anzag (Ari-Burnu)	1020
Demilitarisation of the islands Mytilene, Chios, Samos and Nikaria	1021
Convention respecting the Thracian frontier	1021
Regime of the Straits	1022
Convention regarding the organisation of the Statute of the Tangier zone	1022
Draft Convention for the limitation of armaments, adopted by the Conference of Central American Affairs	1024
Military Agreement made under Article VII of the Anglo-Iraq Treaty	1024

ANNEX II

Recapitulation Tables, Statistical Tables and Graphs.

Chief characteristics of the Armies of the different countries	1028
Navy :	
Number of units	1030
Total tonnage	1032
Ships launched and in construction	1034
Distribution (in %) of tonnage of the World Tonnage of the Navy (graphs)	1036
Number of units and world tonnage of the Navy (graph)	1037
World tonnage of the Navy (graph)	1038
Navy of Austria-Hungary (1913 and 1919), of the British Empire, of France, of Germany, of Italy, of Japan, of the United States of America and of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (statistical tables and graphs)	1039
BIBLIOGRAPHY	1048